

---

# **Sugar Developer Guide 8.0**

---

<b>Sugar Developer Guide 8.0</b>	115
Introduction	115
Overview	115
Prerequisites	115
Understanding Sugar's Framework	115
Supported Platforms	116
Sugar Editions	116
Basic Development Rules for Sugar Products	116
Development Tools	117
Developer Mode	117
Diagnostic Tool	117
Composer	118
Development Methodology	118
Overview	118
Development Best Practices	118
Using .gitignore Files	119
Recommendations for Development Teams	119
Deploying Sugar Code	119
Packaging	120
Deployment	121
Managing Multiple Environments	121
Consistency	122
Testing	122
Sugar Test Tools	123
Sugar Unit Tests	123
Sugar Performance Tests	124
DevOps	124
Co-Existing with Studio Customizations	124
Composer	126
Overview	126
Prerequisites	126
Restrictions	126
Finding Packages	127
Adding a New Package	128
Removing Packages	129
Adding and Removing Repositories	129
Autoloader	129
Integrations	130
Internals	130
Optimization	130
Developer Mode	130
Handling Upgrades	131
Upgrade Failure Notification	131
Web Upgrader	131
CLI Upgrader	131

---

Example Failure	132
Process	132
What's Wrong?	133
The Proposal	133
Resolving the Issues	133
Retry Upgrade	134
Stock Composer Configuration	135
Frequently Asked Questions	135
Delivery and Deployment Guide for Enterprises	137
Overview	137
Deploying Application Configuration and Metadata	137
config_override.php	138
database 'config' table	138
Use Case: Deployment of Reports	139
Use Case: Deployment of Dashboards	140
Use Case: Deployment of Roles	141
Use Case: Deployment of Teams	142
Use Case: Deployment of User Settings	143
User preferences	143
User table	144
Use Case: Deployment of custom fields	144
Use Case: Deployment of custom modules	145
Use Case: Deployment of custom Relationships	146
Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (Web)	147
Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (mobile)	147
Deploying Application Code and Integrations	148
Use Case: Deployment of Logic Hooks and Web Logic Hooks	148
Use Case: Deployment of custom API endpoints	149
Use Case: Deployment of custom Administration Panels	150
Use Case: Deployment of custom Jobs / Schedulers	150
Migration Guide	151
Purpose	151
Sugar Instance Upgrade Path	151
Upgrading from Sugar 7.9 to Sugar 8	151
Expected to Affect Most Developers	152
Enabling Data Privacy features used for GDPR compliance	152
Elasticsearch 1.7.5 to 5.x upgrade for Sugar 7.9 instances	153
New Sidecar components and features to support Data Privacy	154
Viewing and Managing PII	154
Erasure of PII	155
Expected to Affect Some Developers	156
Changes to Audit APIs, data model, and behavior	156
New Admin panel to register custom API platforms	156
Changes to Sidecar's Email field	157
Expected to Affect Few Developers	157

---

Default REST API version changed to v11.1	157
Changes to Emails and EmailAddresses relationships and data model	157
Consistent format for dates on SugarBean objects	158
Locale support added to Sucrose Charts	158
<b>User Interface</b>	158
<b>Overview</b>	159
<b>Clients</b>	159
base	159
mobile	159
portal	159
<b>Sidecar</b>	160
<b>Overview</b>	160
<b>Composition</b>	161
Backbone.js	161
<b>Components</b>	161
Layouts	162
Views	162
Fields	163
Context	163
<b>Events</b>	163
<b>Overview</b>	163
Existing Backbone Event Catalog	164
<b>Sidecar Events</b>	164
Bean Events	165
Context Events	166
Utilizing Events	166
<b>Routes</b>	167
<b>Overview</b>	167
<b>Routes</b>	167
Route Definitions	167
Route Patterns	168
<b>Custom Routes</b>	168
route()	168
Example	169
addRoutes()	169
Arguments	170
Example	170
<b>Handlebars</b>	171
<b>Overview</b>	171
<b>Templates</b>	171
Debugging Templates	172
Helpers	172
Creating Helpers	172
<b>Layouts</b>	174
<b>Overview</b>	174

---

Hierarchy Diagram	175
Sidecar Layout Routing	175
Layout Example	175
JavaScript	175
Layout Definition	176
Application	177
Creating Layouts	177
Overview	177
Creating the Layout	178
Creating a View	178
Navigating to the Layout	179
Overriding Layouts	179
Overview	179
Overriding the Layout	180
Extending the View	183
Views	184
Overview	184
Load Order Hierarchy Diagram	184
Components	185
Controller	185
Handlebar Template	185
Extending Views	185
Create View and Record View Inheritance	187
Basic View Example	187
Controller	188
Attributes	188
Handlebar Template	188
Helpers	189
Cookbook Examples	189
Metadata	189
Overview	189
View Metadata Framework	189
View Metadata	190
Fields	195
Overview	195
Hierarchy Diagram	195
Field Example	196
Controller	196
Attributes	197
Handlebar Templates	197
Helpers	197
Cookbook Examples	198
Subpanels	198
Overview	198
Hierarchy Diagram	198

---

Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts	199
Adding Subpanel Layouts	201
Sidecar Layouts	201
Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts	202
Fields Metadata	203
Hierarchy Diagram	203
Subpanel List Views	204
Dashlets	206
Overview	206
Hierarchy Diagram	206
Dashlet Views	207
Preview	207
Dashlet View	208
Configuration View	208
Dashlet Example	209
Metadata	209
Controller	211
Workflow	216
Retrieving Data	216
Handlebar Template	216
Drawers	218
Overview	218
Methods	218
Parameters	218
Example	219
app.drawer.close(callbackOptions)	219
Parameters	219
Standard Example	219
Callback Example	219
app.drawer.load(options)	220
Parameters	220
Example	220
app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore)	220
Parameters	220
Example	220
Alerts	221
Overview	221
Methods	221
Parameters	221
Default Alert Values	222
Alert Examples	222
Confirmation Alert	222
Process Alert	222
app.alert.dismiss(id)	223
Parameters	223
Example	223

app.alert.dismissAll	223
Example	223
Testing in Console	223
Language	224
Overview	224
Methods	224
Parameters	224
Example	224
app.lang.getAppString(key)	224
Parameters	225
Example	225
app.lang.getAppListStrings(key)	225
Parameters	225
Example	225
app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)	225
Parameters	225
Example	226
app.lang.getLanguage()	226
Example	226
app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey)	226
Parameters	226
Example	226
Testing in Console	226
MegaMenu	227
Overview	227
Layout Components	227
Link Actions	227
Module Links	228
Module Action Links	228
Adding Module Action Links	228
Removing Module Action Links	229
Profile Action Links	230
Adding Profile Action Links	230
Removing Profile Action Links	231
Administration Links	232
Overview	232
Example	232
Legacy MVC	233
Overview	234
Model-View-Controller (MVC) Overview	234
SugarCRM MVC Implementation	234
View	235
Overview	235
What are Views?	235
Implementation	236
Class Loading	236

---

Methods	237
Creating Views	237
Overriding Views	238
Display Options for Views	239
Implementation	239
Controller	240
Overview	240
Controllers	240
Upgrade-Safe Implementation	241
File Structure	241
Implementation	241
Mapping Actions to Files	242
Upgrade-Safe Implementation	243
File Structure	243
Implementation	243
Classic Support (Not Recommended)	243
File Structure	243
Controller Flow Overview	243
Metadata	244
Overview	244
Metadata Framework	244
Application Metadata	245
Module Metadata	245
SearchForm Metadata	246
DetailView and EditView Metadata	249
Examples	258
Hiding the Quotes Module PDF Buttons	258
Overview	258
Hidding the PDF Buttons	258
Manipulating Buttons on Legacy MVC Layouts	261
Overview	261
Metadata	261
Custom Layouts	262
Editing Layouts	262
Developer Mode	262
Quick Repair and Rebuild	262
Saving & Deploying the Layout in Studio	263
Adding Custom Buttons	263
JavaScript Actions	263
Example	263
Submitting the Stock View Form	264
Example	264
Submitting Custom Forms	266
Example	266
Removing Buttons	267
Manipulating Layouts Programmatically	269



Overview	269
The ParserFactory	269
Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns	270
Overview	270
Resolution	270
On-Site	271
<b>Examples</b>	<b>273</b>
Changing the ListView Default Sort Order	273
Overview	273
Customization Information	273
Extending the Search Form	274
Extending the List View	275
Extending the Sugar Controller	277
<b>Data Framework</b>	<b>278</b>
<b>Modules</b>	<b>278</b>
Overview	278
Module Definitions	278
Hierarchy Diagram	279
\$moduleList	279
\$beanList	279
\$beanFiles	279
\$modInvisList	280
\$modules_exempt_from_availability_check	280
\$report_include_modules	280
\$adminOnlyList	280
\$bwcModules	280
<b>Models</b>	<b>281</b>
Overview	281
SugarObject Templates	281
SugarObject Interfaces	282
File Structure	282
Implementation	282
Performance Considerations	283
Cache Files	283
<b>SugarBean</b>	<b>283</b>
Overview	283
CRUD Handling	283
Creating and Retrieving Records	283
Obtaining the Id of a Recently Saved Bean	284
Saving a Bean with a Specific ID	284
Distinguishing New from Existing Records	285
Retrieving a Bean by Unique Field	286
Updating a Bean	286
Updating a Bean Without Changing the Date Modified	287
Deleting a Bean	287

Fetching Relationships	288
Fetching Related Records	288
Fetching Related Record IDs	289
Fetching a Parent Record	289
Customizing Core SugarBeans	290
Overview	290
Customizing a Core Module	290
Extending the SugarBean	290
Register the Custom Class	292
Things to Note	292
Implementing Custom SugarBean Templates	293
Overview	293
Creating a Custom SugarBean Template	293
Using a Custom Bean Template	302
Creating Custom Vardef Templates	304
Using a Custom Vardef Template	306
BeanFactory	307
Overview	307
Creating a SugarBean Object	307
newBeanByName()	307
Retrieving a SugarBean Object	308
retrieveBean()	308
Retrieving Module Keys	308
getBeanName()	308
Vardefs	309
Overview	309
Dictionary Array	309
Duplicate Check Array	310
Fields Array	310
Indices Array	312
Relationships Array	313
Visibility Array	313
Extending Vardefs	314
Manually Creating Custom Fields	314
Overview	314
Using ModuleInstaller to Create Custom Fields	314
Using the Vardef Extensions	318
Specifying Custom Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking	320
Overview	320
Resolution	321
Working With Indexes	322
Overview	322
Index Metadata	322
Creating Indexes	323
Removing Indexes	324
Example	324

---

Creating Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking	325
Example	326
Fields	327
Overview	327
SugarField Widgets	327
Implementation	327
Relationships	328
Overview	329
Definitions	329
Database Structure	329
Relationship Cache	329
Custom Relationships	330
Creating Custom Relationships	330
Defining the Relationship MetaData	330
MetaData Example	331
Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary	334
TableDictionary Example	334
Subpanels	335
Overview	335
Hierarchy Diagram	335
Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts	336
Adding Subpanel Layouts	338
Sidecar Layouts	338
Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts	339
Fields Metadata	340
Hierarchy Diagram	340
Subpanel List Views	341
Database	343
Overview	343
Primary Keys, Foreign Keys, and GUIDs	344
Indexes	345
Doctrine	345
DBManager	346
SugarQuery	346
SugarBean	346
DBManager	346
Overview	347
Instantiating the DBManager Object	347
Querying The Database	347
SELECT queries	347
<strong>Legacy:</strong>	347
<strong>Best Practice:</strong>	347
<strong>Legacy:</strong>	348
<strong>Best Practice:</strong>	348
Retrieving Results	348
Best Practice:	349

fetchAll() Example	349
fetch() Example	349
Retrieving a Single Result	349
Limiting Results	350
Legacy:	350
Prepared Statements:	350
INSERT queries	350
<strong>Legacy:</strong>	351
Best Practice:	351
UPDATE queries	351
<strong>Legacy:</strong>	351
<strong>Best Practice:</strong>	351
<strong>Legacy:</strong>	351
<strong>Best Practice:</strong>	351
Generating SQL Queries from SugarBean	352
Select Queries	352
Count Queries	352
SugarQuery	352
Overview	353
Setup	353
Basic Usage	353
from()	353
Arguments	353
Returns	355
select()	355
Arguments	355
Returns	355
where()	355
Arguments	356
Returns	356
Relationships	356
Arguments	356
Returns	357
joinTable()	357
Arguments	358
Returns	358
Altering Results	358
distinct()	359
Arguments	359
Returns	359
limit()	359
Arguments	359
Returns	360
offset()	360
Arguments	360
Returns	360

orderBy()	360
Arguments	361
Returns	361
Execution	361
execute()	361
Arguments	362
Returns	362
compile()	362
Arguments	363
Returns	363
SugarQuery Conditions	363
Overview	363
Where Clause	363
equals()   notEquals()	364
Arguments	364
Returns	364
equalsField()   notEqualsField()	364
Arguments	365
Returns	365
isEmpty()   isEmpty()	365
Arguments	365
Returns	365
isNull()   notNull()	365
Arguments	366
Returns	366
contains()   notContains()	366
Arguments	366
Returns	367
starts()   ends()	367
Arguments	367
Returns	367
in()   notIn()	367
Arguments	368
Returns	368
between()	368
Arguments	369
Returns	369
lt()   lte()   gt()   gte()	369
Arguments	369
Returns	370
dateRange()	370
Arguments	370
Returns	370
dateBetween()	371
Arguments	371
Returns	371

Combinations	371
queryAnd()	371
queryOr()	372
Advanced Techniques	373
Overview	373
Get First Record	373
getOne()	373
Aggregates	373
Arguments	374
Returns	374
Joins	374
joinName()	374
Arguments	375
Returns	375
Unions	375
union()	375
Arguments	377
Returns	377
Having	377
having()	377
Arguments	378
Returns	378
Raw Methods	379
whereRaw()	379
Arguments	379
Returns	380
groupByRaw()	380
Arguments	380
Returns	381
orderByRaw()	381
Arguments	381
Returns	381
havingRaw()	382
Arguments	383
Returns	383
Architecture	383
Overview	383
Platform	383
Front-End Framework	385
Metadata	385
Extensions	386
Autoloader	386
Overview	386
SugarAutoLoader	386
Included File Extensions	386

Class Loading Directories	387
Ignored Directories	387
Configuration API	388
Overview	388
addDirectory(\$dir)	388
addPrefixDirectory(\$prefix, \$dir)	388
File Check API	389
Overview	389
existing(...)	389
existingCustom(...)	389
existingCustomOne(...)	389
fileExists(\$filename)	390
getDirFiles(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null)	390
getFilesCustom(\$dir, \$get_dirs = false, \$extension = null)	390
lookupFile(\$paths, \$file)	391
requireWithCustom(\$file, \$both = false)	391
Metadata API	391
Overview	391
Metadata Loading	392
loadWithMetafiles(\$module, \$varname)	392
loadPopupMeta(\$module, \$metadata = null)	392
loadExtension(\$extname, \$module = "application")	393
Caching	393
Overview	393
Developer Mode	393
Uploads	394
Overview	394
Uploads	394
Upload Extensions	395
How Files Are Stored	396
Email Attachments	396
Picture Fields	396
Knowledge Base Attachments	396
Module Loadable Packages	397
CSV Imports	397
Working with File Uploads	397
Overview	398
Retrieving a Files Upload Location	398
Retrieving a Files Full File System Location	398
Retrieving a Files Contents	398
Duplicating a File	399
Email	399
Overview	399
Email Tables	399
Helper Queries	401

Retrieve All Records Related to an Email Address	401
Retrieve All Emails Sent From An Email Address	402
Cleanup Duplicate Email Addresses	402
Email Address Validation	403
Server Side	403
Client Side	403
Mailer Factory	404
Overview	404
Mailers	404
System Mailer	404
<strong>Example</strong>	404
User Mailer	404
<strong>Example</strong>	405
Populating the Mailer	405
Example	405
Setting the Body	405
Example	405
Adding Recipients	405
Example	406
Clearing Recipients	406
Example	406
Adding Attachments	406
Example	406
Sending Emails	406
Example	407
Logging	408
Overview	408
SugarLogger	408
Log Levels	408
Considerations	409
Logging Messages	409
Using LogManager	409
Log Rotation	410
Debugging Messages with <code>_ppl()</code>	410
PSR-3	411
Log Levels	411
Considerations	411
Logging Messages	412
Creating Custom Loggers	412
Custom Loggers	412
PSR-3 Logger	414
Overview	414
Architecture	414
Factory	414
Methods	415
<strong>Arguments</strong>	415



Example	415
Handlers	415
Factory Interface	415
Methods	416
create(\$level, \$config)	416
Returns	416
Implementations	416
Configuration	416
Formatters	417
Processors	417
Factory Interface	418
Methods	418
create(\$config)	418
Returns	418
Implementations	418
BacktraceProcessor	418
RequestProcessor	419
Configuration	420
Usage	420
Basic Usage	420
Configuring Channels	421
Default Channels	421
Customization	422
Adding a Custom Handler	422
SugarLogger	423
Overview	423
LoggerTemplate	423
Methods	423
<strong>Arguments</strong>	424
Implementations	424
SugarLogger	424
SugarPsrLogger	424
Log Level Mappings	424
LoggerManager	425
Methods	425
setLevel(\$level)	425
<strong>Arguments</strong>	425
Example	425
assert(\$message, \$condition)	426
<strong>Arguments</strong>	426
Example	426
wouldLog(\$level)	426
<strong>Arguments</strong>	426
Example	426
setLogger(\$level, \$logger)	427
<strong>Arguments</strong>	427

Example	427
getAvailableLoggers()	427
<strong>Arguments</strong>	427
Example	427
getLoggerLevels()	427
<strong>Arguments</strong>	428
Example	428
Adding a Custom SugarLogger	428
Logic Hooks	429
Overview	429
Hook Definitions	429
Methodologies	430
Module Extension Hooks	430
Module Hooks	430
Application Extension Hooks	430
Application Hooks	430
Definition Properties	431
hook_version	431
hook_array	431
Hook Method	432
Namespaced Hooks	432
Hooks without Namespaces	433
Considerations	434
Application Hooks	435
after_entry_point	435
Overview	435
Definition	435
Arguments	435
Considerations	435
Change Log	436
Example	436
after_load_user	437
Overview	437
Definition	437
Arguments	437
Change Log	437
Example	438
after_session_start	439
Overview	439
Definition	439
Arguments	439
Change Log	439
Example	439
after_ui_footer	441
Overview	441
Definition	441

Arguments	441
Considerations	441
Change Log	442
Example	442
after_ui_frame	443
Overview	443
Definition	443
Arguments	443
Considerations	444
Change Log	444
Example	444
Application Hook	445
entry_point_variables_setting	446
Overview	446
Definition	447
Arguments	447
Considerations	447
Change Log	447
Example	447
handle_exception	448
Overview	449
Definition	449
Arguments	449
Considerations	449
Change Log	449
Example	449
server_round_trip	450
Overview	451
Definition	451
Arguments	451
Considerations	451
Change Log	451
Example	452
Module Hooks	453
after_delete	453
Overview	453
Definition	453
Arguments	453
Examples	453
Creating a Core Logic Hook	454
after_fetch_query	456
Overview	456
Definition	456
Arguments	456
Change Log	456
Examples	457

Creating a Core Logic Hook	458
after_relationship_add	459
Overview	459
Definition	459
Arguments	459
Considerations	459
Change Log	460
Examples	460
Creating a Core Logic Hook	461
after_relationship_delete	462
Overview	462
Definition	462
Arguments	462
Considerations	463
Change Log	463
Examples	463
Creating a Core Logic Hook	464
after_restore	465
Overview	466
Definition	466
Arguments	466
Examples	466
Creating a Core Logic Hook	467
after_retrieve	468
Overview	468
Definition	468
Arguments	469
Considerations	469
Examples	469
Creating a Core Logic Hook	470
after_save	471
Overview	471
Definition	471
Arguments	472
Considerations	472
Change Log	472
Examples	472
Creating a Core Logic Hook	473
before_delete	475
Overview	475
Definition	475
Arguments	475
Examples	475
Creating a Core Logic Hook	476
before_fetch_query	477
Overview	477

---

Definition	478
Arguments	478
Change Log	478
Examples	478
Creating a Core Logic Hook	479
<b>before_relationship_add</b>	480
Overview	480
Definition	481
Arguments	481
Considerations	481
Change Log	481
Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework	482
<b>before_relationship_delete</b>	483
Overview	483
Definition	483
Arguments	483
Considerations	483
Change Log	484
Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework	484
<b>before_restore</b>	485
Overview	485
Definition	485
Arguments	485
Examples	485
Creating a Core Logic Hook	486
<b>before_save</b>	488
Overview	488
Definition	488
Arguments	488
Considerations	488
Examples	489
Creating a Core Logic Hook	490
<b>process_record</b>	491
Overview	491
Definition	491
Arguments	491
Considerations	491
Change Log	492
Examples	492
Creating a Core Logic Hook	493
<b>User Hooks</b>	494
<b>after_login</b>	494
Overview	494
Definition	494
Arguments	494
Change Log	495

Example	495
after_logout	496
Overview	496
Definition	496
Arguments	496
Change Log	497
Example	497
before_logout	498
Overview	498
Definition	498
Arguments	498
Change Log	498
Example	499
login_failed	500
Overview	500
Definition	500
Arguments	500
Change Log	500
Example	500
Job Queue Hooks	502
job_failure	502
Overview	502
Definition	502
Arguments	502
Change Log	502
Example	503
job_failure_retry	504
Overview	504
Definition	504
Arguments	504
Change Log	504
Example	504
SNIP Hooks	506
after_email_import	506
Overview	506
Definition	506
Arguments	506
Considerations	506
Change Log	507
Example	507
before_email_import	508
Overview	508
Definition	508
Arguments	508
Considerations	508
Change Log	509

---

Example	509
API Hooks	510
after_routing	510
Overview	510
Definition	510
Arguments	510
Considerations	511
Change Log	511
Example	511
before_api_call	512
Overview	512
Definition	512
Arguments	512
Considerations	513
Change Log	513
Example	513
before_filter	514
Overview	514
Definition	514
Arguments	515
Considerations	515
Change Log	515
Example	515
before_respond	516
Overview	517
Definition	517
Arguments	517
Considerations	517
Change Log	517
Example	517
before_routing	519
Overview	519
Definition	519
Arguments	519
Considerations	519
Change Log	519
Example	520
Web Logic Hooks	521
Overview	521
Arguments	521
Example	522
Result	522
Logic Hook Release Notes	525
7.0.0RC1	525
6.6.0	525

6.5.0RC1	525
6.4.5	525
6.4.4	526
6.4.3	526
6.0.0RC1	526
5.0.0a	526
4.5.0c	526
<b>Languages</b>	<b>527</b>
Overview	527
Language Keys	527
Change Log	528
<b>Application Labels and Lists</b>	<b>530</b>
Overview	530
<b>Application Labels and Lists</b>	<b>530</b>
Customizing Application Labels and Lists	531
Hierarchy Diagram	531
Retrieving Labels	531
Retrieving Lists	532
Accessing Application Strings in Sidecar	533
\$app_strings	533
\$app_list_strings	533
<b>Module Labels</b>	<b>533</b>
Overview	534
<b>Module Labels</b>	<b>534</b>
Customizing Labels	534
Label Cache	535
Hierarchy Diagram	535
Retrieving Labels	535
Accessing Module Strings in Sidecar	536
\$mod_strings	536
<b>Managing Lists</b>	<b>536</b>
Overview	536
Managing Lists With Studio	537
Directly Modifying Lists	537
Managing Lists With Dropdown Helper	538
<b>Language Packs</b>	<b>538</b>
Overview	539
<b>Creating a Language Pack</b>	<b>539</b>
Application and Module Strings	539
Dashlet Strings	542
Templates	543
Configuration	543
Module Loadable Packages	543
Example Manifest File	544
<b>Extensions</b>	<b>545</b>



Overview	545
Extensions Properties	545
ActionFileMap	547
Overview	547
Properties	547
Implementation	547
File System	547
Module Loadable Package	548
Installdef Properties	548
ActionReMap	549
Overview	549
Properties	549
Implementation	550
File System	550
Module Loadable Package	550
Installdef Properties	550
ActionViewMap	551
Overview	551
Properties	552
Implementation	552
File System	552
Module Loadable Package	553
Installdef Properties	553
Administration	554
Overview	554
Properties	555
Implementation	555
File System	555
Module Loadable Package	557
Installdef Properties	557
Application Schedulers	558
Overview	558
Properties	558
Implementation	558
File System	559
Module Loadable Package	559
Installdef Properties	560
Console	561
Overview	561
Properties	561
Implementation	561
File System	561
Module Loadable Package	561
Installdef Properties	562
	562

<b>Dependencies</b>	563
Overview	563
Properties	563
Implementation	563
File System	563
Module Loadable Package	564
Installdef Properties	564
<b>EntryPointRegistry</b>	565
Overview	565
Properties	566
Implementation	566
File System	566
Module Loadable Package	567
Installdef Properties	567
<b>Extensions</b>	568
Overview	568
Properties	568
Parameters	569
Implementation	569
File System	569
Module Loadable Package	570
Installdef Properties	570
<b>FileAccessControlMap</b>	571
Overview	571
Properties	571
Implementation	572
File System	572
Module Loadable Package	572
Installdef Properties	572
<b>JSGroupings</b>	573
Overview	573
Properties	574
Implementation	574
File System	574
Appending to Existing JSGroupings	575
Module Loadable Package	576
Installdef Properties	576
Considerations	577
<b>Language</b>	578
Overview	578
Properties	578
Implementation	579
File System	579
Creating New Module Label	579
Module Loadable Package	580
Installdef Properties	580

---

Layoutdefs	581
Overview	581
Properties	581
Implementation	581
File System	582
Module Loadable Package	583
Installdef Properties	583
LogicHooks	584
Overview	584
Properties	584
Implementation	584
File System	585
Module Loadable Package	586
Installdef Properties	586
Alternative Installdef	587
Properties	587
Modules	588
Overview	588
Properties	589
Implementation	589
File System	589
Module Loadable Package	590
Installdef Properties	590
Platforms	591
Overview	591
Properties	591
Implementation	592
File System	592
Module Loadable Package	593
Installdef Properties	593
ScheduledTasks	594
Overview	594
Properties	594
Implementation	594
File System	594
Module Loadable Package	595
Installdef Properties	595
Sidecar	596
Overview	596
Properties	597
Implementation	597
File System	597
Module Loadable Package	598
Installdef Properties	598
TinyMCE	599

Overview	599
Properties	599
Implementation	600
File System	600
Module Loadable Package	600
Installdef Properties	601
UserPage	601
Overview	602
Properties	602
Implementation	602
File System	602
Module Loadable Package	603
Installdef Properties	603
Utils	604
Overview	604
Properties	604
Implementation	604
File System	605
Module Loadable Package	605
Installdef Properties	605
Vardefs	606
Overview	606
Properties	606
Implementation	607
File System	607
Module Loadable Package	608
Installdef Properties	608
Creating Custom Fields	609
WirelessLayoutdefs	609
Overview	609
Properties	609
Implementation	609
File System	610
Module Loadable Package	610
Installdef Properties	610
WirelessModuleRegistry	611
Overview	611
Properties	611
Implementation	612
File System	612
Module Loadable Package	612
Installdef Properties	613
Filters	613
Overview	614
Operators	614

Example	620
Sub-Expressions	621
Module Expressions	621
Filter Examples	622
Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches	624
Adding Initial Filters to Drawers from a Controller	626
Duplicate Check	628
Overview	628
Default Strategy	628
Custom Filter	628
Example	629
Custom Strategies	631
Duplicate Check Class	631
Example	632
Vardef Settings	633
Programmatic Usage	634
Global Search	634
Overview	634
Configuring Search Results	634
Primary and Secondary Fields	634
Examples	636
Adding Fields to the Primary Row	636
Adding Fields to the Secondary Row	638
Elastic Search	639
Overview	640
Resources	640
Deployment	640
Framework	641
Main Components	641
Mapping Manager	641
Example Mapping	642
Index Manager	644
Indexer & Queue Manager	645
Global Search Provider	646
Query Builder	646
ACL	650
Visibility	650
Sugar Logic	651
Overview	651
Terminology	651
Sugar Formula Engine	651
Types	652
Number Type	652
String Type	652
Boolean Type	652
Enum Type (list)	653

Link Type (relationship)	653
Functions	653
Triggers	654
Actions	654
notActions	654
Dependencies	654
Calculated Fields	655
Dependent fields	655
Dependent dropdowns	655
Clearing the Sugar Logic Cache	656
Dependency Actions	656
Overview	657
Dependency Parameters	657
ReadOnly	658
Overview	658
Implementation	658
ReadOnly Parameters	658
Example	658
Considerations	659
SetOptions	660
Overview	660
Implementation	660
Setoptions Parameters	660
Examples	661
Using an Existing DropDown List	661
Complex Dynamic Lists	662
SetPanelVisibility	663
Overview	663
Implementation	663
SetPanelVisibility Parameters	664
Example	664
SetRequired	665
Overview	665
Implementation	665
SetRequired Parameters	665
Example	666
SetValue	667
Overview	667
Implementation	667
SetValue Parameters	667
Examples	667
Dependency Extensions	668
Chaining Dependencies	668
Dependencies in Field Definitions	669
SetVisibility	670
Overview	670

Implementation	671
SetVisibility Parameters	671
Examples	671
SetVisibility Dependency Extensions	671
Visibility Dependencies in Field Definitions	672
Extending Sugar Logic	673
Overview	673
Writing a Custom Formula Function	673
Writing a Custom Action	676
Using Sugar Logic Directly	678
Accessing an External API with a Sugar Logic Action	678
Creating a Custom Dependency for a View	682
Creating a Custom Dependency Using Metadata	683
Using Dependencies in Logic Hooks	685
Overview	685
Administration	686
Overview	686
The Administration Class	686
Creating / Updating Settings	686
Retrieving Settings	686
Considerations	687
Configurator	687
Overview	687
Retrieving Settings	687
Creating / Updating Settings	688
Considerations	688
Core Settings	689
Overview	689
Settings Architecture	689
Settings	689
activity_streams	689
activity_streams.erasure_job_delay	690
activity_streams.erasure_job_limit	690
additional_js_config	691
additional_js_config.alertAutoCloseDelay	691
additional_js_config.authStore	692
additional_js_config.disableOmnibarTypeahead	692
additional_js_config.logger.write_to_server	693
additional_js_config.sidecarCompatMode	693
admin_access_control	694
admin_export_only	694
allow_oauth_via_get	695
allow_pop_inbound	695
allow_sendmail_outbound	696
analytics	696
analytics.connector	697

analytics.enabled	697
analytics.id	698
api	698
api.timeout	698
authenticationClass	699
aws	699
aws.aws_key	699
aws.aws_secret	700
aws.upload_bucket	700
cache_dir	700
cache_expire_timeout	701
calendar	701
calendar.day_timestep	701
calendar.default_view	702
calendar.items_draggable	702
calendar.items_resizable	703
calendar.show_calls_by_default	703
calendar.week_timestep	703
check_query	704
check_query_cost	704
collapse_subpanels	704
cron	705
cron.enforce_runtime	705
cron.max_cron_jobs	705
cron.max_cron_runtime	706
cron.min_cron_interval	706
csrf	707
csrf.soft_fail_form	707
csrf.token_size	708
custom_help_base_url	708
custom_help_url	709
dbconfig	709
dbconfig.db_host_instance	709
dbconfig.db_host_name	710
dbconfig.db_manager	710
dbconfig.db_name	711
dbconfig.db_password	711
dbconfig.db_port	711
dbconfig.db_type	712
dbconfig.db_user_name	712
dbconfigoption.autofree	713
dbconfigoption.collation	713
dbconfigoption.debug	713
dbconfigoption.persistent	714
dbconfigoption.ssl	714
dbconfigoption.ssl_options	714



dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_capath	715
dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_cert	715
dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_cipher	716
dbconfigoption.ssl_options.ssl_key	716
default_currency_significant_digits	716
default_date_format	717
default_decimal_seperator	717
default_email_client	717
default_language	718
default_number_grouping_seperator	718
default_permissions	719
default_permissions.dir_mode	719
default_permissions.file_mode	720
default_permissions.group	720
default_permissions.user	721
default_user_is_admin	721
developerMode	722
diagnostic_file_max_lifetime	722
disabled_languages	722
disable_count_query	723
disable_export	723
disable_related_calc_fields	724
disable_team_access_check	724
disable_unknown_platforms	725
disable_uw_upload	725
disable_vcr	726
dump_slow_queries	726
email_address_separator	727
email_default_client	727
email_default_delete_attachments	728
email_default_editor	728
email_mailer_timeout	729
enable_inline_reports_edit	729
enable_mobile_redirect	729
exclude_notifications	730
exclude_notifications.module	730
external_cache.memcache	730
external_cache.memcache.host	731
external_cache.memcache.port	731
external_cache_db_gc_probability	731
external_cache_db_gc_threshold	732
external_cache_disabled	732
external_cache_disabled_apc	733
external_cache_disabled_db	733
external_cache_disabled_memcache	734
external_cache_disabled_memcached	734

external_cache_disabled_mongo	735
external_cache_disabled_smash	735
external_cache_disabled_wincache	736
external_cache_disabled zend	736
external_cache_force_backend	737
forms	737
forms.requireFirst	737
freebusy_use_vcacache	738
hide_admin_backup (Deprecated in future release)	739
hide_admin_licensing	739
hide_full_text_engine_config	739
hide_subpanels	740
hide_subpanels_on_login	740
history_max_viewed	741
host_name	741
installer_locked	742
jobs	742
jobs.hard_lifetime	743
jobs.max_retries	743
jobs.min_retry_interval	743
jobs.soft_lifetime	744
jobs.timeout	744
languages	744
list_max_entries_per_page	745
list_report_max_per_page	745
logger	745
logger.channels	746
logger.channels.authentication	746
logger.channels.authentication.handlers	747
logger.channels.authentication.level	747
logger.channels.authentication.processors	747
logger.channels.channel	748
logger.channels.channel.handlers	748
logger.channels.channel.level	749
logger.channels.channel.processors	749
logger.channels.input_validation	750
logger.channels.input_validation.handlers	750
logger.channels.input_validation.level	750
logger.channels.input_validation.processors	751
logger.channels.metadata	751
logger.channels.metadata.handlers	751
logger.channels.metadata.level	752
logger.channels.metadata.processors	752
logger.channels.rest	753
logger.channels.rest.handlers	753
logger.channels.rest.level	753

logger.channels.rest.processors	754
logger.file.dateFormat	754
logger.file.ext	754
logger.file.maxLogs	755
logger.file.maxSize	755
logger.file.name	756
logger.file.suffix	756
logger.level	757
logger_visible	757
log_dir	758
log_file	758
log_memory_usage	759
maintenanceMode	759
mark_emails_seen	760
mass_actions	760
mass_actions.mass_delete_chunk_size	760
mass_actions.mass_link_chunk_size	761
mass_actions.mass_update_chunk_size	761
mass_actions.max_records_to_merge	761
max_aggregate_email_attachments_bytes	762
max_session_time	762
metrics_enabled	763
metric_providers	763
metric_settings	764
minify_resources	764
moduleInstaller	764
moduleInstaller.disableActions	765
moduleInstaller.disableFileScan	765
moduleInstaller.packageScan	766
moduleInstaller.validExt	766
mso_fixup_paragraph_tags	767
new_email_addresses_opted_out	768
noPrivateTeamUpdate	768
oauth2	769
oauth2.access_token_lifetime	769
oauth2.refresh_token_lifetime	769
oauth_token_expiry	770
oauth_token_life	770
passwordHash	771
passwordHash.algo	771
passwordHash.allowLegacy	772
passwordHash.backend	772
passwordHash.options	773
passwordHash.options.cost	773
passwordHash.options.rounds	774
passwordHash.rehash	774

passwordsetting	775
passwordsetting.forgotpasswordON	775
passwordsetting.linkexpiration	775
passwordsetting.onelower	776
passwordsetting.onenumber	776
passwordsetting.oneupper	776
passwordsetting.systemexpirationtype	777
pdf_file_max_lifetime	777
perfProfile	778
perfProfile.TeamSecurity	778
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default	779
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch	779
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset_prefetch_max	780
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.use_denorm	780
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.where_condition	781
perfProfile.TeamSecurity.inline_update	782
pmse_settings_default	782
pmse_settings_default.error_number_of_cycles	782
pmse_settings_default.error_timeout	783
pmse_settings_default.logger_level	783
require_accounts	783
rest_response_etag_cache_age	784
roleBasedViews	784
SAML_provisionUser	785
SAML_X509Cert	785
search_engine	785
search_engine.max_bulk_delete_threshold	786
search_engine.max_bulk_query_threshold	786
search_engine.max_bulk_threshold	786
search_engine.postpone_job_time	787
search_wildcard_infront	787
session_dir	788
showThemePicker	788
show_download_tab	789
site_url	789
slow_query_time_msec	789
smtp_mailer_debug	790
stack_trace_errors	790
studio_max_history	791
sugar_version	791
tmp_dir	792
tmp_file_max_lifetime	792
tracker_max_display_length	792
unique_key	793
upload_badext	793
upload_dir	794

upload_maxsize	794
upload_wrapper_class	795
use_common_ml_dir	795
use_php_code_json	796
use_real_names	796
use_sprites	796
validation	797
validation.compat_mode	797
validation.soft_fail	798
vcal_time	799
verify_client_ip (Deprecated in future release)	799
wl_list_max_entries_per_page	800
wl_list_max_entries_per_subpanel	800
xhprof_config	800
xhprof_config.enable	801
xhprof_config.filter_wt	801
xhprof_config.flags	801
xhprof_config.ignored_functions	802
xhprof_config.log_to	802
xhprof_config.manager	802
xhprof_config.memory_limit	803
xhprof_config.mongodb_collection	803
xhprof_config.mongodb_db	804
xhprof_config.mongodb_options	804
xhprof_config.mongodb_uri	805
xhprof_config.sample_rate	805
xhprof_config.save_to	805
xhprof_config.track_elastic	806
xhprof_config.track_elastic_backtrace	806
xhprof_config.track_sql	806
xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace	807
xhprof_config.track_sql_backtrace	807
Module Loader	808
Introduction to the Manifest	808
Overview	808
Manifest Definitions	808
key	808
name	809
description	809
built_in_version	809
version	809
acceptable_sugar_versions	810
acceptable_sugar_flavors	810
author	810
readme	811
icon	811

is_uninstallable	811
published_date	811
remove_tables	812
type	812
dependencies	812
Manifest Example	813
Installation Definitions	813
\$installdef Actions	814
action_file_map	814
action_remap	814
action_view_map	814
administration	814
appscheduledefs	815
beans	815
connectors	815
copy	815
custom_fields	816
console	817
dashlets	818
dependencies	818
entrypoints	818
extensions	818
file_access	819
hookdefs	819
id	819
image_dir	819
jsgroups	820
language	820
layoutdefs	820
layoutfields	820
logic_hooks	821
platforms	821
pre_execute	821
post_execute	822
pre_uninstall	822
post_uninstall	823
relationships	823
scheduledefs	824
sidecar	824
tinymce	824
user_page	824
utils	825
vardefs	825
wireless_modules	825
wireless_subpanels	825
.	826

<b>Module Loader Restrictions</b>	826
Overview	826
Access Controls	826
Enabling Package Scan	826
Enabling File Scan	827
Valid Extension Types	827
Blacklisted Classes	828
Blacklisted Function Calls	828
Disabling File Scan	834
Extending the List of Valid Extension Types	834
Blacklisting Additional Function Calls	834
Overriding Blacklisted Function Calls	835
Disabling Restricted Copy	835
Module Loader Actions	835
Disabling Module Loader Actions	836
Disabling Upgrade Wizard	837
<b>Module Loader Restriction Alternatives</b>	837
Overview	837
Blacklisted Functions	837
array_filter()	838
copy()	839
file_exists()	839
file_get_contents()	840
fwrite()	840
Adding/Removing Logic Hooks	840
getimagesize()	841
<b>Sugar Exchange Package Guidelines</b>	842
Overview	842
Best Practices	842
Use a consistent coding style	842
Invest in unit testing during development	843
Use Sugar REST APIs	843
Use Module Builder when possible	843
Use Extension framework and Dashlets for Sugar code customizations	843
Security Guidelines	844
Use TLS/SSL for web services calls	844
Do not hardcode sensitive information	844
User Interface Guidelines	844
Use the Sugar 7 Styleguide	844
Don't use incompatible UI frameworks or external CSS libraries	845
Encapsulation Guidelines	845
Use Extensions framework and Custom Modules as much as possible	845
Avoid customizations to core Sugar application files	845
Use Package Scanner to ensure your Sugar Package is ready for SugarCloud	846
Performance Guidelines	846
Index for large frequently used queries	846

Add scheduled jobs to prune large database tables	847
Ensure your application does not block user interface during long running processes	847
<b>Module Builder</b>	847
Overview	847
Creating New Modules	847
Understanding Object Templates	848
Editing Module Fields	848
Editing Module Layouts	849
Building Relationships	849
Publishing and Uploading Packages	849
Adding Custom Logic Using Code	850
Logic Hooks	850
Custom Bean files	850
Using the New Module	851
<b>Best Practices</b>	851
Overview	851
Goal	852
Build Your Module in Module Builder	852
Never Redeploy a Package	852
Every Module in Module Builder Gets Its Very Own Package	852
Create Relationships in Studio After the Module Is Deployed	853
Delete the Package from Module Builder Once It Is Deployed	853
<b>Quotes</b>	853
Overview	853
Quote Identifiers	853
Creating Custom Identifiers	854
User Field with Pseudo-Random Values	854
Related Field Value and Auto-Incrementing Number	854
Record Layout	854
Grand Totals Header	855
Modifying Fields in the Grand Totals Header	855
Example	855
Modifying Buttons in the Grand Totals Header	856
Example	857
List Header	859
Modifying Fields in the List Header	859
Example	860
Modifying Row Actions in the List Header	862
Example	863
Group Header	865
Modifying Fields in the Group Header	865
Example	866
Modifying Row Actions in the Group Header	867
Example	867
Group List	870
Modifying Fields in the Group List	870



Example	870
Modifying Row Actions in the Group List	873
Example	874
Group Footer	876
Modifying Fields in the Group Footer	876
Example	877
Grand Totals Footer	877
Modifying Fields in the Grand Totals Footer	878
Example	878
Record View	879
Adding Custom Related Fields to Model	879
Quote PDFs	881
PDF Manager Templates	882
Smarty Templates	882
Creating Custom PDF Templates	883
Creating the TCPDF Template	883
Hiding PDF Buttons	888
<b>Advanced Workflow</b>	<b>890</b>
Introduction	891
Advanced Workflow Modules	891
Process Definitions	891
Business Rules	891
Email Templates	892
Processes	892
Database Tables	892
Relationships	894
Flows	895
Extension and Customization	897
Caveats	897
Extending Advanced Workflow (Process Manager)	897
Introduction	898
Process Manager	898
Limitations	898
Library Structure	898
Examples	899
Getting an Advanced Workflow Element Object	900
Getting and Using a Process Manager Field Evaluator Object	902
Getting an Exception Object with Logging	904
Maintaining State Throughout a Process	905
<b>Entry Points</b>	<b>908</b>
Overview	908
Accessing Entry Points	908
Creating Custom Entry Points	908
Overview	908
Custom Entry Points	909

Example	909
<b>Job Queue</b>	910
Overview	910
<b>Stages</b>	911
Execution Stage	911
Cleanup Stage	911
<b>Schedulers</b>	911
Overview	912
Config Settings	912
Considerations	912
<b>Creating Custom Schedulers</b>	913
Overview	913
Defining the Job Label	913
Defining the Job Function	913
Using the New Job	914
<b>Scheduler Jobs</b>	914
Overview	914
Properties	914
Creating a Job	915
Job Targets	915
Running the Job	915
Job status	916
Job Resolution	916
<b>Job Logic Hooks</b>	916
<b>Creating Custom Jobs</b>	916
Overview	916
How it Works	916
Creating the Job	917
<b>Queuing Logic Hook Actions</b>	918
Overview	918
Example	918
<b>Access Control Lists</b>	920
Overview	920
<b>Actions</b>	920
Field Actions	921
<b>Context</b>	921
<b>SugarACL</b>	922
checkAccess()	922
Arguments	922
Returns	922
checkField()	923
Arguments	923
Returns	923
getFieldAccess()	923
Arguments	923
Returns	924

filterModuleList()	924
Arguments	924
Returns	925
disabledModuleList()	925
Arguments	925
Returns	926
moduleSupportsACL()	926
Arguments	927
Returns	927
listFilter()	927
Arguments	928
Returns	929
SugarBean Usage	929
getACLCategory()	929
Arguments	930
Returns	930
ACLAccess()	930
Arguments	930
Returns	931
ACLFieldAccess()	931
Arguments	931
Returns	931
ACLFieldGet()	932
Arguments	932
Returns	932
ACLFilterFields()	932
Arguments	932
Returns	933
ACLFilterFieldList()	933
Arguments	934
Returns	935
Legacy Methods	935
ACLController::checkAccess()	935
ACLController::moduleSupportsACL()	935
ACLController::displayNoAccess()	935
Teams	936
Overview	936
Database Tables	936
Module Team Fields	937
Team Sets (team_set_id)	937
Primary Team (team_id)	937
Team Security	937
TeamSetLink	938
Manipulating Teams Programmatically	938
Overview	939

Fetching Teams	939
Adding Teams	939
Considerations	940
Removing Teams	940
Considerations	940
Replacing Team Sets	940
Considerations	941
Creating and Retrieving Team Set IDs	942
Adding Additional Access	942
Visibility Framework	943
Overview	943
Custom Row Visibility	943
Visibility Class	943
Example	944
Tags	952
Overview	952
The Tags Module	952
The "tag" Field Type	953
The Taggable Implementation	953
The Tagging Relationship Structure	953
Tagging in Action	954
Tagging Records from the API	954
Mass Updating Tags on Records Via the API	955
Fetching Tags on a Record	955
Filtering a Record List by Tags	956
Fetching a list of Tags from the Tags module	957
Manipulating Tags Programmatically	957
Creating a New Tag and Adding to a Record	957
Removing Tags from a Record	958
Synchronizing Tags by Name With API Helpers	958
TinyMCE	959
Overview	959
TinyMCE Field Type (htmleditable_tinymce)	960
Converting a Text Area to a TinyMCE Editor	960
Configuring the TinyMCE Editor	960
Plugins	961
Configuring the TinyMCE Editors used in BWC Modules	962
Overriding Buttons	962
Example File	962
Overriding Default Settings	963
Example File	963
Creating Plugins	964
SugarPDF	964
Overview	964
PDF Classes	964

TCPDF	965
Sugarpdf	965
ViewSugarpdf	966
SugarpdfFactory	967
SugarpdfHelper	967
PdfManagerHelper	967
FontManager	968
Generating a PDF	968
PDF Settings	970
Settings	970
Displaying and Editing Settings	971
PDF Fonts	972
Font Cache	972
<b>DateTime</b>	973
Overview	973
Setting	973
Formatting	973
TimeDate Class	975
Setting	975
Formatting	975
getNow	976
Parameters	976
Example	976
fromUser	976
Parameters	977
Example	977
asUser	977
Parameters	977
Example	977
fromDb	978
Parameters	978
Example	978
fromString	978
Parameters	978
Example	979
get_db_date_time_format	979
Parameters	979
Example	979
to_display_date_time	979
Parameters	979
Example	980
Parsing	980
parseDateRange	981
Parameters	981
Example	982

<b>Shortcuts</b>	982
Overview	982
Shortcut Sessions	982
Register	983
Shortcut IDs	983
Global shortcuts	983
Shortcut Keys	984
Additional Features	984
Input Focus	984
Limitations	984
Shortcuts Help	984
Advanced Features	985
Dynamically saving, creating new, and restoring sessions	985
Example	985
<b>Themes</b>	987
Overview	987
Theme Variables	987
Custom Themes	988
Adding CSS	989
Overriding CSS Definitions	989
Overriding the MegaMenu	990
<b>Web Accessibility</b>	994
Overview	994
Introduction	995
How It Works	995
Plugins	996
Click	996
Label	997
API	998
SUGAR.accessibility.run()	998
Arguments	998
Returns	998
SUGAR.accessibility.whichHelpers()	998
Returns	999
SUGAR.accessibility.getElementTag()	999
Arguments	999
Returns	999
<b>Validation Constraints</b>	999
Overview	999
Constraints	1.000
Symfony Validation Constraints	1.000
Basic Constraints	1.000
String Constraints	1.000
Number Constraints	1.000
Comparison Constraints	1.001
Date Constraints	1.001

Collection Constraints	1.001
File Constraints	1.001
Financial and other Number Constraints	1.002
Other Constraints	1.002
Sugar Constraints	1.002
Custom Constraints	1.003
Using Constraints in API End Points	1.005
Valid Payload - POST to /phoneCheck	1.006
<strong>Result</strong>	1.007
Invalid Payload - POST to /phoneCheck	1.007
Result	1.007
CLI	1.007
Overview	1.007
Commands	1.008
Usage	1.009
Help	1.009
Custom Commands	1.010
Best Practices	1.011
Command Namespace	1.011
PHP Namespace	1.011
Mode	1.012
Class Definition	1.012
Methods	1.013
Registering Command	1.013
Example	1.014
Performance Tuning	1.016
Sugar Performance	1.016
Overview	1.016
General Settings in Sugar	1.017
Sugar Performance Settings	1.017
BWC Modules	1.018
General Environment Checks	1.018
PHP Caching	1.019
PHP Profiling	1.020
Overview	1.020
Integrating Sugar With New Relic APM for Performance Management	1.021
Overview	1.021
Prerequisites	1.021
Steps to Complete	1.021
Installing the New Relic for PHP Agent	1.021
Configuring Sugar to Work With New Relic for PHP	1.022
Using New Relic for PHP	1.022
Overview Dashboard	1.023
Transactions	1.024
Summary	1.028

<b>Backward Compatibility</b>	1.028
Overview	1.028
URL Differences	1.029
Studio Differences	1.029
<b>Enabling Backward Compatibility</b>	1.030
Overview	1.030
<b>Enabling Backward Compatibility</b>	1.030
Enabling BWC	1.030
Updating the MegaMenu Module Link	1.031
Updating the MegaMenu Sub-Navigation Links	1.031
<b>Verifying BWC Is Enabled</b>	1.033
Using Developer Tools in Google Chrome	1.033
Using Firebug in Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox	1.034
<b>Converting Legacy Modules To Sidecar</b>	1.034
Overview	1.034
Steps to Complete	1.034
<b>Integration</b>	1.035
Overview	1.035
<b>Best Practices</b>	1.036
Overview	1.036
<b>Latency When Posting Data To Sugar</b>	1.036
Disabling Related Calculation Fields	1.036
Disabling Logic Hooks	1.036
Disabling Workflows	1.037
Queuing Data in the Job Queue	1.037
<b>Web Services</b>	1.038
Overview	1.038
<b>Versioning</b>	1.038
Quick Reference	1.038
<b>REST API</b>	1.039
Overview	1.039
What Is REST?	1.039
Getting Started	1.040
Authentication	1.040
Avoiding Login Conflicts	1.042
<b>Input / Output Data Types</b>	1.042
Date Handling	1.042
<b>Endpoints</b>	1.043
/Accounts/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET	1.043
Overview	1.043
Summary	1.043
Request Arguments	1.044
Filter Expressions	1.045
Basic	1.045
Example	1.045
Full	1.045



Example	1.046
Sub-expressions	1.047
Example	1.047
Modules	1.047
Example	1.048
Response Arguments	1.048
Response	1.048
Change Log	1.053
/Activities GET	1.054
Summary:	1.054
Query Parameters:	1.054
Input Example:	1.054
Output Example:	1.054
/Activities/filter GET	1.055
Summary:	1.056
Query Parameters:	1.056
Input Example:	1.056
Output Example:	1.056
/Administration/elasticsearch/indices GET	1.057
Overview	1.057
Summary	1.057
Response	1.057
Change Log	1.059
/Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET	1.060
Overview	1.060
Summary	1.060
Response	1.060
Change Log	1.061
/Administration/elasticsearch/queue GET	1.062
Overview	1.062
Summary	1.062
Response	1.062
Change Log	1.063
/Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/enable POST	1.063
Overview	1.063
Summary	1.063
Response	1.063
Change Log	1.064
/Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/status GET	1.064
Overview	1.064
Summary	1.064
Response	1.064
Change Log	1.064
/Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/trigger POST	1.065
Overview	1.065
Summary	1.065

Response	1.065
Change Log	1.065
/Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/enable POST	1.066
Overview	1.066
Summary	1.066
Response	1.066
Change Log	1.066
/Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/status GET	1.067
Overview	1.067
Summary	1.067
Response	1.067
Change Log	1.067
/Administration/elasticsearch/routing GET	1.067
Overview	1.067
Summary	1.067
Response	1.068
Change Log	1.068
/Administration/search/fields GET	1.069
Overview	1.069
Summary	1.069
Request Arguments	1.069
Response	1.070
Response using order_by_boost	1.070
Change Log	1.070
/Administration/search/reindex POST	1.071
Overview	1.071
Summary	1.071
Request Arguments	1.071
Response	1.072
Change Log	1.072
/Administration/search/status GET	1.072
Overview	1.072
Summary	1.073
Response	1.073
Change Log	1.073
/Calendar/invitee_search GET	1.073
Overview	1.073
Request Arguments	1.074
Response Arguments	1.074
Response	1.074
Change Log	1.076
/Calls POST	1.076
Overview	1.076
Request Arguments	1.077
Request	1.077
Response Arguments	1.077

Response	1.077
Change Log	1.078
/Calls/:record DELETE	1.078
Overview	1.078
Request Arguments	1.078
Request	1.078
Response Arguments	1.078
Response	1.079
Change Log	1.079
/Calls/:record PUT	1.079
Overview	1.079
Request Arguments	1.079
Request	1.079
Response Arguments	1.080
Response	1.080
Change Log	1.080
/Contacts/:record/freebusy GET	1.080
Summary:	1.081
Request	1.081
Response	1.081
/Currencies GET	1.082
Summary:	1.082
Url Parameters:	1.082
Possible Errors	1.082
Url Example:	1.082
Output Example:	1.082
/Dashboards/Activities GET	1.083
Overview	1.083
Summary	1.083
Notice	1.083
Request Arguments	1.083
Response Arguments	1.085
Response	1.085
Change Log	1.086
/Dashboards GET	1.086
Overview	1.086
Summary	1.086
Notice	1.086
Request Arguments	1.087
Response Arguments	1.088
Response	1.088
Change Log	1.089
/Dashboards POST	1.090
Notice	1.090
Request Arguments	1.090
Request	1.090

Response Arguments	1.091
Response	1.091
Change Log	1.092
/Dashboards/<module> GET	1.093
Overview	1.093
Summary	1.093
Notice	1.093
Request Arguments	1.093
Response Arguments	1.094
Response	1.095
Change Log	1.096
/Dashboards/<module> POST	1.096
Notice	1.096
Request Arguments	1.096
Request	1.096
Response Arguments	1.097
Response	1.097
Change Log	1.098
/Documents/:record/file/:field POST	1.099
Overview	1.099
Request Arguments	1.099
Request	1.099
Response Arguments	1.100
Response	1.100
Change Log	1.100
/Documents/:record/file/:field PUT	1.101
Overview	1.101
Request Arguments	1.101
Request	1.101
Response Arguments	1.102
Response	1.102
Change Log	1.102
/EmailAddresses POST	1.103
Overview	1.103
Summary	1.103
Request Arguments	1.103
Request	1.103
Response Arguments	1.104
Response	1.104
Change Log	1.104
/EmailAddresses/:record PUT	1.104
Overview	1.105
Summary	1.105
Request Arguments	1.105
Request	1.105
Response Arguments	1.105

Response	1.105
Change Log	1.106
/Emails GET	1.106
Overview	1.106
Summary	1.106
Filter By Sender	1.106
Filter By Recipients	1.107
Change Log	1.108
/Emails POST	1.108
Overview	1.108
Summary	1.109
Creating an Archived Email	1.109
Request	1.117
Response	1.118
Creating a Draft	1.119
Request	1.126
Response	1.127
Sending an Email	1.128
Request	1.135
Response	1.136
Change Log	1.137
/Emails/count GET	1.137
Overview	1.137
Summary	1.137
Filter By Sender	1.138
Filter By Recipients	1.138
Change Log	1.139
/Emails/filter GET	1.139
Overview	1.140
Summary	1.140
Filter By Sender	1.140
Filter By Recipients	1.141
Change Log	1.141
/Emails/filter POST	1.142
Overview	1.142
Summary	1.142
Request Arguments	1.142
Filter Expressions	1.144
Basic	1.144
Example	1.144
Full	1.144
Example	1.144
Sub-expressions	1.145
Example	1.146
Modules	1.146
Example	1.146

Response Arguments	1.147
Response	1.147
Change Log	1.152
/Emails/filter/count GET	1.152
Overview	1.152
Summary	1.152
Request Arguments	1.153
Filter Expressions	1.154
Basic	1.154
Example	1.154
Full	1.155
Example	1.155
Sub-expressions	1.156
Example	1.156
Modules	1.157
Example	1.157
Response Arguments	1.157
Response	1.157
Change Log	1.163
/Emails/filter/count POST	1.163
Overview	1.163
Summary	1.163
Request Arguments	1.163
Filter Expressions	1.165
Basic	1.165
Example	1.165
Full	1.165
Example	1.166
Sub-expressions	1.167
Example	1.167
Modules	1.167
Example	1.167
Response Arguments	1.168
Response	1.168
Change Log	1.173
/Emails/:record GET	1.174
Overview	1.174
Fields	1.174
Request	1.174
Response	1.175
Change Log	1.177
/Emails/:record PUT	1.177
Overview	1.177
Summary	1.177
Updating an Archived Email	1.177
Request	1.178

Response	1.178
Updating a Draft	1.179
Request	1.186
Response	1.187
Sending an Email	1.188
Request	1.195
Response	1.195
Change Log	1.196
/Emails/:record/link POST	1.196
Overview	1.197
Summary	1.197
Change Log	1.197
/Emails/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST	1.197
Overview	1.197
Summary	1.197
Change Log	1.197
/Emails/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE	1.198
Overview	1.198
Summary	1.198
Change Log	1.198
/Emails/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST	1.198
Overview	1.199
Summary	1.199
Change Log	1.199
/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field GET	1.199
Overview	1.199
Request Arguments	1.199
Response Arguments	1.199
Response	1.200
Change Log	1.200
/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field POST	1.200
Overview	1.200
Request Arguments	1.200
Request	1.201
Response Arguments	1.201
Response	1.201
Change Log	1.202
/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field PUT	1.202
Overview	1.202
Request Arguments	1.202
Request	1.203
Response Arguments	1.203
Response	1.203
Change Log	1.204
/Employees GET	1.204
Overview	1.204

Summary	1.204
Request Arguments	1.205
Filter Expressions	1.208
Basic	1.208
Example	1.208
Full	1.208
Example	1.208
Sub-expressions	1.209
Example	1.210
Modules	1.210
Example	1.210
Response Arguments	1.210
Response	1.211
Change Log	1.212
<b>/ExpressionEngine/:record/related GET</b>	1.212
Summary:	1.212
Query Parameters:	1.212
Input Example:	1.213
Output Example:	1.213
<b>/Filters GET</b>	1.214
Overview	1.214
Summary	1.214
Request Arguments	1.214
Filter Expressions	1.217
Basic	1.217
Example	1.217
Full	1.218
Example	1.218
Sub-expressions	1.219
Example	1.219
Modules	1.220
Example	1.220
Response Arguments	1.220
Response	1.220
Change Log	1.221
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets GET</b>	1.222
Summary:	1.222
Url Parameters:	1.222
Possible Errors	1.222
Url Example:	1.223
Output Example:	1.223
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/assignQuota POST</b>	1.224
Summary:	1.224
Parameters:	1.224
Input Example:	1.225
Output Example:	1.225



<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/export GET</b>	1.225
Overview	1.225
Request Arguments	1.225
Request	1.226
Exporting Records by a List of IDs	1.226
Exporting Records Using a Filter	1.226
Exporting a Sample Result Set	1.226
Response Arguments	1.227
Response	1.227
Change Log	1.228
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter GET</b>	1.228
Summary:	1.228
Query Parameters:	1.228
Possible Errors	1.228
Url Example:	1.229
Output Example:	1.229
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter POST</b>	1.229
Summary:	1.229
Query Parameters:	1.230
Possible Errors	1.230
Url Example:	1.230
Output Example:	1.230
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET</b>	1.231
Summary:	1.231
Url Parameters:	1.231
Possible Errors	1.231
Url Example:	1.232
Output Example:	1.232
<b>/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET</b>	1.233
Summary:	1.233
Url Parameters:	1.233
Possible Errors	1.234
Url Example:	1.234
Output Example:	1.234
<b>/ForecastWorksheets GET</b>	1.235
Summary:	1.236
Url Parameters:	1.236
Query Parameters:	1.236
Possible Errors	1.236
Url Example:	1.237
Output Example:	1.237
<b>/ForecastWorksheets/export GET</b>	1.237
Overview	1.237
Request Arguments	1.238
Request	1.238
Exporting Records by a List of IDs	1.238

Exporting Records Using a Filter	1.238
Exporting a Sample Result Set	1.239
Response Arguments	1.239
Response	1.239
Change Log	1.240
/ForecastWorksheets/filter GET	1.240
Summary:	1.240
Query Parameters:	1.241
Possible Errors	1.241
Url Example:	1.241
Output Example:	1.241
/ForecastWorksheets/filter POST	1.242
Summary:	1.242
Query Parameters:	1.242
Possible Errors	1.243
Url Example:	1.243
Output Example:	1.243
/ForecastWorksheets/:record PUT	1.244
Summary:	1.244
Query Parameters:	1.244
Input Example:	1.244
Output Example:	1.245
/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id GET	1.245
Summary:	1.245
Url Parameters:	1.245
Query Parameters:	1.246
Possible Errors	1.246
Url Example:	1.246
Output Example:	1.246
/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id GET	1.247
Summary:	1.247
Url Parameters:	1.247
Query Parameters:	1.248
Possible Errors	1.248
Url Example:	1.248
Output Example:	1.248
/Forecasts GET	1.249
Overview	1.249
Request Arguments	1.249
Response Arguments	1.249
Response	1.249
Change Log	1.252
/Forecasts/config POST	1.252
Summary:	1.252
Query Parameters:	1.252
Input Example:	1.252

Output Example:	1.253
/Forecasts/config PUT	1.253
Summary:	1.253
Query Parameters:	1.254
Input Example:	1.254
Output Example:	1.254
/Forecasts/enum/selectedTimePeriod GET	1.255
Summary:	1.255
Query Parameters:	1.255
Input Example:	1.255
Output Example:	1.255
/Forecasts/init GET	1.256
Summary:	1.256
Query Parameters:	1.256
Input Example:	1.256
Output Example:	1.257
/Forecasts/reportees/:user_id GET	1.257
Summary:	1.257
Query Parameters:	1.258
Input Example:	1.258
Output Example:	1.258
/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressManager/:user_id GET	1.259
Summary:	1.259
Query Parameters:	1.259
Input Example:	1.259
Output Example:	1.260
/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/progressRep/:user_id GET	1.260
Summary:	1.260
Query Parameters:	1.260
Input Example:	1.261
Output Example:	1.261
/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/direct/:user_id GET	1.261
Summary:	1.261
Query Parameters:	1.261
Input Example:	1.262
Output Example:	1.262
/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/quotas/rollup/:user_id GET	1.262
Summary:	1.262
Query Parameters:	1.262
Input Example:	1.263
Output Example:	1.263
/Forecasts/:timeperiod_id/:user_id/chart/:display_manager GET	1.263
Summary:	1.263
Query Parameters:	1.263
Input Example:	1.264
Output Example:	1.264

/Forecasts/user/:user_id GET	1.265
Summary:	1.265
Query Parameters:	1.265
Input Example:	1.265
Output Example:	1.265
/KBContents GET	1.266
Overview	1.266
Summary	1.266
Request Arguments	1.266
Filter Expressions	1.269
Basic	1.269
Example	1.269
Full	1.270
Example	1.270
Sub-expressions	1.271
Example	1.271
Modules	1.272
Example	1.272
Response Arguments	1.272
Response	1.272
Change Log	1.273
/KBContents/config POST	1.274
Summary:	1.274
Query Parameters:	1.274
Input Example:	1.274
Output Example:	1.274
/KBContents/config PUT	1.275
Summary:	1.275
Query Parameters:	1.275
Input Example:	1.275
Output Example:	1.275
/KBContents/duplicateCheck POST	1.276
Overview	1.276
Request Arguments	1.276
Request	1.276
Response Arguments	1.276
Response	1.276
Change Log	1.279
/KBContents/filter GET	1.279
Overview	1.279
Summary	1.279
Request Arguments	1.280
Filter Expressions	1.282
Basic	1.283
Example	1.283
Full	1.283

Example	1.283
Sub-expressions	1.284
Example	1.284
Modules	1.285
Example	1.285
Response Arguments	1.285
Response	1.286
Change Log	1.287
/KBContents/:record/link POST	1.287
Overview	1.287
Request Arguments	1.287
Request	1.288
Response Arguments	1.288
Response	1.288
Change Log	1.293
/KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT	1.293
Overview	1.294
Request Arguments	1.294
Response Arguments	1.294
Response	1.294
Change Log	1.295
/KBContents/:record/useful PUT	1.295
Overview	1.295
Request Arguments	1.296
Response Arguments	1.296
Response	1.296
Change Log	1.297
/Leads POST	1.297
Summary:	1.297
Query Parameters:	1.298
/Leads/:leadId/convert POST	1.298
Summary:	1.298
Post Parameters:	1.298
/Leads/:record/freebusy GET	1.301
Summary:	1.301
Request	1.302
Response	1.302
/Leads/register POST	1.302
Overview	1.302
Request Arguments	1.303
Request	1.303
Response Arguments	1.303
Response	1.303
Change Log	1.304
/Mail POST	1.304
Overview	1.304

Query String Parameters	1.304
Input Parameters	1.304
Input Example	1.306
Result	1.307
Output Example	1.308
Change Log	1.308
/Mail/address/validate POST	1.309
Overview	1.309
Request Arguments	1.309
Request	1.309
Response Arguments	1.309
Response	1.309
Change Log	1.310
/Mail/archive POST	1.310
Overview	1.310
Query String Parameters	1.310
Input Parameters	1.310
Input Example	1.312
Result	1.313
Output Example	1.314
Change Log	1.314
/Mail/attachment POST	1.315
Overview	1.315
Query String Parameters	1.315
Input Parameters	1.315
Input Example	1.315
Result	1.315
Output Example	1.316
Change Log	1.316
/Mail/attachment/cache DELETE	1.316
Overview	1.316
Query Parameters:	1.316
Input Example:	1.317
Output Example:	1.317
Change Log	1.317
/Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE	1.317
Overview	1.317
Query Parameters:	1.318
Input Example:	1.318
Output Example:	1.318
Change Log	1.318
/Mail/recipients/find GET	1.319
Overview	1.319
Request Arguments	1.319
Request	1.319
Response Arguments	1.320

Response	1.320
Change Log	1.322
/Mail/recipients/lookup POST	1.322
Overview	1.322
Request	1.322
Response	1.322
Change Log	1.323
/Meetings POST	1.323
Overview	1.323
Request Arguments	1.323
Request	1.324
Response Arguments	1.324
Response	1.324
Change Log	1.324
/Meetings/:record DELETE	1.325
Overview	1.325
Request Arguments	1.325
Request	1.325
Response Arguments	1.325
Response	1.325
Change Log	1.326
/Meetings/:record PUT	1.326
Overview	1.326
Request Arguments	1.326
Request	1.326
Response Arguments	1.327
Response	1.327
Change Log	1.327
/Meetings/:record/external GET	1.327
Summary:	1.328
Query Parameters:	1.328
Input Example:	1.328
Output Example:	1.328
/Notifications GET	1.328
Overview	1.328
Summary	1.328
Request Arguments	1.329
Filter Expressions	1.332
Basic	1.332
Example	1.332
Full	1.332
Example	1.332
Sub-expressions	1.333
Example	1.334
Modules	1.334
Example	1.334

Response Arguments	1.335
Response	1.335
Change Log	1.336
/Opportunities/config POST	1.336
Overview	1.336
Summary	1.336
Request Arguments	1.337
Request	1.337
Response Arguments	1.337
Response	1.337
Change Log	1.337
/Opportunities/enum/:field GET	1.338
Overview	1.338
Request Arguments	1.338
Response Arguments	1.338
Response	1.338
Change Log	1.338
/OutboundEmailConfiguration/list GET	1.339
Overview	1.339
Summary	1.339
Response	1.339
Change Log	1.339
/OutboundEmail POST	1.340
Overview	1.340
Summary	1.340
Request Arguments	1.340
Request	1.342
Response Arguments	1.342
Response	1.343
Change Log	1.344
/OutboundEmail/:record PUT	1.344
Overview	1.344
Summary	1.344
Request Arguments	1.344
Request	1.346
Response Arguments	1.346
Response	1.347
Change Log	1.348
/PdfManager GET	1.348
Overview	1.348
Summary	1.348
Request Arguments	1.348
Filter Expressions	1.351
Basic	1.351
Example	1.352
Full	1.352



Example	1.352
Sub-expressions	1.353
Example	1.353
Modules	1.354
Example	1.354
Response Arguments	1.354
Response	1.355
Change Log	1.356
/ProductTemplates/tree GET	1.356
Summary:	1.356
Query Parameters:	1.356
Response Parameters:	1.357
Response:	1.357
/ProductTemplates/tree POST	1.358
Summary:	1.358
Query Parameters:	1.358
Response Parameters:	1.359
Response:	1.359
/Quotes/:record/opportunity POST	1.360
Overview	1.360
Summary	1.360
Request Arguments	1.360
Response Arguments	1.360
Response	1.360
/Reports/:record/chart GET	1.368
Overview	1.368
Summary	1.368
Request Arguments	1.368
Request Example	1.368
Response Arguments	1.368
Response	1.368
/Reports/:record/record_count GET	1.369
Overview	1.369
Summary	1.369
Request Arguments	1.369
Request Example	1.370
Response Arguments	1.370
Response	1.371
/Reports/:record/records GET	1.371
Overview	1.371
Summary	1.371
Request Arguments	1.371
Request Example	1.373
Response Arguments	1.373
Response	1.373
/RevenueLineItems/multi-quote POST	1.374

Summary:	1.374
Query Parameters:	1.374
Valid Urls:	1.374
Input Example:	1.375
Output Example:	1.375
<b>/RevenueLineItems/:record/quote POST</b>	1.375
Summary:	1.375
Query Parameters:	1.375
Valid Urls:	1.375
Output Example:	1.376
<b>/Tags/:record PUT</b>	1.376
Overview	1.376
Request Arguments	1.376
Request	1.376
Link fields	1.377
Response Arguments	1.377
Response	1.377
Change Log	1.379
<b>/Teams/:record/link POST</b>	1.380
Overview	1.380
Request Arguments	1.380
Request	1.380
Response Arguments	1.381
Response	1.381
Change Log	1.386
<b>/Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE</b>	1.386
Overview	1.386
Request Arguments	1.386
Response Arguments	1.386
Response	1.387
Change Log	1.390
<b>/Teams/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST</b>	1.391
Overview	1.391
Query String Parameters	1.391
Response Arguments	1.391
Response	1.391
Change Log	1.395
<b>/TimePeriods GET</b>	1.395
Overview	1.395
Summary	1.395
Request Arguments	1.395
Filter Expressions	1.398
Basic	1.398
Example	1.399
Full	1.399
Example	1.399

Sub-expressions	1.400
Example	1.400
Modules	1.401
Example	1.401
Response Arguments	1.401
Response	1.402
Change Log	1.403
/TimePeriods/current GET	1.403
Summary:	1.403
Output Example:	1.403
/TimePeriods/:date GET	1.404
Summary:	1.404
Output Example:	1.404
/TimePeriods/filter GET	1.404
Overview	1.404
Summary	1.405
Request Arguments	1.405
Filter Expressions	1.408
Basic	1.408
Example	1.408
Full	1.408
Example	1.408
Sub-expressions	1.410
Example	1.410
Modules	1.410
Example	1.410
Response Arguments	1.411
Response	1.411
Change Log	1.412
/Users GET	1.412
Overview	1.412
Summary	1.413
Request Arguments	1.413
Filter Expressions	1.416
Basic	1.416
Example	1.416
Full	1.416
Example	1.416
Sub-expressions	1.418
Example	1.418
Modules	1.418
Example	1.418
Response Arguments	1.419
Response	1.419
Change Log	1.420
/Users/:record DELETE	1.420

Summary:	1.420
/Users/:record/freebusy GET	1.421
Summary:	1.421
Request	1.421
Response	1.421
/Users/:record/link POST	1.422
Overview	1.422
Request Arguments	1.422
Request	1.422
Response Arguments	1.423
Response	1.423
Change Log	1.428
/Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE	1.428
Overview	1.428
Request Arguments	1.428
Response Arguments	1.429
Response	1.429
Change Log	1.432
/Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST	1.433
Overview	1.433
Query String Parameters	1.433
Response Arguments	1.433
Response	1.433
Change Log	1.437
/VCardDownload GET	1.437
Overview	1.437
Request Arguments	1.437
Request	1.438
Response Arguments	1.438
Response	1.438
Change Log	1.438
/bulk POST	1.439
Overview	1.439
Summary	1.439
Request Arguments	1.439
Request Example	1.440
Response	1.440
Response Example	1.440
Change Log	1.441
/collection/:collection_name GET	1.441
Overview	1.442
Summary	1.442
Request Arguments	1.442
Response Arguments	1.443
Response	1.443
Change Log	1.444

/connectors GET	1.444
Overview	1.444
Request Arguments	1.444
Result Arguments	1.444
Change Log	1.446
/connector/twitter/currentUser GET	1.447
Overview	1.447
Request Arguments	1.447
Response Arguments	1.447
Response	1.447
Change Log	1.450
/connector/twitter/:twitterId GET	1.450
Overview	1.450
Request Arguments	1.450
Response Arguments	1.451
Response	1.451
Change Log	1.453
/css GET	1.454
Overview	1.454
Request Arguments	1.454
Request	1.454
Response	1.455
Change Log	1.455
/css/preview GET	1.455
Overview	1.455
Request Arguments	1.455
Request	1.456
Response Arguments	1.456
Change Log	1.457
/globalsearch GET	1.457
Overview	1.457
Summary	1.457
Request Arguments	1.457
Request	1.459
Response Arguments	1.459
Response	1.460
Change Log	1.460
/globalsearch POST	1.460
Overview	1.460
Summary	1.460
Request Arguments	1.461
Request	1.462
Response Arguments	1.463
Response	1.463
Change Log	1.463
/help GET	1.463

Overview	1.464
Request Arguments	1.464
Response Arguments	1.464
Response	1.464
Change Log	1.464
/help/exceptions GET	1.464
Overview	1.464
Request Arguments	1.465
Response Arguments	1.465
Response	1.465
Change Log	1.465
/logger POST	1.465
Overview	1.465
Request Arguments	1.465
Response Arguments	1.466
Response	1.466
Change Log	1.466
/me GET	1.466
Overview	1.466
Request Arguments	1.467
Response Arguments	1.467
Response Portal User	1.467
Change Log	1.467
/me PUT	1.468
Overview	1.468
Request Arguments	1.468
Response Arguments	1.468
Response Portal User Example	1.468
Change Log	1.469
/me/following GET	1.469
Overview	1.469
Request Arguments	1.469
Response Arguments	1.469
Response	1.469
Change Log	1.470
/me/password POST	1.470
Overview	1.470
Summary	1.470
Request Arguments	1.470
Request	1.470
Response Arguments	1.471
Response	1.471
Change Log	1.471
/me/password PUT	1.471
Overview	1.471
Summary	1.471

Request Arguments	1.472
Request	1.472
Response Arguments	1.472
Response	1.472
Change Log	1.472
/me/preference/:preference_name DELETE	1.473
Overview	1.473
Request Arguments	1.473
Response Arguments	1.473
Response	1.473
Change Log	1.473
/me/preference/:preference_name GET	1.474
Overview	1.474
Request Arguments	1.474
Response Arguments	1.474
Response	1.474
Change Log	1.474
/me/preference/:preference_name POST	1.475
Overview	1.475
Request Arguments	1.475
Response Arguments	1.475
Response	1.475
Change Log	1.475
/me/preference/:preference_name PUT	1.476
Overview	1.476
Request Arguments	1.476
Response Arguments	1.476
Response	1.476
Change Log	1.476
/me/preferences GET	1.477
Overview	1.477
Request Arguments	1.477
Response Arguments	1.477
Response	1.477
Change Log	1.477
/me/preferences PUT	1.478
Overview	1.478
Request Arguments	1.478
Response Arguments	1.478
Response	1.478
Change Log	1.478
/<module>/Activities GET	1.479
Summary:	1.479
Query Parameters:	1.479
Input Example:	1.479
Output Example:	1.479

/<module>/Activities/filter GET	1.480
Summary:	1.480
Query Parameters:	1.481
Input Example:	1.481
Output Example:	1.481
/<module>/MassUpdate DELETE	1.482
Overview	1.482
Query String Parameters	1.482
Request	1.482
Response Arguments	1.483
Output Done Example	1.483
Change Log	1.483
/<module>/MassUpdate PUT	1.483
Overview	1.484
Query String Parameters	1.484
Request	1.484
Mass Updating Records with Teams	1.484
Mass Add Leads, Contacts or Prospects to a Target List	1.485
Response Arguments	1.485
Output Done Example	1.486
Change Log	1.486
/<module> GET	1.486
Overview	1.486
Summary	1.486
Request Arguments	1.487
Filter Expressions	1.489
Basic	1.490
Example	1.490
Full	1.490
Example	1.490
Sub-expressions	1.491
Example	1.491
Modules	1.492
Example	1.492
Response Arguments	1.492
Response	1.493
Change Log	1.494
/<module> POST	1.494
Overview	1.494
Request Arguments	1.494
Request	1.494
Link fields	1.495
Response Arguments	1.495
Response	1.495
Change Log	1.497
/<module>/append/:target POST	1.497



Overview	1.497
Request Arguments	1.497
Request	1.498
Response Arguments	1.498
Response	1.498
Change Log	1.498
/<module>/config GET	1.499
Overview	1.499
Summary	1.499
Request Arguments	1.499
Response Arguments	1.499
Response	1.499
Change Log	1.501
/<module>/config POST	1.501
Overview	1.501
Summary	1.501
Request Arguments	1.501
Request	1.502
Response Arguments	1.502
Response	1.502
Change Log	1.502
/<module>/config PUT	1.502
Overview	1.503
Summary	1.503
Request Arguments	1.503
Request	1.503
Response Arguments	1.503
Response	1.503
Change Log	1.504
/<module>/count GET	1.504
Overview	1.504
Summary	1.504
Request Arguments	1.504
Filter Expressions	1.507
Basic	1.507
Example	1.507
Full	1.508
Example	1.508
Sub-expressions	1.509
Example	1.509
Modules	1.510
Example	1.510
Response Arguments	1.510
Response	1.510
Change Log	1.511
/<module>/duplicateCheck POST	1.512

Overview	1.512
Request Arguments	1.512
Request	1.512
Response Arguments	1.512
Response	1.513
Change Log	1.515
/<module>/enum/:field GET	1.515
Overview	1.515
Request Arguments	1.515
Response Arguments	1.515
Response	1.516
Change Log	1.516
/<module>/export/:record_list_id GET	1.516
Overview	1.516
Request Arguments	1.517
Request	1.517
Exporting Records by a List of IDs	1.517
Exporting Records Using a Filter	1.517
Exporting a Sample Result Set	1.518
Response Arguments	1.518
Response	1.518
Change Log	1.519
/<module>/file/vcard_import POST	1.519
Overview	1.519
Request Arguments	1.519
Request	1.520
Response Arguments	1.520
Response	1.520
Change Log	1.520
/<module>/filter GET	1.521
Overview	1.521
Summary	1.521
Request Arguments	1.521
Filter Expressions	1.524
Basic	1.524
Example	1.524
Full	1.524
Example	1.525
Sub-expressions	1.526
Example	1.526
Modules	1.526
Example	1.527
Response Arguments	1.527
Response	1.527
Change Log	1.528
/<module>/filter POST	1.529

Overview	1.529
Summary	1.529
Request Arguments	1.529
Filter Expressions	1.530
Basic	1.531
Example	1.531
Full	1.531
Example	1.531
Sub-expressions	1.532
Example	1.532
Modules	1.533
Example	1.533
Response Arguments	1.533
Response	1.534
Change Log	1.539
<code>/&lt;module&gt;/filter/count GET</code>	1.539
Overview	1.539
Summary	1.539
Request Arguments	1.540
Filter Expressions	1.541
Basic	1.541
Example	1.541
Full	1.542
Example	1.542
Sub-expressions	1.543
Example	1.543
Modules	1.544
Example	1.544
Response Arguments	1.544
Response	1.544
Change Log	1.550
<code>/&lt;module&gt;/filter/count POST</code>	1.550
Overview	1.550
Summary	1.550
Request Arguments	1.550
Filter Expressions	1.552
Basic	1.552
Example	1.552
Full	1.552
Example	1.552
Sub-expressions	1.554
Example	1.554
Modules	1.554
Example	1.554
Response Arguments	1.555
Response	1.555

Change Log	1.560
/<module>/globalsearch GET	1.561
Overview	1.561
Summary	1.561
Request Arguments	1.561
Request	1.563
Response Arguments	1.563
Response	1.563
Change Log	1.563
/<module>/globalsearch POST	1.564
Overview	1.564
Summary	1.564
Request Arguments	1.564
Request	1.566
Response Arguments	1.566
Response	1.567
Change Log	1.567
/<module>/insertafter/:target POST	1.567
Overview	1.567
Request Arguments	1.567
Request	1.568
Response Arguments	1.568
Response	1.568
Change Log	1.568
/<module>/insertbefore/:target POST	1.569
Overview	1.569
Request Arguments	1.569
Request	1.569
Response Arguments	1.569
Response	1.570
Change Log	1.570
/<module>/prepend/:target POST	1.570
Overview	1.570
Request Arguments	1.570
Request	1.571
Response Arguments	1.571
Response	1.571
Change Log	1.571
/<module>/:record DELETE	1.572
Overview	1.572
Request Arguments	1.572
Response Arguments	1.572
Response	1.572
Change Log	1.572
/<module>/:record GET	1.573
Overview	1.573

Request Arguments	1.573
Response Arguments	1.573
Response	1.573
Change Log	1.575
/<module>/:record PUT	1.576
Overview	1.576
Request Arguments	1.576
Request	1.576
Link fields	1.576
Response Arguments	1.577
Response	1.577
Change Log	1.579
/<module>/record_list POST	1.579
Overview	1.579
Summary	1.579
Request Arguments	1.580
Request Example	1.580
Response Arguments	1.580
Output Example	1.580
/<module>/record_list/:record_list_id DELETE	1.581
Overview	1.581
Summary	1.581
Request Arguments	1.581
Request Example	1.581
Response Arguments	1.581
/<module>/record_list/:record_list_id GET	1.582
Overview	1.582
Summary	1.582
Request Arguments	1.582
Request Example	1.582
Response Arguments	1.582
Output Example	1.583
/<module>/:record/audit GET	1.583
Overview	1.583
Request Arguments	1.583
Response Arguments	1.583
Response	1.584
Change Log	1.584
/<module>/:record/children GET	1.585
Overview	1.585
Request Arguments	1.585
Response Arguments	1.585
Response	1.585
Change Log	1.586
/<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name GET	1.587
Overview	1.587

Summary	1.587
Request Arguments	1.587
Response Arguments	1.588
Response	1.588
Change Log	1.589
/<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name/count GET	1.590
Overview	1.590
Summary	1.590
Request Arguments	1.590
Response Arguments	1.590
Response	1.590
Change Log	1.591
/<module>/:record/favorite DELETE	1.591
Overview	1.591
Request Arguments	1.591
Response Arguments	1.591
Response	1.592
Change Log	1.594
/<module>/:record/favorite PUT	1.594
Overview	1.594
Request Arguments	1.594
Response Arguments	1.594
Response	1.594
Change Log	1.597
/<module>/:record/file GET	1.597
Overview	1.597
Request Arguments	1.597
Response Arguments	1.597
Response	1.598
Change Log	1.600
/<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE	1.600
Overview	1.600
Request Arguments	1.601
Response Arguments	1.601
Response	1.601
Change Log	1.601
/<module>/:record/file/:field GET	1.601
Overview	1.602
Request Arguments	1.602
Response Arguments	1.602
Response	1.602
Change Log	1.602
/<module>/:record/file/:field POST	1.602
Overview	1.603
Request Arguments	1.603
Request	1.603

Response Arguments	1.603
Response	1.604
Change Log	1.604
/<module>/:record/file/:field PUT	1.604
Overview	1.604
Request Arguments	1.605
Request	1.605
Response Arguments	1.605
Response	1.606
Change Log	1.606
/<module>/:record/link POST	1.606
Overview	1.607
Request Arguments	1.607
Request	1.607
Response Arguments	1.607
Response	1.608
Change Log	1.613
/<module>/:record/link/activities GET	1.613
Summary:	1.613
Query Parameters:	1.613
Input Example:	1.614
Output Example:	1.614
/<module>/:record/link/activities/filter GET	1.615
Summary:	1.615
Query Parameters:	1.615
Input Example:	1.615
Output Example:	1.616
/<module>/:record/link/history GET	1.617
Overview	1.617
Summary	1.617
Request Arguments	1.617
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name GET	1.618
Overview	1.618
Summary	1.618
Request Arguments	1.618
Filter Expressions	1.620
Basic	1.620
Example	1.620
Full	1.620
Example	1.620
Sub-expressions	1.622
Example	1.622
Modules	1.622
Example	1.622
Response Arguments	1.623
Response	1.623

Change Log	1.628
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name POST	1.628
Overview	1.629
Request Arguments	1.629
Request	1.629
Response Arguments	1.629
Response	1.629
Change Log	1.633
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST	1.633
Overview	1.633
URL Arguments	1.633
Request	1.633
Response Arguments	1.634
Response	1.634
Change Log	1.635
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/count GET	1.636
Overview	1.636
Summary	1.636
Request Arguments	1.636
Filter Expressions	1.638
Basic	1.638
Example	1.638
Full	1.638
Example	1.638
Sub-expressions	1.639
Example	1.639
Modules	1.640
Example	1.640
Response Arguments	1.640
Repsonse	1.641
Change Log	1.646
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter GET	1.646
Overview	1.646
Summary	1.646
Request Arguments	1.647
Filter Expressions	1.648
Basic	1.648
Example	1.648
Full	1.649
Example	1.649
Sub-expressions	1.650
Example	1.650
Modules	1.650
Example	1.651
Response Arguments	1.651
Repsonse	1.651



Change Log	1.656
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter/count GET	1.657
Overview	1.657
Summary	1.657
Request Arguments	1.657
Filter Expressions	1.659
Basic	1.659
Example	1.659
Full	1.659
Example	1.659
Sub-expressions	1.660
Example	1.661
Modules	1.661
Example	1.661
Response Arguments	1.662
Response	1.662
Change Log	1.667
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE	1.667
Overview	1.667
Request Arguments	1.668
Response Arguments	1.668
Response	1.668
Change Log	1.672
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id GET	1.672
Overview	1.672
Request Arguments	1.672
Response Arguments	1.672
Response	1.672
Change Log	1.675
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST	1.675
Overview	1.675
Query String Parameters	1.675
Response Arguments	1.675
Response	1.676
Change Log	1.679
/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id PUT	1.680
Overview	1.680
Request Arguments	1.680
Request	1.680
Response Arguments	1.680
Response	1.680
Change Log	1.684
/<module>/:record/moveafter/:target PUT	1.684
Overview	1.684
Request Arguments	1.684
Response Arguments	1.685

Response	1.685
Change Log	1.685
/<module>/:record/movebefore/:target PUT	1.685
Overview	1.685
Request Arguments	1.685
Response Arguments	1.686
Response	1.686
Change Log	1.686
/<module>/:record/movefirst/:target PUT	1.686
Overview	1.686
Request Arguments	1.687
Response Arguments	1.687
Response	1.687
Change Log	1.687
/<module>/:record/movelast/:target PUT	1.687
Overview	1.688
Request Arguments	1.688
Response Arguments	1.688
Response	1.688
Change Log	1.688
/<module>/:record/next GET	1.689
Overview	1.689
Request Arguments	1.689
Response Arguments	1.689
Response	1.689
Change Log	1.690
/<module>/:record/parent GET	1.690
Overview	1.690
Request Arguments	1.690
Response Arguments	1.691
Response	1.691
Change Log	1.691
/<module>/:record/path GET	1.691
Overview	1.692
Request Arguments	1.692
Response Arguments	1.692
Response	1.692
Change Log	1.693
/<module>/:record/pii GET	1.693
Overview	1.693
Version Requirements	1.693
Request Arguments	1.693
Response Arguments	1.694
Response	1.694
Change Log	1.695
/<module>/:record/prev GET	1.695

Overview	1.695
Request Arguments	1.696
Response Arguments	1.696
Response	1.696
Change Log	1.696
/<module>/:record/subscribe POST	1.697
Summary:	1.697
Query Parameters:	1.697
Input Example:	1.697
Output Example:	1.697
/<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT	1.698
Overview	1.698
Request Arguments	1.698
Response Arguments	1.698
Response	1.698
Change Log	1.700
/<module>/:record/unsubscribe DELETE	1.701
Summary:	1.701
Query Parameters:	1.701
Input Example:	1.701
Output Example:	1.701
/<module>/:record/vcard GET	1.701
Overview	1.702
Request Arguments	1.702
Response Arguments	1.702
Response	1.702
Change Log	1.702
/<module>/:root/tree GET	1.703
Overview	1.703
Request Arguments	1.703
Response Arguments	1.703
Response	1.703
Change Log	1.707
/<module>/temp/file/:field POST	1.708
Overview	1.708
Request Arguments	1.708
Request	1.708
Response Arguments	1.709
Response	1.709
Change Log	1.709
/<module>/temp/file/:field/:temp_id GET	1.709
Overview	1.709
Request Arguments	1.709
Response Arguments	1.710
Response	1.710
Change Log	1.711

/mostactiveusers GET	1.711
Overview	1.711
Request Arguments	1.711
Request	1.712
Response Arguments	1.712
Change Log	1.713
/oauth2/bwc/login POST	1.713
ATTENTION: FOR INTERNAL USAGE ONLY	1.713
Overview	1.713
/oauth2/logout POST	1.713
Overview	1.713
Request Arguments	1.713
Response Arguments	1.714
Response	1.714
Change Log	1.714
/oauth2/sudo/:user_name POST	1.714
Overview	1.714
Request Arguments	1.714
Request	1.715
Response Arguments	1.715
Response	1.715
Change Log	1.716
/oauth2/token POST	1.716
Overview	1.716
Request Arguments	1.716
Request for Password Grant Types	1.717
Request for Refresh Token Grant Types	1.718
Response Arguments	1.718
Response	1.718
Change Log	1.719
/password/request GET	1.719
Overview	1.719
Request Arguments	1.719
Request	1.719
Response Arguments	1.720
Response	1.720
Change Log	1.720
/ping GET	1.720
Overview	1.720
Request Arguments	1.720
Response Arguments	1.721
Response	1.721
Change Log	1.721
/ping/whattimeisit GET	1.721
Overview	1.721
Request Arguments	1.721

Response Arguments	1.721
Response	1.722
Change Log	1.722
/pmse_Business_Rules GET	1.722
Overview	1.722
Summary	1.722
Request Arguments	1.722
Filter Expressions	1.725
Basic	1.725
Example	1.726
Full	1.726
Example	1.726
Sub-expressions	1.727
Example	1.727
Modules	1.728
Example	1.728
Response Arguments	1.728
Response	1.729
Change Log	1.730
/pmse_Business_Rules/file/businessrules_import POST	1.730
Overview	1.730
Summary	1.730
Request Arguments	1.730
Request	1.730
Response Arguments	1.731
Response	1.731
/pmse_Business_Rules/:record/brules GET	1.731
Overview	1.731
Summary	1.731
Request Arguments	1.731
Response Arguments	1.732
Response	1.732
/pmse_Emails_Templates GET	1.732
Overview	1.732
Summary	1.732
Request Arguments	1.733
Filter Expressions	1.735
Basic	1.736
Example	1.736
Full	1.736
Example	1.736
Sub-expressions	1.737
Example	1.737
Modules	1.738
Example	1.738
Response Arguments	1.738

Response	1.739
Change Log	1.740
/pmse_Emails_Templates/file/emailtemplates_import POST	1.740
Overview	1.740
Summary	1.740
Request Arguments	1.740
Request	1.741
Response Arguments	1.741
Response	1.741
/pmse_Emails_Templates/:find_modules GET	1.741
Overview	1.741
Summary	1.741
Request Arguments	1.742
Request	1.742
Response Arguments	1.742
Response	1.742
/pmse_Emails_Templates/:record/etemplate GET	1.744
Overview	1.744
Summary	1.745
Request Arguments	1.745
Response Arguments	1.745
Response	1.745
/pmse_Emails_Templates/variables/find GET	1.745
Overview	1.745
Summary	1.745
Request Arguments	1.746
Request	1.747
Response Arguments	1.747
Response	1.747
/pmse_Inbox/AdhocReassign PUT	1.750
Overview	1.750
Summary	1.750
/pmse_Inbox/AdhocReassign/:data/:flowId GET	1.750
Overview	1.750
Summary	1.751
/pmse_Inbox/ReassignForm PUT	1.751
Overview	1.751
Summary	1.751
/pmse_Inbox/ReassignForm/:data/:flowId GET	1.751
Overview	1.751
Summary	1.751
/pmse_Inbox GET	1.752
Overview	1.752
Summary	1.752
Request Arguments	1.752
Response Arguments	1.753

Response	1.753
/pmse_Inbox/cancelCases PUT	1.755
Overview	1.755
Summary	1.755
Request Arguments	1.755
Response Arguments	1.755
Response	1.755
/pmse_Inbox/case/:id/:idflow GET	1.756
Overview	1.756
Summary	1.756
Request Arguments	1.756
Response Arguments	1.756
Response	1.756
/pmse_Inbox/casesList GET	1.760
Overview	1.760
Summary	1.760
Request Arguments	1.760
Response Arguments	1.761
Response	1.761
/pmse_Inbox/changeCaseUser/:cas_id GET	1.762
Overview	1.762
Summary	1.762
/pmse_Inbox/clearLog/:typelog PUT	1.763
Overview	1.763
Summary	1.763
Request Arguments	1.763
Response Arguments	1.763
Response	1.763
/pmse_Inbox/delete_notes/:id DELETE	1.763
Overview	1.764
Summary	1.764
Request Arguments	1.764
Response Arguments	1.764
Response	1.764
/pmse_Inbox/engine_claim PUT	1.764
Overview	1.764
Summary	1.765
Request Arguments	1.765
Response	1.765
/pmse_Inbox/engine_route PUT	1.765
Overview	1.765
Summary	1.765
Request Arguments	1.765
Response Arguments	1.766
Response	1.766
/pmse_Inbox/filter GET	1.766

Overview	1.766
Summary	1.766
Request Arguments	1.766
Response Arguments	1.767
Response	1.768
/pmse_Inbox/getLog GET	1.769
Overview	1.769
Summary	1.769
Request Arguments	1.769
Response Arguments	1.770
Response	1.770
/pmse_Inbox/historyLog/:filter GET	1.770
Overview	1.770
Summary	1.770
Request Arguments	1.770
Response Arguments	1.770
Response	1.771
/pmse_Inbox/note_list/:cas_id GET	1.771
Overview	1.771
Summary	1.772
Request Arguments	1.772
Response Arguments	1.772
Response	1.772
/pmse_Inbox/reactivateFlows PUT	1.773
Overview	1.773
Summary	1.773
/pmse_Inbox/reassignFlows PUT	1.773
Overview	1.773
Summary	1.773
Request Arguments	1.774
Response Arguments	1.774
Response	1.774
/pmse_Inbox/reassignFlows/:record GET	1.774
Overview	1.774
Summary	1.774
Request Arguments	1.775
Response Arguments	1.775
Response	1.775
/pmse_Inbox/:record/file/:field GET	1.776
Overview	1.776
Summary	1.776
Request Arguments	1.776
Response	1.776
/pmse_Inbox/save_notes POST	1.777
Overview	1.777
Summary	1.777



Request Arguments	1.777
Response Arguments	1.777
Response	1.778
/pmse_Inbox/settings GET	1.778
Overview	1.778
Summary	1.778
Request Arguments	1.778
Response Arguments	1.779
Response	1.779
/pmse_Inbox/settings PUT	1.779
Overview	1.779
Summary	1.779
Request Arguments	1.779
Response Arguments	1.780
Response	1.780
/pmse_Inbox/unattendedCases GET	1.780
Overview	1.780
Summary	1.780
Request Arguments	1.781
Response Arguments	1.781
Response	1.781
/pmse_Inbox/userListByTeam/:id GET	1.782
Overview	1.782
Summary	1.782
/pmse_Project/ActivityDefinition/:record GET	1.782
Overview	1.782
Summary	1.783
Request Arguments	1.783
Response Arguments	1.783
Response	1.783
/pmse_Project/ActivityDefinition/:record PUT	1.791
Overview	1.791
Summary	1.791
Request Arguments	1.791
Request Payload	1.792
Response Arguments	1.792
Response	1.792
/pmse_Project/CrmData/:data/:filter GET	1.792
Overview	1.793
Summary	1.793
Request Arguments	1.793
Request	1.793
Response Arguments	1.793
Response	1.793
/pmse_Project/CrmData/:record/:filter PUT	1.795
Overview	1.795

Summary	1.795
Request Arguments	1.795
Request	1.795
Request Payload	1.796
Response Arguments	1.796
Response	1.796
/pmse_Project/EventDefinition/:record GET	1.796
Overview	1.796
Summary	1.796
Request Arguments	1.797
Request	1.797
Response Arguments	1.797
Response	1.797
/pmse_Project/EventDefinition/:record PUT	1.800
Overview	1.800
Summary	1.800
Request Arguments	1.800
Request Payload	1.800
Response Arguments	1.801
Response	1.801
/pmse_Project/GatewayDefinition/:record GET	1.801
Overview	1.801
Summary	1.801
Request Arguments	1.801
Response Arguments	1.802
Response	1.802
/pmse_Project/GatewayDefinition/:record PUT	1.802
Overview	1.802
Summary	1.803
Request Arguments	1.803
Request Payload	1.803
Response Arguments	1.803
Response	1.803
/pmse_Project GET	1.804
Overview	1.804
Summary	1.804
Request Arguments	1.804
Filter Expressions	1.807
Basic	1.807
Example	1.807
Full	1.808
Example	1.808
Sub-expressions	1.809
Example	1.809
Modules	1.810
Example	1.810

Response Arguments	1.810
Response	1.810
Change Log	1.811
/pmse_Project/file/project_import POST	1.812
Overview	1.812
Summary	1.812
Request Arguments	1.812
Request	1.812
Response Arguments	1.812
Response	1.812
/pmse_Project/project/:record GET	1.813
Overview	1.813
Summary	1.813
Request Arguments	1.813
Response Arguments	1.813
Response	1.814
/pmse_Project/project/:record PUT	1.825
Overview	1.825
Summary	1.825
Request Arguments	1.825
Request Payload	1.825
Response Arguments	1.826
Response	1.826
/pmse_Project/:record/dproject GET	1.826
Overview	1.826
Summary	1.826
Request Arguments	1.827
Response Arguments	1.827
Response	1.827
/pmse_Project/:record/verify GET	1.827
Overview	1.827
Summary	1.827
Request Arguments	1.828
Response Arguments	1.828
Response	1.828
/recent GET	1.828
Overview	1.828
Request Arguments	1.828
Request	1.829
Response Arguments	1.829
Response	1.830
Change Log	1.834
/rssfeed GET	1.835
Overview	1.835
Request Arguments	1.835
Request	1.835

Response Arguments	1.836
Response	1.836
Change Log	1.837
/search GET	1.837
Overview	1.837
Request Arguments	1.837
Response Arguments	1.838
Response	1.839
Change Log	1.840
/theme GET	1.840
Overview	1.840
Request Arguments	1.840
Request	1.841
Response Arguments	1.841
Response	1.841
Change Log	1.842
/theme POST	1.842
Overview	1.842
Request Arguments	1.842
Request	1.843
Response Arguments	1.843
Response	1.843
Change Log	1.843
Extending Endpoints	1.844
Overview	1.844
Custom Endpoints	1.844
Defining New Endpoints	1.844
registerApiRest() Method	1.845
Endpoint Method	1.848
Help Documentation	1.848
Quick Repair and Rebuild	1.850
Example	1.850
Redefining Existing Endpoints	1.852
Endpoint Scoring	1.853
Endpoint Versioning	1.855
API Exceptions	1.857
Overview	1.857
Stock Exceptions	1.857
Using Exceptions	1.860
Custom Exceptions	1.860
Example	1.861
Legacy API	1.862
Overview	1.862
SOAP VS REST	1.862
REST	1.863
How do I access the REST service?	1.863

Input / Output Datatypes	1.863
Defining your own Datatypes	1.863
REST Failure Response	1.864
SOAP	1.864
How do I access the SOAP service?	1.864
WS-I 1.0 Compliancy	1.864
URL Parameters	1.865
use	1.865
Validation	1.865
SOAP Failure Response	1.865
What is NuSOAP?	1.866
Overview	1.866
Where Can I Get It?	1.866
How Do I Use It?	1.866
Example	1.866
Methods	1.866
get_available_modules	1.867
Overview	1.867
Available APIs	1.867
Definition	1.867
Parameters	1.867
Result	1.867
Change Log	1.868
PHP	1.868
get_document_revision	1.868
Overview	1.868
Available APIs	1.869
Definition	1.869
Parameters	1.869
Result	1.869
Change Log	1.870
PHP	1.870
get_entries	1.870
Overview	1.870
Available APIs	1.870
Definition	1.870
Parameters	1.871
Result	1.871
Change Log	1.872
PHP	1.872
get_entries_count	1.873
Overview	1.873
Available APIs	1.873
Definition	1.873
Parameters	1.873
Result	1.874

Change Log	1.874
PHP	1.874
get_entry	1.875
Overview	1.875
Available APIs	1.875
Definition	1.875
Parameters	1.875
Result	1.876
Change Log	1.876
PHP	1.876
get_entry_list	1.877
Overview	1.877
Available APIs	1.878
Definition	1.878
Parameters	1.878
Result	1.879
Change Log	1.879
PHP	1.880
get_language_definition	1.881
Overview	1.881
Available APIs	1.881
Definition	1.881
Parameters	1.881
Result	1.882
Change Log	1.882
PHP	1.882
get_last_viewed	1.882
Overview	1.883
Available APIs	1.883
Definition	1.883
Parameters	1.883
Result	1.883
Change Log	1.884
PHP	1.884
get_modified_relationships	1.884
Overview	1.884
Available APIs	1.884
Definition	1.885
Parameters	1.885
Result	1.886
Change Log	1.886
Considerations	1.886
PHP	1.887
get_module_fields	1.888
Overview	1.888
Available APIs	1.888

Definition	1.888
Parameters	1.888
Result	1.888
Change Log	1.889
PHP	1.889
get_module_fields_md5	1.889
Overview	1.889
Available APIs	1.890
Definition	1.890
Parameters	1.890
Result	1.890
Change Log	1.890
PHP	1.890
get_module_layout	1.891
Overview	1.891
Available APIs	1.891
Definition	1.891
Parameters	1.891
Result	1.892
Change Log	1.892
PHP	1.892
get_module_layout_md5	1.893
Overview	1.893
Available APIs	1.893
Definition	1.893
Parameters	1.894
Result	1.894
Change Log	1.894
PHP	1.895
get_note_attachment	1.895
Overview	1.895
Available APIs	1.895
Definition	1.896
Parameters	1.896
Result	1.896
Change Log	1.896
PHP	1.897
get_quotes_pdf	1.897
Overview	1.897
Available APIs	1.897
Definition	1.897
Parameters	1.897
Result	1.898
Change Log	1.898
PHP	1.898
get_relationships	1.899

Overview	1.899
Available APIs	1.899
Definition	1.899
Parameters	1.899
Result	1.900
Change Log	1.900
PHP	1.901
get_report_entries	1.902
Overview	1.902
Available APIs	1.902
Definition	1.902
Parameters	1.902
Result	1.903
Change Log	1.903
Considerations	1.903
PHP	1.904
get_report_pdf	1.904
Overview	1.904
Available APIs	1.904
Definition	1.904
Parameters	1.904
Result	1.905
Change Log	1.905
PHP	1.905
get_server_info	1.905
Overview	1.905
Available APIs	1.906
Definition	1.906
Parameters	1.906
Result	1.906
Change Log	1.906
PHP	1.907
get_upcoming_activities	1.907
Overview	1.907
Available APIs	1.907
Definition	1.907
Parameters	1.907
Result	1.907
Change Log	1.908
PHP	1.908
get_user_id	1.908
Overview	1.908
Available APIs	1.908
Definition	1.909
Parameters	1.909
Result	1.909



Change Log	1.909
PHP	1.909
get_user_team_id	1.910
Overview	1.910
Available APIs	1.910
Definition	1.910
Parameters	1.910
Result	1.910
Change Log	1.910
PHP	1.911
job_queue_cycle	1.911
Overview	1.911
Available APIs	1.911
Definition	1.911
Parameters	1.911
Result	1.912
Change Log	1.912
PHP	1.912
job_queue_next	1.912
Overview	1.912
Available APIs	1.912
Definition	1.913
Parameters	1.913
Result	1.913
Change Log	1.913
PHP	1.913
job_queue_run	1.914
Overview	1.914
Available APIs	1.914
Definition	1.914
Parameters	1.914
Result	1.914
Change Log	1.915
PHP	1.915
login	1.915
Overview	1.915
Available APIs	1.915
Definition	1.916
Parameters	1.916
Result	1.916
Change Log	1.917
PHP	1.918
logout	1.919
Overview	1.919
Available APIs	1.919
Definition	1.919

Parameters	1.919
Result	1.919
Change Log	1.919
PHP	1.920
oauth_access	1.920
Overview	1.920
Available APIs	1.920
Definition	1.920
Parameters	1.920
Result	1.920
Change Log	1.921
PHP	1.921
seamless_login	1.921
Overview	1.921
Available APIs	1.921
Definition	1.921
Parameters	1.922
Result	1.922
Change Log	1.922
Considerations	1.922
PHP	1.922
search_by_module	1.923
Overview	1.923
Available APIs	1.923
Definition	1.923
Parameters	1.923
Result	1.924
Change Log	1.924
PHP	1.924
set_campaign_merge	1.925
Overview	1.925
Available APIs	1.925
Definition	1.926
Parameters	1.926
Result	1.926
Change Log	1.926
PHP	1.926
set_document_revision	1.927
Overview	1.927
Available APIs	1.927
Definition	1.927
Parameters	1.927
Result	1.928
Change Log	1.928
PHP	1.928
set_entries	1.929

Overview	1.929
Available APIs	1.929
Definition	1.929
Parameters	1.929
Result	1.930
Change Log	1.930
Considerations	1.930
PHP	1.930
set_entry	1.932
Overview	1.932
Available APIs	1.932
Definition	1.932
Parameters	1.932
Result	1.933
Change Log	1.933
Considerations	1.933
PHP	1.933
set_note_attachment	1.934
Overview	1.934
Available APIs	1.934
Definition	1.934
Parameters	1.935
Result	1.935
Change Log	1.935
PHP	1.935
set_relationship	1.936
Overview	1.936
Available APIs	1.936
Definition	1.936
Parameters	1.937
Result	1.937
Change Log	1.938
PHP	1.938
set_relationships	1.939
Overview	1.939
Available APIs	1.939
Definition	1.939
Parameters	1.939
Result	1.940
Change Log	1.941
PHP	1.941
snip_import_emails	1.943
Overview	1.943
Available APIs	1.943
Definition	1.943
Parameters	1.943

Result	1.944
Change Log	1.944
snip_update_contacts	1.944
Overview	1.944
Available APIs	1.944
Definition	1.945
Parameters	1.945
Result	1.945
Change Log	1.945
Extending v1 - v4.1 Web Services	1.945
Overview	1.946
Extending the API	1.946
Defining the Entry Point Location	1.946
Define the SugarWebServiceImpl Class	1.946
Define the Registry Class	1.947
Define the REST Entry Point	1.948
Define the SOAP Entry Point	1.948
REST Release Notes	1.949
Overview	1.949
Release Notes	1.949
v4	1.949
v3_1	1.950
v3	1.950
v2_1	1.950
v2 (REST API was introduced into SugarCRM)	1.950
SOAP Release Notes	1.951
Overview	1.951
Release Notes	1.951
v4	1.952
v3_1	1.952
v3	1.952
v2_1	1.952
v2	1.952
SugarHttpClient	1.955
Overview	1.955
The SugarHttpClient Class	1.955
Making a Request	1.955
Migration	1.956
Importing Records	1.957
Importing Email Addresses	1.957
Overview	1.957
Importing via API	1.957
Importing New Records	1.957
Email1 Field	1.957
Email Link Field	1.958
Updating Existing Records	1.959

---

Email1 Field	1.959
Email Link Field	1.959
Importing via Database	1.960
Checking for Duplicates	1.961
Removing Duplicates	1.962
Migrating From a Broken Instance to a Clean Install	1.963
Overview	1.963
Requirements	1.963
Migrating to a New Instance	1.963
Security	1.964
Endpoints and Entry Points	1.964
Overview	1.964
Description	1.965
Legacy Entry Points	1.965
REST API Endpoints	1.965
Publication History	1.966
Web Server Configuration	1.966
Overview	1.966
SugarCRM .htaccess file	1.967
Securing .htaccess	1.967
Prevent version exposure	1.968
Directory listing and index page	1.969
Additional Options directives	1.969
Web server permissions	1.970
Disable unnecessary loadable modules	1.970
HTTP methods	1.970
Secure HTTP traffic	1.971
Cipher suite hardening	1.972
Public trusted root CA's	1.973
HSTS header	1.973
CSP header	1.974
Additional security headers	1.974
Secure cookie settings	1.975
Security modules	1.975
Additional resources	1.976
Publication History	1.976
XSS Prevention	1.976
Overview	1.976
Best Practices	1.976
Creating Safe Variables	1.977
JavaScript	1.977
Vulnerable Setup	1.977
Protected Setup	1.977
Handlebars Templates	1.978
Cookbook	1.979

---

<b>Adding Buttons to the Application Footer</b>	1.979
Overview	1.979
Steps To Complete	1.980
Creating the Custom View	1.980
Appending the View to Layout Metadata	1.981
<b>Adding Buttons to the Record View</b>	1.982
Overview	1.982
Steps To Complete	1.982
Defining the Metadata	1.982
Adding Custom Buttons	1.985
Defining the Button Label	1.993
Extending and Overriding the Controller	1.994
Adding Buttons without Overriding View Controllers	1.995
Create a Custom Button	1.995
Appending Buttons to Metadata	1.999
Defining the Button Labels	2.001
<b>Adding Field Validation to the Record View</b>	2.001
Overview	2.001
Error Messages	2.002
Custom Error Messages	2.003
Method 1: Extending the RecordView and CreateView Controllers	2.003
Method 2: Overriding the RecordView and CreateView Layouts	2.006
<b>Adding an Existing Note to an Email as Attachment</b>	2.013
Overview	2.013
Key Concepts	2.013
PHP	2.014
Javascript	2.015
REST API	2.016
Fetch Original Note	2.016
Create and Relate a Note	2.016
<b>Adding the Email Field to a Bean</b>	2.017
Overview	2.017
Steps to Complete	2.017
Creating a Custom Vardef file for email Field and Relationships	2.017
Creating a Custom Bean and Modifying the Save Function	2.021
Replacing the Stock Bean with a Custom Bean	2.023
Adding the Emails Field to the Record View	2.024
<b>Converting Address' Country Field to a Dropdown</b>	2.032
Overview	2.032
Use Case	2.032
Prerequisites	2.032
Steps to Complete	2.033
Updating the Field Type for List View Filter	2.035
Application	2.035
<b>Changing the Default Module When Logging a New Call or Meeting</b>	2.037

---

Overview .....	2.037
Prerequisites .....	2.037
Steps to Complete .....	2.037
Calls .....	2.038
Meetings .....	2.038
<b>Creating Custom Field Types .....</b>	<b>2.039</b>
Overview .....	2.039
Naming a Custom Field Type in Sugar .....	2.040
Creating the JavaScript Controller .....	2.040
Defining the Handlebar Templates .....	2.041
Detail View .....	2.041
Edit View .....	2.042
List View .....	2.042
Adding the Field Type to Studio .....	2.043
Creating the Form Controller .....	2.046
Creating the Smarty Template .....	2.047
Registering the Field Type .....	2.049
Creating Language Definitions .....	2.050
Adding the Custom Field to the Type List .....	2.050
Creating Labels for Studio .....	2.050
Defining Dropdown Controls .....	2.051
Enabling Search and Filtering .....	2.051
Defining the Filter Operators .....	2.052
Defining the Sugar Widget .....	2.052
<b>Creating an Auto-Incrementing Field .....</b>	<b>2.054</b>
Overview .....	2.054
Case 1: Auto-Incrementing a Field Using a Logic Hook .....	2.054
Case 2: Creating an Auto-Incrementing Field on the Database .....	2.055
<b>Customizing Prefill Fields When Copying Records .....</b>	<b>2.057</b>
Overview .....	2.057
Modifying the Copy Prefill View Using the Vardefs .....	2.057
Modifying the Copy Prefill View Using JavaScript Controllers .....	2.057
<b>Customizing the Email Editor Buttons .....</b>	<b>2.059</b>
Overview .....	2.059
Modifying The View .....	2.059
Using Custom Module Metadata .....	2.059
Using The Module Extension Framework .....	2.060
Toolbar Format .....	2.062
<b>Customizing the Start Speed of List View Search .....</b>	<b>2.062</b>
Overview .....	2.062
Prerequisites .....	2.062
Use Case .....	2.062
Steps to Complete .....	2.063
<b>Disabling RLI Alerts on Opportunities .....</b>	<b>2.064</b>
Overview .....	2.064

---

---

Overriding the Record View .....	2.064
Disabling Tooltips .....	2.065
Overview .....	2.065
Steps to Complete .....	2.065
Appending to JSGroupings .....	2.066
Quick Repair and Rebuild .....	2.066
Dynamically Hiding Subpanels Based on Record Values .....	2.066
Overview .....	2.066
Example .....	2.067
Enabling Importing for Custom Modules .....	2.069
Overview .....	2.069
Steps to Complete .....	2.069
Application .....	2.071
Increasing the Number of Dashboards Displayed in the Home Menu .....	2.071
Overview .....	2.071
Use Case .....	2.072
Prerequisites .....	2.072
Steps to Complete .....	2.073
Application .....	2.074
Logic Hooks .....	2.074
Comparing Bean Properties Between Logic Hooks .....	2.075
Overview .....	2.075
Storing and Comparing Values .....	2.075
Preventing Infinite Loops with Logic Hooks .....	2.076
Overview .....	2.077
Saving in an After Save Hook .....	2.077
Related Record Save Loops .....	2.078
Modifying Calendar Item Colors .....	2.083
Overview .....	2.083
Modifying the Calendar Activity Colors .....	2.083
Customizing colors based on event status .....	2.085
Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns .....	2.087
Overview .....	2.087
Resolution .....	2.088
Column Widths .....	2.089
Modifying Subpanel Action Buttons .....	2.089
Overview .....	2.090
Steps to Complete .....	2.090
Using a Custom Panel-Top View for a Specific Relationship .....	2.091
Module Loadable Packages .....	2.092
Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook .....	2.093
Overview .....	2.093
Logic Hook File vs. Logic Hook Definition .....	2.093
The Logic Hook .....	2.093
Logic Hook Definition .....	2.093
Logic Hook File .....	2.094



---

Distributed Plugin	2.094
Package Example	2.094
Promotion Process	2.096
Package Example	2.096
Conditionally Add or Remove Logic Hook via post_execute script	2.098
Package Example	2.098
Creating an Installable Package That Copies Files	2.100
Overview	2.101
Manifest Example	2.101
Copied File Example	2.102
Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields	2.102
Overview	2.102
Manifest Example	2.102
Language Example	2.106
Removing Files with an Installable Package	2.106
Overview	2.107
Manifest Example	2.107
Passing Data to Templates	2.108
Overview	2.108
Steps to Complete	2.109
Prepopulating the Compose Email View	2.110
Overview	2.110
Create a Custom Compose Email View	2.110
Refreshing Subpanels on the RecordView	2.112
Overview	2.112
Refreshing Subpanels	2.112
Adding the Button Metadata	2.113
Removing the Account Requirement on Opportunities	2.116
Overview	2.116
Removing the Requirement in Configuration	2.116
Removing the Requirement in Vardefs	2.116
Removing the Requirement in View Metadata	2.117
Application	2.118
Web Services	2.119
REST API	2.119
Bash	2.119
How to Export a List of Records	2.119
Overview	2.119
Exporting Records	2.119
Filtering Records	2.120
Response	2.121
Creating a Record List	2.121
Response	2.122
Exporting Records	2.122
Response	2.122
How to Filter a List of Records	2.123

---

Overview	2.123
Filtering Records	2.124
Filtering Records	2.124
Response	2.125
How to Favorite a Record	2.126
Overview	2.126
Favoriting a Record	2.126
Favoriting a Record	2.126
Response	2.127
How to Manipulate File Attachments	2.130
Overview	2.130
Manipulating File Attachments	2.130
Submitting a File Attachment	2.131
Create Note	2.131
Add An Attachment to the Note	2.131
Response	2.131
Getting a File Attachment	2.132
Response	2.133
How to Fetch Related Records	2.134
Overview	2.134
Fetching Related Records	2.134
Fetching Related Records	2.134
Response	2.135
How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)	2.143
Overview	2.143
CRUD Operations	2.143
Creating a Record	2.144
Response	2.144
Getting a Record	2.147
Response	2.148
Updating a Record	2.148
Response	2.148
Deleting a Record	2.152
Response	2.152
How to Follow a Record	2.152
Overview	2.152
Following a Record	2.152
Following a Record	2.153
Response	2.153
How to Unfavorite a Record	2.153
Overview	2.153
Unfavoriting a Record	2.154
Unfavoriting a Record	2.154
Response	2.154
How to Unfollow a Record	2.158
Overview	2.158

Unfollowing a Record	2.158
Unfollowing a Record	2.158
Response	2.158
How to Get the Most Active Users	2.159
Overview	2.159
Get Most Active Users	2.159
Active Users	2.159
Response	2.160
How to Authenticate and Log Out	2.160
Overview	2.160
Authenticating	2.161
Response	2.161
Logout	2.162
Response	2.162
How to Ping	2.162
Overview	2.162
Pinging	2.162
Pinging	2.163
Response	2.163
How to Fetch the Current Users Time	2.163
Overview	2.163
Authenticating	2.163
Getting the Current Time and Date for the User	2.164
Response	2.164
How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records	2.164
Overview	2.164
Authenticating	2.164
Recently Viewed Records	2.165
Response	2.165
How to Use the Global Search	2.174
Authenticating	2.174
Searching Records	2.174
Response	2.175
How to Check for Duplicate Records	2.184
Overview	2.184
Duplicate Records	2.184
Retrieving Duplicates	2.184
Response	2.185
How to Manipulate Quotes	2.190
Overview	2.190
Manipulating Quotes	2.190
Creating a Quote	2.191
Response	2.193
Modifying the Quote's Product Bundles	2.198
Response Payload	2.199
How to Manipulate Tags (CRUD)	2.199

Overview	2.199
Authentication	2.199
Creating Tags	2.200
Response	2.200
Creating Records with Tags	2.201
Response	2.202
Reading/Retrieving Tags	2.205
Response	2.205
Updating Tags	2.206
Response	2.207
Deleting Tags	2.208
Response	2.208
PHP	2.208
How to Export a List of Records	2.209
Overview	2.209
Exporting Records	2.209
Filtering Records	2.210
Request Payload	2.212
Response	2.212
Creating a Record List	2.213
Request Payload	2.214
Response	2.214
Exporting Records	2.214
Response	2.215
Download	2.216
How to Filter a List of Records	2.216
Overview	2.216
Filtering Records	2.216
Filtering Records	2.218
Request Payload	2.219
Response	2.220
Download	2.220
How to Favorite a Record	2.221
Overview	2.221
Favoriting a Record	2.221
Favoriting a Record	2.222
Request Payload	2.223
Response	2.223
Download	2.226
How to Manipulate File Attachments	2.226
Overview	2.226
Manipulating File Attachments	2.227
Submitting a File Attachment	2.228
Request	2.230
Response	2.230
Getting a File Attachment	2.231

Request	2.232
Response	2.232
Download	2.233
How to Fetch Related Records	2.233
Overview	2.233
Fetching Related Records	2.234
Fetching Related Records	2.235
Request	2.236
Response	2.236
Download	2.244
How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)	2.244
Overview	2.244
CRUD Operations	2.244
Creating a Record	2.246
Request Payload	2.247
Response	2.247
Getting a Record	2.250
Updating a Record	2.251
Request Payload	2.252
Response	2.252
Deleting a Record	2.255
Request Payload	2.256
Response	2.256
Download	2.256
How to Follow a Record	2.256
Overview	2.256
Following a Record	2.256
Following a Record	2.258
Request Payload	2.258
Response	2.259
Download	2.259
How to Unfavorite a Record	2.259
Overview	2.259
Unfavoriting a Record	2.259
Unfavoriting a Record	2.260
Request Payload	2.261
Response	2.261
Download	2.264
How to Unfollow a Record	2.265
Overview	2.265
Unfollowing a Record	2.265
Unfollowing a Record	2.266
Request Payload	2.267
Response	2.267
Download	2.267
How to Get the Most Active Users	2.267

Overview	2.267
Get Most Active Users	2.267
Active Users	2.269
Request	2.269
Response	2.269
Download	2.270
How to Authenticate and Log Out	2.270
Overview	2.270
Authenticating	2.271
Request Payload	2.272
Response	2.272
Logout	2.272
Response	2.273
Download	2.273
How to Ping	2.274
Overview	2.274
Pinging	2.274
Pinging	2.275
Response	2.276
Download	2.276
How to Fetch the Current Users Time	2.276
Overview	2.276
Authenticating	2.276
Getting the Current Time and Date for the User	2.277
Request	2.278
Response	2.278
Downloads	2.278
How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records	2.278
Overview	2.278
Authenticating	2.278
Recently Viewed Records	2.280
Request	2.280
Response	2.281
Downloads	2.289
How to Use the Global Search	2.289
Overview	2.289
Authenticating	2.290
Searching Records	2.291
Request	2.292
Response	2.292
Downloads	2.301
How to Check for Duplicate Records	2.301
Overview	2.301
Duplicate Records	2.301
Retrieving Duplicates	2.303
Request Payload	2.303

Response	2.304
Download	2.309
How to Manipulate Quotes	2.309
Overview	2.309
Manipulating Quotes	2.310
Creating a Quote	2.311
Request Payload	2.314
Response	2.315
Modifying the Quote's Product Bundles	2.321
Request Payload	2.323
Response Payload	2.324
Download	2.324
How to Manipulate Tags (CRUD)	2.324
Overview	2.324
Authentication	2.324
Creating Tags	2.325
Request Payload	2.326
Response	2.326
Creating Records with Tags	2.328
Request Payload	2.329
Response	2.329
Reading/Retrieving Tags	2.332
Request Payload	2.333
Response	2.333
Updating Tags	2.334
Request Payload	2.335
Response	2.335
Deleting Tags	2.337
Request Payload	2.337
Response	2.337
Legacy API	2.338
REST	2.338
PHP	2.338
Creating Documents	2.338
Overview	2.338
Example	2.339
Result	2.341
Creating Notes with Attachments	2.342
Overview	2.342
Example	2.342
Result	2.345
Creating or Updating a Record	2.346
Overview	2.346
Example	2.346
Result	2.348
Creating or Updating Multiple Records	2.349

Overview	2.349
Example	2.349
Result	2.351
Creating or Updating Teams	2.351
Overview	2.352
Example	2.352
Result	2.354
Logging In	2.355
Overview	2.355
Standard Authentication Example	2.355
LDAP Authentication Example	2.357
Result	2.359
Relating Quotes and Products	2.361
Overview	2.361
Example	2.361
Result	2.366
Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module	2.370
Overview	2.370
Example	2.370
Result	2.372
Retrieving a List of Records	2.373
Overview	2.373
Example	2.373
Result	2.376
Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info	2.378
Overview	2.378
Example	2.378
Result	2.381
Retrieving Email Attachments	2.387
Overview	2.387
Example	2.387
Result	2.391
Retrieving Multiple Records by ID	2.398
Overview	2.398
Example	2.399
Result	2.401
Retrieving Records by Email Domain	2.403
Overview	2.403
Example	2.403
Result	2.406
Retrieving Related Records	2.421
Overview	2.421
Example	2.422
Results	2.424
Searching Records	2.426
Overview	2.426



	Example	2.426
	Result	2.429
SOAP		2.431
C#		2.431
	Creating or Updating a Record	2.431
	Overview	2.431
	Example	2.431
	Result	2.434
	Logging In	2.434
	Overview	2.434
	Example	2.434
	Result	2.436
PHP		2.436
	Creating Documents	2.436
	Overview	2.436
	Example	2.437
	Result	2.439
	Creating Notes with Attachments	2.439
	Overview	2.440
	Example	2.440
	Result	2.442
	Creating or Updating a Record	2.442
	Overview	2.443
	Example	2.443
	Result	2.444
	Creating or Updating Multiple Records	2.445
	Overview	2.445
	Example	2.445
	Result	2.447
	Creating or Updating Teams	2.447
	Overview	2.447
	Example	2.447
	Result	2.450
	Logging In	2.450
	Overview	2.450
	Standard Authentication Example	2.450
	SugarIdentity Enabled Authentication Example	2.451
	LDAP Authentication Example	2.452
	Result	2.453
	Relating Quotes and Products	2.455
	Overview	2.456
	Example	2.456
	Result	2.461
	Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module	2.462
	Overview	2.462
	Example	2.462

---

Result	2.463
Retrieving a List of Records	2.465
Overview	2.465
Example	2.465
Result	2.467
Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info	2.469
Overview	2.469
Example	2.469
Result	2.471
Retrieving Multiple Records by ID	2.478
Overview	2.478
Example	2.478
Result	2.480
Retrieving Records by Email Domain	2.482
Overview	2.482
Example	2.482
Result	2.485
Retrieving Related Records	2.500
Overview	2.500
Example	2.500
Result	2.502
Searching Records	2.504
Overview	2.504
Example	2.504
Result	2.507

---

# Sugar Developer Guide 8.0

The Sugar Developer Guide describes how to configure and customize Sugar by making code- and database-level changes to the Sugar file system. You will need direct access to the server along with the proper file-system permissions to alter files in the Sugar instance directory.

Sugar customers that are hosted on Sugar's cloud service cannot directly access their database's file system but can work with a Certified Sugar Partner to customize their Sugar deployment. For a list of Certified Sugar Partners, please refer to the [Partner Page](#) to find a reselling partner to help with your development needs.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-21 18:28:35

## Introduction

### Overview

The Sugar Developer Guide is an essential resource for developers who are new to Sugar or to CRM and web-based applications. It describes how to configure and customize the Sugar platform for a broad range of tasks applicable to any organization that has a need to manage business relationships with people.

### Prerequisites

Using and understanding the documentation contained in the Sugar Developer Guide requires basic programming and software development knowledge. Specifically, you should be familiar with the PHP general-purpose scripting language and the SQL programming language for accessing databases.

### Understanding Sugar's Framework

Designed as the most modern web-based CRM platform available today, Sugar has quickly become the business application standard for companies around the world. The Sugar application framework has a sophisticated extension model built into it, allowing developers to make significant customizations to the application in an upgrade-safe and modular manner. It is easy to modify the core files in the

---

distribution; you should always check for an upgrade-safe way to make changes. Educating developers on how to make upgrade-safe customizations is one of the key goals of this Developer Guide. For more information on Sugar's structure, please review the [architecture](#) section.

## Supported Platforms

Originally, Sugar was written on the LAMP stack (i.e. Linux, Apache, MySQL and PHP), but has since added support for every operating system on which the PHP programming language runs, for the Microsoft IIS web server, and for the Microsoft SQL Server, IBM DB2 , and Oracle databases. For more information about supported software versions and recommended stacks, please refer to the main [Supported Platforms](#) page.

## Sugar Editions

Sugar is available in three editions: Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate, which are all sold under a commercial subscription agreement. These editions are developed by the same development team using the same source tree with extra modules available in the Enterprise and Ultimate editions.

**Note:** Some customers may subscribe to the Corporate edition, a legacy offering that is comparable to the Professional edition.

## Basic Development Rules for Sugar Products

Unless SugarCRM has given you express permission to do so, the following are what not to do when you are configuring, customizing or modifying this Sugar product:

- Do not remove or alter any SugarCRM or Sugar copyright, trademark or proprietary notices that appear in the Sugar products.
- Do not "fork" the Sugar software (e.g., take a copy of source code from this product and start independent development on it, creating a distinct and separate piece of software).
- Do not modify, remove or disable any portion of SugarCRM's "Critical Control Software."
- Do not combine or use the Sugar products with any code that is licensed under a prohibited license (e.g., AGPL, GPL v3, Creative Commons or another similar license that would "taint" the Sugar products and require you to share the source code for this product with a third party).

- 
- Do not use any part of the Sugar products for the purpose of building a competitive product or service or copying its features or user interface.

## Development Tools

Sugar has a set of built-in tools that you can use to your advantage when troubleshooting or developing.

### Developer Mode

Developer Mode will allow for Sugar to recompile cached files when the page is reloaded. The following file types are rebuilt:

- Handlebar Templates (.hbt)
- Smarty Templates (.tpl)
- JavaScript Controllers (.js)

When Developer Mode is enabled, The Sidecar JavaScript library references the full JavaScript files located in `./sidecar/` rather than the concatenated and minified cached versions. You can turn on Developer Mode by navigating to Admin > System Settings. For more information, please refer to the [System](#) documentation.

**Note:** This setting should remain off unless developing because it will degrade system performance.

### Diagnostic Tool

When troubleshooting issues, you may find the diagnostic tool to be helpful. This tool will export a zipped package containing the requested diagnostics and is available even if you are hosting your instance on Sugar's cloud service.

The diagnostic tool has the ability to export the following:

- SugarCRM config.php
- SugarCRM Custom directory
- phpinfo()
- MySQL - Configuration Table Dumps
- MySQL - All Tables Schema
- MySQL - General Information
- MD5 info
  - Copy files.md5
  - Copy MD5 Calculated array

- 
- BeanList/BeanFiles files exist
  - SugarCRM Log File
  - Sugar schema output (VARDEFS)

You can use the diagnostic tool by navigating to Admin > Diagnostic Tool. For more information, please refer to the [System](#) documentation in the Administration Guide.

## Composer

When building applications, some developers prefer to use Composer to manage their external dependencies and make them more intuitive. For more information, please refer to the [Composer](#) documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-02 13:01:41

# Development Methodology

## Overview

This page discusses standard practices that we recommend for improving the success rates of Sugar development projects.

## Development Best Practices

When developing Sugar customizations as part of an on-site CRM project implementation, we recommended placing the entire Sugar application filesystem under source code management. Sugar developers know that customizations made to Sugar are placed under the `./custom/` directory. But during the lifecycle of a CRM implementation, you will need to upgrade Sugar versions, which will change core files. Many projects will also need to track other related project files that may not all be Sugar platform code. For example, pre-flight SQL scripts, data migration scripts, Web server configuration settings, etc.

For SugarCloud projects and ISVs, if you are building a custom module package or

---

integration designed to be installed into many Sugar instances (including SugarCloud instances), then tracking only `./custom/` directory files should be enough.

## Using `.gitignore` Files

Today, many developers choose to use [Git](#) as their source control management. There are certain Sugar application files that you do not want to track; most of these are generated files that are created at runtime or are Sugar instance-specific configuration files.

Below is a sample `.gitignore` file that you can use or adapt to the source control management system of your choice.

```
*.log
/cache
/config.php
/config_override.php
/.htaccess
/custom/application
/custom/history
/custom/modules/*/Ext
/custom/blowfish
```

## Recommendations for Development Teams

Code quality is important to maintain because Sugar customizations run in the same environment as the rest of the Sugar application. Here are a few best practices to help development teams uphold code quality.

- Adopt an appropriate Git workflow for development. For reference, see Atlassian's tutorial on [Git workflow options](#).
- Develop within feature branches that are tested before being merged back into master to keep master stable.
- Avoid workflows that involve developers committing directly into the master branch to prevent code destabilization.
- Development teams should always perform code reviews before merging in new code.

## Deploying Sugar Code

Where you plan to deploy Sugar code is the biggest factor in determining how

---

Sugar code should be deployed and how your project should be managed.

Are you working on a Sugar project for an on-premise Sugar implementation? Are you working on a custom module that you plan on distributing through SugarExchange? Are you planning a solely REST API integration? The answers to these questions guide how you should develop and deploy Sugar code.

- **Sugar on-site projects** : Develop these customizations using the exact version and flavor of Sugar that you plan to use in production.
- **SugarCloud projects** : Develop these customizations on the latest available version of Sugar for the particular flavor the customer has purchased.
- **Custom modules or integrations** : If you plan on distributing your customization to many Sugar customers via [SugarExchange](#) or channel partners, design your customization with Sugar's cloud service in mind.
  - Sugar's cloud service is more restrictive than our on-site installs regarding supported customizations.
  - A customization designed for Sugar's cloud service can be supported in Sugar on-site instances, but the inverse is not always true.

For more information on Sugar's cloud service restrictions, please refer to the [SugarCloud Policy Guide](#).

## Packaging

The packaging of customizations is not a concern for many Sugar projects. Many projects just use Git (or some other file version control) to manage the distribution and deployment of Sugar code customizations. However, there are situations where the packaging of Sugar customizations is necessary.

If you plan on distributing Sugar custom code, then you must package your customization as a [Module Loadable Package](#) (a .zip file that includes all custom code along with a manifest file). It is easy to write a script to build a module loadable package either from custom directory content or by extracting customizations out of a development environment. See examples on Github [here](#) and [here](#).

In some Enterprise environments, changes are tightly controlled, and ownership of various Sugar application components may be spread across multiple teams, requiring a coordinated deployment. For example, a Database Administrator (DBA) may be responsible for implementing database schema (DDL) changes and a System Administrator may be responsible for implementing file system changes.

For these situations:



---

File system changes can be accounted for using Git to determine the difference between current production state and the latest changes to be deployed.

DDL changes can be accounted for via deploying latest file system changes on a clone of Sugar production instance and running [Quick Repair](#) command. Sugar will prompt you with any DDL changes that need to be made that you can then capture and share with your DBA.

Data Manipulation Language (DML) changes, if necessary, should be managed within SQL or PHP scripts.

## Deployment

If using the traditional Git-based deployment, then deploying new Sugar code is as easy as checking out the latest branch and then running [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#). Run the quick repair from the Sugar user interface, or [script](#) it for fully automated deployment.

When deploying to an instance on Sugar's cloud service, it is necessary to install the package manually using [Module Loader](#). It is not possible to automate the deployment of packages into instances on Sugar's cloud service.

In a coordinated deployment, database changes should be deployed first, followed by filesystem changes, followed by a Quick Repair (if permitted) to clear system caches. You can clear caches manually by deleting the contents of the `./cache/` directory and then truncate the `metadata_cache` table in the Sugar database. The Sugar application regenerates these caches as needed.

Using Sugar Studio to deploy changes into new environments (especially Production) is not recommended. Manually re-creating customizations using the Studio user interface can be error-prone. It also runs the risk of inadvertently overwriting other code customizations. It may be initially slower to create a custom field, etc. manually using extensions on filesystem but, in the long run, you benefit from better change management and automation.

## Managing Multiple Environments

CRMs are business-critical applications so development should never be performed directly on your production environment. A typical Sugar project involves multiple staging environments as well as individual development environments that each Sugar developer uses for actual coding.

SugarCRM recommends 4 different environments:

- 
- **Production environment** : used by real users
  - **User Acceptance Test (UAT) environment** : used by business stakeholders to sign off on changes that go into production
  - **Quality Assurance environment** : used for test and validation of new features and bug fixes
  - **Development environments** : used by individual Sugar developers to create and test code (often running on a local laptop or PC)

Code changes that flow upstream from a development environment should not be allowed into production without going through quality assurance (QA) and user acceptance testing (UAT) first. The intermediate environments serve as gates between development and production that help intercept problems before they reach production.

User and CRM data that needs to flow downstream from production environment should pass through intermediate environments as well to ensure consistency and that it is cleaned or anonymized of any personally identifiable or sensitive information.

## Consistency

Maintaining as much consistency as possible for each of these environments is essential. Inconsistent environments can create issues where bugs are reproducible in one environment and not others (for example, a bug that only appears in production). Many times, these bugs are traced to configuration parameters that are not directly related to Sugar or the features and customizations under development.

To replicate your production environment as accurately as possible, we recommend you use VM or container technology in your development and QA environments.

Your UAT environment should match the infrastructure of your production environment.

SugarCRM uses a variety of container technologies in developing the core Sugar application and for working on Sugar projects. In particular, we use Virtual Box, VMWare, Amazon AMIs, Docker containers, Vagrant, and Packer. SugarCRM Engineering also uses Puppet to centrally manage the provisioning and configuration of all these different environments.

## Testing

---

SugarCRM recommends using a variety of testing methods to ensure the quality of your Sugar project. Perform unit testing, functional testing (either manual or GUI automation), system integration testing, user acceptance testing, and performance testing.

- **Unit testing** should be applied to ensure that even the smallest code units within your application are behaving as expected.
- **Functional testing** should be performed to ensure that each feature and function behaves the way it was designed.
- **System Integration testing** should be performed to ensure that Sugar co-exists with external systems and that data flows between all these systems successfully.
- **User acceptance testing** should be performed by key stakeholders to ensure that your project is meeting business requirements.
- **Performance testing** should be performed to ensure that the Sugar application's responsiveness meets user expectations and that the application continues to scale.

In our experience, neglecting any of these tests can negatively impact a Sugar project in terms of maintainability, customer satisfaction, and business success.

In the next section, we introduce some tools and open-source resources that can help you start a QA practice for your project.

## Sugar Test Tools

For Sugar customers and partners, SugarCRM provides [Test Tools](#) that can be used to verify and perform quality assurance on Sugar customizations. Use of Sugar test technology requires familiarity with [PHPUnit](#) for PHP unit testing, [Jasmine](#) for JavaScript unit testing, and [Apache JMeter](#) for performance load testing.

## Sugar Unit Tests

The Sugar Unit Test suites are the automated unit tests developed and maintained by SugarCRM Engineering during the process of building and releasing each new Sugar release. As part of our development process, these tests are required to run "green" (100% passing) at all times on each master release branch. Essentially, these tests form a regression test suite for an uncustomized version of Sugar running in our controlled build environment.

With that understanding, here is a recommended approach to take advantage of these unit tests.

- 
- Run test suite against an uncustomized copy of Sugar in your development environment to establish a baseline. Not all tests may immediately pass; some may fail due to configuration differences between your development environment and SugarCRM Engineering's controlled build environment.
  - Correct any observed failures or skip/remove the failing tests to create a base test suite that is 100% passing.
  - As you develop customizations on Sugar, ensure that your base test suite continues to pass.
  - Create new tests for new code customizations that you create.

## Sugar Performance Tests

Instead of sanitizing data from a production environment for purposes of load testing, SugarCRM provides an open source tool called [Tidbit](#) that can be used to generate pseudo-random data to populate a Sugar instance with representable data.

We also provide Apache JMeter scenarios to Sugar customers and partners who request access. These JMeter scenarios can be used to drive a simulated load against the Sugar REST API interface used by Sugar. They can validate that your customizations have not had an unexpected impact on the performance of a Sugar instance.

## DevOps

In order to facilitate and streamline development processes, Sugar recommends implementing DevOps automation. Use a tool such as [Jenkins](#) to orchestrate test automation, stage changes in any environment (dev, QA, UAT, and prod) for manual verification, and manage the promotion of changes from one environment to the next.

- Perform automated tests (e.g. unit tests) on each commit.
- Stage development changes on at least a nightly basis for use by QA or demos.
- Automate the rollback of changes in any environment as needed.
- Automate notifications to affected and responsible parties whenever a test fails, or a build fails to deploy.

## Co-Existing with Studio Customizations

Sugar Studio and Module Builder enable administrator users to implement quick changes to a Sugar environment. But Sugar Studio lacks the rigorous change

---

control that larger CRM projects need. Sometimes, Studio changes can even break code-level Sugar customizations. For this reason, we often discourage using Studio on heavily customized Sugar instances.

However, if Sugar Studio is an important up-front requirement for a CRM project, then there are strategies you can adopt for your customizations to avoid conflicts.

Sugar Studio can be used to modify the layouts, fields, and relationships for the majority of modules in Sugar. Module Builder can be used to define new modules along with their layouts, fields, and relationships. In practice, this means that the fields and layouts for any module's record view, list view, mobile view, and subpanels can be customized using simple administration tools.

Studio users, therefore, could potentially break code customizations that are reliant on a particular field or having a field on a particular layout or location. Here are some practices to avoid conflicts between Studio customizations and custom code:

- Avoid custom record, list, and subpanel view controllers because Studio users can change fields and layouts that affect expectations within your controller code.
- Avoid custom record validations because Studio users can change fields and layouts that affect expectations within your validation code.
- Avoid hard-coded integrations that rely on a particular field because Studio users can change fields that affect expectations within your integration.
- Avoid new field and relationship vardefs customizations because Studio users can create new fields and relationships.
- Avoid viewdefs customizations for record, list, and subpanel layouts because Studio users perform these customizations.

Many customizations have a smaller risk of side effects related to Studio customizations. Here is a list of some changes that administrator users cannot perform via Studio:

- Adding custom dashlets
- Adding custom layouts or additions to footer or header
- Adding custom actions in record view action dropdown
- Adding metadata-aware integrations that discover fields and modules on the system
- Adding logic hooks

Conversely, certain customizations can provide Studio users with additional tools:

- Adding custom Sugar Logic functions
- Adding custom Sugar field types

# Composer

## Overview

As of Sugar 7.5, the Composer dependency management integration has been made publicly available for Sugar developers. Because Composer is the de facto standard for managing PHP dependencies, this enhancement to the Sugar platform will make customizations based on external libraries more intuitive.

## Prerequisites

- The Composer package must be available on your system if you wish to make any changes to the dependencies. Please refer to the [Getting Started](#) guide on Composer's website for more details on installation and usage.
- Composer is a command-line tool, so you must have access to the command-line interface on the system.
- You must have the proper file-system permissions to alter files in the Sugar instance directory.

**Note:** Before customizing the Composer configuration, be sure to read the documentation on this page in its entirety and feel confident in your knowledge of Composer. We strongly recommend reviewing the [Composer website's documentation](#) for more information.

## Restrictions

Customizations to the composer.json file are restricted by a certain set of rules to ensure continuity in our product.

**Note:** The list of restrictions may change at any time, opening up certain configuration keys or making them more restrictive. These changes will be communicated through release notes, and this page will be updated to reflect the latest state.

Root Element	Restriction Level	Explanation
name	Prohibited	These elements are owned by SugarCRM and should

description	Prohibited	never be modified.
type	Prohibited	
license	Prohibited	
homepage	Prohibited	
support	Prohibited	
autoload	Prohibited	These elements are owned by SugarCRM and should not be modified. They are under consideration for relaxed restriction levels in the future.
minimum-stability	Prohibited	
config	Prohibited	
require	Restricted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may add new packages without restriction.</li> <li>• You may add new repositories as long as they do not conflict with SugarCRM-owned packages.</li> <li>• You may remove packages if they are not owned by SugarCRM.</li> <li>• You may remove repositories if they are not owned by SugarCRM.</li> </ul>
repositories	Restricted	
elements not listed here	No Restrictions	All other root elements may be added/changed at the developer's discretion.

Please contact Sugar Support if the current restrictions block you from using the Composer integration in Sugar. Also, review the [Frequently Asked Questions](#) section of this page for additional information.

## Finding Packages

Packages that are available to Composer are published through [Packagist](#). This is the primary place to look for third-party libraries. Composer is not restricted to packages published on Packagist, so you may refer to public or private repositories that are not found on Packagist. For more information, please refer to the

---

[Repositories](#) section of Composer's documentation.

## Adding a New Package

To add a new package, you must modify the "require" element and then update the dependencies. To learn more about Composer's "require" element, please refer to the [Composer documentation](#). For information on version constraints, please refer to Composer's [package versions](#) documentation.

Follow these steps to add a new package:

1. Back up the files `./composer.json` and `./composer.lock`.
2. Modify the "require" section for `./composer.json`. For example, to add the `monolog/monolog` package to `./composer.json`, add the package name and the required version constraint in the "require" section, as shown here:

```
{
  "name": "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
  ...
  "require": {
    "monolog/monolog": "~1.11",
    "ruflin/elastica": "v1.2.1.0",
    "php": ">=5.3.0"
  },
  "require-dev": {
    "phpunit/phpunit": "4.1.4"
  },
  ...
}
```

3. Next, update the dependencies. The easiest way to do this is by running `composer update --no-dev` from the directory where `composer.json` lives. This is the recommended method for production systems.
  - Composer will automatically determine which packages need to be fetched and updated.
  - All dependencies are stored in the `./vendor/` folder.
  - The `./composer.lock` file is updated with the installed versions and repository information.
  - The `--no-dev` switch skips the packages in the `require-dev` section because those packages are only needed for development.
  - Using the example in step 2, you will see the Monolog package has a dependency of its own: the `psr/log` package. Composer automatically installed this dependency.
4. Clear the cache used by Sugar's autoloader to be sure the newly installed



---

dependencies are available. Manually remove these two files:

- ./cache/file\_map.php
- ./cache/class\_map.php

Alternatively, when developing new code in Sugar, you could enable Developer Mode in Sugar. When enabled, the autoloader will automatically refresh itself.

## Removing Packages

To remove a package, follow the steps in [Adding a New Package](#), but this time, remove the package name and the required version constraint from the "require" section in step 2.

**Note:** Keep in mind the [restrictions](#) on the "require" section. Only remove packages that you control. Never remove packages that are owned by SugarCRM.

## Adding and Removing Repositories

To configure additional repositories in ./composer.json, you must first remove { "packagist.org": false } from the "repositories" section. You can then add or remove repository references and update composer as needed. Here is an example:

```
{
  "name" : "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
  ...
  "repositories" : [
    {
      "type" : "git",
      "url" : "https://github.com/yours/Monolog"
    }
    {
      "type" : "git",
      "url" : "https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Autoloader

---

Sugar has a custom autoloader that is [PSR-0](#) and [PSR-4](#) compliant and integrates with Composer's mapping definitions.

## Integrations

When updating the Composer configuration, Composer will generate different mappings based on the settings of every dependency:

- Class map
- PSR-0 map
- PSR-4 map
- Include paths (deprecated)

SugarCRM's autoloader uses those generated maps directly to initialize itself and to figure out how to load different classes.

## Internals

To prevent endless file stats, Sugar's autoloader maintains a full list of all files at its disposal. This list is only generated once and is maintained in `./cache/file_map.php`. Most of the Sugar codebase uses the autoloader to determine whether a file is available rather than performing expensive `file_exists` calls.

A second file, stored in `./cache/class_map.php`, maintains a flat list of class-name-to-file mappings. When you make any changes to the file system, clear both files before testing new code.

## Optimization

When updating dependencies through Composer, it is advised that the production system uses the optimize flag: `composer update --optimize-autoloader --no-dev`". By doing so, Composer will scan all files in the packages it manages and create a full list of PSR-0 and PSR-4 class name to file mappings, instead of performing this lookup on the fly by the autoloader itself on runtime.

## Developer Mode

When Developer Mode is enabled, the autoloader will bypass any persistent setting from both `file_map` or `class_map`. Adding new files or updating dependencies will be directly picked up by the autoloader without performing a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

---

## Handling Upgrades

Once you take control of the Composer configuration, there may be complications during upgrades. The upgrade logic will determine whether or not the Composer configuration has any customizations and whether a custom config is compatible for the upgrade.

When a custom configuration is not compatible (missing or conflicting dependencies), the upgrade process will generate a proposal. The administrator who is responsible for reviewing the proposal will need to make the necessary changes to the Composer configuration before running the upgrade again.

## Upgrade Failure Notification

When an incompatible Composer configuration is detected, a notification will appear depending on which type of upgrader you are using.

### Web Upgrader

**Error** A custom composer configuration has been detected which is incompatible with the upgrade process. Consult the SugarCRM Administration Guide for more details on how to resolve this issue. Detailed logs are available in `UpgradeWizard.log`.

The screenshot displays the 'Upgrade Progress 1 of 5' interface. At the top, it shows 'Upgrading the instance...' with a progress bar that is partially filled with yellow. Below this, a list of steps is shown with corresponding progress bars:

- Upload the upgrade package**: Completed (green checkmark, green bar).
- Pre-upgrade**: Failed (red exclamation mark, red bar).
- Upgrade**: Not started (grey bar).
- Post-upgrade**: Not started (grey bar).
- Cleanup**: Not started (grey bar).

A 'Go to Home Page' button is located at the bottom right of the interface.

### CLI Upgrader

---

```
***** Step "healthcheck" OK - 0 seconds
***** Step "unpack" OK - 8 seconds
ERROR: A custom composer configuration has been detected which is incompatible with the upgrade process. Consult the SugarCRM Administration Guide for more details on how to resolve this issue. Detailed logs are available in UpgradeWizard.log.
***** Step "pre" FAILED! - 5 seconds
```

The detailed logging is available in the upgrade wizard log file as reported in the above notifications. We will use the content to determine the course of action to solve the upgrade issues. When using the Web Upgrader, the UpgradeWizard.log file is located in the root directory of your SugarCRM instance. For the CLI Upgrader, the full path will be reported where you can find it.

## Example Failure

Search for CheckComposerConfig in the upgrade log. Sections that are highlighted in red indicate detected problems.

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-
to-7.6.0.0/composer.json as composer.json target
Hash 3a5b0634383693d27c7c6054a69839fc does not match release hash for
7.5.0.0
Custom composer configuration detected
Found valid package ruflin/elastica with version constraint v1.2.1.0
Package onelogin/php-saml with version constraint 2.1.0.1 is missing
Skipping platform package php
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica with type
git
Repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-saml of type git is missing
Missing configuration key 'minimum-stability'
Generating proposal file cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-
to-7.6.0.0/composer.json.proposal
Saving file cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-
to-7.6.0.0/composer.json.proposal to disk
ERROR: A custom composer configuration has been detected which is incompatible with the upgrade process.
Finished script CheckComposerConfig
```

## Process

---

The following actions are required:

1. Backup the current `composer.json` and `composer.lock` files.
2. Alter `composer.json` to match the requirements.
3. Run `"composer update -o --no-dev"` to deploy the new dependencies.
4. Clear cache (`./cache/file_map.php` and `./cache/class_map.php`).
5. Log in and test the instance.
6. Perform upgrade again.

## What's Wrong?

From the above log output we can learn that:

- A package `onelogin/php-saml` is missing
- A repository definition for `php-saml` is missing
- The configuration key `minimum-stability` is missing

These definitions are owned by SugarCRM. In case one of these settings were already present before they were required by SugarCRM, a similar notice will be thrown stating any incompatible issues.

## The Proposal

The upgrade logic provides us with a proposal on how to update the `./composer.json` file to fix the missing dependencies in our custom configuration. The location of this proposal file can be seen above in the highlighted blue section.

**Note:** Do not blindly copy the proposal file over your existing `./composer.json` file without verifying and understanding what the issue is. There can be an incompatibility between a dependency of one of your own explicitly defined packages and requirements from the upgrade process.

## Resolving the Issues

As described in the chapter above we can make the change in our `./composer.json` to satisfy all requirements. Based on the above example we make the following changes:

```
{
"name": "sugarcrm/sugarcrm",
...
},
  "require": {
```

---

```
    "psr/log": "1.0",
    "ruflin/elastica": "v1.2.1.0",
    "php": ">=5.3.0",
    "onelogin/php-saml": "2.1.0.1"
},
"require-dev": {
    "phpunit/phpunit": "4.1.4"
},
"repositories": [
    {
        "type": "git",
        "url": "https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica"
    },
    {
        "url": "https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-saml",
        "type": "git"
    }
],
"minimum-stability": "stable"
}
```

From here, follow the procedure to run composer update, clear the autoloader cache, and test drive the Sugar instance. When approved, you can try to upgrade again.

## Retry Upgrade

After resolving all conflicts, the upgrade process will successfully resolve. The log output will look like this on success:

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-
to-7.6.0.0/composer.json as composer.json target
Hash 79626e71bad09bflc09585c89a28875e does not match release hash for
7.5.0.0
Custom composer configuration detected
Found valid package ruflin/elastica with version constraint v1.2.1.0
Found valid package onelogin/php-saml with version constraint 2.1.0.1
Skipping platform package php
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/Elastica with type
git
Found valid repository https://github.com/sugarcrm/php-
saml with type git
```

---

```
Custom composer configuration is valid for upgrade
Finished script CheckComposerConfig
...
Starting script 8_ComposerConfig
Restoring custom composer file 'composer.json.valid' to 'composer.json
'
Restoring custom composer file 'composer.lock.valid' to 'composer.lock
'
Finished script 8_ComposerConfig
```

## Stock Composer Configuration

As a reference, the output in the log file when no custom Composer configuration is detected. The upgrader will automatically continue in this case without throwing any notices as the upgrade archive contains the necessary code base and an updated `composer.json` and `composer.lock` file.

```
Starting script CheckComposerConfig
Using sugarcrm/composer.json as composer.json source
Using sugarcrm/composer.lock as composer.lock source
Using cache/upgrades/temp/SugarPro-Upgrade-7.5.0.x-
to-7.6.0.0/composer.json as composer.json target
Skipping merge, stock composer settings detected
Finished script CheckComposerConfig
```

## Frequently Asked Questions

### Is the composer package required to install a Sugar instance?

No. The Sugar installer ships with all required code bundled together. The installer process does not execute any Composer commands. The installer will deploy both `composer.json` and `composer.lock` in the web root directory as a reference of all dependencies which are controlled by Composer.

### Why does Sugar ship `./composer.json` and `./composer.lock` if the installer doesn't rely on them?

Composer is used internally during development to manage Sugar's dependencies on third-party libraries and packages. The Composer files are shipped during development to manage Sugar's dependencies on third-party libraries and packages. The composer files are shipped with the product to give our customers the ability to expand from them.

---

## **Is the Composer package required to upgrade a Sugar instance?**

No. The Sugar upgrader ships, just like the installer, with all required code bundled together. The upgrade process will validate the present Composer configuration and verify if it is compatible with the upgrade. In the case of a custom configuration, the upgrade process will report any issues which need to be resolved by the system administrator before the upgrade can proceed.

## **Why are there no wildcards in the version constraints? Doesn't composer.lock keep track of exact version numbers?**

The lock file is designed to lock the dependencies to a specific version, but to protect our customers from unintentionally pulling in newer versions of dependencies owned by SugarCRM, we have chosen to use explicit version numbers in the composer.json file too.

## **May I change the version number of a package?**

You cannot change version numbers for packages added by Sugar. Sugar will always configure exact version numbers for all of its dependencies. Changing these version numbers will result in an unsupported platform. The version constraints of packages not owned by Sugar may be modified at the developer's discretion.

## **Can I use Composer's autoloader?**

We strongly recommend against using Composer's autoloader. The Sugar autoloader is fully compatible with the [PSR-0](#) and [PSR-4](#) autoloading recommendations from PHP-FIG, which makes the registration of an additional autoloader like the one from Composer redundant. Sugar's autoloader consumes the different mappings which are generated by Composer directly.

## **How can I optimize the autoloader?**

Sugar ships with an optimized class map out of the box, which is pre-generated through Composer. This class map contains all different class to file mappings known to the dependencies managed by Composer. When customizing the Composer configuration, it is sufficient to run `composer update --optimize-autoloader` which will refresh the class map. SugarCRM's autoloader takes full advantage of this optimization.

## **Can I load customizations in Sugar through Composer?**

Although not yet available out of the box, we are investigating this as a future capability.

## **Can I move the vendor directory out of the web root?**



---

You cannot currently move the vendor directory, but we are investigating this as a future capability.

### **The Composer integration in Sugar is not flexible enough for me. What can I do?**

We continuously strive to make our platform better and to facilitate both end users and developers. Our goal is to deliver a state-of-the-art environment. Do not hesitate to reach out to Sugar Support if we have overlooked your use case or if there too many constraints in the current implementation to make this a useful feature.

**Last Modified:** 2018-06-26 20:56:45

## **Delivery and Deployment Guide for Enterprises**

### **Overview**

SugarCRM Professional Services has a set of best practices for managing instances, delivering upgraded customizations, and deploying those upgraded customizations into Sugar on-site for our Enterprise customers. The following is an example of deployment practices used by SugarCRM Professional Services team when engaged on Enterprise Sugar development projects. It does not list all possible customizations that can be made in the system, it is intended to be used as a guide for how to automate the deployment of certain types of customizations into an on-premise Sugar instance. The techniques below cannot be used with Sugar's cloud service.

## **Deploying Application Configuration and Metadata**

### **Use Case: Deployment of System Settings**

System settings are stored in various places. In this section, we will address each type of storage for settings, and how to migrate each.

#### **Storage types:**

- **config\_override.php**
  - This is a file stored in the Sugar root directory that allows for overriding core config values (found in config.php). In the UI, the

---

main place to make changes to this is via Admin -> System Settings

- **database 'config' table**

- It is loaded, used, and accessible throughout the Sugar application through the Config API.
- System Tab Settings
- Forecasting Settings
- Portal Settings
- This is a simple key/value/category store. There aren't too many components that use this. Here are some:

## **config\_override.php**

### **System considerations:**

- File System:
  - *config\_override.php* is placed in Sugar web root directory
- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - You will need to write a script to read the current *config\_override.php* and merge the existing array with the new values you'd like to change. This can be done one time, and re-used for all future *config\_override.php* changes

### **Steps to migrate:**

1. Assess the values to be changed, added, or removed
2. Write a script to read the existing *config\_override.php*, make the changes to the array, and re-write the file back to the system.

## **database 'config' table**

### **System considerations:**

- Database:
  - *The 'config' table stores all these values. They are stored in a very simple table schema.*
- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - Write a simple PHP script to use Sugar object API. See Figure 1

---

## Steps to migrate:

1. Write script to use our object API for config table changes (See Figure 1)
2. Copy script to Sugar root directory
3. Execute the script
4. Remove the script

## Screenshots:

Figure 1:

```
<?php
define('sugarEntry', true);
require_once('include/entryPoint.php');

$administration = BeanFactory::getBean('Administration');
$administration->saveSetting('MySettings', 'disable_useredit', 'no');
```

## Use Case: Deployment of Reports

The customer creates a report in the Reports module. They would like to deploy that report so that end users can all access and run it.

### System considerations:

- Database
  - Row is inserted into the Reports module (saved\_reports table)
  - (For new team combinations) Row is inserted into the team\_sets table
  - (For new team combinations) Rows are inserted into the team\_sets\_teams table
- Scripts required
  - SQL
    - Retrieve the relevant rows (saved\_reports, team\_sets, team\_sets\_teams) and create a SQL script to insert them.

### Additional notes:

- In the System considerations section, "new combination of teams" means that when creating the report, the end user created the Report with a set of teams that doesn't exist on any other record. This results in new entries in the team\_sets and team\_sets\_teams tables.

---

## Steps to migrate:

1. Build a report in the dev instance
2. Select the database rows associated with that report (saved\_reports, possibly team\_sets and team\_sets\_teams tables)
  1. example: "SELECT \* FROM saved\_reports WHERE id = 'REPORT\_ID'"
3. Export the row/rows into a SQL file
4. Execute on the next system

## Use Case: Deployment of Dashboards

The customer wants to deploy the pre-built dashboards in an automated way. See Figure 1 below. This example has two dashboards, "Help Dashboard" and "My Dashboard". Each dashboard has zero or more dashlets.

### System considerations:

- Database:
  - Row is inserted into the **dashboards** table for each user dashboard. The metadata column stores all the dashlets associated with that dashboard, and the assigned\_user\_id column stores the user who will see this dashboard.
- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - After deploying the **dashboards** you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.
    - Custom scripts: **YES (if applying to multiple users)**
      - Because users and id are dynamic, if applying to multiple users, you will need a custom script to retrieve those user ids and set them for each sql insert.
  - SQL
    - **Script required to import the entry from the **dashboards** table.**

### Steps to migrate:

1. Build a dashlet against a specific user
2. Select the database rows associated with that user
  - a. example: "SELECT \* FROM dashlets WHERE assigned\_user\_id = 'USER\_ID'"
3. Pick the dashboard you'd like to apply to other users, and export it into a

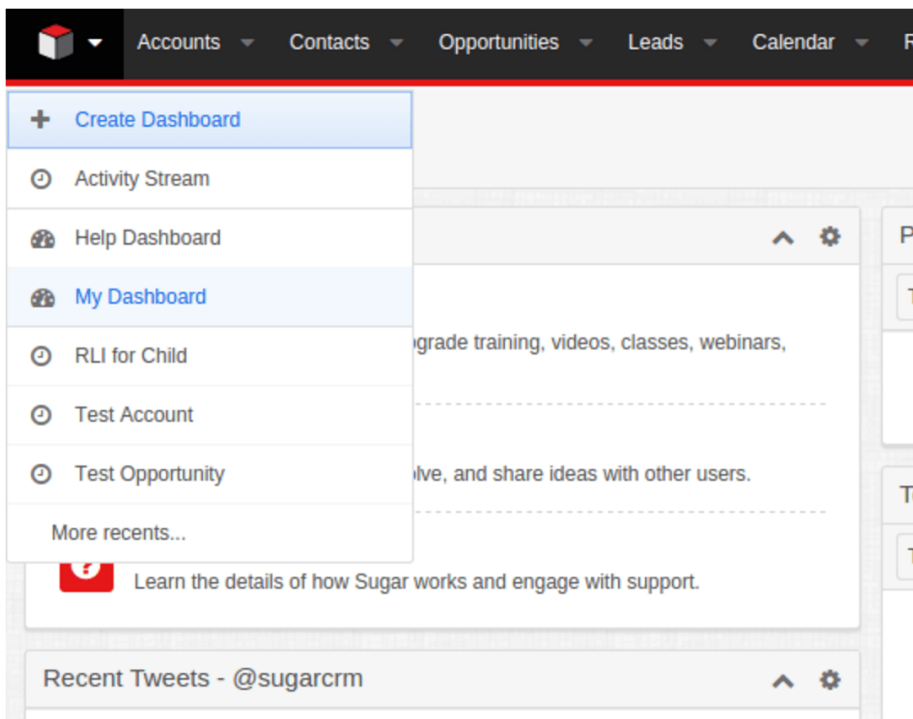
---

SQL file

4. Decide what set of users you need to create the dashboard for.
5. Write a script to pull that list of users, dynamically set the `assigned_user_id` and `id` (`id` must be unique) with the insert query you exported in step 3, and run for each one of those users.

## Screenshots:

Figure 1



## Use Case: Deployment of Roles

The customer wants to deploy the roles in an automated way. This includes creating new roles and updating previously existing roles.

### System considerations:

- Database:
  - Row is inserted into the ***acl\_roles*** table for each role setting. Depending on how specific the role is, we might have ***acl\_fields*** and ***acl\_actions*** mapped to roles through ***acl\_roles\_actions***
- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - Sugar has a SugarACL object API that can be used to create,

---

read, and write roles and role definitions.

### Steps to migrate:

1. Write a script using our object API to create or write roles
  1. Define the metadata for the changes or additions to be made
  2. Write logic to add/update based on metadata
2. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
3. Use script to promote to next instance
4. Note: See functional sample script below
  1. <https://gist.github.com/sadekbaroudi/3191513e2bbce2170326>

## Use Case: Deployment of Teams

The customer wants to deploy the teams in an automated way. This should be done via the Sugar object API.

### System considerations:

- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - *Follow steps in "Additional Notes" section below for details on building Team scripts.*
    - *TeamSets are cached per user by SugarCache. SugarCache should be cleared after installing new teams.*

### Additional notes:

To build a script to do this, see the following:

- modules/Teams/Save.php
  - This file is called when a user posts data through the form in the UI. This code should be replicated (until the Teams module is refactored).
- modules/Teams/Team.php
  - function save() - this should be called as part of the save
  - function mark\_deleted() - this should be called on the object when you want to delete a team, be sure to make sure there are no related users before doing so.

### Steps to migrate:

1. Write a script using our Teams object API
  1. Create needed team object

- 
2. Set appropriate data on object and/or POST data
  3. After saving, potentially add users to the team
  2. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
  3. Use script to promote to next instance

## Use Case: Deployment of User Settings

The customer wants to deploy the user settings in an automated way. There are a couple of places where we store User settings.

### Storage types:

- User Preferences

This is a key value pair with a serialized and then base64 encoded value. We store many user preferences, all encoded. These are non-critical settings, and can be blown away. However, doing so will require the user to reconfigure their preferences. The data is stored in the `user_preferences` table. This includes data such as: Subpanel display order, Timezone preferences, etc.

- Users module settings

These are direct values on the Users module (`users` table). Here we track persistent User attributes such as: Address, Phone number, etc

## User preferences

### System considerations:

- Database:
  - Row is inserted into the ***user\_preferences*** table for each user setting change.
- Scripts required
  - PHP
    - In order to update values with a user's preferences, you would need to write a custom script to read, update, and rewrite to the `user_preferences` table

### Steps to Migrate:

1. Write a script using our User Preferences API
  1. Query the database to retrieve the row for a given user

- 
2. base64 decode the value
  3. unserialize the value
  4. update the data required
  5. serialize the data
  6. base64 encode
  7. rewrite the row to the database
  8. (repeat for all applicable users)
1. (See modules/UserPreferences/UserPreference.php or modules/Users/User.php, specifically getPreference() and setPreference())
  2. Load the User object
  3. Call getPreference for the specified value
  4. Make changes
  5. Call setPreference for the specified value
1. Better performance method (direct database queries and updates):
  2. More robust, but slower performance method (API):

## User table

### System considerations:

- Database:
  - *Users table is updated*
- Scripts required:
  - SQL
    - You can directly update the Users table directly, provided the data is not encoded or encrypted (like password).

### Steps to Migrate:

1. Write a SQL script to update values in the users table based on need
2. Execute script on dev instance and confirm changes
3. Use script to promote to next instance

## Use Case: Deployment of custom fields

A user wants to deploy custom fields created in an automated way. This includes anything created through Studio.

### System considerations:



- 
- File System:
    - Files are potentially created in the following directories:
      - Custom field vardef:  
`custom/Extension/modules/<module_name>/Ext/Vardefs/sugarfield_<field_name>.php`
      - Custom field label (and `app_list_string` if necessary): `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.lang.php`
  - Database:
    - The `<module_name>_cstm` table is created, if it doesn't already exist.
    - The field `<field_name>_c` is created against that table
  - Scripts required
    - A Quick Repair and Rebuild is required after copying the files and `fields_meta_data` table values.
    - SQL
      - You will need to insert the relevant entries from the `fields_meta_data` table

### Steps to migrate:

1. Export the `fields_meta_data` entries for the custom fields into a script
2. Copy the files for the custom fields
3. Apply #1 and #2 to another system, and execute a **Quick Repair and Rebuild**
  1. Execute the DDL generated by the QRR above

## Use Case: Deployment of custom modules

A developer creates a custom module and wants to deploy it, this use case refers to a basic module, because each additional feature (logic hooks, relationships, dependencies, etc) has its own deployment scenario.

### System considerations:

- File System:
  - `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<package_name>.php`
  - `./modules/<new_module>/*`
  - `./custom/modules/<new_module>/*`
  - `./custom/themes/default/images/*<new_module>*(.gif/png)`
  - `./custom/Extension/modules/<new_module>/*`
- Database:

- 
- *new tables <new\_module> and <new\_module>\_audit*
    - *Note: the DDL gets generated by the Quick Repair and Rebuild script, at which point you can execute manually or automatically*
  - *fields\_meta\_data table*
    - *Note: this stores all the custom fields built through Studio (not Module Builder) after the module is deployed. Make sure you retrieve all rows from this table that apply to this module and create a SQL script to insert into the next system*
  - Scripts required
    - *After deploying the custom module, you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.*
    - SQL
      - *Script required to import the entry from the <new\_module> and <new\_module>\_audit table.*
      - *Script required to import fields\_meta\_data table entries for this module (if there are any)*

### **Additional notes:**

- For a full custom module deployment scenario, this deployment scenario should be ran **first** then all of the extended module features deployment scenarios should be run:

### **Steps to migrate:**

1. Copy all files listed in file system section above
2. Export fields\_meta\_data table entries as apply to the custom module (if any)
3. Run Quick Repair and Rebuild
  1. Either manually or automatically run the DDL output from QRR
4. Test functionality

## **Use Case: Deployment of custom Relationships**

A user wants to deploy custom relationships created in an automated way. This includes anything created through Studio.

Follow the same instructions as for Custom Fields, but:

- Ignore the fields\_meta\_data table
- Be sure to consider the following:
  - custom/Extension/modules/<side\_1\_of\_relationship>/Ext/
  - custom/Extension/modules/<side\_2\_of\_relationship>/Ext/

- 
- custom/Extension/modules/relationships/

Otherwise, the same process applies.

## Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (Web)

The user creates custom layouts and views for web from studio and wants to deploy them.

### System considerations:

- File System:
  - **Layouts:**
    - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/layouts/<layout>/<layout>.php
  - **Views**
    - *Creating a layout from Studio actually augments the Sidecar view metadata instead of Sidecar layout metadata*
    - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/views/<layout>/<layout>.php
- Scripts required
  - *After deploying you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.*

### Additional notes:

- *For layouts(record) you have the option to simply save the modified layout. In this case the metadata for the layout can be found in ./custom/working/modules/<module>/<platform>/views/<view>/<view>.php*
- *Layouts created from studio create views in ./custom/modules/<module>/views  
The created views can be **record** | **list** | **selection-list***
- *For the two popup layouts(created from studio), extra metadata is provided in the ./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/popupdefs.php*

## Use Case: Deployment of custom View or Layout metadata (mobile)

The user creates custom layouts and views for mobile from studio and wants to deploy them.

---

## System considerations:

- File System: YES
  - **Layouts:**
    - `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/layouts/<layout>/<layout>.php`
  - **Views**
    - `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/views/<view>/<view>.php`
- Database: NO
- Scripts required
  - *After deploying you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.*

## Additional notes:

- *Layouts and views are handled the same as with web. From Studio, you can augment **detail**, **edit** and **list** views.*

## Deploying Application Code and Integrations

### Use Case: Deployment of custom CSS (LESS)

In order to update branding, developers can deploy customized CSS.

## System considerations:

- File System: YES
  - `./custom/themes/custom.less`
- Scripts required
  - *You will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section to rebuild the Sugar CSS bundles.*

### Use Case: Deployment of Logic Hooks and Web Logic Hooks

The developer creates custom logic hooks, they want to deploy them.

## System considerations:

### Logic Hook:

- File System: YES

- 
- **application hooks :**
    - ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
  - **module specific hooks:**
    - ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
  - Scripts required
    - You will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section to rebuild the extensions.

### **Web Logic Hook:**

- Database: YES
  - **Only for weblogic hooks :** row is inserted into the **weblogichooks** table.
- Scripts required
  - After deploying the custom hooks and database entry in the **weblogichooks** table, you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.
  - SQL
    - Script required to import the entry from the **weblogichooks** table.

## **Use Case: Deployment of custom API endpoints**

The user creates a custom api endpoints, he wants to deploy them.

### **System considerations:**

- File System
  - clients/<platform>/api/\*
  - modules/:module/clients/<platform>/api/\*
  - custom/clients/<platform>/api\*
  - custom/modules/<module>/clients/<platform>/api/\*
- Scripts required
  - After deploying the custom api you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section. This will rebuild the ./cache/file\_map.php and ./cache/include/api/ServiceDictionary.rest.php files to make your endpoint available.

### **Additional notes:**

- Logic for how api endpoints are loaded, can be found in ./include/api/ServiceDictionary.php (where api endpoints are loaded from,

---

how they are built on Quick Build and Repair, etc.)

## Use Case: Deployment of custom Administration Panels

The user creates custom administration panels, and wants to deploy them.

### System considerations:

- File System:
  - `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<filename>.php`
  - `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/<language.name>.php`
  - `./custom/themes/default/images/<icon_image_name>.<img_extension>`

and depending on the **admin panel url, either:**

- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/*`

or

- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/clients/base/layouts/<route_name>/*`
- `./custom/modules/<linkUrlModule>/clients/base/views/<route_name>/*`
- Scripts required
  - *After deploying the admin panels, you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.*

### Additional notes:

- The admin url can specify new sidecar routes, old bwc routes, edit view files, plain scripts, or just open a drawer. Determining the additional resources to be copied may be impossible without a standard in place.

## Use Case: Deployment of custom Jobs / Schedulers

The user creates custom jobs and schedulers, and wants to deploy them.

### System considerations:

- File System: **YES:**

- 
- `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<jobname>.php`
  - `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<langtype.jobname>.php`
  - Database: **YES**
    - Row is inserted into the **schedulers** table, if a job is added as a scheduled job using Administration > Scheduler.
  - Scripts required
    - After deploying the custom jobs, you will need to run the **Quick Repair and Rebuild** script found in the admin section.
    - **SQL**
      - Script required to import the entry from the **schedulers** table.

Last Modified: 2019-04-04 14:48:30

## Migration Guide

### Purpose

The purpose of this document is to provide insight to Sugar Developers for upgrading custom Sugar code, extensions, and integrations to Sugar 8 (Spring '18) release. This guide focuses on changes in Sugar 8 (Spring '18) that could cause an immediate impact on Sugar customizations and integrations built for Sugar 7.11 (Winter '18) cloud or Sugar 7.9.x.x releases.

### Sugar Instance Upgrade Path

The upgrade path for Sugar 8.0.0 (Spring '18) is from Sugar Winter '18 cloud and Sugar 7.9.x.x releases.

### Upgrading from Sugar 7.9 to Sugar 8

For those looking to upgrade from Sugar 7.9, you will be catching up with additional content released last Fall '17 and Winter '18. In addition to this guide, please review the developer guides, in particular the migration guide, for [Sugar 7.10](#) and [Sugar 7.11](#) and [Sugar 7.10](#) and [Sugar 7.11](#) release notes on the Sugar Support site to get a full view of changes since Sugar 7.9. For example, Sugar 7.10

---

introduced a revamped [Emails module](#) and Sugar 7.11 introduced extensive CSS changes that give Sugar a [brand new look and feel](#).

Please also carefully review [Sugar 8 Supported Platforms](#) as they have changed since Sugar 7.9. You will have to upgrade some software, such as Elasticsearch, prior to upgrading to Sugar 8.

## Expected to Affect Most Developers

This section explains items expected to have the widest impact on Sugar customizations and integrations when migrated to Sugar 8. We expect that these items will affect most developers.

### Enabling Data Privacy features used for GDPR compliance

The main area of focus since the Sugar 7.11 (Winter '18) release has been on some new [Data Privacy features](#). While these new features do not raise many compatibility concerns, it is important to understand that many of these features are disabled or hidden by default. If you are working with a customer who needs to comply with GDPR, there will be some configuration that needs to be done.

Here is a list of some of the Data Privacy controls in the system and how to enable them.

Feature	How to enable
Data Privacy module	<p>Navigate to Administration &gt; Display Modules and Subpanels.</p> <p>Drag "Data Privacy" module from Hidden Modules list to Displayed Modules list.</p>
Data Privacy Manager role	<p>Navigate to Administration &gt; Role Management.</p> <p>Click on "Data Privacy Manager" role and scroll down to the bottom to add Users.</p> <p>Users with "Data Privacy Manager" role also need to have module "Admin" rights to Person modules they need to manage.</p>



Feature	How to enable
	<i>If using demo data, Sally is assigned to DPM role and is module admin for Accounts, Contacts, Leads, Prospects modules by default.</i>
Ability to opt-out new email addresses from Campaigns by default	<p>Navigate to Administration &gt; System Email Settings.</p> <p>Check the "Opt-out new email addresses by default" checkbox.</p>
Marking fields as containing personally identifiable information (PII)	<p>Navigate to Administration &gt; Studio or Module Builder.</p> <p>Select the &lt;Module&gt; then Fields.</p> <p>Edit the Field you want to mark as PII.</p> <p>Check the option called "Personal information".</p> <p><i>You can also use Vardefs extension to mark fields with PII. Note that audit is required for PII fields.</i></p>
Ability to fully disable Activity Streams	<p>Navigate to Administration &gt; System Settings.</p> <p>Uncheck "Enable Activity Streams"</p> <p>Activity streams messages can contain personal information about data subjects.</p> <p>When activity streams are disabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Personal information contained in activity streams are not visible in Sugar user interface.</li> <li>• Activity records are no longer created in the database.</li> </ul>

## Elasticsearch 1.7.5 to 5.x upgrade for Sugar 7.9 instances

---

If you are running Sugar 7.9, then you will need to upgrade Elasticsearch (ES) 1.7.5 to a newer version. We recommend upgrading to ES 5.6 since it is supported by Elastic until [March 2019](#). However, 1.x indices cannot be upgraded directly to ES 5.x. ES 5.x will fail to run with 1.x indices present. Refer to [Elasticsearch documentation](#) for steps you can take to upgrade your ES 1.7.5 install to ES 5.6.

After upgrading to Sugar 8.0.0, you will need to run a full reindex of full-text search data. It may be easier to [delete the existing Elasticsearch index manually](#) prior to upgrading to ES 5.6.

## **New Sidecar components and features to support Data Privacy**

A number of new Sidecar components and features were added for viewing and managing PII as well as handling erasure of PII.

### **Viewing and Managing PII**

As part of Personally Identifiable Information (PII) capabilities, several new Sidecar components have been added. The following components are used as part of the "View personal information" flow on record views when PII fields are present on a record. This new action is added dynamically so it may conflict with customizations that change the contents of the record view metadata button array. When clicked, this action opens the PiiLayout.

You should test Sidecar extensions that modify the following arrays:

```
$viewdefs['<person module(s)>']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']
```

You should also test any record view overrides as well.

```
./custom/modules/<person module(s)>/base/view/record/
```

### **New Sidecar Fields**

Class name	Directory location
PiinameField	./clients/base/fields/piiname

### **New Sidecar Layouts**

Class name	Directory location
PiiLayout	./clients/base/layouts/pii

---

## New Sidecar Views

Class name	Directory location
PiiHeaderpaneView	./clients/base/views/pii-headerpane
PiiView	./clients/base/views/pii

## New Sidecar Plugin

Class name	Directory location
Pii	./include/javascript/sugar7/plugins/Pii.js

## Erasure of PII

The "Mark for Erasure" flow is implemented as a new action field on the DataPrivacy.RecordView that launches a new DataPrivacy.MarkForErasureLayout layout. The following Sidecar components were added in addition to the standard Record and List layouts on the new Data Privacy module.

## New Sidecar Fields

Class name	Directory location
DataPrivacyEraseField	./clients/base/fields/dataprivacyerase

## New Sidecar Layouts

Class name	Directory location
MarkForErasureLayout	./modules/DataPrivacy/clients/base/layouts/mark-for-erasure

## New Sidecar Views

Class name	Directory location
MarkForErasureHeaderpaneView	./modules/DataPrivacy/clients/base/views/mark-for-erasure-headerpane
MarkForErasureView	./modules/DataPrivacy/clients/base/views/mark-for-erasure

## Erased template for Sidecar Fields

---

An erasure feature has been added to Sidecar Fields. A new "erased" field template has been added and used when a field has been permanently erased in response to a data privacy request. This field template will display a "Value Erased" pill shaped icon.

```
./clients/base/fields/base/erased.hbs
```

If you have built custom Sidecar field types that can contain personal information, make sure that the erased template is used properly when the field is erased. You can test this by using a Data Privacy request to erase the value of this field. After that, the "Value Erased" icon should be shown in place of your normal field.

## Expected to Affect Some Developers

This section explains items expected to have a moderate impact on Sugar customizations and integrations when migrated to Sugar 8. We expect that these items will affect some developers.

### Changes to Audit APIs, data model, and behavior

There have been a number of changes to Sugar's audit log behavior. The audit log data model has also been updated to better support tracking of events.

A new Audit\EventRepository class has been introduced for finer grain management and storage of audited changes. In particular, the Audit\EventRepository is used to track when field changes are associated with an update or erase event as well as the source (Security\Subject) of the change.

A new audit\_events table in the Sugar database is associated with the new Audit\EventRepository implementation.

Also, as part of the Data Privacy work, a new method has been added to the SugarBean class.

```
SugarBean::erase(FieldList $fields, $check_notify)?????????????????????  
????????????????
```

This method ensures that data for these fields are erased from the audit log as well.

If you have customizations that interact with the Sugar audit log or the audit tables in the database, then this should be a focus area for testing.

---

## New Admin panel to register custom API platforms

Great news for our ISVs! It is now possible for an Administrator to add or remove custom API platforms using the "Configure API Platforms" admin panel. It is no longer necessary for the developer of a REST API integration to create and deploy a [Platform extension](#) into customer instances to allow the use of [unregistered API platforms](#). This new admin functionality does not interfere with existing Platform extensions that may be installed on Sugar instance.

This may require changes to integration installation documentation to address how Sugar Administrators can configure the integration using this new user interface.

## Changes to Sidecar's Email field

The EmailField Handlebars templates (detail, list) and JavaScript controller have been changed to allow opted out email addresses to be selected for use in transactional email.

Customizations to the following files will need to be reworked in order to incorporate the new opt-out behavior.

- ./clients/base/fields/email/detail.hbs
- ./clients/base/fields/email/list.hbs
- ./clients/base/fields/email/email.js

## Expected to Affect Few Developers

This section explains items expected to have a low impact on Sugar customizations and integrations when migrated to Sugar 8. We expect that these items will affect few developers.

## Default REST API version changed to v11.1

The Sugar REST API now supports Major and Minor versioning as discussed in a previous [Sugar Developer blog post](#). This release introduces the v11.1 REST API. The v11.1 REST API adds some additional endpoints and features while maintaining full compatibility with v11.

The default server URL used by Sidecar and Sugar clients is now /rest/v11\_1/. This change would affect Sidecar code reliant on custom REST API endpoints with a max version of v11.

---

## Changes to Emails and EmailAddresses relationships and data model

EmailAddress invalid\_email and opt\_out fields were added to the emails\_email\_addr\_rel relationship vardefs. This emails\_email\_addr\_rel table is used with EmailParticipants beans.

The ./modules/Emails/clients/base/fields/email-recipients/select2-selection.hbs has also been updated to make sure opt-out e-mail addresses are decorated properly.

The invalid\_email and opt\_out fields are now included with from, to, cc, and bcc collection field data for Emails module.

The meetings relationship between Emails and Meetings module has been removed in this release. It was reserved for [Sugar Email Archiving](#) (also known as SNIP) service but it was not actually used and caused data inconsistencies in certain situations.

Meetings are related to other Sugar records using a flex relate (parent) field. It is, therefore, possible to retrieve Meetings created by an imported Email (from SNIP) using SugarQuery or Filter API to select Meetings where parent\_type=Emails and parent\_id=email\_id.

## Consistent format for dates on SugarBean objects

Dates on [SugarBean](#) objects should now be consistently formatted in the DB format instead of user-selected format. Developers should ensure their code relies on DB format when working with date information on SugarBean objects.

## Locale support added to Sucrose Charts

Charts within Sugar now fully support system and user locale settings. As part of this change, the [Sucrose](#) library version was upgraded from v0.7.5 to v0.8.0. To learn more about working with locales in Sucrose please check out the [locale guide](#).

If you have added locale support to a Sugar Chart as a customization, you should remove it and adopt Sucrose's built-in locale support.

**Last Modified:** 2020-08-04 15:12:33

---

# User Interface

## Overview

Sugar's user interface is dependent on the client (i.e. base, mobile, or portal) being used to access the system. Clients are the various platforms that use Sugar's APIs to render the user interface. Each platform type will have a specific path for its components. While the Developer Guide mainly covers the [base client type](#), the following sections will outline the various metadata locations.

## Clients

Clients are the various platforms that access and use [Sidecar](#) to render content. Depending on the platform you are using, the layout, view, and metadata will be driven based on its client type. The following sections describe the client types.

### base

The base client is the Sugar application that you use to access your data from a web browser. The framework's specific views, layouts, and fields are rendered using [Sidecar](#). Files specific to this client type can be found in the following directories:

- `./clients/base/`
- `./custom/clients/base/`
- `./modules/<module>/clients/base/`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/`

### mobile

The mobile client is the [Sugar Mobile](#) application that you use to access data from your mobile device. The framework specific views, layouts, and fields for this application are found in the following directories:

- `./clients/mobile/`
- `./custom/clients/mobile/`
- `./modules/<module>/clients/mobile/`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/mobile/`

---

## portal

The portal client is the customer self-service portal application that comes with the [Enterprise](#) and [Ultimate](#) editions of Sugar. The framework specific views, layouts, and fields for this application are found in the following directories:

- ./clients/portal/
- ./custom/clients/portal/
- ./modules/<module>/clients/portal/
- ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/portal/

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-21 18:12:00

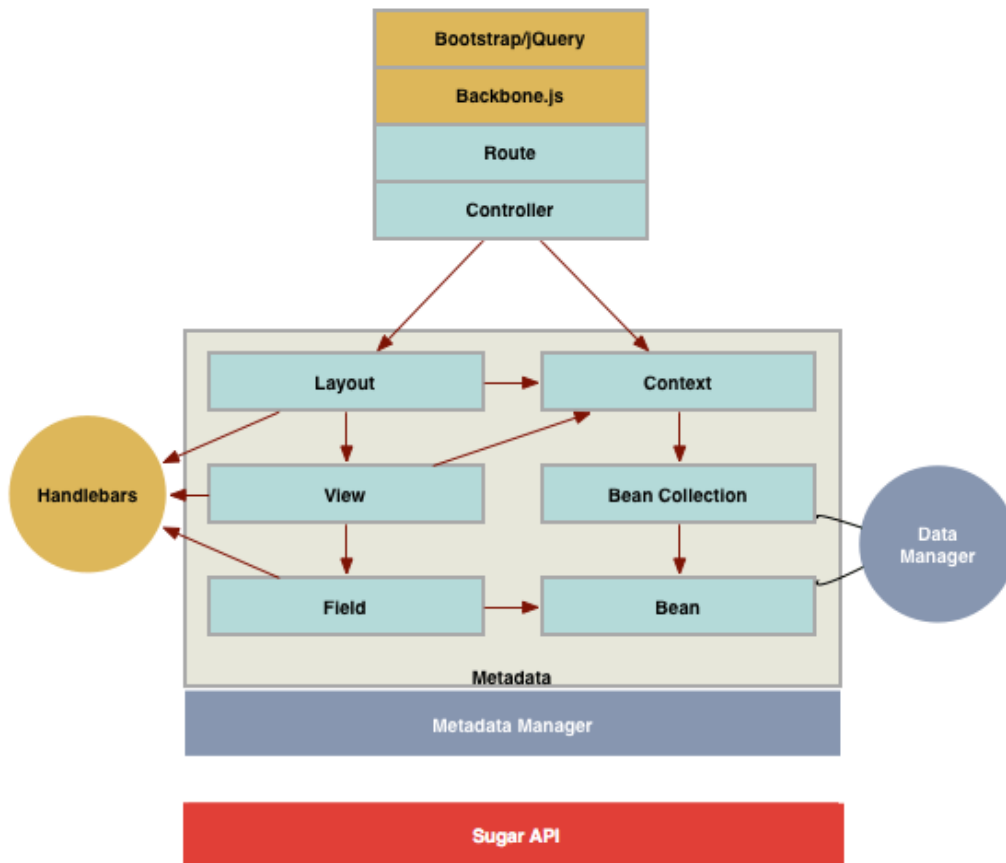
## Sidecar

### Overview

Sidecar is a platform that moves processing to the client side to render pages as single-page web apps. Sidecar contains a complete Model-View-Controller (MVC) framework based on the Backbone.js library.

By creating a single-page web app, server load drastically decreases while the client's performance increases because the application is sending pure JSON data in place of HTML. The JSON data, returned by the v10 API, defines the application's modules, records, and ACLs, allowing UI processing to happen on the client side and significantly reducing the amount of data to transfer.





## Composition

Sidecar contains the following parts, which are briefly explained in the sections below:

- [Backbone.js](#)
- [Components](#) (Layouts, Views, and Fields)
- [Context](#)

## Backbone.js

**Backbone.js** is a lightweight JavaScript framework based on MVP (model-view-presenter) application design. It allows developers to easily interact with a RESTful JSON API to fetch models and collections for use within their user interface.

For more information about Backbone.js, please refer to their documentation at [Backbone.js](#).

---

## Components

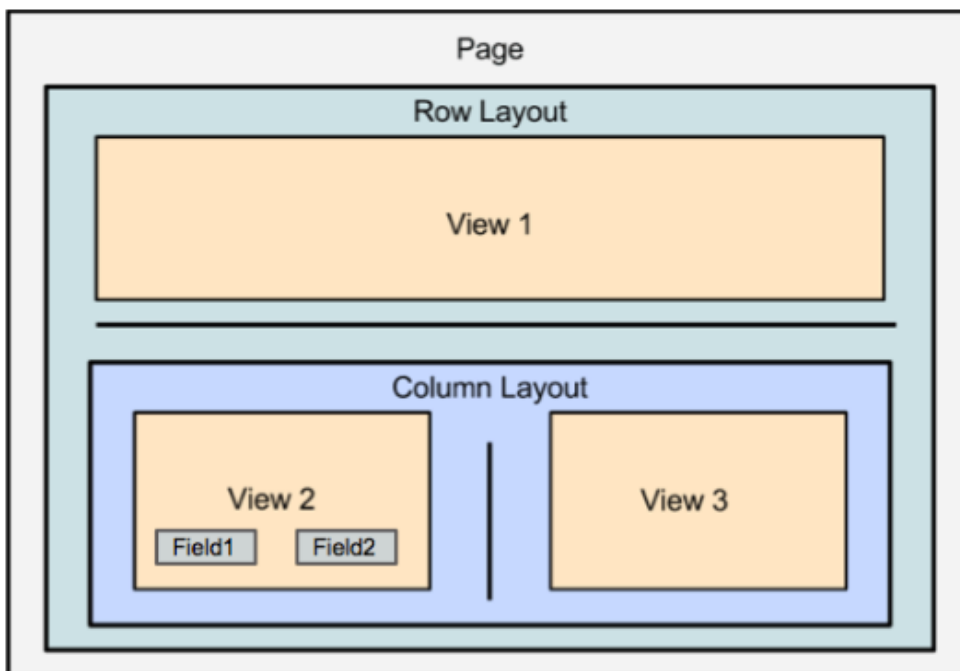
Everything that is renderable on the page is a component. A layout is a component that serves as a canvas for one or more views and other layouts. All pages will have at least one master layout, and that master layout can contain multiple nested layouts.

### Layouts

Layouts are components that render the overall page. They define the rows, columns, and fluid layouts of content that gets delivered to the end user.

Example layouts include:

- Rows
- Columns
- Bootstrap fluid layouts
- Drawers and dropdowns



For more information about the various layouts, please refer to the [Layouts](#) page of this documentation.

### Views

Views are components that render data from a context and may or may not include field components. Example views include not only record and list views but also

---

widgets such as:

- Graphs or other data visualizations
- External data views such as Twitter, LinkedIn, or other web service integrations
- The global header

For more information about views, please refer to the [Views](#) page of this documentation.

## Fields

Fields render widgets for individual values that have been pulled from the models and also handle formatting (or stripping the formatting of) field values. Like layouts and views, fields extend Backbone views.

For more information about the various layouts, please refer to the [Fields](#) page of this documentation.

## Context

A Context is a container for the relevant data for a page, and it has three major attributes:

- **Module** : The name of the module this context is based on
- **Model** : The primary or selected model for this context
- **Collection** : The set of models currently loaded in this context

Contexts are used to retrieve related data and to paginate through lists of data.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Events

### Overview

The Backbone events module is a lightweight pub-sub pattern that gets mixed into each Backbone class (Model, View, Collection, Router, etc.). This means that you

---

can listen to or dispatch custom named events from any Backbone object.

Backbone events should not be confused with a [jQuery events](#), which are used for working with DOM events in an API. Backbone supports an events hash on views that can be used to attach event handlers to DOM using jQuery. These are not Backbone events. This can be confusing because, among other similarities, both interfaces include an on() function and allow you to attach an event handler. The targets for jQuery events are DOM elements. The target for Backbone events are Backbone objects.

Sidecar classes extend these base Backbone classes. So each Sidecar object (Layouts, Views, Fields, Beans, Contexts, etc.) supports Backbone events.

## Existing Backbone Event Catalog

The current catalog of Backbone [events](#) is supported and triggered by the Sugar application. For example, we can listen to built-in Backbone [router](#) events, such as the route event, that is triggered by Sidecar. Try running the following JavaScript code from your browser's console:

```
SUGAR.App.router.on('route', function(arguments) {
    console.log(arguments);
});
```

As you click through the Sugar application, each time the router is called, you will see routing events appear in your browser console.

## Sidecar Events

### Global Application Events

Application events are all triggered on the app.events (SUGAR.App.events) object. Below is a list of application events with a description of when you can expect them to fire. However, please note that these events can be triggered in more than one place and some events, such as app:sync:error, can trigger events such as app:logout.

Name	Description
app:init	Triggered after the Sidecar application initializes <b>Note:</b> Initialization registers events, builds out Sidecar API objects, loads public metadata and config, and

	initializes modules.
app:start	Triggered after the Sidecar application starts
app:sync	Triggered when metadata is being synced with the user interface, for example, after login has occurred
app:sync:complete	Triggered after metadata has completely synced
app:sync:error	Triggered when metadata sync fails
app:sync:public:error	Triggered when public metadata sync fails during initialization
app:view:change	Triggered when a new view is loaded
app:locale:change	Triggered when the locale changes
lang:direction:change	Triggered when the locale changes and the direction of the language is different
app:login	Triggered when the "Login" route is called
app:login:success	Triggered after a successful login
app:logout	Triggered when the application is logging out
app:logout:success	Triggered after a successful logout

## Bean Events

The following table lists bean object events.

Name	Description
acl:change	Triggered when the ACLs change for that module
acl:change:<fieldName>	Triggered when the ACLs change for a particular field in that module
validation:success	Triggered when bean validation is valid
validation:complete	Triggered when bean validation completes
error:validation	Triggered when bean validation has an error
error:validation:<fieldName>	Triggered when a particular field has a

	bean validation error
attributes:revert	Triggered when the bean reverts to the previous attributes

## Context Events

The context object is used to facilitate communication between different Sidecar components on the page using events. For example, the `button:save_button:click` event triggers whenever a user clicks the Save button. The record view uses this event to run Save routines without being tightly coupled to a particular Save button. A list of these contextual events is not plausible because the user interface is continuously changing between versions, and there are many more possibilities based on the views and layouts in each version.

## Utilizing Events

Application events can be bound to in any custom JavaScript controller or any JavaScript file loaded into Sugar and included on the page (such as via JSGroupings framework). An example below shows how one could add custom JavaScript code to trigger after the application log out.

```
./custom/include/javascript/myAppLogoutSuccessEvent.js
```

```
(function(app){
  app.events.on('app:logout:success', function(data) {
    //Add Logic Here
    console.log(data);
  });
})(SUGAR.App);
```

With the custom event JavaScript file written and in place, include it into the system using the [JSGroupings extension](#).

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/myAppLogoutSuccessEvent.php
```

```
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings) {
  foreach ($groupings as $file => $target) {
    //if the target grouping is found
    if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js') {
      //append the custom JavaScript file
      $js_groupings[$key]['custom/include/javascript/myAppLogout
SuccessEvent.js'] = 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
    }
  }
}
```

---

```
    }
    break;
  }
}
```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Rebuild JS Grouping Files. After the JSGroupings are rebuilt, clear your browser cache and the custom JavaScript will now trigger after a successful logout.

**Last Modified:** 2018-06-26 20:31:45

## Routes

### Overview

Routes determine where users are directed based on patterns in the URL.

### Routes

Routes, defined in `./include/javascript/sugar7.js`, are URL patterns signified by a hashtag ("`#`") in the URL. An example module URL pattern for the Sugar application is `http://{site url}/#<module>`. This route would direct a user to the list view for a given module. The following sections will outline routes and how they are defined.

### Route Definitions

The router accepts route definitions in the following format:

```
routes = [
  {
    name: "My First Route",
    route: "pattern/to/match",
    callback: function()
    {
      //handling logic here.
    }
  },
  {
```

---

```
    name: "My Second Route",
    route: "pattern/:variable",
    callback: "<callback name>"
  }
]
```

A route takes in three properties: the name of the route, the route pattern to match, and the callback to be called when the route is matched. If a default callback is desired, you can specify the callback name as a string.

## Route Patterns

Route patterns determine where to direct the user. An example of routing is done when navigating to an account record. When doing this you may notice that your URL is:

```
http://{site url}/#Accounts/aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee
```

A stock route's definition is defined in `./include/javascript/sugar7.js` as:

```
{
  name: "record",
  route: ":module/:id"
},
```

Variables in the route pattern are prefixed with a colon such as `:variable`. The route pattern above contains two variables:

- `module`
- `id`

## Custom Routes

As of 7.8.x, you can add the routes during the initialization of the Router, so custom routes can be registered in the Sidecar router during both `router:init` and `router:start` events. It is recommended to register them in the Initialization event before any routing has occurred. There are two methods in the Sidecar Router, which allow for adding custom routes:

### **route()**

#### **Arguments**



Name	Required	Type	Description
route	true	string	The Route pattern to be matched by the URL Fragment
name	true	string	The unique name of the Route
callback	true	function	The callback function for the Route

## Example

The following example registers a custom Route during the `router:init` event, using the `route()` method.

`./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js`

```
(function(app){
  app.events.on("router:init", function(){
    //Register the route #test/123
    app.router.route("test/:id", "test123", function() {
      console.log(arguments);
      app.controller.loadView({
        layout: "custom_layout",
        create: true
      });
    });
  });
})(SUGAR.App);
```

## addRoutes()

When you need to add multiple routes, you can define the routes in an array and pass the entire array to the `addRoutes()` method on the Sidecar Router to ensure they are registered. Please note, the `addRoutes()` method utilizes the above `route()` method to register the routes with the Backbone Router. The Backbone router redirects after the first matching route. Due to this, the order in which the routes are listed in the array is important as it will determine which route will be used by the application. It is recommended that the most specific routes be listed first in the array so that they are recognized first, instead of those routes which may contain a variable.

---

## Arguments

Name	Required	Type	Description
routes	true	array	An array of route definition as defined above.

## Example

The following example registers custom Route during the router:init event, using the addRoutes() method.

The route's JavaScript controller can exist anywhere you'd like. For our purposes, we created it in ./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js. This file will contain your custom route definitions.

./custom/javascript/customRoutes.js

```
(function(app){
  app.events.on("router:init", function(){
    var routes = [
      {
        route: 'test/doSomething',
        name: 'testDoSomething',
        callback: function(){
          alert("Doing something...");
        }
      },
      {
        route: 'test/:id',
        name: 'test123',
        callback: function(){
          console.log(arguments);
          app.controller.loadView({
            layout: "custom_layout",
            create: true
          });
        }
      }
    ];
    app.router.addRoutes(routes);
  })
})
```

---

```
})(SUGAR.App);
```

Next, create the JSGrouping extension. This file will allow Sugar to recognize that you've added custom routes.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/myCustomRoutes.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings) {
    $target = current(array_values($groupings));

    //if the target grouping is found
    if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js') {
        //append the custom JavaScript file
        $js_groupings[$key]['custom/javascript/customRoutes.js'] = 'in
clude/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
    }
}
```

Once your files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild. For additional information, please refer to the [JSGroupings](#) framework.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Handlebars

### Overview

The Handlebars library, located in `./sidecar/lib/handlebars/`, is a JavaScript library that lets Sugar create semantic templates. Handlebars help render content for [layouts](#), [views](#), and [fields](#) for Sidecar. Using Handlebars, you can make modifications to the display of content such as adding HTML or CSS.

For more information on the Handlebars library, please refer to their website at <http://handlebarsjs.com>.

### Templates

The Handlebars templates are stored in the filesystem as `.hbs` files. These files are

---

stored along with the view, layout, and field metadata and are loaded according to the inheritance you have selected in your controller. To view the list of available templates, or to see if a custom-created template is available, you can open your browser's console window and inspect the Handlebars.templates namespace.

## Debugging Templates

When working with Handlebar templates, it can be difficult to identify where an issue is occurring or what a variable contains. To assist with troubleshooting this, you can use the log helper. The log helper will output the contents of this and the variable passed to it in your browser's console.

This is an example of using the logger in a handlebars template:

```
{{log this}}
```

## Helpers

Handlebar Helpers are a way of adding custom functionality to the templates. Helpers are located in the following places:

- ./sidecar/src/view/hbs-helpers.js : Sidecar uses these helpers by default
- ./include/javascript/sugar7/hbs-helpers.js : Additional helpers used by the base client

## Creating Helpers

When working with Handlebar templates, you may need to create your helper. To do this, follow these steps:

1. Create a Handlebars helper file in the ./custom/ directory. For this example, we will create two functions to convert a string to uppercase or lowercase:

```
./custom/JavaScript/my-handlebar-helpers.js
```

```
/**
 * Handlebars helpers.
 *
 * These functions are to be used in handlebars templates.
 * @class Handlebars.helpers
 * @singleton
 */
```

---

```

(function(app) {
    app.events.on("app:init", function() {

        /**
         * convert a string to upper case
         */
        Handlebars.registerHelper("customUpperCase", function (text)
        {
            return text.toUpperCase();
        });

        /**
         * convert a string to lower case
         */
        Handlebars.registerHelper("customLowerCase", function (text)
        {
            return text.toLowerCase();
        });

    });
})(SUGAR.App);

```

2. Next, create a JSGrouping extension in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/`. Name the file uniquely for your customization. For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/my-handlebar-helpers.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

//Loop through the groupings to find include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min
.js
foreach($js_groupings as $key => $groupings) {
    foreach($groupings as $file => $target) {
        if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js') {
            //append the custom helper file
            $js_groupings[$key]['custom/JavaScript/my-handlebar-
helpers.js'] = 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
        }

        break;
    }
}

```

3. Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair and perform the following two repair sequences to include the changes:

- 
- Quick Repair and Rebuild
  - Rebuild JS Groupings.

You can now use your custom helpers in the HBS files by using:

```
{{customUpperCase "MyString"}}  
{{customLowerCase "MyString"}}
```

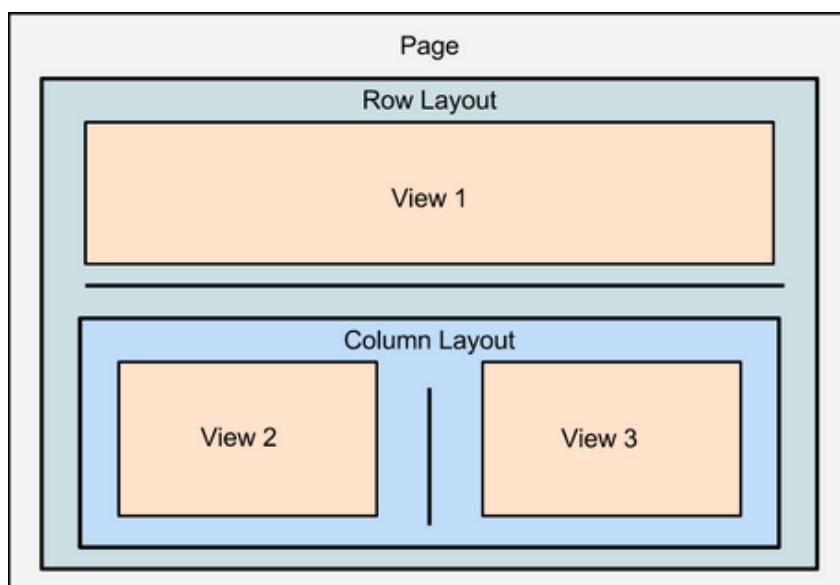
**Note:** You can also access the helpers function from your browsers developer console using `Handlebars.helpers`

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-27 15:14:49

## Layouts

### Overview

Layouts are component plugins that define the overall layout and positioning of the page. Layouts replace the previous concept of MVC views and are used system-wide to generate rows, columns, bootstrap fluid layouts, and pop-ups by wrapping and placing multiple views or nested layouts on a page.

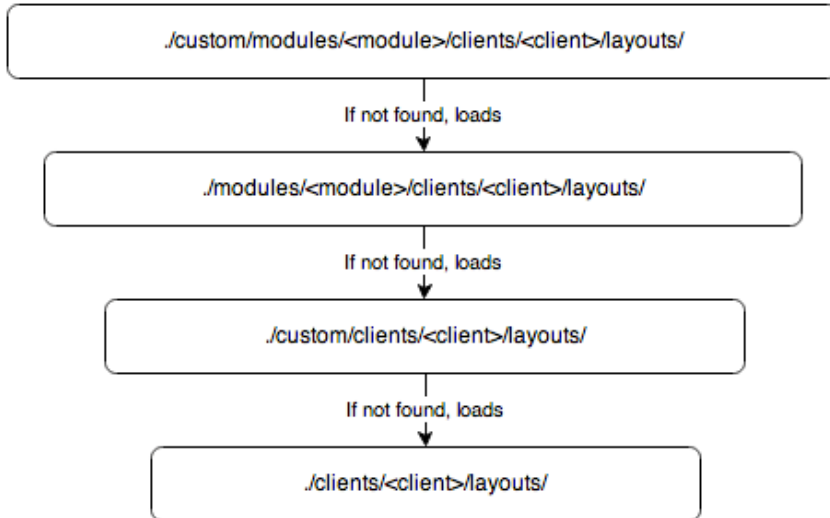


Layout components are typically made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and a PHP file (.php), however, layout types vary and are not dependent on having both files.

---

## Hierarchy Diagram

The layout components are loaded in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Sidcar Layout Routing

Sidcar uses [routing](#) to determine where to direct the user. To route the user to a specific page in Sugar, refer to the following default URL formats:

Behavior	URL Format
Route the user to the list layout for a module	http://{site url}/#<module>/
Route the user to the record layout for a specific record	http://{site url}/#<module>/f82d09cb-48cd-a1fb-beae-521cf39247b5
Route the user to a custom layout for the module	http://{site url}/#<module>/layout/<layout>

## Layout Example

The list layout, located in `./clients/base/layouts/list/`, handles the layout for the list view. The sections below outline the various files that render this view.

---

## JavaScript

The file `list.js`, shown below, contains the JavaScript used to place the layout content.

```
./clients/base/layouts/list/list.js
```

```
/**
 * Layout that places components using bootstrap fluid layout divs
 * @class View.Layouts.ListLayout
 * @extends View.FluidLayout
 */

({
  /**
   * Places a view's element on the page.
   * @param {View.View} comp
   * @protected
   * @method
   */
  _placeComponent: function(comp, def) {
    var size = def.size || 12;

    // Helper to create boiler plate layout containers
    function createLayoutContainers(self) {
      // Only creates the containers once
      if (!self.$el.children()[0]) {
        comp.$el.addClass('list');
      }
    }
    createLayoutContainers(this);
    // All components of this layout will be placed within the
    // innermost container div.
    this.$el.append(comp.el);
  }
})
```

## Layout Definition

The layout definition is contained as an array in `list.php`. This layout definition contains four views:

- `massupdate`



- 
- massaddtolist
  - recordlist
  - list-bottom

./clients/base/layouts/list/list.php

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['list'] = array(
    'components' =>
    array(
        array(
            'view' => 'massupdate',
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'massaddtolist',
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'recordlist',
            'primary' => true,
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'list-bottom',
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'list',
    'span' => 12,
);
```

## Application

For information on working with layouts, please refer to the [Creating Layouts](#) and [Overriding Layouts](#) pages for practical examples.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Creating Layouts

### Overview

---

This example explains how to create a custom layout to define the various components that load on a page.

## Creating the Layout

This example creates a component named "my-layout", which will render a custom view named "my-view".

```
./custom/clients/base/layouts/my-layout/my-layout.php
```

```
<?php
    $viewdefs['base']['layout']['my-layout'] = array(
        'type' => 'simple',
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'view' => 'my-view',
            ),
        ),
    );
```

## Creating a View

The view component will render the actual content we want to see on the page. The view below will display a clickable cube icon that will spin when clicked by the user.

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.js
```

```
({
    className: 'my-view tcenter',
    cubeOptions: {
        spin: false
    },
    events: {
        'click .sugar-cube': 'spinCube'
    },
    spinCube: function() {
        this.cubeOptions.spin = !this.cubeOptions.spin;
        this.render();
    }
})
```

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.hbs
```

---

```
<style>
  div.my-view
  {
    padding-top: 5%;
  }
  div.my-view .sugar-cube
  {
    fill:#bbbbbb;
    height:200px;
    width:200px;
    display: inline;
  }
</style>

<h1>My View</h1>

{{{subFieldTemplate 'sugar-cube' 'detail' cubeOptions}}}}

<p>Click to spin the cube!</p>
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

## Navigating to the Layout

To see this new layout and view, navigate to `http://{site url}/#<module>/layout/my-layout`.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Overriding Layouts

### Overview

This page explains how to override a stock layout component. For this example, we will extend the stock record view and create a custom view named "my-record" that will be used in our record layout's override. This example involves two steps:

1. [Override the Layout](#)

---

## 2. [Extend the View](#)

These steps are explained in the following sections.

### Overriding the Layout

First, copy `./clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` to `./custom/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php`. Once copied, modify the following line from:

```
'view' => 'record',
```

To:

```
'view' => 'my-record',
```

That line will change the record layout from using the base `record.js` view, `./clients/base/views/record/record.js`, to instead use a custom view that we will create in `./custom/clients/base/views/my-record/my-record.js`. At this point, the custom layout override should be very similar to the example below:

```
./custom/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    'components' => array(
        array(
            'layout' => array(
                'components' => array(
                    array(
                        'layout' => array(
                            'components' => array(
                                array(
                                    'view' => 'my-record',
                                    'primary' => true,
                                ),
                            ),
                        ),
                    ),
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

```

'layout' => array(
    'name' => 'filterpanel',
    'span' => 12,
    'last_state' => array(
        'id' => 'record-
filterpanel',
        'defaults' => array(
            'toggle-
view' => 'subpanels',
        ),
    ),
    'availableToggles' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'subpanels',
            'icon' => 'icon-
table',
            'label' => 'LBL_DATA_V
IEW',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'list',
            'icon' => 'icon-
table',
            'label' => 'LBL_LISTVI
EW',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'activitystr
eam',
            'icon' => 'icon-th-
list',
            'label' => 'LBL_ACTIVI
TY_STREAM',
        ),
    ),
    'components' => array(
        array(
            'layout' => 'filter',
            'targetEl' => '.filter
',
            'position' => 'prepend
',
        ),
        array(
            'view' => 'filter-
actions',

```

---

```

options'
                                "targetEl" => '.filter-
                                ),
                                array(
rows',
                                'view' => 'filter-
options'
                                "targetEl" => '.filter-
                                ),
                                array(
tream',
                                'layout' => 'activitys
                                'context' =>
ities',
                                array(
                                    'module' => 'Activ
                                    ),
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' => 'subpanels
                                ),
                                ),
                                ),
                                ),
                                'type' => 'simple',
                                'name' => 'main-pane',
                                'span' => 8,
                                ),
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' => array(
                                        'components' => array(
                                            array(
                                                'layout' => 'sidebar',
                                            ),
                                        ),
                                    'type' => 'simple',
                                    'name' => 'side-pane',
                                    'span' => 4,
                                ),
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' => array(
                                        'components' => array(

```

---

```

        array(
            'layout' => array(
                'type' => 'dashboard',
                'last_state' => array(
                    'id' => 'last-visit',
                )
            ),
            'context' => array(
                'forceNew' => true,
                'module' => 'Home',
            ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'dashboard-pane',
        'span' => 4,
    ),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => 'preview',
            ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'preview-pane',
        'span' => 8,
    ),
),
    'type' => 'default',
    'name' => 'sidebar',
    'span' => 12,
),
),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'base',
    'span' => 12,
);

```

## Extending the View

---

For this example, we will extend the stock record view and create a custom view named my-record that will be used in our record layouts override.

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-record/my-record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  initialize: function (options) {
    this._super("initialize", [options]);

    //log this point
    console.log("**** Override called");
  }
})
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Views

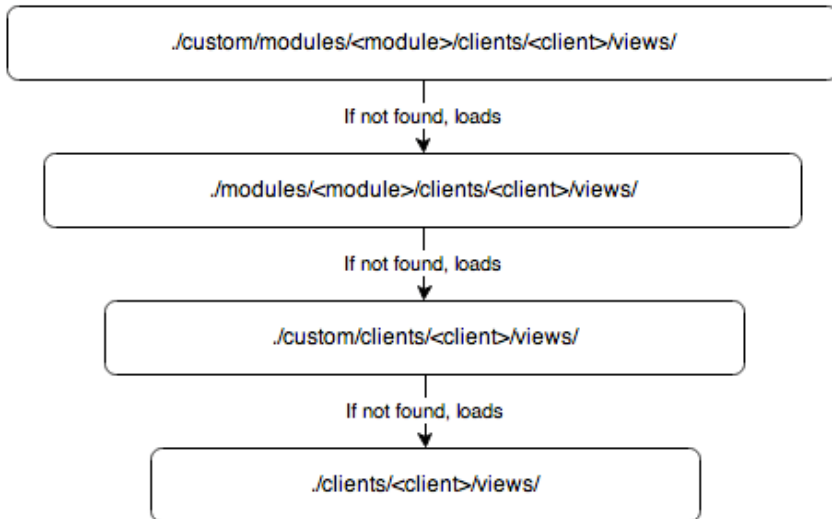
### Overview

Views are component plugins that render data from a context. View components may contain field components and are typically made up of a [controller](#) JavaScript file (.js) and at least one [Handlebars](#) template (.hbs).

### Load Order Hierarchy Diagram

The view components are loaded in the following manner:





**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Components

Views are made up of a controller and a Handlebar template.

### Controller

The view's controller is what controls the view in how data is loaded, formatted, and manipulated. The controller is the JavaScript file named after the view. A controller file can be found in any of the directories shown in the [hierarchy diagram](#) above. In the example of the record view, the main controller file is located in `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` and any modules extending this controller will have a file located in `./modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.js`.

### Handlebar Template

The views template is built on Handlebars and is what adds the display markup for the data. The template is typically named after the view or an action in the view. In the example of the record view, the main template is located in `./clients/base/views/record/record.hbs`. This template will take the data fetched from the REST API to render the display for the user. More information on templates can be found in the [Handlebars](#) section.

---

## Extending Views

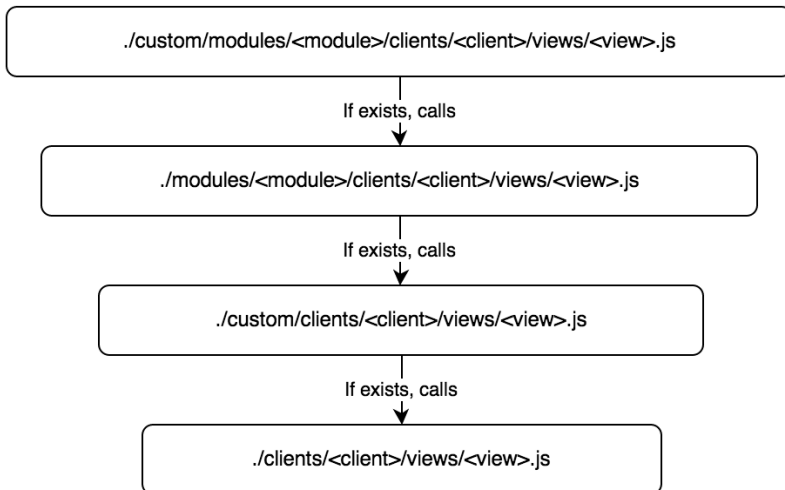
When working with module views, it is important to understand the difference between overriding and extending a view. Overriding is essentially creating or copying a view to be used by your application that is not extending its parent. By default, some module views already extend the core `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` controller. An example of this is the accounts `RecordView`

```
./modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

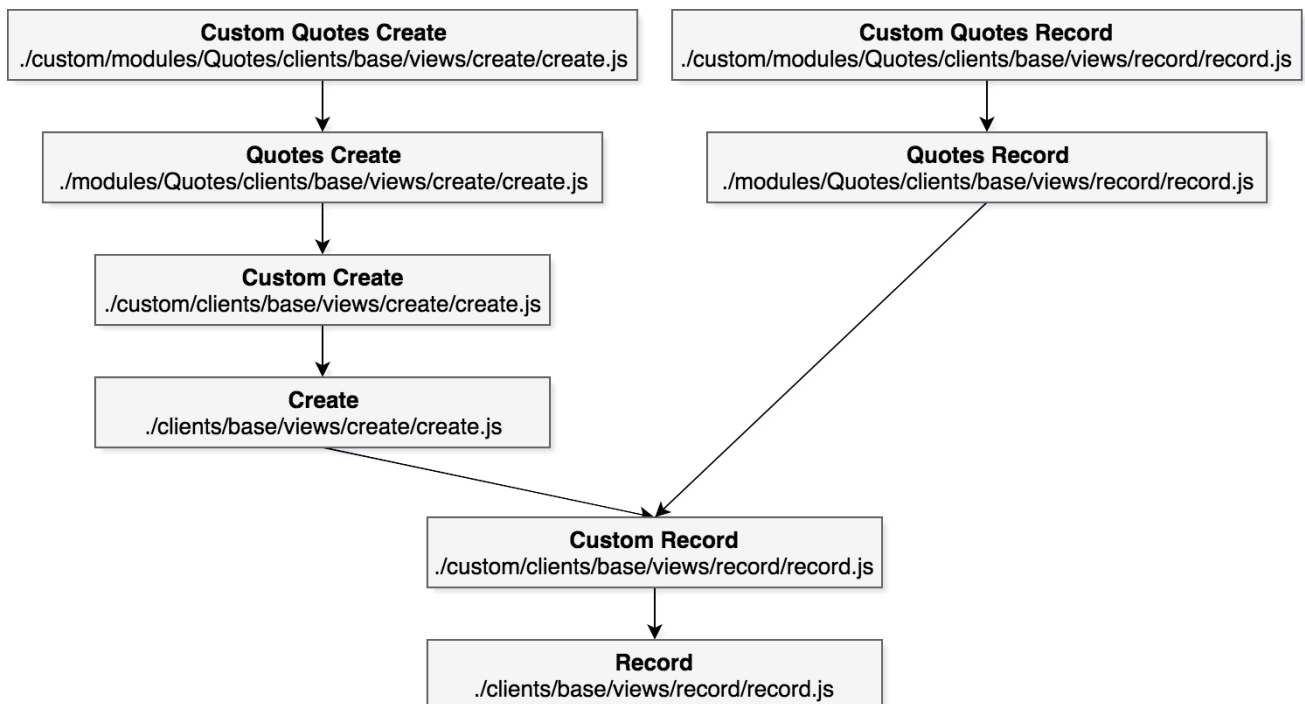
  /**
   * @inheritdoc
   */
  initialize: function(options) {
    this.plugins = _.union(this.plugins || [], ['HistoricalSummary
  ']);
    this._super('initialize', [options]);
  }
})
```

As you can see, this view has the property: `extendsFrom: 'RecordView'`. This property tells Sidecar that the view is going to extend its parent `RecordView`. In addition to this, you can see that the `initialize` method is also calling `this._super('initialize', [options]);`. Calling `this._super` tells Sidecar to execute the parent function. The major benefit of doing this is that any updates to `./clients/base/views/record/record.js` will be reflected for the module without any modifications being made to `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js`. You should note that when using `extendsFrom`, the parent views are called similarly to the load hierarchy:



## Create View and Record View Inheritance

The diagram below demonstrates the inheritance of the create and record views for the Quotes module. This inheritance structure is the same for stock and custom modules alike.



## Basic View Example

---

A simple view for beginners is the access-denied view. The view is located in `./clients/base/views/access-denied/` and is what handles the display for restricted access. The sections below will outline the various files that render this view.

## Controller

The `access-denied.js`, shown below, controls the manipulation actions of the view.

`./clients/base/views/access-denied/access-denied.js`

```
(( {
  className: 'access-denied tcenter',
  cubeOptions: {spin: false},
  events: {
    'click .sugar-cube': 'spinCube'
  },

  spinCube: function() {
    this.cubeOptions.spin = !this.cubeOptions.spin;
    this.render();
  }
})
```

## Attributes

Attribute	Description
<code>className</code>	The CSS class to apply to the view.
<code>cubeOptions</code>	A set of options that are passed to the <code>spinCube</code> function when called.
<code>events</code>	A list of the view events. This view executes the <code>spinCube</code> function when the sugar cube is clicked.
<code>spinCube</code>	Function to control the start and stop of the cube spinning.

## Handlebar Template

The `access-denied.hbs` file defines the format of the views content. As this view is used for restricting access, it displays a message to the user describing the restriction.

---

./clients/base/views/access-denied/access-denied.hbs

```
<div class="error-message">
  <h1>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_TITLE'}}</h1>
  <p>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_REASON'}}</p>
  <p>{{str 'ERR_NO_VIEW_ACCESS_ACTION'}}</p>
</div>

{{{subFieldTemplate 'sugar-cube' 'detail' cubeOptions}}}
```

## Helpers

Name	Description
str	Handlebars helper to render the label string
subFieldTemplate	Handlebars helper to render the cube content

## Cookbook Examples

When working with views, you may find the follow cookbook examples helpful:

- [Adding Buttons to the Record View](#)
- [Adding Field Validation to the Record View](#)
- [Passing Data to Templates](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Metadata

### Overview

This page is an overview of the metadata framework for Sidecar modules.

### View Metadata Framework

---

A module's view-specific metadata can be found in the modules view file:

```
./modules/<module>/clients/<client>/views/<view>/<view>.php
```

Any edits made in Admin > Studio will be reflected in the file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<client>/views/<view>/<view>.php
```

**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

**Note:** In the case of metadata, custom view metadata files are respected over the stock view metadata files.

## View Metadata

The Sidecar views metadata is very similar to that of the MVC metadata, however, there are some basic differences. All metadata for Sidecar follows the format:

```
$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['view']['<view>'] = array();
```

An example of this is the account's record layout shown below:

```
./modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['view']['record'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'panel_header',
            'header' => true,
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'width' => 42,
                    'height' => 42,
                    'dismiss_label' => true,
                    'readonly' => true,
                ),
                'name',
                array(
                    'name' => 'favorite',
                    'label' => 'LBL_FAVORITE',
```

---

```

        'type' => 'favorite',
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'follow',
        'label' => 'LBL_FOLLOW',
        'type' => 'follow',
        'readonly' => true,
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
)
),
array(
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' => array(
        'website',
        'industry',
        'parent_name',
        'account_type',
        'assigned_user_name',
        'phone_office',
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => 'panel_hidden',
    'hide' => true,
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'fieldset_address',
            'type' => 'fieldset',
            'css_class' => 'address',
            'label' => 'Billing Address',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'billing_address_street',
                    'css_class' => 'address_street',
                    'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STRE
ET',
                ),
                array(

```

---

---

```

        'name' => 'billing_address_city',
        'css_class' => 'address_city',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_CITY
',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'billing_address_state',
        'css_class' => 'address_state',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STAT
E',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'billing_address_postalcode',
        'css_class' => 'address_zip',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_POST
ALCODE',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'billing_address_country',
        'css_class' => 'address_country',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_COUN
TRY',
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => 'fieldset_shipping_address',
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'css_class' => 'address',
    'label' => 'Shipping Address',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'shipping_address_street',
            'css_class' => 'address_street',
            'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STR
EET',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'shipping_address_city',
            'css_class' => 'address_city',
            'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_CIT
Y',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'shipping_address_state',
            'css_class' => 'address_state',

```



---

```

        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STA
TE',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'shipping_address_postalcode',
        'css_class' => 'address_zip',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_POS
TALCODE',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'shipping_address_country',
        'css_class' => 'address_country',
        'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_COU
NTRY',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'copy',
        'label' => 'NTC_COPY_BILLING_ADDRESS',
        'type' => 'copy',
        'mapping' => array(
            'billing_address_street' => 'shipping_
address_street',
            'billing_address_city' => 'shipping_ad
dress_city',
            'billing_address_state' => 'shipping_a
ddress_state',
            'billing_address_postalcode' => 'shipp
ing_address_postalcode',
            'billing_address_country' => 'shipping
_address_country',
        ),
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => 'phone_alternate',
    'label' => 'LBL_OTHER_PHONE',
),
'email',
'phone_fax',
'campaign_name',
array(
    'name' => 'description',
    'span' => 12,
),
'sic_code',

```

---

```

'ticker_symbol',
'annual_revenue',
'employees',
'ownership',
'rating',
array(
    'name' => 'date_entered_by',
    'readonly' => true,
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'date_entered',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'label',
            'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'created_by_name',
        ),
    ),
),
'team_name',
array(
    'name' => 'date_modified_by',
    'readonly' => true,
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_MODIFIED',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'date_modified',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'label',
            'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'modified_by_name',
        ),
    ),
),
),
),
),
);

```

---

The metadata for a given view can be accessed using `app.metadata.getView` within your controller. An example fetching the view metadata for the Accounts RecordView is shown below:

```
app.metadata.getView('Accounts', 'record');
```

You should note that this can also be accessed in your browser's console window by using the global App Identifier:

```
App.metadata.getView('Accounts', 'record');
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

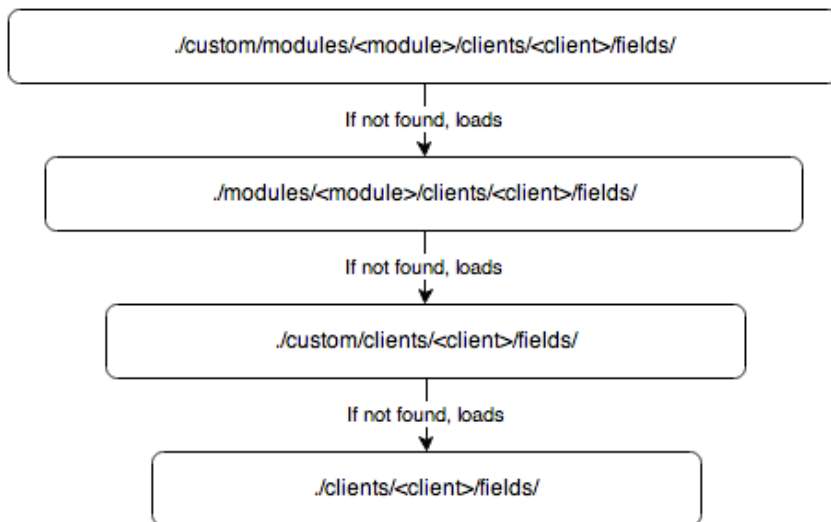
## Fields

### Overview

Fields are component plugins that render and format field values. They are made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and at least one Handlebars template (.hbt). For more information regarding the data handling of a field, please refer the data framework [fields](#) documentation. For information on creating custom field types, please refer the [Creating Custom Field Types](#) cookbook example.

### Hierarchy Diagram

The field components are loaded in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Field Example

The bool field, located in `./clients/base/fields/bool/`, handles the display of checkbox boolean values. The sections below outline the various files that render this field type.

### Controller

The `bool.js` file is shown below, overrides the base `_render` function to disable the field. The `format` and `unformat` functions handle the manipulation of the field's value.

`./clients/base/fields/bool/bool.js`

```
({
  _render: function() {
    app.view.Field.prototype._render.call(this);

    if(this.tplName === 'disabled') {
      this.$(this.fieldTag).attr("disabled", "disabled");
    }
  },
  unformat: function(value){
    value = this.$el.find(".checkbox").prop("checked") ? "1" : "0"
  }
});
```

```

    },
    format:function(value){
        value = (value=="1") ? true : false;
        return value;
    }
})

```

## Attributes

Attribute	Description
_render	Function to render the field.
unformat	Function to dynamically check the checkbox based on the value.
format	Function to format the value for storing in the database.

## Handlebar Templates

The edit.hbs file defines the display of the control when the edit view is used. This layout is for displaying the editable form element that renders a clickable checkbox control for the user.

./clients/base/fields/bool/edit.hbs

```

{{#if def.text}}
    <label>
        <input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{
/if}}> {{str def.text this.module}}
    </label>
{{else}}
    <input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{/if}}
>
{{/if}}

```

## Helpers

Helpers	Description
str	Handlebars helper to render the label string.

---

The detail.hbs file defines the display of the control when the detail view is used. This layout is for viewing purposes only so the control is disabled by default.

```
./clients/base/fields/bool/detail.hbs
```

```
<input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{/if}} disabled>
```

The list.hbs file defines the display of the control when the list view is used. This view is also for viewing purposes only so the control is disabled by default.

```
./clients/base/fields/bool/list.hbs
```

```
<input type="checkbox" class="checkbox"{{#if value}} checked{{/if}} disabled>
```

## Cookbook Examples

When working with fields, you may find the follow cookbook examples helpful:

- [Creating Custom Field Types](#)
- [Converting Address' Country Field to a Dropdown](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Subpanels

### Overview

For Sidecar, Sugar's subpanel layouts have been modified to work as simplified metadata. This page is an overview of the metadata framework for subpanels.

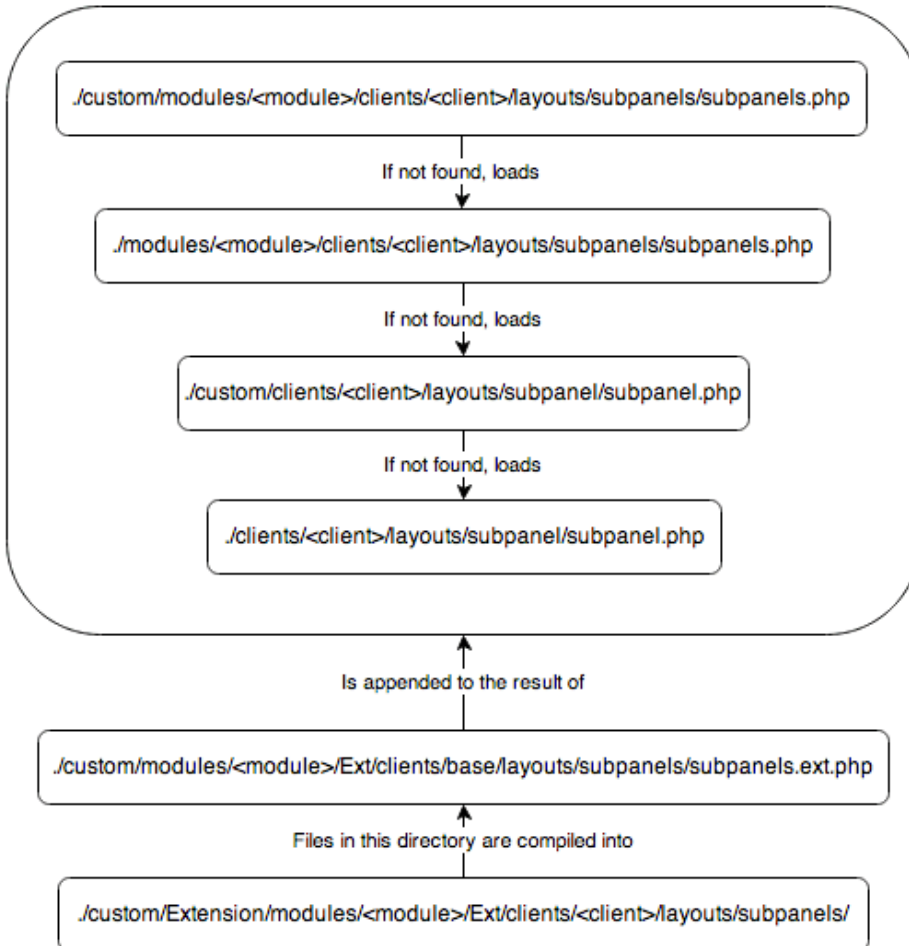
The reason for this change is that previous versions of Sugar generated the metadata from various sources such as the SubPanelLayout and MetaDataManager classes. This eliminates the need for generating and processing the layouts and allows the metadata to be easily loaded to Sidecar.

**Note:** Modules running in backward compatibility mode do not use the Sidecar subpanel layouts as they use the legacy MVC framework.

---

## Hierarchy Diagram

When loading the Sidecar subpanel layouts, the system processes the layout in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts

Sugar contains both a subpanels (plural) layout and a subpanel (singular) layout. The subpanels layout contains the collection of subpanels, whereas the subpanel layout renders the actual subpanel widget.

An example of a stock module's subpanels layout is:

```
./modules/Bugs/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.php
```

---

```

<?php

$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels'] = array (
    'components' => array (
        array (
            'layout' => 'subpanel',
            'label' => 'LBL_DOCUMENTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
            'context' => array (
                'link' => 'documents',
            ),
        ),
        array (
            'layout' => 'subpanel',
            'label' => 'LBL_CONTACTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
            'context' => array (
                'link' => 'contacts',
            ),
        ),
        array (
            'layout' => 'subpanel',
            'label' => 'LBL_ACCOUNTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
            'context' => array (
                'link' => 'accounts',
            ),
        ),
        array (
            'layout' => 'subpanel',
            'label' => 'LBL_CASES_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
            'context' => array (
                'link' => 'cases',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'subpanels',
    'span' => 12,
);

```

You can see that the layout incorporates the use of the subpanel layout for each module. As most of the subpanel data is similar, this approach allows us to use less duplicate code. The subpanel layout, shown below, shows the three views that make up the subpanel widgets users see.

`./clients/base/layouts/subpanel/subpanel.php`

```

<?php

```



---

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['subpanel'] = array (
    'components' => array (
        array (
            'view' => 'panel-top',
        )
        array (
            'view' => 'subpanel-list',
        ),
        array (
            'view' => 'list-bottom',
        ),
    ),
    'span' => 12,
    'last_state' => array(
        'id' => 'subpanel'
    ),
);
```

## Adding Subpanel Layouts

When a new relationship is deployed from Studio, the relationship creation process will generate the layouts using the extension framework. You should note that for stock relationships and custom deployed relationships, layouts are generated for both Sidecar and Legacy MVC Subpanel formats. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display a related subpanel as expected.

### Sidecar Layouts

Custom Sidecar layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.ext.php` using the extension framework. When a relationship is saved, layout files are created for both the "base" and "mobile" client types.

For example, deploying a 1:M relationship from Bugs to Leads will generate the following Sidecar files:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] = array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'context' =>
    array (
        'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    ),
);
```

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/mobile/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['mobile']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] = array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'context' =>
    array (
        'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    ),
);
```

**Note:** The additional legacy MVC layouts generated by a relationships deployment are described below.

## Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts

Custom Legacy MVC Subpanel layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php` using the extension framework. You should also note that when a relationship is saved, wireless layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/`, are created and compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php`.

An example of this is when deploying a 1-M relationship from Bugs to Leads, the following layoutdef files are generated:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/Layoutdefs/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```

$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]['bugs_leads_1'] = array (
    'order' => 100,
    'module' => 'Leads',
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',
    'sort_order' => 'asc',
    'sort_by' => 'id',
    'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    'top_buttons' =>
    array (
        0 =>
        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
        ),
        1 =>
        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopSelectButton',
            'mode' => 'MultiSelect',
        ),
    ),
);

```

./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/bugs\_leads\_1\_Bugs.php

```
<?php
```

```

$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]['bugs_leads_1'] = array (
    'order' => 100,
    'module' => 'Leads',
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',
    'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
);

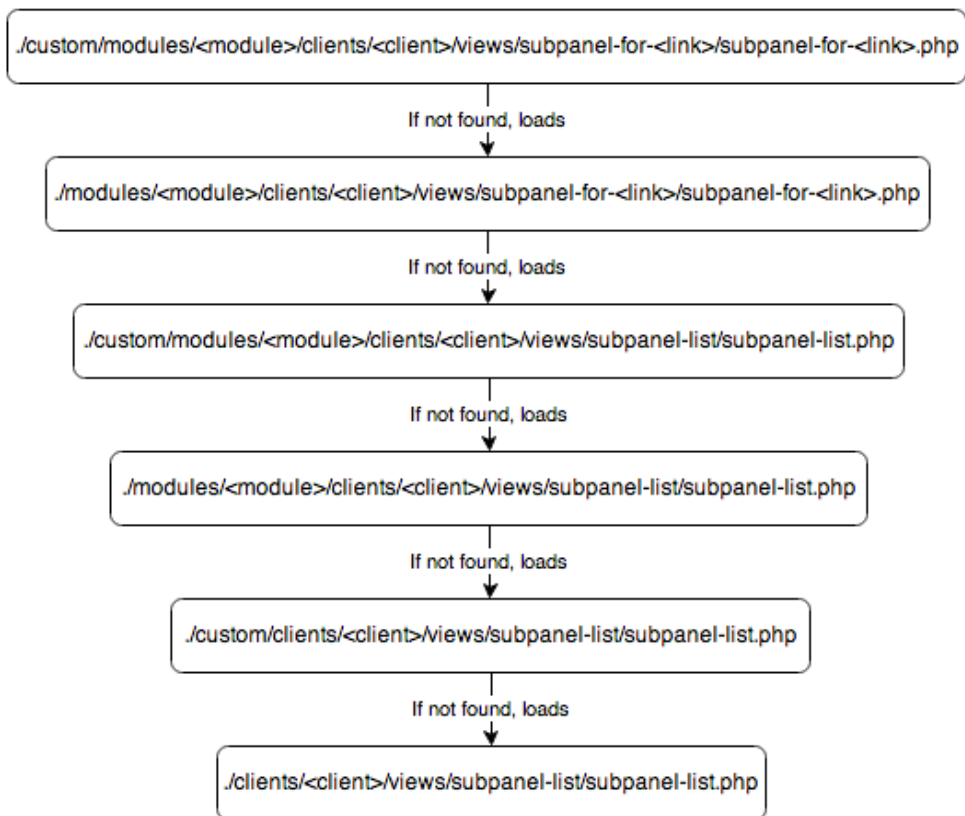
```

## Fields Metadata

Sidecar's subpanel field layouts are initially defined by the subpanel list-view metadata.

## Hierarchy Diagram

The subpanel list metadata is loaded in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Subpanel List Views

By default, all modules come with a default set of subpanel fields for when they are rendered as a subpanel. An example of this is can be found in the Bugs module:

```
./modules/Bugs/clients/base/views/subpanel-list/subpanel-list.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$subpanel_layout['list_fields'] = array (
  'full_name' =>
  array (
    'type' => 'fullname',
    'link' => true,
    'studio' =>
    array (
      'listview' => false,
    ),
    'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
    'width' => '10%',
  )
);

```

---

```
'default' => true,
),
'date_entered' =>
array (
  'type' => 'datetime',
  'studio' =>
array (
  'portaleditview' => false,
),
  'readonly' => true,
  'vname' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'refered_by' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_REFERED_BY',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'phone_work' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_PHONE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source_description' =>
array (
  'name' => 'lead_source_description',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE_DESCRIPTION',
  'width' => '10%',
  'sortable' => false,
  'default' => true,
),
'assigned_user_name' =>
array (
  'name' => 'assigned_user_name',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_ASSIGNED_TO_NAME',
  'widget_class' => 'SubPanelDetailViewLink',
  'target_record_key' => 'assigned_user_id',
```

---

```
'target_module' => 'Employees',
'width' => '10%',
'default' => true,
),
'first_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'last_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'salutation' =>
array (
    'name' => 'salutation',
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
);
```

To modify this layout, navigate to Admin > Studio > {Parent Module} > Subpanels > Bugs and make your changes. Once saved, Sugar will generate `./custom/modules/Bugs/clients/<client>/views/subpanel-for-<link>/subpanel-for-<link>.php` which will be used for rendering the fields you selected.

You should note that, just as Sugar mimics the Sidecar layouts in the legacy MVC framework for modules in backward compatibility, it also mimics the field list in `./modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php`. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display the same field list as expected.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Dashlets

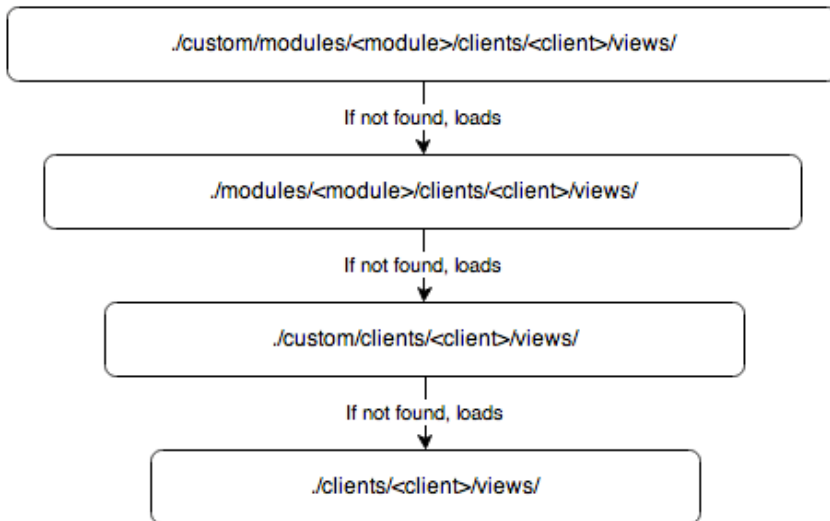
### Overview

Dashlets are special view-component plugins that render data from a context and make use of the Dashlet plugin. They are typically made up of a controller JavaScript file (.js) and at least one Handlebars template (.hbs).

---

## Hierarchy Diagram

Sugar loads the dashlet view components in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Dashlet Views

There are three views when working with dashlets: [Preview](#), [Dashlet View](#), and [Configuration View](#). The following sections discuss the differences between views.

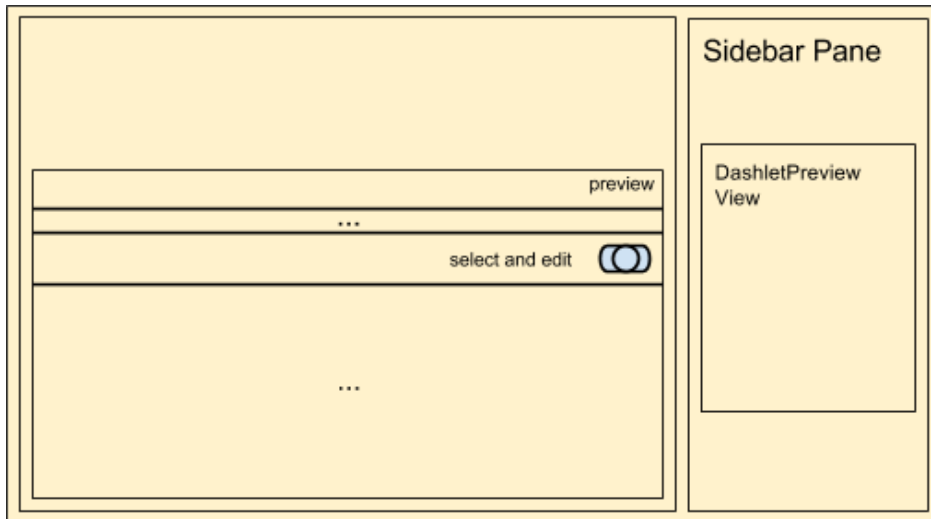
### Preview

The preview view is used when selecting dashlets to add to your homepage. Preview variables in the metadata will be assigned to the custom model variables.

```
'preview' => array(  
  'key1' => 'value1',  
),
```

The values in the preview metadata can be retrieved using:

```
this.model.get("key1");
```



## Dashlet View

The dashlet view will render the content for the dashlet. It will also contain the settings for editing, removing, and refreshing the dashlet.



## Configuration View

The configuration view is displayed when a user clicks the 'edit' option on the dashlet frame's drop-down menu. Config variables in the metadata will be assigned to the custom model variables

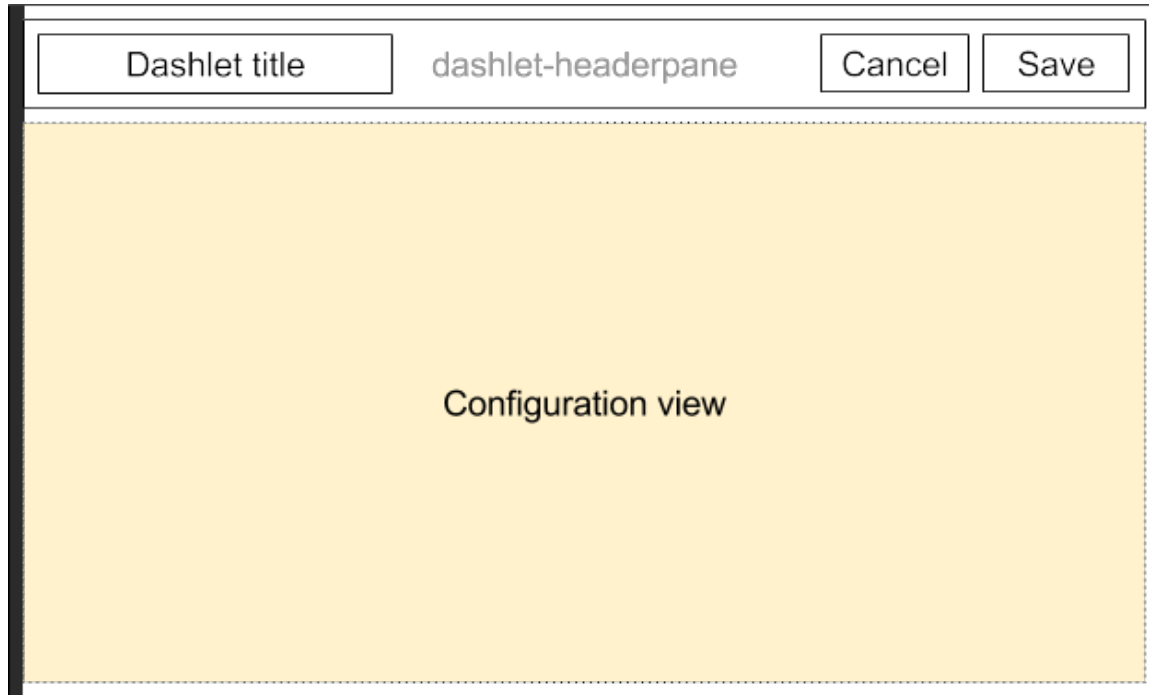
```
'config' => array(
    //key value pairs of attributes
    'key1' => 'value1',
),
```



---

The values in the config metadata can be retrieved using:

```
this.model.get("key1");
```



## Dashlet Example

The RSS feed dashlet, located in `./clients/base/views/rssfeed/`, handles the display of RSS feeds to the user. The sections below outline the various files that render this dashlet.

## Metadata

The Dashlet view contains the 'dashlets' metadata:

Parameters	Type	Required	Description
label	String	yes	The name of the dashlet
description	String	no	A description of the dashlet
config	Object	yes	Pre-populated variables in the configuration view

			<b>Note:</b> Config variables in the metadata are assigned to the custom model variables.
preview	Object	yes	Pre-populated variables in the preview
filter	Object	no	Filter for display

The RSS feed dashlets metadata is located in:

`./clients/base/views/rssfeed/rssfeed.php`

```
<?php

/*
 * Your installation or use of this SugarCRM file is subject to the ap
plicable
 * terms available at
 * http://support.sugarcrm.com/Resources/Master_Subscription_Agreement
s/.
 * If you do not agree to all of the applicable terms or do not have t
he
 * authority to bind the entity as an authorized representative, then
do not
 * install or use this SugarCRM file.
 *
 * Copyright (C) SugarCRM Inc. All rights reserved.
 */

$viewdefs['base']['view']['rssfeed'] = array(
    'dashlets' => array(
        array(
            'label' => 'LBL_RSS_FEED_DASHLET',
            'description' => 'LBL_RSS_FEED_DASHLET_DESCRIPTION',
            'config' => array(
                'limit' => 5,
                'auto_refresh' => 0,
            ),
        ),
        'preview' => array(
            'limit' => 5,
            'auto_refresh' => 0,
            'feed_url' => 'http://blog.sugarcrm.com/feed/',
        ),
    ),
);
```

---

```

        ),
    ),
),
'panels' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'panel_body',
        'columns' => 2,
        'labelsOnTop' => true,
        'placeholders' => true,
        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'feed_url',
                'label' => 'LBL_RSS_FEED_URL',
                'type' => 'text',
                'span' => 12,
                'required' => true,
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'limit',
                'label' => 'LBL_RSS_FEED_ENTRIES_COUNT',
                'type' => 'enum',
                'options' => 'tasks_limit_options',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'auto_refresh',
                'label' => 'LBL_DASHLET_REFRESH_LABEL',
                'type' => 'enum',
                'options' => 'sugar7_dashlet_reports_auto_refresh_
options',
            ),
        ),
    ),
),
);

```

## Controller

The rssfeed.js controller file, shown below, contains the JavaScript to render the news articles on the dashlet. The Dashlet view must include 'Dashlet' plugin and can override initDashlet to add additional custom process while it is initializing.

./clients/base/views/rssfeed/rssfeed.js

```

/*
 * Your installation or use of this SugarCRM file is subject to the ap

```

---

```

plicable
* terms available at
* http://support.sugarcrm.com/Resources/Master_Subscription_Agreement
s/.
* If you do not agree to all of the applicable terms or do not have t
he
* authority to bind the entity as an authorized representative, then
do not
* install or use this SugarCRM file.
*
* Copyright (C) SugarCRM Inc. All rights reserved.
*/
/**
* RSS Feed dashlet consumes an RSS Feed URL and displays it's content
as a list
* of entries.
*
* The following items are configurable.
*
* - {number} limit Limit imposed to the number of records pulled.
* - {number} refresh How often (minutes) should refresh the data coll
ection.
*
* @class View.Views.Base.RssfeedView
* @alias SUGAR.App.view.views.BaseRssfeedView
* @extends View.View
*/
({
  plugins: ['Dashlet'],

  /**
   * Default options used when none are supplied through metadata.
   *
   * Supported options:
   * - timer: How often (minutes) should refresh the data collection
   *
   * - limit: Limit imposed to the number of records pulled.
   *
   * @property {Object}
   * @protected
   */
  _defaultOptions: {
    limit: 5,
    auto_refresh: 0
  },

```

---

```

/**
 * @inheritdoc
 */
initialize: function(options) {
    options.meta = options.meta || {};
    this._super('initialize', [options]);
    this.loadData(options.meta);
},

/**
 * Init dashlet settings
 */
initDashlet: function() {
    // We only need to handle this if we are NOT in the configure
screen
    if (!this.meta.config) {
        var options = {};
        var self = this;
        var refreshRate;

        // Get and set values for limits and refresh
options.limit = this.settings.get('limit') || this._default
Options.limit;
        this.settings.set('limit', options.limit);

        options.auto_refresh = this.settings.get('auto_refresh') |
| this._defaultOptions.auto_refresh;
        this.settings.set('auto_refresh', options.auto_refresh);

        // There is no default for this so there's no pointing in
setting from it
options.feed_url = this.settings.get('feed_url');

        // Set the refresh rate for setInterval so it can be check
ed ahead
// of time. 60000 is 1000 miliseconds times 60 seconds in
a minute.
refreshRate = options.auto_refresh * 60000;

        // Only set up the interval handler if there is a refreshR
ate higher
// than 0
if (refreshRate > 0) {
    if (this.timerId) {
        clearInterval(this.timerId);
    }
}

```

---

---

```

        this.timerId = setInterval(_.bind(function() {
            if (self.context) {
                self.context.resetLoadFlag();
                self.loadData(options);
            }
        }, this), refreshRate);
    }
}

// Validation handling for individual fields on the config
this.layout.before('dashletconfig:save', function() {
    // Fields on the metadata
    var fields = _.flatten(_.pluck(this.meta.panels, 'fields')
);

    // Grab all non-valid fields from the model
    var notValid = _.filter(fields, function(field) {
        return field.required && !this.dashModel.get(field.name);
    }, this);

    // If there no invalid fields we are good to go
    if (notValid.length === 0) {
        return true;
    }

    // Otherwise handle notification of invalidation
    _.each(notValid, function(field) {
        var fieldOnView = _.find(this.fields, function(comp,
cid) {
            return comp.name === field.name;
        });

        fieldOnView.model.trigger('error:validation:' + field
.name, {required: true});
    }, this);

    // False return tells the drawer that it shouldn't close
    return false;
}, this);
},

/**
 * Handles the response of the feed consumption request and sets d
ata from
 * the result

```

---

```

*
* @param {Object} data Response from the rssfeed API call
*/
handleFeed: function (data) {
    if (this.disposed) {
        return;
    }

    // Load up the template
    _.extend(this, data);
    this.render();
},

/**
 * Loads an RSS feed from the RSS Feed endpoint.
 *
 * @param {Object} options The metadata that drives this request
 */
loadData: function(options) {
    if (options && options.feed_url) {
        var callbacks = {success: _.bind(this.handleFeed, this), e
rror: _.bind(this.handleFeed, this)},
            limit = options.limit || this._defaultOptions.limit,
            params = {feed_url: options.feed_url, limit: limit},
            apiUrl = app.api.buildURL('rssfeed', 'read', '', param
s);

        app.api.call('read', apiUrl, {}, callbacks);
    }
},

/**
 * @inheritdoc
 *
 * New model related properties are injected into each model:
 *
 * - {Boolean} overdue True if record is prior to now.
 */
_renderHtml: function() {
    if (this.meta.config) {
        this._super('_renderHtml');
        return;
    }

    this._super('_renderHtml');
}

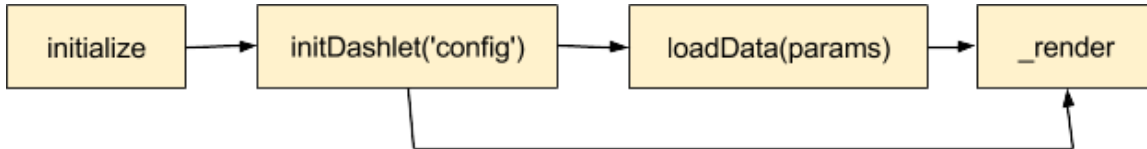
```

---

```
})
```

## Workflow

When triggered, the following procedure will render the view area:



## Retrieving Data

Use the following commands to retrieve the corresponding data:

Data Location	Element	Command
Main pane	Record View	this.model
	Record View	this.context.parent.get("model")
	List View	this.context.parent.get("collection")
Metadata		this.dashletConfig['metadata_key']
Module vardefs		app.metadata.getModule("ModuleName")
Remote data	Bean	new app.data.createBean("Module") new app.data.createBeanCollection("Module")
	RestAPI	app.api.call(method, url, data, callbacks, options)
	Ajax Call	\$.ajax()
User inputs		this.settings.get("custom_key")

## Handlebar Template

The rssfeed.hbs template file defines the content of the view. This view is used for



---

rendering the markup rendering in the dashlet content.

./clients/base/views/rssfeed/rssfeed.hbs

```
{{!--
/*
 * Your installation or use of this SugarCRM file is subject to the ap
plicable
 * terms available at
 * http://support.sugarcrm.com/Resources/Master_Subscription_Agreement
s/.
 * If you do not agree to all of the applicable terms or do not have t
he
 * authority to bind the entity as an authorized representative, then
do not
 * install or use this SugarCRM file.
 *
 * Copyright (C) SugarCRM Inc. All rights reserved.
*/
--}}
{{#if feed}}
  <div class="rss-feed">
    <h4>
      {{#if feed.link}}<a href="{{feed.link}}">{{/if}}
      {{feed.title}}
      {{#if feed.link}}</a>{{/if}}
    </h4>
    <ul>
      {{#each feed.entries}}
        <li class="news-article">
          <a href="{{link}}">Dashlets</a>
          {{#if author}} - {{str "LBL_RSS_FEED_AUTHOR"}} {{autho
r}}</if}}
        </li>
      {{/each}}
    </ul>
  </div>
{{else}}
  <div class="block-footer">
    {{#if errorThrown}}
    {{str "LBL_NO_DATA_AVAILABLE"}}
    {{else}}
    {{loading 'LBL_ALERT_TITLE_LOADING'}}
    {{/if}}
  </div>
{{/if}}
```

# Drawers

## Overview

The drawer layout widget, located in `./clients/base/layouts/drawer/`, is used to display a window of additional content to the user. This window can then be closed to display the content the user was previously viewing.

## Methods

### `app.drawer.open(layoutDef, onClose)`

The `app.drawer.open(layoutDef, onClose)` method displays a new content window over the current view.

## Parameters

Name	Required	Description
<code>layoutDef.layout</code>	yes	The id of the layout to load.
<code>layoutDef.context</code>	no	Additional data you would like to pass to the drawer. Data passed in can be retrieved from the view using:  <code>this.context.get('&lt;data key&gt;');</code>  <b>Note:</b> Be very careful about what you pass in as data to the drawer. As the data is passed in by reference, when the drawer is closed, the context is destroyed.

onClose	no	Optional callback handler for when the drawer is closed.
---------	----	--

## Example

```
app.drawer.open({
  layout: 'my-layout',
  context: {
    myData: data
  },
},
function() {
  //on close, throw an alert
  alert('Drawer closed.');
```

## app.drawer.close(callbackOptions)

The `app.drawer.close(callbackOptions)` method dismisses the topmost drawer.

### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
callbackOptions	no	Any parameters passed into the close method will be passed to the callback.

### Standard Example

```
app.drawer.close();
```

### Callback Example

```
//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
  layout: 'my-layout',
},
```

---

```
function(message1, message2) {
    alert(message1);
    alert(message2);
});

//close drawer
app.drawer.close('message 1', 'message 2');
```

## **app.drawer.load(options)**

Loads a new layout into an existing drawer.

### **Parameters**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
options.layout	The id of the layout to load.

### **Example**

```
app.drawer.load({
    layout: 'my-second-layout',
});
```

## **app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore)**

The `app.drawer.reset(triggerBefore)` method destroys all drawers at once. By default, whenever the application is routed to another page, `reset()` is called.

### **Parameters**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Description</b>
triggerBefore	no	Determines whether to triggerBefore. Defaults to false.

### **Example**

---

```
app.drawer.reset();
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-24 10:26:50

## Alerts

### Overview

The alert view widget, located in `./clients/base/views/alert/`, displays helpful information such as loading messages, notices, and confirmation messages to the user.

### Methods

#### **app.alert.show(id, options)**

The `app.alert.show(id, options)` method displays an alert message to the user with the options provided.

#### Parameters

Name	Description
id	The id of the alert message. Used for dismissing specific messages.
options.level	The alert level
options.title	The alert's title, which corresponds to the alert's level
options.messages	The message that the user sees <b>Note:</b> Process alerts do not display messages.
options.autoClose	Whether or not to auto-close the alert popup
options.onClose	Callback handler for closing confirmation alerts
options.onCancel	Callback handler for canceling confirmation alerts

options.onLinkClick	Callback handler for click actions on a link inside of the alert
---------------------	--

## Default Alert Values

Alert Level	Alert Appearance	Alert Title
info	blue	"Notice"
success	green	"Success"
warning	yellow	"Warning!"
error	red	"Error"
process	loading message	"Loading..."
confirmation	confirmation dialog	"Warning"

## Alert Examples

### Standard Alert

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'success',
  messages: 'Task completed!',
  autoClose: true
});
```

### Confirmation Alert

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'confirmation',
  messages: 'Confirm?',
  autoClose: false,
  onConfirm: function(){
    alert("Confirmed!");
  },
  onCancel: function(){
    alert("Cancelled!");
  }
});
```

### Process Alert

---

```
app.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'process',
  title: 'In Process...' //change title to modify display from 'Loading...'
});
```

## **app.alert.dismiss(id)**

The `app.alert.dismiss(id)` method dismisses an alert message from view based on the message id.

### **Parameters**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
id	The id of the alert message to dismiss.

### **Example**

```
app.alert.dismiss('message-id');
```

## **app.alert.dismissAll**

The `app.alert.dismissAll` dismisses all alert messages from view.

### **Example**

```
app.alert.dismissAll();
```

## **Testing in Console**

To test alerts, you can trigger them in your browser's developer tools by using the global `App` variable as shown below:

```
App.alert.show('message-id', {
  level: 'success',
  messages: 'Successful!',
  autoClose: false
});
```

---

```
});
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Language

### Overview

The language library, located in `./sidecar/src/core/language.js`, is used to manage the user's display language as well as fetch labels and lists. For more information on customizing languages, please visit the [language framework](#) documentation.

### Methods

#### **`app.lang.get(key, module, context)`**

The `app.lang.get(key, module, context)` method fetches a string for a given key. The method searches the module strings first and then falls back to the app strings. If the label is a template, it will be compiled and executed with the given context.

#### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
key	yes	The key of the string to retrieve
module	no	The Sugar module that the label belongs to
context	no	Template context

#### Example

```
app.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

#### **`app.lang.getAppString(key)`**



---

The `app.lang.getAppString(key)` method retrieves an application string for a given key.

### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
key	yes	The key of the string to retrieve

### Example

```
app.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

### **app.lang.getAppListStrings(key)**

The `app.lang.getAppListStrings(key)` method retrieves an application list string or object.

### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
key	yes	The key of the string to retrieve

### Example

```
app.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

### **app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)**

The `app.lang.getModuleSingular(moduleKey)` method retrieves an application list string or object.

### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
------	----------	-------------

---

moduleKey	yes	The module key of the singular module label to retrieve
-----------	-----	---

### Example

```
app.lang.getModuleSingular("Accounts");
```

## app.lang.getLanguage()

The app.lang.getLanguage() method retrieves the current user's language key.

### Example

```
app.lang.getLanguage();
```

## app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey)

The app.lang.updateLanguage(languageKey) method updates the current user's language key.

### Parameters

Name	Required	Description
languageKey	yes	Language key of the language to set for the user

### Example

```
app.lang.updateLanguage('en_us');
```

## Testing in Console

To test out the language library, you can trigger actions in your browsers developer tools by using the global Apps variable as shown below:

---

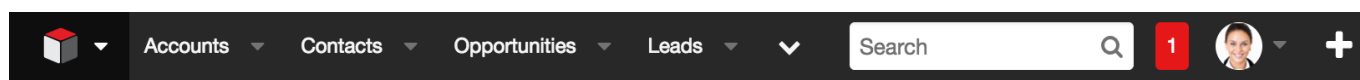
```
App.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## MegaMenu

### Overview

The MegaMenu is the header navigation bar located at the top of every Sugar page. It is the primary tool used to navigate the front end of the Sugar application.



### Layout Components

The MegaMenu layout, located in `./clients/base/layouts/header/header.php`, is composed of the module-list and quicksearch layouts as well as the notifications, profileactions and quickcreate views. To customize these components, you can create your own layout override in `./custom/clients/base/layouts/header/header.php` to reference your own custom components.

### Link Actions

The following properties define the navigation, display, and visibility of all links in the system:

Name	Description
<code>acl_action</code>	The ACL action is used to verify the user has access to a specific action required for the link
<code>acl_module</code>	The ACL module is used to verify if the user has access to a specific module required for the link
<code>icon</code>	The bootstrap icon to display next to the link (the full list of icons are listed in

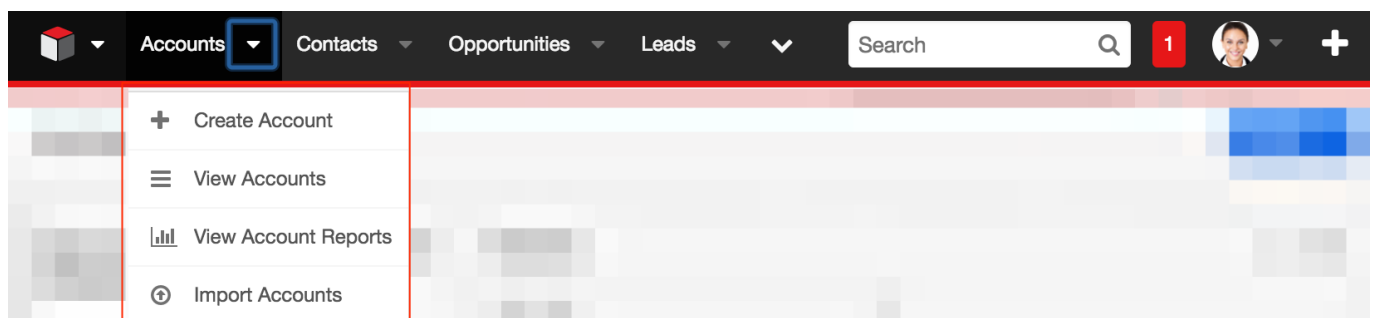
	Admin > Styleguide > Core Elements > Base CSS > Icons)
label	The label key that contains your link's display text
openwindow	Specifies whether or not the link should open in a new window
route	The route to direct the user. For sidecar modules, this is #<module>, but modules in backward compatibility mode are routed as #bwc/index.php?module=<module>. <b>Note:</b> External links require the full URL as well as openwindow set to true.
submenu	An array of sub-navigation links <b>Note:</b> Sub-navigation links contain these same basic link properties.

## Module Links

Module links are the top-level links for each available module, represented as tabs in the navigation bar (or, sometimes, the overflow menu). When a top-level link is clicked, the user is directed to the selected module's list view layout. These top-level links are also expandable elements that contain sub-navigation menu links, which are outlined in the following section.

## Module Action Links

The module action links are displayed to the user when they click the down arrow next to a module link.



## Adding Module Action Links

---

The example below demonstrates how to add a module action link that points to the Leads module. To define your own module action link, you must create your own label extension for the link's display label:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.addModuleLink.php
```

```
<?php

//create the links label
$app_strings['LNK_LEADS_C'] = 'View Leads';
```

Now create the module action link extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/menus/header/addModule
Link.php
```

```
<?php

$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'][] = array(
    'route'=>'#Leads',
    'label' =>'LNK_LEADS_C',
    'acl_module'=>'Leads',
    'icon' => 'icon-user',
);
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will append your profile action item to the existing list of links.

**Note:** You may need to refresh the page to see the new profile menu items.

## Removing Module Action Links

To remove a module action link, loop through the list of module actions and remove the item by one of its properties. For your reference, the stock module actions can be found in

```
./modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php.
```

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/menus/header/removeMod
uleLink.php
```

```
if (isset($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'])) {
    foreach ($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'] as $key =
> $moduleAction) {
        //remove the link by label key
```

```

        if (in_array($moduleAction['label'], array('<link label key>'))
    )) {
            unset($viewdefs['<module>']['base']['menu']['header'][$key
    ]);
        }
    }
}

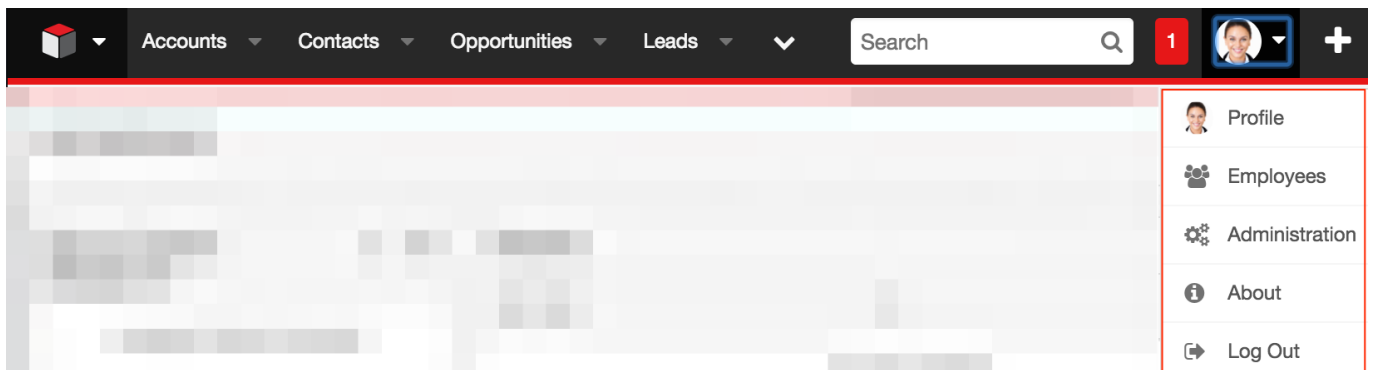
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will remove the menu action item from the existing list of links.

**Note:** You may need to refresh the page to see the module menu items removed.

## Profile Action Links

Profile actions are the links listed under the user's profile menu on the right side of the MegaMenu. Profile action extension files are located in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/` and are compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/profileactions.ext.php`.



## Adding Profile Action Links

The example below demonstrates how to add a profile action link to the Styleguide. To define your own profile action link, create your own label extension for the link's display label.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.addProfileActionLink.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//create the links label
```

---

```
$app_strings['LNK_STYLEGUIDE_C'] = 'Styleguide';
```

Next, create the profile action link extension:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/addProfileActionLink.php
```

```
<?php

$viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'][] = array(
    'route' => '#Styleguide',
    'label' => 'LNK_STYLEGUIDE_C',
    'icon' => 'icon-link',
);
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will append your profile action item to the existing list of links.

**Note:** You may need to refresh the page to see the new profile menu items.

## Removing Profile Action Links

To remove a profile action link, loop through the list of profile actions and remove the item by one of its properties. For your reference, the stock profile actions can be found in `./clients/base/views/profileactions/profileactions.php`.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/views/profileactions/removeProfileActionLink.php
```

```
<?php

if (isset($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'])) {
    foreach ($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'] as $key => $profileAction) {
        //remove the link by label key
        if (in_array($profileAction['label'], array('LNK_ABOUT'))) {
            unset($viewdefs['base']['view']['profileactions'][$key]);
        }
    }
}
```

Once you have created the extension files, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will remove the profile action item from the existing list of links.

---

**Note:** You may need to refresh the page to see the profile menu items removed.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Administration Links

### Overview

Administration links are the shortcut URLs found on the Administration page in the Sugar application. Developers can create additional administration links using the extension framework.

The global links extension directory is located at `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/`. After a Quick Repair and Rebuild, the PHP files in this directory are compiled into `./custom/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php`. Additional information on this can be found in the extensions [Administration](#) section of the Extension Framework documentation. The current links defined in the administration section can be found in `./modules/Administration/metadata/adminpaneldefs.php`.

### Example

The following example will create a new panel on the Admin page:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

    $admin_option_defs = array();
    $admin_option_defs['Administration']['<section key>'] = array(
        //Icon name. Available icons are located in ./themes/default/i
images
        'Administration',

        //Link name label
        'LBL_LINK_NAME',

        //Link description label
        'LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION',
```



---

```

        //Link URL - For Sidecar modules
        'javascript:parent.SUGAR.App.router.navigate("<module>/<path>"
, {trigger: true});',

        //Alternatively, if you are linking to BWC modules
        //'./index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>',
    );

    $admin_group_header[] = array(
        //Section header label
        'LBL_SECTION_HEADER',

        // $other_text parameter for get_form_header()
        '',

        // $show_help parameter for get_form_header()
        false,

        //Section links
        $admin_option_defs,

        //Section description label
        'LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'
    );

```

To define labels for administration links in the new panel:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php`

`<?php`

```

    $mod_strings['LBL_LINK_NAME'] = 'Link Name';
    $mod_strings['LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Link Description';
    $mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_HEADER'] = 'Section Header';
    $mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Section Description';

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the panel will appear on the Admin page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Legacy MVC

## Overview

The legacy MVC Architecture.

You should note that the MVC architecture is being deprecated and is being replaced with sidecar. Until the framework is fully deprecated, modules set in backward compatibility mode will still use the MVC framework.

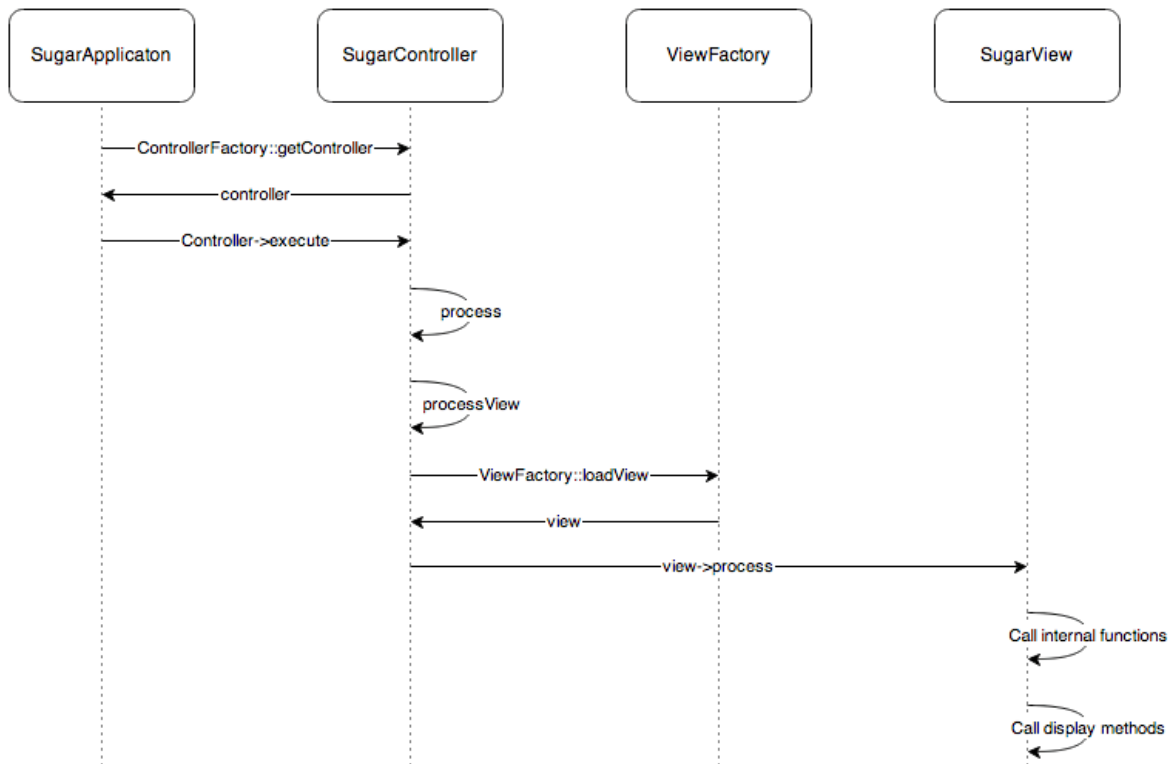
## Model-View-Controller (MVC) Overview

A model-view-controller, or MVC, is a design philosophy that creates a distinct separation between business-logic and display logic.

- **Model** : This is the data object built by the business/application logic needed to present in the user interface. For Sugar, it is represented by the SugarBean and all subclasses of the SugarBean.
- **View** : This is the display layer which is responsible for rendering data from the Model to the end-user.
- **Controller** : This is the layer that handles user events such as "Save" and determines what business logic actions to take to build the model, and which view to load for rendering the data to end users.

## SugarCRM MVC Implementation

The following is a sequence diagram that highlights some of the main components involved within the Sugar MVC framework.



Last Modified: 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## View

### Overview

Displaying information to the browser.

### What are Views?

Views, otherwise known as actions, are typically used to render views or to process logic. Views are not just limited to HTML data. You can send JSON encoded data as part of a view or any other structure you wish. As with the controllers, there is a default class called SugarView which implements much of the basic logic for views, such as handling of headers and footers.

There are five main actions for a module:

- 
- Display Actions
    - **Detail View:** A detail view displays a read-only view of a particular record. Usually, this is accessed via the list view. The detail view displays the details of the object itself and related items (subpanels).  
Subpanels are miniature list views of items that are related to the parent object. For example, Tasks assigned to a Project, or Contacts for an Opportunity will appear in subpanels in the Project or Opportunity detail view. The file `./<module>/metadata/detailviewdefs.php` defines a module's detail view page layout. The file `./<module>/metadata/subpaneldefs.php` defines the subpanels that are displayed in the module's detail view page.
    - **Edit View:** The edit view page is accessed when a user creates a new record or edits details of an existing one. Edit view can also be accessed directly from the list view. The file `./<module>/metadata/editviewdefs.php` defines a module's edit view page layout.
    - **List View:** This Controller action enables the search form and search results for a module. Users can perform actions such as delete, export, update multiple records (mass update), and drill into a specific record to view and edit the details. Users can see this view by default when they click one of the module tabs at the top of the page. Files in each module describe the contents of the list and search view.
  - Process Actions
    - **Save:** This Controller action is processed when the user clicks Save in the record's edit view.
    - **Delete:** This action is processed when the user clicks "Delete" in the detail view of a record or in the detail view of a record listed in a subpanel.

## Implementation

### Class File Structure

- `./include/MVC/Views/SugarView.php`
- `./include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php`
- `./custom/include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php`
- `./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php`

### Class Loading

---

The ViewFactory class loads the view based off the the following sequence loading the first file it finds:

- ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php
- ./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.php
- ./custom/include/MVC/View/view.<view>.php
- ./include/MVC/Views/view.<view>.php

## Methods

There are two main methods to override within a view:

- **preDisplay()**: This performs pre-processing within a view. This method is relevant only for extending existing views. For example, the include/MVC/View/views/view.edit.php file uses it, and enables developers who wishes to extend this view to leverage all of the logic done in preDisplay() and either override the display() method completely or within your own display() method call parent::display().
- **display()**: This method displays the data to the screen. Place the logic to display output to the screen here.

## Creating Views

Creating a new/view action consists of a controller action and a view file. The first step is to define your controller action. If the module does not contain a controller.php file in ./modules/<module>/ you will create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
class <module>Controller extends SugarController
{
    function action_MyView()
    {
        $this->view = 'myview';
    }
}
```

More information on controllers can be found in the [Controller](#) section.

The next step is to define your view file. This example extends the ViewDetail class but you can extend any of the classes you choose in ./include/MVC/View/views/.

---

```
./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.newview.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once 'include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php' ;
```

```
class <module>ViewMyView extends ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my new view<br>';
    }
}
```

## Overriding Views

The following section will demonstrate how to extend and override a view. When overriding existing actions and views, you won't need to make any changes to the controller. This approach will be very similar for any view you may choose to modify. If the module you are extending the view for does not contain an existing view in its modules views directory ( ./modules/<module>/views/ ), you will need to extend the views base class. Otherwise, you will extend the view class found within the file.

In the case of a detail view, you would check for the file ./modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php. If this file does not exist, you will create ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php and extend the base ViewDetail class with the name <module>ViewDetail.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once('include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php');
```

```
class <module>ViewDetail extends ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my addition to the DetailView<br>';

        //call parent display method
        parent::display();
    }
}
```

---

If `./modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php` does exist, you would create `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php` and extend the base `<module>ViewDetail` class with the name `Custom<module>ViewDetail`.

`./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php`

```
<?php

require_once('modules/<module>/views/view.detail.php');

class Custom<module>ViewDetail extends <module>ViewDetail
{
    function display()
    {
        echo 'This is my addition to the DetailView<br>';

        //call parent display method
        parent::display();
    }
}
```

## Display Options for Views

The Sugar MVC provides developers with granular control over how the screen looks when a view is rendered. Each view can have a config file associated with it. In the case of an edit view, the developer would create the file `./customs/modules/<module>/views/view.edit.config.php`. When the edit view is rendered, this config file will be picked up. When loading the view, `ViewFactory` class will merge the view config files from the following possible locations with precedence order (high to low):

- `./customs/modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./modules/<module>/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./custom/include/MVC/View/views/view.<view>.config.php`
- `./include/MVC/View/views/view.<view>.config.php`

## Implementation

The format of these files is as follows:

```
$view_config = array(
    'actions' =>
        array(
```

---

```
        'popup' => array(
            'show_header' => false,
            'show_subpanels' => false,
            'show_search' => false,
            'show_footer' => false,
            'show_JavaScript' => true,
        ),
    ),
    'req_params' => array(
        'to_pdf' => array(
            'param_value' => true,
            'config' => array(
                'show_all' => false
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

To illustrate this process, let us take a look at how the 'popup' action is processed. In this case, the system will go to the actions entry within the view\_config and determine the proper configuration. If the request contains the parameter to\_pdf, and is set to be true, then it will automatically cause the show\_all configuration parameter to be set false, which means none of the options will be displayed.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Controller

### Overview

The basic actions of a module.

### Controllers

The main controller, named SugarController, addresses the basic actions of a module from EditView and DetailView to saving a record. Each module can override this SugarController by adding a controller.php file into its directory. This file extends the SugarController, and the naming convention for the class is: <module>Controller



---

Inside the controller, you define an action method. The naming convention for the method is: `action_<action name>`

There are more fine-grained control mechanisms that a developer can use to override the controller processing. For example, if a developer wanted to create a new save action, there are three places where they could possibly override.

- **action\_save:** This is the broadest specification and gives the user full control over the save process.
- **pre\_save:** A user could override the population of parameters from the form.
- **post\_save:** This is where the view is being set up. At this point, the developer could set a redirect URL, do some post-save processing, or set a different view.

## Upgrade-Safe Implementation

You can also add a custom Controller that extends the module's Controller if such a Controller already exists. For example, if you want to extend the Controller for a module, you should check if that module already has a module-specific controller. If so, you extend from that controller class. Otherwise, you extend from SugarController class. In both cases, you should place the custom controller class file in `./custom/modules/<module>/Controller.php` instead of the module directory. Doing so makes your customization upgrade-safe.

## File Structure

- `./include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php`
- `./include/MVC/Controller/ControllerFactory.php`
- `./modules/<module>/Controller.php`
- `./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php`

## Implementation

If the module does not contain a `controller.php` file in `./modules/<module>/`, you will create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
class <module>Controller extends SugarController
```

---

```
{
    function action_<action>()
    {
        $this->view = '<action lowercase>';
    }
}
```

If the module does contain a controller.php file, you will need to extend it by doing the following:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php
```

```
require_once 'modules/<module>/controller.php';
```

```
class Custom<module>Controller extends <module>Controller
{
    function action_<action>()
    {
        $this->view = '<action lowercase>';
    }
}
```

**Note:** When creating or moving files you will need to rebuild the file map.

More information on rebuilding the file map can be found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#).

## Mapping Actions to Files

You can choose not to provide a custom action method as defined above, and instead, specify your mappings of actions to files in `$action_file_map`. Take a look at `./include/MVC/Controller/action_file_map.php` as an example:

```
$action_file_map['subpanelviewer'] = 'include/SubPanel/SubPanelViewer.php';
$action_file_map['save2'] = 'include/generic/Save2.php';
$action_file_map['deleterelationship'] = 'include/generic/DeleteRelationship.php';
$action_file_map['import'] = 'modules/Import/index.php';
```

Here the developer has the opportunity to map an action to a file. For example, Sugar uses a generic sub-panel file for handling subpanel actions. You can see above that there is an entry mapping the action 'subpanelviewer' to `./include/SubPanel/SubPanelViewer.php`.

---

The base SugarController class loads the action mappings in the following path sequence:

- ./include/MVC/Controller
- ./modules/<module>
- ./custom/modules/<module>
- ./custom/include/MVC/Controller

Each one loads and overrides the previous definition if in conflict. You can drop a new `action_file_map` in the later path sequence that extends or overrides the mappings defined in the previous one.

## Upgrade-Safe Implementation

If you want to add custom `action_file_map.php` to an existing module that came with the SugarCRM release, you should place the file at `./custom/modules/<module>/action_file_map.php`

### File Structure

- ./include/MVC/Controller/action\_file\_map.php
- ./modules/<module>/action\_file\_map.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/action\_file\_map.php

### Implementation

```
$action_file_map['soapRetrieve'] = 'custom/SoapRetrieve/soap.php';
```

### Classic Support (Not Recommended)

Classic support allows you to have files that represent actions within your module. Essentially, you can drop in a PHP file into your module and have that be handled as an action. This is not recommended, but is considered acceptable for backward compatibility. The better practice is to take advantage of the `action_<action>` structure.

### File Structure

- ./modules/<module>/<action>.php

---

## Controller Flow Overview

For example, if a request comes in for DetailView the controller will handle the request as follows:

1. Start in index.php and load the SugarApplication instance.
2. SugarApplication instantiates the SugarControllerFactory.
3. SugarControllerFactory loads the appropriate Controller.
4. SugarControllerFactory checks for  
./custom/modules/<module>/Controller.php.
  1. If not found, check for ./modules/<module>/Controller.php.
  2. If not found, load SugarController.php.
5. Calls on the appropriate action.
  1. Look for ./custom/modules/<module>/<action>.php. If found and ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<action>.php is not found, use this view.
  2. If not found check for modules/<module>/<action>.php. If found and ./modules/<module>/views/view.<action>.php is not found, then use the ./modules/<module>/<action>.php action.
  3. If not found, check for the method action\_<action> in the controller.
  4. If not found, check for an action\_file\_mapping.
  5. If not found, report error "Action is not defined".

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Metadata

### Overview

An overview of the legacy MVC metadata framework.

You should note that the MVC architecture is being deprecated and is being replaced with sidecar. Until the framework is fully deprecated, modules set in backward compatibility mode will still use the legacy MVC framework.

### Metadata Framework

---

## Background

Metadata is defined as information about data. In Sugar, metadata refers to the framework of using files to abstract the presentation and business logic found in the system. The metadata framework is described in definition files that are processed using PHP. The processing usually includes the use of Smarty templates for rendering the presentation and JavaScript libraries to handle some business logic that affects conditional displays, input validation, and so on.

## Application Metadata

All application modules are defined in the `modules.php` file. It contains several variables that define which modules are active and usable in the application.

The file is located under the '`<sugar root>/include`' folder. It contains the `$moduleList()` array variable which contains the reference to the array key to look up the string to be used to display the module in the tabs at the top of the application. The coding standard is for the value to be in the plural of the module name; for example, Contacts, Accounts, Widgets, and so on.

The `$beanList()` array stores a list of all active beans (modules) in the application. The `$beanList` entries are stored in a 'name' => 'value' fashion with the 'name' value being in the plural and the 'value' being in the singular of the module name. The 'value' of a `$beanList()` entry is used to lookup values in our next `modules.php` variable, the `$beanFiles()` array.

The `$beanFiles` variable is also stored in a 'name' => 'value' fashion. The 'name', typically in singular, is a reference to the class name of the object, which is looked up from the `$beanList` 'value', and the 'value' is a reference to the class file.

The remaining relevant variables in the `modules.php` file are the `$modInvisList` variable which makes modules invisible in the regular user interface (i.e., no tab appears for these modules), and the `$adminOnlyList` which is an extra level of security for modules that are accessible only by administrators through the Admin page.

## Module Metadata

The following table lists the metadata definition files found in the `modules/[module]/metadata` directory, and a brief description of their purpose within the system.

File	Description
------	-------------

additionalDetails.php	Used to render the popup information displayed when a user hovers the mouse cursor over a row in the List View.
editviewdefs.php	Used to render a record's EditView.
detailviewdefs.php	Used to render a record's DetailView.
listviewdefs.php	Used to render the List View display for a module.
metafiles.php	Used to override the location of the metadata definition file to be used. The EditView, DetailView, List View, and Popup code check for the presence of these files.
popupdefs.php	Used to render and handle the search form and list view in popups.
searchdefs.php	Used to render a module's basic and advanced search form displays.
sidecreateviewdefs.php	Used to render a module's quick create form shown in the side shortcut panel.
subpaneldefs.php	Used to render a module's subpanels shown when viewing a record's DetailView.

## SearchForm Metadata

The search form layout for each module is defined in the module's metadata file searchdefs.php. A sample of the Accounts searchdefs.php appears as:

```
<?php

$searchdefs['Accounts'] = array(
    'templateMeta' => array(
        'maxColumns' => '3',
        'widths' => array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        )
    ),
    'layout' => array(
        'basic_search' => array(
            'name',
            'billing_address_city',
```

---

```
'phone_office',
array(
  'name' => 'address_street',
  'label' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS',
  'type' => 'name',
  'group' => 'billing_address_street'
),
array(
  'name' => 'current_user_only',
  'label' => 'LBL_CURRENT_USER_FILTER',
  'type'=>'bool'
),
),
'advanced_search' => array(
  'name',
  array(
    'name' => 'address_street',
    'label' => 'LBL_ANY_ADDRESS',
    'type' => 'name'
  ),
  array(
    'name' => 'phone',
    'label' => 'LBL_ANY_PHONE',
    'type' => 'name'
  ),
  'website',
  array(
    'name' => 'address_city',
    'label' => 'LBL_CITY',
    'type' => 'name'
  ),
  array(
    'name' => 'email',
    'label' =>'LBL_ANY_EMAIL',
    'type' => 'name'
  ),
  'annual_revenue',
  array(
    'name' => 'address_state',
    'label' =>'LBL_STATE',
    'type' => 'name'
  ),
  'employees',
  array(
    'name' => 'address_postalcode',
    'label' =>'LBL_POSTAL_CODE',
```

---

```

        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'billing_address_country',
        'label' => 'LBL_COUNTRY',
        'type' => 'name'
    ),
    'ticker_symbol',
    'sic_code',
    'rating',
    'ownership',
    array(
        'name' => 'assigned_user_id',
        'type' => 'enum',
        'label' => 'LBL_ASSIGNED_TO',
        'function' => array(
            'name' => 'get_user_array',
            'params' => array(false)
        )
    ),
    'account_type',
    'industry',
),
);

```

?>

The `searchdefs.php` file contains the Array variable `$searchDefs` with one entry. The key is the name of the module as defined in `$moduleList` array defined in `include/modules.php`. The `$searchDefs` array is another array that describes the search form layout and fields.

The `'templateMeta'` key points to another array that controls the maximum number of columns in each row of the search form (`'maxColumns'`), as well as layout spacing attributes as defined by `'widths'`. In the above example, the generated search form files will allocate 10% of the width spacing to the labels and 30% for each field respectively.

The `'layout'` key points to another nested array which defines the fields to display in the basic and advanced search form tabs. Each individual field definition maps to a `SugarField` widget. See the `SugarField` widget section for an explanation about `SugarField` widgets and how they are rendered for the search form, `DetailView`, and `EditView`.

The `searchdefs.php` file is invoked from the MVC framework whenever a module's



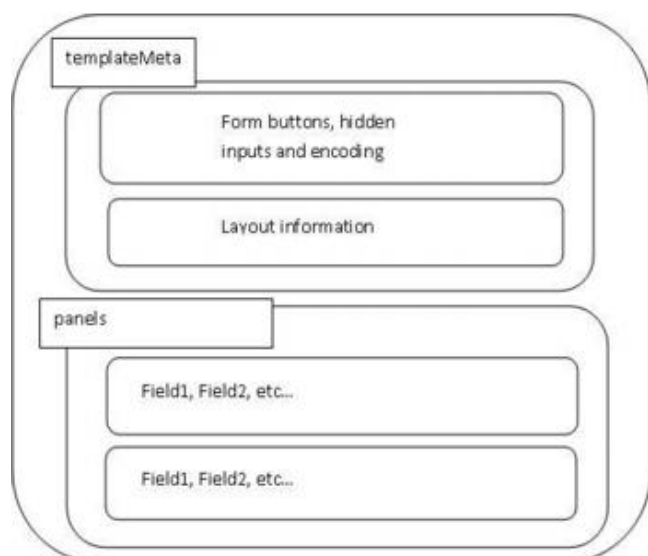
---

list view is rendered (see `include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php`). Within `view.list.php`, checks are made to see if the module has defined a `SearchForm.html` file. If this file exists, the MVC will run in classic mode and use the aforementioned `include/SearchForm/SearchForm.php` file to process the search form. Otherwise, the new search form processing is invoked using `include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php` and the `searchdefs.php` file is scanned for, first under the `custom/modules/[module]/metadata` directory and then in `modules/[module]/metadata`.

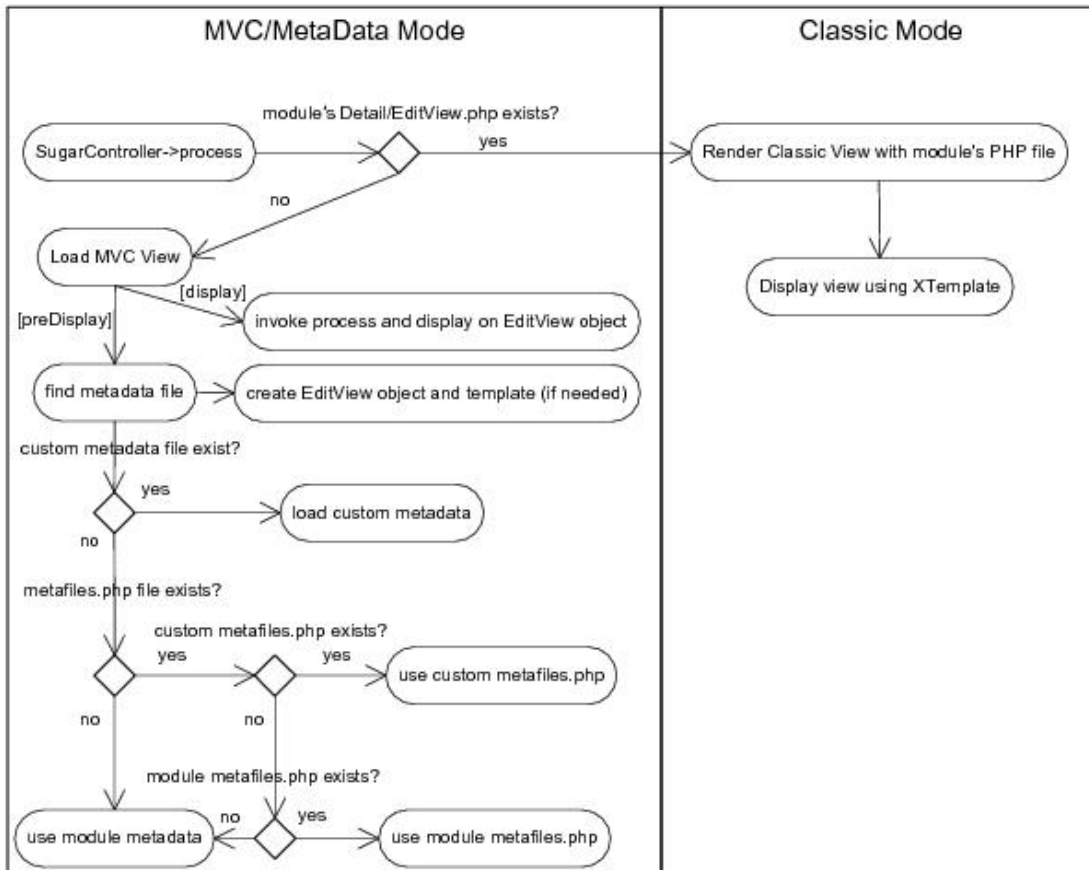
The processing flow for the search form using the `metadata subpaneldefs.php` file is similar to that of `EdiView` and `DetailView`.

## DetailView and EditView Metadata

Metadata files are PHP files that declare nested Array values that contain information about the view, such as buttons, hidden values, field layouts, and more. Following is a visual diagram representing how the Array values declared in the Metadata file are nested:



The following diagram highlights the process of how the application determines which Metadata file is to be used when rendering a request for a view:



The "Classic Mode" on the right hand side of the diagram represents the SugarCRM pre-5.x rendering of a Detail/Editview. This section will focus on the MVC/Metadata mode.

When the view is first requested, the preDisplay method will attempt to find the correct Metadata file to use. Typically, the Metadata file will exist in the [root level]/modules/[module]/metadata directory, but in the event of edits to a layout through the Studio interface, a new Metadata file will be created and placed in the [root level]/custom/modules/[module]/metadata directory. This is done so that changes to layouts may be restored to their original state through Studio, and also to allow changes made to layouts to be upgrade-safe when new patches and upgrades are applied to the application. The metafiles.php file that may be loaded allows for the loading of Metadata files with alternate naming conventions or locations. An example of the metafiles.php contents can be found for the Accounts module (though it is not used by default in the application).

```

$metafiles['Accounts'] = array(
    'detailviewdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/detailviewdefs.php'
    ,
    'editviewdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/editviewdefs.php' ,
    'ListViewdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/ListViewdefs.php' ,
    'searchdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/searchdefs.php' ,
    'popupdefs' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/popupdefs.php' ,
  
```

---

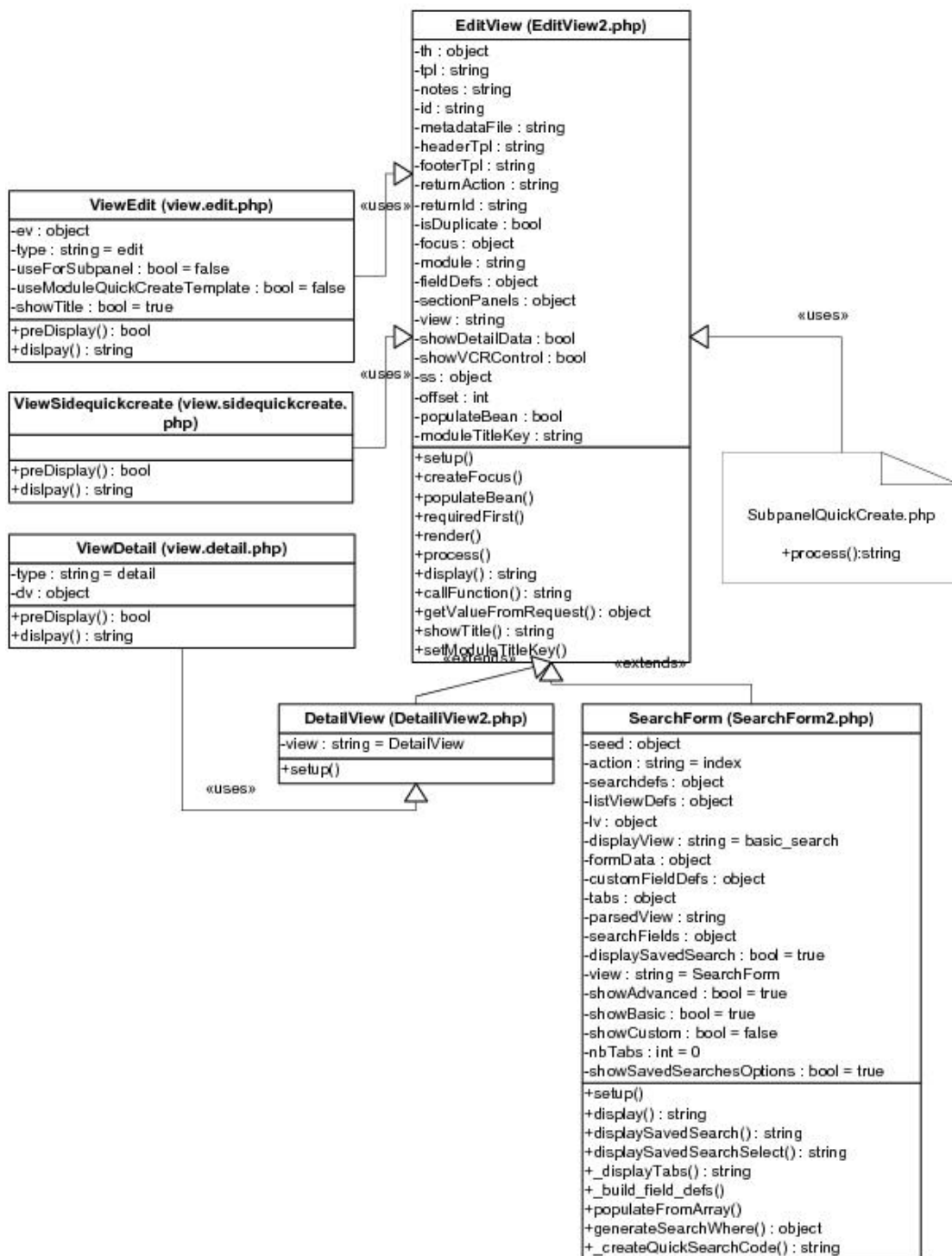
```
'searchfields' => 'modules/Accounts/metadata/SearchFields.php',  
);
```

After the Metadata file is loaded, the `preDisplay` method also creates an `EditView` object and checks if a Smarty template file needs to be built for the given Metadata file. The `EditView` object does the bulk of the processing for a given Metadata file (creating the template, setting values, setting field level ACL controls if applicable, etc.). Please see the `EditView` process diagram for more detailed information about these steps.

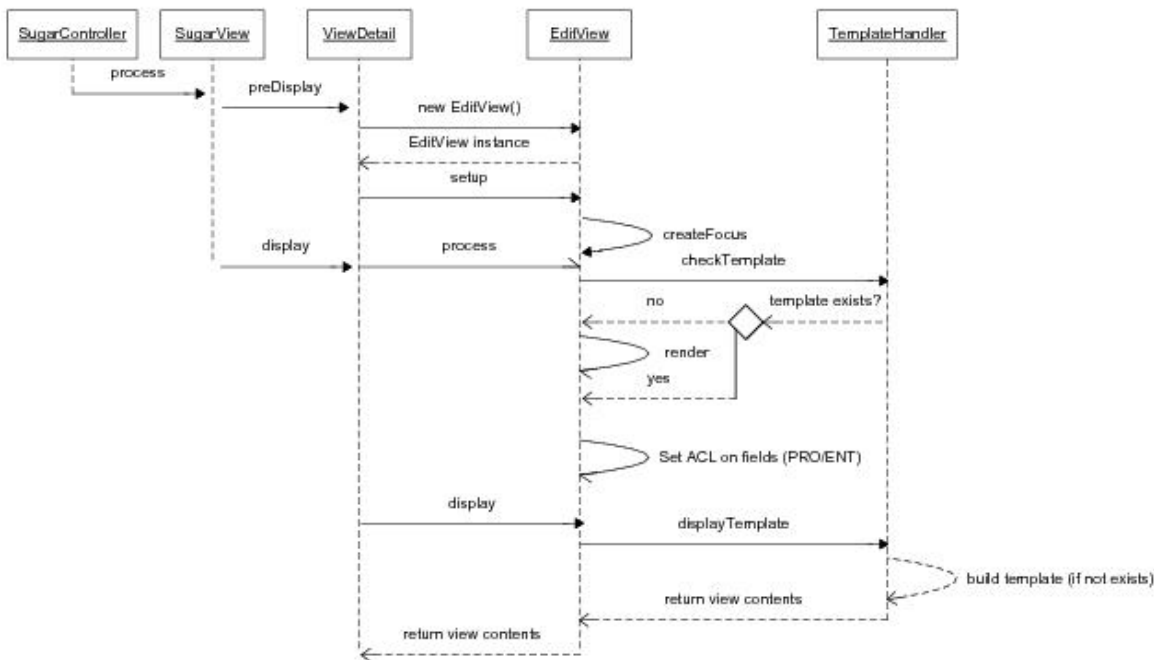
After the `preDisplay` method is called in the view code, the `display` method is called, resulting in a call to the `EditView` object's `process` method, as well as the `EditView` object's `display` method.

The `EditView` class is responsible for the bulk of the Metadata file processing and creation of the resulting display. The `EditView` class also checks to see if the resulting Smarty template is already created. It also applies the field level ACL controls for the Sugar Ultimate, Enterprise, Corporate, and Professional editions.

The classes responsible for displaying the Detail View and SearchForm also extend and use the `EditView` class. The `ViewEdit`, `ViewDetail` and `ViewSidequickcreate` classes use the `EditView` class to process and display their contents. Even the file that renders the quick create form display (`SubpanelQuickCreate.php`) uses the `EditView` class. `DetailView` (in `DetailView2.php`) and `SearchForm` (in `SearchForm2.php`) extend the `EditView` class while `SubpanelQuickCreate.php` uses an instance of the `EditView` class. The following diagram highlights these relationships.



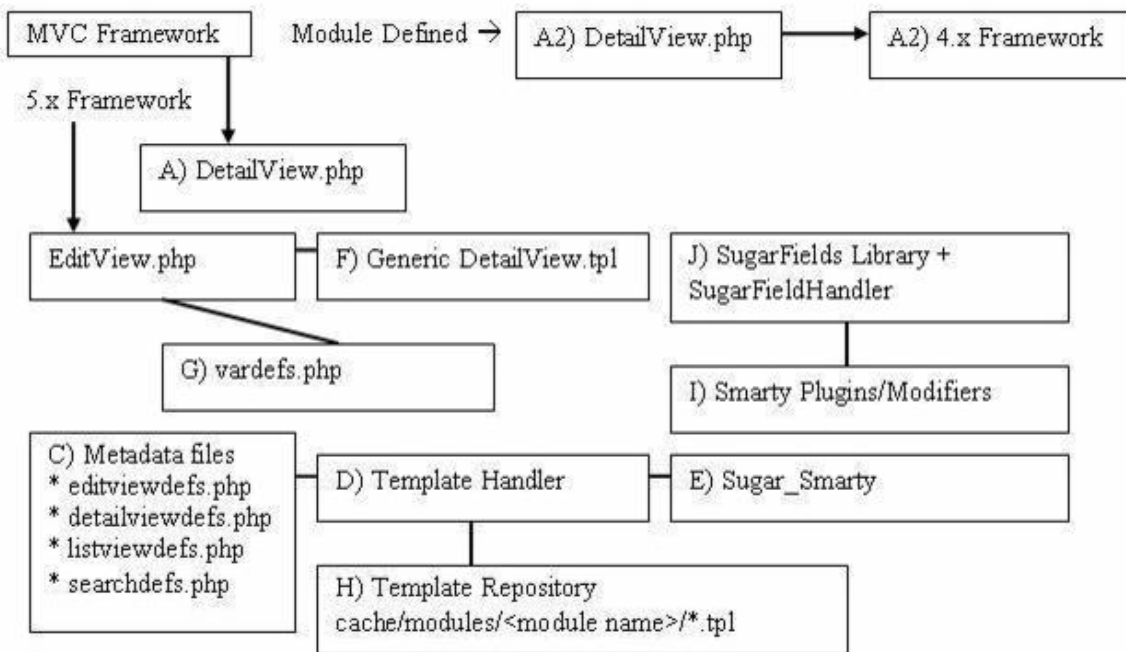
The following diagram highlights the EditView class's main responsibilities and their relationships with other classes in the system. We will use the example of a DetailView request although the sequence will be similar for other views that use the EditView class.



One thing to note is the EditView class's interaction with the TemplateHandler class. The TemplateHandler class is responsible for generating a Smarty template in the cache/modules/<module> directory. For example, for the Accounts module, the TemplateHandler will create the Smarty file, cache/modules/Accounts/DetailView.tpl, based on the Metadata file definition and other supplementary information from the EditView class. The TemplateHandler class actually uses Smarty itself to generate the resulting template that is placed in the aforementioned cache directory.

Some of the modules that are available in the SugarCRM application also extend the ViewDetail class. One example of this is the DetailView for the Projects module. As mentioned in the MVC section, it is possible to extend the view classes by placing a file in the modules/<module>/views directory. In this case, a view.detail.php file exists in the modules/Projects/views folder. This may serve as a useful example in studying how to extend a view and apply additional field/layout settings not provided by the EditView class.

The following diagram shows the files involved with the DetailView example in more detail:



A high level processing summary of the components for DetailViews follows:

The MVC framework receives a request to process the DetailView.php (A) action for a module. For example, a record is selected from the list view shown on the browser with URL:

```
index.php?action=DetailView&module=Opportunities&record=46af9843-ccdf-f489-8833
```

At this point the new MVC framework checks to see if there is a DetailView.php (A2) file in the modules/Opportunity directory that will override the default DetailView.php implementation. The presence of a DetailView.php file will trigger the "classic" MVC view. If there is no DetailView.php (A2) file in the directory, the MVC will also check if you have defined a custom view to handle the DetailView rendering in MVC (that is, checks if there is a file modules/Opportunity/views/view.detail.php). See the documentation for the MVC architecture for more information. Finally, if neither the DetailView.php (A2) nor the view.detail.php exists, then the MVC will invoke include/DetailView/DetailView.php (A).

The MVC framework (see views.detail.php in include/MVC/View/views folder) creates an instance of the generic DetailView (A)

```
// Call DetailView2 constructor
$dv = new DetailView2();

// Assign by reference the Sugar_Smarty object created from MVC
```

---

```
// We have to explicitly assign by reference to back support PHP 4.x
$dv->ss =& $this->ss;

// Call the setup function
$dv->setup($this->module, $this->bean, $metadataFile, 'include/DetailView/DetailView.tpl');

// Process this view
$dv->process();

// Return contents to the buffer
echo $dv->display();
```

When the setup method is invoked, a TemplateHandler instance (D) is created. A check is performed to determine which detailviewdefs.php metadata file to used in creating the resulting DetailView. The first check is performed to see if a metadata file was passed in as a parameter. The second check is performed against the custom/studio/modules/[Module] directory to see if a metadata file exists. For the final option, the DetailView constructor will use the module's default detailviewdefs.php metadata file located under the modules/[Module]/metadata directory. If there is no detailviewdefs.php file in the modules/[Module]/metadata directory, but a DetailView.html exists, then a "best guess" version is created using the metadata parser file in include/SugarFields/Parsers/DetailViewMetaParser.php (not shown in diagram).

The TemplateHandler also handles creating the quick search (Ajax code to do look ahead typing) as well as generating the JavaScript validation rules for the module. Both the quick search and JavaScript code should remain static based on the definitions of the current definition of the metadata file. When fields are added or removed from the file through Studio, this template and the resulting updated quick search and JavaScript code will be rebuilt.

It should be noted that the generic DetailView (A) defaults to using the generic DetailView.tpl smarty template file (F). This may also be overridden through the constructor parameters. The generic DetailView (A) constructor also retrieves the record according to the record id and populates the \$focus bean variable.

The process() method is invoked on the generic DetailView.php instance:

```
function process()
{
    //Format fields first
    if($this->formatFields)
    {
        $this->focus->format_all_fields();
    }
}
```

```

    parent::process();
}

```

This, in turn, calls the `EditView->process()` method since `DetailView` extends from `EditView`. The `EditView->process()` method will eventually call the `EditView->render()` method to calculate the width spacing for the `DetailView` labels and values. The number of columns and the percentage of width to allocate to each column may be defined in the metadata file. The actual values are rounded as a total percentage of 100%. For example, given the `templateMeta` section's `maxColumns` and `widths` values:

```

'templateMeta' => array(
    'maxColumns' => '2',
    'widths' => array(
        array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        ),
        array(
            'label' => '10',
            'field' => '30'
        )
    ),
),

```

We can see that the labels and fields are mapped as a 1-to-3 ratio. The sum of the widths only equals a total of 80 (10 + 30 x 2) so the actual resulting values written to the Smarty template will be at a percentage ratio of 12.5-to-37.5. The resulting fields defined in the metadata file will be rendered as a table with the column widths as defined:

100%			
50%			
12.5%	37.5%		
Label 1	Value 1	Label 2	Value 2
Label 3	Value 3	Label 4	Value 4
...		...	
...		...	

The actual metadata layout will allow for variable column lengths throughout the displayed table. For example, the metadata portion defined as:



```

'panels' => array(
    'default' => array(
        array(
            'name',
            array(
                'name' => 'amount',
                'label' => '{ $MOD.LBL_AMOUNT } ( { $CURRENCY} )',
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'account_name',
        ),
        array(
            '',
            'opportunity_type',
        )
    )
)

```

This specifies a default panel under the panels section with three rows. The first row has two fields (name and amount). The amount field has some special formatting using the label override option. The second row contains the account\_name field and the third row contains the opportunity\_type column.

100%		
50%		
12.5%	37.5%	
Name	Fee	Amount \$100,000
Account	Test Account	
...		Type <b>New Business</b>
...		...

Next, the process() method populates the \$fieldDefs array variable with the vardefs.php file (G) definition and the \$focus bean's value. This is done by calling the toArray () method on the \$focus bean instance and combining these values with the field definition specified in the vardefs.php file (G).

The display() method is then invoked on the generic DetailView instance for the final step.

When the display() method is invoked, variables to the DetailView.tpl Smarty template are assigned and the module's HTML code is sent to the output buffer.

Before HTML code is sent back, the TemplateHandler (D) first performs a check to see if an existing DetailView template already exists in the cache repository (H).

---

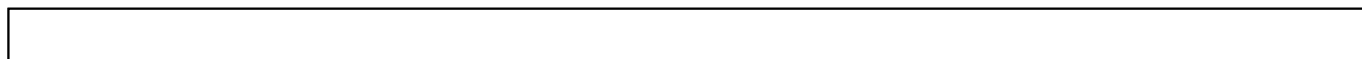
In this case, it will look for file cache/modules/Opportunity/DetailView.tpl. The operation of creating the Smarty template is expensive so this operation ensures that the work will not have to be redone. As a side note, edits made to the DetailView or EditView through the Studio application will clear the cache file and force the template to be rewritten so that the new changes are reflected.

If the cache file does not exist, the TemplateHandler (D) will create the template file and store it in the cache directory. When the fetch() method is invoked on the Sugar\_Smarty class (E) to create the template, the DetailView.tpl file is parsed.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Examples

Legacy MVC metadata examples.



**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Hiding the Quotes Module PDF Buttons

### Overview

How to hide the PDF buttons on a Quote.

The PDF buttons on quotes are rendered differently than the standard buttons on most layouts. Since these buttons can't be removed directly from the DetailView in the detailviewdefs, the best approach is using jQuery to hide the buttons.

**Note:** This customization is only applicable for the quotes module as it is in backward compatibility mode.

### Hidding the PDF Buttons

---

This approach involves modifying the detailviewdefs.php in the custom/modules/Quotes/metadata directory to include a custom JavaScript file. If a custom detailviewdefs.php file doesn't exist, you will need to create it through Studio or by manually coping the detailviewdefs.php from the Quotes stock module metadata directory.

First, we will create a javascript file, say removePdfBtns.js, in the ./custom/modules/Quotes directory. This javascript file will contain the jQuery statements to hide the Quotes "Download PDF" and "Email PDF" buttons on the DetailView of the Quote.

./custom/modules/Quotes/removePdfBtns.js

```
SUGAR.util.doWhen("typeof $ != 'undefined'", function(){
    YAHOO.util.Event.onDOMReady(function(){
        $("#pdfview_button").hide();
        $("#pdfemail_button").hide();
    });
});
```

Next, we will modify the custom detailviewdefs.php file to contain the 'includes' array element in the templateMeta array as follows:

./custom/modules/Quotes/metadata/detailviewdefs.php

```
$viewdefs['Quotes'] = array (
    'DetailView' =>
    array (
        'templateMeta' =>
        array (
            'form' =>
            array (
                'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' => true,
                'buttons' =>
                array (
                    0 => 'EDIT',
                    1 => 'SHARE',
                    2 => 'DUPLICATE',
                    3 => 'DELETE',
                    4 =>
                    array (
                        'customCode' => '<form action="index.php" method="POST" na
me="Quote20pp" id="form">
                            <input type="hidden" name="module" value="Quotes">
                            <input type="hidden" name="record" value="{ $fields
.id.value }">
```

---

```

        <input type="hidden" name="user_id" value="{current_user->id}">
        <input type="hidden" name="team_id" value="{fields.team_id.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="user_name" value="{current_user->user_name}">
        <input type="hidden" name="action" value="QuoteToOpportunity">
        <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_subject" value="{fields.name.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_name" value="{fields.name.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="opportunity_id" value="{fields.billing_account_id.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="amount" value="{fields.total.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="valid_until" value="{fields.date_quote_expected_closed.value}">
        <input type="hidden" name="currency_id" value="{fields.currency_id.value}">
        <input id="create_opp_from_quote_button" title="{APP.LBL_QUOTE_TO_OPPORTUNITY_TITLE}"
            class="button" type="submit" name="opp_to_quote_button"
            value="{APP.LBL_QUOTE_TO_OPPORTUNITY_LABEL}"
        </form>',
    ),
    ),
    'footerTpl' => 'modules/Quotes/tpls/DetailViewFooter.tpl',
),
'maxColumns' => '2',
'widths' =>
array (
    0 =>
    array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    1 =>
    array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
),
),
'includes' =>
array (

```

---

---

```
0 =>
array (
    'file' => 'custom/modules/Quotes/removePdfBtns.js',
),
),
'useTabs' => false,
'tabDefs' =>
array (
    'LBL_QUOTE_INFORMATION' =>
array (
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
),
    'LBL_PANEL_ASSIGNMENT' =>
array (
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
),
),
),
...
```

Finally, navigate to:

Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild

The buttons will then be removed from the DetailView layouts.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Manipulating Buttons on Legacy MVC Layouts

### Overview

How to add custom buttons to the EditView and DetailView layouts.

**Note:** This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

### Metadata

---

Before adding buttons to your layouts, you will need to understand how the metadata framework is used. Detailed information on the metadata framework can be found in the [Legacy Metadata](#) section.

## Custom Layouts

Before you can add a button to your layout, you will first need to make sure you have a custom layout present. The stock layouts are located in `./modules/<module>/metadata/` and must be recreated in `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/`.

There are two ways to recreate a layout in the custom directory if it does not already exist. The first is to navigate to:

```
Studio > {Module} > Layouts > {View}
```

Once there, you can click the "Save & Deploy" button. This will create the layoutdef for you. Alternatively, you can also manually copy the layoutdef from the stock folder to the custom folder.

## Editing Layouts

When editing layouts you have three options in having your changes reflected in the UI.

## Developer Mode

You can turn on Developer Mode:

```
Admin > System Settings
```

Developer Mode will remove the caching of the metadata framework. This will cause your changes to be reflected when the page is refreshed. Make sure this setting is deactivated when you are finished with your customization.

## Quick Repair and Rebuild

You can run a Quick Repair and Rebuild:

```
Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild
```

---

Doing this will rebuild the cache for the metadata.

## Saving & Deploying the Layout in Studio

You may also choose to load the layout in studio and then save & deploy it:

```
Admin > Studio > {Module} > Layouts > {View}
```

This process can be a bit confusing, however, once a layout is changed, you can then choose to load the layout in studio and then click "Save & Deploy" . This will rebuild the cache for that specific layout. Please note that any time you change the layout, you will have to reload the Studio layout view before deploying in order for this to work correctly.

## Adding Custom Buttons

When adding buttons, there are several things to consider when determining how the button should be rendered. The following sections will outline these scenarios when working with the accounts editviewdefs located in `./custom/modules/Accounts/metadata/editviewdefs.php`.

## JavaScript Actions

If you are adding a button solely to execute JavaScript (no form submissions), you can do so by adding the button HTML to:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>']['<View>']['templateMeta']['form']['buttons']
```

### Example

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =
```

```
array (
```

```
    'DetailView' =>
```

```
    array (
```

```
        'templateMeta' =>
```

---

```
array (
  'form' =>
    array (
      'buttons' =>
        array (
          0 => 'EDIT',
          1 => 'DUPLICATE',
          2 => 'DELETE',
          3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES',
          4 => 'CONNECTOR',
          5 =>
            array (
              'customCode' => '<input id="JavaScriptButton" title="JavaScript Button" class="button" type="button" name="JavaScriptButton" value="JavaScript Button" onclick="alert(\'Button JavaScript\')">',
            ),
          ),
        ),
      ),
    ),
  ),
```

## Submitting the Stock View Form

If you intend to submit the stock layout form ('formDetailView' or 'formEditView') to a new action, you can do so by adding a the button HTML with an onclick event as shown below to:

```
$viewdefs['<Module>']['<View>']['templateMeta']['form']['buttons']
```

### Example



---

```
<?php
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =
array (
    'DetailView' =>
array (
    'templateMeta' =>
array (
    'form' =>
array (
    'hidden' =>
array (
    0 => '<input type="hidden" id="customFormField" name="custom
FormField" value="">',
    ),
    'buttons' =>
array (
    0 => 'EDIT',
    1 => 'DUPLICATE',
    2 => 'DELETE',
    3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES',
    4 => 'CONNECTOR',
    5 =>
array (
```

---

```

        'customCode' => '<input id="SubmitStockFormButton" title="
Submit Stock Form Button" class="button" type="button" name="SubmitSto
ckFormButton" value="Submit Stock Form Button" onclick="var _form = do
cument.getElementById(\'formDetailView\'); _form.customFormField.value
 = \'CustomValue\'; _form.action.value = \'CustomAction\'; SUGAR.ajaxU
I.submitForm(_form);">',

    ),

),

),

```

You should note in this example that there is also a 'hidden' index. This is where you should add any custom hidden inputs:

```

$viewdefs['<Module>'] [
  '<View>'] [
  'templateMeta'] [
  'form'] [
  'hidden']

```

## Submitting Custom Forms

If you intend to submit a custom form, you will first need to set 'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' to true. This will close out the current views form and allow you to create your own.

```

$viewdefs['<Module>'] ['<View>'] ['templateMeta'] ['form'] ['closeFormBefo
reCustomButtons']

```

Next, you will add the form and button HTML as shown below to:

```

$viewdefs['<Module>'] ['<View>'] ['templateMeta'] ['form'] ['buttons']

```

### Example

```

<?php

```

```

$viewdefs['Accounts'] =

```

```

array (

```

---

```
'DetailView' =>
array (
  'templateMeta' =>
array (
  'form' =>
array (
  'closeFormBeforeCustomButtons' => true,
  'buttons' =>
array (
  0 => 'EDIT',
  1 => 'DUPLICATE',
  2 => 'DELETE',
  3 => 'FIND_DUPLICATES',
  4 => 'CONNECTOR',
  5 =>
array (
  'customCode' => '<form action="index.php" method="POST" na
me="CustomForm" id="form"><input type="hidden" name="customFormField"
name="customFormField" value="CustomValue"><input id="SubmitCustomForm
Button" title="Submit Custom Form Button" class="button" type="submit"
name="SubmitCustomFormButton" value="Submit Custom Form Button"></for
m>',
  ),
  ),
  ),
```

---

## Removing Buttons

To remove a button from the detail view will require modifying the `./modules/<module>/metadata/detailviewdefs.php`.

The code is originally defined as:

```
$viewdefs[$module_name] = array (  
    'DetailView' => array (  
        'templateMeta' => array (  
            'form' => array (  
                'buttons' => array (  
                    'EDIT',  
                    'DUPLICATE',  
                    'DELETE',  
                    'FIND_DUPLICATES'  
                ),  
            ),  
        ),  
    ),  
);
```

To remove one or more buttons, simply remove the 'buttons' attribute(s) that you do not want on the view.

```
$viewdefs[$module_name] = array (  
    'DetailView' => array (  
        'templateMeta' => array (  
            'form' => array (  
                'buttons' => array (  
                    'DELETE',  
                ),  
            ),  
        ),  
    ),  
);
```

---

```
        ),  
    ),
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Manipulating Layouts Programmatically

### Overview

How to manipulate and merge layouts programmatically.

**Note:** This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

### The ParserFactory

The ParserFactory can be used to manipulate layouts such as editviewdefs or detailviewdefs. This is a handy when creating custom plugins and needing to merge changes into an existing layout. The following example will demonstrate how to add a button to the detail view:

```
<?php  
  
//Instantiate the parser factory for the Accounts DetailView.  
require_once('modules/ModuleBuilder/parsers/ParserFactory.php');  
$parser = ParserFactory::getParser('detailview', 'Accounts');  
  
//Button to add  
$button = array(  
    'customCode'=><input type="button" name="customButton" value="Custom Button">  
>);  
  
//Add button into the parsed layout  
array_push($parser->_viewdefs['templateMeta']['form']['buttons'], $button);
```

---

```
//Save the layout
$parser->handleSave(false);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns

### Overview

By default, the editview, detailview, and quickcreate layouts for each module display two columns of fields. The number of columns to display can be customized on a per-module basis with the following steps.

**Note:** This customization is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.

### Resolution

#### SugarCloud

First, you will want to ensure your layouts are deployed in the custom directory. If you have not previously customized your layouts via Studio, go to Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts. From there, select each layout you wish to add additional columns to and click 'Save & Deploy'. This action will create a corresponding layout file under the `./custom/modules/{Module Name}/metadata/` directory. The files will be named `editviewdefs.php`, `detailviewdefs.php`, and `quickcreatedefs.php` depending on the layouts deployed.

To access your custom files, go to Admin > Diagnostic Tool, uncheck all the boxes except for "SugarCRM Custom directory" and then click "Execute Diagnostic". This will generate an archive of your instance's custom directory to download, and you will find the layout files in the above path. Open the custom layout file, locate the 'maxColumns' value, and change it to the number of columns you would like to have on screen:

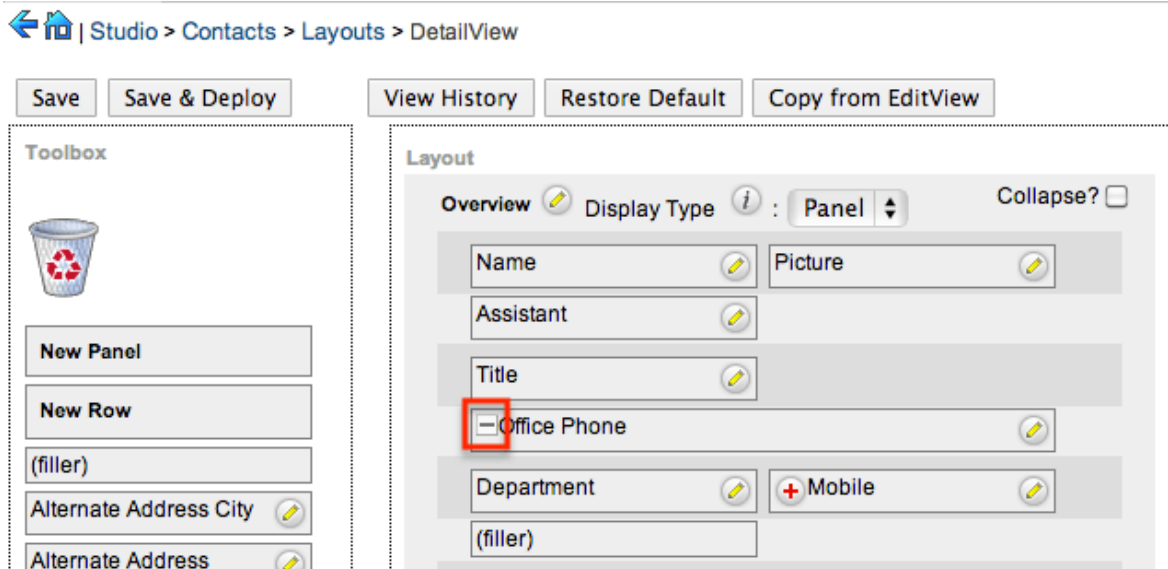
```
'maxColumns' => '3',
```

Once that is updated, locate the 'widths' array to define the spacing for your new column(s). You should have a label and field entry for each column in your layout:

```
'widths' => array (
  0 => array (
    'label' => '10',
    'field' => '30',
  ),
  1 => array (
    'label' => '10',
    'field' => '30',
  ),
  2 => array (
    'label' => '10',
    'field' => '30',
  ),
),
```

After this is completed, you will need to create a module-loadable package to install the changes on your SugarCloud instance. More information on creating this package can be found in [Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields](#). To upload and install the package, go to Admin > Module Loader.

Once the installation completes, you can navigate to Studio and add fields to your new column in the layout. For any rows that already contain two fields, the second field will automatically span the second and third column. Simply click the minus (-) icon to contract the field to one column and expose the new column space:



After you have added the desired fields in Studio, click 'Save & Deploy', and you are ready to go!

## On-Site

---

First, you will want to ensure your layouts are deployed in the custom directory. If you have not previously customized your layouts via Studio, go to Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts. From there, select each layout you wish to add additional columns to and click 'Save & Deploy'. This action will create a corresponding layout file under the `./custom/modules/{Module Name}/metadata/` directory. The files will be named `editviewdefs.php`, `detailviewdefs.php`, and `quickcreatedefs.php` depending on the layouts deployed.

Next, open the custom layout file, locate the 'maxColumns' value, and change it to the number of columns you would like to have on screen:

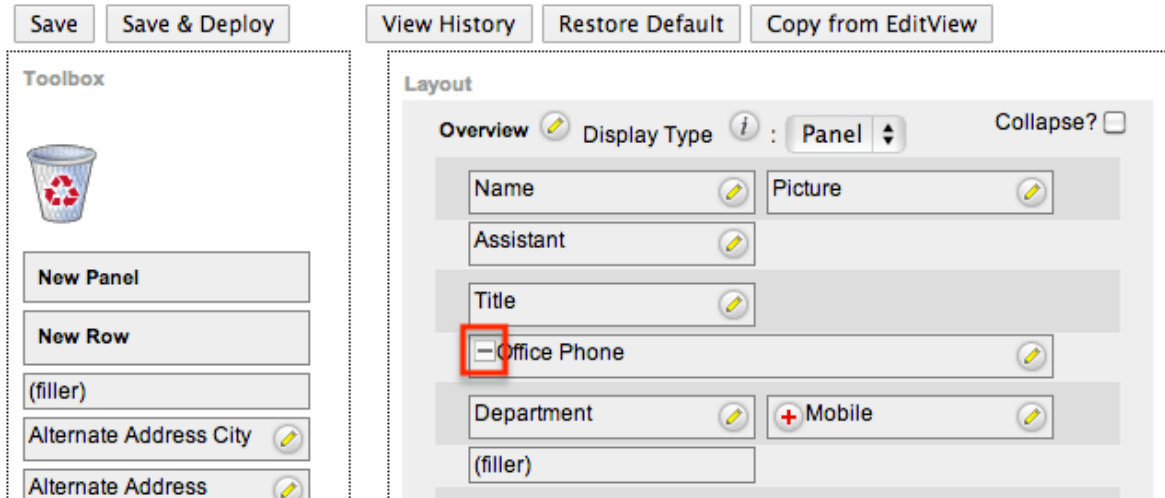
```
'maxColumns' => '3',
```

Once that is updated, locate the 'widths' array to define the spacing for your new column(s). You should have a label and field entry for each column in your layout:

```
'widths' => array (
    0 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    1 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    2 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
),
```

Once this is completed, you can navigate to Studio and add fields to your new column in the layout. For any rows that already contain two fields, the second field will automatically span the second and third column. Simply click the minus (-) icon to contract the field to one column and expose the new column space:





After you have added the desired fields in Studio, click 'Save & Deploy', and you are ready to go!

**Last Modified:** 2019-06-10 21:01:26

## Examples

Provides an overview of example MVC customizations.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Changing the ListView Default Sort Order

### Overview

This article addresses the need to customize the advanced search layout options for modules in backward compatibility mode to change the default sort order from ascending to descending.

### Customization Information

---

This customization is only for modules in backward compatibility mode and involves creating custom files that extend stock files. Please note that when creating or moving files you will need to rebuild the file map. More information on rebuilding the file map can be found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#). You should also note that this customization does not address all scenarios within the view that may assign a sort order.

## Extending the Search Form

First, we will need to extend the SearchForm class. To do this, we will create a CustomSearchForm class that extends the original SearchForm class located in `./include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php`. We will then override the `_displayTabs` method to check the `$_REQUEST['sortOrder']` and default it to descending if it isn't set.

```
./custom/include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php
```

```
<?php

require_once 'include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php';

class CustomSearchForm extends SearchForm
{
    /**
     * displays the tabs (top of the search form)
     *
     * @param string $currentKey key in $this->tabs to show as the current tab
     *
     * @return string html
     */
    function _displayTabs($currentKey)
    {
        //check and set the default sort order
        if (!isset($_REQUEST['sortOrder']))
        {
            $_REQUEST['sortOrder'] = 'DESC';
        }

        return parent::_displayTabs($currentKey);
    }
}

?>
```

---

## Extending the List View

Next, we will need to extend the `ListView`. We will create a `ViewCustomList` class that extends the original `ListView` located in `./include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php`. In the `ViewCustomList` class, we will override the `prepareSearchForm` and `getSearchForm2` methods to call the `CustomSearchForm` class.

```
./custom/include/MVC/View/views/view.customlist.php
```

```
<?php

require_once 'include/MVC/View/views/view.list.php';

class ViewCustomList extends ViewList
{

    function prepareSearchForm()
    {
        $this->searchForm = null;

        //search
        $view = 'basic_search';

        if(!empty($_REQUEST['search_form_view']) && $_REQUEST['search_
form_view'] == 'advanced_search')

            $view = $_REQUEST['search_form_view'];

        $this->headers = true;

        if(!empty($_REQUEST['search_form_only']) && $_REQUEST['search_
form_only'])
            $this->headers = false;
        elseif(!isset($_REQUEST['search_form']) || $_REQUEST['search_f
orm'] != 'false')
        {
            if(isset($_REQUEST['searchFormTab']) && $_REQUEST['searchF
ormTab'] == 'advanced_search')
            {
                $view = 'advanced_search';
            }
            else
            {
```

---

```

        $view = 'basic_search';
    }
}

$this->view = $view;

$this->use_old_search = true;

if (SugarAutoLoader::existingCustom('modules/' . $this->module
. '/SearchForm.html') &&
    !SugarAutoLoader::existingCustom('modules/' . $this->module
. '/metadata/searchdefs.php')) {
    require_once('include/SearchForm/SearchForm.php');
    $this->searchForm = new SearchForm($this->module, $this->seed);
} else {

    $this->use_old_search = false;
    //Updated to require the extended CustomSearchForm class
    require_once('custom/include/SearchForm/SearchForm2.php');

    $searchMetaData = SearchForm::retrieveSearchDefs($this->module);

    $this->searchForm = $this->getSearchForm2($this->seed, $this->module, $this->action);
    $this->searchForm->setup($searchMetaData['searchdefs'], $searchMetaData['searchFields'], 'SearchFormGeneric.tpl', $view, $this->listViewDefs);
    $this->searchForm->lv = $this->lv;
}
}

/**
 * Returns the search form object
 *
 * @return SearchForm
 */
protected function getSearchForm2($seed, $module, $action = "index
")
{
    //Updated to use the extended CustomSearchForm class
    return new CustomSearchForm($seed, $module, $action);
}

```

---

```
}
```

```
?>
```

## Extending the Sugar Controller

Finally, we will create a CustomSugarController class that extends the original SugarController located in ./include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php. We will then need to override the do\_action and post\_action methods to execute their parent methods as well as the action\_listview method to assign the custom view to the view attribute.

```
./custom/include/MVC/Controller/SugarController.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
/**
 * Custom SugarCRM controller
 * @api
 */
class CustomSugarController extends SugarController
{

    /**
     * Perform the specified action.
     * This can be overridde in a sub-class
     */
    private function do_action()
    {
        return parent::do_action();
    }

    /**
     * Perform an action after to the specified action has occurred.
     * This can be overridde in a sub-class
     */
    private function post_action()
    {
        return parent::post_action();
    }

    /**
     * Perform the listview action
```

---

```
 */
protected function action_listview()
{
    parent::action_listview();

    //set the new custom view
    $this->view = 'customlist';
}
}
?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-02 13:14:53

## Data Framework

The Sugar application comprises core elements such as modules, fields, vardefs, and other foundational components. The Data Framework pages document how these core elements are modeled and implemented in Sugar.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Modules

### Overview

How modules are defined and used within the system

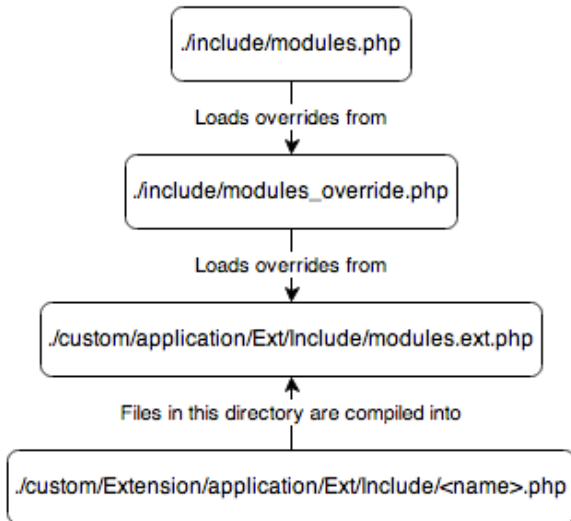
### Module Definitions

The module definitions, defined in `./include/modules.php`, determine how modules are displayed and used throughout the application. Any custom metadata, whether from a plugin or a custom module, should be loaded through the Include extension. Prior to 6.3.x, module definitions could be added by creating the file `./include/modules_override.php`. This method of creating module definitions is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

---

## Hierarchy Diagram

The modules metadata are loaded in the following manner:



## **\$moduleList**

The `$moduleList` is an array containing a list of modules in the system. The format of the array is to have a numeric index and a value of the modules unique key.

```
$moduleList[] = 'Accounts';
```

## **\$beanList**

The `$beanList` variable is an array that stores a list of all active beans (modules) in the application. The format of the array is `array('<bean plural name>' => '<bean singular name>')`. The `$beanList` key is used to lookup values in the `$beanFiles` variable.

```
$beanList['Accounts'] = 'Account';
```

## **\$beanFiles**

The `$beanFiles` variable is an array used to reference the class files for a bean. The format of the array is `array('<bean singular name>' => '<relative class file>')`. The bean name, stored in singular form, is a reference to the class name of the object, which is looked up from the `$beanList` 'key'.

---

```
$beanFiles['Account'] = 'modules/Accounts/Account.php';
```

## **\$modInvisList**

The `$modInvisList` variable removes a module from the navigation tab in the MegaMenu, reporting, and its subpanels under related modules. To enable a hidden module for reporting, you can use `$report_include_modules`. To enable a hidden modules subpanels on related modules, you can use `$modules_exempt_from_availability_check`. The

```
$modInvisList[] = 'Prospects';
```

## **\$modules\_exempt\_from\_availability\_check**

The `$modules_exempt_from_availability_check` variable is used in conjunction with `$modInvisList`. When a module has been removed from the MegaMenu view with `$modInvisList`, this will allow for the display of the modules subpanels under related modules.

```
$modules_exempt_from_availability_check['OAuthKeys'] = 'OAuthKeys';
```

## **\$report\_include\_modules**

The `$report_include_modules` variable is used in conjunction with `$modInvisList`. When a module has been hidden with `$modInvisList`, this will allow for the module to be enabled for reporting.

```
$report_include_modules['Prospects'] = 'Prospect';
```

## **\$adminOnlyList**

The `$adminOnlyList` variable is an extra level of security for modules that are can be accessed only by administrators through the Admin page. Specifying all will restrict all actions to be admin only.

```
$adminOnlyList['PdfManager'] = array(
    'all' => 1
);
```

## **\$bwcModules**



---

The `$bwcModules` variable determines which modules are in backward compatibility mode. More information on backward compatibility can be found in the [Backward Compatibility](#) section.

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-02 13:11:52

## Models

### Overview

Each module in Sugar is extending the Sugar Model. This model is determined by the [SugarBean](#), which contains methods to create, read/retrieve, update, and delete records in the database and any subclass of the SugarBean. Many of the common Sugar modules also use the SugarObjects class, which is explained in the next section.

### SugarObject Templates

Sugar objects extend the concept of subclassing a step further and allow you to subclass the [vardefs](#). This includes inheriting of fields, relationships, indexes, and language files. However, unlike subclassing, you are not limited to a single inheritance. For example, if there were a Sugar object for fields used in every module (e.g. `id`, `deleted`, or `date_modified`), you could have the module inherit from both the Basic Sugar object and the Person Sugar object.

To further illustrate this, let's say the Basic object type has a field 'name' with length 10 and the Company object has a field 'name' with length 20. If you inherit from Basic first and then Company, your field will inherit the Company object's length of 20. However, the module-level setting always overrides any values provided by Sugar objects, so, if the field 'name' in your module has been set to length 60, then the field's length will ultimately be 60.

There are six types of SugarObject templates:

- **Basic** : Contains the basic fields required by all Sugar modules
- **Person** : Based on the Contacts, Prospects, and Leads modules
- **Issue** : Based on the Bugs and Cases modules
- **Company** : Based on the Accounts module
- **File** : Based on the Documents module
- **Sale** : Based on the Opportunities module

---

## SugarObject Interfaces

In addition to the object templates above, "assignable" object templates can be used for modules with records that should contain an Assigned To field. Although every module does not use this, most modules allow assignment of records to users. SugarObject interfaces allow us to add the assignable attribute to these modules.

SugarObject interfaces and SugarObject templates are very similar to one another, but the main distinction is that templates have a base class you can subclass while interfaces do not. If you look into the file structure, templates include many additional files, including a full metadata directory. This is used primarily for Module Builder.

## File Structure

- ./include/SugarObjects/interfaces
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates

## Implementation

There are two things you need to do to take advantage of Sugar objects:

1. Subclass the SugarObject class you wish to extend for your class:

```
class MyClass extends Person
{
    function MyClass()
    {
        parent::Person();
    }
}
```

2. Add the following line to the end of the vardefs.php file:

```
VardefManager::createVardef('Contacts', 'Contact', array('default', 'assignable', 'team_security', 'person'));
```

This snippet tells the VardefManager to create a cache of the Contacts vardefs with the addition of all the default fields, assignable fields, team

---

security fields (commercial editions of Sugar only), and all fields from the person class.

## Performance Considerations

VardefManager caches the generated vardefs into a single file that is loaded at runtime. If that file is not found, Sugar loads the vardefs.php file, located in your module's directory. The same is true for language files. This caching also includes data for custom fields and any vardef or language extensions that are dropped into the extension framework.

### Cache Files

- ./cache/modules/<module>/<object\_name>vardefs.php
- ./cache/modules/<module>/languages/en\_us.lang.php

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## SugarBean

### Overview

The SugarBean class supports all the model operations to and from the database. Any module that interacts with the database utilizes the SugarBean class, which contains methods to create, read/retrieve, update, and delete records in the database (CRUD), as well as fetch related records.

### CRUD Handling

The SugarBean handles the most basic functions of the Sugar database, allowing you to create, retrieve, update, and delete data.

### Creating and Retrieving Records

The BeanFactory class is used for bean loading. The class should be used whenever you are creating or retrieving bean objects. It will automatically handle

---

any classes required for the bean. More information on this can be found in the [BeanFactory](#) section.

## Obtaining the Id of a Recently Saved Bean

For new records, a GUID is generated and assigned to the record id field. Saving new or existing records returns a single value to the calling routine, which is the id attribute of the saved record. The id has the following format:

```
aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee
```

You can retrieve a newly created record's id with the following:

```
//Create bean
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

//Populate bean fields
$bean->name = 'Example Record';

//Save
$bean->save();

//Retrieve the bean id
$record_id = $bean->id;
```

## Saving a Bean with a Specific ID

Saving a record with a specific id requires the id and new\_with\_id attribute of the bean to be set. When doing so, it is important that you use a globally unique identifier. Failing to do so may result in unexpected behavior in the system. An example setting an id is shown below:

```
//Create bean
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

//set the new flag
$bean->new_with_id = true;

//Set the record id with a static id
$id = '38c90c70-7788-13a2-668d-513e2b8df5e1';
$bean->id = $id;

//or have the system generate an id for you
//$id = Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Util\Uuid::uuid1()
```

---

```
// $bean->id = $id;

// Populate bean fields
$bean->name = 'Example Record';

// Save
$bean->save();
```

Setting `new_with_id` to true prevents the save method from creating a new id value and uses the assigned id attribute. If the id attribute is empty and the `new_with_id` attribute is set to true, the save will fail. If you would like for the system to generate an id for you, you can use `Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Util\Uuid::uuid1()`.

## Distinguishing New from Existing Records

To identify whether or not a record is new or existing, you can check the `fetches_rows` property. If the `$bean` has a `fetches_row`, it was loaded from the database. An example is shown below:

```
if (!isset($bean->fetches_row['id'])) {
    //new record
} else {
    //existing record
}
```

If you are working with a logic hook such as [before\\_save](#) or [after\\_save](#), you should check the `arguments.isUpdate` property to determine this as shown below:

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function hook_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        if (isset($arguments['isUpdate']) && $arguments['isUpdate'] ==
false) {
            //new record
        } else {
            //existing record
        }
    }
}
```

---

?>

## Retrieving a Bean by Unique Field

Sometimes developers have a need to fetch a record based on a unique field other than the id. In previous versions you were able to use the `retrieve_by_string_fields()` method to accomplish this, however, that has now been deprecated. To search and fetch records, you should use the [SugarQuery](#) builder. An example of this is shown below:

```
require_once('include/SugarQuery/SugarQuery.php');
$sugarQuery = new SugarQuery();

//fetch the bean of the module to query
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('<modules>');

//create first query
$sql = new SugarQuery();
$sql->select('id');
$sql->from($bean);
$sql->Where()->equals('<field>', '<unique value>');

$result = $sql->execute();

$count = count($result);

if ($count == 0) {
    //no results were found
} elseif ($count == 1) {
    //one result was found
    $bean = BeanFactory::getBean('<module>', $result[0]['id']);
} else {
    //multiple results were found
}
```

## Updating a Bean

You can update a bean by fetching a record and then updating the property:

```
//Retrieve bean
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);

//Fields to update
```

---

```
$bean->name = 'Updated Name';
```

```
//Save  
$bean->save();
```

**Note:** Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id, array('disable_  
row_level_security' => true));
```

## Updating a Bean Without Changing the Date Modified

The SugarBean class contains an attribute called `update_date_modified`, which is set to true when the class is instantiated and means that the `date_modified` attribute is updated to the current database date timestamp. Setting `update_date_modified` to false would result in the `date_modified` attribute not being set with the current database date timestamp.

```
//Retrieve bean  
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);
```

```
//Set modified flag  
$bean->update_date_modified = false;
```

```
//Fields to update  
$bean->name = 'Updated Name';
```

```
//Save  
$bean->save();
```

**Note:** Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id, array('disable_  
row_level_security' => true));
```

## Deleting a Bean

---

Deleting a bean can be done by fetching it then calling the `mark_deleted()` method which makes sure any relationships with related records are removed as well:

```
//Retrieve bean
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $id);

//Set deleted to true
$bean->mark_deleted($id);

//Save
$bean->save();
```

**Note:** Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id, array('disable_
row_level_security' => true));
```

## Fetching Relationships

This section explains how the `SugarBean` class can be used to fetch related information from the database.

### Fetching Related Records

To fetch related records, load the relationship using the link:

```
//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship($link)) {
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->$link->getBeans();
}
```

An example of this is to load the contacts related to an account:

```
//Load Account
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', $id);

//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts')) {
    //Fetch related beans
```



---

```
    $relatedBeans = $bean->contacts->getBeans();
}
```

## Fetching Related Record IDs

To fetch **only related record IDs**, load the relationship using the link:

```
//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship($link)) {
    //Fetch related record IDs
    $relatedBeans = $bean->$link->get();
}
```

An example of this is to load the record IDs of contacts related to an account:

```
//Load Account
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', $id);

//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts')) {
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->contacts->get();
}
```

## Fetching a Parent Record

Fetching a parent record is similar to fetching child records in that you will still need to load the relationship using the link:

```
//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship($link)) {
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->$link->getBeans();

    $parentBean = false;
    if (!empty($relatedBeans)) {
        //order the results
        reset($relatedBeans);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentBean = current($relatedBeans);
    }
}
```

---

An example of this is to load a contact and fetch its parent account:

```
//Load Contact
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Contacts', $id);

//If relationship is loaded
if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts')) {
    //Fetch related beans
    $relatedBeans = $bean->accounts->getBeans();

    $parentBean = false;
    if (!empty($relatedBeans)) {
        //order the results
        reset($relatedBeans);

        //first record in the list is the parent
        $parentBean = current($relatedBeans);
    }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-20 12:55:44

## Customizing Core SugarBeans

### Overview

This article covers how to extend core SugarBean objects to implement custom code. This can be used to alter the stock assignment notification message or to add logic to change the default modules behavior.

### Customizing a Core Module

The best approach to customizing a core SugarBean object is to become familiar with how the core Bean operates and only modify the bean logic where absolutely necessary. After understanding where you wish to make your customization in the module Bean class, you can extend the class in the custom directory. In order to avoid duplicating code from the core Bean class, it is always best to extend the class rather than duplicate the class to the custom directory.

---

## Extending the SugarBean

For this example, we will look at modifying the Leads SugarBean object. To extend the core Leads bean, create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/Leads/CustomLead.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once 'modules/Leads/Lead.php';
```

```
class CustomLead extends Lead
```

```
{
```

```
    /**
```

```
     * Saves the record
```

```
     * - You can use this method to implement before save or after sav
```

```
e logic
```

```
     *
```

```
     * @param bool $check_notify
```

```
     * @return string
```

```
     */
```

```
function save($check_notify = FALSE)
```

```
{
```

```
    $sid = parent::save($check_notify);
```

```
    return $sid;
```

```
}
```

```
    /**
```

```
     * Retrieves a record
```

```
     * - You can use this method to set properties when fetching a bea
```

```
n
```

```
     *
```

```
     * @param string $id
```

```
     * @param bool $encode
```

```
     * @param bool $deleted
```

```
     * @return $this
```

```
     */
```

```
function retrieve($id = '-1', $encode = true, $deleted = true)
```

```
{
```

```
    return parent::retrieve($id, $encode, $deleted);
```

```
}
```

```
    /**
```

```
     * Calls custom logic events
```

```
     * - You can use this method to watch for specific logic hook even
```

```
ts
```

---

```
*
* @param $event
* @param array $arguments
*/
function call_custom_logic($event, $arguments = array())
{
    parent::call_custom_logic($event, $arguments);
}
}
```

## Register the Custom Class

Once the custom SugarBean class file has been created, register that class to be used by the module so that the BeanFactory knows which class to use. To register the class you will create the following file in the `./custom/Extensions/` directory:

```
./custom/Extensions/application/Ext/Include/customLead.php
```

```
<?php

/**
 * The $objectList array, maps the module name to the Vardef property
 * By default only a few core modules have this defined, since their Cl
ass/Object names differs from their Vardef Property
 */
$objectList['Leads'] = 'Lead';

// $beanList maps the Bean/Module name to the Class name
$beanList['Leads'] = 'CustomLead';

// $beanFiles maps the Class name to the PHP Class file
$beanFiles['CustomLead'] = 'custom/modules/Leads/CustomLead.php';
```

**Note:** The `$objectList` array only needs to be set on those modules that do not have it set already. You can view `./include/modules.php` to see the core modules that have it defined already.

Once the registration file is in place, go to Admin > Repairs, and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild so that the system starts using the custom class.

## Things to Note

Overriding a core SugarBean class comes with some caveats:

- 
1. The custom class is only used when the product core code uses the BeanFactory.
    - For most circumstances, Sugar is set up to use BeanFactory, however, legacy code or specific logic that is pairs core modules together may use direct calls to a core SugarBean class, which would then cause the custom class to not be used. In those scenarios, it is recommended to use a logic look instead.
  2. Extending the Cases module doesn't affect the email Import process.
  3. If the \$objectList property is not defined for the module, the custom object will be used, however, things like Studio will no longer work correctly.
    - For the example above, we defined the \$objectList property for the Leads module to make sure that Studio continued working as expected. Without this definition, if you navigate to Admin > Studio, fields and relationships will not render properly.

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-12 16:50:18

## Implementing Custom SugarBean Templates

### Overview

This article covers how to implement custom SugarBean templates, which can then be extended by custom modules. It also covers vardef templates, which can more portable and used by multiple modules. By default, Sugar comes with a few templates such as Company, Person, Issue, and File templates.

### Creating a Custom SugarBean Template

The following example will create a custom Bean template that can be used by custom modules to shrink down the overall size of the Bean model, by only implementing the two fields required by all modules, the id field and the deleted field. In order to do this, we will have to override some core SugarBean methods, as the base SugarBean is statically configured to do things like Save/Delete the model with the date\_entered, date\_modified, modified\_user\_id and created\_user\_id

---

fields. In order to accommodate custom Beans that wish to use those fields, this template will also have properties for configuring those types of fields so that they are populated using the default SugarBean logic.

To create a template for use by custom modules, you create a class that extends from SugarBean in `./custom/include/SugarObjects/templates/<template_name>/<class_name>.php`. For this example, we will create the "bare" template with the following file:

`./custom/include/SugarObjects/templates/bare/BareBean.php`

```
<?php
```

```
class BareBean extends SugarBean
{
    /**
     * The configured modified date field
     * @var string|false
     */
    protected $_modified_date_field = false;

    /**
     * The configured modified user field
     * @var string|false
     */
    protected $_modified_user_field = false;

    /**
     * The configured created date field
     * @var string|false
     */
    protected $_created_date_field = false;

    /**
     * The configured created user field
     * @var string|false
     */
    protected $_created_user_field = false;

    /**
     * Get the field name where modified date is stored, if in use by
Module
     * @return string|false
     */
    public function getModifiedDateField()
    {
```

---

```

        if ($this->_modified_date_field !== FALSE){
            $field = $this->_modified_date_field;
            if (isset($this->field_defs[$field]) && $this->field_defs[
$field] ['type'] == 'datetime'){
                return $field;
            }
        }
        return FALSE;
    }

/**
 * Override the stock setModifiedDate method
 * - Check that field is in use by this Module
 * - If in use, set the configured field to current time
 * @inheritdoc
 */
public function setModifiedDate($date = '')
{
    global $timedate;

    $field = $this->getModifiedDateField();
    if ($field !== FALSE){
        // This code was duplicated from the stock SugarBean::setM
odifiedDate
        if ($this->update_date_modified || empty($this->$field)) {
            // This only needs to be calculated if it is going to
be used

            if (empty($date)) {
                $date = $timedate->nowDb();
            }

            $this->$field = $date;
        }
    }
}

/**
 * Get the field name where modified user ID is stored, if in use
by Module
 * @return string|false
 */
public function getModifiedUserField()
{
    if ($this->_modified_user_field !== FALSE){
        $field = $this->_modified_user_field;
        if (isset($this->field_defs[$field]) && $this->field_defs[

```

---

```

$field]['type'] == 'assigned_user_name'){
    return $field;
}
}
return FALSE;
}

/**
 * Override the stock setModifiedUser Method
 * - Check that field is in use by this Module
 * - If in use, set the configured field to user_id
 * @inheritdoc
 * @param User|null $user [description]
 */
public function setModifiedUser(User $user = null)
{
    global $current_user;
    $field = $this->getModifiedUserField();
    if ($field !== FALSE){
        // If the update date modified by flag is set then carry o
ut this directive
        if ($this->update_modified_by) {
            // Default the modified user id to the default
            $this->$field = 1;

            // If a user was not presented, default to the current
user
            if (empty($user)) {
                $user = $current_user;
            }

            // If the user is set, use it
            if (!empty($user)) {
                $this->$field = $user->id;
            }
        }
    }
}

/**
 * Get the field name where created date is stored, if in use by M
odule
 * @return string|false
 */
public function getCreatedDateField()
{

```



---

```

        if ($this->_created_date_field !== FALSE){
            $field = $this->_created_date_field;
            if (isset($this->field_defs[$field]) && $this->field_defs[
$field]['type'] == 'datetime'){
                return $field;
            }
        }
        return FALSE;
    }

/**
 * Get the field name where created user ID is stored, if in use b
y Module
 * @return string|false
 */
public function getCreatedUserField()
{
    if ($this->_created_user_field !== FALSE){
        $field = $this->_created_user_field;
        if (isset($this->field_defs[$field]) && $this->field_defs[
$field]['type'] == 'assigned_user_name'){
            return $field;
        }
    }
    return FALSE;
}

/**
 * Override the stock setCreateData method
 * - Code was duplicated from stock, to accommodate not having cre
ated date or created user fields
 * @inheritdoc
 */
public function setCreateData($isUpdate, User $user = null)
{
    if (!$isUpdate) {
        global $current_user;

        $field = $this->getCreatedDateField();
        if ($field !== FALSE){
            //Duplicated from SugarBean::setCreateData with modifi
cations for dynamic field name
            if (empty($this->$field)) {
                $this->$field = $this->getDateModified();
            }
        }
    }
}

```

---

```

        if (empty($this->$field)){
            global $timedate;
            $this->$field = $timedate->nowDb();
        }
    }

    $field = $this->getCreatedUserField();
    if ($field !== FALSE){
        //Duplicated from SugarBean::setCreateData with modifications for dynamic field name
        if ($this->set_created_by == true) {
            // created by should always be this user
            // unless it was set outside of the bean
            if ($user) {
                $this->$field = $user->id;
            } else {
                $this->$field = isset($current_user) ? $current_user->id : "";
            }
        }
    }

    if ($this->new_with_id == false) {
        $this->id = Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Util\Uuid::uuid1();
    }
}

/**
 * Get the Date Modified fields value
 * @return mixed|false
 */
public function getDateModified()
{
    if ($this->_modified_date_field !== FALSE){
        $field = $this->_modified_date_field;
        return $this->$field;
    }
    return FALSE;
}

/**
 * Get the Date Created Fields value
 * @return mixed|false
 */
public function getDateCreated()

```

---

```

{
    if ($this->_created_date_field !== FALSE){
        $field = $this->_created_date_field;
        return $this->$field;
    }
    return FALSE;
}

/**
 * @inheritdoc
 */
public function mark_deleted($id)
{
    $date_modified = $GLOBALS['timedate']->nowDb();
    if (isset($_SESSION['show_deleted'])) {
        $this->mark_undeleted($id);
    } else {
        // Ensure that Activity Messages do not occur in the conte
xt of a Delete action (e.g. unlink)
        // and do so for all nested calls within the Top Level Del
ete Context
        $opflag = static::enterOperation('delete');
        $aflag = Activity::isEnabled();
        Activity::disable();
        // call the custom business logic
        $custom_logic_arguments['id'] = $id;
        $this->call_custom_logic("before_delete", $custom_logic_ar
guments);
        $this->deleted = 1;

        if (isset($this->field_defs['team_id'])) {
            if (empty($this->teams)) {
                $this->load_relationship('teams');
            }

            if (!empty($this->teams)) {
                $this->teams->removeTeamSetModule();
            }
        }

        $this->mark_relationships_deleted($id);

        $updateFields = array('deleted' => 1);

        $field = $this->getModifiedDateField();
        if ($field !== FALSE){

```

---

```

        $this->setModifiedDate();
        $updateFields[$field] = $this->$field;
    }

    $field = $this->getModifiedUserField();
    if ($field !== FALSE){
        $this->setModifiedUser();
        $updateFields[$field] = $this->$field;
    }

    $this->db->updateParams(
        $this->table_name,
        $this->field_defs,
        $updateFields,
        array('id' => $id)
    );

    if ($this->isFavoritesEnabled()) {
        SugarFavorites::markRecordDeletedInFavorites($id, $date_modified);
    }

    // Take the item off the recently viewed lists
    $tracker = BeanFactory::newBean('Trackers');
    $tracker->makeInvisibleForAll($id);

    SugarRelationship::resaveRelatedBeans();

    // call the custom business logic
    $this->call_custom_logic("after_delete", $custom_logic_arguments);
    if(static::leaveOperation('delete', $opflag) && $aflag) {
        Activity::enable();
    }
}

/**
 * @inheritdoc
 */
public function mark_undeleted($id)
{
    // call the custom business logic
    $custom_logic_arguments['id'] = $id;
    $this->call_custom_logic("before_restore", $custom_logic_arguments);
}

```

---

```

$this->deleted = 0;
$modified_date_field = $this->getModifiedDateField();
if ($modified_date_field !== FALSE){
    $this->setModifiedDate();
}

$query = "UPDATE {$this->table_name} SET deleted = ?".(!$modified_date_field?"":"",$modified_date_field = ?)." WHERE id = ?";
$conn = $this->db->getConnection();
$params = array($this->deleted);
if ($modified_date_field){
    $params[] = $this->$modified_date_field;
}
$params[] = $id;
$conn->executeQuery($query, $params);

// call the custom business logic
$this->call_custom_logic("after_restore", $custom_logic_arguments);
}
}

```

With the Bean template in place, we can define the default vardefs for the template by creating the following file:

`./custom/include/SugarObjects/templates/bare/vardefs.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$vardefs = array(
    'audited' => false,
    'favorites' => false,
    'activity_enabled' => false,
    'fields' => array(
        'id' => array(
            'name' => 'id',
            'vname' => 'LBL_ID',
            'type' => 'id',
            'required' => true,
            'reportable' => true,
            'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'no',
            'comment' => 'Unique identifier',
            'mandatory_fetch' => true,
        ),
        'deleted' => array(

```

---

```

        'name' => 'deleted',
        'vname' => 'LBL_DELETED',
        'type' => 'bool',
        'default' => '0',
        'reportable' => false,
        'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'no',
        'comment' => 'Record deletion indicator'
    )
),
'indices' => array(
    'id' => array(
        'name' => 'idx_' . preg_replace('/[^a-z0-9_\-]/i', '', strtolower($module)) . '_pk',
        'type' => 'primary',
        'fields' => array('id')
    ),
    'deleted' => array(
        'name' => 'idx_' . strtolower($table_name) . '_id_del',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array('id', 'deleted')
    )
),
'duplicate_check' => array(
    'enabled' => false
)
);

```

**Note:** This vardef template also shrinks the SugarBean template down even further, by defaulting auditing, favorites, and activity stream to false.

## Using a Custom Bean Template

With the custom SugarBean template in place, we can now implement the template on a custom module. Typically if you deployed a module from Module Builder, there would be two classes generated by Sugar, "custom\_Module\_sugar" and "custom\_Module". The "\_sugar" generated class extends from the Bean template that was selected in Module Builder, and the primary Bean class is what is utilized in the system and where your development would take place. For the above example template that is created, the assumption is that you are writing the Bean class, rather than using the generated classes by Module Builder, or at the very least removing the intermediary "\_sugar" class generated by Module Builder and extending from the desired template. If you deployed a module via Module Builder, and are going to switch to a custom template, please note that some of the stock templates contain internal logic for the setup of fields for that template and that would need to be duplicated if you intend to continue using those fields. The stock

---

templates, located in `./include/SugarObjects/templates/`, are available for your reference to copy over any of the required logic to your custom Bean class. With all that being said, let us take a look at a custom Bean class that extends from our custom template.

This example will use the "custom\_Module" module which is a module that will be used for Tagging records. Since the module is just storing tags, a slimmed down Bean works well as we only need a "name" field to store those tags. The following class would implement the custom Bean template created above.

`./modules/custom_Module/custom_Module.php`

```
<?php

require_once 'custom/include/SugarObjects/templates/bare/BareBean.php'
;

class custom_Module extends BareBean {

    public $new_schema = true;
    public $module_dir = 'custom_Module';
    public $object_name = 'custom_Module';
    public $table_name = 'custom_Module';
    public $importable = true;

    public $id;
    public $name;
    public $deleted;

    public function __construct(){
        parent::__construct();
    }

    public function bean_implements($interface){
        switch($interface){
            case 'ACL': return true;
        }
        return false;
    }

}
```

With the modules SugarBean class created, the other thing that needs to be implemented is the `vardefs.php` file:

`./modules/custom_Module/vardefs.php`

---

```

<?php

$module = 'custom_Module';
$table_name = strtolower($module);

$dictionary[$module] = array(
    'table' => $table_name,
    'fields' => array(
        'name' => array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
            'type' => 'username',
            'link' => true,
            'dbType' => 'varchar',
            'len' => 255,
            'unified_search' => true,
            'full_text_search' => array(),
            'required' => true,
            'importable' => 'required',
            'duplicate_merge' => 'enabled',
            //'duplicate_merge_dom_value' => '3',
            'merge_filter' => 'selected',
            'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
        ),
    ),
    'relationships' => array (
    ),
    'optimistic_locking' => false,
    'unified_search' => false,
);

VardefManager::createVardef(
    $module,
    $module,
    //Specify the bare template to be used to create the vardefs
    array('bare')
);

```

With these files implemented, the "custom\_Module" module would implement the "bare" template we created.

## Creating Custom Vardef Templates

For some customizations, you might not need a SugarBean template as you may



---

not be implementing logic that needs to be shared across multiple module's Bean classes. However, you may have field definitions that are common across multiple modules that would be beneficial for implementing as Vardef Templates. To create a vardef template, a file as follows,

`./custom/include/SugarObjects/implements/<template_name>/vardefs.php.`

Continuing on with our example `custom_Module` module from above, we might want to have a creation date on this custom tags module since our 'bare' SugarBean template does not come with one by default. We could easily just add one in the modules vardef file, but for our example purposes, we know that we will use our 'bare' SugarBean template on other customizations, and on some of those we might also want to include a creation date. To implement the vardef template for the creation date field, we create the following:

`./custom/include/SugarObjects/implements/date_entered/vardefs.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$vardefs = array(
    'fields' => array(
        'date_entered' => array(
            'name' => 'date_entered',
            'vname' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
            'type' => 'datetime',
            'group' => 'created_by_name',
            'comment' => 'Date record created',
            'enable_range_search' => true,
            'options' => 'date_range_search_dom',
            'studio' => array(
                'portaleditview' => false,
            ),
            'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'no',
            'readonly' => true,
            'massupdate' => false,
            'full_text_search' => array(
                'enabled' => true,
                'searchable' => false
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'indices' => array(
        'date_entered' => array(
            'name' => 'idx_' . strtolower($stable_name) . '_date_entere
d',
            'type' => 'index',
            'fields' => array('date_entered')
```

---

```
    )
  )
);
```

## Using a Custom Vardef Template

Once the vardef template is in place, you can use the template by adding it to the 'uses' array property of your module vardefs. Continuing with our example module `custom_Module`, we can update the vardefs file as follows:

```
./modules/custom_Module/vardefs.php
```

```
<?php

$module = 'custom_Module';
$table_name = strtolower($module);

$dictionary[$module] = array(
    'table' => $table_name,
    'fields' => array(
        'name' => array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
            'type' => 'username',
            'link' => true,
            'dbType' => 'varchar',
            'len' => 255,
            'unified_search' => true,
            'full_text_search' => array(),
            'required' => true,
            'importable' => 'required',
            'duplicate_merge' => 'enabled',
            //'duplicate_merge_dom_value' => '3',
            'merge_filter' => 'selected',
            'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
        ),
    ),
    'relationships' => array (
    ),
    //Add the desired vardef templates to this list
    'uses' => array(
        'date_entered'
    ),
    'optimistic_locking' => false,
    'unified_search' => false,
```

---

```
);  
  
VardefManager::createVardef(  
    $module,  
    $module,  
    //Specify the bare template to be used to create the vardefs  
    array('bare')  
);
```

After a Quick Repair and Rebuild, a SQL statement should be generated to update the table of the module with the new `date_entered` field that was added to the vardefs using the vardef template.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-29 13:23:07

## BeanFactory

### Overview

The BeanFactory class, located in `./data/BeanFactory.php`, is used for loading an instance of a [SugarBean](#). This class should be used any time you are creating or retrieving bean objects. It will automatically handle any classes required for the bean.

### Creating a SugarBean Object

#### **newBean()**

To create a new, empty SugarBean, use the `newBean()` method. This method is typically used when creating a new record for a module or to call properties of the module's bean object.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);
```

#### **newBeanByName()**

Used to fetch a bean by its `beanList` name.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBeanByName($name);
```

---

## Retrieving a SugarBean Object

### **getBean()**

The `getBean()` method can be used to retrieve a specific record from the database. If a record id is not passed, a new bean object will be created.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);
```

**Note:** Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id, array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

### **retrieveBean()**

The `retrieveBean()` method can also be used to retrieve a specific record from the database. The difference between this method and `getBean()` is that null will be returned instead of an empty bean object if the retrieve fails.

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id);
```

**Note:** Disabling row-level security when accessing a bean should be set to true only when it is absolutely necessary to bypass security, for example, when updating a Lead record from a custom Entry Point. An example of accessing the bean while bypassing row security is:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::retrieveBean($module, $record_id, array('disable_row_level_security' => true));
```

## Retrieving Module Keys

### **getObjectName()**

The `getObjectName()` method will return the object name / dictionary key for a given module. This is normally the same as the bean name, but may not be for some modules such as Cases which has a key of 'aCase' and a name of 'Case'.

```
$moduleKey = BeanFactory::getObjectName($moduleName);
```

---

## getBeanName()

The getBeanName() method will retrieve the bean class name given a module name.

```
$moduleClass = BeanFactory::getBeanName($module);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Vardefs

### Overview

Vardefs (Variable Definitions) provide the Sugar application with information about [SugarBeans](#). Vardefs specify information on the individual fields, relationships between beans, and the indexes for a given bean.

Each module that contains a SugarBean file has a vardefs.php file located in it, which specifies the fields for that SugarBean. For example, the vardefs for the Contact bean are located in ./modules/Contacts/vardefs.php.

### Dictionary Array

Vardef files create an array called \$dictionary, which contains several entries including tables, fields, indices, and relationships.

- **table** : The name of the database table (usually, the name of the module) for this bean that contains the fields
- **audited** : Specifies whether the module has field-level auditing enabled
- **duplicate\_check** : Determines if [duplicate checking](#) is enabled on the module, and what duplicate check strategy will be used if enabled.
- **fields** : A list of fields and their [attributes](#)
- **indices** : A list of [indexes](#) that should be created in the database
- **optimistic\_locking** : Determines whether the module has optimistic locking enabled
  - Optimistic locking prevents loss of data by using the bean's modified date to ensure that it is not being modified simultaneously by more than one person or process.
- **unified\_search** : Determines whether the module can be searched via

---

## Global Search

- This setting defaults to false and has no effect if all of the fields in the fields array have the 'unified\_search' field attribute set to false.
- **unified\_search\_default\_enabled** : Determines whether the module should be searched by default for new users via Global Search
  - This setting defaults to true but has no effect if unified\_search is set to false.
- **visibility** : A list of [visibility](#) classes enabled on the module

## Duplicate Check Array

The duplicate\_check array contains two properties, that control if duplicate checking is enabled on the module, and which duplicate check strategy will be used to check for duplicates.

The two properties for the array are as follows:

Name	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether or not the Bean is utilizing the duplicate check framework
<class_name>	Array	<class_name> is the name of the duplicate check strategy class that is handling the duplicate checking. It is set to an array of Metadata, specific to the strategy defined in the key. Review the <a href="#">Duplicate Check Framework</a> for further information.

## Fields Array

The fields array contains one array for each field in the SugarBean. At the top level of this array, the key is the name of the field, and the value is an array of attributes about that field.

---

The list of possible attributes are as follows:

- **name** : The name of the field
- **vname** : The language pack ID for the label of this field
- **type** : The type of the attribute
  - **assigned\_user\_name** : A linked user name
  - **bool** : A boolean value
  - **char** : A character array
  - **date** : A date value with no time
  - **datetime** : A date and time
  - **email** : An email address field
  - **enum** : An enumeration (dropdown list from the language pack)
  - **id** : A database GUID
  - **image** : A photo-type field
  - **link** : A link through an explicit relationship. This attribute should only be used when working with related fields. It does not make the field render as a link.
  - **name** : A non-database field type that concatenates other field values
  - **phone** : A phone number field to utilize with callto:// links
  - **relate** : Related bean
  - **team\_list** : A team-based ID
  - **text** : A text area field
  - **url** : A hyperlinked field on the detail view
  - **varchar** : A variable-sized string
- **table** : The database table the field comes from.
  - The table attribute is only needed to join fields from another table outside of the module in focus.
- **isnull** : Whether the field can contain a null value
- **len** : The length of the field (number of characters if a string)
- **options** : The name of the enumeration (dropdown list) in the language pack for the field
- **dbtype** : The database type of the field (if different than the type)
- **reportable** : Determines whether the field will be available in the Reports and Workflow modules (for commercial editions)
- **default** : The default value for this field. Default values for the record are populated by default on create for the record view (for Sidecar modules) and edit view (for Legacy modules) layout but can be modified by users. The Default Value option is available for all data type fields except HTML, Image, Flex Relate, and Relate.
- **massupdate** : Determines whether the field will show up in the mass-update panel on its module's list view
  - Some field types are restricted from mass update regardless of this setting.
- **rname** : For relate-type fields, the field from the related variable that contains the text

- 
- **id\_name** : For relate-type fields, the field from the bean that stores the ID for the related bean
  - **source** : Set to 'non-db' if the field value does not come from the database
    - The source attribute can be used for calculated values or values retrieved in some other way.
  - **sort\_on** : The field to sort by if multiple fields are used in the presentation of field's information
  - **fields** : For concatenated values, an array containing the fields that are concatenated
  - **db\_concat\_fields** : For concatenated values, an array containing the fields to concatenate in the database
  - **unified\_search** : Determines whether the field can be searched via Global Search
    - This has no effect if the [dictionary array](#) setting 'unified\_search' is not set to true.
  - **enable\_range\_search** : For date, datetime, and numeric fields, determines if this field should be searchable by range in module searches
  - **dependency** : Allows a field to have a predefined formula to control the field's visibility
  - **studio** : Controls the visibility of the field in the Studio editor
    - If set to false, then the field will not appear in any studio screens for the module. Otherwise, you may specify an Array of view keys from which the field's visibility should be removed (e.g. array('listview'=>false) will hide the field in the listview layout screen).

The following example illustrates a standard ID field for a bean:

```
'id' => array (
  'name' => 'id',
  'vname' => 'LBL_ID',
  'type' => 'id',
  'required' => true,
),
```

## Indices Array

This array contains a list of arrays that are used to create indices in the database. The fields in this array are:

- **name** : The unique name of the index
- **type** : The type of index (primary, unique, or index)
- **fields** : An ordered array of the fields to index
- **source** : Set to 'non-db' if you are creating an index for added application



---

functionality such as duplication checking on imports

The following example creates a primary index called 'userspk' on the 'id' column:

```
array(  
  'name' => 'userspk',  
  'type' => 'primary',  
  'fields'=> array('id')  
)
```

## Relationships Array

The relationships array specifies relationships between beans. Like the indices array entries, it is a list of names with array values.

- **lhs\_module** : The module on the left-hand side of the relationship
- **lhs\_table** : The table on the left-hand side of the relationship
- **lhs\_key** : The primary key column of the left-hand side of the relationship
- **rhs\_module** : The module on the right-hand side of the relationship
- **rhs\_table** : The table on the right-hand side of the relationship
- **rhs\_key** : The primary key column of the right-hand side of the relationship
- **relationship\_type** : The type of relationship (e.g. one-to-many, many-to-many)
- **relationship\_role\_column** : The type of relationship role
- **relationship\_role\_column\_value** : Defines the unique identifier for the relationship role

The following example creates a relationship between a contact and the contact that they report to. The reports\_to\_id field maps to the id of the record that belongs to the higher-ranked contact. This is a one-to-many relationship in that a contact may only report to one person, but many people may report to the same contact.

```
'contact_direct_reports' => array(  
  'lhs_module' => 'Contacts',  
  'lhs_table' => 'contacts',  
  'lhs_key' => 'id',  
  'rhs_module' => 'Contacts',  
  'rhs_table' => 'contacts',  
  'rhs_key' => 'reports_to_id',  
  'relationship_type' => 'one-to-many'  
)
```

---

## Visibility Array

The visibility array specifies the row level visibility classes that are enabled on the bean. Each entry in the array, is a key-value pair, where the key is the name of the Visibility class and the value is set to boolean True. More information on configuring custom Visibility strategies can be found in the Architecture section under [Visibility Framework](#).

## Extending Vardefs

More information about extending and overriding vardefs can be found in the Extensions Framework documentation under [Vardefs](#).

**Last Modified:** 2019-09-03 17:12:03

## Manually Creating Custom Fields

### Overview

The most common way to create custom fields in Sugar is via Studio inside the application. This page describes how to use the ModuleInstaller class or vardef extensions as alternative methods of creating custom fields.

### Using ModuleInstaller to Create Custom Fields

There are two ways to create a field using the ModuleInstaller class: via installer package or programmatically. An example of creating a field from a module-loadable package is explained in the article [Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields](#). The following example shows how to programmatically add custom fields using the ModuleInstaller class with the `install_custom_fields()` method:

```
<?php

$fields = array (
    //Text
    array(
        'name' => 'text_field_example',
```

---

```

        'label' => 'LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'varchar',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Text Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Text Field Comment Text',
        'default_value' => '',
        'max_size' => 255,
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false', 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //DropDown
    array(
        'name' => 'dropdown_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'enum',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Enum Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Enum Field Comment Text',
        'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
        'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //MultiSelect
    array(
        'name' => 'multiselect_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'multienum',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'help' => 'Multi-Enum Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Multi-Enum Field Comment Text',
        'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
        'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false

```

---

```

    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
),
//Checkbox
array(
    'name' => 'checkbox_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'bool',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'default_value' => true, // true or false
    'help' => 'Bool Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Bool Field Comment',
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
),
//Date
array(
    'name' => 'date_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'date',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'default_value' => '',
    'help' => 'Date Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Date Field Comment',
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
),
//DateTime
array(
    'name' => 'datetime_field_example',
    'label' => 'LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'datetime',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'default_value' => '',
    'help' => 'DateTime Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'DateTime Field Comment',
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false

```

---

```

        'enable_range_search' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //Encrypt
    array(
        'name' => 'encrypt_field_example',
        'label' => 'LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'encrypt',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Encrypt Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Encrypt Field Comment',
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
);

require_once('ModuleInstall/ModuleInstaller.php');
$moduleInstaller = new ModuleInstaller();
$moduleInstaller->install_custom_fields($fields);

```

Add labels for custom fields by creating a corresponding language extension file:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php`

```
<?php
```

```

    $mod_strings['LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Text Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DropDown Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Checkbox Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Multi-Select Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Date Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DateTime Field Example';
    $mod_strings['LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Encrypt Field Example';

```

---

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to make the new field available for users.

## Using the Vardef Extensions

You should try to avoid creating your own custom fields using the vardefs as there are several caveats:

- If your installation does not already contain custom fields, you must manually create the custom table. Otherwise, the system will not recognize your field's custom vardef. This situation is outlined in the following section.
- You must run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and then execute the generated SQL after the vardef is installed.
- You must correctly define the properties of a vardef. If you miss any, the field may not work properly.
- Your field name must end with "\_c" and have the property 'source' set to 'custom\_fields'. This is required as you should not modify core tables in Sugar and it is not permitted on Sugar's cloud service.
- Your vardef must specify the exact indexes of the properties you want to set. For example, use: `$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['name'] = 'myfield_c';` instead of `$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c'] = array(['name' => 'myfield_c']);`. This will help prevent the system from losing any properties when loading from the extension framework.

The initial challenge when creating your own custom vardef is getting the system to recognize the vardef and generate the database field. This issue is illustrated with the example below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['name'] = 'example_c';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['vname'] = 'LBL_EXAMPLE_C';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['type'] = 'varchar';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['enforced'] = '';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['dependency'] = '';
```

---

```

$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['required'] =
false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['massupdate']
= '0';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['default'] = '
';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['no_default']
= false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['comments'] =
'Example Varchar Vardef';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['help'] = '';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['importable']
= 'true';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['duplicate_mer
ge'] = 'disabled';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['duplicate_mer
ge_dom_value'] = '0';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['audited'] = f
alse;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['reportable']
= true;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['unified_searc
h'] = false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['merge_filter']
= 'disabled';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['calculated']
= false;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['len'] = '255'
;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['size'] = '20'
;
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['id'] = 'examp
le_c';
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['custom_module
'] = '';
//required to create the field in the _cstm table
$dictionary['<module singular>']['fields']['example_c']['source'] = 'c
ustom_fields';

```

Once the vardef is in place, determine whether the custom field's module already contains any other custom fields. If there are not any existing custom fields, create a corresponding record in `fields_meta_data` that will trigger the comparison process.

```

INSERT INTO fields_meta_data (id, name, vname, comments, custom_module
, type, len, required, deleted, audited, massupdate, duplicate_merge,

```

---

```
reportable, importable) VALUES ('<module>example_c', 'example_c', 'LBL
_EXAMPLE_C', 'Example Varchar Vardef', '<module>', 'varchar', 255, 0,
0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 'true');
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions. After the repair, you will notice a section at the bottom stating that there are differences between the database and vardefs. Execute the scripts generated to create the [Save](#) custom field:

Missing <module>\_cstm Table:

```
/*Checking Custom Fields for module : <module>*/
```

```
CREATE TABLE <module>_cstm (id_c char(36) NOT NULL , PRIMARY KEY (id
_c)) CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_ci;
```

Missing Columns:

```
/*MISSING IN DATABASE - example_c - ROW*/
```

```
ALTER TABLE <module>_cstm add COLUMN example_c varchar(255) NULL ;
```

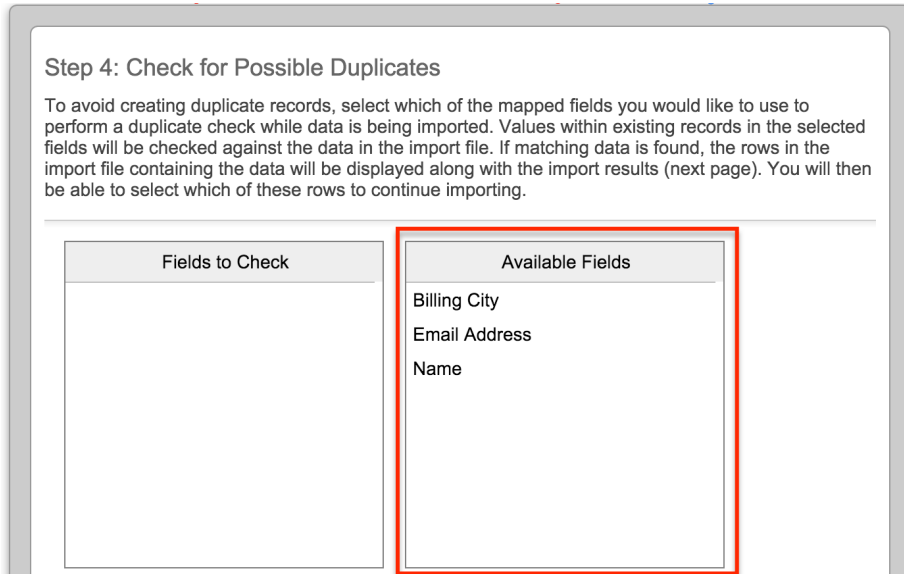
**Last Modified:** 2018-11-12 18:54:08

## Specifying Custom Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking

### Overview

When importing records to Sugar via the Import Wizard, users can select which of the mapped fields they would like to use to perform a duplicate check and thereby avoid creating duplicate records. This article explains how to enable an additional field or set of fields for selection in this step.





## Resolution

The import wizard's duplicate check operates based on indices defined for that module. You can create a non-database index to check for a field. It is important that it is non-database as single column indices on your database can hamper overall performance. The following is an example to add the home phone field to the Contact module's duplicate check.

First, create the following file from the root directory of your Sugar installation on the web server:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/Vardefs/custom_import_index.php
```

When creating the file, keep in mind the following requirements:

- The name of the file is not important, as long as it ends with a .php extension.
- The rest of the directory path is case sensitive so be sure to create the directories as shown.
- If you are creating the import index for a module other than Contacts, then substitute the corresponding directory name with that module.
- Ensure that the entire directory path and file have the correct ownership and sufficient permissions for the web server to access the file.

The contents of the file should look similar to the following code:

```
<?php
```

---

```
$dictionary['Contact']['indices'][] = array(
    'name' => 'idx_home_phone_cstm',
    'type' => 'index',
    'fields' => array(
        0 => 'phone_home',
    ),
    'source' => 'non-db',
);
```

Please note that the module name in line 2 of the code is singular (i.e. Contact, not Contacts). If you are unsure of what to enter for the module name, you can verify the name by opening the `./cache/modules/<module_name>/<module_name>vardefs.php` file. The second line of that file will have text like the following:

```
$GLOBALS["dictionary"]["Contact"] = array (
```

The parameter following "dictionary" is the same parameter you should use in the file defining the custom index. To verify duplicates against a combination of fields (i.e. duplicates will only be flagged if the values of multiple fields match those of an existing record), then simply add the desired fields to the 'fields' array in the code example.

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to enable the custom index for duplicate verification when importing records in the module.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Working With Indexes

### Overview

Sugar provides a simple method for creating custom indexes through the vardef framework. Indexes can be built on one or more fields within a module. Indexes can be saved down to the database level or made available only in the application for functions such as [Import Duplicate Checking](#).

### Index Metadata

---

Indexes have the following metadata options that can be configured per index:

Key	Value	Description
name	string	A Unique identifier to define the index. Best practices recommend indexes start with idx and contain the suffix cstm to avoid conflicting with a stock index.  <b>Note</b> : Some databases have restrictions on the length of index names. Please check with your database vendor to avoid any issues.
type	string	All indexes should use the type of "index"
fields	array	A PHP array of the fields for the index to utilize
source	string	Specify as "non-db" to avoid creating the index in the database

## Creating Indexes

Stock indexes are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the indices array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path of your module. The path will be `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php`.

Custom indexes should be created using the Extension Framework. First, create a PHP file in the extension directory of your desired module. The path should be similar to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<name>.php`.

In the new file, add the appropriate `$dictionary` reference to define the custom index:

```
<?php  
  
$dictionary['<module>']['indices'][] = array(  
    'name' => '<index name>',
```

---

```
'type' => 'index',
'fields' => array(
    'field1',
    'field2',
)
);
```

**Note :** For performance reasons, it is not recommended to create an index on a single field unless the source is set to non-db.

Once installed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to enable the custom index. You will need to execute any scripts generated by the rebuild process.

## Removing Indexes

Stock indexes are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the indices array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path of your module. The path will be `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php`.

Stock indexes should be removed using the Extension Framework. First, create a PHP file in the extension directory of your desired module. The path should be similar to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<name>.php`.

In the new file, loop through the existing 'indices' sub-array of the \$dictionary to locate the stock index to remove, and use `unset()` to remove it from the array.

## Example

The following is an example to remove the `idx_calls_date_start` index from the Call module's vardefs.

First, create

`./custom/Extension/modules/Calls/Ext/Vardefs/remove_idx_calls_date_start.php` from the root directory of your Sugar installation on the web server. When creating the file, keep in mind the following requirements:

- The name of the file is not important, as long as it ends with a `.php` extension.
- The rest of the directory path is case sensitive so be sure to create the directories as shown.
- If you are removing the index for a module other than Calls, then substitute the corresponding directory name with that module.

- 
- Ensure that the entire directory path and file have the correct ownership and sufficient permissions for the web server to access the file.

The contents of the file should look similar to the following code:

```
<?php

$call_indexes = $dictionary['Call']['indices'];
$remove_index = "idx_calls_date_start";

foreach($call_indexes as $index_key => $index_item) {
    if( $index_item['name'] == $remove_index ) {
        unset($dictionary['Call']['indices'][$index_key]);
    }
}
```

**Note :** Removing the reference to the index from the module's indices array does not actually remove the index from the module's database table. Removing the reference from the indices array ensures that the index is not added back to the module's database table when performing any future Quick Repair and Rebuilds. The database index must be removed directly at the database level. On MySQL, with the current example, this could be done with a query like:

```
ALTER TABLE calls DROP INDEX idx_calls_date_start;
```

Once installed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to remove the index from the \$dictionary array. You will need to execute any scripts generated by the rebuilding process.

## Creating Indexes for Import Duplicate Checking

When importing records to Sugar via the Import Wizard, users can select which of the mapped fields they would like to use to perform a duplicate check and thereby avoid creating duplicate records. The following instructions explain how to enable an additional field or set of fields for selection in this step.

**Step 4: Check for Possible Duplicates**

To avoid creating duplicate records, select which of the mapped fields you would like to use to perform a duplicate check while data is being imported. Values within existing records in the selected fields will be checked against the data in the import file. If matching data is found, the rows in the import file containing the data will be displayed along with the import results (next page). You will then be able to select which of these rows to continue importing.

Fields to Check	Available Fields
	Billing City Email Address Name

## Example

The following is an example to add the home phone field to the Contact module's duplicate check.

First, create

`./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/Vardefs/custom_import_index.php` from the root directory of your Sugar installation on the web server. When creating the file, keep in mind the following requirements:

- The name of the file is not important, as long as it ends with a `.php` extension.
- The rest of the directory path is case sensitive so be sure to create the directories as shown.
- If you are creating the import index for a module other than Contacts, then substitute the corresponding directory name with that module.
- Ensure that the entire directory path and file have the correct ownership and sufficient permissions for the web server to access the file.

The contents of the file should look similar to the following code:

```
<?php

$dictionary['Contact']['indices'][] = array(
    'name' => 'idx_home_phone_cstm',
    'type' => 'index',
    'fields' => array(
        0 => 'phone_home',
```

---

```
    ),  
    'source' => 'non-db',  
);
```

Please note that the module name in line 2 of the code is singular (i.e. Contact, not Contacts). If you are unsure of what to enter for the module name, you can verify the name by opening the `./cache/modules/<module_name>/<module_name>vardefs.php` file. The second line of that file will have text like the following:

```
$GLOBALS["dictionary"]["Contact"] = array (...);
```

The parameter following "dictionary" is the same parameter you should use in the file defining the custom index. To verify duplicates against a combination of fields (i.e. duplicates will only be flagged if the values of multiple fields match those of an existing record), then simply add the desired fields to the 'fields' array in the code example.

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild to enable the custom index for duplicate verification when importing records in the module.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Fields

### Overview

How fields interact with the various aspects of Sugar.

### SugarField Widgets

The SugarField widgets, located in `./include/SugarFields/Fields/`, define the data formatting and search query structure for the various field types. They also define the rendering of fields for modules running in backward compatibility mode. When creating or overriding field widgets, developers should place their customization in `./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/`. For information on how Sidecar renders fields, please refer to the [fields](#) section in our user interface documentation.

[Creating Custom Fields](#)

---

## Implementation

All fields for a module are defined within [vardefs](#). Within this definition, the type attribute will determine all of the logic applied to the field. For example, the Contacts module has a 'Do Not Call' field. In the vardefs, this field is defined as follows:

```
'do_not_call' => array (  
  'name' => 'do_not_call', // the name of the field  
  'vname' => 'LBL_DO_NOT_CALL', // the label for the field name  
  'type' => 'bool', // the fields type  
  'default' => '0', // the fields default value  
  'audited'=>true, // whether the field is audited  
  'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always', // whether to duplicate the  
  e fields value when being copied  
  'comment' => 'An indicator of whether contact can be called' // ad  
  min context of the field  
) ,
```

The bool type field is rendered in the UI from the `./clients/base/fields/bool/bool.js` [field](#) controller which renders the appropriate [handlebars](#) template as defined by the users current view for sidecar enabled modules. When the user saves data, the controller formats the data for the API and passes it to an endpoint. Once the data is received by the server, The SugarField definition calls any additional logic in the `apiSave` function to format the data for saving to the database. The same concept is applied in the `apiFormatField` function when retrieving data from the database to be passed back to the user interface through the API. For modules running in backward compatibility mode, the bool field is rendered using the Smarty `.tpl` templates located in `./include/SugarFields/Fields/Bool/`.

While the vardefs define the default type for a field, this value can be overridden in the metadata of the view rendering the field. The example being that in `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/record/record.php`, you can modify the `do_not_call` field array to point to a custom field type you have created. For more information on creating custom field types, please refer to [Creating Custom Fields](#) documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-28 00:32:20



---

# Relationships

## Overview

Relationships are the basis for linking information within the system. This page explains the various aspects of relationships. For information on custom relationships, please refer to the [Custom Relationships](#) documentation.

## Definitions

Relationships are initially defined in the module's vardefs file under the relationships array. For reference, you can find them using the vardef path `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php`.

## Database Structure

In Sugar, most relationships are stored using a joining table. This applies to both one-to-many (1:M) relationships as well as many-to-many (M:M) relationships. An example of this is the relationship between Accounts and Opportunities where there are three tables: accounts, accounts\_opportunities, and opportunities. You will find that the joining table, accounts\_opportunities, will contain the fields needed in order to establish the relationship link.

The fields on the accounts\_opportunities table are listed below:

Fields	Description
id	A unique identifier for the relationship row (not typically used)
opportunitiy_id	The ID for the related opportunity record. This is named uniquely based on the relationship
account_id	The ID for the related account record. This is named uniquely based on the relationship
date_modified	The date the row was last modified
deleted	Whether or not the relationship still exists

---

## Relationship Cache

All relationships in Sugar are compiled into the cache directory `./cache/Relationships/relationships.cache.php`. If needed, the relationships cache can be rebuilt by navigating to Admin > Repair > Rebuild Relationships.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-21 17:46:39

## Custom Relationships

### Creating Custom Relationships

Relationships are initially defined in the module's `vardefs` file under the `relationships` array. For reference, you can find them using the `vardef` path as follows:

```
./modules/<module>/vardefs.php
```

Custom relationships are created in a different way using the Extension Framework. The process requires two steps which are explained in the following sections:

- [1. Defining the Relationship MetaData](#)
- [2. Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary](#)

### Defining the Relationship MetaData

The definitions for custom relationships will be found in a path similar to:

```
./custom/metadata/<relationship name>MetaData.php
```

This file will contain the `$dictionary` information needed for the system to generate the relationship. The `$dictionary` array will contain the following:

Index	Type	Description
<code>true_relationship_type</code>	String	The relationship's structure (possible values: 'one-to-many' or 'many-to-many')

from_studio	Boolean	Whether the relationship was created in Studio
table	String	The name of the table that is created in the database to contain the link ids
fields	Array	An array of fields to be created on the relationship join table
indices	Array	The list of indexes to be created
relationships	Array	An array defining relationships
relationships.<rel>	Array	The array defining the relationship
relationships.<rel>.lhs_module	String	Left-hand module (should match \$beanList index)
relationships.<rel>.lhs_table	String	Left-hand table name
relationships.<rel>.lhs_key	String	The key to use from the table on the left
relationships.<rel>.rhs_module	String	Right-hand module (should match \$beanList index)
relationships.<rel>.rhs_table	String	Right-hand table name
relationships.<rel>.rhs_key	String	The key to use from the table on the right
relationships.<rel>.relationship_type	String	The relationship type, typically stored as 'many-to-many'
relationships.<rel>.join_table	String	The join table
relationships.<rel>.join_key_lhs	String	Left table key, should exist in table field definitions above
relationships.<rel>.join_key_rhs	String	Right table key, should exist in table field definitions above

---

## MetaData Example

Creating a custom 1:M relationship between Accounts and Contacts will yield the following metadata file:

```
./custom/metadata/accounts_contacts_1MetaData.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
// created: 2013-09-20 15:15:47
```

```
$dictionary["accounts_contacts_1"] = array (
    'true_relationship_type' => 'one-to-many',
    'from_studio' => true,
    'relationships' =>
    array (
        'accounts_contacts_1' =>
        array (
            'lhs_module' => 'Accounts',
            'lhs_table' => 'accounts',
            'lhs_key' => 'id',
            'rhs_module' => 'Contacts',
            'rhs_table' => 'contacts',
            'rhs_key' => 'id',
            'relationship_type' => 'many-to-many',
            'join_table' => 'accounts_contacts_1_c',
            'join_key_lhs' => 'accounts_contacts_1accounts_ida',
            'join_key_rhs' => 'accounts_contacts_1contacts_idb',
        ),
    ),
    'table' => 'accounts_contacts_1_c',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'id',
            'type' => 'varchar',
            'len' => 36,
        ),
        1 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'date_modified',
            'type' => 'datetime',
        ),
        2 =>
        array (
```

---

```

    'name' => 'deleted',
    'type' => 'bool',
    'len' => '1',
    'default' => '0',
    'required' => true,
  ),
  3 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_laccounts_ida',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'len' => 36,
  ),
  4 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_lcontacts_idb',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'len' => 36,
  ),
),
'indices' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_lspk',
    'type' => 'primary',
    'fields' =>
    array (
      0 => 'id',
    ),
  ),
  1 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_l_1_1da1',
    'type' => 'index',
    'fields' =>
    array (
      0 => 'accounts_contacts_laccounts_ida',
    ),
  ),
  2 =>
  array (
    'name' => 'accounts_contacts_l_1_alt',
    'type' => 'alternate_key',
    'fields' =>
    array (
      0 => 'accounts_contacts_lcontacts_idb',

```

---

```
    ),  
  ),  
),  
);
```

## Defining the Relationship in the TableDictionary

Once a relationship's metadata has been created, the metadata file will have a reference placed in the TableDictionary:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TableDictionary/<relationship name>  
.php
```

This file will contain an 'include' reference to the metadata file:

```
<?php  
  
    include('custom/metadata/<relationship name>MetaData.php');  
  
?>
```

## TableDictionary Example

The custom 1:M relationship between Accounts and Contacts will yield the following TableDictionary file:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TableDictionary/accounts_contacts_1.php  
  
<?php  
  
    //WARNING: The contents of this file are auto-generated  
  
    include('custom/metadata/accounts_contacts_1MetaData.php');  
  
?>
```

If you have created the relationship through Studio, the files above will be automatically created. If you are manually creating the files, run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and run any SQL scripts generated. The Quick Repair and Rebuild will rebuild the file map and relationship cache as well as populate the relationship in the relationships table.

**Last Modified:** 2018-10-30 18:26:01

---

# Subpanels

## Overview

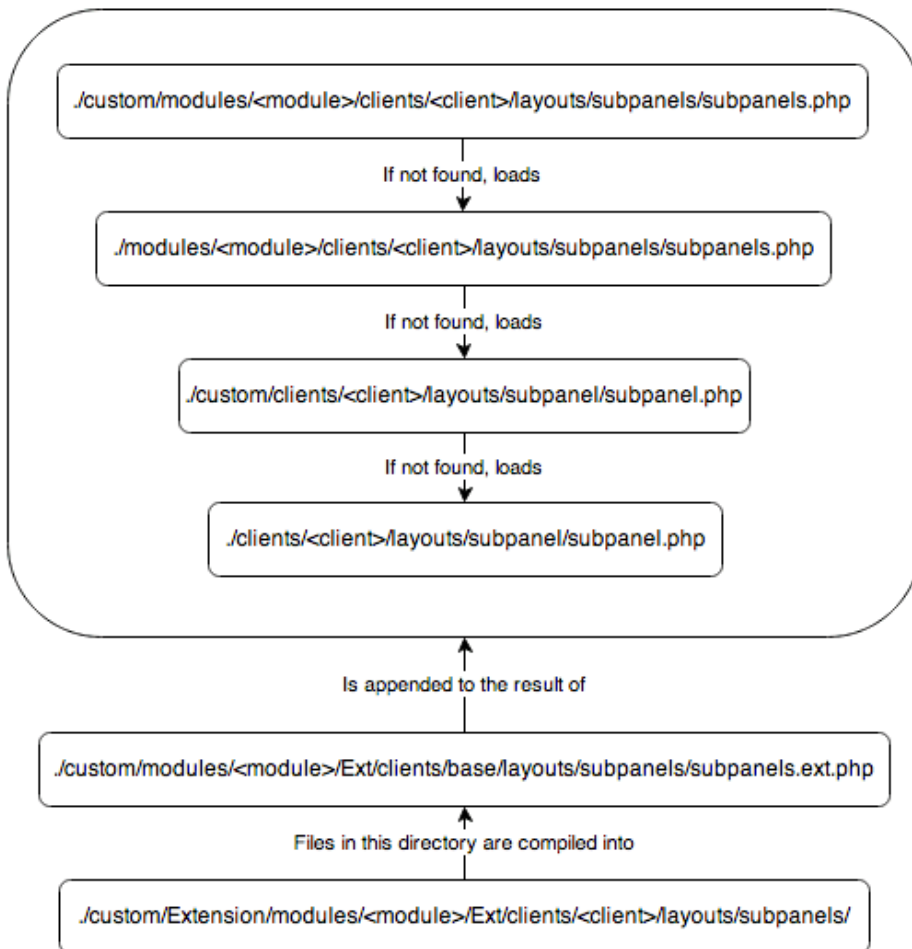
For Sidecar, Sugar's subpanel layouts have been modified to work as simplified metadata. This page is an overview of the metadata framework for subpanels.

The reason for this change is that previous versions of Sugar generated the metadata from various sources such as the SubPanelLayout and MetaDataManager classes. This eliminates the need for generating and processing the layouts and allows the metadata to be easily loaded to Sidecar.

**Note:** Modules running in backward compatibility mode do not use the Sidecar subpanel layouts as they use the legacy MVC framework.

## Hierarchy Diagram

When loading the Sidecar subpanel layouts, the system processes the layout in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Subpanels and Subpanel Layouts

Sugar contains both a subpanels (plural) layout and a subpanel (singular) layout. The subpanels layout contains the collection of subpanels, whereas the subpanel layout renders the actual subpanel widget.

An example of a stock module's subpanels layout is:

```
./modules/Bugs/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels'] = array (
  'components' => array (
    array (
      'layout' => 'subpanel',
```



---

```

        'label' => 'LBL_DOCUMENTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'documents',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_CONTACTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'contacts',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_ACCOUNTS_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'accounts',
        ),
    ),
    array (
        'layout' => 'subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_CASES_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
        'context' => array (
            'link' => 'cases',
        ),
    ),
),
'type' => 'subpanels',
'span' => 12,
);

```

You can see that the layout incorporates the use of the subpanel layout for each module. As most of the subpanel data is similar, this approach allows us to use less duplicate code. The subpanel layout, shown below, shows the three views that make up the subpanel widgets users see.

`./clients/base/layouts/subpanel/subpanel.php`

```

<?php

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['subpanel'] = array (
    'components' => array (
        array (
            'view' => 'panel-top',
        )
        array (

```

---

```

        'view' => 'subpanel-list',
    ),
    array (
        'view' => 'list-bottom',
    ),
),
'span' => 12,
'last_state' => array(
    'id' => 'subpanel'
),
);

```

## Adding Subpanel Layouts

When a new relationship is deployed from Studio, the relationship creation process will generate the layouts using the extension framework. You should note that for stock relationships and custom deployed relationships, layouts are generated for both Sidecar and Legacy MVC Subpanel formats. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display a related subpanel as expected.

### Sidecar Layouts

Custom Sidecar layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.ext.php` using the extension framework. When a relationship is saved, layout files are created for both the "base" and "mobile" client types.

For example, deploying a 1:M relationship from Bugs to Leads will generate the following Sidecar files:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['Bugs']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] = array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'context' =>
    array (

```

---

```
        'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    ),
);
```

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/clients/mobile/layouts/subpanels/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Bugs']['mobile']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] = array (
    'layout' => 'subpanel',
    'label' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
    'context' =>
    array (
        'link' => 'bugs_leads_1',
    ),
);
```

**Note:** The additional legacy MVC layouts generated by a relationships deployment are described below.

## Legacy MVC Subpanel Layouts

Custom Legacy MVC Subpanel layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/`, are compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php` using the extension framework. You should also note that when a relationship is saved, wireless layouts, located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/`, are created and compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php`.

An example of this is when deploying a 1-M relationship from Bugs to Leads, the following layoutdef files are generated:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/Layoutdefs/bugs_leads_1_Bugs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]["bugs_leads_1"] = array (
    'order' => 100,
    'module' => 'Leads',
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',
    'sort_order' => 'asc',
    'sort_by' => 'id',
```

---

```
'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
'top_buttons' =>
array (
  0 =>
  array (
    'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
  ),
  1 =>
  array (
    'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopSelectButton',
    'mode' => 'MultiSelect',
  ),
),
);
```

./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/bugs\_leads\_1\_Bugs.php

```
<?php
```

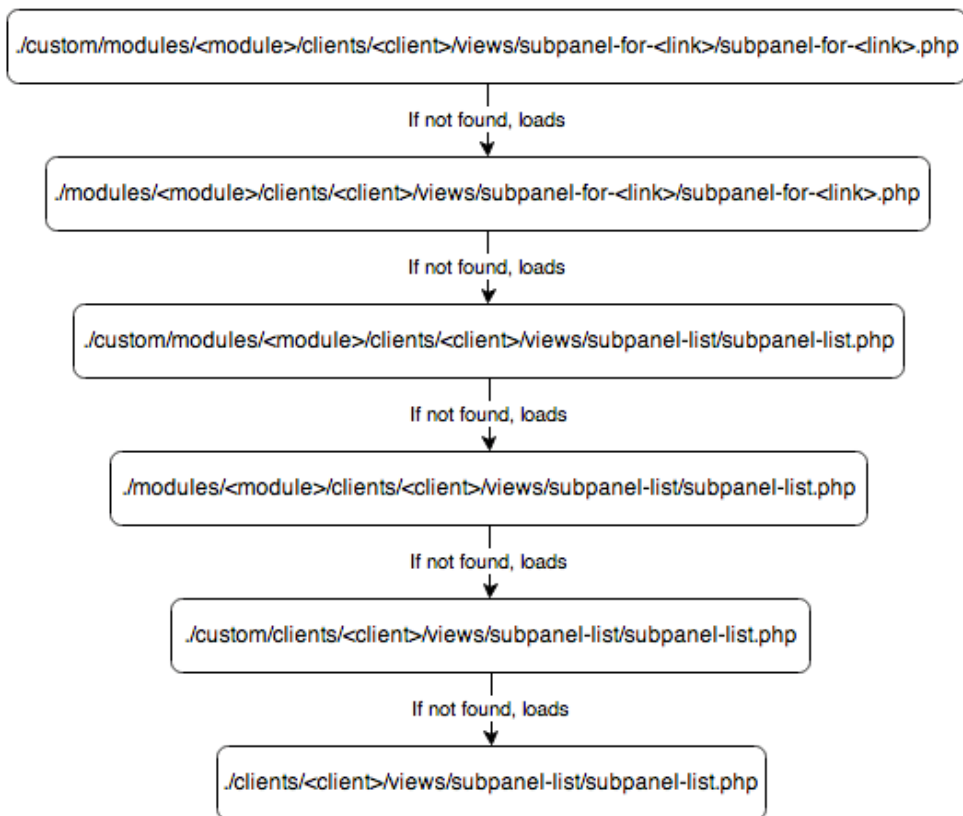
```
$layout_defs["Bugs"]["subpanel_setup"]['bugs_leads_1'] = array (
  'order' => 100,
  'module' => 'Leads',
  'subpanel_name' => 'default',
  'title_key' => 'LBL_BUGS_LEADS_1_FROM_LEADS_TITLE',
  'get_subpanel_data' => 'bugs_leads_1',
);
```

## Fields Metadata

Sidecar's subpanel field layouts are initially defined by the subpanel list-view metadata.

## Hierarchy Diagram

The subpanel list metadata is loaded in the following manner:



**Note:** The Sugar application's client type is "base". For more information on the various client types, please refer to the [User Interface](#) page.

## Subpanel List Views

By default, all modules come with a default set of subpanel fields for when they are rendered as a subpanel. An example of this is can be found in the Bugs module:

`./modules/Bugs/clients/base/views/subpanel-list/subpanel-list.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$subpanel_layout['list_fields'] = array (
  'full_name' =>
  array (
    'type' => 'fullname',
    'link' => true,
    'studio' =>
    array (
      'listview' => false,
    ),
    'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
    'width' => '10%',
  
```

---

```
'default' => true,
),
'date_entered' =>
array (
  'type' => 'datetime',
  'studio' =>
array (
  'portaleditview' => false,
),
  'readonly' => true,
  'vname' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'refered_by' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_REFERERED_BY',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'phone_work' =>
array (
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_PHONE',
  'width' => '10%',
  'default' => true,
),
'lead_source_description' =>
array (
  'name' => 'lead_source_description',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_LEAD_SOURCE_DESCRIPTION',
  'width' => '10%',
  'sortable' => false,
  'default' => true,
),
'assigned_user_name' =>
array (
  'name' => 'assigned_user_name',
  'vname' => 'LBL_LIST_ASSIGNED_TO_NAME',
  'widget_class' => 'SubPanelDetailViewLink',
  'target_record_key' => 'assigned_user_id',
```

---

```
'target_module' => 'Employees',
'width' => '10%',
'default' => true,
),
'first_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'last_name' =>
array (
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
'salutation' =>
array (
    'name' => 'salutation',
    'usage' => 'query_only',
),
);
```

To modify this layout, navigate to Admin > Studio > {Parent Module} > Subpanels > Bugs and make your changes. Once saved, Sugar will generate `./custom/modules/Bugs/clients/<client>/views/subpanel-for-<link>/subpanel-for-<link>.php` which will be used for rendering the fields you selected.

You should note that, just as Sugar mimics the Sidecar layouts in the legacy MVC framework for modules in backward compatibility, it also mimics the field list in `./modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/subpanels/default.php`. This is done to ensure that any related modules, whether in Sidecar or Backward Compatibility mode, display the same field list as expected.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-03 16:07:10

## Database

### Overview

All Sugar editions support the MySQL and Microsoft SQL Server databases. Sugar Enterprise and Sugar Ultimate also support the DB2 and Oracle databases. In general, Sugar uses only common database functionality, and the application logic is embedded in the PHP code. Sugar does not use or recommend database triggers

---

or stored procedures. This design simplifies coding and testing across different database vendors. The only implementation difference across the various supported databases is column types.

## Primary Keys, Foreign Keys, and GUIDs

By default, Sugar uses globally unique identification values (GUIDs) for primary keys for all database records. Sugar provides a `Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Util\Uuid::uuid1()` utility function for creating these GUIDs in the following format: `aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee`. The primary key's column length is 36 characters.

The GUID format and value has no special meaning (relevance) in Sugar other than the ability to match records in the database. Sugar links two records (such as an Accounts record with a Contacts record) with a specified ID in the record type relationship table (e.g. `accounts_contacts`).

Primary keys in Sugar may contain any unique string such as a GUID algorithm, a key that has some meaning (e.g. `bean type first`, followed by `info`), an external key, or auto-incrementing numbers converted to strings. Sugar chose GUIDs over auto-incrementing keys to enable easier data synchronization across databases and avoid primary-key collisions.

You can also import data from a previous system with one primary key format and make all new records in Sugar use the GUID primary key format. All keys must be stored as globally unique strings with no more than 36 characters.

**Notice** If multiple records between modules contain matching ids, you may experience undesired behaviors within the system.

To implement a new primary key method or to import data with a different primary key format (based on the existing GUID mechanism for new records), keep in mind the following rules of primary key behavior:

- **Quote characters** : Sugar expects primary keys to be string types and will format the SQL with quotes. If you change the primary key types to an integer type, SQL errors may occur since Sugar stores all ID values in quotes in the generated SQL. The database may be able to ignore this issue. MySQL running in Safe mode experiences issues, for instance.
- **Case sensitivity** : The ID values `abc` and `ABC` are treated the same in MySQL but represent different values in Oracle. When migrating data to Sugar, some CRM systems may use case-sensitive strings as their IDs on export. If this is the case, and you are running MySQL, you must run an



---

algorithm on the data to make sure all of the IDs are unique. One simple algorithm is to MD5 the ID values that they provide. A quick check will let you know if there is a problem. If you imported 80,000 leads and there are only 60,000 in the system, some may have been lost due to non-unique primary keys caused by case insensitivity.

- **Key size** : Sugar only tracks the first 36 characters in the primary key. Any replacement primary key will either require changing all of the ID columns with one of an appropriate size or to make sure you do not run into any truncation or padding issues. MySQL in some versions has had issues with Sugar where the IDs were not matching because it was adding spaces to pad the row out to the full size. MySQL's handling of char and varchar padding has changed in later versions. To protect against this, make sure the GUIDs are not padded with blanks in the database by removing any leading or trailing space characters.

## Indexes

Indexes can be defined in the main or custom vardefs.php for a module in an array under the key indices. See below for an example of defining several indices:

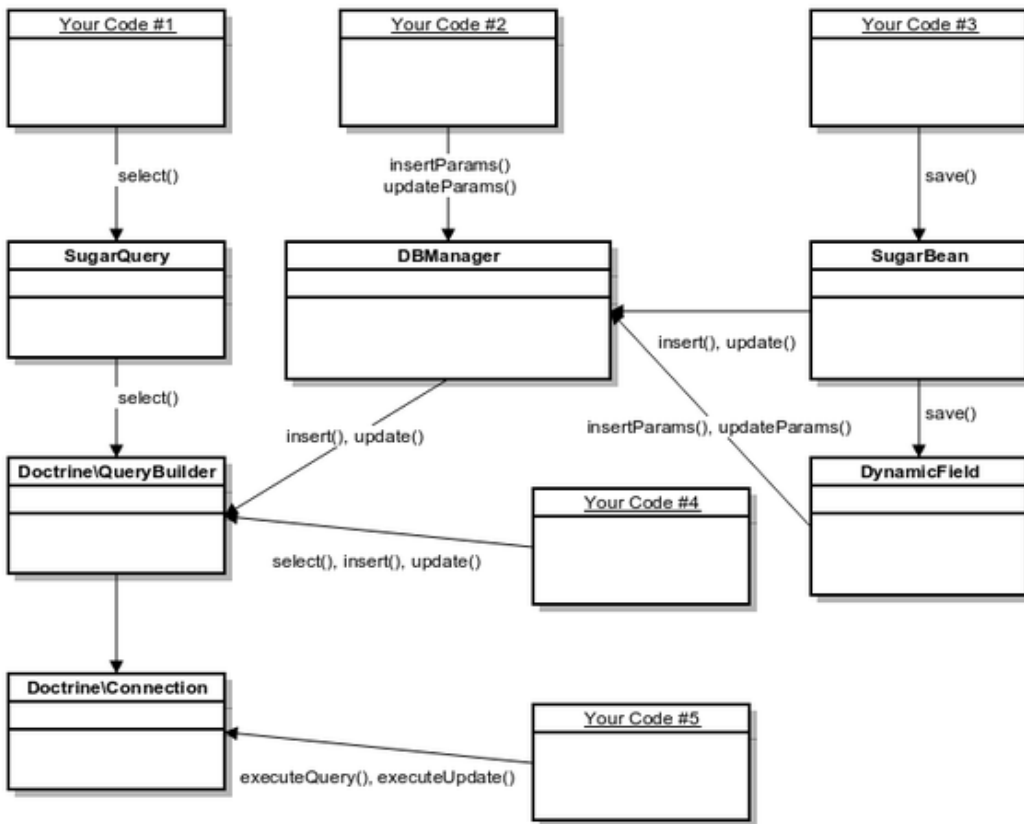
```
'indices' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'idx_modulename_name',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array('name'),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'idx_modulename_assigned_deleted',
        'type' => 'index',
        'fields' => array('assigned_user_id', 'deleted'),
    ),
),
```

The name of the index must start with `idx_` and must be unique across the database. Possible values for type include `primary` for a primary key or `index` for a normal index. The fields list matches the column names used in the database.

## Doctrine

In order to provide robust support for [Prepared Statements](#), which provide more security and better database access performance, Sugar 7.9 has adopted parts of [Doctrine's Database Abstraction Layer](#), especially the [QueryBuilder](#) class, for working with prepared statements. The picture below shows how Sugar objects

like DBManager and SugarQuery utilize Doctrine to provide this functionality, while still using the same toolset that has existed in Sugar 7.



## DBManager

The DBManager class will use Doctrine QueryBuilder for building INSERT and UPDATE queries.

## SugarQuery

The SugarQuery class will use Doctrine QueryBuilder for building SELECT queries.

## SugarBean

The SugarBean class will continue to use DBManager class for saving all fields.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

---

# DBManager

## Overview

The DBManager Object provides an interface for working with the database. As of Sugar 7.9, there are some deprecated methods that have been removed from the system that are outlined in the Release Notes.

## Instantiating the DBManager Object

The DBManagerFactory class, located in `./include/database/DBManagerFactory.php`, can help instantiate a DBManager object using the `getInstance()` method.

```
$db = \DBManagerFactory::getInstance();
```

For best practices, we recommend using the global DBManager Object:

```
$GLOBALS['db']
```

## Querying The Database

As of Sugar 7.9, there is support for prepared statements. The following sections outline the legacy usage and the new prepared statement usage.

### SELECT queries

For select queries that do not have a dynamic portion of the where clause, you can use the `query()` method on the DBManager object. For queries that are accepting data passed into the system in the where clause, the following examples demonstrate how best utilize the new Prepared Statement functionality.

#### Legacy:

```
$id = '1234-abcde-fgh45-6789';  
$query = 'SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE id = ' . $GLOBALS['db']->quoted($id);  
$results = $GLOBALS['db']->query($query);
```

---

## Best Practice:

Use the `getConnection()` method to retrieve a Doctrine Connection Object which handles prepared statements.

```
$id = '1234-abcde-fgh45-6789';
$query = 'SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE id = ?';
$conn = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection();
$stmt = $conn->executeQuery($query, array($id));
```

In the case that query logic is variable or conditionally built then it makes sense to use Doctrine QueryBuilder directly.

## Legacy:

```
$query = 'SELECT * FROM accounts';
if ($status !== null) {
    $query .= ' WHERE status = ' . $GLOBALS['db']->quoted($status);
}
$results = $GLOBALS['db']->query($query);
```

## Best Practice:

Use the `getConnection()` method to retrieve the Doctrine Connection Object, and then use the `createQueryBuilder()` method on the Connection Object to retrieve the QueryBuilder Object.

```
$builder = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection()->createQueryBuilder();
$builder->select('*')->from('accounts');
if ($status !== null) {
    $builder->where('status = ' . $builder->createPositionalParameter($status));
}
$stmt = $builder->execute();
```

## Retrieving Results

### Legacy:

After using the `query()` method, such as in the Legacy code examples above, you can use the `fetchByAssoc()` method to retrieve results. The `query()` method will submit the query and retrieve the results while the `fetchByAssoc()` method will iterate through the results:

---

```
$sql = "SELECT id FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";
$result = $GLOBALS['db']->query($sql);

while($row = $GLOBALS['db']->fetchByAssoc($result) )
{
    //Use $row['id'] to grab the id fields value
    $id = $row['id'];
}
```

### **Best Practice:**

When using Prepared Statements, both the Doctrine Query Builder and the Doctrine Connection Object will return a Doctrine\DBAL\Portability\Statement Object to allow iterating through the results of the query. You can use the `fetch()` or `fetchAll()` methods to retrieve results.

#### **fetchAll() Example**

The `fetchAll()` method will return the entire result set as an array, with each index containing a row of data.

```
$id = '1234-abcde-fgh45-6789';
$query = 'SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE id = ?';
$conn = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection();
$stmt = $conn->executeQuery($query, array($id));
foreach($stmt->fetchAll() as $row){
    $id = $row['id']
    //do other stuff...
}
```

#### **fetch() Example**

The `fetch()` method will return the next index in the result set.

```
$id = '1234-abcde-fgh45-6789';
$query = 'SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE id = ?';
$conn = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection();
$stmt = $conn->executeQuery($query, array($id));
while($row = $stmt->fetch()){
    $id = $row['id']
    //do other stuff...
}
```

---

## Retrieving a Single Result

To retrieve a single result from the database, such as a specific record field, you can use the `getOne()` method for Legacy query usage.

```
$sql = "SELECT name FROM accounts WHERE id = '{$id}'";
$name = $GLOBALS['db']->getOne($sql);
```

## Limiting Results

To limit the results of a query, you can add a limit to the SQL string or for legacy query usage you can use the `limitQuery()` method on the DBManager Object:

### Legacy:

```
$sql = "SELECT id FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";
$offset = 0;
$limit = 1;

$result = $GLOBALS['db']->limitQuery($sql, $offset, $limit);

while($row = $GLOBALS['db']->fetchByAssoc($result) )
{
    //Use $row['id'] to grab the id fields value
    $id = $row['id'];
}
```

### Prepared Statements:

When using the Doctrine Query Builder, you can limit the results of the query by using the `setMaxResults()` method.

```
$builder = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection()->createQueryBuilder();
$builder->select('*')->from('accounts');
if ($status !== null) {
    $builder->where('status = ' . $builder->createPositionalParameter($status));
}
$builder->setMaxResults(2);
$stmt = $builder->execute();
```

## INSERT queries

---

INSERT queries can be easily performed using DBManager class.

**Legacy:**

```
$query = 'INSERT INTO table (foo, bar) VALUES ("foo", "bar")';  
$GLOBALS['db']->query($query);
```

**Best Practice:**

```
$fieldDefs = $GLOBALS['dictionary']['table']['fields'];  
$GLOBALS['db']->insertParams('table', $fieldDefs, array('foo' => 'foo'  
, 'bar' => 'bar'));
```

## UPDATE queries

When updating records with known IDs or a set of records with simple filtering criteria, then DBManager can be used:

**Legacy:**

```
$query = 'UPDATE table SET foo = "bar" WHERE id = ' . $GLOBALS['db']->  
quoted($id);  
$GLOBALS['db']->query($query);
```

**Best Practice:**

```
$fieldDefs = $GLOBALS['dictionary']['table']['fields'];  
$GLOBALS['db']->updateParams('table', $fieldDefs, array('foo' => 'bar'  
,), array('id' => $id) );
```

For more complex criteria or when column values contain expressions or references to other fields in the table then Doctrine QueryBuilder can be used.

**Legacy:**

```
$query = 'UPDATE table SET foo = "bar" WHERE foo = "foo" OR foo IS NUL  
L';  
$GLOBALS['db']->execute($query);
```

---

## Best Practice:

```
$query = 'UPDATE table SET foo = ? WHERE foo = ? OR foo IS NULL';
$conn = $GLOBALS['db']->getConnection();
$stmt = $conn->executeQuery($query, array('bar', 'foo'));
```

## Generating SQL Queries from SugarBean

To have Sugar automatically generate SQL queries, you can use the following methods from the bean class.

### Select Queries

To create a select query you can use the `create_new_list_query()` method:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

$order_by = '';
$where = '';
$fields = array(
    'id',
    'name',
);

$sql = $bean->create_new_list_query($order_by, $where, $fields);
```

### Count Queries

You can also run the generated SQL through the `create_list_count_query()` method to generate a count query:

```
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');

$sql = "SELECT * FROM accounts WHERE deleted = 0";

$count_sql = $bean->create_list_count_query($sql);
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-24 10:26:50



---

# SugarQuery

## Overview

SugarQuery, located in `./include/SugarQuery/SugarQuery.php`, provides an object-oriented approach to working with the database. This allows developers to generate the applicable SQL for a Sugar system without having to know which database backend the instance is using. SugarQuery supports all databases supported by Sugar.

**Note:** SugarQuery only supports reading data from the database at this time (i.e. SELECT statements).

## Setup

To use SugarQuery, simply create a new SugarQuery object.

```
$sugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
```

## Basic Usage

Using the SugarQuery object to retrieve records or generate SQL queries is very simple. At a minimum you need to set the Module you are working with, using the `from()` method, however, there are helper methods for just about any operation you would need in a SQL query. The methods listed below will outline the major methods you should consider utilizing on the SugarQuery object in order to achieve your development goals.

### **from()**

The `from()` method is used to set the primary module the SugarQuery object will be querying from. It is also used to set some crucial options for the query, such as whether Team Security should be used or if only non-deleted records should be queried. The following example will set the SugarQuery object to query from the Accounts module.

```
$sugarQuery->from(BeansFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
```

### **Arguments**

---

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$bean	SugarBean Object	true	<p>The SugarBean object for a specified module. The SugarBean object does not have to be a blank or new Bean as seen in the example above, but can be a previously instantiated SugarBean object.</p>
\$options	Array	false	<p>An associative array that can specify any of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>alias</b> - <i>string</i> - The alias for the module table in the generated SQL query</li> <li>• <b>team_security</b> - <i>boolean</i> - Whether or not Team Security should be added to the generated SQL query</li> <li>• <b>add_deleted</b> - <i>boolean</i> - Whether or not 'deleted' = 0 should be added to Where clause of generated</li> </ul>

## Returns

*SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery object.

## select()

The example above demonstrates the most basic example of retrieving records from a module. The select() method can be used on the SugarQuery object to specify the specific fields you wish to retrieve from the query.

```
//Alter the Selected Fields
$sugarQuery->select(array('id', 'name'));
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$fields	Array	false	Sets the fields that should be added to the SELECT portion of the SQL query

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Select Object*

You cannot chain SugarQuery methods off of the select() method, however, you can use the returned Select object to modify the SELECT portion of the statement. Review the SugarQuery\_Builder\_Select object in `./include/SugarQuery/Builder/Select.php` for additional information on usage.

## where()

To add a WHERE clause to the query, use the where() method to generate the

---

Where object, and then use method chaining with the various helper methods to add conditions. To add a WHERE clause for records with the name field containing the letter "I", you could add the following code.

```
//add the where clause
$sugarQuery->where()->contains('name', 'I');
```

## Arguments

*None*

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object as shown above. Review the [SugarQuery Conditions](#) documentation for a full spectrum of where() method usage.

## Relationships

### join()

To add data from a related module to the SugarQuery, use the join() method. Adding to the same SugarQuery code example in this page, the following code would add the JOIN from Accounts module tables to Contacts table:

```
//add join
$sugarQuery->join('contacts');
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$link_name	String	true	The name of the relationship
\$options	Array	false	An associative array that can specify any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>alias</b> -</li></ul>

			<p><i>string</i> - The alias for the module table in the generated SQL query</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>relatedJoin</b> - <i>string</i> - If joining to a secondary table (related to a related module), such as joining on Opportunities related to Contacts, when querying from Accounts, you can specify either the name of the relationship or the alias you specified for that relationship table.</li> </ul>
--	--	--	---

**Returns**

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Join Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery\_Builder\_Join Object, to add additional conditions to the WHERE clause of the SQL condition.

---

## joinTable()

If you were using the `joinRaw()` method in previous versions of Sugar, this is the replacement method which allows for joining to a related table in `SugarQuery`. Adding to the same `SugarQuery` code example in this page, the following code would add the JOIN from Accounts module tables to the `accounts_contacts` table:

```
//add join
$sugarQuery->joinTable('accounts_contacts', array('alias' => 'ac'))->on(
    =>equalsField('accounts.id', 'ac.account_id')
    =>equals('ac.primary_account', 1);
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
<code>\$table_name</code>	String	true	The name of the database table to join.
<code>\$options</code>	Array	false	An associative array that can specify any of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>alias</b> - <i>string</i> - The alias for the module table in the generated SQL query</li></ul>

### Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Join Object*

Allows for method chaining on the `SugarQuery_Builder_Join` Object, to add additional conditions to the ON clause using the `on()` method.

## Altering Results

---

Altering the result set of a query can help the performance, as well as be crucial to finding the correct data. The following methods provide ways to limit the result set and change the order.

## distinct()

To group the query on a field, you can use the corresponding distinct() method.

```
//add group by
$sugarQuery->distinct(true);
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$value	Boolean	true	Set whether or not the DISTINCT statement should be added to the query

### Returns

Current *SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## limit()

To limit the results of the query, you can use the limit() method.

```
//set the limit
$sugarQuery->limit(10);
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$number	Integer	true	The max amount of rows that should be returned by the

---

			query
--	--	--	-------

## Returns

Current *SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## offset()

Adding a limit to the query limits the rows returned, however when doing so, you may need to alter the offset of the query to account for pagination or access other portions of the result set. To set an offset, you can use the `offset()` method.

```
//set the offset
$sugarQuery->offset(5);
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$number	Integer	true	The offset amount of rows, or starting point, of the result

## Returns

Current *SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## orderBy()

To order the query on a field, you can use the corresponding `orderBy()` method. This method can be called multiple times, to add multiple fields to the order by clause of the query.

```
//add group by
$sugarQuery->orderBy('account_type');
```



---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$column	String	true	The field you want the query to be grouped on
\$direction	String	false	Sets the direction of sorting. Must be 'ASC' or 'DESC'. The default is 'DESC'.

## Returns

Current *SugarQuery* Object

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## Execution

Once you have the SugarQuery object setup and configured for your statement, you will want to retrieve the results of the query, or simply get the generated query for the object. The following methods are used for executing the SugarQuery object.

### **execute()**

To query the database for a result set, you will use the execute() method. The execute() method will retrieve the results and return them as a raw string, db object, json, or an array depending on the \$type parameter. By default, results are returned as an array. An example of fetching records from an account is below:

```
//fetch the result
$result = $sugarQuery->execute();
```

The execute() function will return an array of results that you can iterate through as shown below:

```
Array
(
```

```

[0] => Array
(
    [id] => f39593da-3f88-3059-4f18-524b4d23d07b
    [name] => International Art Inc
)
)

```

**Note:** An empty resultset will return an empty array.

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$type	String	false	<p>How you want the results of the Query returned. Can be one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>db</b> - Returns the result directly from the DatabaseManager resource</li> <li>• <b>array</b> - <i>Default</i> - Returns the results as a formatted array</li> <li>• <b>json</b> - Returns the results encoded as JSON</li> </ul>

## Returns

Default: *Array*. See above argument details for details on other Return options.

---

## compile()

If you want to log the query being generated or want to output the query without running it during development, the `compile()` method is what should be used to retrieve the Prepared Statement. You can then retrieve the Prepared Statement Object to retrieve the Parameterized SQL and the Parameters. For further information on Prepared Statement usage, see our Database documentation.

```
//get the compiled prepared statement
$preparedStmt = $sugarQuery->compile();

//Retrieve the Parameterized SQL
$sql = $preparedStmt->getSQL();

//Retrieve the parameters as an array
$parameters = $preparedStmt->getParameters();
```

### Arguments

*No arguments*

### Returns

*Object*

The compiled SQL Query built by the SugarQuery object.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## SugarQuery Conditions

### Overview

Learn about the various methods that can be utilized with SugarQuery to add conditional statements to a query.

### Where Clause

---

Manipulating, the WHERE clause of a SugarQuery object is crucial for getting the correct results. To create a WHERE clause on the query, use the where() method on the SugarQuery object, as outlined in the [SugarQuery documentation](#). Once you have the Where object, you can utilize the following methods on the Where object to add conditional statements.

## **equals() | notEquals()**

Used to equate a field to a given value. Wildcards will not work with this function, as it is looking for an exact match.

```
//add equals
$SugarQuery->where()->>equals('name','Test');

//add Not Equals
$SugarQuery->where()->notEquals('name','Tester');
```

### **Arguments**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Description</b>
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>String</i>	true	The value the field should be equal to

### **Returns**

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## **equalsField() | notEqualsField()**

Used to equate a field to another field in the result set.

```
//add an Equals Field statement
$SugarQuery->where()->>equalsField('industry','account_type');

//add a Not Equals Field statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notEqualsField('name','account_type');
```

---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The other field you want the first field to be equal to

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## isEmpty() | isEmpty()

Used to check if a field is or isn't empty.

```
//add an isEmpty statement  
$SugarQuery->where()->isEmpty('industry');
```

```
//add an isEmpty statement  
$SugarQuery->where()->isEmpty('name');
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

---

## isNull() | notNull()

Used to check if a field is or isn't equal to NULL.

```
//add an isNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->isNull('industry');

//add a notNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notNull('name');
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against

### Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## contains() | notContains()

Used to check if a field has or doesn't have a specified string in its value. Utilizes the LIKE statement, and wildcards on both sides of the provided string.

```
//add an isNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->contains('name','Test');

//add a notNull statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notContains('industry','Test');
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>String</i>	true	The string being searched for in the

---

			value of the field
--	--	--	--------------------

**Returns**

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

**starts() | ends()**

Similar to the above contains() method, these methods use the LIKE statement in the SQL query and wildcards for searching for a specified string in the field's value. However, the starts() and ends() methods only wildcard the right side and the left side, respectively. The following example demonstrates searching for records where the Name field starts with A, and ends with E.

```
//add an starts and ends statement
$SugarQuery->where()->starts('name','A')->ends('name','e');
```

**Arguments**

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>String</i>	true	The string being searched for in the value of the field

**Returns**

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

**in() | notIn()**

Used to check if a field's value is or isn't one of a set of specified values. The following examples look for records where the industry field is in a list of values,

---

and not in a separate list of values.

```
$values = array(
    'Support',
    'Sales',
    'Engineering'
);

//add in statement
$SugarQuery->where()->in('industry',$values);

$values = array(
    'Marketing',
    'Accounting'
);

//add NotIn Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->notIn('industry',$values);
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking
\$values	<i>Array</i>	true	The array of values which the field is being checked against

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## between()

Used primarily for numeric type fields, to check if the value is greater than the minimum number specified and less than the maximum number specified. The following code would check for records where the employees field is between 50 and 1000.



---

```
//add Between statement
$SugarQuery->where()->between('employees',50,1000);
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$min	<i>Number</i>	true	The lowest number the field's value should be
\$max	<i>Number</i>	true	The highest number the field's value should be

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## lt() | lte() | gt() | gte()

These methods are primarily for numeric fields, to check if a field's value is less than (<), less than or equal (<=), greater than (>), or greater than or equal (>=) to a specified value.

```
//Add Less Than Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->lt('gross_revenue',1000000);
```

```
//Add Less Than or Equal to Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->lte('net_revenue','500000');
```

```
//Add Greater Than Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->gt('gross_revenue',500000);
```

```
//Add Greater Than or Equal to Statement
$SugarQuery->where()->gte('net_revenue',100000);
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>Number</i>	true	The numeric value for comparison

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

## dateRange()

Used to check if a field's value is between a preset date range from the current time. See the [TimeDate documentation](#) on the available date range keys.

```
//add DateRange statement
$SugarQuery->where()->dateRange('date_modified','last_30_days');
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>String</i>	true	The string specifying the date range key that will be used for comparison. Example 'next_7_days'

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object to add additional conditions.

---

## dateBetween()

To group the query on a field, you can use the corresponding `groupBy()` method. This method can be called multiple times, to add multiple fields to the grouping of the query.

```
//add group by
$SugarQuery->where()->dateBetween('date_created',array('2016-01-01','2016-03-01'));
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$field	<i>String</i>	true	The field you are checking against
\$value	<i>Array</i>	true	An array containing the minimum date in the first key, and the maximum date in the second.

### Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where Object to add additional conditions.

## Combinations

Now that you have reviewed all of the available conditional statements for `SugarQuery`, you may want to combine them using AND and OR all within the same query. By default when the `where()` method is called, chained conditional methods will be added with AND to the where clause. You can specify an OR where clause on the main `SugarQuery` object by using the `orWhere()` method, which works the same as the `where()` method, just adds conditional statements with OR instead. The following methods allow for adding internal AND and OR logic to conditional statements on the Where object.

---

## queryAnd()

To start a group of conditional statements that should all evaluate to True, use the `queryAnd()` method. For example, if you want to query for Accounts, where the name contains 'Test' AND description contains 'Test', you might use the following code:

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));

//Using queryAnd
$SugarQuery->where()->queryAnd()->contains('name','Test')->contains('description','Test');
```

The above use of `queryAnd()` method isn't entirely needed, as the main Where object would be using AND for all conditions anyway, but it does group the two conditions inside of their own parenthesis in the compiled query, as shown below, to demonstrate how it can be used for altering query logic.

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = 0 AND
(accounts.name LIKE '%Test%' AND accounts.description LIKE '%Test%')
```

## queryOr()

To start a group of conditional statements that should evaluate to true, if any condition is true, you can use the `queryOr()` method. For example, if you want to query for Accounts, where the name contains 'Test' or where the description contains 'Test', you might use the following code:

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));

//Using queryOr
$SugarQuery->where()->queryOr()->contains('name','Test')->contains('description','Test');
```

This will group the two conditions inside of their own parenthesis in the compiled query. If either of the conditions is True, it will return a record. An example is shown below.

```
SELECT accounts.name name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = 0 AND
(accounts.name LIKE '%Test%' OR accounts.description LIKE '%Test%')
```

## Advanced Techniques

### Overview

Learn about some of the advanced methods that SugarQuery has to offer, that are not as commonly used.

### Get First Record

Getting the first record in a result set, can be accomplished by using the `limit()` method. The `getOne()` method is similar in that it gets the first record, but it also returns the first piece of data for that record.

#### `getOne()`

Get the first piece of data on the first record returned by the generated query. In this example, we want the 'name' from the Account with a given ID.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('id',$id);

//Get the Name of the account
$accountName = $SugarQuery->getOne();
```

### Aggregates

#### `setCountQuery()`

Currently, the only method available for creating an aggregate column, is the `setCountQuery()` method on the `SugarQuery_Builder_Select` Object. You can add this method to your `select()` method chain, to add `count(0)` as `record_count` to the SQL SELECT statement.

---

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'))->setCountQuery();
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->groupByRaw('accounts.name');
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT accounts.name, COUNT(0) AS record_count FROM accounts WHERE acc
ounts.deleted = ? GROUP BY accounts.name, accounts.name
```

## Parameters

```
array (
    [1] => 0
)
```

## Arguments

*No arguments*

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Select Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Select Object.

## Joins

Joining to tables and joining via SugarBean relationships is outlined in the [SugarQuery documentation](#), however the SugarQuery\_Builder\_Join Object has a few helpful methods not mentioned there.

## joinName()

If you are not using a custom alias for the relationship or table, you may want to retrieve the generated name used by SugarQuery to add a conditions or join to.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts'));
$contacts = $SugarQuery->join('contacts')->joinName();
```

---

```
$SugarQuery->select(array("$contacts.full_name"));
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('industry', 'Media');
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT jt0_contacts.salutation rel_full_name_salutation, jt0_contacts.
first_name rel_full_name_first_name, jt0_contacts.last_name rel_full_n
ame_last_name FROM accounts INNER JOIN accounts_contacts jt1_accounts_
contacts ON (accounts.id = jt1_accounts_contacts.account_id) AND (jt1_
accounts_contacts.deleted = ?) INNER JOIN contacts jt0_contacts ON (jt
0_contacts.id = jt1_accounts_contacts.contact_id) AND (jt0_contacts.de
leted = ?) WHERE (accounts.industry = ?) AND (accounts.deleted = ?)
```

#### Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => 0
    [2] => 0
    [3] => Media
    [4] => 0
)
```

#### Arguments

*No arguments*

#### Returns

*string*

The name used in Query to identify the joined table

## Unions

Unions allow joining multiple queries with the same selected fields to be combined during output. You can use Unions in SugarQuery by using the `union()` method.

### **union()**

---

To add a union, you can use the corresponding `union()` method. The example below will join two SQL queries:

```
//Fetch the bean of the module to query
$bean = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');

//Specify fields to fetch
$fields = array(
    'id',
    'name'
);

//Create first query
$sql1 = new SugarQuery();
$sql1->select($fields);
$sql1->from($bean, array('team_security' => false));
$sql1->Where()->in('account_type', array('Customer'));

//Create second query
$sql2 = new SugarQuery();
$sql2->select($fields);
$sql2->from($bean, array('team_security' => false));
$sql2->Where()->in('account_type', array('Investor'));

//Create union
$sqlUnion = new SugarQuery();
$sqlUnion->union($sql1);
$sqlUnion->union($sql2);
$sqlUnion->limit(5);
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT accounts.id, accounts.name FROM accounts WHERE (accounts.account_type IN (?)) AND (accounts.deleted = ?) UNION ALL SELECT accounts.id , accounts.name FROM accounts WHERE (accounts.account_type IN (?)) AND (accounts.deleted = ?) LIMIT 5
```

Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => Customer
    [2] => 0
    [3] => Investor
    [4] => 0
)
```



---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$select	<i>SugarQuery</i>	true	The SugarQuery Object you wish to add to the UNION query
\$all	<i>Boolean</i>	false	Whether to use UNION ALL or just UNION in the query. The default value is TRUE.

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Union Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Union Object.

## Having

When using aggregates in a query, you might want to filter out values based on a condition. SugarQuery provides the `having()` method for adding HAVING clause to the query.

### having()

To use the `having()` method, you have to build a `SugarQuery_Builder_Condition` Object and set the field, operator, and value that condition is based on.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->join('contacts', array('alias' => 'industryContacts'));
$SugarQuery->join('opportunities', array('relatedJoin' => 'industryContacts', 'alias' => 'contactsOpportunities'));
$SugarQuery->select()->setCountQuery();
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('contactsOpportunities.sales_stage', 'closed');
$havingCondition = new SugarQuery_Builder_Condition($SugarQuery);
$havingCondition->setField('contactsOpportunities.amount')->setOperato
```

---

```
r('>')->setValues('1000');  
$SugarQuery->having($havingCondition);
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT COUNT(0) AS record_count FROM accounts INNER JOIN accounts_contacts jt0_accounts_contacts ON (accounts.id = jt0_accounts_contacts.account_id) AND (jt0_accounts_contacts.deleted = ?) INNER JOIN contacts industryContacts ON (industryContacts.id = jt0_accounts_contacts.contact_id) AND (industryContacts.deleted = ?) INNER JOIN opportunities_contacts jt1_opportunities_contacts ON jt1_opportunities_contacts.deleted = ? INNER JOIN opportunities_contactsOpportunities ON (contactsOpportunities.id = jt1_opportunities_contacts.opportunity_id) AND (contactsOpportunities.deleted = ?) WHERE (contactsOpportunities.sales_stage = ?) AND (accounts.deleted = ?) HAVING contactsOpportunities.amount > ?
```

#### Parameters:

```
array (  
    [1] => 0  
    [2] => 0  
    [3] => 0  
    [4] => 0  
    [5] => closed  
    [6] => 0  
    [7] => 1000  
)
```

#### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$condition	<i>SugarQuery_Builder_Condition</i>	true	The conditional object used to generate the HAVING clause

#### Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Having Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Having Object to add additional conditions.

---

## Raw Methods

The SugarQuery Object has a few helper methods that allow raw SQL statement parts to be passed into. This allows for more complex statements or edge case scenarios where a helper function may not have met the requirements for the query.

### whereRaw()

To add to the WHERE clause of SugarQuery Object with raw SQL syntax, you can utilize the whereRaw() method. This method will append the specified statement, to the WHERE clause using an AND operator, and will wrap the entire statement in parenthesis. The following is an example use with the output:

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->whereRaw("name LIKE '%T%'");
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT accounts.name FROM accounts WHERE (name LIKE '%T%') AND (accounts.deleted = ?)
```

Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => 0
)
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$sql	<i>String</i>	true	The WHERE clause SQL to be appended to the where clause on the SugarQuery object. All conditions passed in are wrapped in

		parenthesis and appended using AND (if other conditions exist on where clause).
--	--	---

## Returns

*SugarQuery\_Builder\_Where Object*

Allows for method chaining on the Where object.

## groupByRaw()

To add multiple fields to the GROUP BY statement on the SugarQuery Object, it may be easiest to use the groupByRaw() method.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('account_type', 'industry'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->groupByRaw("accounts.account_type,accounts.industry");
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT accounts.account_type, accounts.industry FROM accounts WHERE ac
counts.deleted = ? GROUP BY accounts.account_type,accounts.industry
```

Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => 0
)
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$sql	<i>String</i>	true	The GROUP BY statement, without the GROUP BY keyword.

---

## Returns

*SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## orderByRaw()

Using the `orderBy()` method only allows for adding a single field to the SugarQuery object at a time. In some cases, you might consider using the `orderByRaw()` method to add multiple fields or the entire ORDER BY statement to the SugarQuery object.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->select(array('name'));
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->orderByRaw("accounts.name DESC, accounts.date_modified");
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT accounts.name FROM accounts WHERE accounts.deleted = ? ORDER BY
  accounts.name DESC, accounts.date_modified DESC, accounts.id DESC
```

Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => 0
)
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$sql	String	true	The ORDER BY statement, without the ORDER BY keyword.

---

## Returns

### *SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

## havingRaw()

Using the havingRaw() method allows for adding a having statement to the SugarQuery object.

```
$SugarQuery = new SugarQuery();
$SugarQuery->from(BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts'));
$SugarQuery->join('contacts', array('alias' => 'industryContacts'));
$SugarQuery->join('opportunities', array('relatedJoin' => 'industryContacts', 'alias' => 'contactsOpportunities'));
$SugarQuery->select()->setCountQuery();
$SugarQuery->where()->equals('contactsOpportunities.sales_stage', 'closed');
$SugarQuery->havingRaw("contactsOpportunities.amount > 1000");
```

The above example will output the following prepared statement when using [compile\(\)](#):

```
SELECT COUNT(0) AS record_count FROM accounts INNER JOIN accounts_contacts jt0_accounts_contacts ON (accounts.id = jt0_accounts_contacts.account_id) AND (jt0_accounts_contacts.deleted = ?) INNER JOIN contacts_industryContacts ON (industryContacts.id = jt0_accounts_contacts.contact_id) AND (industryContacts.deleted = ?) INNER JOIN opportunities_contacts jt1_opportunities_contacts ON jt1_opportunities_contacts.deleted = ? INNER JOIN opportunities_contactsOpportunities ON (contactsOpportunities.id = jt1_opportunities_contacts.opportunity_id) AND (contactsOpportunities.deleted = ?) WHERE (contactsOpportunities.sales_stage = ?) AND (accounts.deleted = ?) HAVING contactsOpportunities.amount > 1000
```

### Parameters:

```
array (
    [1] => 0
    [2] => 0
    [3] => 0
    [4] => 0
    [5] => closed
    [6] => 0
)
```

---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Required	Description
\$sql	String	true	The HAVING statement, without the HAVING keyword.

## Returns

*SugarQuery Object*

Allows for method chaining on the SugarQuery Object.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Architecture

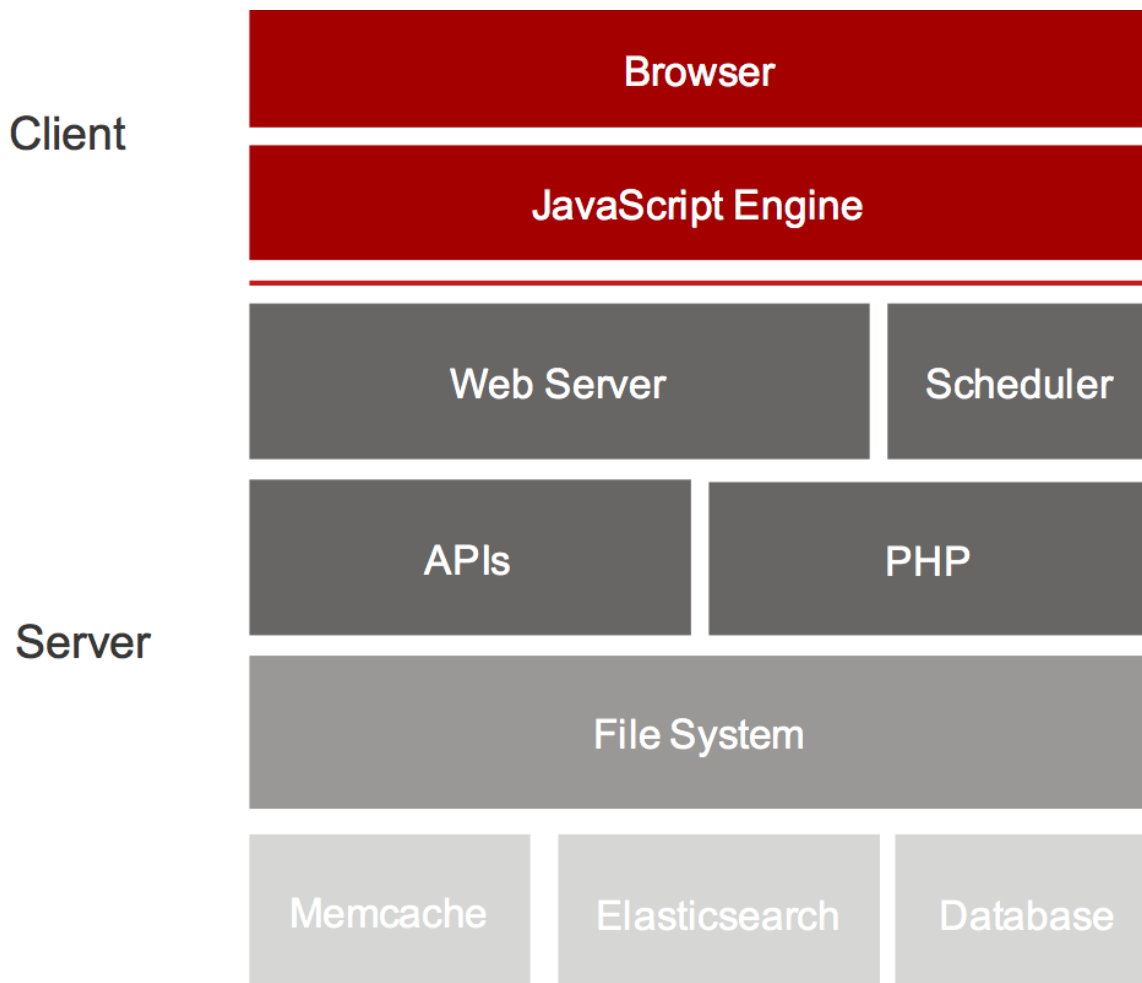
### Overview

This section of Sugar's Developer Guide begins with a high-level overview of the Sugar platform's architecture and contains documentation on granular concepts in Sugar such as logic hooks, caching, logging, extensions, job queue, and more.

Please continue to the bottom of this page or use the navigation on the left to explore the related content.

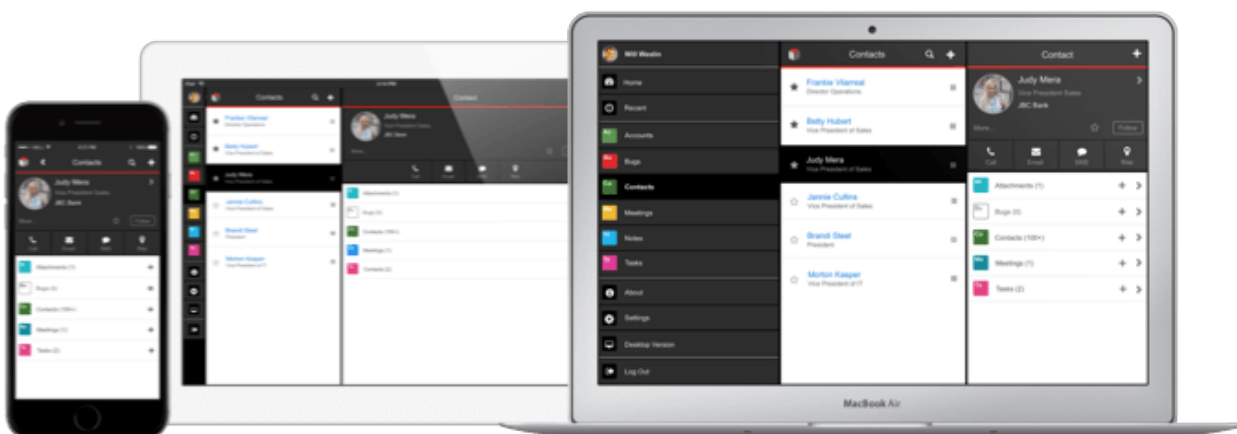
### Platform

Sugar is built on open standards and technology such as HTML5, PHP, and JavaScript, and runs on a variety of free and open-source technology like Linux, MySQL, and Elasticsearch. The Sugar platform also supports common proprietary databases such as Oracle, IBM DB2, and Microsoft SQL Server.



All of Sugar's customers and partners have access to source code that they can choose to deploy on-premise or utilize Sugar's cloud service for a SaaS deployment.

Out of the box, Sugar uses a consistent platform across all clients and devices (e.g. mobile, web, plug-ins, etc.).





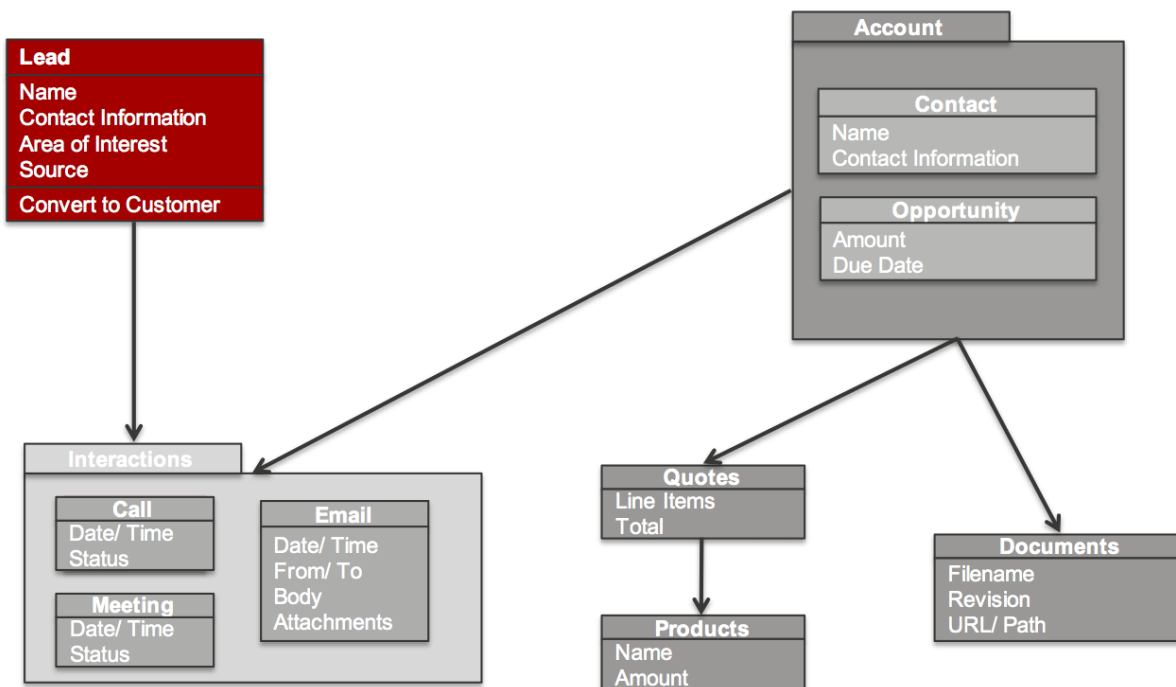
---

## Front-End Framework

Our clients are based on a front-end framework called Sidecar. Sidecar is built on open source technology: [Backbone.js](#), [jQuery](#), [Handlebars.js](#), and [Bootstrap](#). The Sidecar framework provides a responsive UI (to support a variety of form factors) and uses modern, single-page client architecture. Sugar clients connect to Sugar server application via our client REST API. The REST API is implemented in PHP and drives server-side business logic and interacts with a database. If it can be accomplished via one of our clients, then its equivalent functionality can be accomplished using our REST API.

The Sugar platform uses modules. Modules are a vertically integrated application component that is traditionally organized around a single feature or record type (or underlying database table). For example, contact records are managed via a Contacts module that contains all the business logic, front-end interface definitions, REST APIs, data schema, and relationships with other modules.

Custom modules can be created and deployed as needed in order to add new features to a Sugar application instance.



## Metadata

Sugar's modules are defined primarily using Metadata. There are two types of metadata definitions within Sugar: [Vardefs](#), which define the data model for Sugar

---

modules; and [Viewdefs](#), which define the user interface components that are used with a module.

Sugar Metadata is implemented as PHP files that can be modified directly by a Sugar Developer making filesystem changes, or indirectly through the use of [Sugar Studio and Module Builder](#) by a Sugar Administrator.

Metadata allows you to configure solutions instead of having to write countless lines of custom code in order to implement common customizations such as adding custom fields, calculated values, and changing user interface layouts.

## Extensions

Beyond metadata, Sugar is highly customizable and includes an extensive [Extensions Framework](#) that provides Sugar Developers the capability to contribute to pre-defined extension points within the application in a way that is upgrade-safe and will not conflict with other customizations that exist in the system.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Autoloader

### Overview

The autoloader is an API that allows the unified handling of customizations and customizable metadata while reducing the number of filesystem accesses and improving performance.

### SugarAutoLoader

The SugarAutoLoader class, located in `./include/utils/autoloader.php`, keeps a map of files within the Sugar directory that may be loaded.

### Included File Extensions

The autoloader will only map files with the following extensions:

- 
- bmp
  - css
  - gif
  - hbs
  - html
  - ico
  - jpg
  - js
  - less
  - override
  - php
  - png
  - tif
  - tpl
  - xml

\*All other file extensions are excluded from the mapping.

## **Class Loading Directories**

The autoloader will scan and autoload classes in the following directories:

- ./clients/base/api/
- ./data/duplicatecheck/
- ./data/Relationships/
- ./data/visibility/
- ./include/
- ./include/api/
- ./include/CalendarEvents/
- ./include/SugarSearchEngine/
- ./modules/Calendar/
- ./modules/Mailer/

## **Ignored Directories**

The following directories in Sugar are ignored by the autoloader mapping:

- ./idea/
- ./cache/
- ./custom/backup/
- ./custom/blowfish/
- ./custom/Extension/
- ./custom/history/

- 
- ./custom/modulebuilder/
  - ./docs/
  - ./examples/
  - ./portal/
  - ./tests/
  - ./upload/
  - ./vendor/bin/
  - ./vendor/HTMLPurifier/
  - ./vendor/log4php/
  - ./vendor/nusoap/
  - ./vendor/pclzip/
  - ./vendor/reCaptcha/
  - ./vendor/ytree/

**Last Modified:** 2018-11-05 20:11:36

## Configuration API

### Overview

Methods to configure loading paths for the AutoLoader API.

### **addDirectory(\$dir)**

Adds a directory to the directory map for loading classes. Directories added should include a trailing "/".

```
SugarAutoloader::addDirectory('relative/file/path/');
```

### **addPrefixDirectory(\$prefix, \$dir)**

Adds a prefix and directory to the \$prefixMap for loading classes by prefix.

```
SugarAutoloader::addPrefixDirectory('myPrefix', 'relative/file/path/');
```

## File Check API

### Overview

File check methods for use with the AutoLoader API.

#### **existing(...)**

Returns an array of filenames that exist in the file map. Accepts any number of arguments of which can be filename or array of filenames. If no files exist, empty array is returned.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existing('include/utils.php', 'include/TimeDate.php');
```

#### **existingCustom(...)**

This method accepts any number of arguments, each of which can be filename or array of filenames. It will return an array of filenames that exist in the file map, adding also files that exist when custom/ is prepended to them. If the original filename already had custom/ prefix, it is not prepended again. custom/ files are added to the list after the root directory files so that if included in order, they will override the data of the root file. If no files exist, empty array is returned.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existingCustom('include/utils.php', 'include/TimeDate.php');
```

#### **existingCustomOne(...)**

Returns the last file of the result returned by existingCustom(), or null if none exist. Accepts any number of arguments of which can be filename or array of filenames. Since customized files are placed after the root files, it will return customized file if exists, otherwise root file.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::existingCustomOne('include/utils.php');
```

---

You should note that the existing `CustomOne()` method can be used for loading inline PHP files. An example is shown below:

```
foreach(SugarAutoLoader::existingCustomOne('custom/myFile.php') as $file)
{
    include $file;
}
```

Alternative to including inline PHP files, loading class files should be done using [requireWithCustom\(\)](#).

## **fileExists(\$filename)**

Checks if a file exists in the file map. You should note that `..` is **not** supported by this function and any paths including `..` will return false. The path components should be separated by `/`. You should also note that multiple slashes are compressed and treated as single slash.

```
$file = 'include/utils.php';

if (SugarAutoloader::fileExists($file))
{
    require_once($file);
}
```

## **getDirFiles(\$dir, \$get\_dirs = false, \$extension = null)**

Retrieves the list of files existing in the file map under the specified directory. If no files are found, the method will return an empty array. By default, the method will return file paths, however, If `$get_dirs` is set to true, the method will return only directories. If `$extension` is set, it would return only files having that specific extension.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::getDirFiles('include');
```

## **getFilesCustom(\$dir, \$get\_dirs = false, \$extension = null)**

Retrieves the list of files existing in the file map under the specified directory and under its `custom/` path. If no files are found it will return empty array. By default,

---

the method will return file paths, however, If `$get_dirs` is set to true, the method will return only directories. If `$extension` is set, it would return only files having that specific extension.

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::getFilesCustom('include');
```

## lookupFile(\$paths, \$file)

Looks up a file in the list of given paths, including with and without custom/ prefix, and return the first match found. The custom/ directory is checked before root files. If no file is found, the method will return false.

```
$paths = array(
    'include',
    'modules',
);
```

```
$files = SugarAutoloader::lookupFile($paths, 'utils.php');
```

## requireWithCustom(\$file, \$both = false)

If a custom/ override of the file or the file exist, `require_once` it and return true, otherwise return false. If `$both` is set to true, both files are required with the root file being first and custom/ file being second. Unlike other functions, this function will actually include the file.

```
$file = SugarAutoloader::requireWithCustom('include/utils.php');
```

You should note that the `requireWithCustom()` method should be used for loading class files and not inline PHP files. Inline PHP files should be loaded using the [existingCustomOne\(\)](#) method.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Metadata API

### Overview

---

Methods to load metadata for the AutoLoader API.

## Metadata Loading

For the specific sets of metadata, such as detailviewdefs, editviewdefs, listviewdefs, searchdefs, popupdefs, and searchfields, a special process is used to load the correct metadata file. You should note that the variable name for the defs, e.g. "detailviewdefs", is usually the same as variable name, except in the case of "searchfields" where it is "SearchFields".

The process is described below:

1. If `./custom/modules/{ $module }/metadata/{ $varname }.php` exists, it is used as the data file.
2. If `./modules/{ $module }/metadata/metafiles.php` or `./custom/modules/{ $module }/metadata/metafiles.php` exists, it is loaded with the custom file being preferred. If the variable name exists in the data specified by the metafile, the corresponding filename is assumed to be the defs file name.
3. If the defs file name or its custom/ override exists, it is used as the data file (custom one is preferred).
4. If no file has been found yet, `./modules/{ $module }/metadata/{ $varname }.php` is checked and if existing, it is used as the data file.
5. Otherwise, no metadata file is used.

### **loadWithMetafiles(\$module, \$varname)**

Returns the specified metadata file for a specific module. You should note that due to the scope nature of `include()`, this function does not load the actual metadata file but will return the file name that should be loaded by the caller.

```
$metadataPath = SugarAutoloader::loadWithMetafiles('Accounts', 'editviewdefs');
```

### **loadPopupMeta(\$module, \$metadata = null)**

Loads popup metadata for either specified `$metadata` variable or "popupdefs" variable via `loadWithMetafiles()` and returns it. If no metadata found returns empty array.

```
$popupMetadata = SugarAutoloader::loadPopupMeta('Accounts');
```



---

## loadExtension(\$extname, \$module = "application")

Returns the extension path given the extension name and module. For global extensions, the module should be "application" and may be omitted. If the extension has its own module, such as schedulers, it will be used instead of the \$module parameter. You should note that due to the scope nature of include(), this function does not load the actual metadata file but return the file name that should be loaded by the caller. If no extension file exists it will return false.

```
//The list of extensions can be found in ./ModuleInstall/extensions.php
$extensionPath = SugarAutoloader::loadExtension('logichooks');
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Caching

### Overview

Much of Sugar's user interface is built dynamically using a combination of [templates](#), [metadata](#) and [language files](#). A file caching mechanism improves the performance of the system by reducing the number of static metadata and language files that need to be resolved at runtime. This cache directory stores the compiled files for JavaScript files, [Handlebars](#) templates, and language files.

In a stock instance, the cache is located in the ./cache/ directory. If you would like to move this directory to a new location, you can update the config parameter [cache\\_dir](#) in config.php or config\_override.php to meet your needs. It is not advisable to move the cache to another network server as it may impact system performance.

### Developer Mode

To prevent caching while developing, a developer may opt to turn on Developer Mode by navigating to Admin > System Settings > Advanced > Developer Mode. This will disable caching so that developers can test code-level customizations without the need to manually rebuild the cache, which is especially helpful when developing templates, metadata, or language files. The system automatically

---

refreshes the file cache. Make sure to deactivate Developer Mode after completing customizations because this mode degrades system performance.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Uploads

### Overview

The upload directory is used to store files uploaded for imports, attachments, documents, and module loadable packages.

### Uploads

The upload directory is used to store any files uploaded to Sugar. By default, anything uploaded to Sugar is stored in the `./upload/` directory. You can change this directory by updating the [upload\\_dir](#) configuration variable. Once uploaded, the file will be stored in this directory with a GUID name.

There are several file-size limits that affect uploads to Sugar:

Setting Name	Location	Description	Default
upload_max_filesize	php.ini	Maximum allowed size for uploaded files	2 MB
post_max_size	php.ini	Maximum size of POST data that PHP will accept	8 MB
upload_maxsize	config.php	The maximum individual file size that users can upload to modules that support file uploads	30 MB
max_aggregate_email_attachments_bytes	config.php	The maximum allowed size of all uploaded attachments added	10 MB

---

		together for a single email message	
--	--	-------------------------------------	--

The lowest of the first three values above will be respected when an oversized file is uploaded to Sugar. The first two settings are the PHP server's `upload_max_filesize` and `post_max_size`, which are configured in your system's `php.ini` file. The third setting is the Sugar configuration for [upload\\_maxsize](#), which will restrict the upload limit from within Sugar without affecting any other applications that may be running on your server. This limit can be easily adjusted in Sugar via Admin > System Settings but is only useful if it is set to a size smaller than the `php.ini` limits.

Finally, the [max\\_aggregate\\_email\\_attachments\\_bytes](#) setting will permit users to upload files as email attachments according to the previous size limits but restrict users from uploading more files to a single message than its configuration permits.

**Note:** PHP-defined file size settings and the upload directory cannot be modified for instances hosted on Sugar's cloud service.

## Upload Extensions

By default, several extension types are restricted due to security issues. Any files uploaded with these extensions will have `.txt` appended to it. The restricted extensions are listed below:

- `php`
- `php3`
- `php4`
- `php5`
- `pl`
- `cgi`
- `py`
- `asp`
- `cfm`
- `js`
- `vbs`
- `html`
- `htm`

You can add or remove extensions to this list by modifying sugar configuration setting for [upload\\_badext](#). You should note that this setting cannot be modified for instances hosted on Sugar's cloud service.

---

## How Files Are Stored

### Note Attachments

When a file is uploaded to Sugar attached to a note, the file will be moved to the upload directory with a GUID name matching that of the notes id. The attributes of the file, such as filename and file\_mime\_type, will be stored in the note record.

The SQL to fetch information about a notes attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT filename, file_mime_type FROM notes;
```

### Email Attachments

Email attachments are stored the same way as note attachments. When an email is imported to Sugar, the file will be moved to the upload directory with a GUID file name matching that of the notes id. The attributes of the file, such as filename and file\_mime\_type, will be stored in the note record and the note will have a parent\_type of 'Emails'. This relates the attachment to the content of the email.

The SQL to fetch information about an emails attachment is shown below:

```
SELECT filename, file_mime_type FROM notes INNER JOIN emails ON notes.  
parent_type = 'Emails' AND notes.parent_id = emails.id INNER JOIN email  
s_text ON emails.id = emails_text.email_id;
```

### Picture Fields

Picture fields will upload the image to the upload directory with a GUID name and store the GUID in the database field on the record. An example of picture field can be found on the Contacts module.

For a contact, the id of the picture attachment can be found with the SQL below:

```
SELECT picture FROM contacts;
```

### Knowledge Base Attachments

When working with the Knowledge Base, files and images attached to the form will be created as a record in the /#EmbeddedFiles module. These files will be stored as <GUID> of EmbeddedFiles record in the upload folder.

All other file enclosed to attachments field of KBContents will be also saved as

---

Notes record in the upload folder.

The SQL to fetch information about a knowledge base attachment is shown below:

```
select kb.id, kb.name, kb.revision, n.filename, n.file_mime_type, n.file_ext from notes n, kbcontents kb where n.parent_type = "KBContents" and n.parent_id = kb.id order by kb.name, kb.revision;
```

## Module Loadable Packages

Module Loader packages are stored in the system differently than other uploads. They are uploaded to the `./upload/upgrades/module/` directory with their original file name. The details of the package, such as installation status and description, are stored in the `upgrade_history` table.

The SQL to fetch information about an installed package is shown below:

```
SELECT * FROM upgrade_history;
```

## CSV Imports

When importing records into Sugar, the most recent uploaded CSV file is stored in the upload directory as `IMPORT_<module>_<user id>`. Once the import has been run, the results of the import are stored in `./upload/import/` directory using a predefined format using the current user's id. The files created will be as follows:

- **dupes\_<user id>.csv** : The list of duplicate records found during the import
- **dupesdisplay\_<user id>.csv** : The HTML formatted CSV for display to the user after import
- **error\_<user id>.csv** : The list of errors encountered during the import
- **errorrecords\_<user id>.csv** : The HTML formatted CSV for display to the user after import
- **errorrecordsonly\_<user id>.csv** : The list of records that encountered an error
- **status\_<user id>.csv** : Determines the status of the users import

Last Modified: 2019-09-06 11:52:54

## Working with File Uploads

---

## Overview

The UploadFile class handles the various tasks when uploading a file.

## Retrieving a Files Upload Location

To retrieve a files upload path, you can use the `get_upload_path` method and pass in the file's GUID id.

```
require_once 'include/upload_file.php';
UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id);
```

This method will normally return the path as:

```
upload://1d0fd9cc-02e5-f6cd-1426-51a509a63334
```

## Retrieving a Files Full File System Location

To retrieve a files full system path, you can use the `get_upload_path` and `real_path` methods as shown below:

```
require_once 'include/upload_file.php';
UploadFile::realpath(UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id));
```

This method will normally return the path as:

```
/Library/WebServer/htdocs/sugarcrm/upload/1d0fd9cc-02e5-f6cd-1426-51a509a63334
```

## Retrieving a Files Contents

As an alternative to using `file_get_contents` or `sugar_file_get_contents`, you can retrieve the contents of a file using the `get_file_contents` method as shown below:

```
require_once 'include/upload_file.php';

$file = new UploadFile();

//get the file location
$file->temp_file_location = UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id);
```

---

```
$file_contents = $file->get_file_contents();
```

## Duplicating a File

To duplicate an uploaded file, you can use the `duplicate_file` method by passing in the file's current id and the id you would like it copied to as shown below:

```
require_once 'include/upload_file.php';

$uploadFile = new UploadFile();
$result = $uploadFile->duplicate_file($oldFileId, $newFileId);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Email

### Overview

Outlines the relationships between emails, email addresses, and bean records.

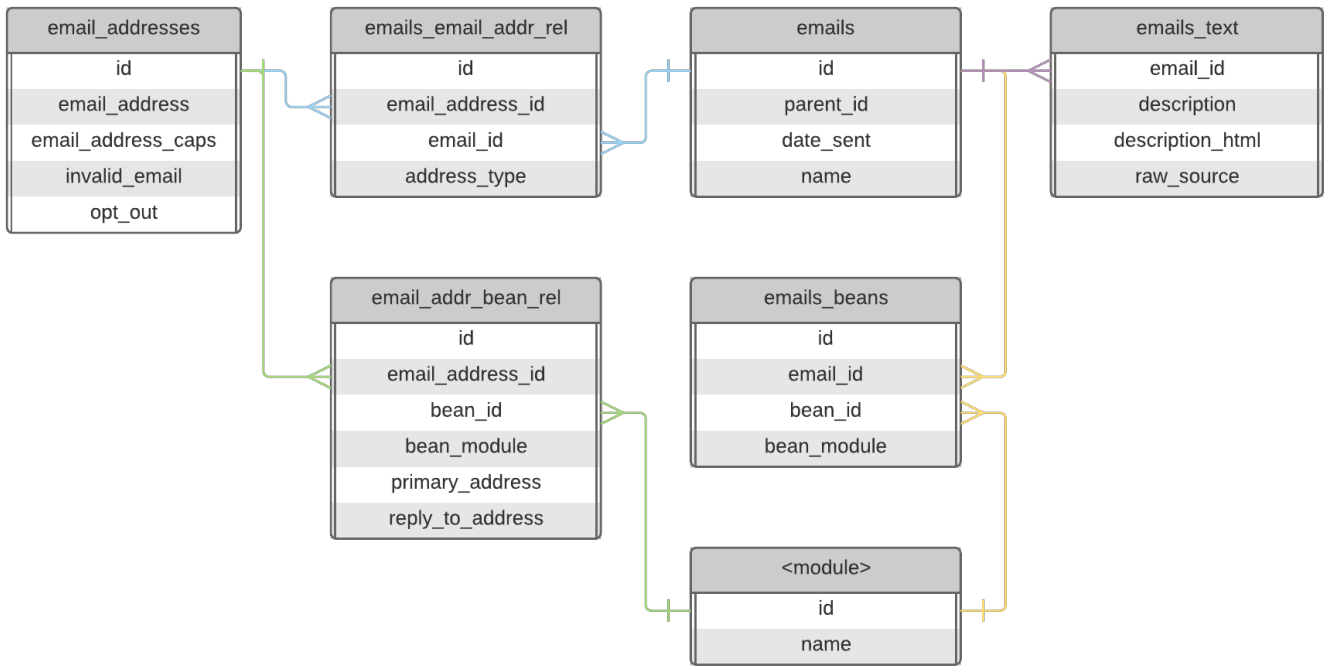
### Email Tables

Table Name	Description
email_addresses	Each record in this table represents an email address in the system. Note that the <code>invalid_email</code> column and <code>opt_out</code> column are stored on this table, meaning that they are treated as properties of the email address itself, not a relationship attribute between a given email address and related record. This means if a Lead opts-out of a campaign, this email address will be considered opted-out in all contexts, not just with further correspondence with that specific Lead.
email_addr_bean_rel	The <code>email_addr_bean_rel</code> table maintains the relationship between the

	<p>email address and its parent module record (Contacts, Accounts, Leads, Users, etc) to determine which record of the given module the email address belongs to. Note that this relationship table also has the <code>primary_address</code> and <code>reply_to_address</code> columns to indicate whether a given email address for a given record is the primary email address, the reply to email address, or some other address for the contact. A contact can have one address flagged as primary, and one flagged as "Reply To". This can be the same email address or two different email addresses.</p>
<code>emails_email_addr_rel</code>	<p>The <code>emails_email_addr_rel</code> table maintains the relationships between the email address and email records. Note that this relationship table also has the <code>address_type</code> column to indicate if the email address is related to the email as a "To", "From", "CC", or "BCC" address. The valid values at the database level for this column are: <code>from</code>, <code>to</code>, <code>cc</code>, <code>bcc</code>.</p>
<code>emails</code>	<p>Each record in this table represents an email in the system. Note that emails fall outside the scope of this document, but are mentioned here for clarity, as the two modules are closely related.</p>
<code>emails_beans</code>	<p>Similar to the <code>email_addr_bean_rel</code> table, the <code>emails_beans</code> table maintains the relationship between an email record and any related records (Contacts, Accounts, Cases, etc.).</p>
<code>&lt;module&gt;</code>	<p>This is used to show how an email address record relates to a record in any module is set on <code>bean_module</code>. If <code>bean_module</code> is set to <code>Contacts</code>, <code>&lt;module&gt;</code> would be the <code>contacts</code> table.</p>

The following diagram illustrates table relationships between email addresses and other modules, email addresses and email records, and email records and other modules.





## Helper Queries

### Retrieve the Primary Email Address of a Contact

The following query will fetch the email address given a specific contacts id:

```
SELECT
    email_address
FROM email_addresses
JOIN email_addr_bean_rel eabr
    ON eabr.email_address_id = email_addresses.id
WHERE eabr.bean_module = "Contacts"
AND eabr.bean_id = "<contact id>"
AND email_addresses.invalid_email = 0
AND eabr.deleted = 0
AND eabr.primary_address = 1;
```

### Retrieve All Records Related to an Email Address

The following query will fetch the id and module name of all records related to the specified email address:

```
SELECT
    bean_module,
    bean_id
```

---

```
FROM email_addr_bean_rel eabr
JOIN email_addresses
  ON eabr.email_address_id = email_addresses.id
WHERE email_addresses.email_address = "<email address>"
AND eabr.deleted = 0;
```

## Retrieve All Emails Sent From An Email Address

The following query will fetch all emails sent from a specified email address:

```
SELECT
  emails.name,
  emails.date_sent
FROM emails
JOIN emails_email_addr_rel eear
  ON eear.email_id = emails.id
JOIN email_addresses
  ON eear.email_address_id = email_addresses.id
WHERE email_addresses.email_address = "<email address>"
AND eear.address_type = "from"
AND eear.deleted = 0
```

## Cleanup Duplicate Email Addresses

The following queries will remove any duplicate email addresses.

First, create a temporary table with distinct records from the email\_addr\_bean\_rel table:

```
create table email_addr_bean_rel_tmp_ful
SELECT
  *
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY email_address_id,
         bean_module,
         bean_id
ORDER BY primary_address DESC;
```

Next, clear out the email\_addr\_bean\_rel table:

```
truncate email_addr_bean_rel;
```

---

Move the records from the temporary table back to email\_addr\_bean\_rel:

```
INSERT INTO email_addr_bean_rel
  SELECT
    *
  FROM email_addr_bean_rel_tmp;
```

Validate that all of the duplicates have been removed:

```
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS repetitions,
  date_modified,
  bean_id,
  bean_module
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY bean_id,
  bean_module,
  email_address_id
HAVING repetitions > 1;
```

Finally, remove the temporary table:

```
drop table email_addr_bean_rel_tmp;
```

## Email Address Validation

Sugar validates emails addresses according to the [RFC 5321](#) and [RFC 5322](#) standards. The following sections will detail how a developer can validate email addresses both server and client side.

### Server Side

To validate an email address in a server-side context, the `EmailAddresses::isValidEmail` static method should be used. For example:

```
$emailAddress = "test@example.com";
$isValid = EmailAddresses::isValidEmail($emailAddress);
```

The `EmailAddresses::isValidEmail` method leverages the PHPMailer library bundled with Sugar, specifically the `PHPMailer::validateAddress` method, which validates the address according to the [RFC 5321](#) and [RFC 5322](#) standards.

---

## Client Side

To validate an email address client-side context, the `app.utils.isValidEmailAddress` function can be used.

```
var emailAddress = "test@example.com";  
var isValid = app.utils.isValidEmailAddress(emailAddress);
```

**Note:** This function is more permissive and does not conform exactly to the RFC standards used on the server. As such, the email address will be validated again on the server when the record is saved, which could still fail validation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Mailer Factory

### Overview

The Mailer Factory, located in `./modules/Mailer/MailerFactory.php`, helps developers generate outbound mailers for the system account as well as individual user accounts. The Mailer Factory is a replacement for SugarPHPMailer which is now deprecated.

### Mailers

There are two types of outbound mailers: System and User. The follow sections will outline how to use each.

#### System Mailer

The system outbound mailer can be set using the `getSystemDefaultMailer` method. This will set the mailer to use the system outbound email account.

#### Example

```
$mailer = MailerFactory::getSystemDefaultMailer();
```

---

## User Mailer

The user outbound mailer can be set using the `getMailerForUser` method. This will set the mailer to use the outbound email account for a specific user.

### Example

```
$user = BeanFactory::getBean("Users", 1);  
$mailer = MailerFactory::getMailerForUser($user);
```

## Populating the Mailer

### Setting the Subject

To set the email subject, use the `setSubject` method. It accepts a plain text string.

### Example

```
$mailer->setSubject("Test Mail Subject");
```

### Setting the Body

Depending on your email type, you can use the `setTextBody` and/or `setHtmlBody` methods respectively to populate the content of the email body.

### Example

```
// Text Body  
$mailer->setTextBody("This is a text body message");  
  
// HTML Body  
$mailer->setHtmlBody("This is an <b>HTML</b> body message. <br> You can use html tags.");
```

**Note:** The email HTML body is not necessary if you have populated the text body.

## Adding Recipients

To add recipients to your email, you can use the `addRecipientsTo`,

---

`addRecipientsCc`, or `addRecipientsBcc` methods . These methods require an `EmailIdentity` object as a parameter.

### Example

```
$mailer->addRecipientsTo(new EmailIdentity('user1@yourcompany.crm', 'User 1'));
$mailer->addRecipientsCc(new EmailIdentity('user2@yourcompany.crm', 'User 2'));
$mailer->addRecipientsBcc(new EmailIdentity('user3@yourcompany.crm', 'User 3'));
```

## Clearing Recipients

You can clear the current recipients specified in the mailer by using the `clearRecipients` method.

### Example

```
$to = true;
$cc = true;
$bcc = true;

$mailer->clearRecipients($to, $cc, $bcc);
```

## Adding Attachments

To add attachments, use the `addAttachment` method.

### Example

```
$path = "/path/to/your/document";
$mailer->addAttachment(new Attachment($path));
```

## Sending Emails

Once your email is populated, you can send it using the `send` method. The `send` method will return the content of the mail. If the Mailer Factory experiences an error, it will throw an exception. It is highly recommended to use a try and catch

---

when sending emails.

## Example

```
$mailSubject = "Test Mail Subject";
$mailHTML = "<h1>SugarCRM</h1><br> Test body message";
$mailTo = array(
    0 => array(
        'name' => 'Test User',
        'email' => 'test@yourcompany.crm',
    ),
    1 => array(
        'name' => 'Other Recipient',
        'email' => 'email@addres'
    )
);

$mailAttachment = "/path/to/pdf/files/document.pdf";

try {
    $mailer = MailerFactory::getSystemDefaultMailer();
    $mailTransmissionProtocol = $mailer->getMailTransmissionProtocol();
    ;
    $mailer->setSubject($mailSubject);
    $body = trim($mailHTML);
    $textOnly = EmailFormatter::isTextOnly($body);
    if ($textOnly) {
        $mailer->setTextBody($body);
    } else {
        $textBody = strip_tags(br2nl($body)); // need to create the plain-text part
        $mailer->setTextBody($textBody);
        $mailer->setHtmlBody($body);
    }
    $mailer->clearRecipients();
    foreach ($mailTo as $mailTo) {
        $mailer->addRecipientsTo(new \EmailIdentity($mailTo['email'], $mailTo['name']));
    }
    $mailer->addAttachment(new \Attachment($mailAttachment));
    $result = $mailer->send();
    if ($result) {
        // $result will be the body of the sent email
    } else {
        // an exception will have been thrown
    }
}
```

---

```

    }
} catch (MailerException $me) {
    $message = $me->getMessage();
    switch ($me->getCode()) {
        case \MailerException::FailedToConnectToRemoteServer:
            $GLOBALS["log"]->fatal("BeanUpdatesMailer :: error sending
email, system smtp server is not set");
            break;
        default:
            $GLOBALS["log"]->fatal("BeanUpdatesMailer :: error sending
e-mail (method: {$mailTransmissionProtocol}), (error: {$message})");
            break;
    }
}
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Logging

### Overview

There are two logging systems implemented in the Sugar application: SugarLogger and PSR-3. SugarLogger is the default logger that Sugar uses while codebase is migrated to [PSR-3](#).

### SugarLogger

The SugarLogger class, located in `./include/SugarLogger/SugarLogger.php`, allows for developers and system administrators to log system events to a log file. Sugar then determines which events to write to the log based on the system's Log Level. This can be set in Admin > System Settings.

### Log Levels

Log Level	Description
Debug	Logs events that help in debugging the application
Info	Logs informational messages and



	database queries
Warn	Logs potentially harmful events
Deprecated	Logs messages for deprecated methods that are still in use.
Error	Logs error events in the application
Fatal	Logs severe error events that may cause the application to abort. This is the default and recommended level.
Security	Logs events that may compromise the security of the application
Off	Logging is turned off

When you specify a logging level, the system will record messages for the specified level as well as all higher levels. For example, if you specify "Error", the system records all Error, Fatal, and Security messages. More information on logging levels can be found in the [logger level](#) documentation.

## Considerations

- When you are not troubleshooting Sugar, the log level should be set to Fatal in Admin > System Settings > Logger Settings to ensure that your environment is not wasting unnecessary resources to write to the Sugar log.

## Logging Messages

### Using \$GLOBALS['log']

How to log messages using \$GLOBALS['log'] in the system.

```
$GLOBALS['log']->debug('Debug level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->info('Info level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->warn('Warn level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->deprecated('Deprecated level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->error('Error level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->fatal('Fatal level message');
$GLOBALS['log']->security('Security level message');
```

For more information on the implementation, please refer to the [SugarLogger](#) documentation.

---

## Using LoggerManager

How to log messages using the LoggerManager.

```
$Logger = \LoggerManager::getLogger();
$Logger->debug('Debug level message');
$Logger->info('Info level message');
$Logger->warn('Warn level message');
$Logger->deprecated('Deprecated level message');
$Logger->error('Error level message');
$Logger->fatal('Fatal level message');
$Logger->security('Security level message');
```

For more information on the implementation, please refer to the [SugarLogger](#) documentation.

## Log Rotation

The SugarLogger will automatically rotate the logs when the [logger.file.maxSize](#) configuration setting has been met or exceeded. When this happens, the Sugar log will be renamed with an integer. For example, if the Sugar log was named "sugarcrm.log, it will then be renamed "sugarcrm\_1.log". The next log rotation after that would create "sugarcrm\_2.log". This will occur until the [logger.file.maxLogs](#) configuration setting has been met. Once met, the log rollover will start over.

## Debugging Messages with \_ppl()

When developing, it may be beneficial for a developer to use `_ppl()` method to log a message to the Sugar log. The `_ppl()` method handles converting Objects, so you can quickly dump an entire object to the log while testing during development.

```
_ppl('Debugging message');
```

This will write a message to the Sugar log that defines the message and file location. An example is shown below:

```
----- _ppLogger() output start -----
-----
Debugging message
----- _ppLogger() output end -----
-----
```

---

```
----- _ppLogger() file: myFile.php line#: 5--  
-----
```

**Note:** It is important that you remove `_ppl()` from your code for production use as it will affect system performance.

## PSR-3

As of Sugar 7.9, a [PSR-3 compliant](#) logging solution has been implemented based on PHP Monolog.

## Log Levels

Log Level	Description
Debug	Logs events that help in debugging the application
Info	Logs informational messages and database queries
Warning	Logs potentially harmful events
Notice	Logs messages for deprecated methods that are still in use.
Error	Logs error events in the application
Alert	Logs severe error events that may cause the application to abort. This is the default and recommended level.
Critical	Logs events that may compromise the security of the application
Off	Turns off all logging

When you specify a logging level, the system will record messages for the specified level as well as all higher levels. For example, if you specify "Error", the system records all Error, Fatal, and Security messages. More information on logging levels can be found in the [logger level](#) configuration documentation.

## Considerations

- When you are not troubleshooting Sugar, the log level should be set to Fatal in Admin > System Settings > Logger Settings to ensure that your

---

environment is not wasting unnecessary resources to write to the Sugar log.

## Logging Messages

The PSR-3 implementation in Sugar can also be used to log messages to the Sugar Log file. You can utilize the implementation to log to the Sugar log file using the default channel or you can specify your own custom channel if you want further control over when your custom logs should be displayed.

```
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory;

//Get the default Logger
$Logger = Factory::getLogger('default');
$Logger->debug('Debug level message');
$Logger->info('Info level message');
$Logger->notice('Notice level message');
$Logger->warning('Warning level message');
$Logger->error('Error level message');
$Logger->critical('Critical level message');
$Logger->alert('Alert level message');
$Logger->emergency('Emergency level message');

//Get a custom Log Channel
$Logger = Factory::getLogger('my_logger');
```

**Note:** For more information on using custom channels, adding custom log handlers and processors see the [PSR-3 Logger](#) documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-16 16:55:34

## Creating Custom Loggers

### Custom Loggers

Custom loggers, defined in `./custom/include/SugarLogger/`, can be used to write log entries to a centralized application management tool or to write messages to a developer tool such as FirePHP.

To do this, you can create a new instance class that implements the

---

LoggerTemplate interface. The following is an example of how to create a FirePHP logger.

`./custom/include/SugarLogger/FirePHPLogger.php.`

```
<?php

// change the path below to the path to your FirePHP install
require_once('/path/to/fb.php');

class FirePHPLogger implements LoggerTemplate
{
    /** Constructor */
    public function __construct()
    {
        if (
            isset($GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'])
            && $GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'] == 'FireP
HP'
        )
        {
            LogManager::setLogger('default', 'FirePHPLogger');
        }
    }

    /** see LoggerTemplate::log() */
    public function log($level, $message)
    {
        // change to a string if there is just one entry
        if ( is_array($message) && count($message) == 1 )
        {
            $message = array_shift($message);
        }

        switch ($level)
        {
            case 'debug':
                FB::log($message);
                break;
            case 'info':
                FB::info($message);
                break;
            case 'deprecated':
            case 'warn':
                FB::warn($message);
                break;
        }
    }
}
```

---

```
        case 'error':
        case 'fatal':
        case 'security':
            FB::error($message);
            break;
    }
}
}
```

The only method that needs to be implemented by default is the `log()` method, which writes the log message to the backend. You can specify which log levels this backend can use in the constructor by calling the `LoggerManager::setLogger()` method and specifying the level to use for this logger in the first parameter; passing 'default' makes it the logger for all logging levels.

You will then specify your default logger as 'FirePHP' in your `./config_override.php` file.

```
$sugar_config['logger']['default'] = 'FirePHP';
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## PSR-3 Logger

Monolog\Handler\HandlerInterface

### Overview

As of Sugar 7.9, a [PSR-3](#) compliant logging solution has been implemented based on PHP Monolog. Accessing the PSR-3 Logger Objects can be done by via the `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger` namespace. Currently, this logging implementation is only used in a few areas of the system to allow for more in-depth logging in those areas, see the Usage section for more details.

### Architecture

The PSR-3 Logging solution is found in `./src/Logger` directory, which is mapped to the `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger` namespace in the application. The following outlines the architecture and current implementations of those core objects.

---

## Factory

The Logger Factory Object, namespaced as `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory`, is a singleton factory that creates and manages all Loggers currently being used by the system. The Logger Factory uses 'channels' to allow for multiple Loggers to be utilized and configured independently of default log level set for the system. It also allows for each channel to use different handlers, formatters, and processors. Check out the Usage section below for further details on configuration and usage.

## Methods

### **getLogger(\$channel)**

Returns the requested channels `\Psr\Log\LoggerInterface` implementation

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
\$channel	String	The channel for which you are logging against

## Example

```
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory;

$Logger = Factory::getLogger('default');
```

## Handlers

Handlers are the primary object used to manage the logs. They control how logs are submitted and where the logs will go. Since the PSR-3 Logging solution is based on Monolog, there are a number of default Handlers included in Sugar, however, they are not set up in the Sugar architecture to be utilized right off the bat. Sugar utilizes a Factory implementation for the handlers so that the Logger Factory Object can build out specific Handlers for each channel based on the Sugar Config.

## Factory Interface

The Factory Interface for Handlers is used to implement a Logging Handler, so

---

that the Logger Factory can build out the configured handler for a channel, without a lot of work from external developers. The Handler Factory Interface is located in `./src/Logger/Handlers/Factory.php` or in code at the `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Handler\Factory` namespace.

## Methods

There is only one method to implement for a Handler Factory, which is the `create()` method. This will contain the necessary Logic to set up the Logger Handler

`create($level, $config)`

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>\$level</code>	String	The log level the Logger Handler will operate at
<code>\$config</code>	Array	The config parameters set for the handler in the Sugar config file

### Returns

The `Monolog\Handler\HandlerInterface` implementation

## Implementations

By default, Sugar only comes with a single Handler implementation, which is the File Handler implementation. This is used to log directly to the `./sugarcrm.log` file to mirror the functionality of the previous logging framework. For information on adding custom handlers, or implementing the built-in Monolog handlers inside of Sugar PSR-3 Logging framework, see the [Customization](#) section below.

### Configuration

To configure the default logging handler for Sugar the following configuration setting is used:

```
$sugar_config['logger']['handler'] = '<handler>';
```

You can also configure a different Logging Handler or Handlers for a specific



---

channel:

```
//Single Handler
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['test_channel']['handlers'] = '<handler>';
```

```
//Multiple Channels
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['test_channel']['handlers'] = array('<handler1>', '<handler2>');
```

To pass configuration properties to a Handler your configuration will need to look as follows:

```
//For system handler
$sugar_config['logger']['handlers']['<handler>']['host'] = '127.0.0.1';
;
$sugar_config['logger']['handlers']['<handler>']['port'] = 12201;
```

```
//For channel handlers
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['test_channel']['handlers']['<handler>']['host'] = '127.0.0.1';
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['test_channel']['handlers']['<handler>']['port'] = 12201;
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['test_channel']['handlers']['<handler>']['level'] = 'debug';
```

**Note:** For more information, please refer to the [logger.channels.channel.handlers](#) documentation.

## Formatters

Formatters are a component of the Handler Object. By default Sugar only comes with a single Formatter, which is the BackwardCompatibleFormatter used by the File Handler, which simply assures that Log messages are consistent with the legacy Logging functionality. Formatters are used and built out in accordance with the Monolog framework, and under the majority of circumstances, building out a custom formatter is not necessary. For more information on Formatters, you can review the [Monolog repository](#).

## Processors

Processors provide a way to add more information to Log messages, without having to hard code this information inside the Handler, so that it can be used only

---

when necessary. For example, Sugar's PSR-3 Logging implementation provides two default Processors that can be enabled for a given channel or handler via configuration. These Processors provide functionality such as adding a stack trace or the web request information to the log message to provide further debugging context.

## Factory Interface

The Factory Interface for processors is used to implement a Logging Processor, so that the Logger Factory can build out the configured handler for a channel, without a lot of work from external developers. The Processor Factory Interface is located in `./src/Logger/Processor/Factory.php` or in code at `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Handler\Factory` namespace.

### Methods

There is only one method to implement for a Processor Factory, which is the `create()` method. This method will contain the necessary Logic to set up the Processor object.

`create($config)`

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
<code>\$config</code>	Array	The config parameters set for the processor in the Sugar config file

### Returns

Callable - See Customization section for an example of implementation, otherwise review the included Processor Factory implementations in code in `./src/Logger/Processor/Factory/`.

## Implementations

By default, Sugar comes with two Processor implementations, `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Processor\BacktraceProcessor` and `\Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Processor\RequestProcessor`.

---

## BacktraceProcessor

As the name implies, the BacktraceProcessor appends a backtrace or stack trace to the log message output, to easily trace where and how the log message came from. The Factory implementation for this Processor lives in `./src/Logger/Processor/Factory/Backtrace.php`, and is referenced in the sugar config as `backtrace`.

The following shows an example of the output that occurs when utilizing this processor:

```
Fri Mar 23 09:24:19 2018 [90627][1][FATAL] <log message>; Call Trace:
\n0: /var/www/Ent/71110/custom/SugarQueryLogger.php:43 - Sugarcrm\Suga
rcrm\Logger\BackwardCompatibleAdapter::fatal()\n2: /var/www/Ent/71110/
include/utils/LogicHook.php:270\n3: /var/www/Ent/71110/include/utils/L
ogicHook.php:160 - LogicHook::process_hooks()\n4: /var/www/Ent/71110/d
ata/SugarBean.php:6684 - LogicHook::call_custom_logic()\n5: /var/www/E
nt/71110/data/SugarBean.php:3317 - SugarBean::call_custom_logic()\n6:
/var/www/Ent/71110/clients/base/api/FilterApi.php:632 - SugarBean::fet
chFromQuery()\n7: /var/www/Ent/71110/clients/base/api/FilterApi.php:39
7 - FilterApi::runQuery()\n8: /var/www/Ent/71110/include/api/RestServi
ce.php:257 - FilterApi::filterList()\n9: /var/www/Ent/71110/api/rest.p
hp:23 - RestService::execute()
```

**Note:** when viewing complex logs, you can use the following to print log entries in a more human readable format:

```
cat sugarcrm.log | sed s/\\n/\\n/g
```

## RequestProcessor

The RequestProcessor appends Session properties to the Log message that would help identify the request that caused the log message. The Factory implementation for this Processor lives in `./src/Logger/Processor/Factory/Request.php`, and is referenced in the sugar config as `request`.

The following list of session properties are appended to the log:

- User ID
- Client ID (OAuth2 Client)
- Platform

The following shows an example of the output that occurs when utilizing this processor:

---

Mon Mar 26 09:48:58 2018 [5930][1][FATAL] <log message>; User ID=1; Client ID=sugar; Platform=base

## Configuration

To configure the default Logging Handler for Sugar to utilize the built-in processors:

```
//Configure a single Processor
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['default']['processors'] = 'backtrace';
```

```
//Configure multiple Processors
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['default']['processors'] = array('backtrace', 'request');
```

You can also configure different channels to utilize the processors:

```
//Single Processors
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['<channel>']['processors'] = 'backtrace';
```

```
//Multiple Channels
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['<channel>']['processors'] = array('backtrace', 'request');
```

To pass configuration properties to a Processor your configuration will need to look as follows:

```
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['<channel>']['processors']['<processor>']['config_key'] = 'test_value';
```

**Note:** For more information, please refer to the [logger.channels.channel.processors](#) documentation.

## Usage

As previously mentioned the Logger Factory allows for multiple channels to be configured independently of each other. The following examples will showcase how to use the Logger Factory to get a channel's Logger and use it in code, as well as how to configure the system to use multiple channels with different configurations.

---

## Basic Usage

```
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory;

//Retrieve the default Logger
$DefaultLogger = Factory::getLogger('default');
$DefaultLogger->alert('This is a log message');
```

## Configuring Channels

The following is an example of the `./config_override.php` file that would configure two different channels at different log levels, using the [logger.channel.channel.level](#) configuration setting. These two channels would allow for portions of the code to Log messages at Debug (and higher) levels, and other portions to only log Info (and higher) levels.

```
$config['logger']['channels']['default'] = array(
    'level' => 'alert'
);
$config['logger']['channels']['channel1'] = array(
    'level' => 'debug'
);
```

The following code example shows how to retrieve the above-configured channels and use the Logger for each channel.

```
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory;

//Retrieve the default Logger
$DefaultLogger = Factory::getLogger('default');
$DefaultLogger->info("This message will not display");

//Channel1 Logger
$Channel1Logger = Factory::getLogger('channel1');
$Channel1Logger->info("This message will display");
```

In the example above, assuming a stock system with the previously mentioned config values set in `config_override.php`, the default channel logger would be set to Alert level logging, and therefore would not add the info level log to the Log file, however, the channel1 Logger would add the log message to the Sugar log file, since it is configured at the info log level.

## Default Channels

---

By default, Sugar has a few areas of the system that utilize a different channel than the default. The usage of these channels means that you can configure the log level and processors differently for those areas, without inundating the log file with lower level logs from other areas of the system.

<b>Channel</b>	<b>Description</b>
authentication	This logger channel is utilized by the AuthenticationController, and can show useful information about failed login attempts.
input_validation	This logger channel is utilized by the Input Validation framework and can display information regarding failed validations.
metadata	This logger channel is utilized by the MetadataManager and mainly provides information on when rebuilds occur.
rest	This channel is utilized by the RestService object.

## Customization

You can use custom channels where ever you would like in your customizations, and configure them as outlined above, but if you need to send logs somewhere other than the Sugar log file, you will need to build out your own Handler. The following will walk through adding a custom Logging Handler that utilizes Monologs built-in [Chrome Logger](#).

### Adding a Custom Handler

Create the following file in ./custom/src/Logger/Handler/Factory folder.

```
./custom/src/Logger/Handler/Factory/Chrome.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Logger\Handler\Factory;
```

```
use Monolog\Handler\ChromePHPHandler;
```

```
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Handler\Factory;
```

---

```
class Chrome implements Factory
{
    public function create($level, array $config)
    {
        return new ChromePHPHandler($level);
    }
}
```

Once you have the new class in place, you will need to run a Quick Repair and Rebuild so that the new class is auto-loaded correctly. Then you can configure the handler for use in the Sugar config:

```
$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['<channel>']['handlers'] = 'Chrome';
```

**Note:** For more information, please refer to the [logger.channels.channel.handlers](#) documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## SugarLogger

### Overview

The SugarLogger is used for log reporting by the application. The following article outlines the LoggerTemplate interface as well as the LoggerManager object and explains how to programmatically use the SugarLogger.

### LoggerTemplate

The LoggerManager manages those objects that implement the LoggerTemplate interface found in `./include/SugarLogger/LoggerTemplate.php`.

### Methods

**log(\$method, \$message)**

---

The LoggerTemplate has a single method that should be implemented, which is the log() method.

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
\$method	String	The method or level which the Logger should handle the provided message
\$message	String	The logged message

## Implementations

Sugar comes with two stock LoggerTemplate implementations that can be utilized for different scenarios depending on your needs. You can extend from these implementations or create your own class that implements the template as outlined in [Creating Custom Loggers](#) section.

### SugarLogger

The SugarLogger class, found in ./include/SugarLogger/SugarLogger.php, is the default system logging class utilized throughout the majority of Sugar.

### SugarPsrLogger

The SugarPsrLogger was added in Sugar 7.9 to accommodate the [PSR-3](#) compliant logging implementation. This logger works just like the SugarLogger object, however it uses the Monolog implementation of Logger.

To configure the SugarPsrLogger as the default system logger, you can add the following to your configuration:

```
$sugar_config['logger']['default'] = 'SugarPsrLogger';
```

### Log Level Mappings

PSR-3 defines the set of log levels that should be implemented for all PHP Applications, however, these are different from the log levels defined by the SugarLogger. Below is the list of SugarLogger log levels and their SugarPsrLogger



---

compatible mapping. All calls to the SugarLogger log levels are mapped according to the table below. For example, when using the SugarPsrLogger class, all calls to the fatal() method will map to the Alert log level.

<b>SugarLogger Level</b>	<b>SugarPsrLogger Level (PSR-3)</b>
Debug	Debug
Info	Info
Warn	Warning
Deprecated	Notice
Error	Error
Fatal	Alert
Security	Critical

## LoggerManager

The LoggerManager Object acts as a singleton factory that sets up the configured logging object for use throughout the system. This is the object stored in \$GLOBALS['log'] in the majority of use cases in the system.

### Methods

#### getLogger()

This method is used to get the currently configured Logger class.

#### setLevel(\$level)

You may find that you want to define the log level while testing your code without modifying the configuration. This can be done by using the setLevel() method.

#### Arguments

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
\$level	String	The method or level which the Logger should handle the provided message

---

## Example

```
\LoggerManager::getLogger()->setLevel('debug');
```

**Note:** The use of `setLevel` should be removed from your code for production and it is important to note that it is restricted by package scanner as defined by the Module Loader Restrictions.

## **assert(\$message, \$condition)**

In your custom code you may want to submit a debug level log, should a condition not meet your expectations. You could do this with an if statement, otherwise you could just use the `assert()` method as it allows you to pass the debug message, and the condition to check, and if that condition is `FALSE` a debug level message is logged.

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
\$message	String	The log message
\$condition	Boolean	The condition to check

## Example

```
$x = 1;  
\LoggerManager::getLogger()->assert('X was not equal to 0!', $x==0)
```

## **wouldLog(\$level)**

If in your customization you find that extra debugging is needed for particular area of code, and that extra work might have performance impacts on standard log levels, you can use the `wouldLog()` method to check the current log level before doing the extra work.

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
\$level	String	The level to check against

---

## Example

```
if (\LoggerManager::getLogger()->wouldLog('debug')) {  
    //Do extra debugging  
}
```

## setLogger(\$level, \$logger)

This method allows you to setup a second logger for a specific log level, rather than just using the same logger for all levels. Passing default as the level, will set the default Logger used by all levels in the system.

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
\$level	String	The level to check against
\$logger	String	The class name of an installed Logger

## Example

```
//Set the debug level to a custom Logger  
\LoggerManager::getLogger()->setLogger('debug', 'CustomLogger');  
  
//Set all other levels to SugarPsrLogger  
\LoggerManager::getLogger()->setLogger('default', 'SugarPsrLogger');
```

## getAvailableLoggers()

Returns a list of the names of Loggers found/installed in the system.

## Arguments

*None*

## Example

```
$loggers = \LoggerManager::getLogger()->getAvailableLoggers();
```

---

## getLoggerLevels()

Returns a list of the names of Loggers found/installed in the system.

### Arguments

*None*

### Example

```
$levels = \LoggerManager::getLogger()->getLoggerLevels();
```

## Adding a Custom SugarLogger

Custom loggers are defined in `./custom/include/SugarLogger/`, and can be used to write log entries to a centralized application management tool, to a developer tool such as FirePHP or even to a secondary log file inside the Sugar application.

The following is an example of how to create a FirePHP logger.

`./custom/include/SugarLogger/FirePHPLogger.php.`

```
<?php

// change the path below to the path to your FirePHP install
require_once('/path/to/fb.php');

class FirePHPLogger implements LoggerTemplate
{
    /** Constructor */
    public function __construct()
    {
        if (
            isset($GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'])
            && $GLOBALS['sugar_config']['logger']['default'] == 'FireP
HP'
        )
        {
            LoggerManager::setLogger('default', 'FirePHPLogger');
        }
    }

    /** see LoggerTemplate::log() */
```

---

```

public function log($level, $message)
{
    // change to a string if there is just one entry
    if ( is_array($message) && count($message) == 1 ) {
        $message = array_shift($message);
    }

    switch ($level) {
        case 'debug':
            FB::log($message);
            break;
        case 'info':
            FB::info($message);
            break;
        case 'deprecated':
        case 'warn':
            FB::warn($message);
            break;
        case 'error':
        case 'fatal':
        case 'security':
            FB::error($message);
            break;
    }
}
}

```

You will then specify your default logger as 'FirePHP' in your `./config_override.php` file.

```
$sugar_config['logger']['default'] = 'FirePHP';
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Logic Hooks

### Overview

The Logic Hook framework allows you to append actions to system events such as when creating, editing, and deleting records.

---

## Hook Definitions

A logic hook definition file defines the various actions to execute when an event is triggered. It is important to note that there are various ways to implement a logic hook. The following sections describe the different ways to implement a logic hook and when to use each.

## Methodologies

Logic hook definitions can pertain to a specific module or to the entire application. Either way, you must decide if the logic hook definition will be implemented as an extension of or directly to the module or application. The following sections explain the difference between these methodologies.

### Module Extension Hooks

Module extension hooks are located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/` and allow a developer to define hook actions that will be executed for the specified events in a given module. Extensions are best used when creating customizations that may be installed in various environments. They help prevent conflicting edits that occur when modifying `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`. More information can be found in the [Logic Hooks](#) extension section.

### Module Hooks

Module hooks are located in `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php` and allow a developer to define hook actions that will be executed for the specified events in a given module. This path can be used for private development, however, it is not recommended for use with distributed modules and plugins. For distributed code, please refer to using [module extensions](#).

### Application Extension Hooks

Application extension hooks are located in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/` and allow a developer to define hook actions that will be executed for all specified application-level events using the extension framework. More information can be found in the [Logic Hooks](#) extension section.

---

## Application Hooks

Application hooks are located in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php` and allow a developer to define hook actions that will be executed for the specified events in all modules. This path can be used for private development, however, it is not recommended for use with distributed modules and plugins. For distributed code, please refer to using [application extensions](#).

## Definition Properties

All logic hooks must have a `$hook_version` and `$hook_array` variable defined. The following sections cover each required variable.

### hook\_version

All logic hook definitions will define a `$hook_version`. This determines the version of the logic hook framework. Currently, the only supported hook version is 1.

```
$hook_version = 1;
```

### hook\_array

The logic hook definition will also contain a `$hook_array`. This defines the specific action to execute. The hook array will be defined as follows:

Name	Type	Description
<code>event_name</code>	String	The name of the event to append the action to
<code>process_index</code>	Integer	The order of action execution
<code>description</code>	String	A short description of the hook action
<code>file_path</code>	String	The path to the logic hook file in the <code>./custom/</code> directory, or null if using namespaces
<code>class_name</code>	String	The name of the logic hook action class including any namespaces
<code>method_name</code>	String	The name of the logic

Your definition should resemble the code block below:

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;

$hook_array['<event_name>'][] = array(
    <process_index>, //Integer
    '<description>', //String
    '<file_path>', //String or null if using namespaces
    '<class_name>', //String
    '<method_name>', //String
);
```

## Hook Method

The hook action class can be located anywhere you choose. We recommended grouping the hooks with the module they are associated with in the `./custom/` directory. You can create a hook action method either with a namespace or without.

## Namespaced Hooks

As of 7.7, developers can create namespaced logic hooks. When using namespaces, the file path in `./custom/` will be automatically built out when using the corresponding namespace. The filename defining the class must match the class name exactly to allow the autoloader to find the class definition.

Namespace	File Path
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom	./custom/
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom	./custom/src/
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\any\path	./custom/any/path/
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\any\path	./custom/src/any/path/

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$hook_array['before_save'][] = array(
```



---

```
        1,
        'Hook description',
        null,
        'Sugarcrm\\Sugarcrm\\custom\\modules\\Accounts\\className',
        'methodName'
    );
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/className.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\modules\Accounts;
```

```
class className
{
    function methodName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
?>
```

The logic hook method signature may contain different arguments depending on the hook event you have selected.

## Hooks without Namespaces

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_array['before_save'][] = array(
        1,
        'Hook description',
        'custom/modules/Accounts/customLogicHook.php',
        'className',
        'methodName'
    );
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/customLogicHook.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
class className
{
    function methodName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
?>
```

The logic hook method signature may contain different arguments depending on the hook event you have selected.

## Considerations

When using logic hooks, keep in mind the following best practices:

- As of PHP 5.3, objects are automatically passed by reference. When creating logic hook signatures, do not append the ampersand (&) to the `$bean` variable. Doing this will cause unexpected behavior.
- There is no hook that fires specifically for the `ListView`, `DetailView` or `EditView` events. Instead, use either the `process_record` or `after_retrieve` logic hooks.
- In order to compare new values with previous values, use `fetch_row` to determine whether a change has occurred:

```
if ($bean->fetch_row['{field}'] != $bean->{field})
{
    //logic
}
```

- Make sure that the permissions on the `logic_hooks.php` file and the class file that it references are readable by the web server. Otherwise, Sugar will not read the files and your business logic extensions will not work. For example, \*nix developers who are extending the `Tasks` logic should use the following command for the `logic_hooks` file and the same command for the class file that will be called:

```
chmod +r ./custom/modules/Tasks/logic_hooks.php
```

- Make sure that the entire `./custom/` directory is writable by the web server or else the logic hooks code will not work properly.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

---

# Application Hooks

Application hooks execute logic when working with the global application.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_entry\_point

### Overview

The `after_entry_point` application hook executes at the start of every request.

### Definition

```
function after_entry_point($event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Considerations

- The `after_entry_point` hook is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook is executed at the start of every request at the end of `./include/entryPoint.php`.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- The `after_entry_point` hook is ideally used for logging or loading libraries.
- Application hooks do not make use of the `$bean` argument.

---

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.4.3	Added after_entry_point hook

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['after_entry_point'] = Array();
    $hook_array['after_entry_point'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_entry_point example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'application_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_entry_point_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/application\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
    class application_hooks_class
```

---

```
{
    function after_entry_point_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_load\_user

### Overview

The `after_load_user` hook executes after the current user is set for the current request. It handles actions that are dependent on the current user, such as setting ACLs or configuring user-dependent parameters.

### Definition

```
function after_load_user($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Change Log

Version	Note
---------	------

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_load_user'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_load_user'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_load_user example',

    //tde PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //tde class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //tde method to call.
    'after_load_user_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/application\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function after_load_user_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

```
}  
}
```

```
?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_session\_start

### Overview

The `after_session_start` hook executes before the user's session starts, but after the user's visibility rules have been set up and the `after_load_user` logic hook has executed.

### Definition

```
function after_session_start($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Change Log

Version	Note
6.4.3	Added <code>after_session_start</code> hook

---

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_session_start'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_session_start'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_session_start example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_session_start_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/application\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function after_session_start_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```



## after\_ui\_footer

### Overview

The `after_ui_footer` hook executes after the footer has been invoked for modules in backward compatibility mode. This logic hook has been deprecated and will be removed in a future release. For information on modifying the footer, please refer to [Adding Buttons to the Application Footer](#).

### Definition

```
function after_ui_footer($event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Considerations

- The `after_ui_footer` hook is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.
- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- If you intend to write display logic to the screen in a module running in backward compatibility, you must first wrap the display logic in an IF condition to prevent the text breaking the Ajax page loads. This logic may vary and it is best to only run your code on specific pages rather than all pages.

---

```
if (!isset($_REQUEST["to_pdf"]) || $_REQUEST["to_pdf"] == false)
{
    //display logic
}
```

- This hook is executed on all page loads.
- Application hooks do not make use of the \$bean argument.

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.10.0.0	Deprecated after_ui_footer hook
5.0.0a	Added after_ui_footer hook

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_ui_footer'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_ui_footer'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_ui_footer example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_ui_footer_method'
);
```

---

```
?>

./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class application_hooks_class
    {
        function after_ui_footer_method($event, $arguments)
        {
            //display logic should check for $_REQUEST["to_pdf"]
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-28 00:31:31

## after\_ui\_frame

### Overview

The after\_ui\_frame hook executes after the frame has been invoked and before the footer has been invoked for modules in backward compatibility mode. This logic hook has been deprecated and will be removed in a future release. For information on modifying the footer, please refer to [Adding Buttons to the Application Footer](#).

### Definition

```
function after_ui_frame($event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event

arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)
-----------	-------	---

## Considerations

- This hook is only applicable for modules in backward compatibility mode.
- This hook is executed on most views such as the DetailView, EditView, and ListView.
- Application hooks do not make use of the \$bean argument.
- This is logic hook can be used as a global reference (./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php) or as a module reference (./custom/modules/<module>/logic\_hooks.php).

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.10.0.0	Deprecated after_ui_frame hook
5.0.0a	Added after_ui_frame hook

## Example

### Module-Specific Hook

This hook can be used at the application level for all modules or limited to specific modules. An example limiting the hook for specific modules is shown below:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_ui_frame'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_ui_frame'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,
```

---

```

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_ui_frame example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_ui_frame_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
    {
        function after_ui_frame_method($event, $arguments)
        {
            //display logic
        }
    }
?>

```

## Application Hook

This hook can be used at the application level for all modules or limited to specific modules. An example of executing the hook for all modules is shown below:

```

./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_ui_frame'] = Array();

```

---

```
$hook_array['after_ui_frame'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_ui_frame example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_ui_frame_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function after_ui_frame_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //display logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-28 00:31:02

## entry\_point\_variables\_setting

### Overview

---

The `entry_point_variables_setting` application hook executes at the start of every entry point.

## Definition

```
function entry_point_variables_setting($event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

## Considerations

- The `entry_point_variables_setting` hook is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook is executed at the start of every request at the end of `./include/entryPoint.php`.
- This hook does not make use of the `$bean` argument.

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.4.3	Added <code>entry_point_variables_setting</code> hook

## Example

```
./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
```

---

```
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['entry_point_variables_setting'] = Array();
$hook_array['entry_point_variables_setting'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'entry_point_variables_setting example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'entry_point_variables_setting_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class application_hooks_class
    {
        function entry_point_variables_setting_method($event, $argumen
ts)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24



---

# handle\_exception

## Overview

The handle\_exception logic hook executes when an exception is thrown.

## Definition

```
function handle_exception($event, $exception){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event
exception	Object	The exception object

## Considerations

- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- You can retrieve the exception message by using `$exception->getMessage()`. All exception classes extend the PHP [Exceptions](#) class.

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.4.4	Added handle_exception hook

## Example

```
./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['handle_exception'] = Array();
$hook_array['handle_exception'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'handle_exception example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/handle_exception_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'handle_exception_class',

    //The method to call.
    'handle_exception_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/handle_exception_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class handle_exception_class
{
    function handle_exception_method($event, $exception)
    {
        //logic with $exception->getMessage()
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# server\_round\_trip

## Overview

Executes at the end of every page.

## Definition

```
function server_round_trip($event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

## Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- If you are intending to write display logic to the screen, you must first wrap the display logic in an if condition to prevent breaking the Ajax page loads:

```
if (!isset($_REQUEST["to_pdf"]) || $_REQUEST["to_pdf"] == false)
{
    //display logic
}
```

- This hook is executed on all page loads.
- Application hooks do not make use of the `$bean` argument.

## Change Log

Version	Note
---------	------

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['server_round_trip'] = Array();
$hook_array['server_round_trip'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'server_round_trip example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/application_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'application_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'server_round_trip_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/application\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class application_hooks_class
{
    function server_round_trip_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //display logic should check for $_REQUEST["to_pdf"]
    }
}
```

---

```
}  
}
```

```
?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Module Hooks

Module hooks execute logic when working with Sugar modules (e.g. Accounts, Cases, etc.).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_delete

### Overview

The after\_delete hook executes after a record is deleted.

### Definition

```
function after_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	ID of the deleted record

---

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php

    $hook_array['after_delete'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_delete example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_delete_method'
    );

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

---

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_delete_method'
);

?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/after_delete_class.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class after_delete_class
{
    function after_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

```
}
```

```
?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_fetch\_query

### Overview

The `after_fetch_query` logic hook executes after a sugar query has been executed.

### Definition

```
function after_fetch_query($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.beans	Array	An array of bean objects resulting from the query
arguments.fields	Array	An array of selected fields
arguments.rows	Array	An array representation of the selected beans

### Change Log

Version	Note
7.7.0.0	Added <code>after_fetch_query</code> logic hook



---

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_fetch_query'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_fetch_query example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_fetch_query_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_fetch_query_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_fetch_query_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_fetch_query_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class after_fetch_query_class
{
    function after_fetch_query_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

?>

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_fetch_query'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_fetch_query'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_fetch_query example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_fetch_query_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_fetch_query_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/after_fetch_query_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class after_fetch_query_class
{
    function after_fetch_query_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
```

---

```
{
  //logic
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_relationship\_add

### Overview

The `after_relationship_add` hook executes after a relationship has been added between two records.

### Definition

```
function after_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	Module ID
arguments.module	String	Module name
arguments.related_id	String	Related module ID
arguments.related_module	String	Related module name
arguments.link	String	Link field name
arguments.relationship	String	Relationship name

---

## Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. An example is that if you add an association between an Account and Contact, the hook will be run for both.
- The arguments parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.0.0	Added after_relationship_add hook.

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/{module}/after_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_add_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_add_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

---

./custom/modules/<module>/after\_relationship\_add\_class.php

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class after_relationship_add_class
    {
        function after_relationship_add_method($bean, $event, $argumen
ts)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

./custom/modules/<module>/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_relationship_add'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_add_class',
```

---

```
        //The method to call.
        'after_relationship_add_method'
    );

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_add_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

    class after_relationship_add_class
    {
        function after_relationship_add_method($bean, $event, $arguments
    )
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_relationship\_delete

### Overview

The `after_relationship_delete` hook executes after a relationship between two records has been deleted.

### Definition

```
function after_relationship_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

---

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	Module ID
arguments.module	String	Module name
arguments.related_id	String	Related module ID
arguments.related_module	String	Related module name
arguments.link	String	Link field name
arguments.relationship	String	Relationship name

## Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you delete an association between an account and contact, the hook will run for both.
- The 'arguments' parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.0.0	Added after_relationship_delete hook

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```

$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.

```

---

```
1,  
  
//Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
'after_relationship_delete example',  
  
//The PHP file where your class is located.  
'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php',  
  
//The class the method is in.  
'after_relationship_delete_class',  
  
//The method to call.  
'after_relationship_delete_method'  
);
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');
```

```
    class after_relationship_delete_class  
    {  
        function after_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event, $argu  
ments)  
        {  
            //logic  
        }  
    }
```

```
?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```



---

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_relationship_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_relationship_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_relationship_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_relationship_delete_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_relationship_delete_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

    class after_relationship_delete_class
    {
        function after_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# after\_restore

## Overview

The after\_restore hook executes after a record gets undeleted (i.e. the deleted field's value changes from 1 to 0).

## Definition

```
function after_restore($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_restore'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,  
  
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
    'after_restore example',  
  
    //The PHP file where your class is located.  
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php',
```

---

```
        //The class the method is in.
        'after_restore_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_restore_method'
    );

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class after_restore_class
    {
        function after_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_restore'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_restore'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
```

---

```
'after_restore example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'after_restore_class',

//The method to call.
'after_restore_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_restore_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

    class after_restore_class
    {
        function after_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_retrieve

### Overview

The `after_retrieve` hook executes after a record has been retrieved from the database.

---

## Definition

```
function after_retrieve($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	ID of the record
arguments.encode	Boolean	Whether or not to encode

## Considerations

- The `after_retrieve` hook does not fire when a new record is being created.
- Calling `save` on the bean in this hook can cause adverse side effects if not handled correctly and should be avoided. (i.e. `$bean->save()`)

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['after_retrieve'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,  
  
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
    'after_retrieve example',  
  
    //The PHP file where your class is located.  
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php',
```

---

```

        //The class the method is in.
        'after_retrieve_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_retrieve_method'
    );
?>

./custom/modules/{module}/{module}_hook.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class after_retrieve_class
    {
        function after_retrieve_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>

```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_retrieve'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_retrieve'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.

```

---

```
'after_retrieve example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'after_retrieve_class',

//The method to call.
'after_retrieve_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/after_retrieve_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

    class after_retrieve_class
    {
        function after_retrieve_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_save

### Overview

The after\_save hook executes after a record is saved.

### Definition

---

```
function after_save($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)
arguments.isUpdate	Boolean	Whether or not the record is newly created or not. True is an existing record being saved. False is a new record being created
arguments.dataChanges	Array	A list of the changes in the auditable fields on the bean

## Considerations

- Calling save on the bean in this hook will cause an infinite loop if not handled correctly. (i.e: \$bean->save())

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added dataChanges to the \$arguments parameter.
7.0.0RC1	Added isUpdate to the \$arguments parameter.
4.5.0c	Added after_save hook.

## Examples



---

## Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php

$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_save_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_save_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/<module>/after\_save\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class after_save_class
{
    function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

---

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'after_save_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_save_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/after_save_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class after_save_class
{
    function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_delete

### Overview

The before\_delete logic hook executes before a record is deleted.

### Definition

```
function before_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	ID of the record to delete

### Examples

#### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_array['before_delete'][] = Array(  
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
        1,
```

---

```

//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'before_delete example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'before_delete_class',

//The method to call.
'before_delete_method'
);
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class before_delete_class
    {
        function before_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>

```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

```

---

```
$hook_array['before_delete'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_delete_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_delete_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

class before_delete_class
{
    function before_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## **before\_fetch\_query**

---

## Overview

The `before_fetch_query` logic hook executes before a sugar query has been executed.

## Definition

```
function before_fetch_query($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.query	Object	The query to be executed
arguments.fields	Array	An array of selected fields

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.7.0.0	Added <code>before_fetch_query</code> logic hook

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using Extension Framework

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_array['before_fetch_query'][] = Array(  
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
        1,
```

---

```

//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'before_fetch_query example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/before_fetch_query_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'before_fetch_query_class',

//The method to call.
'before_fetch_query_method'
);
?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_fetch_query_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class before_fetch_query_class
    {
        function before_fetch_query_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }
?>

```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```

./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php

<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

```

---

```
$hook_array['before_fetch_query'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_fetch_query'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_fetch_query example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_fetch_query_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_fetch_query_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/before_fetch_query_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

class before_fetch_query_class
{
    function before_fetch_query_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## **before\_relationship\_add**



---

## Overview

The `before_relationship_add` logic hook executes before a relationship has been added between two records.

## Definition

```
function before_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	Module ID
arguments.module	String	Module name
arguments.related_id	String	Related module ID
arguments.related_module	String	Related module name
arguments.link	String	Link field name
arguments.relationship	String	Relationship name

## Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you add an association between an account and a contact, the hook will run for both records.
- The `arguments` parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The `$bean` variable will not contain this information.

## Change Log

---

Version	Note
6.4.5	Added before_relationship_add hook

## Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_relationship_add'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_relationship_add example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_add_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_relationship_add_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_relationship_add_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/<module>/before\_relationship\_add\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_relationship_add_class
{
    function before_relationship_add($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_relationship\_delete

### Overview

The `before_relationship_delete` logic hook executes before a relationship between two records is deleted.

### Definition

```
function before_relationship_delete($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.id	String	Module id
arguments.module	String	Module name
arguments.related_id	String	Related module id
arguments.related_module	String	Related module name
arguments.link	String	Link field name
arguments.relationship	String	Relationship name

### Considerations

- This hook will be executed for each side of the relationship. For example, if you delete an association between an account and a contact, the hook will

---

run for both records.

- The arguments parameter will have additional information regarding the records being modified. The \$bean variable will not contain this information.

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.4.5	Added before_relationship_delete hook.

## Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_relationship_delete'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_relationship_delete example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_relationship_delete_class.php'
,

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_relationship_delete_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_relationship_delete_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/<module>/before\_relationship\_delete\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

---

```
class before_relationship_delete_class
{
    function before_relationship_delete_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_restore

### Overview

The before\_restore logic hook executes before a record gets undeleted (i.e. the deleted field's value changes from 1 to 0).

### Definition

```
function before_restore($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Examples

---

## Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php

    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_restore example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_restore_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_restore_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class before_restore_class
    {
        function before_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method.

---

Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

`./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_restore'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_restore'][] = Array(
//Processing index. For sorting the array.
1,

//Label. A string value to identify the hook.
'before_restore example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'before_restore_class',

//The method to call.
'before_restore_method'
);

?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_restore_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class before_restore_class
{
function before_restore_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
//logic
}
}

?>
```

## before\_save

### Overview

The before\_save logic hook executes before a record is saved.

### Definition

```
function before_save($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.check_notify	Boolean	Whether or not to send notifications
arguments.isUpdate	Boolean	Whether or not the record is newly created <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true = this is an update to an existing record</li><li>• false = a newly created record</li></ul>

### Considerations

- For modules that contain a user-friendly record ID (e.g. the case\_number



- 
- field for the Cases module), the value of that field is not available for a `before_save` call. This is because this business logic has yet to be executed.
- Calling `save` on the bean in this hook will cause an infinite loop if not handled correctly. (i.e: `$bean->save()`)

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_save example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'before_save_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_save_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php`

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class before_save_class
{
    function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

---

```
    }  
}
```

```
?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;  
    $hook_array = Array();  
  
    $hook_array['before_save'] = Array();  
    $hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(  
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
        1,  
  
        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.  
        'before_save example',  
  
        //The PHP file where your class is located.  
        'custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php',  
  
        //The class the method is in.  
        'before_save_class',  
  
        //The method to call.  
        'before_save_method'  
    );
```

```
?>
```

```
./custom/modules/<module>/before_save_class.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

---

```
class before_save_class
{
    function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-02-04 19:34:40

## process\_record

### Overview

The process\_record logic hook executes when the record is being processed as a part of the ListView or subpanel list.

### Definition

```
function process_record($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Considerations

- 
- This can be used to set values in a record's fields prior to display in the ListView or in the subpanel of a DetailView.
  - This event is not fired in the EditView.
  - You should not call save on the referenced bean. The bean is only populated for list fields and will result in a loss of information.

## Change Log

Version	Note
5.0.0a	Added process_record hook

## Examples

### Creating a Logic Hook using the Extension Framework

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['process_record'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'process_record example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'process_record_class',

    //The method to call.
    'process_record_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

`./custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php`

```
<?php
```

---

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class process_record_class
{
    function process_record_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

```
?>
```

## Creating a Core Logic Hook

Prior to Sugar 6.3.x, logic hooks could only be created using the following method. Please note that this approach is still valid but is not recommended when building plugins as it may conflict with existing customizations.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['process_record'] = Array();
$hook_array['process_record'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'process_record example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/<module>/process_record_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'process_record_class',

    //The method to call.
    'process_record_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

---

./custom/modules/<module>/process\_record\_class.php

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry P
oint');

    class process_record_class
    {
        function process_record_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## User Hooks

User hooks execute logic around user actions such as logging in and logging out.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_login

### Overview

The after\_login hook executes after a user logs into the system.

### Definition

```
function after_login($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

## Change Log

Version	Note
5.0.0a	Added after_login hook

## Example

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_login'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_login'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_login example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_login_method'
```

---

```
);  
  
?>  
  
./custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php  
  
<?php  
  
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry  
Point');  
  
    class logic_hooks_class  
    {  
        function after_login_method($bean, $event, $arguments)  
        {  
            //logic  
        }  
    }  
  
?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_logout

### Overview

The after\_logout hook executes after a user logs out of the system.

### Definition

```
function after_logout($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event



---

Name	Type	Description
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

## Change Log

Version	Note
5.0.0a	Added after_logout hook

## Example

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_logout'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_logout'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_logout example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'after_logout_method'
);
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks\_class.php

---

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_logout_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_logout

### Overview

The before\_logout hook executes before a user logs out of the system.

### Definition

```
function before_logout($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

---

## Change Log

Version	Note
5.0.0a	Added before_logout hook

## Example

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['before_logout'] = Array();
    $hook_array['before_logout'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'before_logout example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'before_logout_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
    class logic_hooks_class
    {
```

---

```
function before_logout_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    //logic
}
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## login\_failed

### Overview

The login\_failed hook executes on a failed login attempt.

### Definition

```
function login_failed($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The bean object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Change Log

Version	Note
5.0.0a	Added login_failed hook

---

## Example

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['login_failed'] = Array();
$hook_array['login_failed'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'login_failed example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/Users/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'login_failed_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/Users/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function login_failed_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Job Queue Hooks

Job Queue hooks execute logic when working with the Job Queue module.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

### job\_failure

#### Overview

The `job_failure` hook executes when a job's final failure occurs.

#### Definition

```
function job_failure($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

#### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The <code>SchedulersJob</code> object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

#### Change Log

---

Version	Note
6.5.0RC1	Added job_failure hook

## Example

./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['job_failure'] = Array();
$hook_array['job_failure'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'job_failure example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'job_failure_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function job_failure_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
```

---

```
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## job\_failure\_retry

### Overview

The `job_failure_retry` hook executes each time a job fails before its final failure. If you only want action on the final failure, use the [job\\_failure](#) logic hook.

### Definition

```
function job_failure_retry($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The Scheduler's Job object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Change Log

Version	Note
6.5.0RC1	Added <code>job_failure_retry</code> hook



---

## Example

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['job_failure_retry'] = Array();
$hook_array['job_failure_retry'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'job_failure_retry example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'job_failure_retry_method'
);
?>
```

`./custom/modules/SchedulersJobs/logic_hooks_class.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function job_failure_retry_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## SNIP Hooks

SNIP hooks execute logic when working with the SNIP email-archiving service.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

### after\_email\_import

#### Overview

The after\_email\_import hook executes after a SNIP email has been imported.

#### Definition

```
function after_email_import($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

#### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The Email object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

#### Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.

---

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.5.0RC1	Added after_email_import hook

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['after_email_import'] = Array();
    $hook_array['after_email_import'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'after_email_import example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'after_email_import_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/SNIP/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
```

---

```
{
    function after_email_import_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_email\_import

### Overview

The before\_email\_import hook executes before a SNIP email has been imported.

### Definition

```
function before_email_import($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	The Email object
event	String	The current event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event (typically empty)

### Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.

---

## Change Log

Version	Note
6.5.0RC1	Added before_email_import hook

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
    $hook_array = Array();

    $hook_array['before_email_import'] = Array();
    $hook_array['before_email_import'][] = Array(
        //Processing index. For sorting the array.
        1,

        //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
        'before_email_import example',

        //The PHP file where your class is located.
        'custom/modules/SNIP/logic_hooks_class.php',

        //The class the method is in.
        'logic_hooks_class',

        //The method to call.
        'before_email_import_method'
    );
```

```
?>
```

./custom/modules/SNIP/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php
```

```
    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

    class logic_hooks_class
```

---

```
{
  function before_email_import_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
  {
    //logic
  }
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## API Hooks

API hooks execute logic when working with the REST API and routing.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## after\_routing

### Overview

The after\_routing hook executes when the v10+ REST Service has found the route for the request.

### Definition

```
function after_routing($event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the logic hook event

---

Name	Type	Description
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.api	Object	The RestService Object
arguments.request	Object	The RestResponse Object

## Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added <code>after_routing</code> hook

## Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['after_routing'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_routing'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',
```

---

```
//The class the method is in.
'logic_hooks_class',

//The method to call.
'after_routing_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function after_routing_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## before\_api\_call

### Overview

The `before_api_call` hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to call the API implementation.

### Definition

```
function before_api_call($event, $arguments){}
```



---

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the logic hook event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.api	Object	The RestService Object
arguments.request	Object	The RestResponse Object

## Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change the method being called and the parameters.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added <code>before_api_call</code> hook

## Example

`./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;  
$hook_array = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['before_api_call'] = Array();  
$hook_array['before_api_call'][] = Array(  
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.  
    1,  
  
    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
```

---

```
'before_api_call example',

//The PHP file where your class is located.
'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

//The class the method is in.
'logic_hooks_class',

//The method to call.
'before_api_call_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_api_call_method($event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-08-02 16:47:18

## before\_filter

### Overview

The `before_filter` hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to route the request.

---

## Definition

```
function before_filter($bean, $event, $arguments){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
bean	Object	An empty bean object of the module being queried.
event	String	The name of the logic hook event.
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event.
arguments[0]	Object	The SugarQuery Object
arguments[1]	Array	The query options

## Considerations

- This hook can be executed for a specific module in `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php` or globally in `./custom/modules/logic_hooks.php`.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added before_filter hook

## Example

```
./custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $hook_version = 1;
```

---

```
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_filter'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_filter'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_filter example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_filter_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/{module}/logic_hooks_class.php

<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_filter_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# before\_respond

## Overview

The before\_respond hook executes before the v10+ REST Service call returns data to the user.

## Definition

```
function before_respond($event, $response){}
```

## Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the logic hook event
response	Object	The RestResponse Object

## Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in ./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php.
- It is not advised to remove or unset any data. Sugar may be using this data and it can adversely affect your instance.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.
- This hook should be used when you want to add data to all API responses. If you are looking to modify data received from one specific endpoint, It is a much better approach to override that specific endpoint rather than to use this logic hook.

## Change Log

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added before_respond hook

---

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_respond'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_respond'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'after_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_respond_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_respond_method($event, $response)
    {
        //logic
    }
}

?>
```

## before\_routing

### Overview

The before\_routing hook executes when the v10+ REST Service is about to route the request.

### Definition

```
function before_routing($event, $arguments){}
```

### Arguments

Name	Type	Description
event	String	The name of the logic hook event
arguments	Array	Additional information related to the event
arguments.api	Object	The RestService Object
arguments.request	Object	The RestResponse Object

### Considerations

- This is a global logic hook where the logic hook reference must be placed in ./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php.
- This hook can change request object parameters that influence routing.
- This hook should not be used for any type of display output.

### Change Log

---

Version	Note
7.0.0RC1	Added before_routing hook

## Example

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_routing'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_routing'][] = Array(
    //Processing index. For sorting the array.
    1,

    //Label. A string value to identify the hook.
    'before_routing example',

    //The PHP file where your class is located.
    'custom/modules/logic_hooks_class.php',

    //The class the method is in.
    'logic_hooks_class',

    //The method to call.
    'before_routing_method'
);

?>
```

./custom/modules/logic\_hooks\_class.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

class logic_hooks_class
{
    function before_routing_method($event, $arguments)
    {
```



---

```
        //logic
    }
}
```

?>

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Web Logic Hooks

### Overview

Web logic hooks let administrators post record and event information to a specified URL when certain sugar events take place.

The administration panel for web logic hooks can be found by navigating to Admin > Web Logic Hooks in the Sugar application. When a web logic hook is triggered, Sugar creates a record in the [job queue](#).

**Note:** You must have the cron set up and running in order to process the job queue for web logic hooks. The POST of the information to the external URL will happen when the cron runs and not when the actual event occurs.

### Arguments

Name	Description
URL	The URL to post JSON-encoded information
Module Name	The name of the module to which the web logic hook will apply
Trigger Event	The event that will trigger the web logic hook  The following events are applicable to a web logic hook: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">after_save</a></li><li>• <a href="#">after_delete</a></li><li>• <a href="#">after_relationship_add</a></li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">after_relationship_delete</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">after_login</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">after_logout</a></li> <li>• after_login_failed</li> </ul>
Request Method	<p>The request method to use when sending the information</p> <p>The following methods may be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• POST</li> <li>• GET</li> <li>• PUT</li> <li>• DELETE</li> </ul>

## Example

The following example shows how to receive the information posted to the web logic hook URL parameter.

`http://{url}/receive.php`

```
<?php

//get the posted JSON data
$data = file_get_contents('php://input');
//decode the data
$decoded_data = json_decode(trim($data));

//use the data
$file = 'receivedData-'.time().'.txt';
file_put_contents($file, print_r($decoded_data, true));

?>
```

## Result

receivedData-1380158171.txt

```
stdClass Object
(
    [isUpdate] => 1
    [dataChanges] => Array
```

---

```
(
)

[bean] => Account
[data] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => e0623cdb-ac4b-e7ff-f681-5242e9116892
  [name] => Super Star Holdings Inc
  [date_modified] => 2013-09-25T21:16:06-04:00
  [modified_user_id] => 1
  [modified_by_name] => admin
  [created_by] => 1
  [created_by_name] => Administrator
  [description] =>
  [deleted] =>
  [assigned_user_id] => seed_will_id
  [assigned_user_name] => Will Westin
  [team_count] =>
  [team_name] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => East
        [name] => East
        [name_2] =>
        [primary] => 1
      )
    [1] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => West
        [name] => West
        [name_2] =>
        [primary] =>
      )
  )
  [linkedin] =>
  [facebook] =>
  [twitter] =>
  [googleplus] =>
  [account_type] => Customer
  [industry] => Energy
  [annual_revenue] =>
  [phone_fax] =>
  [billing_address_street] => 111 Silicon Valley Road
```

---

```
[billing_address_city] => Los Angeles
[billing_address_state] => NY
[billing_address_postalcode] => 84028
[billing_address_country] => USA
[rating] =>
[phone_office] => (374) 791-2199
[phone_alternate] =>
[website] =>
[ownership] =>
[employees] =>
[ticker_symbol] =>
[shipping_address_street] => 111 Silicon Valley Road
[shipping_address_city] => Los Angeles
[shipping_address_state] => NY
[shipping_address_postalcode] => 84028
[shipping_address_country] => USA
[email] => Array
(
  [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [email_address] => example@example.tw
      [invalid_email] =>
      [opt_out] =>
      [primary_address] => 1
      [reply_to_address] =>
    )

  [1] => stdClass Object
    (
      [email_address] => the.example@example.name
      [invalid_email] =>
      [opt_out] =>
      [primary_address] =>
      [reply_to_address] =>
    )

)
[email1] => example@example.tw
[parent_id] =>
[sic_code] =>
[parent_name] =>
[email_opt_out] =>
[invalid_email] =>
[campaign_id] =>
[campaign_name] =>
)
```

---

```
[event] => after_save  
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Logic Hook Release Notes

This page documents historical changes to Sugar's [logic hook](#) libraries.

### 7.0.0RC1

- [Web Logic Hooks](#) were introduced in this release.
- The following hooks were also added in the 7.0.0RC1 release:
  - [after\\_routing](#)
  - [before\\_api\\_call](#)
  - [before\\_filter](#)
  - [before\\_respond](#)
  - [before\\_routing](#)
- The following parameters were added in the 7.0.0RC1 release:
  - [after\\_save arguments.isUpdate](#)
  - [after\\_save arguments.dataChanges](#)
  - [before\\_save arguments.isUpdate](#)

### 6.6.0

The [after\\_load\\_user](#) hook was added in the 6.6.0 release.

### 6.5.0RC1

The following hooks were added in the 6.5.0RC1 release:

- [after\\_email\\_import](#)
- [before\\_email\\_import](#)
- [job\\_failure](#)
- [job\\_failure\\_retry](#)

### 6.4.5

---

The following hooks were added in the 6.4.5 release:

- [before\\_relationship\\_add](#)
- [before\\_relationship\\_delete](#)

## 6.4.4

The [handle\\_exception](#) hook was added in the 6.4.4 release.

## 6.4.3

The [after\\_entry\\_point](#) hook was added in the 6.4.3 release.

## 6.0.0RC1

The following hooks were added in the 6.0.0RC1 release:

- [after\\_relationship\\_add](#)
- [after\\_relationship\\_delete](#)

## 5.0.0a

The following hooks were added in the 5.0.0a release:

- [after\\_login](#)
- [after\\_logout](#)
- [after\\_ui\\_footer](#)
- [after\\_ui\\_frame](#)
- [before\\_logout](#)
- [login\\_failed](#)
- [process\\_record](#)
- [server\\_round\\_trip](#)

## 4.5.0c

The [after\\_save](#) hook was added in the 4.5.0c release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Languages

## Overview

Sugar as an application platform is internationalized and localizable. Data is stored and presented in the UTF-8 codepage, allowing for all character sets to be used. Sugar provides a language-pack framework that allows developers to build support for any language in the display of user interface labels. Each language pack has its own set of display strings which is the basis of language localization. You can add or modify languages using the information in this guide.

Please scroll to the bottom of this page for additional language topics.

## Language Keys

Sugar differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond with particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key `en_us`. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters `en_us`. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

The following table displays the list of current languages and their corresponding keys:

Language	Language Key
Albanian (Shqip)	<code>sq_AL</code>
Arabic (العربية)	<code>ar_SA</code>
Bulgarian (Български)	<code>bg_BG</code>
Catalan (Català)	<code>ca_ES</code>
Chinese (中文)	<code>zh_CN</code>
Croatian (Hrvatski)	<code>hr_HR</code>
Czech (Česky)	<code>cs_CZ</code>
Danish (Dansk)	<code>da_DK</code>
Dutch (Nederlands)	<code>nl_NL</code>
English (UK)	<code>en_UK</code>
English (US)	<code>en_us</code>

<b>Language</b>	<b>Language Key</b>
Estonian (Eesti)	et_EE
Finnish (Suomi)	fi_FI
French (Français)	fr_FR
German (Deutsch)	de_DE
Greek (Ελληνικά)	el_EL
Hebrew (עברית)	he_IL
Hungarian (Magyar)	hu_HU
Italian (Italiano)	it_it
Japanese (日本語)	ja_JP
Korean (한국어)	ko_KR
Latvian (Latviešu)	lv_LV
Lithuanian (Lietuvių)	lt_LT
Norwegian (Bokmål)	nb_NO
Polish (Polski)	pl_PL
Portuguese (Português)	pt_PT
Portuguese Brazilian (Português Brasileiro)	pt_BR
Romanian (Română)	ro_RO
Russian (Русский)	ru_RU
Serbian (Српски)	sr_RS
Slovak (Slovenčina)	sk_SK
Spanish (Español)	es_ES
Spanish (Latin America) (Español (Latinoamérica))	es_LA
Swedish (Svenska)	sv_SE
Thai (ไทย)	th_TH
Traditional Chinese (繁體中文)	zh_TW
Turkish (Türkçe)	tr_TR
Ukrainian (Українська)	uk_UA

## Change Log



---

The following table documents historical changes to Sugar's available languages.

<b>Version</b>	<b>Change</b>
7.8.0.0	Added <b>Thai</b> language pack.
7.8.0.0	Added <b>Croatian</b> language pack.
7.7.0.0	Added <b>Traditional Chinese</b> language pack.
7.6.0.0	Added <b>Ukrainian</b> language pack.
7.6.0.0	Added <b>Arabic</b> language pack.
7.2.0	Added <b>Finnish</b> language pack.
7.2.0	Added <b>Spanish (Latin America)</b> language pack.
6.6.0	Added <b>Albanian</b> language pack.
6.6.0	Added <b>Slovak</b> language pack.
6.6.0	Added <b>Korean</b> language pack.
6.6.0	Added <b>Greek</b> language pack.
6.5.1	Added <b>Latvian</b> language pack.
6.4.0	Added <b>Serbian</b> language pack.
6.4.0	Added <b>Portuguese Brazilian</b> language pack.
6.4.0	Added <b>English (UK)</b> language pack.
6.4.0	Added <b>Catalan</b> language pack.
6.2.0	Added <b>Polish</b> language pack.
6.2.0	Added <b>Hebrew</b> language pack.
6.2.0	Added <b>Estonian</b> language pack.
6.2.0	Added <b>Czech</b> language pack.
6.1.2	Added <b>Turkish</b> language pack.
6.1.2	Added <b>Swedish</b> language pack.
6.1.2	Added <b>Norwegian</b> language pack.
6.1.2	Added <b>Lithuanian</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Chinese</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Russian</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Romanian</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Portuguese</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Dutch</b> language pack.

---

<b>Version</b>	<b>Change</b>
6.1.0	Added <b>Japanese</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Italian</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Hungarian</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>French</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Spanish</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>German</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Danish</b> language pack.
6.1.0	Added <b>Bulgarian</b> language pack.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Application Labels and Lists

### Overview

Sugar, which is fully internationalized and localizable, differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond with particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key en\_us. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters en\_us. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

For more information on language keys, please refer to the [Languages](#) page.

## Application Labels and Lists

### **\$app\_list\_strings** and **\$app\_strings**

The `$app_list_strings` array contains the various dropdown lists for the system while `$app_strings` contains the system application labels. The initial set of definitions can be found in `./include/language/<language key>.lang.php`. As you work within the system and deploy modules and lists through Studio, any changes

---

to these lists will be reflected in the language's extension directory:  
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<list name>.php.

## Customizing Application Labels and Lists

If you are developing a customization and want to be able to create or edit existing label or list values, you will need to work within the extension application directory. To do this, create

./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique name>.php.

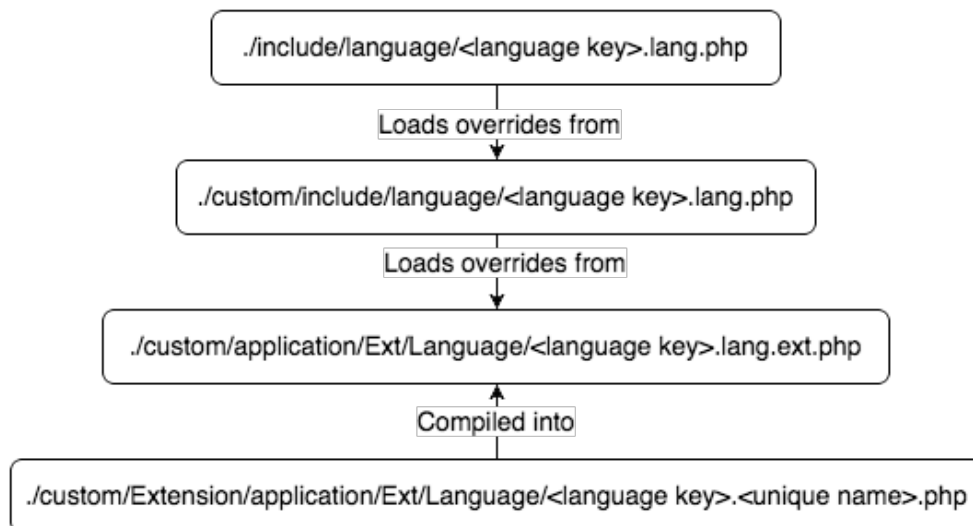
The file should contain your override values with each label index set individually. An example of this is:

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_KEY'] = 'My Display Label';  
$app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']['Key_Value'] = 'My Display Value';
```

Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/ to ./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php.

## Hierarchy Diagram



## Retrieving Labels

---

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `./include/utils.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language and can also be used to retrieve labels from `$mod_strings`, `$app_strings`, or `app_list_strings`.

An example of this is:

```
require_once 'include/utils.php';
$label = translate('LBL_KEY');
```

Alternatively, you can also use the global variable `$app_strings` as follows:

```
global $app_strings;

$label = '';
if (isset($app_strings['LBL_KEY']))
{
    $label = $app_strings['LBL_KEY'];
}
```

**Note:** If a label key is not found for the user's preferred language, the system will default to "en\_us" and pull the English (US) version of the label for display.

## Retrieving Lists

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `include/utils.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language.

An example of this is:

```
require_once 'include/utils.php';
$list = translate('LIST_NAME');

//You can also retrieve a specific list value this way
$displayValue = translate('LIST_NAME', '', 'Key_Value');
```

Alternatively, you can also use the global variable `$app_list_strings` as follows:

```
global $app_list_strings;

$list = array();
if (isset($app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']))
{
    $list = $app_list_strings['LIST_NAME'];
}
```

---

```
}
```

**Note:** If a list key is not found for the user's preferred language, the system will default to "en\_us" and pull the English (US) version of the list for display.

## Accessing Application Strings in Sidecar

All language-pack strings are accessible within the Sidecar framework.

### **\$app\_strings**

To access \$app\_strings in Sidecar, use `app.lang.getAppString`:

```
app.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

To access \$app\_strings in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.getAppString`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.getAppString('LBL_MODULE');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.getAppString](#) section of the Languages page.

### **\$app\_list\_strings**

To access \$app\_list\_strings in Sidecar, use `app.lang.getAppListStrings`:

```
app.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

To access \$app\_list\_strings in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.getAppListStrings`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.getAppListStrings('sales_stage_dom');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.getAppListStrings](#) section of the Languages page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

---

## Module Labels

```
require_once 'include/utils.php';

$label = translate('LBL_KEY', 'Accounts');
```

### Overview

Sugar, which is fully internationalized and localizable, differentiates languages with unique language keys. These keys prefix the files that correspond to particular languages. For example, the default language for the application is English (US), which is represented by the language key `en_us`. Any file that contains data specific to the English (US) language begins with the characters `en_us`. Language label keys that are not recognized will default to the English (US) version.

For more information on language keys, please refer to the [Languages](#) page.

## Module Labels

### `$mod_strings`

The module language strings are stored in `$mod_strings`. This section explains how the `$mod_strings` are compiled. All modules, whether out-of-box or custom, will have an initial set of language files in `./modules/<module>/language/<language key>.lang.php`.

As you work with the system and modify labels through Studio, changes to the labels are reflected in the corresponding module's custom extension directory: `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.php`.

### Customizing Labels

If you are developing a customization and want to be able to create new or override existing label values, you will need to work within the extension modules directory. To do this, create `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique_name>.php`.

The file should contain your override values with each label index set individually. An example of this is:

---

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_KEY'] = 'My Display Label';
```

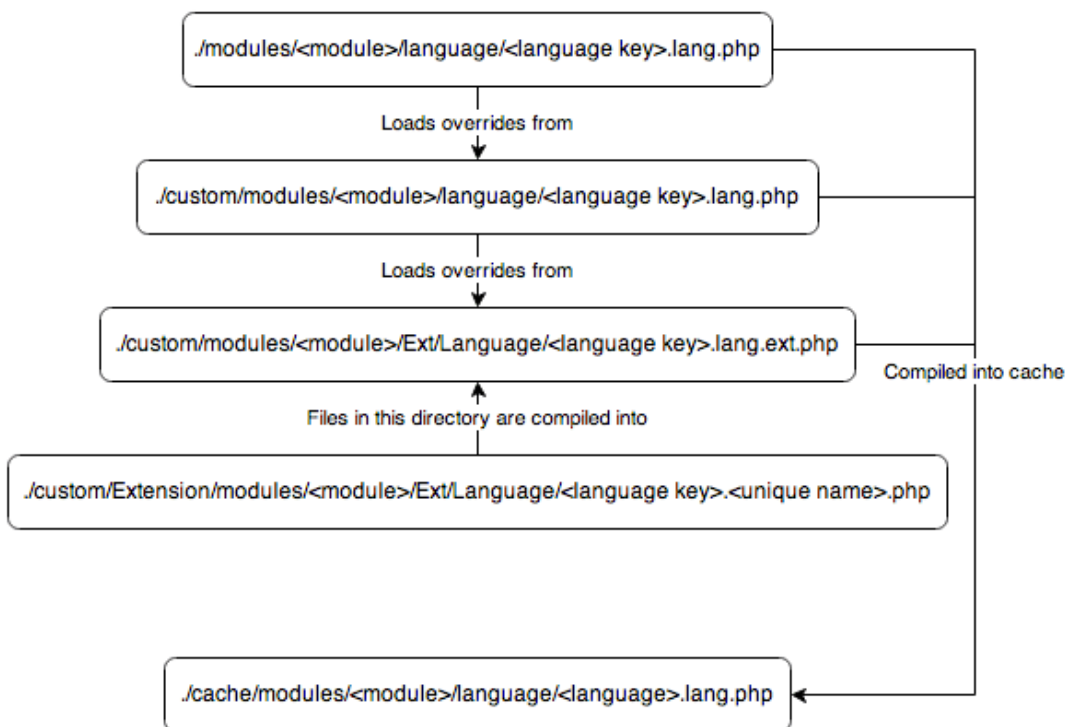
Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/` to `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php`.

## Label Cache

The file locations discussed above are compiled into the cache directory, `./cache/modules/<module>/language/<language key>.lang.php`

The cached results of these files make up each module's `$mod_strings` definition.

## Hierarchy Diagram



## Retrieving Labels

There are two ways to retrieve a label. The first is to use the `translate()` function found in `include/utils.php`. This function will retrieve the label for the current user's language and can also be used to retrieve labels from `$mod_strings`,

---

`$app_strings`, or `app_list_strings`.

An example of this is:

```
require_once 'include/utils.php';

$label = translate('LBL_KEY', 'Accounts');
```

Alternatively, you can use the global variable `$mod_strings` as follows:

```
global $mod_strings;

$label = '';
if (isset($mod_strings['LBL_KEY']))
{
    $label = $mod_strings['LBL_KEY'];
}
```

## Accessing Module Strings in Sidecar

All language-pack strings are accessible within the Sidecar framework.

### **`$mod_strings`**

To access the `$mod_strings` in Sidecar, use `app.lang.get()`:

```
app.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

To access the `$mod_strings` in your browser's console, use `SUGAR.App.lang.get()`:

```
SUGAR.App.lang.get('LBL_NAME', 'Accounts');
```

For more information, please refer to the [app.lang.get](#) section of the Languages page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Managing Lists



---

## Overview

There are three ways to manage lists in Sugar: by using Studio in the application, by directly modifying the list's language strings, and via the code-level Dropdown Helper. This page explains all three methods.

## Managing Lists With Studio

If you know the name of the list you would like to edit, you can access the application's dropdown editor by navigating to Admin > Dropdown Editor. Alternatively, navigate to a field that uses the list (Admin > Studio > {Module} > Fields > {field\_name}) and click "Edit" under the Dropdown List field:

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for a dropdown field in SugarCRM Studio. The field is named 'account\_type' and has a data type of 'DropDown'. The 'Display Label' is 'Type:', the 'System Label' is 'LBL\_TYPE', and the 'Drop Down List' is 'account\_type\_dom'. The 'Edit' button is highlighted with a red box.

Data Type: DropDown  
Field Name: account\_type  
Display Label: Type:  
System Label: LBL\_TYPE  
Help Text:  
Comment Text: The Company is of this  
Drop Down List: account\_type\_dom  
Edit Add  
Default Value:

For information on using the dropdown editor, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation in the Administration Guide.

## Directly Modifying Lists

There are two ways to directly modify the language strings. The first way is to modify the custom language file, located at `./custom/include/language/<language key>.lang.php`.

If you are developing a customization to be distributed and you want to be able to create new or override existing list values, you will need to work within the extension application directory. To do this you will create the following file: `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.<unique name>.php`.

The file will contain your override values. Please note that within this file you will set each label index individually. An example of this is:

```
<?php
```

---

```
$app_list_strings['LIST_NAME']['Key_Value'] = 'My Display Value';
```

Once the file is created with your adjustments, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Rebuild & Repair. This will compile all of the Extension files from `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/` to `./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language key>.lang.ext.php`.

## Managing Lists With Dropdown Helper

You can use the dropdown helper to manage lists at the code level. This example demonstrates how to add and update values for a specific dropdown list:

```
require_once 'modules/Studio/DropDowns/DropDownHelper.php';

$dropdownHelper = new DropDownHelper();

$parameters = array();
$parameters['dropdown_name'] = 'example_list';

$listValues = array(
    'Key_Value_1' => 'Display Value 1',
    'Key_Value_2' => 'Display Value 2',
    'Key_Value_3' => 'Display Value 3'
);

$count = 0;
foreach ($listValues as $key=>$value) {
    $parameters['slot_' . $count] = $count;
    $parameters['key_' . $count] = $key;
    $parameters['value_' . $count] = $value;
    //set 'use_push' to true to update/add values while keeping old values
    $parameters['use_push'] = true;
    $count++;
}

$dropdownHelper->saveDropDown($parameters);
```

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-02 13:09:24

## Language Packs

---

## Overview

Language packs are module-loadable packages that add support for new, localized languages to Sugar.

## Creating a Language Pack

To create a language pack, choose a unique [language key](#). This key is specific to your language definitions and should be unique from other language keys in the same instance to avoid conflicts. It is also important that your language key follows the xx\_xx format. For demonstrative purposes, we will create a Lorem Ipsum language pack with the language key Lo\_Ip.

## Application and Module Strings

In the module and application language definitions, there is a combination of \$app\_list\_strings, \$mod\_strings, and \$mod\_process\_order\_strings variables. Your custom language needs to have a definition created to reflect each language key in a standard definition. To do this, duplicate an existing language and simply change the language values within the document and replace the language key in the name of the file with your new key. Be sure to only change the array values and leave the array keys as they are inside of each file.

**Note:** Should you miss an index, it will default to English.

The first step is to identify all of the application and module language files. While language files may vary from version to version due to new features, the stock language paths are generally as follows:

- ./include/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/implements/assignable/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/implements/email\_address/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/implements/team\_security/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/basic/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/company/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/company/language/application/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/file/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/file/language/application/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/issue/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/issue/language/application/xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/person/language/xx\_xx.lang.php

- 
- ./include/SugarObjects/templates/sale/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./include/SugarObjects/templates/sale/language/application/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./install/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Accounts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ACL/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ACLActions/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ACLFields/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ACLRoles/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Activities/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ActivityStream/Activities/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Administration/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Audit/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Bugs/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Calendar/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Calls/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/CampaignLog/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Campaigns/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/CampaignTrackers/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Cases/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Charts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Configurator/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Connectors/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Contacts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Contracts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ContractTypes/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Currencies/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/CustomQueries/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/DataSets/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/DocumentRevisions/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Documents/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/DynamicFields/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/EAPM/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/EmailAddresses/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/EmailMan/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/EmailMarketing/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Emails/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/EmailTemplates/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Employees/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ExpressionEngine/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Expressions/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Feedbacks/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Filters/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ForecastManagerWorksheets/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Forecasts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ForecastWorksheets/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Groups/language/xx\_xx.lang.php

- 
- ./modules/Help/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/History/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Holidays/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Home/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Import/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/InboundEmail/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/KBDocuments/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/KBTags/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/LabelEditor/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Leads/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/MailMerge/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Manufacturers/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Meetings/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/MergeRecords/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ModuleBuilder/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Notes/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Notifications/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/OAuthKeys/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/OAuthTokens/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Opportunities/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/OptimisticLock/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/PdfManager/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/pmse\_Business\_Rules/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/pmse\_Emails\_Templates/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/pmse\_Inbox/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/pmse\_Project/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProductBundleNotes/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProductBundles/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProductCategories/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Products/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProductTemplates/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProductTypes/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Project/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProjectTask/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ProspectLists/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Prospects/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Quotas/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Quotes/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Relationships/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Releases/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/ReportMaker/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Reports/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/RevenueLineItems/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Roles/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/SavedSearch/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Schedulers/language/xx\_xx.lang.php

- 
- ./modules/SchedulersJobs/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Shippers/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/SNIP/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Studio/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Styleguide/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/SugarFavorites/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Sync/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Tasks/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/TaxRates/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/TeamNotices/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Teams/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/TimePeriods/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Trackers/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/UpgradeWizard/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Users/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/UserSignatures/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WebLogicHooks/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlow/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlowActions/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlowActionShells/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlowAlerts/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlowAlertShells/language/xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/WorkFlowTriggerShells/language/xx\_xx.lang.php

## Dashlet Strings

Dashlet strings are mostly specific to BWC dashboards. Within each dashlet language definition is a `$dashletStrings` variable. Create a definition to mimic each dashlet file to reflect the new language. To do this, duplicate an existing language of your choice and change the language key in the path. Be sure to only change the array values and leave the array keys as they are inside of each file.

The dashlet paths are listed below:

- ./modules/Calendar/Dashlets/CalendarDashlet/CalendarDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/CampaignROIChartDashlet/CampaignROIChartDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyModulesUsedChartDashlet/MyModulesUsedChartDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyOpportunitiesGaugeDashlet/MyOpportunitiesGaugeDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyPipelineBySalesStageDashlet/MyPipelineBySalesStageDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
- ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/MyTeamModulesUsedChartDashlet/MyTeamMo

- 
- dulesUsedChartDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceByOutcomeDashlet/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceByOutcomeDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceDashlet/OpportunitiesByLeadSourceDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/OutcomeByMonthDashlet/OutcomeByMonthDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Charts/Dashlets/PipelineBySalesStageDashlet/PipelineBySalesStageDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/ChartsDashlet/ChartsDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/InvadersDashlet/InvadersDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/JotPadDashlet/JotPadDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Home/Dashlets/RSSDashlet/RSSDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/SugarFavorites/Dashlets/SugarFavoritesDashlet/SugarFavoritesDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/TeamNotices/Dashlets/TeamNoticesDashlet/TeamNoticesDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php
  - ./modules/Trackers/Dashlets/TrackerDashlet/TrackerDashlet.xx\_xx.lang.php

## Templates

Sugar also contains templates that are used when emailing users. Duplicate an existing language template and change the language text as needed. This time, you will need to leave the language keys exactly as they are in the file.

The template paths are listed below:

- ./include/language/xx\_xx.notify\_template.html

## Configuration

Once you have your language definitions ready, you will need to tell Sugar a new language should be listed for users. For development purposes, you can add `$sugar_config['languages']['Lo_Ip'] = 'Lorem Ipsum';` to your `config_override.php`. It is important to note that this language configuration will automatically be set for you during the installation of a module loadable language package.

## Module Loadable Packages

Once you have the new language files ready, create an installer package so the files can be installed to a new instance. To do this, create an empty directory and move the files into it, mimicking the folder structures shown above. Once that is

---

completed, create a manifest.php in the root of the new directory with a \$manifest['type'] of "langpack". An example manifest file is shown below this section. For more information on building manifests, please visit the [introduction to the manifest](#) page.

### Example Manifest File

```
<?php

$manifest = array (
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' =>
    array (
        'regex_matches' =>
        array (
            '8.0.*',
        ),
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>
    array (
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT',
    ),
    'readme' => '',
    'key' => 1454474352,
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs an example Lorem Ipsum language pack',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Lorem Ipsum Language Pack',
    'published_date' => '2018-02-03 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'langpack',
    'version' => 1454474352,
    'remove_tables' => '',
);

?>
```

Once your manifest is completed, you will need to zip up the contents of your new folder. An example of a language pack installer can be downloaded [here](#). When your language pack is ready, it can be installed through the module loader. The installation will automatically add your new language to the \$sugar\_config['languages'] array in your config.php. After installation, it is highly recommended to navigate to the Sugar Administration page, click on "Repairs", and execute the following repair tools:



- 
- Quick Repair and Rebuild
  - Rebuild Javascript Languages

The new language should now be available for use in your Sugar instance. If you do not see the language listed, please clear your browser cache and refresh the page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-17 20:20:27

## Extensions

### Overview

The extension framework, defined in `./ModuleInstall/extensions.php`, provides the capability to modify Sugar metadata such as [vardefs](#) and [layouts](#) in a safe way that supports installing, uninstalling, enabling, and disabling without interfering with other customizations.

Application extensions are stored under `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/` and module extensions are under `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/`. The files in each of these directories are aggregated into a single file with a predefined name for the system to use. An example of this is the `vardefs` extension. The `vardef` extension directory for Accounts is located in `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/`. When a module is installed, uninstalled, enabled, or disabled, the files contained in this directory are merged into `./custom/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php`. A Quick Repair & Rebuild will also cause the files to merge.

The core extension mappings are listed in the Topics section at the bottom of this page.

### Extensions Properties

Each extension contains the following properties:

Property	Description
Extension Scope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>All</b> : Extension can be applied to the <code>./custom/application/</code> or <code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/</code> directory</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Application</b> : Extension can only be applied to the <code>./custom/application/</code> directory</li> <li>• <b>Module</b> : Extension can only be applied to the <code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/</code> directory</li> </ul>
Definition Variable	The variable that Sugar for utilizing the extension definition. If defined, this variable must be set with the appropriate definition properties.
Extension Directory	<p>The directory that the extension compiles files from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the customization is for the application, the extension file should be placed in <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/&lt;extension_directory&gt;/</code></li> <li>• If the customization is for a module, the extension file should be placed in <code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/&lt;extension_directory&gt;/</code></li> </ul>
Compiled Extension File	<p>The name of the compiled extension file</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the extension is for the application, the compiled file will be located in <code>./custom/application/Ext/&lt;extension&gt;/&lt;extension&gt;.ext.php</code></li> <li>• If the extension is for a module, the compiled file will be located in <code>./custom/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/&lt;extension&gt;/&lt;extension&gt;.ext.php</code></li> </ul>
Manifest Installdef	The index of the <code>\$installdef</code> in the manifest file for module loadable packages.

---

# ActionFileMap

## Overview

The ActionFileMap extension maps actions to files, which helps you map a file to a view outside of `./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.<name>.php`. This page is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$action_file_map</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionFileMap/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionFileMap/action_file_map.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['action_file_map']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/` to map a new action in the system. The following example will create a new action called "example" in a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/<file>.php
```

---

```
<?php
```

```
$action_file_map['new_action'] = 'custom/modules/<module>/new_action.php';
```

Next, create your action file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/new_action.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//Encoded as JSON for AJAX layouts  
echo '{"content":"Example View"}';
```

```
?>
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/action_file_map.ext.php`

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module-loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['action_file_map']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed.
to_module	String	The key of the module the file is to be installed to.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action File Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action file, but Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
    'action_file_map' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionFileMap/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/example.php',
            'to' => 'custom/example.php'
        )
    )
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action File Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## ActionReMap

### Overview

The ActionReMap extension maps new actions to existing actions. This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$action_remap</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionReMap/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionReMap/action_remap.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['action_remap']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the file system, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/` to map an action to another defined action. The following example will map the action 'example' to 'detailview':

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$action_remap['example'] = 'detailview';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/action_remap.ext.php`.

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['action_remap']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

--	--	--

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key for the module where the file will be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action Remap file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute `Rebuild Extensions` to reflect your changes in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
    'action_remap' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionReMap/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## ActionViewMap

---

## Overview

The ActionViewMap extension maps additional actions for a module.

**Note:** Actions that apply to modules running in backward compatibility mode are mapped in `./custom/modules/<module>/controller.php`.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$action_view_map</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionViewMap/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/ActionViewMap/action_view_map.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['action_view_map']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/` to map a new view in the system. The following example will map a new action called 'example' to the 'example' view:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$action_view_map['example'] = 'example';
```



---

./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');

require_once('include/MVC/View/views/view.detail.php');

class <module>ViewExample extends ViewDetail
{
    function <module>ViewExample()
    {
        parent::ViewDetail();
    }
    function display()
    {
        echo 'Example View';
    }
}
?>
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into ./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/action\_view\_map.ext.php.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module-loadable package, use the \$installdefs['action\_view\_map'] index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file
to_module	String	The key for the module where the file will be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition for the ./manifest.php file in order to add the Action View Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the \$installdefs['copy'] index for the View file, however, Sugar will automatically

---

execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action View in the system.

./manifest.php

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'action_view_map' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/ActionViewMap/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/<module>/views/view.example.php',
        ),
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Action View Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page .

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Administration

### Overview

---

The Administration extension adds new panels to Sugar's Administration page.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module: Administration
Sugar Variable	<code>\$admin_group_header</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['administration']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php` to add new Administration Links in the system. The following example will add a new panel to the Administration page called "Example Admin Panel", which will contain one link called "Example Link":

The following example will create a new admin panel:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
    $admin_option_defs = array();
    $admin_option_defs['Administration']['<section key>'] = array(
        //Icon name. Available icons are located in ./themes/default/images
```

---

```

    'Administration',

    //Link name label
    'LBL_LINK_NAME',

    //Link description label
    'LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION',

    //Link URL - For Sidecar modules
    'javascript:parent.SUGAR.App.router.navigate("<module>/<path>"
, {trigger: true});',

    //Alternatively, if you are linking to BWC modules
    //'./index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>',
);

$admin_group_header[] = array(
    //Section header label
    'LBL_SECTION_HEADER',

    //Other_text parameter for get_form_header()
    '',

    //show_help parameter for get_form_header()
    false,

    //Section links
    $admin_option_defs,

    //Section description label
    'LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'
);

```

Next, we will populate the panel label values:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Administration/Ext/Language/en_us.<name>.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_LINK_NAME'] = 'Example Link';
$mod_strings['LBL_LINK_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Link Description';
$mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_HEADER'] = 'Example Admin Panel';
$mod_strings['LBL_SECTION_DESCRIPTION'] = 'Section Description';

```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions, compiling your customization into

---

./custom/modules/Administration/Ext/Administration/administration.ext.php, and the new panel will appear in the Administration section.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, use the `$installdefs['administration']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Administration file to the system. If you are utilizing a Language file, as recommended above, you must use the `$installdefs['language']` index to install the Language definition. Using the `$installdefs['administration']` index will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Administration Links in the system.

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'administration_example',
    'administration' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/custom/Extension/modules/Administrati
on/Ext/Administration/<file>.php'
        )
    ),
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/custom/Extensions/modules/Administra
tion/Ext/Language/en_us.<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'Administration',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        )
    )
)
```

---

);

Alternatively, you may also choose to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Administration Link Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2020-03-02 15:21:42

## Application Schedulers

### Overview

Application Scheduler extensions add custom functions that can be used by scheduler jobs.

**Note:** This Extension is a duplicate of the [ScheduledTasks extension](#), which typically places Scheduled Tasks in the Schedulers directory.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	<code>\$job_strings</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['appscheduleddefs']</code>

---

## Implementation

The following sections illustrates the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` to add a new Scheduler Task to the system. The following example will create a new Scheduler Task 'example\_job':

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$job_strings[] = 'exampleJob';

function exampleJob()
{
    //logic here

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next create the Language file for the Scheduler, so that the Job properly displays in Admin > Schedulers section:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php
//Label will be LBL_[upper case function name]
$mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLEJOB'] = 'Example Job';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php`

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['appscheduledefs']` index to install the extension file.

---

## Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the custom Scheduler definition file to the system. You should note that, when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new scheduler in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'appScheduledTasks_example',
    'appscheduleddefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php',
        )
    ),
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'Schedulers',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Scheduled Task Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information about the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.



# Console

## Overview

The Console extension adds custom CLI commands to Sugar. More information on creating custom commands can be found in the [CLI](#) documentation.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/Console/console.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['console']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

To create a Sugar console extension, please refer to our [CLI](#) documentation.

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['console']`

---

index to install the extension file.

## Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the console command.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array (
    'id' => 'console_Example',
    'console' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/RegisterHelloWorldCommand.php'
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array (
        0 => array (
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php',
            'to' => 'custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php',
        ),
    ),
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

Download the module loadable example package [here](#).

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Dependencies

### Overview

Dependencies create dependent actions for fields and forms that can leverage more complicated logic.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	\$dependencies
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/deps.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['dependencies']

### Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

#### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<file>.php` to map a

---

new dependency in the system. The following example will create a new required field dependency on a module that is evaluated upon editing a record:

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$dependencies['<module>']['<unique name>'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    //Trigger formula for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('<trigger field>'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetRequired', //Action type
            //The parameters passed in depend on the action type
            'params' => array(
                'target' => '<field>',
                'label' => '<field label>', //normally <field>_label
                'value' => 'equal($<trigger field>, "Closed")', //Form
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions, compiling your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/deps.ext.php`, and the dependency will be in place.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['dependencies']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file
to_module	String	The key for the module

---

	where the file will be installed
--	----------------------------------

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Dependency file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Dependency in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'dependency_example',
    'dependencies' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Dependency Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run a repair action such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2019-04-04 14:55:24

## EntryPointRegistry

### Overview

The EntryPointRegistry extension maps additional entry points to the system.

---

Please note that entry points will soon be deprecated. Developers should move custom logic to [endpoints](#). For more information, please refer to the [Entry Points](#) page.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	<code>\$entry_point_registry</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['entrypoints']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/` to map a new entry point in the system. The following example will create a new entry point called `exampleEntryPoint` that will display the text, "Hello World":

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$entry_point_registry['exampleEntryPoint'] = array(  
    'file' => 'custom/exampleEntryPoint.php',  
    'auth' => true  
);
```

---

Next, create the file that will contain the entry point logic. This file can be located anywhere you choose, but we recommend putting it in the custom directory. More information on custom entry points can be found on the [Creating Custom Entry Points](#) page.

```
./custom/exampleEntryPoint.php
```

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');

echo "Hello World!";
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php`

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['entrypoints']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the Entry Point Extension file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the entry point's logic file, however Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Entry Point in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);
```

---

```

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'entryPoint_Example',
    'entrypoints' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/<file>.php'
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/exampleEntryPoint.php',
            'to' => 'custom/exampleEntryPoint.php'
        )
    )
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Entry Point Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 04:47:23

## Extensions

### Overview

This extension allows for developers to create custom extensions within the framework. Custom extensions are used alongside the extensions found in `./ModuleInstaller/extensions.php`.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value



Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	\$extensions
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/Extensions/extensions.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['extensions']

## Parameters

- **section** : Section name in the manifest file
- **extdir** : The directory containing the extension files
- **file** : The name of the file where extension files are compiled into
- **module** : Determines how the framework will interpret the extension (optional)
  - **<Empty>** : Will enable the extension for all modules
    - **Ext** : ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/<Custom Extension>/
    - **Ext File** : ./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/<Extension Name>.ext.php
  - **<Specific Module>** : Will enable the extension for the specified module
    - **Ext Directory** : ./custom/Extension/modules/<Specific Module>/Ext/<Custom Extension>/
    - **Ext File** : ./custom/modules/<Specific Module>/Ext/<Extension Name>.ext.php
  - **Application** : enables the extension for application only
    - **Ext Directory** : ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/<Custom Extension>/
    - **Ext File** : ./custom/application/Ext/<Custom Extension>/<Extension Name>.ext.php

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

## File System

---

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/` to map a new extension in the system. The following example will create a new extension called "example", which is only enabled for "application":

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Extensions/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$extensions['example'] = array(  
    'section' => 'example',  
    'extdir' => 'Example',  
    'file' => 'example.ext.php',  
    'module' => 'application' //optional paramater  
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Extensions/extensions.ext.php`. Then you will be able to add your own extension files in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Example/`.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['extensions']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Extension file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Extension in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(  
    ...
```

---

```
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'customExtension_Example',
    'extensions' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/E
xt/Extensions/<file>.php'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-24 10:26:50

## FileAccessControlMap

### Overview

The FileAccessControlMap extension restricts specific view actions from users of the system.

**Note:** This is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$file_access_control_map</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/</code>

	Ext/FileAccessControlMap/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/file_access_control_map.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['file_access']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/` to restrict a view of a module. The following example will create a new restriction for the detail view:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$file_access_control_map['modules']['<lowercase module>']['actions'] =
    array(
        'detailview',
    );
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/file_access_control_map.ext.php`

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['file_access']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description

from	String	The base path of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key of the module the file is to be installed to

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the File Access Control Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Action in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'ActionRemap_Example',
    'file_access' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/FileAccessControlMap/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the File Access Control Map Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## JSGroupings

### Overview

---

The JSGroupings extension allows for additional JavaScript grouping files to be created or added to existing groupings within the system.

JSGroupings are file packages containing one or more minified JavaScript libraries. The groupings enhance system performance by reducing the number of JavaScript files that need to be downloaded for a given page. Some examples of JSGroupings in Sugar are `sugar_sidecar.min.js`, which contains the Sidecar JavaScript files, and `sugar_grp1.js`, which contains the base JavaScript files.

You can find all of the groups listed in `./jssource/JSGroupings.php`. Each group is loaded only when needed by a direct call (e.g., from a TPL file). For example, `sugar_grp1.js` is loaded for almost all Sugar functions, while `sugar_grp_yui_widgets.js` will usually be loaded for just record views.

To load a JSGroupings file for a custom module, simply add a new JSGrouping and then include the JavaScript file for your custom handlebars template. You can also [append to an existing grouping](#), such as `./include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js`, to include the code globally.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	<code>\$js_groupings</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['jsgroups']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

---

## Creating New JSGroupings

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/` to add or append Javascript to JSGroupings in the system. The following example will add a new JSGrouping file to the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

//creates the file cache/include/javascript/newGrouping.js
$js_groupings[] = $newGrouping = array(
    'custom/file1.js' => 'include/javascript/newGrouping.js',
    'custom/file2.js' => 'include/javascript/newGrouping.js',
);
```

Next, create the Javascript files that will be grouped as specified in the JSGrouping definition above:

```
./custom/file1.js
```

```
function one(){
    //logic
}
```

```
./custom/file2.js
```

```
function two(){
    //logic
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php`.

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Rebuild JS Grouping Files. This will create the grouping file in the cache directory as specified:

```
./cache/include/javascript/newGrouping.js
```

```
function one(){}/* End of File custom/file1.js */function two(){}/* End of File custom/file2.js */
```

## Appending to Existing JSGroupings

---

In some situations, you may find that you need to append your own JavaScript to a core Sugar JSGrouping. Similarly to creating a new JSGrouping, to append to a core JSGrouping you can create a new PHP file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/`. The example below demonstrates how to add the file `./custom/file1.js` to `./cache/include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js`.

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.php`

```
<?php

//Loop through the groupings to find grouping file you want to append
to

foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings)
{
    foreach ($groupings as $file => $target)
    {
        //if the target grouping is found
        if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js')
        {
            //append the custom JavaScript file
            $js_groupings[$key]['custom/file1.js'] = 'include/javascri
pt/sugar_grp7.min.js';
        }
        break;
    }
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/JSGroupings/jsgroups.ext.php`.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['jsgroups']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key for the module



---

	where the file will be installed
--	----------------------------------

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file to add the JSGrouping Extension file to the system. When using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the custom JavaScript files you are adding to JSGroupings. Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new JSGrouping, however, you will still need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Rebuild JS Grouping Files, to create the grouping file in the cache directory.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'jsGroupings_Example',
    'jsgroups' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/file1.js',
            'to' => 'custom/file1.js'
        ),
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/file2.js',
            'to' => 'custom/file2.js'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the JSGrouping Extension file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

---

## Considerations

- The grouping path you specify will be created in the cache directory.
- If you wish to add a grouping that contains a file that is part of another group already, add a '.' after <file>.js to make the element key unique.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Language

### Overview

The Language extension adds or overrides language strings.

This extension is applicable to both the application and module framework. For more information, please refer to the [Language Framework](#) page.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	All - Application & Module
Sugar Variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If adding language files to application: \$app_strings / \$app_list_strings</li><li>• If adding language files to &lt;module&gt;: \$mod_strings</li></ul>
Extension Directory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Application: ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/</li><li>• Module: ./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/Language/</li></ul>
Compiled Extension File	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Application: ./custom/application/Ext/Langua</li></ul>

	<pre>ge/&lt;language_key&gt;.lang.ext.php</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Module: <pre>./custom/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/Language/&lt;language_key&gt;.lang.ext.php</pre> </li> </ul>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['language']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

#### Creating New Application Label

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/` to add Labels for languages to the system. The following example will add a new Label 'LBL\_EXAMPLE\_LABEL' to the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_EXAMPLE_LABEL'] = 'Example Application Label';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Language/<language>.lang.ext.php`

#### Creating New Module Label

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/` to add Labels for languages to a particular module. The following example will add a new Label 'LBL\_EXAMPLE\_MODULE\_LABEL' to a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLE_MODULE_LABEL'] = 'Example Module Label';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/<language>.lang.ext.php`

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['language']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed.
to_module	String	The key of the module the file is to be installed to.
language	String	The key of the language the file is to be installed to.

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the Language Extension file to the system. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Labels in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'language_Example',
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<language>.lang.ext.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
```

---

```
        'language' => '<language>'
    )
)
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-03 19:03:55

## Layoutdefs

### Overview

The Layoutdefs extension adds or overrides subpanel definitions.

**Note:** This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$layout_defs</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/Layoutdefs/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['layoutdefs']</code>

---

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/` to add Layout Definition files to the system. The following example will add a subpanel definition for a module relationship:

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$layout_defs["<module>"]["subpanel_setup"]["<subpanel key>"] = array (
    'order' => 100,
    'module' => '<related module>',
    'subpanel_name' => 'default',
    'sort_order' => 'asc',
    'sort_by' => 'id',
    'title_key' => 'LBL_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
    'get_subpanel_data' => '<subpanel key>',
    'top_buttons' => array (
        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
        ),
        array (
            'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopSelectButton',
            'mode' => 'MultiSelect',
        ),
    ),
);
```

Please note that, if you are attempting to override parts of an existing subpanel definition, you should specify the exact index rather than redefining the entire array. An example of overriding the subpanel `top_buttons` index is shown below:

```
<?php

$layout_defs["<module>"]["subpanel_setup"]["<subpanel key>"]["top_buttons"] = array(
    array(
```

---

```

        'widget_class' => 'SubPanelTopButtonQuickCreate',
    ),
);

```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customizations to `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/layoutdefs.ext.php`.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['layoutdefs']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key for the module where the file will be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Layout Definition Extension file to the system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the customizations added with the Layout definition.

`./manifest.php`

```

<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'layoutdefs_Example',
    'layoutdefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Layoutdefs/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);

```

---

```
)  
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## LogicHooks

### Overview

The LogicHooks extension adds actions to specific events such as, for example, before saving a bean. For more information on logic hooks in Sugar, please refer to the [Logic Hooks](#) documentation.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	All - Application & Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$hook_array</code>
Extension Directory	Application - <code>./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/</code> Module - <code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/LogicHooks/</code>
Compiled Extension File	Application - <code>./custom/application/Ext/LogicHooks/logichooks.ext.php</code> Module - <code>./custom/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/LogicHooks/logichooks.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['hookdefs']</code>



---

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/` to add a new logic hook to the application. The following example will create a new `before_save` logic hook that executes for all modules:

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php`

```
<?php

    $hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
        1,
        'Custom Logic',
        'custom/application_hook.php',
        'ApplicationHookConsumer',
        'before_method'
    );
```

Next, create the hook class:

`./custom/application_hook.php`

```
<?php

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

    class ApplicationHookConsumer
    {
        function before_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
        {
            //logic
        }
    }

?>
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will

---

then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/LogicHooks/logichooks.ext.php`. Your logic hook will run before saving records in any module.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['hookdefs']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed.
to_module	String	The key of the module the file is to be installed to.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Action View Map file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the hook class file, however Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new logic hook in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'hookdefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/application_hook.php',
```

```

        'to' => 'custom/application_hook.php',
    ),
)
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

## Alternative Installdef

Although not recommended, you could utilize the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index to deploy a logic hook to the system. Please note that there are a couple caveats to this installation method:

- The `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index method only works for module-based logic hooks.
- The `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index method installs to `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`, which is not part of the Extension framework.

## Properties

Name	Type	Description
module	String	The key of the module for the logic hook to be installed to.
hook	String	The type of logic hook to be installed.
order	Integer	The number in which the logic hook should run.
description	String	A description of the logic hook to be installed.
file	String	The file path which contains the logic hook class.
class	String	The class which houses the logic hook functionality.
function	String	The function the logic

---

	hook will execute.
--	--------------------

The example below will demonstrate the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` index in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add an after save logic hook to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for the hook class file.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'logic_hooks' => array(
        array(
            'module' => '<module>',
            'hook' => 'after_save',
            'order' => 1,
            'description' => 'Example After Save LogicHook',
            'file' => 'custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
            'class' => '<module>HookConsumer'
            'function' => 'after'
        )
    ),
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/<module>/module_hook.php',
        )
    )
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-09 14:53:28

## Modules

---

## Overview

The Modules extension maps additional modules in the system, typically when Module Builder deploys a module.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	\$beanList, \$beanFiles, \$moduleList
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/Include/modules.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['beans']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/` to register a new module in the system. This extension is normally used when deploying custom modules. The example below shows what this file will look like after a module is deployed:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$beanList['cust_module'] = 'cust_module';  
$beanFiles['cust_module'] = 'modules/cust_module/cust_module.php';  
$moduleList[] = 'cust_module';
```

---

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/Include/modules.ext.php`.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['beans']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
module	String	The key of the module to be installed
class	String	The class name of the module to be installed
path	String	The path to the module's class
tab	Boolean	Whether or not the module will have a navigation tab (defaults to false)

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add a custom module to the system. When using this approach, you still need to use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for Module directory, however, Sugar will automatically execute the database table creation process, relationship table creation process, as well as Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Module in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'Beans_Example',
    'beans' => array(
        array(
```

---

```

        'module' => 'cust_Module',
        'class' => 'cust_Module',
        'path' => 'modules/cust_Module/cust_Module.php',
        'tab' => true
    )
),
'copy' => array(
    array(
        'from' => '<basepath>/Files/modules/cust_Module',
        'to' => 'modules/cust_Module'
    )
)
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index for copying the Modules definition file into the `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/` directory. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2019-10-15 22:35:05

## Platforms

### Overview

The Platforms extension adds allowed REST API platforms when restricting custom platforms through the use of the [disable\\_unknown\\_platforms](#) configuration setting.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Platforms/

---

Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/Platforms/platforms.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['platforms']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a new platform type to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, enable the [disable\\_unknown\\_platforms](#) configuration by setting `$sugar_config['disable_unknown_platforms'] = true` in your `./config_override.php`. This will prevent the system from allowing unknown platform types from accessing the rest endpoints. Next, create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Platforms/` to map a new platform in the system. The following example adds a new platform called 'integration' that can be used throughout the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Platforms/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$platforms[] = 'integration';
```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and your customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/Platforms/platforms.ext.php`.

Alternatively, platforms can also be added by creating `./custom/clients/platforms.php` and appending new platform types to the `$platforms` variable. This method of creating platforms is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

Once installed, developers can take advantage of the new platform type when authenticating with the REST API [oauth2/token](#) endpoint. An example is shown below:

```
{  
  "grant_type": "password",  
  "username": "admin",  
  "password": "password",
```



---

```
"client_id": "sugar",
"client_secret": "",
"platform": "integration"
}
```

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['platforms']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the utils to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new utils in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'Platforms_Example',
    'platforms' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Platforms/<file>.php',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

# ScheduledTasks

## Overview

The ScheduledTasks extension adds custom functions that can be used by scheduler jobs. For more information about schedulers in Sugar, please refer to the [Schedulers](#) documentation.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module: Schedulers
Sugar Variable	\$job_strings
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['scheduleddefs']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` to add a new Scheduler Task to the system. The following example will create a new Scheduler

---

Task 'example\_job':

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$job_strings[] = 'exampleJob';

function exampleJob()
{
    //logic here

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next, create the Language file for the scheduler so that the job properly displays in Admin > Schedulers:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language>.<file>.php
```

```
<?php

//Label will be LBL_[upper case function name]
$mod_strings['LBL_EXAMPLEJOB'] = 'Example Job';
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and the customizations will be compiled into ./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the \$installdefs['scheduledefs'] index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The basepath of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the ./manifest.php file in order to add the custom Scheduler definition file to the

---

system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new Scheduler in the system.

./manifest.php

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'actionView_example',
    'scheduledefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Scheduler/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<file>.php',
        )
    ),
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'Schedulers',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Sidecar

### Overview

The Sidecar extension installs metadata files to their appropriate directories.

---

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	<code>\$viewdefs</code>
Extension Directory	<code>./custom/Extension/modules/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/clients/&lt;client&gt;/&lt;type&gt;/&lt;subtype&gt;/</code>
Compiled Extension File	<code>./custom/&lt;module&gt;/Ext/clients/&lt;client&gt;/&lt;type&gt;/&lt;subtype&gt;/&lt;subtype&gt;.ext.php</code>
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['sidecar']</code>

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/<client>/<type>/<subtype>/` to append the metadata extensions. The example below demonstrates how to add a new subpanel to a specific module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][] =  
    array(  
        'layout' => 'subpanel',  
        'label' => 'LBL_RELATIONSHIP_TITLE',  
        'context' => array(  
            'link' => '<link_name>',  
        )  
    );
```

---

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.ext.php`

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['sidecar']` index to install the metadata file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed  <b>Note:</b> When adding the file to a module loadable package, its 'from' path must be formatted as <code>clients/&lt;client&gt;/&lt;type&gt;/&lt;subtype&gt;/&lt;file&gt;.php</code> for Sugar to recognize the installation location.
to_module	String	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The key for the module where the file will be installed</li><li>• If not populated, 'application' is used</li></ul>

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the metadata file to a specific module. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions and Metadata Rebuild to reflect your changes in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(  
    ...  
);
```

---

```

$installdefs = array (
  'id' => 'sidecar_example',
  'sidecar' => array(
    array(
      'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/<module>/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/<file>.php',
      'to_module' => '<module>',
    ),
  ),
);

```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## TinyMCE

### Overview

The TinyMCE extension affects the TinyMCE WYSIWYG editor's configuration for backward compatible modules such as PDF Manager and Campaign Email Templates.

To review the default configuration for TinyMCE, please refer to the code in `./include/SugarTinyMCE.php`. Sidecar's TinyMCE configuration can be edited using the [Sidecar Framework](#) and editing the `htmleditable_tinymce` field.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	<code>\$defaultConfig</code> , <code>\$buttonConfigs</code> ,

	\$pluginsConfig
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/TinyMCE/tinymce.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['tinymce']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/` to customize the TinyMCE configuration. The following example will increase the height of the TinyMCE window, remove buttons, and remove plugins from the WYSIWYG Editor:

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/<file>.php`

```
<?php

$defaultConfig['height'] = '1000';

$buttonConfigs['default'] = array(
    'buttonConfig' => "bold,italic,underline,strikethrough,separator,b
ullist,numlist",
    'buttonConfig2' => "justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justify
full",
    'buttonConfig3' => "fontselect,fontsizeselect",
);

$pluginsConfig['default'] = 'advhr,preview,paste,directionality';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/TinyMCE/tinymce.ext.php`

### Module Loadable Package



---

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['tinymce']` index to install the extension file.

## Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file, in order to add the UserPage file to the system. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the changes to TinyMCE in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'tinyMCE_Example',
    'tinymce' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/TinyMCE/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application'
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## UserPage

---

## Overview

The UserPage extension adds sections to the User Management view.

## Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module: Users
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/Users/Ext/UserPage/userpage.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['user_page']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/` to add custom elements to the User page. The following example will add a custom table to the Users module's detail view:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$HTML=<<<HTML
```

```
    <table cellpadding="0" cellspacing="0" width="100%" border="0" class="list view">
        <tbody>
```

---

```

        <tr height="20">
            <th scope="col" width="15%">
                <slot>Header</slot>
            </th>
        </tr>
        <tr height="20" class="oddListRowS1">
            <td scope="row" valign="top">
                Content
            </td>
        </tr>
    </tbody>
</table>
HTML;

```

```
echo $HTML;
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/Users/Ext/UserPage/userpage.ext.php`

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['user_page']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the UserPage file to the system. When using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the changes to the User view in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```

<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

```

---

```
$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'userPage_Example',
    'user_page' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/Users
/Ext/UserPage/<file>.php',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Utils

### Overview

The Utils extension adds functions to the global utility function list.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/Utils/custom_utils.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	<code>\$installdefs['utils']</code>

---

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/` to map a new action in the system. The following example will create a new function called 'exampleUtilFunction' that can be used throughout the system:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/<file>.php
```

```
<?php  
  
function exampleUtilFunction() {  
    //logic  
}
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and your customizations will be compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/Utils/custom_utils.ext.php`.

Alternatively, functions can also be added by creating `./custom/include/custom_utils.php`. This method of creating utils is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['utils']` index to install the extension file.

#### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the utils to the system. You should note

---

that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new utils in the system.

```
./manifest.php
```

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'utils_Example',
    'utils' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/Utils/<file>.php',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Vardefs

### Overview

The Vardefs extension adds or overrides system vardefs, which provide the Sugar application with information about [SugarBeans](#).

For more information on vardefs in Sugar, please refer to the [Vardefs](#) documentation .

### Properties

---

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	\$dictionary
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['vardefs']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/` to edit or add vardefs to a module in the system.

The most common use of the Vardef extension is to alter the attributes of an existing vardef. To do this, avoid redefining the entire vardef and instead update the specific index you want to change. The following example updates the Required property on the Name field in a module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php
```

```
$dictionary['<module>']['fields']['name']['required'] = false;
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and your customizations will be compiled into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/vardefs.ext.php`.

**Notice** Never specify vardefs for a module under another module's extension path. For example, do not specify `$dictionary['Accounts']['fields']['name']['required'] = false` under `./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/Vardefs/`. Doing so will result in

---

unexpected behavior within the system.

## Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['vardefs']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key for the module where the file will be installed

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Vardefs file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the vardef changes in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'vardefs_Example',
    'vardefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and



---

module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

## Creating Custom Fields

If your goal is to manually create a custom field on an instance, you should be using the Module Installer to create the field. This can be used both for an installer package and programmatically. An example of creating a field from a module loadable package can be found under [Package Examples](#) in the article, Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields. An example of programmatically creating a field can be found in the [Manually Creating Custom Fields](#) section of the Module Vardefs documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 04:32:09

## WirelessLayoutdefs

### Overview

The WirelessLayoutdefs extension adds additional subpanels to wireless views. This extension is only applicable to modules running in backward compatibility mode.

### Properties

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Module
Sugar Variable	\$layout_defs
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/wireless.subpaneldefs.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['wireless_subpanels']

---

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/` to add a subpanel to a module in the system. The following example will add a new subpanel to a specified module:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/<file>.php
```

```
<?php

$layout_defs['<module>']['subpanel_setup']['<subpanel module>'] = array(
    'order' => 10,
    'module' => '<subpanel module>',
    'get_subpanel_data' => '<subpanel name>',
    'title_key' => 'LBL_SUBPANEL_TITLE',
);
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/wireless.subpaneldefs.ext.php`.

### Module Loadable Package

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['wireless_subpanels']` index to install the extension file.

#### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed
to_module	String	The key for the module where the file will be installed

---

The example below will demonstrate the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the subpanel file to a specific module. You should note that when using this approach Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the subpanel in the system.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'wirelessLayoutdefs_Example',
    'wireless_subpanels' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/WirelessLayoutdefs/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => '<module>',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## WirelessModuleRegistry

### Overview

The `WirelessModuleRegistry` extension adds modules to the available modules for mobile.

### Properties

---

The following extension properties are available. For more information, please refer to the [Extension Property](#) documentation.

Property	Value
Extension Scope	Application
Sugar Variable	\$wireless_module_registry
Extension Directory	./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/
Compiled Extension File	./custom/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/wireless_module_registry.ext.php
Manifest Installdef	\$installdefs['wireless_modules']

## Implementation

The following sections illustrate the various ways to implement a customization to a Sugar instance.

### File System

When working directly with the filesystem, you can create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/` to add modules to the list of available modules for mobile. The following example will add a new module, 'cust\_module', to the list of available modules for mobile:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/<file>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$wireless_module_registry['cust_module'] = array(  
    //enables/disables record creation  
    'disable_create' => false,  
);
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and compile your customization into `./custom/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/wireless_module_registry.ext.php`.

### Module Loadable Package

---

When building a module loadable package, you can use the `$installdefs['wireless_modules']` index to install the extension file.

### Installdef Properties

Name	Type	Description
from	String	The base path of the file to be installed.
to_module	String	The key of the module the file is to be installed to.

The example below demonstrates the proper install definition that should be used in the `./manifest.php` file in order to add the Wireless Module Registry file to the system. You should note that when using this approach, Sugar will automatically execute Rebuild Extensions to reflect the new module in the mobile application.

`./manifest.php`

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    ...
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'wirelessModules_Example',
    'wireless_modules' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/application/Ext/WirelessModuleRegistry/<file>.php',
            'to_module' => 'application',
        )
    )
);
```

Alternatively, you may use the `$installdefs['copy']` index to copy the file. When using this approach, you may need to manually run repair actions such as a Quick Repair and Rebuild. For more information on the `$installdefs['copy']` index and module-loadable packages, please refer to the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) page.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Filters

## Overview

Filters are a way to predefine searches on views that render a list of records such as list views, pop-up searches, and lookups. This page explains how to implement the various types of filters for record list views.

Filters contain the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
id	String	A unique identifier for the filter
name	String	The label key for the display label of the filter
filter_definition	Array	The filter definition to apply to the results
editable	Boolean	Determines whether the user can edit the filter. <b>Note:</b> If you are creating a predefined filter for a user, this should be set to false
is_template	Boolean	Used with initial pop-up filters to determine if the filter is available as a template

**Note:** If a filter contains custom fields, those fields must be search-enabled in Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts > Search.

## Operators

Operators, defined in `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`, are expressions used by a filter to represent query operators. They are constructed in the `filter_definition` to help generate the appropriate query syntax that is sent to the database for a specific field type. Operators can be defined on a global or module level. The accepted paths are listed below:

- `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`
- `./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`

- ./modules/<module>/clients/base/filters/operators.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/filters/operators.php

The list of stock operators is shown below:

Operator	Label / Key	Description
\$contains	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is any of / LBL_OPERATOR_CONTAINS               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by multienum</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches anything that contains the value.
\$empty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is empty / LBL_OPERATOR_EMPTY               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by enum and tag</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches on empty values.
\$not_contains	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is not any of / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by multienum</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches anything that does not contain the specified value.
\$not_empty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is not empty / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_EMPTY               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by enum and tag</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches on non-empty values.
\$in	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is any of / LBL_OPERATOR_CONTAINS               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by enum, int, relate, teamset, and tag</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.
\$not_in	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is not any of / LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by enum, relate, teamset, and tag</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Finds anything where the field does not match any of the values in the specified array of values.
\$equals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• exactly matches / LBL_OPERATOR_MATCHES               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by varchar,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Performs an exact match on that field.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name, email, text, and textarea</li> <li>• is equal to / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_EQUALS</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, decimal, and date</li> </ul> </li> <li>• is / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_IS</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by bool, phone, radioenum, and parent</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
\$starts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• starts with / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by varchar, name, email, text, textarea, and phone</li> </ul> </li> <li>• is equal to / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_EQUALS</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by datetime and datetimecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches on anything that starts with the value.
\$not_equals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is not equal to / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_NOT_EQUALS</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal</li> </ul> </li> <li>• is not / <code>LBL_OPERATOR_IS_NOT</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by radioenum</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches on non-matching values.
\$gt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is greater than /</li> </ul>	Matches when the field is



	<p>LBL_OPERATOR_GREATER_THAN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal</li> </ul> <p>• after /</p> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_AFTER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date</li> </ul>	greater than the value.
\$lt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is less than /</li> </ul> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_LESS_THAN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal</li> </ul> <p>• before /</p> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_BEFORE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date</li> </ul>	Matches when the field is less than the value.
\$gte	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is greater than or equal to /</li> </ul> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUALS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal</li> </ul> <p>• after /</p> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_AFTER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by datetime and datetimecombo</li> </ul>	Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value
\$lte	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is less than or equal to /</li> </ul> <p>LBL_OPERATOR_LESS_THAN_OR_EQUALS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by currency, int, double, float, and</li> </ul>	Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>decimal</li> <li>before / LBL_OPERATOR_BEFORE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by datetime and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
\$between	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>is between / LBL_OPERATOR_BETWEEN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by currency, int, double, float, and decimal</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches when a numerical value is between two other numerical values.
last_7_days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last 7 days / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_7_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches date in the last 7 days relative to the current date.
next_7_days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>next 7 days / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_7_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates in the next 7 days relative to the current date.
last_30_days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last 30 days / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_30_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates in the last 30 days relative to the current date.
next_30_days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>next 30 days / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_30_DAYS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates in the next 30 days relative to the current date.

last_month	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last month / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_MONTH</li> <li>Used by date, datetime, and datet mecombo</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the previous month relative to the current month.
this_month	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>this month / LBL_OPERATOR_THIS_MONTH</li> <li>Used by date, datetime, and datet mecombo</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the current month.
next_month	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>next month / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_MONTH</li> <li>Used by date, datetime, and datet mecombo</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the next month relative to the current month.
last_year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>last year / LBL_OPERATOR_LAST_YEAR</li> <li>Used by date, datetime, and datet mecombo</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the last year relative to the current year.
this_year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>this year / LBL_OPERATOR_THIS_YEAR</li> <li>Used by date, datetime, and datet mecombo</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the current year.
next_year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>next year / LBL_OPERATOR_NEXT_YEAR</li> <li>Used by date, datetime,</li> </ul>	Matches dates in the next year relative to the current year.

	and dateti mecombo	
\$dateBetween	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is between / LBL_OPERATOR_BETWEEN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates between two given dates.
yesterday	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yesterday / LBL_OPERATOR_YESTERDA Y <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates on yesterday relative to the current date.
today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• today / LBL_OPERATOR_TODAY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates in the current date.
tomorrow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tomorrow / LBL_OPERATOR_TOMORRO W <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Used by date, datetime, and dateti mecombo</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Matches dates on tomorrow relative to the current date.

## Example

The example below defines a filter where the type field must contain the value Customer and the name field must start with the letter A.

```
$filters = array(
    array(
        'type' => array(
            '$in' => array(
                'Customer',
```

---

```

        ),
    ),
),
array(
    'name' => array(
        '$starts' => 'A',
    ),
),
);

```

## Sub-Expressions

Sub-expressions group filter expressions into groupings. By default, all expressions are bound by an \$and expression grouping.

Sub-Expression	Description
\$and	Joins the filters in an "and" expression
\$or	Joins the filters in an "or" expression

**Note:** Sub-Expressions are only applicable to predefined filters and cannot be used for initial filters.

The example below defines a filter where the name field must begin with the letters A or C.

```

$filters = array(
    '$or' => array (
        array(
            'name' => array(
                '$starts' => 'A',
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'name' => array(
                '$starts' => 'C',
            ),
        ),
    )
);

```

## Module Expressions

---

Module expressions operate on modules instead of specific fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name `_this` or by leaving the module name as a blank string.

Module Expression	Description
<code>\$favorite</code>	Filters the records by the current users favorited items.
<code>\$owner</code>	Filters the records by the assigned user.

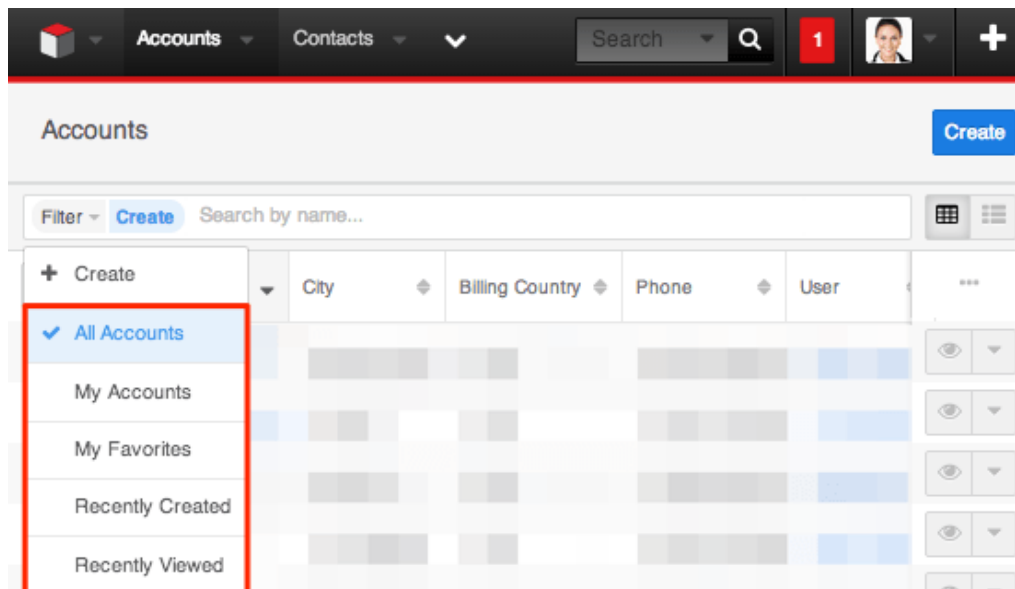
The example below defines a filter where records must be favorited items.

```
$filters = array(  
    array(  
        '$favorite' => '_this'  
    ),  
);
```

## Filter Examples

### Adding Predefined Filters to the List View Filter List

To add a predefined filter to the module's list view, create a new filter definition extension, which will append the filter to the module's viewdefs.



The following example will demonstrate how to add a predefined filter on the Accounts module to return all records with an account type of "Customer" and industry of "Other".

---

To create a predefined filter, create a display label extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/`. For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_BY_TYPE_AND_INDUSTRY'] = 'Customer/Other Accounts';
```

Next, create a custom filter extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/`.

For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['filter']['basic']['filters'][] = array(
    'id' => 'filterAccountByTypeAndIndustry',
    'name' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_BY_TYPE_AND_INDUSTRY',
    'filter_definition' => array(
        array(
            'account_type' => array(
                '$in' => array(
                    'Customer',
                ),
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'industry' => array(
                '$in' => array(
                    'Other',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'editable' => false,
    'is_template' => false,
);
```

You should notice that the `editable` and `is_template` options have been set to

---

"false". If `editable` is not set to "false", the filter will not be displayed in the list view filter's list.

Finally, navigate to `Admin > Repair` and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild" to rebuild the extensions and make the predefined filter available for users.

## Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches

To add initial filters to record lookups and type-ahead searches, define a filter template. This will allow you to filter results for users when looking up a parent related record. The following example will demonstrate how to add an initial filter for the Account lookup on the Contacts module. This initial filter will limit records to having an account type of "Customer" and a dynamically assigned user value determined by the contact's assigned user.

To add an initial filter to the Contacts record view, create a display label for the filter in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Language/`. For this example, we will create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.filterAccountTemplate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE'] = 'Customer Accounts By A Dynamic User';
```

Next, create a custom template filter extension in

`./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/`. For this example, create:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/filters/basic/filterAccountTemplate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['filter']['basic']['filters'][] = array(
    'id' => 'filterAccountTemplate',
    'name' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
    'filter_definition' => array(
        array(
            'account_type' => array(
                '$in' => array(),
            ),
        ),
    ),
),
```



---

```
        array(
            'assigned_user_id' => ''
        )
    ),
    'editable' => true,
    'is_template' => true,
);
```

As you can see, the filter\_definition contains arrays for account\_type and assigned\_user\_id. These filter definitions will receive their values from the contact record view's metadata. You should also note that this filter has is\_template and editable set to "true". This is required for initial filters.

Once the filter template is in place, modify the contact record view's metadata. To accomplish this, edit `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/record/record.php` to adjust the account\_name field. If this file does not exist in your local Sugar installation, navigate to Admin > Studio > Contacts > Layouts > Record View and click "Save & Deploy" to generate it. In this file, identify the panel\_body array as shown below:

```
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_BODY',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'title',
        1 => 'phone_mobile',
        2 => 'department',
        3 => 'do_not_call',
        4 => 'account_name',
        5 => 'email',
    ),
),
```

Next, modify the account\_name field to contain the initial filter parameters.

```
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_BODY',
```

---

```

'columns' => 2,
'labelsOnTop' => true,
'placeholders' => true,
'newTab' => false,
'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
'fields' =>
array (
    0 => 'title',
    1 => 'phone_mobile',
    2 => 'department',
    3 => 'do_not_call',
    4 => array (
        //field name
        'name' => 'account_name',

        //the name of the filter template
        'initial_filter' => 'filterAccountTemplate',

        //the display label for users
        'initial_filter_label' => 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',

        //the hardcoded filters to pass to the templates filter de
inition
        'filter_populate' => array(
            'account_type' => array('Customer')
        ),

        //the dynamic filters to pass to the templates filter defi
inition
        //please note the index of the array will be for the field
the data is being pulled from
        'filter_relate' => array(
            //'field_to_pull_data_from' => 'field_to_populate_data
_to'
            'assigned_user_id' => 'assigned_user_id',
        )
    ),
    5 => 'email',
),
),

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild". This will rebuild the extensions and make the initial filter available for users when selecting a parent account for a contact.

---

## Adding Initial Filters to Drawers from a Controller

When creating your own views, you may need to filter a drawer called from within your custom controller. Using an initial filter, as described in the [Adding Initial Filters to Lookup Searches](#) section, we can filter a drawer with predefined values by creating a filter object and populating the `config.filter_populate` property as shown below:

```
//create filter
var filterOptions = new app.utils.FilterOptions()
    .config({
        'initial_filter': 'filterAccountTemplate',
        'initial_filter_label': 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
        'filter_populate': {
            'account_type': ['Customer'],
            'assigned_user_id': 'seed_sally_id'
        }
    })
    .format();

//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
    layout: 'selection-list',
    context: {
        module: 'Accounts',
        filterOptions: filterOptions,
        parent: this.context
    }
});
```

To create a filtered drawer with dynamic values, create a filter object and populate the `config.filter_relate` property using the `populateRelate` method as shown below:

```
//record to filter related fields by
var contact = app.data.createBean('Contacts', {
    'first_name': 'John',
    'last_name': 'Smith',
    'assigned_user_id': 'seed_sally_id'
});

//create filter
var filterOptions = new app.utils.FilterOptions()
    .config({
        'initial_filter': 'filterAccountTemplate',
        'initial_filter_label': 'LBL_FILTER_ACCOUNT_TEMPLATE',
        'filter_populate': {
```

---

```
        'account_type': ['Customer'],
    },
    'filter_relate': {
        'assigned_user_id': 'assigned_user_id'
    }
})
.populateRelate(contact)
.format();

//open drawer
app.drawer.open({
    layout: 'selection-list',
    context: {
        module: 'Accounts',
        filterOptions: filterOptions,
        parent: this.context
    }
});
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Duplicate Check

### Overview

The duplicate-check framework provides the capability to alter how the system searches for duplicate records in the database when creating records. For information on duplicate checking during imports, please refer to the [index](#) documentation.

### Default Strategy

The default duplicate-check strategy, located in `./data/duplicatecheck/FilterDuplicateCheck.php`, is referred to as `FilterDuplicateCheck`. This strategy utilizes the [Filter API](#) and a defined filter in the [vardefs](#) of the module to search for duplicates and rank them based on matching data.

### Custom Filter

To alter a defined filter for a stock a module, you only need to update the [Vardefs](#) using the [Extensions framework](#). If you are working with a custom module, you can modify the vardefs in `./modules/<module>/vardefs.php` directly. The FilterDuplicateCheck Strategy accepts two properties in its metadata:

Name	Type	Description
filter_template	array	An array containing the Filter Definition for which fields to search for duplicates on. Please consult the Filter API for further information on the filter syntax
ranking_fields	array	A list of arrays with the following properties. The order in which you list the fields for ranking will determine the ranking score. The first ranks higher, than those after it.  <b>in_field_name:</b> Name of field in vardefs  <b>dupe_field_name:</b> Name of field returned by filter

## Example

The following example will demonstrate how to manipulate the stock Accounts duplicate check to not filter on the shipping address city. The default Account duplicate\_check defintion, located in `./modules/Accounts/vardefs.php`, is shown below.

```
...
'duplicate_check' => array(
    'enabled' => true,
    'FilterDuplicateCheck' => array(
        'filter_template' => array(
            array(
                '$or' => array(
                    array('name' => array('$equals' => '$name')),
```

---

```

        array('duns_num' => array('$equals' => '$duns_num'
    )),
        array(
            '$and' => array(
                array('name' => array('$starts' => '$name'
    )),
                array(
                    '$or' => array(
                        array('billing_address_city' => ar
    ray('$starts' => '$billing_address_city')),
                        array('shipping_address_city' => a
    rray('$starts' => '$shipping_address_city')),
                    )
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
    ),
    'ranking_fields' => array(
        array('in_field_name' => 'name', 'dupe_field_name' => 'nam
    e'),
        array('in_field_name' => 'billing_address_city', 'dupe_fie
    ld_name' => 'billing_address_city'),
        array('in_field_name' => 'shipping_address_city', 'dupe_fi
    eld_name' => 'shipping_address_city'),
    )
),
...

```

To add or remove fields from the check, you will need to manipulate `$dictionary['<module>']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck']['filter_template']` and `$dictionary['<module>']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck']['ranking_fields']`. For our example, we will simply remove the references to `shipping_address_city`. It is important to familiarize yourself with [filter operators](#) before making any changes.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/newFilterDuplicateCheck.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$dictionary['Account']['duplicate_check']['FilterDuplicateCheck'] = ar
ray(
    'filter_template' => array(
        array(

```

---

```

        '$or' => array(
            array('name' => array('$equals' => '$name')),
            array('duns_num' => array('$equals' => '$duns_num')),
            array(
                '$and' => array(
                    array('name' => array('$starts' => '$name')),
                    array(
                        '$or' => array(
                            array('billing_address_city' => array(
                                '$starts' => '$billing_address_city')),
                            )
                        ),
                    )
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'ranking_fields' => array(
        array('in_field_name' => 'name', 'dupe_field_name' => 'name'),
        array('in_field_name' => 'billing_address_city', 'dupe_field_n
ame' => 'billing_address_city'),
    )
);

```

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then enable the custom duplicate-check class.

If you want to disable the duplicate check entirely, you can set `$dictionary['<module>']['duplicate_check']['enabled']` to false in your vardefs and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

```
$dictionary['Account']['duplicate_check']['enabled'] = false;
```

## Custom Strategies

Custom duplicate-check class files are stored under `./custom/data/duplicatecheck/`. The files in this directory can be enabled on a module's `duplicate_check` property located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. Only one duplicate-check class can be enabled on a module at a given time.

## Duplicate Check Class

To create a custom duplicate-check strategy, you need to create a custom

---

duplicate-check class that extends the base DuplicateCheckStrategy, ./data/duplicatecheck/DuplicateCheckStrategy.php. To work, this custom class requires the implementation of two methods:

Method Name	Description
setMetadata	Sets up properties for duplicate-check logic based on the passed-in metadata
findDuplicates	Finds possible duplicate records for a given set of field data

### Example

The following example will create a new duplicate-check class called "OneFieldDuplicateCheck" that will query the database based on the configured field for records that contain data similar to that one field:

./custom/data/duplicatecheck/OneFieldDuplicateCheck.php

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');

class OneFieldDuplicateCheck extends DuplicateCheckStrategy
{

    protected $field;

    public function setMetadata($metadata)
    {
        if (isset($metadata['field'])) {
            $this->field = $metadata['field'];
        }
    }

    public function findDuplicates()
    {
        if (empty($this->field)){
            return null;
        }

        $Query = new SugarQuery();
        $Query->from($this->bean);
```



```

        $Query->where()->ends($this->field,$this->bean->{$this->field}
);
        $Query->limit(10);
        //Filter out the same Bean during Edits
        if (!empty($this->bean->id)) {
            $Query->where()->notEquals('id',$this->bean->id);
        }
        $results = $Query->execute();
        return array(
            'records' => $results
        );
    }
}

```

## Vardef Settings

The duplicate-check vardef settings are configured on each module and can be altered using the [Extension framework](#).

Name	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Whether or not duplicate-check framework is enabled on the module
<class_name>	array	The class name that will provide duplicate checking, set to an array of metadata that gets passed to the duplicate-check class

If you want to enable the OneFieldDuplicateCheck strategy (shown above) for the Accounts module, you must create the following file:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/newDuplicateCheck.php`

```

<?php
$dictionary['Account']['duplicate_check'] = array(
    'enabled' => true,
    'OneFieldDuplicateCheck' => array(
        'field' => 'name'
    )
);

```

---

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then enable the custom duplicate-check class.

## Programmatic Usage

You can also use the duplicate-check framework in code such as in a logic hook or a scheduler. The following example shows how to use the module's defined duplicate-check strategy when utilizing a bean object by simply calling the `findDuplicates` method on the bean object:

```
$account = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');
$account->name = 'Test';
$duplicates = $account->findDuplicates();

if (count($duplicates['records'])>0){
    $GLOBALS['log']->fatal("Duplicate records found for Account");
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Global Search

### Overview

How to customize the global search results.

### Configuring Search Results

The Search-List view, located in `./clients/base/views/search-list/`, is responsible for the global search results page. By default, it contains the rowactions that are available for each result. The following sections will outline how to configure the primary and secondary fields.

### Primary and Secondary Fields

Each row returned from the global search is split into two lines. The first line contains the primary fields and avatar. A primary field is a field considered to be

---

important to the identification of a record and is usually composed of the records name value and a link to the record. The avatar is an icon specific to the module the results are coming from.

The second line contains the highlighted matches and any secondary fields specified. A highlight is a hit returned by elastic search. Highlights are driven from elastic and no definition is needed in the metadata to define them. Both primary and secondary fields can be highlighted. A secondary field is a field that has regularly accessed data. It is important to note that the initial type-ahead drop-down will not show specified secondary fields unless the user hits enter and is taken to the search results page. Different modules have different secondary fields. For example, an account's secondary fields are email and phone number, while cases' secondary fields are case ID number and related account.

To leverage the metadata manager, the global search view reuses the same metadata format as other views. You can add any indexed field in elastic search to the search list view. An example of the stock metadata is shown below.

```
./modules/{module}/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary', // This is mandatory and the word `primary` can not be changed.
            'fields' => array(
                /*
                 * Put here the list of primary fields.
                 * You can either define a field as a string and the metadata manager will load the field vardefs, or you can define as an array if you want to add properties or override vardefs just for the search results view.
                 *
                 * You most likely want to show the module icon on the left of the view. For this, you need to add the following picture field as a primary field.
                 */
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
```

---

```

        'type' => 'avatar',
        'size' => 'medium',
        'css_class' => 'pull-left',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'name',
        'type' => 'name',
        'link' => true,
        'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
    ),
),
),
/*
 * If you don't want secondary fields, you can remove the following array.
 */
array(
    'name' => 'secondary', // This is mandatory and the word `
secondary` can not be changed.
    'fields' => array(
        /*
         * Put here the list of secondary fields
         */
        'status', // This field is defined as a string for example.
    ),
),
),
);

```

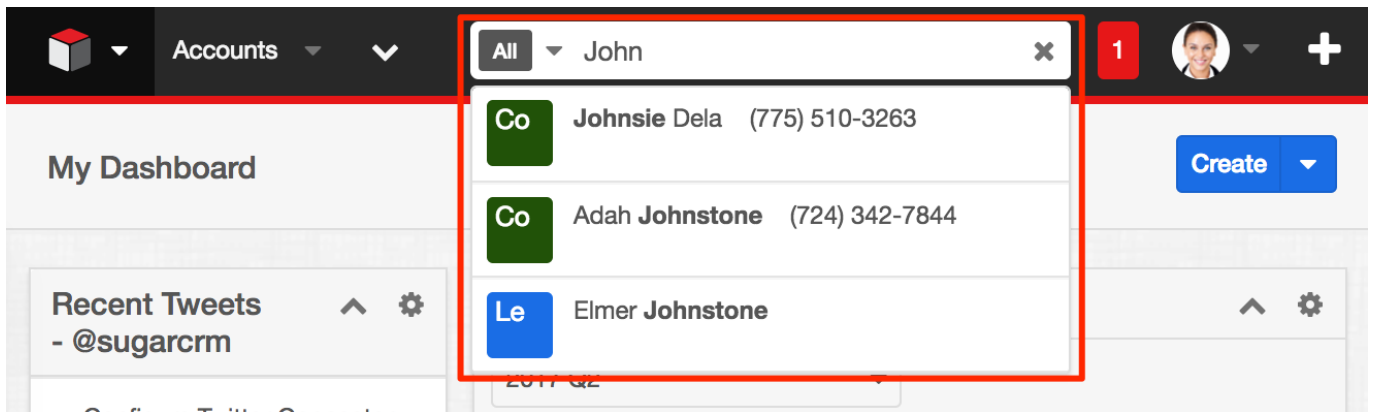
**Note:** You can technically override the row actions for the results of a module, however, the view currently only supports the preview action so it is not recommended to customize these actions.

## Examples

The following examples demonstrate how to modify the primary and secondary rows of the global search.

### Adding Fields to the Primary Row

This example will demonstrate how to add "Mobile" into the search-list view's primary row for Contact module results.



To accomplish this, you can duplicate `./modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` if it doesn't exist. Once in place, add your `phone_mobile` definition to the `$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list']['panels']` array definition with the name attribute equal to "primary". An example is shown below:

`./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'size' => 'medium',
                    'readonly' => true,
                    'css_class' => 'pull-left',
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'name',
                    'type' => 'name',
                    'link' => true,
                    'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
                ),
            ),
            // Adding the mobile into first row of the results
            'phone_mobile',
        ),
    ),
);
```

```

    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'secondary',
        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'email',
                'label' => 'LBL_PRIMARY_EMAIL',
            ),
        ),
    ),
),
);

```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will then be reflected in the system.

## Adding Fields to the Secondary Row

This example will demonstrate how to add "Mobile" into the search-list view's secondary row for Contact module results. It is important to note that the initial type-ahead drop-down will not show specified secondary fields unless the user hits enter and is taken to the search results page.

The screenshot shows a search interface with a search bar containing 'john'. Below the search bar, the results are displayed as a list of contact cards. Each card includes a company logo (Co), the contact name, their primary email address, and their mobile phone number. The mobile numbers are highlighted with a red rectangular box.

Name	Primary Email	Mobile
Johnsie Dela	qa59@example.name	(775) 510-3263
Adah Johnstone	beans.the.kid@example.cn	(724) 342-7844

In this example, we are going to add Portal Name into search-list for Contact module results.

To accomplish this, you can duplicate `./modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/search-list/search-list.php` if it doesn't exist. Once in place, add your `phone_mobile` definition to the `$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list']['panels']` array definition with the name attribute equal to "secondary". An example is shown below:

---

```

<?php
$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['search-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'primary',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'size' => 'medium',
                    'readonly' => true,
                    'css_class' => 'pull-left',
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'name',
                    'type' => 'name',
                    'link' => true,
                    'label' => 'LBL_SUBJECT',
                ),
            ),
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'secondary',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'email',
                    'label' => 'LBL_PRIMARY_EMAIL',
                ),
                // Adding mobile to second row for search results in g
                array(
                    'name' => 'phone_mobile',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
);

```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will then be reflected in the system.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Elastic Search

## Overview

The focus of this document is to guide developers on how Sugar integrates with Elastic Search.

## Resources

We recommend the following resources to get started with Elasticsearch:

- [Elasticsearch: The Definitive Guide](#)
- [Elasticsearch Reference](#)

## Deployment

The following figure shows a typical topology of Elasticsearch with a Sugar system. All the communication with Elasticsearch goes through Sugar via REST APIs.

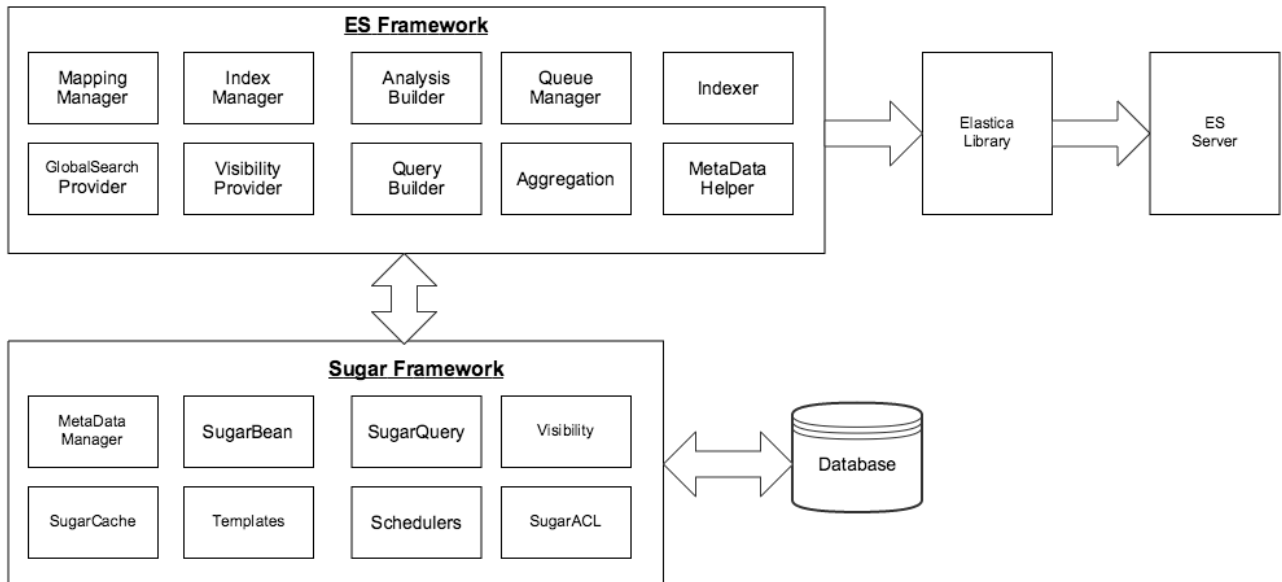




---

## Framework

The following figure shows the overall architecture with main components in the Elasticsearch framework and related components in Sugar framework.



## Main Components

This section describes how to use each of the main components in detail.

### Mapping Manager

This component builds the mappings for providers in the system. The mappings are used for Elastic to interpret data stored there, which is similar to a database schema.

1. Define the `full_text_search` property in a module's `vardef` file for a given field:
  - **enabled** : sets the field to be enabled for global search;
  - **searchable** : sets the field to be searchable or not;
  - **boost** : sets the boost value so that the field can be ranked differently at search time.
  - **type** : overrides the sugar type originally defined;
  - **aggregations** : sets the properties specific related to aggregations;

---

2. Define what analyzers to use for a given sugar type:

- The analyzers for both indexing and searching are specified. They may be different for the same field. The index analyzer is used at indexing time, while the search analyzer is used at query time.
- Each of the providers generates its own mapping.

3. Generates mappings for each field and sends it over to Elasticsearch.

## Example Mapping

This section outlines how the mapping is created for Account module's name field. The Account module's name field is defined as "searchable" in the "full\_text\_search" index of the vardefs. The Sugar type "name" uses the regular and ngram string analyzers for indexing and search.

./modules/Accounts/vardefs.php

```
...
'name' => array(
    'name' => 'name',
    'type' => 'name',
    'dbType' => 'varchar',
    'vname' => 'LBL_NAME',
    'len' => 150,
    'comment' => 'Name of the Company',
    'unified_search' => true,
    'full_text_search' => array(
        'enabled' => true,
        'searchable' => true,
        'boost' => 1.9099999999999999,
    ),
    'audited' => true,
    'required' => true,
    'importable' => 'required',
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
    'merge_filter' => 'selected',
),
...
```

The field handler, located in ./src/Elasticsearch/Provider/GlobalSearch/Handler/Implement/MultiFieldHandler.php, defines the mappings used by Elasticsearch. The class property \$typesMultiField in the MultiFieldHandler class defines the relationship between types and mappings. For the "name" type, we use the gs\_string and gs\_string\_wildcard definitions to define our mappings and analyzers.

---

./src/Elasticsearch/Provider/GlobalSearch/Handler/Implement/MultiFieldHandler.php

```
...
protected $typesMultiField = array(
    ...
    'name' => array(
        'gs_string',
        'gs_string_wildcard',
    ),
    ...
);
...
```

The class property `$multiFieldDefs` in the `MultiFieldHandler` class defines the actual Elasticsearch mapping to be used.

```
...
protected $multiFieldDefs = [
    ...
    /*
     * Default string analyzer with full word matching base on
     * the standard analyzer. This will generate hits on the full
     * words tokenized by the standard analyzer.
     */
    'gs_string' => [
        'type' => 'text',
        'index' => true,
        'analyzer' => 'gs_analyzer_string',
        'store' => true,
    ],

    /*
     * String analyzer using ngrams for wildcard matching. The
     * weighting of the hits on this mapping are less than full
     * matches using the default string mapping.
     */
    'gs_string_wildcard' => [
        'type' => 'text',
        'index' => true,
        'analyzer' => 'gs_analyzer_string_ngram',
        'search_analyzer' => 'gs_analyzer_string',
        'store' => true,
    ],

    ...
]
```

---

```
];  
...
```

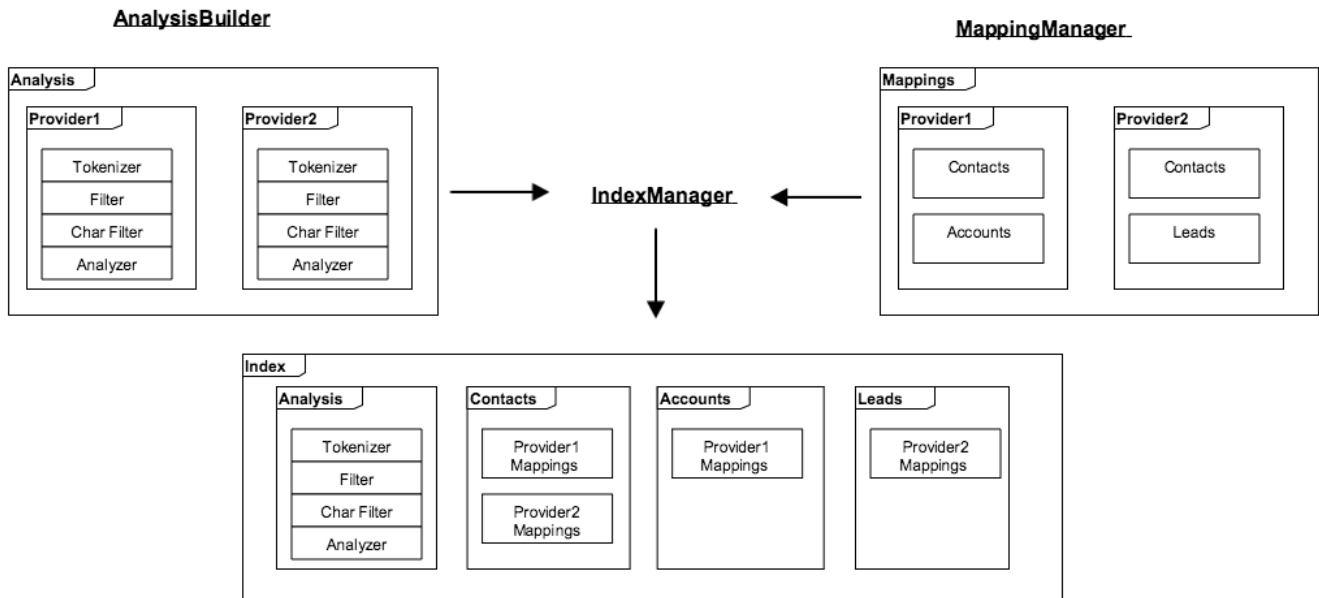
The mapping is created from the definitions in Elasticsearch. A sample mapping is shown below:

```
"Accounts__name": {  
  "include_in_all": false,  
  "index": "not_analyzed",  
  "type": "string",  
  "fields": {  
    "gs_string_wildcard": {  
      "index_analyzer": "gs_analyzer_string_ngram",  
      "store": true,  
      "search_analyzer": "gs_analyzer_string",  
      "type": "string"  
    },  
    "gs_string": {  
      "store": true,  
      "analyzer": "gs_analyzer_string",  
      "type": "string"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

## Index Manager

An index includes types, similar to a database including tables. In our system, a type is based on a module consisting of mappings.

As shown in the following figure, the Index Manager combines the analysis built from Analysis Builder and the mappings from Mapping Manager from different providers and organizes them by modules.

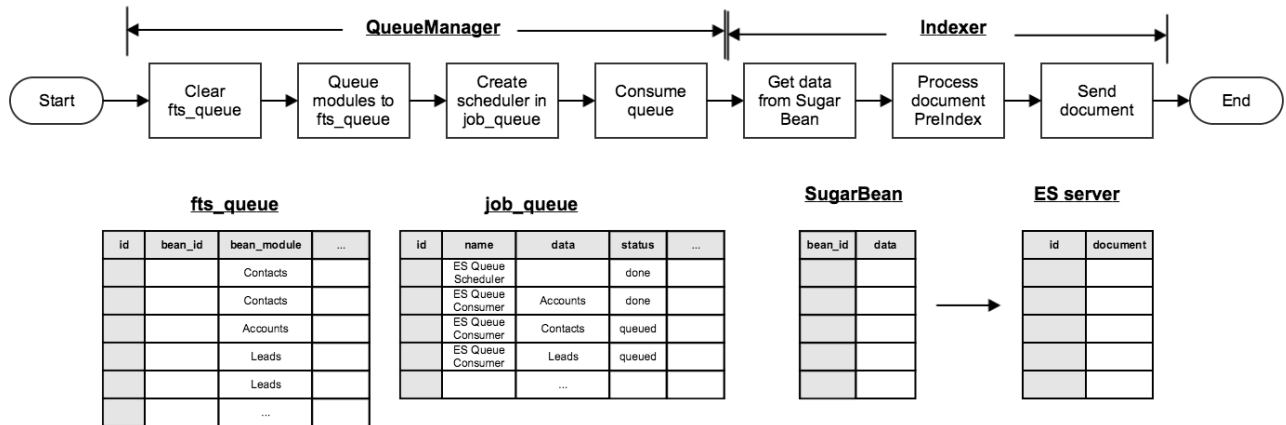


## Indexer & Queue Manager

After creating the index, data needs to be moved from the Sugar system to Elasticsearch. The queue manager uses the `fts_queue` and `job_queue` tables to queue the information. The indexer then processes data from Sugar bean into the format of Elasticsearch documents.

The whole process is as follows:

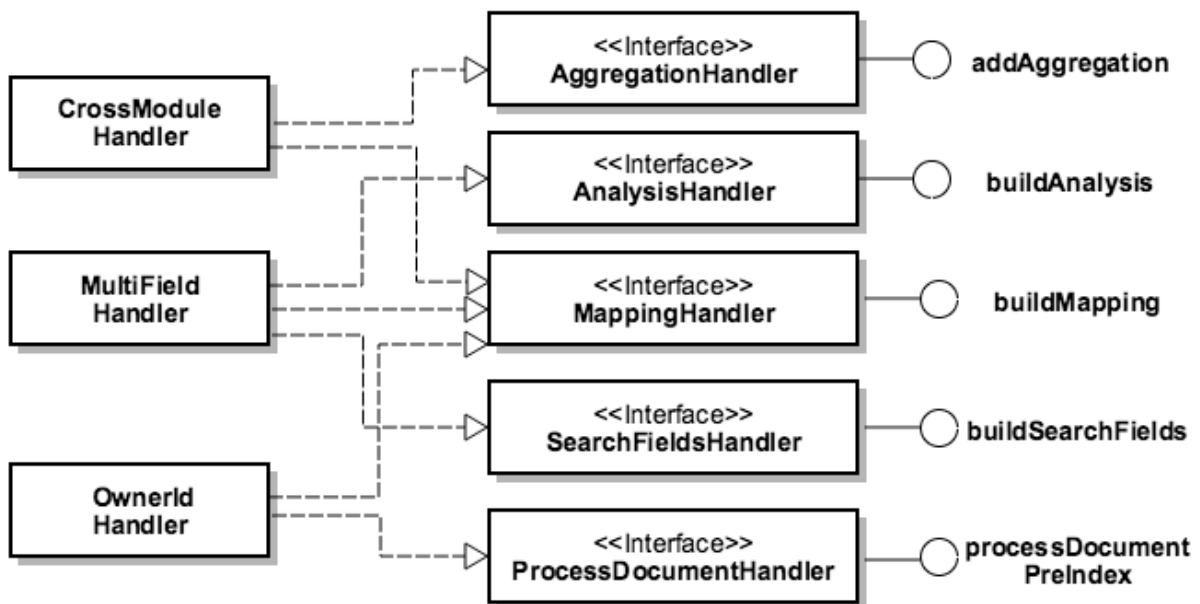
1. Each Sugar bean is added to `fts_queue` table.
2. Elasticsearch queue scheduler is added to `job_queue` table.
3. When the job starts, the scheduler generates an Elasticsearch queue consumer for each module.
4. Each consumer queries the `fts_queue` table to find the corresponding sugar beans.
5. The indexer gets fields from each bean and processes them into individual documents.
6. The indexer uses the bulk APIs to send documents to Elasticsearch in batches.



## Global Search Provider

The provider supplies information to build analysis, mapping, query, etc. It is done by using handlers. Currently, there are two providers in the system: global search and visibility. To extend the functionalities, new providers and handlers may be added.

The following figure shows the existing handler interfaces and some of the handlers implementing them.



## Query Builder

The Query builder composes the query string for search. A structure of a typical multi-match query is shown as follows:

```

{
  "query": {
    "filtered": {
      "query": {
        "bool": {
          "must": [{
            "bool": {
              "should": [{
                "multi_match": {
                  "type": "cross_fields",
                  "query": "test",
                  "fields": [
                    "Cases__name.gs_string^1.53",
                    "Cases__name.gs_string_wildcar
d^0.69",
                    "Cases__description.gs_string^
0.66",
                    "Cases__description.gs_text_wi
ldcard^0.23",
                    "Bugs__name.gs_string^1.51",
                    "Bugs__name.gs_string_wildcard
^0.68",
                    "Bugs__description.gs_string^0
.68",
                    "Bugs__description.gs_text_wil
dcard^0.24"
                  ],
                  "tie_breaker": 1
                }
              ]
            }
          ]
        },
        {
          "bool": {
            "should": [{
              "multi_match": {
                "type": "cross_fields",
                "query": "query",
                "fields": [
                  "Cases__name.gs_string^1.53",
                  "Cases__name.gs_string_wildcar
d^0.69",
                  "Cases__description.gs_string^
0.66",
                  "Cases__description.gs_text_wi
ldcard^0.23",

```

```

^0.68",
.68",
dcard^0.24"

"Bugs__name.gs_string^1.51",
"Bugs__name.gs_string_wildcard

"Bugs__description.gs_string^0

"Bugs__description.gs_text_wil

],
"tie_breaker": 1
}
}]]
}
}]]
},
"filter": {
  "bool": {
    "must": [{
      "bool": {
        "should": [{
          "bool": {
            "must": [{
              "term": {
                "_type": "Bugs"
              }
            }
          ]
        },
        {
          "bool": {
            "must": [{
              "term": {
                "_type": "Cases"
              }
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "highlight": {
    "pre_tags": [
      "<strong>"

```



---

```
],
"post_tags": [
  "<\strong>"
],
"require_field_match": 1,
"number_of_fragments": 3,
"fragment_size": 255,
"encoder": "html",
"order": "score",
"fields": {
  ".*gs_string": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_string_exact": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_string_html": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_string_wildcard": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_text_wildcard": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_phone_wildcard": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false
  },
  ".*gs_email": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false,
    "number_of_fragments": 0
  },
  ".*gs_email_wildcard": {
    "type": "plain",
    "force_source": false,
    "number_of_fragments": 0
  }
}
}
```

---

```
}
```

Figure 7: Multi-match query with aggregations.

A query may include multiple filters, post filters, queries, and settings, which can get complicated sometimes. To add new queries, we recommend adding new classes implementing *QueryInterface*, instead of modifying Query Builder or even calling Elastica APIs directly.

## ACL

ACL control is done in the Query Builder. The search fields are filtered based on their ACL access levels when being added to the query string in a specific query. For instance, *MultiMatchQuery* used for global search may include the following filterings:

1. If a field is owner read (i.e., `SugarACL::ACL_OWNER_READ_WRITE`), it will be added to a sub-query with a filter of `ownerId`.
2. If a field is not owner read, its access level must not equal to `SugarACL::ACL_NO_ACCESS`, in order to be added as one of the search fields in the query.

The corresponding function is `MultiMatchQuery.php::isFieldAccessible()`. Potentially this function can be shared by different queries that require ACL control.

## Visibility

The visibility model is applied when building the query too. It is done by adding filters built by individual visibility strategies, defined in `./data/visibility/` directory. These strategies implement *StrategyInterface* including:

1. building analysis,
2. building mapping,
3. processing document before being indexed,
4. getting bean index fields,
5. adding visibility filters.

The functions are similar to the global search provider's handler interfaces. The query builder only uses adding the visibility filters, while others provide information to Analysis builder, Mapping Manager, Indexer, etc. Hence the visibility provider is separated as an independent provider in the framework.

# Sugar Logic

## Overview

Sugar Logic, a feature in all commercial editions of Sugar, enables custom business logic that is easy to create, manage, and reuse on both the server and client.

Sugar Logic is made up of multiple components that build on each other and is extensible at every step. The base component is the Sugar Formula Engine, which parses and evaluates human-readable formulas. Dependencies are units made up of triggers and actions that can express custom business logic. Each dependency defines a list of actions to be performed depending on the outcome of a trigger formula.

## Terminology

- **Formula** : An expression that conforms to the Formula Engine syntax, consisting of nested functions and field variables
- **Function** : A method that can be called in a formula
- **Trigger** : A formula that evaluates to either true or false when a field in the equation is updated or when a record is retrieved/saved
- **Action** : A method that modifies the current record or layout in some way
- **Dependency** : A complete logical unit that includes a trigger and one or more actions

## Sugar Formula Engine

### Formulas

The fundamental object is called a formula. A formula can be evaluated for a given record using the Sugar Logic parser.

Some example formulas are:

Basic addition:

---

```
add(1, 2)
```

Boolean values:

```
not(equal($billing_state, "CA"))
```

Calculation:

```
multiply(number($employees), $seat_cost, 0.0833)
```

## Types

Sugar Logic has several fundamental types: [number](#), [string](#), [boolean](#), and [enum](#) (lists). Functions may take in any of these types or combinations thereof and return as output one of these types. Fields may also often have their value set to only a certain type.

### Number Type

Number types essentially represent any real number (which includes positive, negative, and decimal numbers). They can be plainly typed as input to any function. For example, the operation  $(10 + 10 + (15 - 5))$  can be performed as follows:

```
add(10, 10, subtract(15, 5))
```

### String Type

A string type is very much like a string in most programming languages. However, it can only be declared within double quotes. For example, consider this function, which returns the length of the input string:

```
strlen("Hello World")
```

The function would appropriately return the value 11.

### Boolean Type

A boolean type is simple. It can be one of two values: "true" or "false". This type mainly acts as a flag that indicates whether a condition has been met or not. For example, this function contains takes two strings as input and returns "true" if the first string contains the second string, or "false" otherwise:

---

```
and(contains("Hello World", "llo Wo"), true)
```

The function would appropriately return the value "true".

### **Enum Type (list)**

An enum type is a collection of items. The items do not need to all be of the same type, they can be varied. An enum can be declared using the enum function as follows:

```
enum("hello world!", false, add(10, 15))
```

Alternatively, the createList() function (an alias to enum) can be used to create enums in a formula.

```
createList("hello world!", false, add(10, 15))
```

This function would appropriately return an enum type containing "hello world!", false, and 25 as its elements.

### **Link Type (relationship)**

A link represents one side of a relationship and is used to access related records. For example, the accounts link field of Contacts is used to access the account\_type field of the account related to a contact:

```
related($accounts, "account_type")
```

For most of the out-of-the-box relationships, links are named with the name of the related module, in lower case.

Follow these steps to find the name of the link fields for relationships that do not follow the convention above:

1. Open the vardef file for the module you are working on:  
./cache/modules/{module}/{module}vardefs.php
2. Find the link field that matches the relationship you are looking for.

## **Functions**

Functions are methods to be used in formulas. Each function has a function name, a parameter count, a parameter type requirement, and returns a value. Some functions such as add() can take any number of parameters. For example: add(1),

---

add(1, 2), and add(1, 2, 3) are all valid formulas. Functions are designed to produce the same result whether executed on the server or client.

## Triggers

A trigger is an object that listens for changes in field values and, after a change occurs, triggers the associated [actions](#) in a [dependency](#).

## Actions

Actions are functions that modify a target in some way and are fired when the trigger is TRUE. Most Actions require at least two parameters: a target and a formula. For example, a style action will change the style of a field based on a passed-in string formula. A value action will update a value of a field by evaluating a passed in formula.

## notActions

notActions are functions that modify a target in some way and are fired when the trigger is FALSE. notActions are optional and if they are not defined then nothing will fire when the trigger is FALSE. Most notActions require at least two parameters: a target and a formula. For example, a style action will change the style of a field based on a passed-in string formula. A value action will update a value of a field by evaluating a passed in formula.

## Dependencies

A Dependency describes a set of rules based on a trigger and a set of actions. Examples include a field whose properties must be updated dynamically or a panel which must be hidden when a drop down value is not selected. When a Dependency is triggered it will appropriately carry out the action it is designed to. A basic Dependency is when a field's value is dependent on the result of evaluating a Expression. For example, consider a page with five fields with It's "a", "b", "c", "d", and "sum". A generic Dependency can be created between "sum" and the other four fields by using an Expression that links them together, in this case an add Expression. So we can define the Expression in this manner: 'add(\$a, \$b, \$c, \$d)' where each field id is prefixed with a dollar (\$) sign so that the value of the field is dynamically replaced at the time of the execution of the Expression.

An example of a more customized Dependency is when the field's style must be somehow updated to a certain value. For example, the DIV with id "temp" must be

---

colored blue. In this case we need to change the background-color property of "temp". So we define a StyleAction in this case and pass it the field id and the style change that needs to be performed and when the StyleAction is triggered, it will change the style of the object as we have specified.

## Sugar Logic Based Features

### Calculated Fields

Fields with calculated values can now be created from within Studio and Module Builder. The values are calculated based on Sugar Logic formulas. These formulas are used to create a new dependency that are executed on the client side in edit views and the server side on save. The formulas are saved in the varies or vardef extensions and can be created and edited directly. For example, the metadata for a simple calculated commission field in opportunities might look like:

```
'commission_c' => array(
  'name' => 'commission_c',
  'type' => 'currency',
  'calculated' => true,
  'formula' => 'multiply($amount, 0.1)',
  //enforced causes the field to appear read-only on the layout
  'enforced' => true
),
```

### Dependent fields

A dependent field will only appear on a layout when the associated formula evaluates to the Boolean value true. Currently these cannot be created through Studio and must be enabled manually with a custom vardef or vardef extension. The "dependency" property contains the expression that defines when this field should be visible. An example field that only appears when an account has an annual revenue greater than one million.

```
'dep_field'=> array(
  'name' => 'dep_field',
  'type' => 'varchar',
  'dependency' => 'greaterThan($annual_revenue, 1000000)',
),
```

### Dependent dropdowns

Dependent dropdowns are dropdowns for which options change when the selected

---

value in a trigger dropdown changes. The metadata is defined in the vardefs and contains two major components, a "trigger" id which is the name of the trigger dropdown field and a 'visibility grid' that defines the set of options available for each key in the trigger dropdown. For example, you could define a sub-industry field in accounts whose available values depend on the industry field.

```
'sub_industry_c' => array(
  'name' => 'sub_industry_c',
  'type' => 'enum',
  'options' => 'sub_industry_dom',
  'visibility_grid'=> array(
    'trigger' => 'industry',
    'values' => array(
      'Education' => array(
        'primary',
        'secondary',
        'college'
      ),
      'Engineering' => array(
        'mechanical',
        'electrical',
        'software'
      ),
    ),
  ),
),
```

## Clearing the Sugar Logic Cache

The ./updatecache.php script traverses the Expression directory for every file that ends with "Expression.php" (ignoring a small list of excepted files) and constructs both a PHP and a JavaScript functions cache file which resides in ./cache/Expressions/functions\_cache.js and ./cache/Expressions/functionmap.php. If you create your custom expressions, you will need to rebuild the sugar logic functions by navigating to:

Admin > Repair > Rebuild Sugar Logic Functions

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Dependency Actions



---

## Overview

The following sections outline the available SugarLogic dependency actions.

## Dependency Parameters

Dependency definitions will generally contain most, if not all, of the parameters displayed in the table below. The following sections will outline each dependency action as well as dependency specific parameters.

Parameter	Type	Description
hooks	Array	The views to execute the trigger on. Possible values are: "edit", "view", "save" and "all". If you include 'save' or 'all' then SugarCRM will try to save the calculated value to the database. So if your dependency is display only then only include the views that it will show up on.
trigger	String	Optional. The trigger for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
triggerFields	Array	The list of fields to watch for change events. When changed, the trigger expressions will be recalculated.
onload	Boolean	Whether or not to trigger the dependencies when the page is loaded.
actions	Array	The list of dependencies to execute when the trigger expression is true.
notActions	Array	The list of dependencies to execute when the trigger expression is false.

# ReadOnly

## Overview

The SugarLogic ReadOnly action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/ReadOnlyAction.php`, is used to determine if a field is editable or not based on a formula.

## Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third-party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

## ReadOnly Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The name of the field to make read only.
value	String	This parameter can accept a boolean formula or true and false values. Normally you would put a SugarLogic formula here to set the boolean.

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

## Example

---

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Accounts module that makes the name field read-only when the lock\_record\_c field has been checked. The first step is to create the lock\_record\_c checkbox field in Studio and add it to your Record View layout. When this checkbox is checked, we will make the name field read-only. Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_name_read_only.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Accounts']['readonly_fields'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    'trigger' => 'true',
    //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
    'triggerFields' => array('lock_record_c'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    // You could list multiple fields here each in their own array under 'actions'
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'ReadOnly',
            //The parameters passed in will depend on the action type set in 'name'
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'name',
                'value' => 'equal($lock_record_c,true)',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Once you have all the files in place you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "readonly\_fields" in this example, is unique.

## Considerations

1. In some scenarios, you may want a specific field to always be read-only. To accomplish this, you can modify the 'value' attribute to always be "true". Given the above example, you would modify:

---

```
'value' => 'equal($lock_record_c,true)',
```

to be:

```
'value' => 'true',
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## SetOptions

### Overview

The SugarLogic SetOptions action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetOptionsAction.php`, is used to set the options list of a dropdown field based on a formula.

### Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

### Setoptions Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The name of the dropdown field that you want to change the option list for
keys	String	A formula used to get the option list keys for the target field or a list name from which keys will be extracted.

---

labels	String	A formula used to get the option list labels for the target field or a list name from which labels will be extracted.
--------	--------	---

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

## Examples

The following sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

### Using an Existing DropDown List

You can also set the options list to any current options list already in the system. For example, if you wanted to have the industry dropdown in Accounts show the 'bug\_type\_dom' list from Bugs, you could do this:

```
<?php
$dependencies['Leads']['setoptions_industry'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit","save"),
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('industry'),
    'onload' => true,
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetOptions',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'industry',
                'keys' => 'getDropdownKeySet("bug_type_dom")',
                'labels' => 'getDropdownValueSet("bug_type_dom")'
            )
        )
    )
);
```

This would grab the keys and label from the 'bug\_type\_dom' using the `getDropdownKeySet()` and `getDropdownValueSet()` JavaScript functions and display them instead of the normal list.

---

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "setoptions\_industry" in this example, is unique.

## Complex Dynamic Lists

For our first example, we will change a dropdown called fruits\_c to include only fruits that are in season. This could be done with a dependent dropdown but that would require the user to pick the proper season. With this, we can have a function that returns only fruit that is in season right now. I added the dropdown fruits\_c to Leads and created a new list for it that looks like this

```
$app_list_strings['fruits_list']=array (
  'Apples' => 'Apples',
  'Strawberries' => 'Strawberries',
  'Mangos' => 'Mangos',
  'Pineapples' => 'Pineapples',
  'Blackberries' => 'BlackBerries',
  'BlueBerries' => 'BlueBerries',
);
```

To keep it simple I made the labels and the keys the same.

Then I extended SugarLogic as outlined in [Extending SugarLogic](#) and made a new function called fruitInSeason() that returns a string reflecting what fruit is in season right now. To work for the createList() function it would return a list like **"Apples","Mangos","BlueBerries"**.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_fruit_in_season.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Leads']['setoptions_fruit'] = array(
  'hooks' => array("edit","save"),
  'trigger' => 'true',
  'triggerFields' => array('fruits_c'),
  'onload' => true,
  'actions' => array(
    array(
      'name' => 'SetOptions',
      'params' => array(
        'target' => 'fruits_c',
```

---

```
        'keys' => "createList(fruitInSeason())",
        'labels' => "createList(fruitInSeason())"
    ),
),
),
);
```

The `createList()` function is a JavaScript function from Sidecar. It requires a comma delimited quote enclosed list of options.

We only want this to affect EditViews and Saves, not normal record views since they need to be able to display all fruits and not a truncated list of them. So we make the 'hooks' array

```
'hooks' => array("edit", "save"),
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Leads' vs. 'Lead') and that the name of the dependency, "setoptions\_fruit" in this example, is unique.

**Last Modified:** 2019-02-05 16:27:59

## SetPanelVisibility

### Overview

The SugarLogic SetPanelVisibility action, defined in `./include/Expressions/Actions/PanelVisibilityAction.php`, is used to determine the visibility of a record view panel based on a formula.

### Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third-party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

---

## SetPanelVisibility Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The id of the panel to hide
value	String	Formula used to determine if the panel should be visible.

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

### Example

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Cases module that will hide a specific panel if the status field on a case is set to "Closed". Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/hide_panel_2_dep.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Cases']['panel_2_visibility'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit","view"),
    'trigger' => 'equal($status, "Closed")',
    'triggerFields' => array('status'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetPanelVisibility',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'detailpanel_2',
                'value' => 'true',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    //notActions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is false
    'notActions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetPanelVisibility',
            'params' => array(
```



---

```
        'target' => 'detailpanel_2',
        'value' => 'false',
    ),
),
);
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "panel\_2\_visibility" in this example, is unique.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## SetRequired

### Overview

The SugarLogic SetRequired action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetRequiredAction.php`, is used to determine if a field is required.

### Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third-party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

### SetRequired Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The name of the field to make required.

label	String	id of label element for this field
value	String	Formula used to determine if the field should be required.

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

## Example

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Cases module that will mark the resolution field as required when the status field is set to "Closed". Our example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/required_resolution_dep.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Cases']['required_resolution_dep'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('status'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetRequired',
            //The parameters passed in will depend on the action type
            set in 'name'
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'resolution',
                'label' => 'resolution_label',
                'value' => 'equal($status, "Closed")',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that

---

the name of the dependency, "required\_resolution\_dep" in this example, is unique.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## SetValue

### Overview

The SugarLogic SetValue action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/SetValueAction.php`, is used to set the value of a field based on a formula.

### Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

### SetValue Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The name of the field to target for visibility.
value	String	SugarLogic formula used to get the value for the target field.

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

### Examples

The follow sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

---

## Dependency Extensions

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Leads module that will display the number of activities related to a Lead. Activities are composed of calls, meetings, tasks, notes, and emails. An example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_phone_alternate.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Leads']['activity_count_dep'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit", "view"), //not including save so that the
    value isn't stored in the DB
    'trigger' => 'true', //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. D
    efaults to 'true'.
    'onload' => true, //Whether or not to trigger the dependencies whe
    n the page is loaded
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetValue',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                'value' => 'add(
                    count($notes),
                    count($calls),
                    count($emails),
                    count($meetings),
                    count($tasks)
                )'
            )
        )
    )
);
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "activity\_count\_dep" in this example, is unique.

## Chaining Dependencies

---

You can also add as many actions as you need to the array. In the example below, we want to display our count value but prevent users from being able to edit the value. An example extension definition is shown below:

```
<?php

$dependencies['Leads']['number_of_cases_dep'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit", "view"), //not including save so that the
    value isn't stored in the DB
    'trigger' => 'true', //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. D
    efaults to 'true'.
    //'triggerFields' => array('status'), //unneeded for this example
    as its not field triggered
    'onload' => true,
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetValue',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                'value' => 'add(
                    count($notes),
                    count($calls),
                    count($emails),
                    count($meetings),
                    count($tasks)
                )'
            )
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'ReadOnly',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'activity_count_c',
                'value' => 'true', //Set to true instead of a formula
                because its always read-only
            )
        )
    )
);
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Cases' vs. 'Case') and that the name of the dependency, "number\_of\_cases\_dep" in this example, is unique.

---

## Dependencies in Field Definitions

Unlike several of the other dependencies, SetValue is built into Studio. So this dependency can be set as a custom vardef value or in the vardefs file of a custom module. If you wanted to add this dependency to an existing field then you can create a vardef extension such as `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. An example extension definition is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/activity_count_c.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_c']['options'] = 'numeric_range_search_dom';
$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['calculated'] = 'true';
$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['formula'] = 'add(
    count($calls),
    count($emails),
    count($meetings),
    count($notes),
    count($tasks)
)';
$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['enforced'] = 'true';
$dictionary['Lead']['fields']['activity_count_2_c']['enable_range_search'] = '1';
```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## SetVisibility

### Overview

The SugarLogic SetVisibility action, located in `./include/Expressions/Actions/VisibilityAction.php`, is used to determine the

---

visibility logic of a field based on a formula.

## Implementation

While the dependency metadata for your module can be defined in `./modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydefs.php` and `./custom/modules/<module>/metadata/dependencydef.php`, it is recommended to use the [extension framework](#) when customizing stock modules to prevent third party plugins from conflicting with your customizations. The following section will demonstrate how to implement a read-only dependency.

## SetVisibility Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
target	String	The name of the field to target for visibility.
value	String	This parameter can accept a boolean formula or true and false values. Normally you would put a SugarLogic formula here to set the boolean.

For more information on the various parameters in the dependency definitions, please refer to the [dependency actions](#) documentation.

## Examples

The follow sections outline the various ways this dependency can be implemented.

### SetVisibility Dependency Extensions

For our example, we will create a dependency on the Accounts module that shows the `phone_alternate` field when the `phone_office` field has been populated. An example is shown below.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Dependencies/custom_phone_alternate.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```

$dependencies['Accounts']['phone_alternate_hide'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    'triggerFields' => array('phone_office'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetVisibility',
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'phone_alternate',
                'value' => 'not(equal($phone_office,""))',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);

```

Once you have the file in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Note:** It is important that the module name is plural ('Accounts' vs. 'Account') and that the name of the dependency, "phone\_alternate\_hide" in this example, is unique.

## Visibility Dependencies in Field Definitions

Unlike several of the other dependencies, SetVisibility is built into Studio. So this dependency can be set as a custom vardef value or in the varefs file for a new module. If you wanted to add this dependency to an existing field then you could add a file to `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. An example is shown below.

To accomplish this, we will create an extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/phone_alternate.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$dictionary['Account']['fields']['phone_alternate']['dependency']='not
(equal($phone_office,""))

```

Next, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs > and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild. Once that is done, you can enter a value into phone\_office and the



---

phone\_alternate field will show up once you tab out of the phone\_office field. If you were coding a custom module with new fields, then you would just include it in the modules vardefs.php file as shown below

```
<?php

$dictionary['myModule'] = array(
    ...
    'fields' => array(
        ...
        'phone_alternate' => array(
            'name' => 'phone_alternate',
            'vname' => 'LBL_PHONE_ALTERNATE',
            'type' => 'varchar',
            'len' => 10,
            'dependency' => 'not(equal($phone_office, ""))',
            'comment' => 'Other Phone Number',
            'merge_filter' => 'enabled',
        ),
        ...
    )
    ...
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Extending Sugar Logic

### Overview

How to write custom Sugar Logic functions.

### Writing a Custom Formula Function

The most important feature of Sugar Logic is that it is simply and easily extendable. Both custom formula functions and custom actions can be added in an upgrade-safe manner to allow almost any custom logic to be added to Sugar.

Custom functions will be stored in

`./custom/include/Expressions/Expression/{Type}/{Function_Name}.php`.

---

The first step in writing a custom function is to decide what category the function falls under. Take, for example, a function for calculating the factorial of a number. In this case, we will be returning a number so we will create a file in `./custom/include/Expressions/Expression/Numeric/` called `FactorialExpression.php`. In the new PHP file we just created, we will define a class called `FactorialExpression` that will extend `NumericExpression`. All formula functions must follow the format `{functionName}Expression.php` and the class name must match the file name.

Next, we need to decide what parameters the function will accept. In this case, we need take in a single parameter, the number to return the factorial of. Since this class will be a sub-class of `NumericExpression`, it by default accepts only numeric types and we do not need to worry about specifying the type requirement.

Next, we must define the logic behind evaluating this expression. So we must override the abstract `evaluate()` function. The parameters can be accessed by calling an internal function `getParameters()` which returns the parameters passed into this object. So, with all this information, we can go ahead and write the code for the function.

**Note:** For the custom function to appear in Studio after completing these steps, you must compile your code by running the `Rebuild Sugar Logic Functions` job in `Admin > Schedulers` and then clear your browser cache.

```
<?php

require_once 'include/Expressions/Expression/Numeric/NumericExpression
.php';

class FactorialExpression extends NumericExpression
{
    function evaluate()
    {
        $params = $this->getParameters();
        // params is an Expression object, so evaluate it
        // to get its numerical value
        $number = $params->evaluate();
        // exception handling
        if ( ! is_int( $number ) )
        {
            throw new Exception("factorial: Only accepts integers");
        }

        if ( $number < 0 )
        {
            throw new Exception("factorial: The number must be positiv
```

---

```

e");
    }

    // special case 0! = 1
    if ( $number == 0 ) return 1;

    // calculate the factorial
    $factorial = 1;
    for ( $i = 2 ; $i <= $number ; $i ++ )
    {
        $factorial = $factorial * $i;
    }

    return $factorial;
}

// Define the javascript version of the function
static function getJSEvaluate()
{
    return <<<EOQ
    var params = this.getParameters();
    var number = params.evaluate();
    // reg-exp integer test
    if ( ! /^\d*$/.test(number) )
    throw "factorial: Only accepts integers";

    if ( number < 0 )
    throw "factorial: The number must be positive";
    // special case, 0! = 1
    if ( number == 0 ) return 1;
    // compute factorial
    var factorial = 1;

    for ( var i = 2 ; i <= number ; i ++ )
    factorial = factorial * i;

    return factorial;
EOQ;

}

function getParameterCount()
{
    return 1; // we only accept a single parameter
}

static function getOperationName()

```

---

```
    {
        return "factorial";
        // our function can be called by 'factorial'
    }
}
```

?>

One of the key features of Sugar Logic is that the functions should be defined in both PHP and JavaScript and have the same functionality under both circumstances. As you can see above, the `getJSEvaluate()` method should return the JavaScript equivalent of your `evaluate()` method. The JavaScript code is compiled and assembled for you after you run the "Rebuild Sugar Logic Functions" script through Admin > Schedulers.

## Writing a Custom Action

Using custom actions, you can easily create reusable custom logic or integrations that can include user-editable logic using the Sugar Formula Engine. Custom actions will be stored in `./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/{ActionName}.php`. Actions files must end in `Action.php` and the class defined in the file must match the file name and extend the `AbstractAction` class. The basic functions that must be defined are `fire`, `getDefinition`, `getActionName`, `getJavascriptClass`, and `getJavascriptFire`. Unlike functions, there is no requirement that an action works exactly the same for both server and client side as this is not always sensible or feasible.

A simple action could be "WarningAction" that shows an alert warning the user that something may be wrong and logs a message to the `./sugarcrm.log` file if triggered on the server side. It will take in a message as a formula so that the message can be customized at runtime. We would do this by creating a PHP file in `./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/WarningAction.php` as shown below:

```
./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/WarningAction.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once("include/Expressions/Actions/AbstractAction.php");
```

```
class WarningAction extends AbstractAction    {
```

```
    protected $messageExp = "";
```

```
    /**
```

```
    * Returns the javascript class equivalent to this php class
```

---

```

* @return string javascript.
*/
static function getJavascriptClass()
{
    return <<<EOQ

    SUGAR.forms.WarningAction = function(message)
    {
        this.messageExp = message;
    };

    //Use the sugar extend function to extend AbstractAction
    SUGAR.util.extend(SUGAR.forms.WarningAction, SUGAR.forms.Abstr
actAction,
    {
        //javascript exection code
        exec : function()
        {
            //assume the message is a formula
            var msg = SUGAR.forms.evalVariableExpression(this.messageE
xp);

            alert(msg.evaluate());
        }
    });
EOQ;
}

/**
* Returns the javascript code to generate this actions equivalent.
* @return string javascript.
*/

function getJavascriptFire()
{
    return "new SUGAR.forms.WarningAction('{ $this->messageExp }')";
}

/**
* Applies the Action to the target.
* @param SugarBean $target
*/
function fire(&$target)
{
    //Parse the message formula and log it to fatal.
    $expr = Parser::replaceVariables($this->messageExp, $target);
    $result = Parser::evaluate($expr)->evaluate();
}

```

---

```
        $GLOBALS['log']->warn($result);
    }

    /**
     * Returns the definition of this action in array format.
     */
    function getDefinition()
    {
        return array("message" => $this->messageExp);
    }

    /**
     * Returns the short name used when defining dependencies that use
    this action.
     */
    static function getActionName()
    {
        return "Warn";
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-01-04 02:43:22

## Using Sugar Logic Directly

How to use Sugar Logic

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Accessing an External API with a Sugar Logic Action

Let us say we were building a new Action called "SetZipCodeAction" that uses the Yahoo geocoding API to get the zip code for a given street + city + state address.

Since the Yahoo geocoding API requires JSON requests and returns XML data, we

---

will have to write both PHP and JavaScript code to make and interpret the requests. Because accessing external APIs in a browser is considered cross-site scripting, a local proxy will have to be used. We will also allow the street, city, state parameters to be passed in as formulas so the action could be used in more complex Dependencies.

First, we should add a new action that acts as the proxy for retrieving data from the Yahoo API. The easiest place to add that would be a custom action in the "Home" module. The file that will act as the proxy will be `.custom/modules/Home/geocode.php`. It will take in the parameters via a REST call, make the call to the Yahoo API, and return the result in JSON format.

geocode.php contents:

```
<?php

function getZipCode($street, $city, $state)
{
    $appID = "6ruuUKjV34Fydi4TE.ca.I02rWh.9LTMPqQnSQo4QsCnjF5wIvyYRSXP
IzqlDbI.jfE-";
    $street = urlencode($street);
    $city = urlencode($city);
    $state = urlencode($state);
    $base_url = "http://local.yahooapis.com/MapsService/V1/geocode?";
    $params = "appid={$appID}&street={$street}&city={$city}&state={$st
ate}";

    //use file_get_contents to easily make the request
    $response = file_get_contents($base_url . $params);

    //The PHP XML parser is going to be overkill in this case, so just
pull the zipcode with a regex.
    preg_match('/\([\d-]*\)/', $response, $matches);

    return $matches[1];
}

if (!empty($_REQUEST['execute']))
{
    if (empty($_REQUEST['street']) || empty($_REQUEST['city']) || empty($_
REQUEST['state']))
    {
        echo("Bad Request");
    }
    else
```

---

```
{
    echo json_encode(array('zip' => getZipCode($_REQUEST['street'], $_RE
QUEST['city'], $_REQUEST['state'])));
}
}
```

?>

Next, we will need to map the geocode action to the geocode.php file. This is done by adding an action map to the Home Module. Create the file `./custom/modules/Home/action_file_map.php` and add the following line of code:

```
<?php

$action_file_map['geocode'] = 'custom/modules/Home/geocode.php';
```

We are now ready to write our Action. Start by creating the file `./custom/include/Expressions/Actions/SetZipCodeAction.php`. This file will use the proxy function directly from the PHP side and make an asynchronous call on the javascript side to the proxy.

`SetZipCodeAction.php` contents:

```
<?php

require_once "include/Expressions/Actions/AbstractAction.php";

class SetZipCodeAction extends AbstractAction
{
    protected $target = "";
    protected $streetExp = "";
    protected $cityExp = "";
    protected $stateExp = "";

    function SetZipCodeAction($params)
    {
        $this->target = empty($params['target']) ? " " : $params['target'];
        $this->streetExp = empty($params['street']) ? " " : $params['street'];
        $this->cityExp = empty($params['city']) ? " " : $params['city'];
        $this->stateExp = empty($params['state']) ? " " : $params['state'];
    }
}
```



---

```

static function getJavascriptClass()
{
    return "'({$this->target}', '{$this->streetExp}', '{$this->city
Exp}', '{$this->stateExp}');"
}

function fire(&$bean)
{
    require_once("custom/modules/Home/geocode.php");
    $vars = array(
        'street' => 'streetExp',
        'city' => 'cityExp',
        'state' => 'stateExp'
    );

    foreach($vars as $var => $exp)
    {
        $toEval = Parser::replaceVariables($this->$exp, $bean);
        $var = Parser::evaluate($toEval)->evaluate();
    }

    $target = $this->target;
    $bean->$target = getZipCode($street, $city, $state);
}

function getDefinition()
{
    return array(
        "action" => $this->getActionName(),
        "target" => $this->target,
    );
}

static function getActionName()
{
    return "SetZipCode";
}

}

?>

```

Once you have the action written, you need to call it somewhere in the code. Currently, this must be done as shown above using custom views, logic hooks, or custom modules.

## Creating a Custom Dependency for a View

Dependencies can also be created and executed outside of the built in features. For example, if you wanted to have the description field of the Calls module become required when the subject contains a specific value, you could extend the calls edit view to include that dependency.

`./custom/modules/Calls/views/view.edit.php`

```
<?php

require_once "include/MVC/View/views/view.edit.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Dependency.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Trigger.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Expression/Parser/Parser.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Actions/ActionFactory.php";

class CallsViewEdit extends ViewEdit
{

    function __construct()
    {
        parent::__construct();
    }

    function display()
    {
        parent::display();
        $dep = new Dependency("description_required_dep");
        $triggerExp = 'contains($name, "important)";
        //will be array('name')

        $triggerFields = Parser::getFieldsFromExpression($triggerExp);
        $dep->setTrigger(new Trigger($triggerExp, $triggerFields));

        //Set the description field to be required if "important" is i
n the call subject
        $dep->addAction(ActionFactory::getNewAction('SetRequired', arr
ay(
            'target' => 'description',
            'label' => 'description_label',
```

---

```

        'value' => 'true'
    )));

    //Set the description field to NOT be required if "important"
    is NOT in the call subject
    $dep->addFalseAction(ActionFactory::getNewAction('SetRequired'
, array(
        'target' => 'description',
        'label' => 'description_label',
        'value' => 'false'
    )));

    //Evaluate the trigger immediatly when the page loads
    $dep->setFireOnLoad(true);
    $javascript = $dep->getJavascript();
    echo <<<EOQ

    <script type="text/javascript">
    SUGAR.forms.AssignmentHandler.registerView('EditView');

    {$javascript}

    </script>

EOQ;
    }
}

?>

```

The above code creates a new Dependency object with a trigger based on the 'name' (Subject) field in of the Calls module. It then adds two actions. The first will set the description field to be required when the trigger formula evaluates to true (when the subject contains "important"). The second will fire when the trigger is false and removes the required property on the description field. Finally, the javascript version of the Dependency is generated and echoed onto the page.

**Last Modified:** 2019-03-18 21:51:55

## Creating a Custom Dependency Using Metadata

The files should be located in

---

./custom/Extension/modules/{module}/Ext/Dependencies/{dependency name}.php and be rebuilt with a quick repair after modification.

Dependencies can have the following properties:

- **hooks** : Defines when the dependency should be evaluated. Possible values are edit (on edit/quickCreate views), view (Detail/Wireless views), save (during a save action), and all (any time the record is accessed/saved).
- **trigger** : A boolean formula that defines if the actions should be fired. (optional, defaults to 'true')
- **triggerFields** : An array of field names that when when modified should trigger re-evaluation of this dependency on edit views. (optional, defaults to the set of fields found in the trigger formula)
- **onload** : If true, the dependency will be fired when an edit view loads (optional, defaults to true)
- **actions** : An array of action definitions to fire when the trigger formula is true.
- **notActions** : An array of action definitions to fire when the trigger formula is false. (optional)

The actions are defined as an array with the name of the action and a set of parameters to pass to that action. Each action takes different parameters, so you will have to check each actions class constructor to check what parameters it expects.

The following example dependency will set the resolution field of cases to be required when the status is Closed:

```
<?php
```

```
$dependencies['Cases']['required_resolution_dep'] = array(
    'hooks' => array("edit"),
    //Optional, the trigger for the dependency. Defaults to 'true'.
    'trigger' => 'true',
    'triggerFields' => array('status'),
    'onload' => true,
    //Actions is a list of actions to fire when the trigger is true
    'actions' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'SetRequired',
            //The parameters passed in will depend on the action type
            set in 'name'
            'params' => array(
                'target' => 'resolution',
                //id of the label to add the required symbol to
                'label' => 'resolution_label',
```

---

```
        //Set required if the status is closed
        'value' => 'equal($status, "Closed")'
    )
),
),
//Actions fire if the trigger is false. Optional.
'notActions' => array(),
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Using Dependencies in Logic Hooks

### Overview

Dependencies can not only be executed on the server side but can be useful entirely on the server. For example, you could have a dependency that sets a rating based on a formula defined in a language file.

```
<?php
```

```
require_once "include/Expressions/Dependency.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Trigger.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Expression/Parser/Parser.php";
require_once "include/Expressions/Actions/ActionFactory.php";

class Update_Account_Hook
{
    function updateAccount($bean, $event, $args)
    {
        $formula = translate('RATING_FORMULA', 'Accounts');
        $triggerFields = Parser::getFieldsFromExpression($formula);
        $dep = new Dependency('updateRating');
        $dep->setTrigger(new Trigger('true', $triggerFields));
        $dep->addAction(ActionFactory::getNewAction('SetValue', array(
            'target' => 'rating',
            'value' => $formula
        )));
        $dep->fire($bean);
    }
}
```

---

```
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Administration

### Overview

The Administration class is used to manage settings stored in the database config table.

### The Administration Class

The Administration class is located in `./modules/Administration/Administration.php`. Settings modified using this class are written to the config table.

### Creating / Updating Settings

To create or update a specific setting, you can specify the new value using the `saveSetting()` function as shown here:

```
require_once 'modules/Administration/Administration.php';

$administrationObj = new Administration();

//save the setting
$administrationObj->saveSetting("MyCategory", "MySetting", 'MySettings
Value');
```

### Retrieving Settings

You can access the config settings by using the `retrieveSettings()` function. You can filter the settings by category by passing in a filter parameter. If no value is passed to `retrieveSettings()`, all settings will be returned. An example is shown here:

---

```
require_once 'modules/Administration/Administration.php';

$administrationObj = new Administration();

//Retrieve all settings in the category of 'MyCategory'.
//This parameter can be left empty to retrieve all settings.
$administrationObj->retrieveSettings('MyCategory');

//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $administrationObj->settings['MyCategory_MySetting'];
```

## Considerations

The Administration class will store the settings in the config table, and the config table is cached using SugarCache as the `admin_settings_cache`. This class should be used for storing dynamic settings for a module, connector or the system as a whole, such as the last run date (for a scheduler) or an expiring token (for a connector). You should not use the Administration class to store User-based settings, settings that are frequently changing or being written to via the API, or excessively large values, as this can degrade the performance of the instance since all settings are loaded into the `admin_settings_cache`, which is used throughout the system.

Alternatively, you can use the [Configurator](#) class, located in `./modules/Configurator/Configurator.php`, to store the settings in the `./config_override.php` file if the settings are not dynamic or not changing programmatically. It is important to note that settings stored using the configurator will cause a metadata hash refresh that may lead to users being logged out of the system.

**Last Modified:** 2019-07-03 15:31:38

## Configurator

### Overview

The Configurator class, located in `./modules/Configurator/Configurator.php`, handles the config settings found in `./config.php` and `./config_override.php`.

---

## Retrieving Settings

You can access the Sugar config settings by using the global variable `$GLOBALS['sugar_config']` as shown below:

```
global $sugar_config;

//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $sugar_config['MySetting'];
```

If you should need to reload the config settings, this is an example of how to retrieve a specific setting using the configurator:

```
require_once 'modules/Configurator/Configurator.php';

$configuratorObj = new Configurator();

//Load config
$configuratorObj->loadConfig();

//Use a specific setting
$MySetting = $configuratorObj->config['MySetting'];
```

## Creating / Updating Settings

To create or update a specific setting, you can specify the new value using the configurator as shown below:

```
require_once 'modules/Configurator/Configurator.php';

$configuratorObj = new Configurator();

//Load config
$configuratorObj->loadConfig();

//Update a specific setting
$configuratorObj->config['MySetting'] = "MySettingsValue";

//Save the new setting
$configuratorObj->saveConfig();
```

## Considerations



---

When looking to store custom settings, the Configurator class will store the settings in the `./config_override.php` file. This class should only be used for long-term configuration options as `Configurator->saveConfig()` will trigger a metadata refresh that may log users out of the system.

Alternatively, you can use the [Administration](#) class, located in `./modules/Administration/Administration.php`, to store settings in the config table in the database. This Administration class should be used for storing dynamic settings such as a last run date or an expiring token.

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-12 03:21:29

## Core Settings

### Overview

Sugar configuration settings.

### Settings Architecture

When you first install Sugar, all of the default settings are located in `./config.php`. As you begin configuring the system, the modified settings are stored in `./config_override.php`. Settings in `./config.php` are overridden by the values in `./config_override.php`.

### Settings

#### **activity\_streams**

Description	Array that defines parameters for processing Data Privacy erasure requests for activity streams.
Type	Array
Versions	8.0.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate,

	Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['activity_streams'] = array();</pre>

### activity\_streams.erasure\_job\_delay

Description	Defines the number of minutes between Activity Stream Erasure jobs. When multiple jobs are queued, this is the number of minutes that will separate their scheduled execution to allow Data Privacy erasures to occur in batches and minimize concurrent execution. These jobs can take some time to run and can tax the overall server performance if the number of Activity Stream records is very large. This setting is related to <a href="#">activity_streams.erasure_job_limit</a> . These settings should be considered together to optimize throughput of Activity Erasure jobs.
Type	Integer : Minutes
Versions	8.0.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['activity_streams'] [ 'erasure_job_delay'] = 5;</pre>

### activity\_streams.erasure\_job\_limit

Description	Defines the maximum number of Data Privacy Records that can be processed by a single running instance of the Activity Stream Erasure job. This setting is related to <a href="#">activity_streams.erasure_job_delay</a> . These settings should be considered together to optimize throughput of Activity Erasure jobs. For example, the
-------------	--

	longer that an activity erasure job processes, the more delay will be needed to prevent too many jobs executing in parallel.
Type	Integer
Versions	8.0.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['activity_streams']['erasure_job_limit'] = 8;</code>

## additional\_js\_config

Description	Configuration values for when the <code>./cache/config.js</code> file is generated. It is important to note that after changing this setting or any of its subsettings in your configuration, you must navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild.
Type	Array
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config'] = array();</code>

## additional\_js\_config.alertAutoCloseDelay

Description	Defines the default auto close delay for system alerts. It is important to note that after changing this setting in your configuration, you must navigate to Admin > Repairs > Quick Repair & Rebuild.
Type	Integer : Milliseconds
Versions	7.8.1.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	9000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['alertAutoCloseDelay'] = 3000;</code>

### **additional\_js\_config.authStore**

Description	<p>Defines the implementation of authentication data storage. The default storage, 'cache', is persistent and uses the localStorage API. Alternatively, 'cookie' storage may be used. This will store the authentication data in your browser window until the browser itself is closed. It is important to note that this behavior will differ between browsers. It is important to note that after changing this setting in your configuration, you must navigate to Admin &gt; Repairs &gt; Quick Repair &amp; Rebuild.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting is not respected for instances that use <a href="#">SugarIdentity</a>.</p>
Type	String
Range of values	'cache' and 'cookie'
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	cache
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['authStore'] = 'cookie';</code>

### **additional\_js\_config.disableOmnibarTypeahead**

Description	Disables the typeahead feature in the listview Omnibar and force users to hit Enter when filtering. From a technical
-------------	--

	perspective, this will reduce the number of hits to the server.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['disableOmnibarTypeahead'] = true;</pre>

#### **additional\_js\_config.logger.write\_to\_server**

Description	<p>Enables the front end messages to be logged. The logger level must be tuned accordingly under Administration settings. Developers can set the client-side flag by running <code>App.config.logger.writeToServer = true;</code> in their browser's console.</p> <p>To simulate logging actions through the console, developers can use:  <code>App.logger.trace('message');</code>  <code>App.logger.debug('message');</code>  <code>App.logger.info('message');</code>  <code>App.logger.warn('message');</code>  <code>App.logger.fatal('message');</code></p>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['logger']['write_to_server'] = true;</pre>

---

## **additional\_js\_config.sidecarCompatMode**

Description	By default, the Sidecar framework will prevent customizations from calling private Sidecar methods. If after upgrading you find this to be an issue, the configuration can be set to true as a temporary workaround. All JavaScript customizations are expected to use public Sidecar APIs.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['additional_js_config']['sidecarCompatMode'] = true;</pre>

## **admin\_access\_control**

Description	Removes Sugar Updates, Upgrade Wizard, Backups and Module Builder from the Admin menu. For developers, these restrictions can be found in ./include/MVC/Controller/file_access_control_map.php and overridden by creating ./custom/include/MVC/Controller/file_access_control_map.php.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['admin_access_control'] = true;</pre>

---

## admin\_export\_only

Description	Allow only users with administrative privileges to export data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['admin_export_only'] = true;</pre>

## allow\_oauth\_via\_get

Description	As of 7.8, Sugar does not support auth tokens being passed in from GET query string parameters by default. While allowing this functionality is not a recommended practice from a security standpoint, administrators may enable the setting at their own risk.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.8.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['allow_oauth_via_get'] = true;</pre>

## allow\_pop\_inbound

Description	Inbound email accounts are setup to work with IMAP protocols by default. If your email provider required POP3 access instead of IMAP, you can enable
-------------	--

	POP3 as an available inbound email protocol. Please note that mailboxes configured with a POP3 connection are not supported by SugarCRM and may cause unintended consequences. IMAP is the recommended protocol to use for inbound email accounts.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.5.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['allow_pop_inbound'] = true;</pre>

## **allow\_sendmail\_outbound**

Description	Enables the option of choosing sendmail as an SMTP server in Admin > Email Settings. Sendmail must be enabled on the server for this option to work. Please note that mailboxes configured with sendmail are not supported and may cause unintended consequences. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.5.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['allow_sendmail_outbound'] = true;</pre>



---

## analytics

Description	An array defining properties for an analytics connector. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined array.
Type	Array
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	a predetermined array
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['analytics'] = array ( );</pre>

## analytics.connector

Description	The name of the connector to use for gathering analytics. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined value.
Type	String : Connector name
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	a predetermined value
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['analytics']['connector'] = 'GoogleAnalytics';</pre>

## analytics.enabled

Description	Determines if the analytics are enabled. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean

Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['analytics']['enabled'] = true;</code>

### **analytics.id**

Description	The tracking id for the analytics connector. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as a predetermined value.
Type	String : Tracking ID
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	a predetermined value
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['analytics']['id'] = 'UA-XXXXXXX-X';</code>

### **api**

Description	API specific configurations.
Type	Integer
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['api']=array();</code>

### **api.timeout**

--	--

Description	The timeout in seconds when uploading files through the REST API.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	180
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['api']['timeout'] = 240;</code>

## **authenticationClass**

Description	The class to be used for login authentication.
Type	String : Sugar Authentication Class
Range of values	SAMLAuthenticate
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	SugarAuthenticate
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['authenticationClass'] = 'SAMLAuthenticate';</code>

## **aws**

Description	This configuration's functionality has been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release.
Type	Array
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['aws'] = array();</code>

---

### **aws.aws\_key**

Description	This configuration's functionality has been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release.
Type	String : Key
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['aws']['aws_key'] = 'key';</pre>

### **aws.aws\_secret**

Description	This configuration's functionality has been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release.
Type	String : Key
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['aws']['aws_secret'] = 'secret';</pre>

### **aws.upload\_bucket**

Description	This configuration's functionality has been deprecated and will be removed in an upcoming release.
Type	String : S3 bucket name
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['aws']['upload_bucket'] = 'bucket';</pre>

---

## cache\_dir

Description	This is the directory SugarCRM will store all cached files. Can be relative to Sugar root directory.
Type	String : Directory
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	cache/
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['cache_dir'] = 'cache/';</pre>

## cache\_expire\_timeout

Description	The length of time cached items should be expired after.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	300
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['cache_expire_timeout'] = 400;</pre>

## calendar

Description	An array that defines all of the various settings for the Calendar module.
Type	Array
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['calendar'] = array( );</pre>

---

### **calendar.day\_timestep**

Description	Sets the default day time step.
Type	Integer : Days
Range of values	15, 30 and 60
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	15
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['day_timestep'] = 15;</code>

### **calendar.default\_view**

Description	Changes the default view in the calendar module.
Type	String
Range of values	'day', 'week', 'month' and 'share'
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['default_view'] = 'week';</code>

### **calendar.items\_draggable**

Description	Enable/Disable drag-and-drop feature to move calendar items.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['items_draggable'] = true;</code>

---

### **calendar.items\_resizable**

Description	Sets whether items on the calendar can be resized via clicking and dragging.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['items_resizable'] = true;</code>

### **calendar.show\_calls\_by\_default**

Description	Display/Hide calls by default.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['show_calls_by_default'] = true;</code>

### **calendar.week\_timestep**

Description	The default week step size when viewing the calendar.
Type	Integer : Calendar Step Size
Range of values	15, 30, and 60
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate,

	Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['calendar']['week_timestep'] = 30;</code>

## check\_query

Description	Validates queries when adding limits.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['check_query'] = true;</code>

## check\_query\_cost

Description	Sets the maximum cost limit of a query.
Type	Integer
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['check_query_cost'] = 10;</code>

## collapse\_subpanels

Description	Pertains to Sidecar modules only. By default, all subpanels are in a collapsed state. If a user expands a subpanel, Sugar caches this preference so that it remains expanded on future visits to the same view. Set this value to 'true' to force a collapsed state for subpanels
-------------	---



	regardless of user preference, which may improve page-load performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly chooses to expand a subpanel.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['collapse_subpanels'] = true;</code>

## **cron**

Description	Array that defines all of the cron parameters.
Type	Array
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['cron'] = array();</code>

## **cron.enforce\_runtime**

Description	Determines if cron.max_cron_runtime is enforced during the cron run.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.2.2.2+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['cron']['enforce_runtime'] = true;</code>

---

### **cron.max\_cron\_jobs**

Description	Maximum jobs per cron run. Default is 10. If you are using a version prior to 6.5.14, you will need to also populate max_jobs to set this value due to bug #62936 ( <a href="https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/62936">https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/62936</a> ).
Type	Integer
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	6.5.x: 10 7.6.x: 25
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['cron']['max_cron_jobs'] = 10;</pre>

### **cron.max\_cron\_runtime**

Description	Determines the maximum time in seconds that a single job should be allowed to run. If a single job exceeds this limit, cron.php is aborted with the long-running job marked as in progress in the job queue. The next time cron runs, it will skip the job that overran the limit and start on the next job in the queue. This limit is only enforced when cron.enforce_runtime is set to true.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	180
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['cron']['max_cron_runtime'] = 60;</pre>

### **cron.min\_cron\_interval**

---

Description	Minimum time between cron runs. Setting this to 0 will disable throttling completely.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	30
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['cron']['min_cron_interval'] = 30;</code>

## **csrf**

Description	An array defining attributes for CSRF token protection.
Type	Array
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['csrf'] = array();</code>

## **csrf.soft\_fail\_form**

Description	When opted in for CSRF form authentication, any failures will result in a CSRF message to the user indicating a potential CSRF attack and an aborted action. If you are unsure whether the CSRF tokens are properly implemented in your backward compatible modules, this configuration parameter can be set to true. Setting this to true will avoid any exceptions being thrown to the end user. By default, any failures will result in a fatal log message indicating the issue. If you are running in "soft failure", a second fatal message will be logged
-------------	--

	such as "CSRF: attack vector NOT mitigated, soft failure mode enabled". Be careful enabling this configuration as it will only log CSRF authentication failures and will not protect your system.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['csrf']['soft_fail_form'] = true;</code>

### **csrf.token\_size**

Description	The size in bytes of the CSRF token to generate.
Type	Integer : Bytes
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	32
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['csrf']['token_size'] = 16;</code>

### **custom\_help\_base\_url**

Description	Allows an instance to specify a custom help url for their user
Type	String : URL
Versions	6.4.3+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<code>http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_</code>

	doc.php
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['custom_help_base_url'] = 'http://www.custom_url/index.php';</pre>

## custom\_help\_url

Description	Designate the URL used to redirect the user to help documentation.
Type	String : Website address
Versions	6.4.3+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_doc.php
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['custom_help_url'] = 'http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/product_doc.php';</pre>

## dbconfig

Description	Defines all of the connection parameters for the database server.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfig'] = array();</pre>

## dbconfig.db\_host\_instance

Description	Defines the host instance for MSSQL connections.
Type	String : Database Host Instance Name

Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_host_instance'] = 'SQLEXPRESS';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_host\_name**

Description	Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the host name of the database server.
Type	String : Host name
Range of values	host name of database server
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_host_name'] = 'localhost';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_manager**

Description	Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the specific library used to connect with your database. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as MysqliManager.
Type	String : Database Manager
Range of values	The class name of the database driver, Possible values are: 'MySQLManager', 'MysqliManager', 'FreeTDSManager', 'MssqlManager', and 'SqlsrvManager'.
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	Determined by install: 'MySQLManager', 'MysqliManager', 'FreeTDSManager',

	'MssqlManager', or 'SqlsrvManager'
SugarCloud Value	MysqliManager
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_manager'] = 'MysqliManager';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_name**

Description	Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the database name to connect to on the database server.
Type	String : Database Name
Range of values	database name
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_name'] = 'sugar_db';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_password**

Description	Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the password that correlates to the db_user_name parameter.
Type	String : Password
Range of values	password of the user defined in db_user_name
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_password'] = 'sql_password';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_port**

Description	Part of the 'dbconfig' array. Defines the port number on the server to connect to for authentication and transactions.
Type	String : Network Port
Range of values	port number to connect to on the database server
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	3306
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_port'] = '3306';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_type**

Description	Defines the type of database being used with Sugar. It is important to note that db2 and oracle are only applicable to Sugar Enterprise and Ultimate.
Type	String : Database Engine
Range of values	'mysql', 'mssql', 'db2', and 'oracle'
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_type'] = 'mysql';</code>

### **dbconfig.db\_user\_name**

Description	Defines the user to connect to the Sugar database as.
Type	String : Database User
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfig']['db_user</code>



	<code>['_name'] = 'sql_user';</code>
--	--------------------------------------

### **dbconfigoption.autofree**

Description	Automatically frees the database reference when it closes the reference.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['autofree'] = true;</code>

### **dbconfigoption.collation**

Description	The set of rules to be used for comparing characters in a character set.
Type	String : Collation type
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	utf8_general_ci
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['collation'] = 'utf8_general_ci';</code>

### **dbconfigoption.debug**

Description	Enables debugging on the database connection.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['debug'] = true;</code>

### **dbconfigoption.persistent**

Description	Determines whether Sugar should use persistent connection when possible to connecting to the database.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['persistent'] = true;</code>

### **dbconfigoption.ssl**

Description	Enables SSL on the database connection.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl'] = true;</code>

### **dbconfigoption.ssl\_options**

--	--

Description	An array detailing the SSL database connection options.
Type	Array
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options'] = array();</code>

#### **dbconfigoption.ssl\_options.ssl\_capath**

Description	The path the trusted SSL certificate authority file in PEM format for SSL connection to the database.
Type	String : File path
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_capath'] = 'path/to/ca-cert';</code>

#### **dbconfigoption.ssl\_options.ssl\_cert**

Description	The path the SSL certificate file for SSL connection to the database.
Type	String : File path
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>

Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_cert'] = 'path/to/cert';</pre>
------------------	--

**dbconfigoption.ssl\_options.ssl\_cipher**

Description	The SSL cipher to be used for encryption.
Type	String : Cipher
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_cipher'] = 'cipher';</pre>

**dbconfigoption.ssl\_options.ssl\_key**

Description	The path the SSL key for SSL connection to the database.
Type	String : File path
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['dbconfigoption']['ssl_options']['ssl_key'] = 'path/to/key';</pre>

**default\_currency\_significant\_digits**

Description	Changes the number of significant digits in currency by default.
-------------	--

Type	Integer : Number of significant digits
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	2
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_currency_significant_digits'] = 2;</code>

## default\_date\_format

Description	Modifies the default date format for all users.
Type	String : Date format
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	m/d/Y
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_date_format'] = 'm/d/Y';</code>

## default\_decimal\_seperator

Description	Sets the character used as a decimal separator for numbers.
Type	String : Text character
Range of values	Any character
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	.
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_decimal_seperator'] = '.';</code>

---

## default\_email\_client

Description	Sets the default email client that opens when users send emails.
Type	String : Email client
Range of values	'sugar', 'external'
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	sugar
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['default_email_client'] = 'sugar';</pre>

## default\_language

Description	Sets each user's default language. Possible values include any language offered by Sugar, such as: 'ar_SA', 'bg_BG', 'ca_ES', 'cs_CZ', 'da_DK', 'de_DE', 'el_EL', 'en_UK', 'en_us', 'es_ES', 'es_LA', 'et_EE', 'fi_FI', 'fr_FR', 'he_IL', 'hu_HU', 'it_it', 'ja_JP', 'ko_KR', 'lt_LT', 'lv_LV', 'nb_NO', 'nl_NL', 'pl_PL', 'pt_BR', 'pt_PT', 'ro_RO', 'ru_RU', 'sk_SK', 'sq_AL', 'sr_RS', 'sv_SE', 'tr_TR', 'uk_UA', 'zh_CN'
Type	String : Language key
Range of values	Any available language
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	en_us
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['default_language'] = 'en_us';</pre>

## default\_number\_grouping\_seperator

---

Description	Sets the character used as the 1000s separator for numbers.
Type	String : Text character
Range of values	Any character
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	,
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_number_grouping_seperator'] = ',';</code>

## default\_permissions

Description	Array that defines the ownership and permissions for directories and files created naturally by the application.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions'] = array();</code>

## default\_permissions.dir\_mode

Description	Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the permissions on newly created directories. The value is stored in decimal notation while UNIX file permissions are octal. For example, an octal value of 1528 equates to the permissions 2770. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 1528.
Type	Integer : Octal Value
Versions	5.2.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	1528
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['dir_mode'] = 1528;</code>

### default\_permissions.file\_mode

Description	Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the permissions on newly created files. The value is stored in decimal notation while UNIX file permissions are octal. For example, an octal value of 432 in equates to the permissions 660. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 432.
Type	Integer : Octal value
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	432
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['file_mode'] = 432;</code>

### default\_permissions.group

Description	Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the group membership of any newly created directories and files. This value should be a group that the Apache user is a member of to help ensure proper functionality. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as <i>empty</i> .
Type	String : Web group
Versions	5.2.0+



Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['group'] = 'apache';</code>

### **default\_permissions.user**

Description	Part of the 'default_permissions' array. Used in UNIX-based systems only to define the ownership of any newly created directories and files. This value should be the Apache user. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as <i>empty</i> .
Type	String : Web user
Range of values	Apache user
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
SugarCloud Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_permissions']['user'] = 'apache';</code>

### **default\_user\_is\_admin**

Description	Allows for determining whether a user is a system administrator by default.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true, false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['default_user_is_admin'] = true;</code>

---

## developerMode

Description	Rebuilds various cached files when a page is accessed. Can be set by an admin in Admin > System Settings. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['developerMode'] = true;</code>

## diagnostic\_file\_max\_lifetime

Description	The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove diagnostic files. It is important to note that the "Remove diagnostic files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the diagnostic files.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	604800
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['diagnostic_file_max_lifetime'] = 604800;</code>

## disabled\_languages

Description	Allows an admin to select languages that are disabled for the instance.
Type	String : CSV Language Keys
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disabled_languages'] = 'bg_BG,da_DK,de_DE';</code>

### **disable\_count\_query**

Description	Removes the count totals from listviews. This is commonly used to prevent performing expensive count queries on the database when loading listviews and subpanels. It is important to note that in 7.x, this parameter will only affect modules running in Backward Compatibility mode.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;</code>

### **disable\_export**

Description	Prevents exports of data into .csv files. Normally set in the UI via Admin > Locale.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false

Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disable_export'] = true;</code>

## **disable\_related\_calc\_fields**

Description	<p>When a calculated field in Sugar uses the related function in the Sugar Logic, this will cause the calculated field to be executed when the related module is updated. This can cause a cascading effect through the system to update related calculated fields. When this happens you may receive a 502 Gateway Error. Please note that this is a global setting that will affect all modules. If you have a calculated field in Accounts that sums up all Opportunities for the account, setting this value to true will no longer update the opportunity account sum in Accounts until the account record itself is modified. However, if this setting is left disabled, the sum would update any time a related opportunity or the account is modified.</p>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.3.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disable_related_calc_fields'] = true;</code>

## **disable\_team\_access\_check**

Description	Prevents the system from checking to see if the creating/editing user has access to the record being saved. In normal circumstances, if a user creates a record and assigns it to a team they are not part of - their private team will be added. Setting this to true will prevent this.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disable_team_access_check'] = true;</code>

## disable\_unknown\_platforms

Description	Controls whether or not unregistered platforms are allowed to be used when logging in using v10 REST API. Custom platforms can be registered via <a href="#">Admin &gt; Configure API Platforms</a> or by using the <a href="#">Platform extension</a> . Used to prevent excessive metadata generation when invalid or unrecognized platform types are specified in an API call.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	7.6 - 7.10: false 7.11 - 8.0: true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['disable_unknown_platforms'] = true;</code>

---

## disable\_uw\_upload

Description	Disables the upgrade wizard from being accessible through the Sugar admin interface. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0.j+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['disable_uw_upload'] = true;</pre>

## disable\_vcr

Description	Disables record paging in the detailview (VCR controls). Increases performance by not loading all records from a listview into memory when accessing the record detailview. In 7.x versions, this setting is only applicable to modules running in Backward Compatibility Mode.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['disable_vcr'] = true;</pre>

---

## dump\_slow\_queries

Description	Logs slow queries to the sugar log file. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['dump_slow_queries'] = true;</pre>

## email\_address\_separator

Description	Sets the character used to separate email addresses.
Type	String : Text character
Range of values	Any character
Versions	6.4.3+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	,
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['email_address_separ ator'] = ',';</pre>

## email\_default\_client

Description	Sets the default email client for all users.
Type	String : String
Range of values	sugar, external

Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	sugar
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['email_default_client'] = 'sugar';</code>

## email\_default\_delete\_attachments

Description	When deleting an email, this setting will mark all related notes as deleted, and attempt to delete files that are related to those notes.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['email_default_delete_attachments'] = false;</code>

## email\_default\_editor

Description	Allows configuring the default editor type for email. 'plain' sets the editor to only use plain text. 'html' allows the editor to be html enabled.
Type	String : String
Range of values	'plain' and 'html'
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	html
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['email_default_editor'] = 'plain';</code>



---

## email\_mailer\_timeout

Description	The connection timeout period when sending an email.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.8.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['email_mailer_timeout'] = 30;</code>

## enable\_inline\_reports\_edit

Description	Allows a user to edit specific field types (e.g. dropdowns, text fields) in a rows and columns report without having to navigate directly to the record.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.3.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['enable_inline_reports_edit'] = true;</code>

## enable\_mobile\_redirect

Description	Flag indicating whether smartphone users are automatically redirected to the mobile view when navigating to a Sugar instance.
Type	Boolean

Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.1.5+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['enable_mobile_redirect'] = false;</code>

## **exclude\_notifications**

Description	This setting controls the modules that are excluded from assignment notifications.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['exclude_notifications'] = array();</code>

## **exclude\_notifications.module**

Description	Allows an administrator to explicitly disable modules from sending assignment notifications to users.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['exclude_notifications']['&lt;module&gt;'] = true;</code>

---

## **external\_cache.memcache**

Description	This setting controls the memcache properties.
Type	Array
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache']['memcache'] = array();</pre>

## **external\_cache.memcache.host**

Description	The host url for memcache.
Type	String : Host URL
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	127.0.0.1
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache']['memcache']['host'] = '192.168.1.1';</pre>

## **external\_cache.memcache.port**

Description	The host port for memcache.
Type	Integer : Port number
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	11211
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache']['memcache']['port'] = 11212;</pre>

## **external\_cache\_db\_gc\_probability**

--	--

Description	Probability factor to determine when garbage collection on stale keys from the DB backend will happen.
Type	Integer : Probability factor
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0.0001
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_db_gc_probability'] = 0.0005;</code>

### **external\_cache\_db\_gc\_threshold**

Description	The threshold in milliseconds to flag garbage collection queries as [SLOW] in sugarcrm.log.
Type	Integer : Milliseconds
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	200
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_db_gc_threshold'] = 500;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled**

Description	Disables all external caching in Sugar. This is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled'] = true;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_apc**

Description	Disables APC caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_apc'] = false;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_db**

Description	Disables the database key/value cache from being eligible as cache backend.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false

Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_db'] = true;</code>
------------------	---

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_memcache**

Description	Disables Memcache caching in Sugar. Recommended setting is false. This setting is normally normal only enabled to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_memcache'] = true;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_memcached**

Description	Disables Memcached caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false

SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_memcached'] = false;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_mongo**

Description	Disables Mongo caching in Sugar. Recommended setting is false. This setting is normally normally only enabled to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_mongo'] = true;</code>

### **external\_cache\_disabled\_smash**

Description	Disables Smash caching in Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0c+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_smash'] = false;</code>

---

## external\_cache\_disabled\_wincache

Description	Disables WinCache caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled_wincache'] = false;</code>

## external\_cache\_disabled zend

Description	Disables Zend caching from working with Sugar. Recommended setting is false and is normally set to true to determine if there is a conflict with PHP caching. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true



Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache_disabled zend'] = false;</pre>
------------------	--

## external\_cache\_force\_backend

Description	Force given external key/value cache backend. Make sure that the requirements are met and any other cache backend specific configuration is applied.
Type	String : Backend type
Range of values	apc, db, file, memcache, memcached, memory, redis, smash, wincache, and zend
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['external_cache_force_backend'] = 'db';</pre>

## forms

Description	An array defining form requirements.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['forms'] = array();</pre>

### forms.requireFirst

Description	Presents all required fields grouped together in the first panel on the EditView form.
Type	Boolean

Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['forms']['requireFirst'] = true;</code>

## freebusy\_use\_vcal\_cache

Description	<p>Prior to Sugar version 7.6, FreeBusy Calendar searches used the vcal table to cache user meeting and call activity for the purpose of determining user availability in for future free time search. As of 7.6, a new design allowed for more accurate free/busy searching that no longer used this cache, but the cache was still being written to, by default, when calls/meetings were created/updated for backward compatibility reasons. As of Sugar 7.9, in order to enhance performance, the cache is no longer being written to by default. Instead, the override variable 'FreeBusyCache_Enabled' must be set to true for the Cache to be written. Since this cache is no longer used inside the Sugar application, this option should be used with caution as the cache itself is expected to be removed from the Sugar product in a future release.</p>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.1.0RC1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['freebusy_use_vcal_cache'] = true;</code>

---

## hide\_admin\_backup (Deprecated in future release)

Description	Removes the Backups option in the admin menu and also prevents direct access to the feature. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.1 - 9.0.4
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['hide_admin_backup'] = true;</pre>

## hide\_admin\_licensing

Description	Hides the License settings subpanel in the administrative panel. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['hide_admin_licensing'] = true;</pre>

## hide\_full\_text\_engine\_config

Description	Determines if the FTS settings are present in the admin search page in Admin > Search. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.15+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['hide_full_text_engine_config'] = true;</code>

## hide\_subpanels

Description	This setting only applies to modules running in Backward Compatibility Mode. When a DetailView is loaded, all subpanels are collapsed. Collapsing subpanels on load increases performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['hide_subpanels'] = true;</code>

## hide\_subpanels\_on\_login

--	--

Description	This setting only applies to modules running in backward compatibility mode. Collapses subpanels per session. When a DetailView is initially loaded during a session, all subpanels are collapsed. Once expanded, it will remain expanded until the user logs out. Collapsing subpanels on load increases performance by not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['hide_subpanels_on_login'] = true;</code>

## history\_max\_viewed

Description	The number of history items from the tracker to display for a user.
Type	Integer
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	50
Override Example	<code>\$GLOBALS['sugar_config']['history_max_viewed'] = 25;</code>

## host\_name

Description	Sets the host name of the instance, such as the website address or location where the instance is hosted and
-------------	--

	accessed.
Type	String : String
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	localhost
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['host_name'] = 'localhost';</code>

## installer\_locked

Description	Sets whether the installer is locked or not. When false, it is possible to access Sugar's initial configuration page to reinstall the instance. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['installer_locked'] = false;</code>

## jobs

Description	Job Queue configurations.
Type	Array
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs'] = array();</code>

---

### **jobs.hard\_lifetime**

Description	Hard deletes all jobs that are older than the hard cutoff. Default is 21 days.
Type	Integer : Days
Versions	6.5.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	21
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['hard_lifetime'] = 21;</code>

### **jobs.max\_retries**

Description	Maximum number of failures for job. Default is 5.
Type	Integer : Number of failures
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['max_retries'] = 5;</code>

### **jobs.min\_retry\_interval**

Description	Minimal interval between job reruns. Default is 30 seconds.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	30
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['min_retry_i</code>

	<code>interval'] = 30;</code>
--	-------------------------------

**jobs.soft\_lifetime**

Description	Soft deletes all jobs that are older than cutoff. Default is 21 days.
Type	Integer : Days
Versions	6.5.1+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	7
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['soft_lifetime'] = 7;</code>

**jobs.timeout**

Description	If a job is running longer than the limit, the job is failed by force. Specified in seconds. Default is 3600 seconds (1 hour).
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	3600
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['jobs']['timeout'] = 86400;</code>

**languages**

Description	The list of languages available in the system. An administrator can limit the languages available by removing them from this array. When modifying this array, you will need to make sure that the default_language config setting
-------------	--



	matches a language available in the list.
Type	Array : Language Keys
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	All available languages
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['languages'] = array ('en_us' =&gt; 'English (US)');</code>

### **list\_max\_entries\_per\_page**

Description	Listview items per page.
Type	String : Records per page
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	20
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['list_max_entries_per_page'] = '20';</code>

### **list\_report\_max\_per\_page**

Description	Sets the maximum number of reports that are listed on each page in the Reports module.
Type	Integer : Number of records
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	100
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['list_report_max_per_page'] = 100;</code>

---

## logger

Description	An array that defines all of the logging settings.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger'] = array();</code>

## logger.channels

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger channels. There are stock channels included in Sugar that can be utilized for various troubleshooting, and custom channels can easily be utilized in custom code. Please consult the <a href="#">PSR-3 Logger Documentation</a> for further information on modifying channels and utilizing them.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] = array();</code>

## logger.channels.authentication

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Channel configuration for the authentication channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']</code>

	][ 'authentication' ] = array();
--	----------------------------------

**logger.channels.authentication.handlers**

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Handler utilized by the authentication logging channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['authentication']['handlers'][] = 'File';</pre>

**logger.channels.authentication.level**

Description	This setting controls the authentication PSR-3 Logger channel's log level. If you need to troubleshoot authentication issues in Sugar, and do not want to enable debug logging on the entire system, you can utilize this channel for more robust logging around the Authentication Controller.
Type	String : Logging level
Range of values	'emergency', 'alert', 'critical', 'error', 'warning', 'notice', 'info', 'debug', 'off'
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['authentication']['level'] = 'de bug';</pre>

**logger.channels.authentication.processors**

Description	This setting controls the authentication
-------------	--

	PSR-3 Logger channels processors.
Type	Array : Logging Processors
Range of values	'request', 'backtrace'
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['authentication']['processors'] = array('request', 'backtrace');</pre>

### logger.channels.channel

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger channels. There are stock channels included in Sugar that can be utilized for various troubleshooting, and custom channels can easily be utilized in custom code. The channel configuration typically consists of three properties, the level, handlers, and processors, however not all need to be defined as they do inherit their properties from the default Logger implementation. Please consult the <a href="#">PSR-3 Logger Documentation</a> for further information on adding custom channels and utilizing them.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['&lt;channel&gt;'] = array();</pre>

### logger.channels.channel.handlers

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Handler utilized by the defined logging
-------------	--

	channel. By default Sugar only comes with the 'File' handler, however custom handlers can easily be added as outlined in our <a href="#">PSR-3 Logger Documentation</a> .
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['&lt;channel&gt;']['handlers'][] = 'File';</code>

#### **logger.channels.channel.level**

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Log Level for the specified log channel.
Type	String : Logging level
Range of values	'emergency', 'alert', 'critical', 'error', 'warning', 'notice', 'info', 'debug', 'off'
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['&lt;channel&gt;']['level'] = 'alert';</code>

#### **logger.channels.channel.processors**

Description	This setting controls a specific PSR-3 Logger channels processors. To more easily debug issues, you can enable the provided backtrace or request Log Processors to provide more insight into a particular log. For more information on adding custom processors and using them on logging channels consult the <a href="#">PSR-3 Logger Documentation</a> .
Type	Array : Logging Processors
Range of values	'request', 'backtrace'
Versions	7.9.1.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['&lt;channel&gt;']['processors'] = array('request', 'backtrace');</pre>

**logger.channels.input\_validation**

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Channel configuration for the input_validation channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['input_validation'] = array();</pre>

**logger.channels.input\_validation.handlers**

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Handler utilized by the input_validation logging channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['input_validation']['handlers'] ] = 'File';</pre>

**logger.channels.input\_validation.level**

Description	This setting controls the logging level for input validation failure messages when validation.soft_fail is enabled.
Type	String : Logging level

Range of values	'emergency', 'alert', 'critical', 'error', 'warning', 'notice', 'info', 'debug', 'off'
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['input_validation']['level'] = ' warning';</pre>

#### **logger.channels.input\_validation.processors**

Description	This setting controls the input_validation PSR-3 Logger channels processors.
Type	Array : Logging Processors
Range of values	'request', 'backtrace'
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['input_validation']['processors'] = array('request', 'backtrace');</pre>

#### **logger.channels.metadata**

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Channel configuration for the metadata channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['metadata'] = array();</pre>

#### **logger.channels.metadata.handlers**

--	--

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Handler utilized by the metadata logging channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['metadata']['handlers'][] = 'File';</pre>

**logger.channels.metadata.level**

Description	This logging channel can be used to track and debug metadata refresh issues. Overly frequent metadata refreshes will cause performance issues for affected Sugar instances. This metadata logging channel can help determine the frequency and causes of metadata refreshes.
Type	String : Logging level
Range of values	'emergency', 'alert', 'critical', 'error', 'warning', 'notice', 'info', 'debug', 'off'
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['metadata']['level'] = 'debug';</pre>

**logger.channels.metadata.processors**

Description	This setting controls the metadata PSR-3 Logger channels processors.
Type	Array : Logging Processors
Range of values	'request', 'backtrace'
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate,



	Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['metadata']['processors'] = arra y('request', 'backtrace');</pre>

### logger.channels.rest

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Channel configuration for the rest channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['rest'] = array();</pre>

### logger.channels.rest.handlers

Description	This setting controls the PSR-3 Logger Handler utilized by the rest logging channel.
Type	Array
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels'] ['rest']['handlers'][] = 'File';</pre>

### logger.channels.rest.level

Description	This setting controls the Log Level for the rest channel of the PSR-3 Logger.
Type	String : Logging level
Range of values	'emergency', 'alert', 'critical', 'error', 'warning', 'notice', 'info', 'debug', 'off'
Versions	7.10.0.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['rest']['level'] = 'debug';</code>

**logger.channels.rest.processors**

Description	This setting controls the rest PSR-3 Logger channels processors.
Type	Array : Logging Processors
Range of values	'request', 'backtrace'
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['channels']['rest']['processors'] = array('request', 'backtrace');</code>

**logger.file.dateFormat**

Description	The date format for the log file is any value that is acceptable to the PHP strftime() function. The default is '%c'. For a complete list of available date formats, please see the strftime() PHP documentation at <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php</a> .
Type	String : Date format
Range of values	Pattern for date format
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	%c
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['dateFormat'] = '%c';</code>

---

**logger.file.ext**

Description	The extension of the log file. The default value is '.log'. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as .log.
Type	String : File extension
Range of values	Extension for the log
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	.log
SugarCloud Value	.log
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['ext'] = '.log';</code>

**logger.file.maxLogs**

Description	When the log file grows to the logger.file.maxSize value, the system will automatically roll the log file. The logger.file.maxLogs value controls the max number of logs that will be saved before it deletes the oldest. The default value is 10.
Type	Integer : Number of logs
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['maxLogs'] = 10;</code>

**logger.file.maxSize**

Description	This value controls the max file size of a log before the system will roll the log file. It must be set in the format '10MB'
-------------	--

	where 10 is number of MB to store. Always use MB as no other value is currently accepted. To disable log rolling set the value to false. The default value is '10MB'. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 10MB.
Type	String : Size
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10MB
SugarCloud Value	10MB
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['maxSize'] = '10MB';</code>

#### **logger.file.name**

Description	The name of the log file to be written to. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as sugarcrm.
Type	String : Filename
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	sugarcrm
SugarCloud Value	sugarcrm
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['name'] = 'sugarcrm';</code>

#### **logger.file.suffix**

Description	The suffix to the file name to track logs chronologically. For instance, if you wanted to append the month and year to a file name, you can change this setting to '%m_%Y'. For a complete list of
-------------	--

	available date formats, please see the <code>strftime()</code> PHP documentation at <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.strftime.php</a> . Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as <i>empty</i> .
Type	String : Suffix pattern
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
SugarCloud Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['file']['suffix'] = '%m_%Y';</code>

### logger.level

Description	Determines the logging level of the system. The recommended setting is 'fatal'. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as fatal.
Type	String : Logging level
Range of values	'debug', 'info', 'warn', 'deprecated', 'error', 'fatal', 'security', 'off'
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	fatal
SugarCloud Value	fatal
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger']['level'] = 'fatal';</code>

### logger\_visible

Description	Determines whether the Logger Settings panel is visible to
-------------	--

	administrators in Admin > System Settings. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['logger_visible'] = false;</code>

## log\_dir

Description	Sets the location in the file system where the Sugar log file will be stored. By default, it is set to '.' meaning that it is stored in the root instance directory. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as ..
Type	String : Directory Path
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	.
SugarCloud Value	.
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['log_dir'] = '.';</code>

## log\_file

Description	Designates the file name where the instance's logs will be stored. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as
-------------	--

	sugarcrm.log.
Type	String : Name of the log file
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	sugarcrm.log
SugarCloud Value	sugarcrm.log
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['log_file'] = 'new_sugarcrm.log'</code>

## log\_memory\_usage

Description	Logs the memory usage. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as false.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['log_memory_usage'] = true;</code>

## maintenanceMode

Description	Allows the instance to be placed in a maintenance mode where non-admin users cannot access the instance.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell

Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['maintenanceMode'] = false;</code>

## mark\_emails\_seen

Description	Determines whether to mark an email as read before importing the email to Sugar during the inbound email import. This is not recommended as an import failure will cause the email to be marked as read which will be skipped during the next inbound email import.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.17+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mark_emails_seen'] = true;</code>

## mass\_actions

Description	Array that defines mass action behaviors.
Type	Array
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions'] = array();</code>

## mass\_actions.mass\_delete\_chunk\_size

--	--



Description	Number of records per chunk while performing a mass delete.
Type	Integer
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	20
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mass_delete_chunk_size'] = 20;</code>

### **mass\_actions.mass\_link\_chunk\_size**

Description	Number of records per chunk while performing mass linking updates.
Type	Integer
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	20
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions']['mass_link_chunk_size'] = 20;</code>

### **mass\_actions.mass\_update\_chunk\_size**

Description	Number of records per chunk while performing a mass update.
Type	Integer
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	500
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions']['mass_update_chunk_size'] = 500;</code>

---

### **mass\_actions.max\_records\_to\_merge**

Description	Number of records per chunk while performing a mass merge.
Type	Integer
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mass_actions']['max_records_to_merge'] = 20;</code>

### **max\_aggregate\_email\_attachments\_bytes**

Description	The maximum allowed size of all uploaded attachments added together for a single email message. Users may upload files as email attachments within to the lowest of the PHP <code>upload_max_filesize</code> , <code>post_max_size</code> , and <code>system_upload_maxsize</code> size limits, but users cannot upload more files to a single message than the <code>max_aggregate_email_attachments_bytes</code> configuration permits.
Type	Integer : bytes
Versions	7.10.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10000000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['max_aggregate_email_attachments_bytes'] = 20000000;</code>

### **max\_session\_time**

Description	Determines the maximum lock time in seconds between session requests. When a session request is locked for
-------------	--

	long periods of time, other requests are blocked until it is released. A null value will not implement a max session time. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 1.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	null
SugarCloud Value	1
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['max_session_time'] = 1;</code>

## **metrics\_enabled**

Description	Whether or not system metrics have been enabled.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['metrics_enabled'] = true;</code>

## **metric\_providers**

Description	A Name/Path array of metric providers for measuring system metrics
Type	Array
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell

Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['metric_providers'] = array ('provider' =&gt; 'path/to/pr ovider');</pre>
------------------	---

## metric\_settings

Description	The individual settings required by a metric provider. And values provided will be passed when instantiating the metric providers object.
Type	Array : Metric Provider Settings
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['metric_settings'] = array ('provider' =&gt; array('setti ng' =&gt; 'value'));</pre>

## minify\_resources

Description	Determines whether minification and compression are applied to javascript resources
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['minify_resources'] = false;</pre>

## moduleInstaller

Description	Array that defines restrictions on
-------------	------------------------------------

	module installations via the Module Loader utility.
Type	Array
Versions	5.2.0.j+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller'] = array();</pre>

### **moduleInstaller.disableActions**

Description	Part of the moduleInstaller array. When packageScan is set to 'true', Sugar does not restrict any specific actions that can be completed during the installation process. The disableActions parameter allows you to define any actions you wish to restrict from executing.
Type	Array
Range of values	Specific actions to restrict in module packages
Versions	5.2.0j+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	array()
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableActions'] = array('pre_execute', 'post_execute');</pre>

### **moduleInstaller.disableFileScan**

Description	When packageScan is set to 'true', Sugar scans all files in an installable package to ensure that the file extensions are acceptable and that the files do not contain blacklisted class or function calls. Setting the disableFileScan parameter to 'true'
-------------	---

	avoids this scan from occurring while still enforcing other parameters set.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0j+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableFileScan'] = true;</code>

### **moduleInstaller.packageScan**

Description	Enables package scanning on any modules uploaded through Module Loader prior to the installation. If the package is found to violate any restrictions of the packageScan, the installation will not proceed and an error report will be generated to the user attempting the install. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as true.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
SugarCloud Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['packageScan'] = true;</code>

### **moduleInstaller.validExt**

Description	Part of the moduleInstaller array. When moduleInstaller.packageScan is set to true, Sugar will not allow certain file
-------------	---

	<p>extensions to be present in an installable package. By default, Sugar allows the following extensions: 'png', 'gif', 'jpg', 'css', 'js', 'php', 'txt', 'html', 'htm', 'tpl', 'pdf', 'md5', 'xml', 'hbs', 'less', and 'wsdl'. This parameter allows you to define <b>additional</b> extensions deemed safe to install on your instance of Sugar. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as <code>array('eot','svg','tff','woff','woff2','xml')</code>.</p>
Type	Array : Extensions
Range of values	File extensions to allow
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<code>array()</code>
SugarCloud Value	<code>array('eot','svg','tff','woff','woff2','xml')</code>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['validExt'] = array('swf', 'log');</code>

## **mso\_fixup\_paragraph\_tags**

Description	<p>Determines whether email HTML is scrubbed for empty paragraph tags when displayed in the application. Setting this value to true will enable the HTML scrubbing. Enabling this setting does not affect the HTML stored in the database from the initial import. Created as a result of bug 66022 (<a href="https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/66022">https://web.sugarcrm.com/support/issues/66022</a>).</p>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell

Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['mso_fixup_paragraph_tags'] = true;</code>

## **new\_email\_addresses\_opted\_out**

Description	If true, then newly created EmailAddress records in Sugar will be opted-out by default. This setting can also be controlled using the "Opt-out new email addresses by default" setting in Admin > System Email Settings.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	8.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['new_email_addresses_opted_out'] = true;</code>

## **noPrivateTeamUpdate**

Description	Prevents name changes to a users private team. This setting can be modified by changing in Admin > System Settings > Advanced > Prevent name changes by users to update their Private Team Name
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.6.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['noPrivateTeamUpdate'] = true;</code>



---

## oauth2

Description	Configutations for the oauth2 server.
Type	Array
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['oauth2'] = array();</code>

## oauth2.access\_token\_lifetime

Description	<p>The lifetime of the access token in seconds. This setting controls how often Sugar will check to see if the user's token has expired. It is recommended for this value not to surpass more than half of the <code>oauth2.refresh_token_lifetime</code> setting.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting cannot exceed the maximum PHP session timeout, which is configured by PHP setting <code>session.gc_maxlifetime</code>. In SugarCloud the maximum session timeout is set to 7200s (2 hours).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting is not respected for instances that use <a href="#">SugarIdentity</a>.</p>
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	3600
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['oauth2']['access_token_lifetime'] = 3600;</code>

---

## oauth2.refresh\_token\_lifetime

Description	The lifetime of refresh token in seconds. We recommend the <code>oauth2.refresh_token_lifetime</code> remains at 1209600 seconds or less for security. Should you increase this number, do not exceed 2147220 seconds.  <b>Note:</b> This setting is not respected for instances that use <a href="#">SugarIdentity</a> .
Type	Integer
Versions	7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	1209600
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['oauth2']['refresh_token_lifetime'] = 1409600;</code>

## oauth\_token\_expiry

Description	Sets whether OAuth tokens will expire.
Type	String
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	False
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['oauth_token_expiry'] = '0';</code>

## oauth\_token\_life

Description	Sets the length (in seconds) of the life of an OAuth token.
Type	Integer : Seconds

Versions	7.5.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	86400
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['oauth_token_life'] = '86400';</code>

## passwordHash

Description	Array that defines the password hashing behaviors.
Type	Array
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash'] = array();</code>

## passwordHash.algo

Description	The specific algorithm to be used by the hashing backend. The available values depend on the selected passwordHash.backend. See <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/password.constants.php">http://php.net/manual/en/password.constants.php</a> for more information when using the native backend.
Type	String : Algorithm Type
Range of values	For native backend: "PASSWORD_DEFAULT" and "PASSWORD_BCRYPT". For sha2 backend: "CRYPT_SHA256" and "CRYPT_SHA512"
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	"PASSWORD_DEFAULT" for native.

	"CRYPT_SHA256" for sha2 backend.
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['algo'] = 'PASSWORD_BCRYPT';</pre>

### **passwordHash.allowLegacy**

Description	Allow logins of users who have their password stored using the insecure legacy MD5 hash. During the transition period for the 7.7 series, this will be allowed out of the box. Versions past 7.7 will no longer allow by default authentication against insecure hashes. This configuration parameter can be used to change the default behavior.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	7.7.x: true 7.8.x+:false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['allowLegacy'] = false;</pre>

### **passwordHash.backend**

Description	The password hash backend class to use. By default, the "native" backend is used which uses Blowfish to hash the passwords in the database. An alternative is using the "sha2" backend which makes use of SHA-2 hashing instead. Depending on the backend, different configuration options are available for passwordHash.algo and passwordHash.options.
Type	String
Range of values	'sha2' and 'native'

Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	native
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['backend'] = 'sha2';</code>

### **passwordHash.options**

Description	The available configuration values depend on the selected passwordHash.backend. See <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php</a> when using the native backend and <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php</a> for the sha2 backend. Note that only the following specified options are allowed. For native backend: passwordHash.options.cost. For sha2 backend: passwordHash.options.rounds.
Type	Array
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options'] = array();</code>

### **passwordHash.options.cost**

Description	An available option when the passwordHash.backend configuration is set to "native". More information on the native backend can be found at <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.password-hash.php</a>
Type	Integer
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate,

	Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options']['cost'] = 15;</code>

### **passwordHash.options.rounds**

Description	An available option when the passwordHash.backend configuration is set to "sha2". More information on the sha2 backend can be found at <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php">http://php.net/manual/en/function.crypt.php</a>
Type	Integer
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['options']['rounds'] = 4000;</code>

### **passwordHash.rehash**

Description	When enabled, the system will automatically rehash the user's password when successfully authenticated. This allows adoption to the newly configured password hash backend without resetting user's passwords.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordHash']['rehash'] = false;</code>

---

## passwordsetting

Description	Defines all of the password requirements for the instance.
Type	Array
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting'] = array();</pre>

## passwordsetting.forgotpasswordON

Description	Enables the Forgot Password features. When enabled, users will have the ability to reset their own passwords at the Login page. Set in UI via Admin->Password Management.
Type	String
Range of values	0, 1
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	1
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['forgotpasswordON'] = '0';</pre>

## passwordsetting.linkexpiration

Description	Determines whether the password reset link expires.
Type	String
Range of values	0, 1
Versions	6.0.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['linkexpiration'] = '0';</code>

### **passwordsetting.onelower**

Description	Configures whether at least one lower-case letter is required in users' passwords.
Type	String
Range of values	0, 1
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['onespecial'] = '0';</code>

### **passwordsetting.onenumber**

Description	Configures whether at least one number is required in users' passwords.
Type	String
Range of values	0, 1
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	1
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['onenumber'] = '1';</code>

### **passwordsetting.oneupper**

--	--



Description	Configures whether at least one uppercase letter is required in users' passwords.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	0, 1
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['oneupper'] = 1;</code>

### **passwordsetting.systexpirationtype**

Description	Specifies the unit of measurement for passwordsetting.systexpirationtime. The available options are: Days (1), Weeks (7) and Months (30). This value can be set in the UI via Admin > Password Management.
Type	Integer
Range of values	1, 7, and 30
Versions	5.5.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	1
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['passwordsetting']['systexpirationtype'] = '7';</code>

### **pdf\_file\_max\_lifetime**

Description	The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove generated PDF files. It is important to note that the "Remove temporary PDF files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the PDF files.
Type	Integer : Seconds

Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	86400
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['pdf_file_max_lifetime'] = 86400;</code>

## perfProfile

Description	Allows for an admin to tweak aspects of the system for performance enhancements when fetching records. As every system is different, your mileage will vary when using the perfProfile settings. Increases or decreases in performance will depend on a combination of primarily the amount of users, amount of unique team sets, and data size per module. The perfProfile parameters are available to be able to fine tune the team security performance no your platform. It is not recommended to change any setting directly in a production environment without testing and understanding the impact.
Type	Array
Versions	7.2.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile'] = array();</code>

## perfProfile.TeamSecurity

Description	Determines whether the team security filtering is applied.
Type	Array

Versions	7.2.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['Team Security'] = array();</code>

**perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default**

Description	This setting is used to enable or disable Team Security denormalization feature by default across the application.
Type	Array
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['Team Security']['default'] = array();</code>

**perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset\_prefetch**

Description	Fetches the list of team sets that the current user is a member of in a separate query and use those ID's directly in the team security clause to avoid adding a subquery. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['teamset_prefetch'] = true;</code>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.2.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell

Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['Team Security']['default']['teamset_pre fetch'] = true;</pre>

**perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.teamset\_prefetch\_max**

Description	The maximum amount of team set ID's to include in the team security clause. If the current user is a member of more unique teams sets than this value, the system will fall back to using a regular subquery instead. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <pre>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['teamset_prefetch_max'] = true;</pre>
Type	Integer : Records
Versions	7.2.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['Team Security']['default']['teamset_pre fetch_max'] = 500;</pre>

**perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.use\_denorm**

Description	This setting is used to enable or disable Team Security denormalization feature. Team Security denormalization can significantly improve SQL query performance when there are a large number of Teams in a Sugar instance. The cost is that this feature relies on a separate Team security denormalization table that needs to be updated as
-------------	---

	records change to ensure Sugar's Team security visibility rules are applied properly. It is important to note that 'default' applies this to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['use_denorm'] = true;</code>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	8.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['default']['use_denorm'] = true;</code>

**perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.where\_condition**

Description	Determines whether the team security filtering is applied in the WHERE clause instead of SELECT clause. Under certain conditions, this may improve team security performance. It is important to note that 'default' applies this applied to all modules. To set specific settings for a specific module, you will need to use: <code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['{module}']['where_condition'] = true;</code>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.2.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['TeamSecurity']['default']['where_condition'] = true;</code>

---

### **perfProfile.TeamSecurity.inline\_update**

Description	When denormalization is in use (perfProfile.TeamSecurity.default.use_denorm config set to true), this setting will allow the denormalization table to be updated in real time as records are updated in the system. If this setting is disabled, the denormalization table must be scheduled by the Sugar administrator via Schedulers > Rebuild Denormalized Team Security Data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	8.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['perfProfile']['Team Security']['inline_update'] = true ;</pre>

### **pmse\_settings\_default**

Description	Settings for troubleshooting and debugging SugarBPM
Type	Array
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default'] = array();</pre>

### **pmse\_settings\_default.error\_number\_of\_cycles**

Description	Number of cycles before triggering an
-------------	---------------------------------------

	error in SugarBPM
Type	String : Cycles
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default']['error_number_of_cycles'] = 15;</code>

### **pmse\_settings\_default.error\_timeout**

Description	Time in seconds of timeout before triggering an error in SugarBPM
Type	String : Seconds
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	40
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default']['error_timeout'] = 45;</code>

### **pmse\_settings\_default.logger\_level**

Description	The default logger level for SugarBPM
Type	String
Range of values	emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, info, debug
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	critical
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['pmse_settings_default']['logger_level'] = 'emergency';</code>

### **require\_accounts**

Description	Determines whether an account is required for record creation within the system.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;</code>

### **rest\_response\_etag\_cache\_age**

Description	Controls how long the browser should cache rest responses.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['rest_response_etag_cache_age'] = 15;</code>

### **roleBasedViews**

Description	Enables role based views and dropdowns.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['roleBasedViews'] = true;</code>



---

## SAML\_provisionUser

Description	Determines whether or not a new user is auto-provisioned when authenticating through SAML. Setting this setting to false will prevent a new user from being created.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['SAML_provisionUser'] = false;</pre>

## SAML\_X509Cert

Description	The SAML Certificate Key.
Type	String : SAML Certificate Key
Versions	6.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['SAML_X509Cert'] = '-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----CERTIFICATE KEY-----END CERTIFICATE-----';</pre>

## search\_engine

Description	Array that defines the search engine behaviors.
Type	Array
Versions	7.2.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_engine'] = array();</code>

### **search\_engine.max\_bulk\_delete\_threshold**

Description	The maximum number of records that can be deleted at a time.
Type	Integer : Number of records
Versions	7.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	3000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['max_bulk_delete_threshold'] = 3000;</code>

### **search\_engine.max\_bulk\_query\_threshold**

Description	The maximum number of records to process before starting to bulk insert. Prevents memory issues.
Type	Integer : Number of records
Versions	7.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	15000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['max_bulk_query_threshold'] = 20000;</code>

### **search\_engine.max\_bulk\_threshold**

Description	The maximum number of records to process before starting to bulk insert. Prevents memory issues.

Type	Integer
Versions	7.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['search_engine.max_bulk_threshold'] = 10000;</code>

### **search\_engine.postpone\_job\_time**

Description	Amount of time to postpone a job by so that it's not executed twice during the same request.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	120
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_engine']['search_engine.postpone_job_time'] = 70;</code>

### **search\_wildcard\_infront**

Description	In Sugar 7.x+, this setting is only valid for modules running in BWC mode. When enabled, automatically adds a wildcard in front of any searches performed in the application. This setting is not recommended to be enabled as preceding wildcards results in database indices not being utilized and performance decreasing.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.4.3+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['search_wildcard_infront'] = true;</code>

## session\_dir

Description	Directory on the server to store Sugar session data. If left empty, the PHP session settings will be inherited. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as <i>empty</i> .
Type	String
Range of values	Directory path
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<i>empty</i>
SugarCloud Value	<i>empty</i>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['session_dir'] = '/tmp/SugarSession/';</code>

## showThemePicker

Description	Removes the theme selection drop down.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['showThemePicker'] = false;</code>

---

## show\_download\_tab

Description	Used to determine whether the download tab will appear in the User settings. The download tab provides users with access to Sugar plug-ins and other available downloads.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['show_download_tab'] = true;</pre>

## site\_url

Description	Current URL of your Sugar instance. This value is critical in its accuracy for multiple points of functionality in the instance.
Type	String : URL
Range of values	Current URL of Sugar
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['site_url'] = 'http: //my.sugarinstance.com';</pre>

## slow\_query\_time\_msec

Description	Slow query time threshold. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 5000.

Type	String : Milliseconds
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	5000
SugarCloud Value	5000
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['slow_query_time_msec'] = '1000';</code>

## smtp\_mailer\_debug

Description	The smtp_mailer_debug is used for increasing the debugging output for PHPMailer on individual instances so that more information can be seen when there are bugs or escalations. The default is 0 and produces no additional output for errors. 1-4 log the additional error information to sugarcrm.log as specified by PHPMailer at <a href="https://github.com/PHPMailer/PHPMailer/wiki/SMTP-Debugging#debug-levels">https://github.com/PHPMailer/PHPMailer/wiki/SMTP-Debugging#debug-levels</a> .
Type	Integer
Range of values	0, 1, 2, 3, 4
Versions	7.9.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['smtp_mailer_debug'] = 4;</code>

## stack\_trace\_errors

Description	Displays stack trace of errors.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false

Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['stack_trace_errors'] = true;</code>

## studio\_max\_history

Description	When layout changes are made in Studio, a history of those changes are recorded with each save & deploy under <code>./custom/history/modules/</code> . The <code>studio_max_history</code> parameter controls how many files Sugar keeps for a particular module. If this parameter is undefined, a default of 50 is observed and to keep all historical Studio actions, set this parameter to 0. Instances running on Sugar's cloud environment will have this setting enforced as 50.
Type	Integer : Number of files to keep
Range of values	Any integer
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	50
SugarCloud Value	50
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['studio_max_history'] = 100;</code>

## sugar\_version

Description	The current version of Sugar that is being used. This value should not be modified as it is updated in the config when Sugar is upgraded.

Type	String : Version Number
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['sugar_version'] = '6.7.3';</code>

## tmp\_dir

Description	The directory path for temporary XML files used by charts and diagnostics.
Type	String : Directory path
Range of values	Filesystem path
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	cache/xml/
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['tmp_dir'] = 'cache/xml/';</code>

## tmp\_file\_max\_lifetime

Description	The interval in seconds of when to expire and remove temporary upload files. It is important to note that the "Remove temporary files" scheduler job must be enabled to remove the temporary files.
Type	Integer : Seconds
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	86400
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['tmp_file_max_lifetime'] = 86400;</code>



---

## tracker\_max\_display\_length

Description	The number of records that will be shown per record in the "Last Viewed" section located under each module tab.
Type	Integer : Number of records
Versions	6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['tracker_max_display_length'] = 45;</code>

## unique\_key

Description	Specifies the unique identifier for the instance. This value is used in features such as PHP caching, FTS indexing, and email archiving. It is extremely important that this string is unique from any other instances deployed even if they are only for development purposes only.
Type	String : Unique Identifier
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['unique_key'] = 'c0b5475f3f5b26ddb2976edc8865b5f6';</code>

## upload\_badext

Description	An array of extensions that cannot be uploaded in their native file format. Sugar will append a .txt extension to the end of any files with an invalid extension to avoid security issues with running unauthorized scripts on an instance.
Type	Array

Range of values	Extensions that cannot be uploaded as is
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['upload_badext'][] = 'swf';</code>

## upload\_dir

Description	The directory path where uploaded files are stored for note attachments, documents, and module loadable packages. By default, uploads are stored in the <code>./upload/</code> directory. For more information, refer to the <a href="#">Uploads</a> documentation.
Type	String
Range of values	Directory path
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	<code>upload/</code>
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['upload_dir'] = 'upload/';</code>

## upload\_maxsize

Description	The maximum individual file size that users can upload to modules that support file uploads. Restricts the upload limit from within Sugar without affecting any other applications that may be running on your server. This limit can be easily adjusted in Sugar via Admin > System Settings but is only useful if it is set to a size smaller than the <code>php.ini</code> limits. For more information, refer to the <a href="#">Uploads</a> documentation.
-------------	---

Type	Integer : Filesize in bytes
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['upload_maxsize'] = 40000000;</code>

## **upload\_wrapper\_class**

Description	The name of the class used as upload wrapper.
Type	String : Upload wrapper class
Versions	6.7.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	UploadStream
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['upload_wrapper_classes'] = 'SugarUploadS3';</code>

## **use\_common\_ml\_dir**

Description	A security control that allows you to restrict Module Loader to read modules from a specific directory on the server and disable the ability to upload new modules into the Module Loader. To specify a new directory you will need to populate the config parameter 'common_ml_dir'.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['use_common_ml_dir']</code>

	<code>= true;</code>
--	----------------------

## use\_php\_code\_json

Description	Determines if the environment has a valid version of PHP-JSON. This should be determined by the function <code>returnPhpJsonStatus()</code> and shouldn't be overridden.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['use_php_code_json'] = true;</code>

## use\_real\_names

Description	Display users' full names instead of their User Names in assignment fields.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['use_real_names'] = true;</code>

## use\_sprites

Description	A sprite is a two-dimensional image or animation that is integrated into a larger scene. This parameter is used to
-------------	--

	disable sprites. This is set to true by default (if you have GD libraries installed).
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.4.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['use_sprites'] = false;</pre>

## validation

Description	An array that defines settings for user input validation behaviors.
Type	Array
Versions	7.7.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['validation'] = array();</pre>

## validation.compat\_mode

Description	Determines compatibility mode for superglobals in the input validation framework. When enabled, setting, unsetting, and modifying <code>\$_GET</code> , <code>\$_POST</code> , or <code>\$_REQUEST</code> values through PHP code is supported. Using PHP code to manipulate superglobals is discouraged. User input parameters should be considered read-only. As a transition period, this is currently allowed out-of-box, but may change in a future release. It is highly recommended for developers to verify their customizations work with this
-------------	---

	parameter set to false in preparation for the 7.9 release.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	7.7.x: true 7.8.x: true 7.9.x: false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['validation']['compat_mode'] = false;</code>

### **validation.soft\_fail**

Description	Determines whether soft failure mode for the input validation framework is enabled. When this mode is enabled, any input validation violations will only be reported as a warning in the <code>sugarcrm.log</code> without having any negative impact on the request. When disabled, violations are reported as fatal in the <code>sugarcrm.log</code> and actual exceptions are being thrown resulting in an HTTP 500 response. It is highly recommended for developers to verify their customizations work with this parameter set to false in preparation for the 8.0 release.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	7.7.1.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	7.7.x: true 7.8.x: true 7.9.x: true 8.0.x: false

Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['validation']['soft_fail'] = false;</pre>
------------------	---

## vcal\_time

Description	Used to determine the number of months in advance of the current date that the Free/Busy information for calls and meetings will be published. To turn Free/Busy publishing off, set this variable to '0'. The minimum is 1 month; the maximum is 12 months.
Type	String : Months
Range of values	'1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', '9', '10', '11', and '12'
Versions	5.2.0.c+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	2
Override Example	<pre>\$sugar_config['vcal_time'] = '5';</pre>

## verify\_client\_ip (Deprecated in future release)

Description	<p>Whether or not to verify the client IP. Setting this to false will disable the system checking to see if the user is accessing Sugar from the IP address of their last page load.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This default value must be set to "false" in order to use <a href="#">Sugar Connect</a> and <a href="#">Sugar Integrate</a>.</p>
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	5.2.0 - 10.0.1
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell

Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['verify_client_ip'] = false;</code>

## **wl\_list\_max\_entries\_per\_page**

Description	The number of records to be shown per page on the listview of the mobile browser.
Type	Integer : Number of records to display
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['wl_list_max_entries_per_page'] = 10;</code>

## **wl\_list\_max\_entries\_per\_subpanel**

Description	Determines the number of records shown in the subpanels on the DetailView of the mobile browser.
Type	Integer : Records
Versions	5.2.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	3
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['wl_list_max_entries_per_subpanel'] = 3;</code>

## **xhprof\_config**

Description	Configuration settings for xhprof. More information on xhprof can be found at <a href="http://pecl.php.net/package/xhprof">http://pecl.php.net/package/xhprof</a> .
-------------	---



Type	Array
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config'] = array();</code>

### **xhprof\_config.enable**

Description	Enables the xhprof profiler.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true and false
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	false
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['enable'] = true;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.filter\_wt**

Description	The wall time. Values are specified in milliseconds.
Type	Integer : Wall time in milliseconds
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	0
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['filter_wt'] = 2;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.flags**

Description	The flags for xhprof profiler.

Type	String : xhprof flags
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['flags'] = XHPROF_FLAGS_CPU + XHPROF_FLAGS_MEMORY;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.ignored\_functions**

Description	An array of function names to ignore from the profile.
Type	Array : Function names
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['ignored_functions'] = array("function_name");</code>

### **xhprof\_config.log\_to**

Description	The path to log the xhprof profiler output to.
Type	String : Directory path
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['log_to'] = '{instance server path}/cache/xhprof';</code>

### **xhprof\_config.manager**

Description	The xhprof manager class to use. Prior to 7.7, specifying values
-------------	--

	<p>xhprof_config.save_to, xhprof_config.mongoddb_uri, xhprof_config.mongoddb_db, xhprof_config.mongoddb_collection, xhprof_config.mongoddb_options, and xhprof_config.filter_wt will need to have set xhprof_config.manager set to 'SugarXHprofPerformance'. As of 7.7, setting xhprof_config.manager is not longer required. If you want to customize SugarXHprof, you can create the folder <code>./custom/include/SugarXHprof/</code> and create a file with your custom class name. The custom class will need to extend SugarXHprof. If a custom class doesn't exist or hasn't been specified, SugarXHprof will be used.</p>
Type	String : Class
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	SugarXHprof
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['manager'] = 'CustomSugarXHprof';</code>

### **xhprof\_config.memory\_limit**

Description	The memory limit to set while saving profile data to storage.
Type	String : Memory Usage
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	2048M
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['memory_limit'] = '1024M';</code>

---

### **xhprof\_config.mongodb\_collection**

Description	The name of the mongo db collections.
Type	String : Mongo collection name
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	results
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_db'] = 'results_new';</code>

### **xhprof\_config.mongodb\_db**

Description	The name of the mongo database.
Type	String : Database name
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	xhprof
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_db'] = 'xhprof2';</code>

### **xhprof\_config.mongodb\_options**

Description	Options for mongo db connection. The list of construct options can be found at: <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/mongoclient.construct.php#mongo.mongoclient.construct.parameters">http://php.net/manual/en/mongoclient.construct.php#mongo.mongoclient.construct.parameters</a>
Type	Array : Mongo db options
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	results
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_options'] = array();</code>

---

### xhprof\_config.mongodb\_uri

Description	The mongo server URL.
Type	String : URL
Versions	7.6.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	mongodb://localhost:27017
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['mongodb_uri'] = 'mongodb://localhost:27018';</code>

### xhprof\_config.sample\_rate

Description	The sample rate of the xhprof profiler. 1/{specified value} requests are profiled. To sample all requests, set this value to 1.
Type	Integer : Sample Rate (1/{value})
Versions	6.5.10+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	10
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['sample_rate'] = 1;</code>

### xhprof\_config.save\_to

Description	The place to save xhprof data. If set to 'mongodb', the data is stored in the mongo database.
Type	String : Save Location
Range of values	'file' and 'mongodb'
Versions	7.6.0.0+

Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	mongodb
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['save_to'] = 'mongodb';</code>

### **xhprof\_config.track\_elastic**

Description	Whether or not to track elastic data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true or false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_elastic'] = false;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.track\_elastic\_backtrace**

Description	Whether or not to store the elastic backtrace data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true or false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_elastic_backtrace'] = false;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.track\_sql**

Description	Whether or not to track SQL queries.

Type	Boolean
Range of values	true or false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql'] = false;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.track\_sql\_backtrace**

Description	Whether or not to store the SQL backtrace data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true or false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql_backtrace'] = false;</code>

### **xhprof\_config.track\_sql\_backtrace**

Description	Whether or not to store the SQL backtrace data.
Type	Boolean
Range of values	true or false
Versions	7.7.0.0+
Products	Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate, Serve, Sell
Default Value	true
Override Example	<code>\$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['track_sql_backtrace'] = false;</code>

---

**Last Modified:** 2020-10-02 15:16:33

## Module Loader

Module Loader is used when installing customizations, plugins, language packs, and hotfixes, and other customizations into a Sugar instance in the form of a Module Loadable Package. This documentation covers the basics and best practices for creating module loadable packages for a Sugar installation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Introduction to the Manifest

### Overview

Module loadable packages rely on a manifest.php file to define the basic properties and installation steps for the package. This documentation explains the various components that make up the manifest file.

### Manifest Definitions

Inside of the manifest.php file, there is a \$manifest variable that defines the basic properties of the module loadable package. The various manifest properties are outlined below:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Displayed in Module Loader</b>	<b>Description</b>
-------------	-------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------

**key**

String



---

**name**

String

**description**

String

**built\_in\_version**

String

**version**

---

String

**acceptable\_sugar\_versions**

Array

**acceptable\_sugar\_flavors**

Array

**author**

String

---

**readme**

String

**icon**

String

**is\_uninstallable**

Boolean

**published\_date**

---

String

**remove\_tables**

String

**type**

String

**dependencies**

---

## Array

### Manifest Example

An example of a manifest is shown below:

```
$manifest = array(  
    'key' => 1397052912,  
    'name' => 'Example Manifest',  
    'description' => 'Example Description',  
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',  
    'version' => '1.0',  
    'is_uninstallable' => true,  
    'published_date' => '2018-04-09 14:15:12',  
    'type' => 'module',  
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' =>  
    array(  
        'exact_matches' => array(  
            '8.0.8'  
        ),  
        //or  
        'regex_matches' => array(  
            '8.0.*' //any 8.0 release  
        ),  
    ),  
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' =>  
    array(  
        'PRO',  
        'ENT',  
        'ULT'  
    ),  
    'readme' => '',  
    'icon' => '',  
    'remove_tables' => '',  
);
```

### Installation Definitions

---

The following section outlines the indexes specified in the `$installdefs` array contained in the `./manifest.php` file. The `$installdefs` array indexes are used by the Module Loader to determine the actual installation steps that need to be taken to install the package.

## **`$installdef` Actions**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
-------------	-------------	--------------------

<b><code>action_file_map</code></b>		
-------------------------------------	--	--

Array		
-------	--	--

<b><code>action_remap</code></b>		
----------------------------------	--	--

Array		
-------	--	--

<b><code>action_view_map</code></b>		
-------------------------------------	--	--

Array		
-------	--	--

<b><code>administration</code></b>		
------------------------------------	--	--

Array		
-------	--	--

---

## **appscheduledefs**

Array

## **beans**

Array

## **connectors**

Array

## **copy**

Array

---

**custom\_fields**

Array



---

**console**

Array

---

## **dashlets**

Array

## **dependencies**

Array

## **entrypoints**

Array

## **extensions**

---

Array

**file\_access**

Array

**hookdefs**

Array

**id**

String

**image\_dir**

String

---

## **jsgroups**

Array

## **language**

Array

## **layoutdefs**

Array

## **layoutfields**

Array

---

## **logic\_hooks**

Array

## **platforms**

Array

## **pre\_execute**

Array

---

## **post\_execute**

Array

## **pre\_uninstall**

Array

---

## **post\_uninstall**

Array

## **relationships**

Array

---

## **scheduledefs**

Array

## **sidecar**

Array

## **tinymce**

Array

## **user\_page**

Array



---

**utils**

Array

**vardefs**

Array

**wireless\_modules**

Array

**wireless\_subpanels**

Array

---

**Note:** Anything printed to the screen in the `pre_execute`, `post_execute`, `pre_uninstall`, or `post_uninstall` scripts will be displayed when clicking on the Display Log link.

**Last Modified:** 2019-10-15 22:15:03

## Module Loader Restrictions

### Overview

SugarCRM's hosting objective is to maintain the integrity of the standard Sugar functionality when we upgrade a customer instance and limit any negative impact our upgrade has on the customer's modifications. All instances hosted on Sugar's cloud service have package scanner enabled by default. This setting is not configurable and all packages must pass the package scan for installation on Sugar's cloud environment.

### Access Controls

The Module Loader includes a Module Scanner, which grants system administrators the control they need to determine the precise set of actions that they are willing to offer in their hosting environment. This feature is available in all editions of Sugar. Anyone who is hosting Sugar products can advantage of this feature, as well.

The specific module loader restrictions for the Sugar Open Cloud are documented in the Sugar Knowledge Base.

### Enabling Package Scan

Scanning is disabled in default installations of Sugar and can be enabled through a configuration setting. This setting is added to `./config.php` or `./config_override.php`, and is not available to Administrator users to modify through the Sugar interface. Please note that this setting can only be managed on an on-site deployment and cannot be disabled for Sugar's cloud environment.

---

To enable Package Scan and its associated scans, add this setting to `./config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['packageScan'] = true;
```

There are two categories of access control in the Package Scan:

- [File Scan](#)
- [Module Loader Actions](#)

## Enabling File Scan

By enabling Package Scan, File Scan will be performed on all files in the package uploaded through Module Loader. File Scan will be performed when a Sugar administrator attempts to install the package. Please note that these settings can only be managed on an on-site deployment. These settings are not permitted to be modified when hosted on Sugar's cloud service.

File Scan performs three checks:

- File extensions must be in the approved list of [valid extension types](#).
- Files must not contain any [suspicious classes](#).
- Files must not contain any [suspicious function calls](#).

Please refer to the next three sections which outline the default requirements for the File Scan checks.

## Valid Extension Types

File extensions must be in the approved list of valid extension types. The following extension types are valid by default:

- css
- gif
- hbs
- htm
- html
- jpg
- js
- md5
- pdf
- php
- png
- tpl

- 
- txt
  - xml

## **Blacklisted Classes**

Files must not contain any of the following classes that are considered suspicious by File Scan.

- All variable classes (i.e., `$class()`) are prohibited by default.
- The following classes are blacklisted by default:
  - lua
  - pclzip
  - reflection
  - reflectionclass
  - reflectionexception
  - reflectionextension
  - reflectionfunction
  - reflectionfunctionabstract
  - reflectionmethod
  - reflectionobject
  - reflectionparameter
  - reflectionproperty
  - reflectionzendextension
  - reflector
  - splfileinfo
  - splfileobject
  - ziparchive

## **Blacklisted Function Calls**

Files must not contain any of the following function calls that are considered suspicious by File Scan.

- Variable functions (i.e., `$func()`) are prohibited by default.
- Backticks (```) are prohibited by File Scan.
- The following PHP functions are blacklisted by default:
  - addfunction
  - addserver
  - array\_diff\_uassoc
  - array\_diff\_ukey
  - array\_filter
  - array\_intersect\_uassoc
  - array\_intersect\_ukey
  - array\_map

- 
- array\_reduce
  - array\_udiff
  - array\_udiff\_assoc
  - array\_udiff\_uassoc
  - array\_uintersect
  - array\_uintersect\_assoc
  - array\_uintersect\_uassoc
  - array\_walk
  - array\_walk\_recursive
  - call\_user\_func
  - call\_user\_func
  - call\_user\_func\_array
  - call\_user\_func\_array
  - chdir
  - chgrp
  - chmod
  - chroot
  - chown
  - clearstatcache
  - construct
  - consume
  - consumerhandler
  - copy
  - copy\_recursive
  - create\_cache\_directory
  - create\_custom\_directory
  - create\_function
  - dir
  - disk\_free\_space
  - disk\_total\_space
  - diskfreespace
  - eio\_busy
  - eio\_chmod
  - eio\_chown
  - eio\_close
  - eio\_custom
  - eio\_dup2
  - eio\_fallocate
  - eio\_fchmod
  - eio\_fchown
  - eio\_fdatasync
  - eio\_fstat
  - eio\_fstatvfs
  - eio\_fsync
  - eio\_ftruncate
  - eio\_futime

- 
- eio\_grp
  - eio\_link
  - eio\_lstat
  - eio\_mkdir
  - eio\_mknod
  - eio\_nop
  - eio\_open
  - eio\_read
  - eio\_readahead
  - eio\_readdir
  - eio\_readlink
  - eio\_realpath
  - eio\_rename
  - eio\_rmdir
  - eio\_sendfile
  - eio\_stat
  - eio\_statvfs
  - eio\_symlink
  - eio\_sync
  - eio\_sync\_file\_range
  - eio\_syncfs
  - eio\_truncate
  - eio\_unlink
  - eio\_utime
  - eio\_write
  - error\_log
  - escapeshellarg
  - escapeshellcmd
  - eval
  - exec
  - fclose
  - fdf\_enum\_values
  - feof
  - fflush
  - fgetc
  - fgetcsv
  - fgets
  - fgetss
  - file
  - file\_exists
  - file\_get\_contents
  - file\_put\_contents
  - fileatime
  - filectime
  - filegroup
  - fileinode

- 
- filetime
  - fileowner
  - fileperms
  - filesize
  - filetype
  - flock
  - fnmatch
  - fopen
  - forward\_static\_call
  - forward\_static\_call\_array
  - fpassthru
  - fputcsv
  - fputs
  - fread
  - fscanf
  - fseek
  - fstat
  - ftell
  - ftruncate
  - fwrite
  - get
  - getbykey
  - getdelayed
  - getdelayedbykey
  - getfunctionvalue
  - getimagesize
  - glob
  - header\_register\_callback
  - ibase\_set\_event\_handler
  - ini\_set
  - is\_callable
  - is\_dir
  - is\_executable
  - is\_file
  - is\_link
  - is\_readable
  - is\_uploaded\_file
  - is\_writable
  - is\_writeable
  - iterator\_apply
  - lchgrp
  - lchown
  - ldap\_set\_rebind\_proc
  - libxml\_set\_external\_entity\_loader
  - link
  - linkinfo

- 
- lstat
  - mailparse\_msg\_extract\_part
  - mailparse\_msg\_extract\_part\_file
  - mailparse\_msg\_extract\_whole\_part\_file
  - mk\_temp\_dir
  - mkdir
  - mkdir\_recursive
  - move\_uploaded\_file
  - newt\_entry\_set\_filter
  - newt\_set\_suspend\_callback
  - ob\_start
  - open
  - opendir
  - parse\_ini\_file
  - parse\_ini\_string
  - passthru
  - passthru
  - pathinfo
  - pclose
  - pcntl\_signal
  - popen
  - preg\_replace\_callback
  - proc\_close
  - proc\_get\_status
  - proc\_nice
  - proc\_open
  - readdir
  - readfile
  - readline\_callback\_handler\_install
  - readline\_completion\_function
  - readlink
  - realpath
  - realpath\_cache\_get
  - realpath\_cache\_size
  - register\_shutdown\_function
  - register\_tick\_function
  - rename
  - rewind
  - rmdir
  - rmdir\_recursive
  - session\_set\_save\_handler
  - set\_error\_handler
  - set\_exception\_handler
  - set\_file\_buffer
  - set\_local\_infile\_handler
  - set\_time\_limit



- 
- setclientcallback
  - setcompletecallback
  - setdatacallback
  - setexceptioncallback
  - setfailcallback
  - setserverparams
  - setstatuscallback
  - setwarningcallback
  - setworkloadcallback
  - shell\_exec
  - simplexml\_load\_file
  - simplexml\_load\_string
  - spl\_autoload\_register
  - sqlite\_create\_aggregate
  - sqlite\_create\_function
  - sqlitecreateaggregate
  - sqlitecreatefunction
  - stat
  - sugar\_chgrp
  - sugar\_chmod
  - sugar\_chown
  - sugar\_file\_put\_contents
  - sugar\_file\_put\_contents\_atomic
  - sugar\_fopen
  - sugar\_mkdir
  - sugar\_rename
  - sugar\_touch
  - sybase\_set\_message\_handler
  - symlink
  - system
  - tempnam
  - timestamponcehandler
  - tmpfile
  - tokenhandler
  - touch
  - uasort
  - uksort
  - umask
  - unlink
  - unzip
  - unzip\_file
  - usort
  - write\_array\_to\_file
  - write\_encoded\_file
  - xml\_set\_character\_data\_handler
  - xml\_set\_default\_handler

- 
- `xml_set_element_handler`
  - `xml_set_end_namespace_decl_handler`
  - `xml_set_external_entity_ref_handler`
  - `xml_set_notation_decl_handler`
  - `xml_set_processing_instruction_handler`
  - `xml_set_start_namespace_decl_handler`
  - `xml_set_unparsed_entity_decl_handler`
  - The following class functions are blacklisted by default:
    - All variable functions (i.e., `$func()`) are prohibited by default.
    - `SugarLogger::setLevel`
    - `SugarAutoLoader::put`
    - `SugarAutoLoader::unlink`

## Disabling File Scan

**Note:** Disabling File Scan is prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

To disable File Scan, add the following configuration setting to `config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableFileScan'] = false;
```

## Extending the List of Valid Extension Types

**Note:** Modifying the valid extensions list is prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

To add more file extensions to the approved list of valid extension types, add the file extensions to the `validExt` array. The example below adds a `.log` file extension and `.htaccess` to the valid extension type list in `config_override.php`:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['validExt'] = array(
    'log',
    'htaccess'
);
```

## Blacklisting Additional Function Calls

**Note:** Blacklist modifications are prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

To add additional function calls to the blacklist, add the function calls to the `blackList` array. The example below blocks the `strlen()` and `strtolower()` functions

---

from being included in the package:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['blackList'] = array(
    'strlen',
    'strtolower'
);
```

## Overriding Blacklisted Function Calls

**Note:** Blacklist modifications are prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

To override the blacklist and allow a specific function to be included in packages, add the function call to the `blackListExempt` array. The example below removes the restriction for the `file_put_contents()` function, allowing it to be included in the package:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['blackListExempt'] = array(
    'file_put_contents'
);
```

## Disabling Restricted Copy

To ensure upgrade-safe customizations, System Administrators must restrict the copy action to prevent modifying the existing Sugar source code files. New files may be added anywhere (to allow new modules to be added), but core Sugar source code files must not be overwritten. This is enabled by default when you enable Package Scan.

**Note:** Disabling Restricted Copy is prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

To disable Restricted Copy, use this configuration setting:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableRestrictedCopy'] = true;
```

## Module Loader Actions

Module loader actions, defined in `./ModuleInstall/ModuleScanner.php`, are identifiers that map to the installation definitions used in the `$installdefs` of a manifest.

Action	\$installdef Actions	Description
--------	----------------------	-------------

install_administration	<a href="#">administration</a>	Installs an administration section into the Admin page
install_connectors	<a href="#">connectors</a>	Installs SugarCloud Connectors
install_copy	<a href="#">copy</a>	Installs files or directories
install_dashlets	<a href="#">dashlets</a>	Installs dashlets into the Sugar application
install_images	<a href="#">image_dir</a>	Install images into the custom directory
install_languages	<a href="#">language</a>	Installs language files
install_layoutdefs	<a href="#">layoutdefs</a>	Installs layouts
install_layoutfields	<a href="#">layoutfields</a>	Installs custom fields
install_logichooks	<a href="#">logic_hooks</a>	Installs logic hooks
install_relationships	<a href="#">relationships</a>	Installs relationships
install_userpage	<a href="#">user_page</a>	Installs a section to the User record page
install_vardefs	<a href="#">vardefs</a>	Installs vardefs
post_execute	<a href="#">post_execute</a>	Called after a package is installed
pre_execute	<a href="#">pre_execute</a>	Called before a package is installed

## Disabling Module Loader Actions

Certain Module Loader actions may be considered less desirable than others by a System Administrator. A System Administrator may want to allow some Module Loader actions, but disable specific actions that could impact the upgrade-safe integrity of the Sugar instance.

**Note:** Disabling Module Loader actions is prohibited for instances on Sugar's cloud service.

By default, all Module Loader actions are allowed. Enabling Package Scan does not affect the Module Loader actions. To disable specific Module Loader actions, add the action to the disableActions array. The example below restricts the pre\_execute and post\_execute actions:

```
$sugar_config['moduleInstaller']['disableActions'] = array(
```

---

```
'pre_execute',  
'post_execute'  
);
```

## Disabling Upgrade Wizard

If you are hosting Sugar and wish to lock down the upgrade wizard, you can set `disable_uw_upload` to 'true' in the `config_override`. This is intended for hosting providers to prevent unwanted upgrades.

```
$sugar_config['disable_uw_upload'] = true;
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-06-10 19:55:00

## Module Loader Restriction Alternatives

### Overview

This article provides workarounds for commonly used functions that are blacklisted by Sugar for Sugar's cloud environment.

### Blacklisted Functions

#### `$variable()`

Variable functions are sometimes used when trying to dynamically call a function. This is commonly used to retrieve a new bean object.

Restricted use:

```
$module = "Account";  
$id = "6468238c-da75-fd9a-406b-50199fe6b5f8";
```

```
//creating a new bean  
$focus = new $module();
```

```
//retrieving a specific record  
$focus->retrieve($id);
```

---

As of 6.3.0, we have implemented [newBean](#) and [getBean](#) which can be found in the [BeanFactory](#). Below is the recommended approach to create or fetch a bean:

```
$module = "Accounts";
$id = "6468238c-da75-fd9a-406b-50199fe6b5f8";

//creating a new bean
$focus = BeanFactory::newBean($module);

//or creating a new bean and retrieving a specific record
$focus = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $id);
```

## array\_filter()

The `array_filter` filters elements of an array using a callback function. It is restricted from use on Sugar's cloud service due to its ability to call other restricted functions.

Restricted use:

```
/**
 * Returns whether the input integer is odd
 * @param $var
 * @return int
 */
function odd($var) {
    return($var & 1);
}

$myArray = array(
    "a"=>1,
    "b"=>2,
    "c"=>3,
    "d"=>4,
    "e"=>5
);

$filteredArray = array_filter($myArray, "odd");
```

An alternative to using `array_filter` is to use a `foreach` loop.

```
$filteredArray = array();

$myArray = array(
    "a"=>1,
```

---

```
"b"=>2,
"c"=>3,
"d"=>4,
"e"=>5
);

foreach ($myArray as $key => $value) {
    // check whether the input integer is odd
    if($value & 1) {
        $filteredArray[$key] = $value;
    }
}
```

## copy()

The copy method is sometimes used by developers when duplicating files in the uploads directory.

Restricted use:

```
$result = copy($oldFile, $newFile);
```

An alternative to using copy is the [duplicate\\_file](#) method found in the [UploadFile](#) class.

```
require_once 'include/upload_file.php';

$uploadFile = new UploadFile();
$result = $uploadFile->duplicate_file($oldFileId, $newFileId);
```

## file\_exists()

The file\_exists method is used by developers to determine if a file exists.

Restricted use:

```
if(file_exists($file_path)) {
    require_once($file);
}
```

An alternative to using file\_exists is the [fileExists](#) method found in the [SugarAutoLoader](#) class.

---

```
$file = 'include/utils.php';
if (SugarAutoloader::fileExists($file)) {
    require_once($file);
}
```

## **file\_get\_contents()**

The `file_get_contents` method is used to retrieve the contents of a file.

Restricted use:

```
$file_contents = file_get_contents('file.txt');
```

An alternative to using `file_get_contents` and `sugar_file_get_contents` is the [get\\_file\\_contents](#) method found in the [UploadFile](#) class.

```
require_once('include/upload_file.php');

$uploadFile = new UploadFile();

//get the file location
$uploadFile->temp_file_location = UploadFile::get_upload_path($file_id
);
$file_contents = $uploadFile->get_file_contents();
```

## **fwrite()**

The `fwrite` method is a function used to write content to a file. As there isn't currently a direct alternative for this function, you may find one of the following a good solution to what you are trying to achieve.

### **Adding/Removing Logic Hooks**

When working with logic hooks, it is very common for a developer to need to modify `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php`. When creating module loadable packages, developers will sometimes use `fwrite` to modify this file upon installation to include their additional hooks. As of Sugar 6.3, [Logic Hook Extensions](#) were implemented to allow a developer to append custom hooks. If you would prefer to edit the `logic_hooks.php` file, you will need to use the `check_logic_hook_file` method as described below:

```
//Adding a logic hook
```



---

```
require_once("include/utils.php");
```

```
$my_hook = Array(  
    999,  
    'Example Logic Hook',  
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',  
    'my_hook_class',  
    'my_hook_function'  
);
```

```
check_logic_hook_file("Accounts", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

Removing a logic hook can be done by using `remove_logic_hook`:

```
//Removing a logic hook  
require_once("include/utils.php");
```

```
$my_hook = Array(  
    999,  
    'Example Logic Hook',  
    'custom/modules/<module>/my_hook.php',  
    'my_hook_class',  
    'my_hook_function'  
);
```

```
remove_logic_hook("Accounts", "before_save", $my_hook);
```

## **getimagesize()**

The `getimagesize` method is used to retrieve information about an image file.

Restricted use:

```
$img_size = getimagesize($path);
```

If you are looking to verify an image is `.png` or `.jpeg`, you can use the `verify_uploaded_image` method:

```
require_once('include/utils.php');  
  
if (verify_uploaded_image($path)) {  
    //logic  
}
```

If you are looking to get the mime type of an image, you can use the

---

get\_file\_mime\_type method:

```
$mime_type = get_file_mime_type($path);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Sugar Exchange Package Guidelines

### Overview

The Sugar platform is open and flexible. Developers can customize any feature or integrate any system with Sugar using a [Sugar Module Loadable Package](#). This flexibility requires guidelines so that [SugarExchange](#) customers can rest assured that all package offerings adhere to consistent quality standards and will not interfere with existing customizations or prevent software upgrades.

This guide outlines the minimum standards we expect from any Sugar Developer writing code for the Sugar platform. From the development of Sugar packages to security, user interface, encapsulation, and performance considerations, SugarCRM takes the safety and integrity of the Sugar application and its community very seriously. **Compliance with these guidelines is a requirement for any package installed into Sugar's cloud service. Failure to follow these guidelines is grounds for having your package removed from Sugar's cloud service and de-listed from SugarExchange.**

SugarCRM reserves the right to change these guidelines at any time. Please send any questions or feedback on these guidelines to [developers@sugarcrm.com](mailto:developers@sugarcrm.com).

### Best Practices

These best practice guidelines have been curated based on years of collective experience working with Sugar Packages that get used by Sugar customers every day.

#### Use a consistent coding style

For all PHP code, the style standard that SugarCRM uses is [PSR-2](#). For JavaScript code, we use the applicable PSR-2 conventions as well. For JavaScript code, we emphasize readability which means we make use of utilities like Underscore.js and

---

avoid nested callbacks. All functions, methods, classes in our code are required to have [PHPDoc](#) and [JSDoc](#). While not all the code in the Sugar code base currently complies with these standards, we do enforce it as the standard on new code. Using a consistent code style increases the readability and maintainability of application code for those that come after you.

## **Invest in unit testing during development**

For all JavaScript and PHP code, we strongly recommend the creation of unit tests. For PHP, we use PHPUnit and have developed a framework (to be shared) for testing Sugar server-side code using this framework. For JavaScript code, we use Jasmine and have also developed a framework (to be shared) there to bootstrap [Sidecar metadata](#) so that Jasmine tests can run without dependency on a Sugar server.

We recommend running unit tests frequently during the development process. We suggest developers run tests before each commit and as part of an automated continuous integration process. Running tests often means you catch failures sooner which makes them easier and cheaper to fix.

## **Use Sugar REST APIs**

The easiest way to integrate with a Sugar instance is not to install anything into Sugar at all. For Sugar 7, we have a full client [REST API](#) that is used to drive our web interface, our mobile client, and our plug-ins. If you can do it from our user interface, you can use our REST API separately to do it as well. If the REST API doesn't do everything you need it to do, it is very easily extensible. You can easily write code that adds your [custom API endpoints](#) in a minimally invasive way.

## **Use Module Builder when possible**

Many integrations can be accomplished with the help of Module Builder and the Sugar REST API. Module Builder allows you to quickly design new modules for Sugar that match concepts that you want to add to a Sugar instance. These custom modules can then be installed and populated via the REST API, making it a powerful integration mechanism that doesn't require writing a line of Sugar code. Using custom modules will prevent conflicts with other customizations, as well. For more information, please refer to the [Module Builder](#) documentation.

## **Use Extension framework and Dashlets for Sugar code customizations**

---

The [Extension framework](#) is the way to add server-side changes to a Sugar instance in a loosely coupled way. [Dashlets](#) are the best way to add new, custom user interface components to a Sugar instance that gives users maximum flexibility in how they use your app. These mechanisms also avoid conflicts with other customizations since Extensions are additive and do not replace core files.

## Security Guidelines

Protecting and controlling access to CRM data is of paramount importance. It is important that Sugar Packages are good stewards of CRM data and access control.

### Use TLS/SSL for web services calls

Just as we don't recommend running Sugar in production without [TLS/SSL](#), all web-services calls that are initiated from a Sugar Package should also use SSL. The concern is the exposure of user credentials, OAuth/session tokens, or sensitive CRM data via plaintext transmission that would otherwise be handled securely.

### Do not hardcode sensitive information

You also should not hardcode any credentials, API keys, tokens, etc, within a Sugar Package. Sugar Packages and Sugar application code is never encrypted so there is always a risk that an attacker could discover these things and abuse them. Usernames and passwords, OAuth tokens, and similar credentials for accessing 3rd party systems should be stored in the database (for example, on the config table). The Sugar platform also provides encryption utilities that allow information to be stored in an encrypted form. These settings could then be changeable by the Administrator via the [Administration panel](#) or some other end-user input.

## User Interface Guidelines

Sugar packages can be used to add new user interface components or front-end customizations to Sugar. It is important to consider the impact that these changes have on the user experience and the look and feel of the Sugar application.

### Use the Sugar 7 Styleguide

In Sugar 7, we have doubled down on our emphasis on creating the best possible user experience. While other applications may use different usage patterns than

---

the ones used in Sugar 7, it is important to think about how new functionality or integrations that you build in Sugar 7 fits within the overall Sugar 7 user experience. Users do not tolerate an inconsistent experience within a given tool - it makes it harder to learn to use, which lowers adoption of Sugar as well as your application.

We want to make it easier for you to build applications within Sugar that use a consistent theme and user experience patterns, so we have included a [styleguide](#) for the Sugar application. You can find a link to the styleguide from the Sugar Administration page. There you can find all the information you need to leverage Sugar 7's styling including our CSS framework.

## **Don't use incompatible UI frameworks or external CSS libraries**

Mixing outside user interface frameworks into the Sugar application via a Sugar Package can easily break many different parts of the application. Please only include as much CSS as you need and make sure that it is properly formed so that it doesn't affect other parts of the Sugar application. At the very least, using different frameworks or themes within your application will create a disjointed experience for the end user. While your package may be installed into Sugar, the user experience will not be seamless.

## **Encapsulation Guidelines**

An important aspect of the quality of a Sugar Package is how well encapsulated and loosely coupled it is. A well encapsulated and loosely coupled package will encounter the fewest issues during upgrades, fewer breakages due to core code changes or due to interactions with other installed packages, as well minimizing bugs or problems that end users encounter.

## **Use Extensions framework and Custom Modules as much as possible**

A well-encapsulated package prefers the use of [Custom Modules](#) over customizing and repurposing existing Sugar Modules. A loosely coupled package uses [Extensions framework](#) for customizing and connecting with the core Sugar application. Only override the behavior of core Sugar application files as a last resort.

## **Avoid customizations to core Sugar application files**

---

Developers are strongly discouraged from overriding core Sugar Modules or Sugar framework code. In many cases, a cleaner approach for accomplishing the same goal exists. For example, using a logic hook to extend the behavior of a SugarBean instead of overriding the SugarBean itself. Every core customization is a barrier to successful upgrades that creates recurring development costs over time. This is exacerbated in heavily customized Sugar instances as other customizations may exist on these files. Anytime there is a conflict then manual intervention by a Sugar Developer is required which is not only inconvenient but costly for everyone involved. If you do make core Sugar customizations then keeping track of such changes is very important to get in front of potential conflicts with other packages and upgrades.

## **Use Package Scanner to ensure your Sugar Package is ready for SugarCloud**

Sugar Packages should be designed with Sugar's cloud service in mind, as many Sugar customers choose this hosting option over hosting on-site or through a Sugar partner. Code that gets loaded into Sugar's cloud service must pass the [Package Scanner](#) utility and must not adversely impact the SugarCRM infrastructure. This stipulation is outlined in the [SugarCloud Policy Guide](#). Package Scanner can be enabled on any Sugar instance via the Sugar Administration panel which allows this to be tested easily. You should also educate yourself in [some alternatives to blacklisted functions](#).

## **Performance Guidelines**

Sugar is primarily a database application however with the introduction of Sugar 7, more and more business logic is executed within the user's web browser. It is best to avoid pre-optimization and use tools to properly identify the root causes of performance issues that users could encounter.

Sugar 7 has instrumentation built into it for [New Relic APM](#), which can monitor browser and server performance simultaneously, as well as [XHprof](#) for Sugar PHP profiling. Slow query logging can also be enabled via the Sugar Administration panel under System Settings. For more information, refer to the [System](#) documentation. The Sugar Engineering team typically uses [Chrome DevTools](#) for JavaScript profiling.

## **Index for large frequently used queries**

The most common performance bottleneck for Sugar is the database. Using slow query logging makes it possible to identify bottlenecks and correct them. One way

---

to address query bottlenecks is to [extend vardefs](#) to add [indices](#) during package install to improve the performance of those queries.

## **Add scheduled jobs to prune large database tables**

If your Package adds database tables that can tend to grow very large over time, it is a best practice to include scheduled jobs in your package that can be used to prune the size of this database over time. For Sugar, these background tasks can be created and managed using the [Job Queue](#) framework. At the very least, you'll want to create a [Custom Job](#) that Sugar Administrators can then run as needed. This will allow the package to remain in tip-top shape for your users over time. Especially if they are running on Sugar's cloud service because direct access to the underlying SQL database to do manual tuning and cleanup is not permitted.

## **Ensure your application does not block user interface during long running processes**

If your application prevents the user from getting feedback or using the interface while it is running a long process, this will impact the perceived performance of the application. Users typically expect some UI feedback within half a second. If you have transactions that will take longer than that, it is best to use the [Job Queue](#) framework to defer them for later or move them into a [scheduled Custom Job](#).

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-02 12:48:49

# **Module Builder**

## **Overview**

The Module Builder tool allows programmers to create custom modules without writing code and to create relationships between new and existing CRM modules. To illustrate how to use Module Builder, this article will show how to create and deploy a custom module.

For this example, a custom module to track media inquiries will be created to track public relations requests within a CRM system. This use case is an often requested enhancement for CRM systems that apply across industries.

---

## Creating New Modules

Module Builder functionality is managed within the 'Developer Tools' section of Sugar's administration console.

Upon selecting 'Module Builder', the user has the option of creating a "New Package". Packages are a collection of custom modules, objects, and fields that can be published within the application instance or shared across instances of Sugar. Once the user selects "New Package", the user names and describes the type of Custom Module to be created. A package key, usually based on the organization or name of the package creator is required to prevent conflicts between two packages with the same name from different authors. In this case, the package will be named "MediaTracking" to explain its purpose, and a key based on the author name will be used.

Once the new package is created and saved, the user is presented with a screen to create a Custom Module. Upon selecting the "New Module" icon, a screen appears showing six different object templates.

## Understanding Object Templates

Five of the six object templates contain pre-built CRM functionality for key CRM use cases. These objects are: "basic", "company", "file", "issue", "person", and "sale". The "basic" template provides fields such as Name, Assigned to, Team, Date Created, and Description. As their title denotes, the rest of these templates contain fields and application logic to describe entities similar to "Accounts", "Documents", "Cases", "Contacts", and "Opportunities", respectively. Thus, to create a Custom Module to track a type of account, you would select the "Company" template. Similarly, to track human interactions, you would select "People".

For the media tracking use case, the user will use the object template "Issue" because inbound media requests have similarities to incoming support cases. In both examples, there is an inquiry, a recipient of the issue, assignment of the issue and resolution. The final object template is named "Basic" which is the default base object type. This allows the administrator to create their own custom fields to define the object.

Upon naming and selecting the Custom Module template named "Issue", the user can further customize the module by changing the fields and layout of the application and creating relationships between this new module and existing standard or custom modules. This Edit functionality allows a user to construct a module that meets the specific data requirements of the Custom Module.



---

## Editing Module Fields

Fields can be edited and created using the field editor. Fields inherited from the custom module's templates can be relabeled while new fields are fully editable. New fields are added using the Add Field button. This displays a tab where you can select the type of field to add as well as any properties that field-type requires.

## Editing Module Layouts

The layout editor can be used to change the appearance of the screens within the new module, including the EditView, DetailView and ListView screens. When editing the Edit View or the Detail View, new panels and rows can be dragged from the toolbox on the left side to the layout area on the right. Fields can then be dragged between the layout area and the toolbox. Fields are removed from the layout by dragging them from the layout area to the recycling icon. Fields can be expanded or collapsed to take up one or two columns on the layout using the plus and minus icons. The List, Search, Dashlet, and Subpanel views can be edited by dragging fields between hidden/visible/available columns.

## Building Relationships

Once the fields and layout of the Custom Module have been defined, the user then defines relationships between this new module and existing CRM data by clicking "View Relationships". The "Add Relationship" button allows the user to associate the new module to an existing or new custom module in the same package. In the case of the Media Tracker, the user can associate the Custom Module with the existing, standard 'Contacts' module that is available in every Sugar installation using a many-to-many relationship. By creating this relationship, end-users will see the Contacts associated with each Media Inquiry. We will also add a relationship to the activities module so that a Media Inquiry can be related to calls, meetings, tasks, and emails.

## Publishing and Uploading Packages

After the user has created the appropriate fields, layouts, and relationships for the custom modules, this new CRM functionality can be deployed. Click the "Deploy" button to deploy the package to the current instance. This is the recommended way to test your package while developing. If you wish to make further changes to your package or custom modules, you should make those changes in Module Builder, and click the Deploy button again. Clicking the Publish button generates a zip file with the Custom Module definitions. This is the mechanism for moving the package to a test environment and then ultimately to the production environment.

---

The Export button will produce a module loadable zip file, similar to the Publish functionality, except that when the zip file is installed, it will load the custom package into Module Builder for further editing. This is a good method for storing the custom package in case you would like to make changes to it in the future on another Sugar instance. Once your module has been deployed in a production environment, we highly recommend that you do not redeploy the module in Module Builder but modify the module using Studio as outlined in our [Best Practices When Building Custom Modules](#).

After the new package has been published, the administrator must commit the package to the Sugar system through the Module Loader. The administrator uploads the files and commits the new functionality to the live application instance.

## **Adding Custom Logic Using Code**

While the key benefit of the Module Builder is that the Administrator user is able to create entirely new modules without the need to write code, there are still some tasks that require writing PHP code. For instance, adding custom logic or making a call to an external system through a Web Service. This can be done in one of two methods.

### **Logic Hooks**

One way is by writing PHP code that leverages the event handlers, or "logic hooks", available in Sugar. In order to accomplish this, the developer must create the custom code and then add it to the manifest file for the "Media Inquiry" package. More information on creating logic hooks can be found in the [Logic Hooks](#) section. Information on adding a hook to your installer package can be found in the [Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook](#) example.

### **Custom Bean files**

Another method is to add code directly to the custom bean. This is a more complicated approach because it requires understanding the SugarBean class. However, it is a far more flexible and powerful approach.

First, you must "build" your module. This can be done by either deploying your module or clicking the Publish button. Module Builder will then generate a folder for your package in `./custom/modulebuilder/builds/`. Inside that folder is where Sugar will have placed the bean files for your new module(s). In this case, we want `./custom/modulebuilder/builds/MediaTracking/SugarModules/modules/jsche_media request/`

---

Inside you will find two files of interest. The first one is {module\_name}sugar.php. This file is generated by Module Builder and may be erased by further changes in module builder or upgrades to the Sugar application. You should not make any changes to this file. The second is {module\_name}.php. This is the file where you make any changes you would like to the logic of your module. To add our timestamp, we would add the following code to jsche\_mediarequest.php

```
function save($check_notify = FALSE)
{
    global $current_user;
    $this->description .= "Saved on " . date("Y-m-
d g:i a"). " by ". $current_user->user_name;
    parent::save($check_notify);
}
```

The call to the parent::save function is critical as this will call on the out of box SugarBean to handle the regular Save functionality. To finish, re-deploy or re-publish your package from Module Builder.

You can now upload this module, extended with custom code logic, into your Sugar application using the Module Loader as described earlier.

## Using the New Module

After you upload the new module, the new custom module appears in the Sugar instance. In this example, the new module, named "Media" uses the object template "Issue" to track incoming media inquiries. This new module is associated with the standard "Contacts" modules to show which journalist has expressed interest. In this example, the journalist has requested a product briefing. On one page, users can see the nature of the inquiry, the journalist who requested the briefing, who the inquiry was assigned to, the status, and the description.

**Last Modified:** 2018-11-26 14:48:00

## Best Practices

### Overview

Sugar provides two tools for building and maintaining custom module

---

configurations: Module Builder and Studio. As an administrator of Sugar, it is important to understand the strengths of both tools so that you have a sound development process as you look to build on Sugar's framework.

## Goal

This guide will provide you with all the necessary steps from initial definition of your module to the configuration and customization of the module functionality. Follow these tips to ensure your development process will be sound:

### **Build Your Module in Module Builder**

Build the initial framework for your module in Module Builder. Add all the fields you feel will be necessary for the module and construct the layouts with those fields. If possible, it is even better to create your custom modules in a development environment that mirrors your production environment.

### **Never Redeploy a Package**

Once a module has been promoted to a production environment, we recommend only making additional changes in Studio. Redeploying a package will remove all customizations related to your module in the following directories:

- ./modules/
- ./custom/modules/
- ./custom/Extension/modules/

This includes workflows, code customizations, changes through Studio, and much more. It is imperative that this directive is followed to ensure any desired configurations remain intact. When working in Studio, you can make the following types of changes:

- adding a new field
- updating the properties of a field that has been deployed with the module
- changing field layouts
- creating, modifying and removing relationships

### **Every Module in Module Builder Gets Its Very Own Package**

While it is possible to create multiple modules in a package, this can also cause design headaches down the road. If you end up wanting to uninstall a module and

---

it is part of a larger package, all modules in that package would need to be uninstalled. Keeping modules isolated to their own packages allows greater flexibility in the future if a module is no longer needed.

## **Create Relationships in Studio After the Module Is Deployed**

This part is critical for success as relationships created in Module Builder cannot be removed after the module is deployed unless the package is updated and redeployed from Module Builder. Redeploying from Module Builder is what we are trying to avoid as mentioned above. If you deploy the module and then create the relationships in Studio, you can update or remove the relationships via Studio at any future point in time.

## **Delete the Package from Module Builder Once It Is Deployed**

Once the package is deployed, delete it from Module Builder so that it will not accidentally be redeployed. The only exception to this rule is in a development environment as you may want to continue working and testing until you are ready to move the module to your production environment. If you ever want to uninstall the module at a later date, you can do so under Admin > Module Loader.

**Last Modified:** 2018-11-26 14:48:38

## **Quotes**

### **Overview**

As of Sugar 7.9.0.0, the quotes module has been moved out of Backward Compatibility mode into [Sidecar](#). Customizations to the Quotes interface will need to be rewritten for the new Sidecar framework as an automated migration of these customizations is not possible. This document will outline common customizations and implementation methods.

### **Quote Identifiers**

Administrators can create custom quote identifiers that are more complex than the default auto-incrementing scheme found in an out of box installation. Utilizing this

---

functionality, we can create numbering schemes that match any business needs.

## Creating Custom Identifiers

To create a custom identifier, navigate to Admin > Studio > Quotes > Fields. Next, create a TextField type field named to your liking and check the "Calculated Value" checkbox and click "Edit Formula". Once you see the formula builder, you can choose an example below or create your own. Once created, You can add the new field to your Quote module's layouts as desired.

### User Field with Pseudo-Random Values

This example creates a quote number in the format of <user last name>-##### that translates to Smith-87837. This identifier starts with the last name of the user creating it, followed by 5 pseudo-random numbers based on the creation time.

```
concat(related($created_by_link, "last_name"), "-", substr(toString(timestamp($date_entered)), 5, 5))
```

**Note:** when using Sugar Logic, updates to related fields will update any corresponding Sugar Logic fields. The example being that an update to the Created By last name field will update all related records with a field using this formula.

### Related Field Value and Auto-Incrementing Number

This example creates a quote number in the format of <billing account name>-#### that translates to Start Over Trust-0001. This number starts with the billing account name followed by a 4 digit auto-incrementing number.

```
concat(related($billing_accounts, "name"), "-", substr(toString(add($quote_num, 10000)), 1, 4))
```

**Note:** when using Sugar Logic, updates to related fields will update any corresponding Sugar Logic fields. The example being that an update to the Billing Account name will update all related records with a field using this formula.

## Record Layout

The following sections outline various changes that can be done to modify the record layout of the Quotes module, by outlining the extra views that can be

---

updated.

## Grand Totals Header

The Grand Total Header contains the calculated totals for the quote.

### Modifying Fields in the Grand Totals Header

To modify the Grand Totals Header fields, you can copy `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.php` to `./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-header']['panels'][0]['fields']` index to add or remove your preferred fields.

#### Example

The example below will add the "Quote Number" field (`quotes.quote_num`) field to the layout and removes the "Total Discount" (`quotes.deal_tot`) from the layout. If adding a custom field from the Quotes module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the `related_fields` array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-  
header'] = array(  
    ...  
    'panels' => array(  
        array(  
            'name' => 'panel_quote_data_grand_totals_header',  
            'label' => 'LBL_QUOTE_DATA_GRAND_TOTALS_HEADER',  
            'fields' => array(  
                array(  
                    'name' => 'quote_num',  
                    'label' => 'LBL_LIST_QUOTE_NUM',  
                    'css_class' => 'quote-totals-row-item',  
                ),  
            ),  
        ),  
    ),  
);
```

```

        'name' => 'new_sub',
        'css_class' => 'quote-totals-row-item',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'tax',
        'label' => 'LBL_TAX_TOTAL',
        'css_class' => 'quote-totals-row-item',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'shipping',
        'css_class' => 'quote-totals-row-item',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'total',
        'label' => 'LBL_LIST_GRAND_TOTAL',
        'css_class' => 'quote-totals-row-item',
    ),
),
),
),
);

```

## Modifying Buttons in the Grand Totals Header

The Quotes List Header contains row actions to create quoted line items, comments, and groupings. The actions are identified by the plus icon in the top left of the header. Editing the 'actions' will allow you to add or remove buttons. The following section will outline how these items can be modified.

+	0.00%	Total Discount \$0.00	Discounted Subtotal \$520.00	Total Tax \$42.90	Shipping \$0.00	Grand Total \$562.90
<input type="checkbox"/> ⋮	Quantity	Line Item	Part Number	Unit Price	Discount	Line Item Total
Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote.						
<b>+</b> ⋮	<b>Mirrors</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/> ⋮	Reflective Mirrors					
<input type="checkbox"/> ⋮	1	2.00	Reflective Mirror Widget	2.0	\$260.00	0.00%
<b>Group Total</b>						<b>\$520.00</b>
Discounted Subtotal						<b>\$520.00</b>
Tax						<b>\$42.90</b>
Shipping						<b>\$0.00</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>						<b>\$562.90</b>

To modify the Row Actions in the Grand Total Header, you can copy `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-`



---

header.php to `./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-header']['buttons']` index to add or remove your preferred row actions.

### Example

The example below will create a new view that extends the `QuotesQuoteDataGrandTotalsHeader` view and append a button to the Grand Total Header button list.

First, create your custom view type that will extend the `QuotesQuoteDataGrandTotalsHeader` view.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.js`

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'QuotesQuoteDataGrandTotalsHeaderView',

  initialize: function(options) {
    this.events = _.extend({}, this.events, options.def.events, {
      'click [name="gth-custom-button]': 'buttonClicked'
    });

    this._super('initialize', [options]);
  },

  /**
   * Click event
   */
  buttonClicked: function() {
    app.alert.show('success_alert', {
      level: 'success',
      title: 'Grand Total Header Button was clicked!'
    });
  },
})
```

This code will append a click event to our button named `gth-custom-button` and trigger the `buttonClicked` method. Once completed, add your new button array to the grand total header in the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-header']['buttons']` index.

---

./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-header/quote-data-grand-totals-header.php

<?php

```
$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-
header'] = array(
    'buttons' => array(
        array(
            'type' => 'quote-data-actiondropdown',
            'name' => 'panel_dropdown',
            'no_default_action' => true,
            'buttons' => array(
                array(
                    'type' => 'button',
                    'icon' => 'fa-plus',
                    'name' => 'create_qli_button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_QLI_BUTTON_LABEL',
                    'acl_action' => 'create',
                    'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_QLI_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
                ),
                array(
                    'type' => 'button',
                    'icon' => 'fa-plus',
                    'name' => 'create_comment_button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_COMMENT_BUTTON_LABEL',
                    'acl_action' => 'create',
                    'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_COMMENT_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
                ),
                array(
                    'type' => 'button',
                    'icon' => 'fa-plus',
                    'name' => 'create_group_button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_GROUP_BUTTON_LABEL',
                    'acl_action' => 'create',
                    'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_GROUP_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
                ),
                array(
                    'type' => 'button',
                    'icon' => 'fa-plus',
                    'name' => 'gth-custom-button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_GTH_CUSTOM_BUTTON',
                    'acl_action' => 'create',
                    'tooltip' => 'LBL_GTH_CUSTOM_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
),
```

```

    ),
),
...
);

```

Finally, create labels under Quotes for the label and tooltip indexes. To accomplish this, create a language extension:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.custom-button.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_GTH_CUSTOM_BUTTON'] = 'Custom Button';
$mod_strings['LBL_GTH_CUSTOM_BUTTON_TOOLTIP'] = 'Custom Button Tooltip';

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## List Header

The Quotes List Header is a complex view that pulls data from two different locations. The JavaScript controller is located in `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/quote-data-list-header.js` and pulls the metadata from `./modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php`. You should note that `ProductBundleNotes` combines its description field with Product fields in this list.

| +  |   | 0.00%              |           | Total Discount                           | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax | Shipping        | Grand Total     |
|--|---|--------------------|-----------|--|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  |   |                    |           | \$0.00                                   | \$520.00            | \$42.90   | \$0.00          | \$562.90        |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ⋮ | Quantity           | Line Item | Part Number                              | Unit Price          | Discount  | Line Item Total |                 |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 |                 |
| +  | ⋮ | <b>Mirrors</b>     |           |  |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ⋮ | Reflective Mirrors |           |  |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | ⋮ | 1                  | 2.00      | <a href="#">Reflective Mirror Widget</a> | 2.0                 | \$260.00  | 0.00%           | \$520.00        |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |
| Discounted Subtotal  |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |
| Tax  |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 | <b>\$42.90</b>  |
| Shipping   |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 | <b>\$0.00</b>   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |   |                    |           |  |                     |           |                 | <b>\$562.90</b> |

## Modifying Fields in the List Header

---

To modify the List Header fields, you can copy `./modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` or you may create a metadata extension in

`./custom/Extension/modules/Products/Ext/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Products']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list']['panels'][0]['fields']` index to add or remove your preferred fields.

### Example

The example below will remove the "Part Number" (`products.mft_part_num`) field and replace it with the "Weight" (`products.weight`) field.

`./custom/modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Products']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'products_quote_data_group_list',
            'label' => 'LBL_PRODUCTS_QUOTE_DATA_LIST',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'line_num',
                    'label' => null,
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-xsmall',
                    'css_class' => 'line_num tcenter',
                    'type' => 'line-num',
                    'readonly' => true,
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'quantity',
                    'label' => 'LBL_QUANTITY',
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-small',
                    'css_class' => 'quantity',
                    'type' => 'float',
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'product_template_name',
                    'label' => 'LBL_ITEM_NAME',
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-large',
                    'type' => 'quote-data-relate',
```

---

```

        'required' => true,
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'weight',
        'label' => 'LBL_WEIGHT',
        'type' => 'float',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'discount_price',
        'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_PRICE',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'convertToBase' => true,
        'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
        'related_fields' => array(
            'discount_price',
            'currency_id',
            'base_rate',
        ),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'discount',
        'type' => 'fieldset',
        'css_class' => 'quote-discount-percent',
        'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
        'fields' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'discount_amount',
                'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
                'type' => 'discount',
                'convertToBase' => true,
                'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'discount-select',
                'name' => 'discount_select',
                'no_default_action' => true,
                'buttons' => array(
                    array(
                        'type' => 'rowaction',
                        'name' => 'select_discount_amount_
button',
                        'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
                        'event' => 'button:discount_select
_change:click',
                    ),
                    array(

```

---

---

```

        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'name' => 'select_discount_percent
_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_PERCENT',
        'event' => 'button:discount_select
_change:click',
    ),
),
),
),
array(
    'name' => 'total_amount',
    'label' => 'LBL_LINE_ITEM_TOTAL',
    'type' => 'currency',
    'widthClass' => 'cell-medium',
    'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
    'related_fields' => array(
        'total_amount',
        'currency_id',
        'base_rate',
    ),
),
),
),
);

```

Next, create the LBL\_WEIGHT label under Quotes as this is not included in the stock installation. To accomplish this, we will need to create a language extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.weight.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_WEIGHT'] = 'Weight';
```

If adding a custom field from the Quotes module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the related\_fields array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below. Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Modifying Row Actions in the List Header

The Quotes List Header contains row actions to create and delete QLI groupings.

The actions are identified by, the "check all" checkbox and vertical ellipsis or "hamburger" icon buttons. Editing the 'actions' will allow you to add more buttons to (or remove from) the "Group Selected" and "Delete Selected" buttons. The following section will outline how these items can be modified.

| +  |   | 0.00%              |           | Total Discount           | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax | Shipping        | Grand Total     |
|--|---|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  |   |                    |           | \$0.00                   | \$520.00            | \$42.90   | \$0.00          | \$562.90        |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Quantity           | Line Item | Part Number              | Unit Price          | Discount  | Line Item Total |                 |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| +  |   | <b>Mirrors</b>     |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Reflective Mirrors |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | 1                  | 2.00      | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0                 | \$260.00  | 0.00%           | \$520.00        |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |
| Discounted Subtotal  |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |
| Tax  |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$42.90</b>  |
| Shipping   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$0.00</b>   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$562.90</b> |

To modify the Row Actions in the List Header, you can copy `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/quote-data-list-header.php` to `./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/quote-data-list-header.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-list-header']['selection']['actions']` index to add or remove your preferred actions.

### Example

The example below will create a new view that extends the `QuotesQuoteDataListHeader` view and append a row action to the List Header action list.

First, create your custom view type that will extend the `QuotesQuoteDataListHeader` view.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/quote-data-list-header.js`

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'QuotesQuoteDataListView',

  initialize: function(options) {
    this.events = _.extend({}, this.events, options.def.events, {
      'click [name="lh-custom-button]': 'actionClicked'
    });
  }
});
```

---

```

        });

        this._super('initialize', [options]);
    },

    /**
     * Click event
     */
    actionClicked: function() {
        app.alert.show('success_alert', {
            level: 'success',
            title: 'List Header Row Action was clicked!'
        });
    },
})

```

This code will append a click event to our field named lh-custom-button and trigger the actionClicked method. Once completed, add your new row action to the list header in the \$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-list-header']['selection']['actions'] index.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-list-header/quote-data-list-header.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-list-header'] = array(
    'selection' => array(
        'type' => 'multi',
        'actions' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'group_button',
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_GROUP_SELECTED_BUTTON_LABEL',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_GROUP_SELECTED_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
                'acl_action' => 'edit',
            ),
            array(
                'name' => 'massdelete_button',
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_SELECTED_LABEL',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_DELETE_SELECTED_TOOLTIP',
                'acl_action' => 'delete',
            ),
            array(

```



```

        'name' => 'lh-custom-button',
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'label' => 'LBL_LH_CUSTOM_ACTION',
        'tooltip' => 'LBL_LH_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
),
);

```

Finally, create labels under Quotes for the label and tooltip indexes. To accomplish this, create a language extension:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.lh-custom-action.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_LH_CUSTOM_ACTION'] = 'Custom Action';
$mod_strings['LBL_LH_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP'] = 'Custom Action Tooltip';
;

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Group Header

The Group Header contains the name and options for each grouping of quoted line items.

|  |   | Total Discount     | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax                | Shipping   | Grand Total         |                 |          |
|--|---|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------|
|  |   | 0.00%              | \$0.00              | \$520.00                 | \$42.90    | \$0.00              |                 |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | \$562.90            |                 |          |
| +  | : | Quantity           | Line Item           | Part Number              | Unit Price | Discount            | Line Item Total |          |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| +  | : | <b>Mirrors</b>     |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Reflective Mirrors |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | 1                  | 2.00                | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0        | \$260.00            | 0.00%           | \$520.00 |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | <b>Group Total</b>  | <b>\$520.00</b> |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Discounted Subtotal | \$520.00        |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Tax                 | \$42.90         |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Shipping            | \$0.00          |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>\$562.90</b> |          |

---

## Modifying Fields in the Group Header

To modify the Group Header fields, you can copy `./modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php` to `./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-header']` index to add or remove your preferred fields.

### Example

The example below will append the group total (`product_bundles.subtotal`) field to the Group Header. It's important to note that when adding additional fields, that changes to the corresponding `.hbs` file may be necessary to correct any formatting issues.

`./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php`

```
<?php

$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-
header'] = array(
    ...
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'panel_quote_data_group_header',
            'label' => 'LBL_QUOTE_DATA_GROUP_HEADER',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'name',
                    'type' => 'quote-group-title',
                    'css_class' => 'group-name',
                ),
                'subtotal',
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

If adding a custom field from the Quotes module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the `related_fields` array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below. Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Modifying Row Actions in the Group Header

The Quotes Group Header contains row actions to add QLIs and comments as well as editing and deleting QLI groupings. The actions are identified by, the plus and vertical ellipsis or "hamburger" icon buttons. The following section will outline how these items can be modified.

| +  |   | 0.00%              |           | Total Discount           | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax | Shipping        | Grand Total     |  |
|--|---|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
|  |   |                    |           | \$0.00                   | \$520.00            | \$42.90   | \$0.00          | \$562.90        |  |
| ☐  | ⋮ | Quantity           | Line Item | Part Number              | Unit Price          | Discount  | Line Item Total |                 |  |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |  |
| +  |   | <b>Mirrors</b>     |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |  |
| ☐  |   | Reflective Mirrors |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |  |
| ☐  |   | 1                  | 2.00      | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0                 | \$260.00  | 0.00%           | \$520.00        |  |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |  |
| Discounted Subtotal  |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$520.00        |  |
| Tax  |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$42.90         |  |
| Shipping   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$0.00          |  |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |   |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$562.90</b> |  |

To modify the buttons in the Group Header, you can copy `./modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php` to `./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-header']['buttons']` index to add or remove your preferred actions.

### Example

The example below will create a new view that extends the `ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupHeader` view and append a row action to the Group Header vertical ellipsis action list.

First, create your custom view type that will extend the `ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupHeader` view.

`./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.js`

```
{
  extendsFrom: 'ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupHeaderView',
```

---

```

initialize: function(options) {
    this.events = _.extend({}, this.events, options.def.events, {
        'click [name="gh-custom-action]': 'actionClicked'
    });

    this._super('initialize', [options]);
},

/**
 * Click event
 */
actionClicked: function() {
    app.alert.show('success_alert', {
        level: 'success',
        title: 'Group Header Button was clicked!'
    });
},
})

```

This code will append a click event to our field named gh-custom-action and trigger the actionClicked method. Once completed, add your new row action to the appropriate button group in \$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-header']['buttons']. For this example we will target a row action to the edit drop down that is identified in the arrays as having a name of "edit-dropdown". Once found, add your new array to the buttons index of that array.

./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-header.php

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-
header'] = array(
    'buttons' => array(
        array(
            'type' => 'quote-data-actiondropdown',
            'name' => 'create-dropdown',
            'icon' => 'fa-plus',
            'no_default_action' => true,
            'buttons' => array(
                array(
                    'type' => 'rowaction',
                    'css_class' => 'btn-invisible',
                    'icon' => 'fa-plus',
                    'name' => 'create_qli_button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_QLI_BUTTON_LABEL',

```

```

        'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_QLI_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'css_class' => 'btn-invisible',
        'icon' => 'fa-plus',
        'name' => 'create_comment_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_CREATE_COMMENT_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'tooltip' => 'LBL_CREATE_COMMENT_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
    ),
),
),
array(
    'type' => 'quote-data-actiondropdown',
    'name' => 'edit-dropdown',
    'icon' => 'fa-ellipsis-v',
    'no_default_action' => true,
    'buttons' => array(
        array(
            'type' => 'rowaction',
            'name' => 'edit_bundle_button',
            'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON',
            'tooltip' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUNDLE_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
            'acl_action' => 'edit',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'rowaction',
            'name' => 'delete_bundle_button',
            'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_GROUP_BUTTON',
            'tooltip' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUNDLE_BUTTON_TOOLTIP',
            'acl_action' => 'delete',
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'rowaction',
            'name' => 'gh-custom-action',
            'label' => 'LBL_GH_CUSTOM_ACTION',
            'tooltip' => 'LBL_GH_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP',
            'acl_action' => 'edit',
        ),
    ),
),
),
...
);

```

Finally, create labels under Quotes for the label and tooltip indexes. To accomplish this, create a language extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.gh-custom-action.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_GH_CUSTOM_ACTION'] = 'Custom Action';
$mod_strings['LBL_GH_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP'] = 'Custom Action Tooltip';
;
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Group List

The Group List contains the comments and selected quoted line items.

| +  |   | 0.00%              | Total Discount<br>\$0.00 | Discounted Subtotal<br>\$520.00 | Total Tax<br>\$42.90 | Shipping<br>\$0.00 | Grand Total<br>\$562.90 |          |
|--|---|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Quantity           | Line Item                | Part Number                     | Unit Price           | Discount           | Line Item Total         |          |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    |                         |          |
| +  |   | <b>Mirrors</b>     |                          |                                 |                      |                    |                         |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Reflective Mirrors |                          |                                 |                      |                    |                         |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | 1                  | 2.00                     | Reflective Mirror Widget        | 2.0                  | \$260.00           | 0.00%                   | \$520.00 |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    | <b>\$520.00</b>         |          |
| Discounted Subtotal  |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    | <b>\$520.00</b>         |          |
| Tax  |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    | <b>\$42.90</b>          |          |
| Shipping   |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    | <b>\$0.00</b>           |          |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |   |                    |                          |                                 |                      |                    | <b>\$562.90</b>         |          |

## Modifying Fields in the Group List

To modify the Group List fields, you can copy `./modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` to `./custom/modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` or you may create a metadata extension in

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Products/Ext/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/
```

Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Products']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list']['panels']` index to add or remove your preferred fields.

## Example

---

The example below will remove the "Manufacturer Part Number" (products.mft\_part\_num) and append the "Vendor Part Number" (products.vendor\_part\_num) field to the Group List.

./custom/modules/Products/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Products']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'products_quote_data_group_list',
            'label' => 'LBL_PRODUCTS_QUOTE_DATA_LIST',
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'line_num',
                    'label' => null,
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-xsmall',
                    'css_class' => 'line_num tcenter',
                    'type' => 'line-num',
                    'readonly' => true,
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'quantity',
                    'label' => 'LBL_QUANTITY',
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-small',
                    'css_class' => 'quantity',
                    'type' => 'float',
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'product_template_name',
                    'label' => 'LBL_ITEM_NAME',
                    'widthClass' => 'cell-large',
                    'type' => 'quote-data-relate',
                    'required' => true,
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'vendor_part_num',
                    'label' => 'LBL_VENDOR_PART_NUM',
                    'type' => 'base',
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'discount_price',
                    'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_PRICE',
```

```

        'type' => 'currency',
        'convertToBase' => true,
        'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
        'related_fields' => array(
            'discount_price',
            'currency_id',
            'base_rate',
        ),
    ),
array(
    'name' => 'discount',
    'type' => 'fieldset',
    'css_class' => 'quote-discount-percent',
    'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
    'fields' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'discount_amount',
            'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
            'type' => 'discount',
            'convertToBase' => true,
            'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
        ),
        array(
            'type' => 'discount-select',
            'name' => 'discount_select',
            'no_default_action' => true,
            'buttons' => array(
                array(
                    'type' => 'rowaction',
                    'name' => 'select_discount_amount_
button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_AMOUNT',
                    'event' => 'button:discount_select
_change:click',
                ),
                array(
                    'type' => 'rowaction',
                    'name' => 'select_discount_percent
_button',
                    'label' => 'LBL_DISCOUNT_PERCENT',
                    'event' => 'button:discount_select
_change:click',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
),
),
),
),
),

```



---

```

    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'total_amount',
        'label' => 'LBL_LINE_ITEM_TOTAL',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'widthClass' => 'cell-medium',
        'showTransactionalAmount' => true,
        'related_fields' => array(
            'total_amount',
            'currency_id',
            'base_rate',
        ),
    ),
),
),
),
);

```

Next, create the LBL\_VENDOR\_PART\_NUM label under Quotes as this is not included in the stock installation. To accomplish this, we will need to create a language extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.vendor.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_VENDOR_PART_NUM'] = 'Vendor Part Number';
```

If adding a custom field from the Quotes module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the related\_fields array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below. Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Modifying Row Actions in the Group List

The Quotes Group List contains row actions to add/remove QLIs and comments. The actions are identified by, the vertical ellipsis icon buttons. The following section will outline how these items can be modified.

| +  |   | Total Discount     | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax                | Shipping   | Grand Total |                 |          |
|--|---|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|
| 0.00%  |   | \$0.00             | \$520.00            | \$42.90                  | \$0.00     | \$562.90    |                 |          |
| ☐  | : | Quantity           | Line Item           | Part Number              | Unit Price | Discount    | Line Item Total |          |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             |                 |          |
| +  |   | Mirrors            |                     |                          |            |             |                 |          |
| ☐  | : | Reflective Mirrors |                     |                          |            |             |                 |          |
| ☐  | : | 1                  | 2.00                | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0        | \$260.00    | 0.00%           | \$520.00 |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             | <b>\$520.00</b> |          |
| Discounted Subtotal  |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             | <b>\$520.00</b> |          |
| Tax  |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             | <b>\$42.90</b>  |          |
| Shipping   |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             | <b>\$0.00</b>   |          |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |   |                    |                     |                          |            |             | <b>\$562.90</b> |          |

To modify the buttons in the Group List , you can copy `./modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` to `./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list']['selection']` index to add or remove your preferred actions.

### Example

The example below will create a new view that extends the `ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupList` view and append a row action to the Group List's vertical elipsis action list.

First, create your custom view type that will extend the `ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupList` view. This will contain the JavaScript for your action.

`./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.js`

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'ProductBundlesQuoteDataGroupListView',

  initialize: function(options) {
    this.events = _.extend({}, this.events, options.def.events, {
      'click [name="gl-custom-action]': 'actionClicked'
    });

    this._super('initialize', [options]);
  },
},
```

---

```

/**
 * Click event
 */
actionClicked: function() {
    app.alert.show('success_alert', {
        level: 'success',
        title: 'List Header Row Action was clicked!'
    });
},
}))

```

This code will append a click event to our field named `gl-custom-action` and trigger the `actionClicked` method. Once completed, add your new row action to the group list in the `$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-list']['selection']['actions']` index.

`./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-list/quote-data-group-list.php`

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-
list'] = array(
    'selection' => array(
        'type' => 'multi',
        'actions' => array(
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'name' => 'edit_row_button',
                'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON',
                'acl_action' => 'edit',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'name' => 'delete_row_button',
                'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON',
                'acl_action' => 'delete',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'name' => 'gl-custom-action',
                'label' => 'LBL_GL_CUSTOM_ACTION',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_GL_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP',
            ),
        ),
    ),
)

```

```

        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
),
);

```

Finally, create labels under Quotes for the label and tooltip indexes. To accomplish this, create a language extension:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/Ext/Language/en_us.gh-custom-action.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_GL_CUSTOM_ACTION'] = 'Custom Action';
$mod_strings['LBL_GL_CUSTOM_ACTION_TOOLTIP'] = 'Custom Action Tooltip'
;

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Group Footer

The Group Footer contains the total for each grouping of quoted line items.

| +  |          | 0.00%              |           | Total Discount           | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax | Shipping        | Grand Total     |
|--|----------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
|  |          |                    |           | \$0.00                   | \$520.00            | \$42.90   | \$0.00          | \$562.90        |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | :        | Quantity           | Line Item | Part Number              | Unit Price          | Discount  | Line Item Total |                 |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <b>+</b>   | <b>:</b> | <b>Mirrors</b>     |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | :        | Reflective Mirrors |           |                          |                     |           |                 |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | :        | 1                  | 2.00      | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0                 | \$260.00  | 0.00%           | \$520.00        |
| <b>Group Total</b>   |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$520.00</b> |
| Discounted Subtotal  |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$520.00        |
| Tax  |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$42.90         |
| Shipping   |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | \$0.00          |
| <b>Grand Total</b>   |          |                    |           |                          |                     |           |                 | <b>\$562.90</b> |

## Modifying Fields in the Group Footer

To modify the GroupFooter fields, you can copy `./modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-footer/quote-data-group-footer.php` to `./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-footer/quote-data-group-footer.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/`

---

ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-footer/. Next, modify the \$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-footer'] index to add or remove your preferred fields.

### Example

The example below will append the bundle stage (product\_bundles.bundle\_stage) field to the Group Footer. It's important to note that when adding additional fields, that changes to the corresponding .hbs file may be necessary to correct any formatting issues.

./custom/modules/ProductBundles/clients/base/views/quote-data-group-header/quote-data-group-footer.php

```
<?php

$viewdefs['ProductBundles']['base']['view']['quote-data-group-
footer'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'panel_quote_data_group_footer',
            'label' => 'LBL_QUOTE_DATA_GROUP_FOOTER',
            'fields' => array(
                'bundle_stage',
                array(
                    'name' => 'new_sub',
                    'label' => 'LBL_GROUP_TOTAL',
                    'type' => 'currency',
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```

If adding custom fields from the Product Bundles module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the related\_fields array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below. Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Grand Totals Footer

The Grand Total Footer contains the calculated totals for the quote. It mimics the information found in the [Grand Total Header](#).

| +  |   | Total Discount     | Discounted Subtotal | Total Tax                | Shipping   | Grand Total         |                 |          |
|--|---|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 0.00%  |   | \$0.00             | \$520.00            | \$42.90                  | \$0.00     | \$562.90            |                 |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Quantity           | Line Item           | Part Number              | Unit Price | Discount            | Line Item Total |          |
| Use the + create menu to add a line item, comment, or group to this Quote. |   |                    |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| +  |   | Mirrors            |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | Reflective Mirrors |                     |                          |            |                     |                 |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | : | 1                  | 2.00                | Reflective Mirror Widget | 2.0        | \$260.00            | 0.00%           | \$520.00 |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | <b>Group Total</b>  | <b>\$520.00</b> |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Discounted Subtotal | \$520.00        |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Tax                 | \$42.90         |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | Shipping            | \$0.00          |          |
|  |   |                    |                     |                          |            | <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>\$562.90</b> |          |

## Modifying Fields in the Grand Totals Footer

To modify the Grand Totals Footer fields, you can copy `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-footer/quote-data-grand-totals-footer.php` to `./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-footer/quote-data-grand-totals-footer.php` or you may create a metadata extension in `./custom/Extension/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-footer/`. Next, modify the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-footer']['panels'][0]['fields']` index to add or remove your preferred fields.

### Example

The example below will remove the "Shipping" field (`quotes.shipping`) field from the layout.

`./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/quote-data-grand-totals-footer/quote-data-grand-totals-footer.php`

```
<?php

$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['quote-data-grand-totals-
footer'] = array(
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'panel_quote_data_grand_totals_footer',
            'label' => 'LBL_QUOTE_DATA_GRAND_TOTALS_FOOTER',
            'fields' => array(
                'quote_num',
                array(
                    'name' => 'new_sub',
```

---

```

        'type' => 'currency',
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'tax',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'related_fields' => array(
            'taxrate_value',
        ),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'total',
        'label' => 'LBL_LIST_GRAND_TOTAL',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'css_class' => 'grand-total',
    ),
),
),
);

```

If adding custom fields from the Quotes module to the view, you will also need to add that field to the `related_fields` array as outlined in the [Record View documentation](#) below. Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

## Record View

The record view for Quotes is updated and used like the standard Record View for all modules. The one major difference to note is that the JavaScript models used by the previous views above, are derived from the Model defined in the record view metadata.

### Adding Custom Related Fields to Model

In the Record View metadata, the first panel `panel_header` containing the picture and name fields for the Quote record, contains a `related_fields` property in the name definition that defines the related Product Bundles and Products data that is pulled into the JavaScript model. When custom fields are added to the above mentioned views you will need to add them to the `related_fields` property in their respective related module so that they are properly loaded during the page load.

The following example adds the `custom_product_bundle_field_c` field from the Product Bundles module, and the `custom_product_field_c` from the Products module into the retrieved Model.

---

./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/record/record.php

```
<?php
$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['record'] = array(
    ...
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'panel_header',
            'label' => 'LBL_PANEL_HEADER',
            'header' => true,
            'fields' => array(
                array(
                    'name' => 'picture',
                    'type' => 'avatar',
                    'size' => 'large',
                    'dismiss_label' => true,
                    'readonly' => true,
                ),
                array(
                    'name' => 'name',
                    'events' => array(
                        'keyup' => 'update:quote',
                    ),
                    'related_fields' => array(
                        array(
                            'name' => 'bundles',
                            'fields' => array(
                                'id',
                                'bundle_stage',
                                'currency_id',
                                'base_rate',
                                'currencies',
                                'name',
                                'deal_tot',
                                'deal_tot_usdollar',
                                'deal_tot_discount_percentage',
                                'new_sub',
                                'new_sub_usdollar',
                                'position',
                                'related_records',
                                'shipping',
                                'shipping_usdollar',
                                'subtotal',
                                'subtotal_usdollar',
                                'tax',
                                'tax_usdollar',
                            ),
                        ),
                    ),
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
);
```



```
'taxrate_id',  
'team_count',  
'team_count_link',  
'team_name',  
'taxable_subtotal',  
'total',  
'total_usdollar',  
'default_group',  
'custom_product_bundle_field_c',  
array(  
  'name' => 'product_bundle_items',  
  'fields' => array(  
    'name',  
    'quote_id',  
    'description',  
    'quantity',  
    'product_template_name',  
    'product_template_id',  
    'deal_calc',  
    'mft_part_num',  
    'discount_price',  
    'discount_amount',  
    'tax',  
    'tax_class',  
    'subtotal',  
    'position',  
    'currency_id',  
    'base_rate',  
    'discount_select',  
    'custom_product_field_c',  
  ),  
  'max_num' => -1,  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
);
```

---

## Quote PDFs

### Ungrouped Quoted Line Items and Notes

As of Sugar 7.9, the quotes module allows users to add quoted line items and notes without first adding a group. Adding at least one group to your quote was mandatory in earlier versions. This document will cover how to update your custom PDF templates to support ungrouped QLIs and notes. Ungrouped items are technically added to a default group. The goal is to exclude this group when no items exist in it.

### PDF Manager Templates

In your PDF Manager templates, you may have code similar to what is shown below to iterate over the groups in a quote:

```
{foreach from=$product_bundles item="bundle"}
    ....
{/foreach}
```

To correct this for 7.9, we will need to add an if statement to check to see if the group is empty. If it is empty, it will be ignored in your PDF. The benefit is that it will also exclude any other empty groups in your quote and clean the generated PDF.

```
{foreach from=$product_bundles item="bundle"}
    {if $bundle.products|@count}
        ....
    {/if}
{/foreach}
```

### Smarty Templates

In Smarty templates, you may have code similar to what is shown below to iterate over the groups in a quote:

```
{literal}{foreach from=$product_bundles item="bundle"}{/literal}
    ...
{literal}{/foreach}{/literal}
```

To correct this for 7.9, we will need to add an if statement to check to see if the group is empty. If it is empty, it will be ignored in your PDF. The benefit is that it will also exclude any other empty groups in your quote and clean the generated PDF.

---

```
{literal}{foreach from=$product_bundles item="bundle"}{/literal}
  {literal}{if $bundle.products|@count}{/literal}
    ...
  {literal}{/if}{/literal}
{literal}{/foreach}{/literal}
```

## Creating Custom PDF Templates

With Sugar, there are generally two routes that can be taken to create custom PDF templates. The first and most recommended route is to use the [PDF Manager](#) found in the Admin > PDF Manager. The second route is to extend the [Sugarpdf](#) class and write your own template using PHP and the TCPDF library. This method should only be used if you are unable to accomplish your business needs through the PDF Manager.

### Creating the TCPDF Template

The first step is to create your custom TCPDF template in `./custom/modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/`. For our example, we will extend `QuotesSugarpdfStandard`, found at `./modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.standard.php`, to a new file in `./custom/modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/` to create a custom invoice. The `QuotesSugarpdfStandard` class sets up our general quote requirements and extends the `Sugarpdf` class. Technical documentation on templating can be found in the [Sugar PDF](#) documentation. Our class will be named `QuotesSugarpdfCustomInvoice` as the naming must be in the format of `<module>Sugarpdf<pdf view>`.

```
./custom/modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.custominvoice.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

require_once('modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.standard.php');

class QuotesSugarpdfCustomInvoice extends QuotesSugarpdfStandard
{
    function preDisplay()
    {
        global $mod_strings, $timedate;
        parent::preDisplay();
    }
}
```

---

```

        $quote[0]['TITLE'] = $mod_strings['LBL_PDF_INVOICE_NUMBER'];
        $quote[1]['TITLE'] = $mod_strings['LBL_PDF_QUOTE_DATE'];
        $quote[2]['TITLE'] = $mod_strings['LBL_PURCHASE_ORDER_NUM'];
        $quote[3]['TITLE'] = $mod_strings['LBL_PAYMENT_TERMS'];
        $quote[0]['VALUE']['value'] = format_number_display($this->bean->quote_num, $this->bean->system_id);
        $quote[1]['VALUE']['value'] = $timedate->nowDate();
        $quote[2]['VALUE']['value'] = $this->bean->purchase_order_num;
        $quote[3]['VALUE']['value'] = $this->bean->payment_terms;
        // these options override the params of the $options array.
        $quote[0]['VALUE']['options'] = array();
        $quote[1]['VALUE']['options'] = array();
        $quote[2]['VALUE']['options'] = array();
        $quote[3]['VALUE']['options'] = array();

        $html = $this->writeHTMLTable($quote, true, $this->headerOptions);
        $this->SetHeaderData(PDF_HEADER_LOGO, PDF_HEADER_LOGO_WIDTH, $mod_strings['LBL_PDF_INVOICE_TITLE'], $html);
    }

    /**
     * This method build the name of the PDF file to output.
     */
    function buildFileName()
    {
        global $mod_strings;

        $fileName = preg_replace("#[^A-Z0-9\_\\.]\#i", "_", $this->bean->shipping_account_name);

        if (!empty($this->bean->quote_num)) {
            $fileName .= "_{$this->bean->quote_num}";
        }

        $fileName = $mod_strings['LBL_INVOICE'] . "_{$fileName}.pdf";

        if (isset($_SERVER['HTTP_USER_AGENT']) && preg_match("/MSIE/", $_SERVER['HTTP_USER_AGENT'])) {
            // $fileName = $locale->translateCharset($fileName, $locale->getExportCharset());
            $fileName = urlencode($fileName);
        }

        $this->fileName = $fileName;
    }
}

```

---

---

```
}
```

Next, register the layout. This is a two step process. The first step is to create `./custom/modules/Quotes/Layouts.php` which will map our view action to the physical PHP file.

```
./custom/modules/Quotes/Layouts.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$layouts['CustomInvoice'] = 'custom/modules/Quotes/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.c  
ustominvoice.php';
```

The second step is to update the `layouts_dom` dropdown list by navigating to Admin > Dropdown Editor. Once there, create a new entry in the list with an Item Name of "CustomInvoice" and a Display Label of your choice. It's also recommended to remove the Quote and Invoice Templates if they are not being used to avoid confusion. This will create a `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.sugar_layouts_dom.php` file that should look similar to:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.sugar_layouts_dom.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_list_strings['layouts_dom']=array (  
    'CustomInvoice' => 'Custom Invoice',  
);
```

Once the layout is registered, we need to extend the `pdfaction` field for the Quotes module to render our custom pdf templates in the record view. An example of this is shown below:

```
./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/fields/pdfaction/pdfaction.js
```

```
/**  
 * @class View.Fields.Base.Quotes.PdfactionField  
 * @alias SUGAR.App.view.fields.BaseQuotesPdfactionField  
 * @extends View.Fields.Base.PdfactionField  
 */  
( {  
    extendsFrom: 'PdfactionField',  
  
    /**  
     * @inheritdoc  
     * Create PDF Template collection in order to get available templa
```

---

```

te list.
    */
    initialize: function(options) {
        this._super('initialize', [options]);
    },

    /**
     * Define proper filter for PDF template list.
     * Fetch the collection to get available template list.
     * @private
     */
    _fetchTemplate: function() {
        this.fetchCalled = true;
        var collection = this.templateCollection;
        collection.filterDef = {'$and': [{
            'base_module': this.module
        }, {
            'published': 'yes'
        }]};
        collection.fetch({
            success: function(){
                var models = [];
                _.each(app.lang.getAppListStrings('layouts_dom'), function(template, id){
                    var model = new Backbone.Model({
                        id: id,
                        name: template
                    });
                    models.push(model);
                });
                collection.add(models);
            }
        });
    },

    /**
     * Build download link url.
     *
     * @param {String} templateId PDF Template id.
     * @return {string} Link url.
     * @private
     */
    _buildDownloadLink: function(templateId) {
        var sugarpdf = this._isUUID(templateId)? 'pdfmanager' : templateId;
        var urlParams = $.param({

```

---

```

        'action': 'sugarpdf',
        'module': this.module,
        'sugarpdf': sugarpdf,
        'record': this.model.id,
        'pdf_template_id': templateId
    });
    return '?' + urlParams;
},

/**
 * Build email pdf link url.
 *
 * @param {String} templateId PDF Template id.
 * @return {string} Email pdf url.
 * @private
 */
_buildEmailLink: function(templateId) {
    var sugarpdf = this._isUUID(templateId)? 'pdfmanager' : templateId;
    return '#' + app.bwc.buildRoute(this.module, null, 'sugarpdf',
    {
        'sugarpdf': sugarpdf,
        'record': this.model.id,
        'pdf_template_id': templateId,
        'to_email': '1'
    });
},

/**
 * tests to see if a templateId is a uuid or template name.
 *
 * @param {String} templateId PDF Template id
 * @return {boolean} true if uuid, false if not
 * @private
 */
_isUUID: function(templateId) {
    var regex = /^[0-9a-f]{8}-[0-9a-f]{4}-[0-9a-f]{4}-[0-9a-f]{4}-[0-9a-f]{12}$/i;
    return regex.test(templateId);
}
})

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system and navigating to a url in the format of `index.php?module=Quotes&record=<record id>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=CustomInvoice` will generate the pdf document.

---

## Hiding PDF Buttons

In some circumstances, users may not have a need to generate PDFs from Quotes. If this should occur, a developer can copy `./modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/record/record.php` to `./custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/record/record.php` if it doesn't already exist. Next, find the array with a name of `main_dropdown` in the `$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']` index. Once found, you will then need to locate the `buttons` index within that array. You will then need to remove the following arrays from that index:

```
array(
    'type' => 'pdfaction',
    'name' => 'download-pdf',
    'label' => 'LBL_PDF_VIEW',
    'action' => 'download',
    'acl_action' => 'view',
),
array(
    'type' => 'pdfaction',
    'name' => 'email-pdf',
    'label' => 'LBL_PDF_EMAIL',
    'action' => 'email',
    'acl_action' => 'view',
),
```

Your file should look similar to what is shown below:

```
custom/modules/Quotes/clients/base/views/record/record.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Quotes']['base']['view']['record'] = array(
    'buttons' => array(
        array(
            'type' => 'button',
            'name' => 'cancel_button',
            'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',
            'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',
            'showOn' => 'edit',
            'events' => array(
                'click' => 'button:cancel_button:click',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    array(
```



---

```

        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:save_button:click',
        'name' => 'save_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',
        'showOn' => 'edit',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'actiondropdown',
        'name' => 'main_dropdown',
        'primary' => true,
        'showOn' => 'view',
        'buttons' => array(
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
                'name' => 'edit_button',
                'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
                'acl_action' => 'edit',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'shareaction',
                'name' => 'share',
                'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
                'acl_action' => 'view',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'divider',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'convert-to-opportunity',
                'event' => 'button:convert_to_opportunity:click',
                'name' => 'convert_to_opportunity_button',
                'label' => 'LBL_QUOTE_TO_OPPORTUNITY_LABEL',
                'acl_module' => 'Opportunities',
                'acl_action' => 'create',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'divider',
            ),
            array(
                'type' => 'rowaction',
                'event' => 'button:historical_summary_button:click',
                'name' => 'historical_summary_button',

```

---

```

        'label' => 'LBL_HISTORICAL_SUMMARY',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
        'name' => 'audit_button',
        'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:find_duplicates_button:click',
        'name' => 'find_duplicates_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DUP_MERGE',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
        'name' => 'delete_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'delete',
    ),
    ),
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',
        'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
    ),
    ),
    ...
);

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-23 22:00:53

---

# Advanced Workflow

## Introduction

Advanced Workflow is the next generation workflow tool for SugarCRM. Introduced in 7.6, Advanced Workflow is a Business Process Management (**BPM**) and a Business Process Modeling Notation (**BPMN**) tool. Advanced Workflow provides a simple drag-and-drop user interface along with an intelligent BPM flow designer to allow for the creation of easy yet powerful process development through standard BPM/BPMN diagrams.

Advanced Workflow enables administrators to streamline common business processes by managing approvals, sales processes, call triaging, and more. Advanced Workflow is an easy-to-use workflow tool that adds advanced BPM functionality to the core Sugar software stack.

A business process is a set of logically related tasks that are performed in order to achieve a specific organizational goal. It presents all of the tasks that must be completed in a simplified and streamlined format. Advanced Workflow empowers Sugar administrators, allowing for the automation of vital business processes for their organization.

The Advanced Workflow suite features an extensive toolbox of modules that provide the ability to easily create digital forms and map out fully functioning workflows.

## Advanced Workflow Modules

Advanced Workflow is broken down into four distinct modules, each with its own area of responsibility. Three of the four Advanced Workflow modules have access control settings that restricts its visibility to System Administrators, Module Administrators, and Module Developers.

## Process Definitions

A process definition defines the steps in an overall business process. Process definitions are created by either a Sugar administrator, a module Administrator or a module Developer. The process definition consists of a collection of activities and their relationships, criteria to indicate the start and end of the process, and information about the individual activities (e.g., participants) contained within the business process.

---

## Business Rules

A business rule is a reusable set of conditions and outcomes that can be embedded in a process definition. The set of rules may enforce business policy, make a decision, or infer new data from existing data. For example, if Sally manages all business opportunities of \$10,000 or more, and Chris manages all business opportunities under \$10,000, a business rule can be created and used by all relevant process definitions based on the same target module to ensure that the assignment policy is respected. In the case of an eventual personnel change, only the business rule will need to be edited to affect all related processes.

## Email Templates

A process email template is required in order to include a Send Message event in a process definition. The SugarCRM core product includes several places where email templates can be created for different purposes, but Advanced Workflow requires all sent messages to be created via the Process Email Templates module.

## Processes

A process is a running instance of a process definition. A single process begins every time a process definition meeting certain criteria is executed. For example, a single process definition could be created to automate quote approvals, but because users may engage in several quote approvals per day, each approval will be represented by a separate process instance, all governed by the single process definition.

## Database Tables

Information surrounding various portions of Advanced Workflow can be found in the following Advanced Workflow database tables:

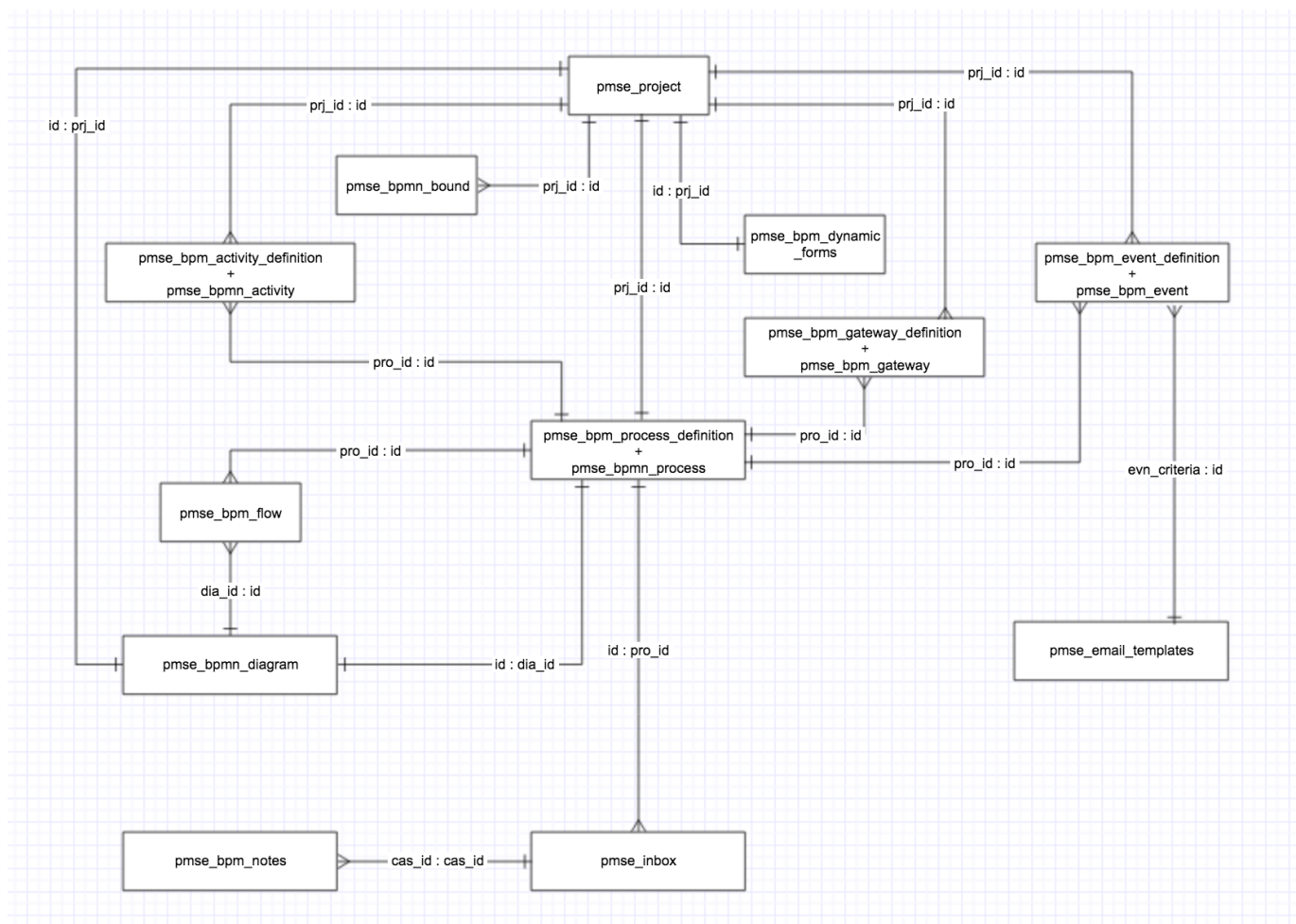
| Table name                   | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| pmse_bpm_access_management   | This table is not used.   |
| pmse_bpm_activity_definition | Holds definition data for an activity. Maps directly to the pmse_bpmn_activity table and may, in the future, be merged with the pmse_bpmn_activity table to prevent forked data backends. |
| pmse_bpm_activity_step       | This table is not used.   |

| Table name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| pmse_bpm_activity_user      | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpm_config             | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpm_dynamic_forms      | Holds module specific form information - basically viewdefs for a module - for a process.  |
| pmse_bpm_event_definition   | Holds definition data for an event. Maps directly to the pmse_bpmn_event table and may, in the future, be merged with the pmse_bpmn_event table to prevent forked data backends.                 |
| pmse_bpm_flow               | Holds information about triggered process flows as well as state of any process that is currently running.   |
| pmse_bpm_form_action        | Holds information about a process that has been acted upon.  |
| pmse_bpm_gateway_definition | Holds definition data for a gateway. Maps directly to the pmse_bpmn_event table and may, in the future, be merged with the pmse_bpmn_gateway table to prevent forked data backends.              |
| pmse_bpm_group              | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpm_group_user         | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpm_notes              | Holds notes saved for a process record.  |
| pmse_bpm_process_definition | Holds definition data for a process definition. Maps directly to the pmse_bpmn_process table and may, in the future, be merged with the pmse_bpmn_process table to prevent forked data backends. |
| pmse_bpm_related_dependency | Holds information about dependencies related to an event   |
| pmse_bpm_thread             | Holds information related to process threads for running processes.  |
| pmse_bpmn_activity          | Please see pmse_bpm_activity_definition  |
| pmse_bpmn_artifact          | Holds BPM artifact information, like Comments on a process diagram. At present, Advanced Workflow only supports the text annotation artifact.  |
| pmse_bpmn_bound             | Data related to element boundaries on  |

| Table name              | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | the diagram.   |
| pmse_bpmn_data          | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_diagram       | Data related to a process definition's diagram.                                      |
| pmse_bpmn_documentation | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_event         | Please see pmse_bpm_event_definition   |
| pmse_bpmn_extension     | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_flow          | Holds information about the connecting flows of a diagram.                           |
| pmse_bpmn_gateway       | Please see pmse_bpm_gateway_definition   |
| pmse_bpmn_lane          | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_laneset       | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_participant   | This table is not used.  |
| pmse_bpmn_process       | Please see pmse_bpm_process_definition   |
| pmse_business_rules     | Holds business rule record data.   |
| pmse_emails_templates   | Holds email template record data.  |
| pmse_inbox              | Holds information about processes that are currently running or that have completed. |
| pmse_project            | Holds process definition record information.   |

## Relationships

The following Entity Relationship Diagram highlights the relationships between the various Advanced Workflow tables.



## Flows

When a process definition is created the following 5 tables get populated:

1. pmse\_bpm\_dynamic\_forms contains dyn\_view\_defs which is the JSON encoded string of module specific form information
2. pmse\_bpm\_process\_definition contains the module associated with and the status of a process definition
3. pmse\_bpmn\_diagram contains process definition name as well and a diagram uid
4. pmse\_bpmn\_process contains process definition name. The same Id is shared between pmse\_bpm\_process\_definition and pmse\_bpmn\_process dia\_id is a foreign key related to pmse\_bpmn\_diagram
5. pmse\_project contains process definition name, project id, module, status. Other tables have a foreign key of prj\_id in them.

Upon adding a start/end/send message event:

1. pmse\_bpmn\_event contains event name

- 
2. pmse\_bpm\_event\_definition Shares id with pmse\_bpmn\_event
  3. pmse\_bpmn\_bound

When Settings is changed to "New Records Only"

1. pmse\_bpm\_related\_dependency

Upon adding an action or activity:

1. pmse\_bpm\_activity\_definition contains the action name
  - The act\_fields column contains the JSON encoded list of fields which will be changed
2. pmse\_bpm\_activity contains action name. Shares id with pmse\_bpm\_activity\_definition. act\_script\_type contains the type of action e.g. CHANGE\_FIELD
3. pmse\_bpmn\_bound

Upon adding a connector between start event and action:

1. pmse\_bpmn\_flow contains origin and destination info

Upon adding a Gateway:

1. pmse\_bpm\_gateway\_definition
2. pmse\_bpm\_gateway shares id with pmse\_bpm\_gateway\_definition
3. pmse\_bpmn\_flowflo\_condition contains JSON encoded string of conditions required to proceed ahead with an action or activity
4. pmse\_bpmn\_bound

When a process runs:

1. pmse\_inboxcas\_status indicates the status of a process
2. pmse\_bpm\_thread
3. pmse\_bpm\_flow Stores the entire flow that the process elements went through (so if 3 elements and 2 connectors are in the process definition then 5 records will exist)

After Process has run and appears in Process Management:

1. pmse\_bpm\_case\_data
2. pmse\_bpm\_form\_action contains frm\_action, cas\_pre\_data , and cas\_data

Add a comment:

1. pmse\_bpmn\_artifact contains the comment
2. pmse\_bpm\_bound



---

Add a business rule to a process definition:

1. pmse\_business\_rulesrst\_source\_definition contains the conditions of the business rule
2. pmse\_bpm\_activity\_definitionact\_fields contains the business rule id

Add a email template to a process definition:

1. pmse\_email\_templates
2. pmse\_bpm\_event\_definitionevn\_criteria contains the email template id

## Extension and Customization

In 7.8 Sugar introduced the ProcessManager library to support extending Advanced Workflow in an upgrade safe way. For more information on extending Advanced Workflow, or on using the Process Manager library, please read the [Process Manager](#) documentation.

### Caveats

In Sugar 7.8 the Process Manager library brought [Registry Object to maintain the state of Advanced Workflows during a PHP Process](#). This change introduced a limitation in Advanced Workflow that prevents the same Process Definition from running on multiple records inside the same PHP process. For certain customizations in Sugar, if you are updating multiple records in a module using SugarBean, you may want them to trigger the defined Process Definitions for each record. The following code can be added to your customization to allow for that functionality:

```
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Registry;

//custom code
Registry\Registry::getInstance()->drop('triggered_starts');
$bean->save();
```

The 'triggered\_starts' registry contains the Start Event IDs that have been triggered previously in the PHP process, thus allowing the SugarBean::save() method to trigger Advanced Workflow and go through the same Start Event again.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Extending Advanced Workflow (Process Manager)

## Introduction

From its earliest version, Sugar has always been a tool that allows for customizing and extending in a way that allows developers to shape it and mold it to a specific business need. Most components of Sugar are customizable or extensible through the use of custom classes (for custom functionality) or extensions (for custom metadata). However, a recent addition to Sugar did not fit this paradigm.

## Process Manager

The Process Manager Library was created to give developers the ability to customize any portion of Advanced Workflow where object instantiation was previously handled using the 'new' operator. By way of ProcessManager\Factory we can now develop custom versions of most any PMSE\* class and have that class used in place of the core PMSE\* class.

## Limitations

The current implementation of the Process Manager Library only handles server-side customizations by way of the Factory class. These customizations can be applied to any instantiable pmse\_\* object, however, static classes and singleton classes, such as the following, are not affected by the library:

- PMSE
- PMSEEngineUtils
- PMSELogger

While some effort has been made to allow for the creation of custom actions in the Process Definition designer, as of Sugar 7.8, that is the only client customization allowance that will be implemented.

## Library Structure

The Process Manager Library is placed under the Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager namespace and contains the following directories and classes:

- Factory

- 
- Exception/
    - BaseException
    - DateTimeException
    - ExceptionInterface
    - ExecutionException
    - InvalidDataException
    - NotAuthorizedException
    - RuntimeException
  - Field/
    - Evaluator/
      - AbstractEvaluator
      - Base
      - Currency
      - Datetime
      - Decimal
      - EvaluatorInterface
      - Int
      - Multienum
      - Relate
  - Registry/
    - Registry
    - RegistryInterface

## Examples

### Getting an Advanced Workflow object

Almost all objects in Advanced Workflow can be instantiated through the Process Manager Factory. When loading a class, the Factory getPMSEObject method will look in the following directories as well as the custom versions of these directories for files that match the object name being loaded:

- modules/pmse\_Business\_Rules/
- modules/pmse\_Business\_Rules/clients/base/api/
- modules/pmse\_Emails\_Templates/
- modules/pmse\_Emails\_Templates/clients/base/api/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/clients/base/api/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/parser/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/PMSEHandlers/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/PMSEPreProcessor/
- modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/wrappers/
- modules/pmse\_Project/clients/base/api/

- 
- modules/pmse\_Project/clients/base/api/wrappers/
  - modules/pmse\_Project/clients/base/api/wrappers/PMSEObservers/

What this means is that virtually any class that is found by name in these directories can be instantiated and returned via the `getPMSEObject()` method. This also means that customizations to any of these classes can be easily implemented by creating a Custom version of the class under the appropriate `./custom` directory path.

For example, to create a custom version of `PMSEProjectWrapper`, you would create a `CustomPMSEProjectWrapper` class at `./custom/modules/pmse_Project/clients/base/api/wrappers/CustomPMSEProjectWrapper.php`. This allows you to have full control of your instance of Advanced Workflow while giving you the flexibility to add any classes you want and consuming them through the factory.

`./custom/modules/pmse_Project/clients/base/api/wrappers/CustomPMSEProjectWrapper.php`

```
<?php

require_once 'modules/pmse_Project/clients/base/api/wrappers/PMSEProjectWrapper.php';

class CustomPMSEProjectWrapper extends PMSEProjectWrapper
{
}
```

This can now be consumed by simply calling the `getPMSEObject()` method:

```
<?php

// Set the process manager library namespace
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Factory;

// Get our wrapper
$wrapper = ProcessManager\Factory::getPMSEObject('PMSEProjectWrapper');
;
```

## Getting an Advanced Workflow Element Object

Element objects in Advanced Workflow generally represent some part of the Process engine, and often time map to design elements. All Element objects can be found in the `modules/pmse_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/` directory.

Getting an Advanced Workflow Element object can be done easily by calling the

---

getElement() method of the Process Manager Factory:

```
<?php  
  
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Factory;  
  
// Get a default PMSEElement object  
$element = ProcessManager\Factory::getElement();
```

To get a specific object, you can pass the object name to the getElement() method:

```
$activity = ProcessManager\Factory::getElement('PMSEActivity');
```

Alternatively, you can remove the PMSE prefix and call the method with just the element name:

```
$gateway = ProcessManager\Factory::getElement('Gateway');
```

To create a custom Advanced Workflow Element you can simply create a new file at ./custom/modules/pmse\_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/ where the file name is prefixed with Custom.

```
./custom/modules/pmse_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/CustomPMSEScriptTask.php
```

```
<?php  
  
require_once 'modules/pmse_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/PMSEScriptTask.php';  
  
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager;  
  
class CustomPMSEScriptTask extends PMSEScriptTask  
{  
}  
}
```

**Note:** All Advanced Workflow Element classes must implement the PMSERunnable interface. Failure to implement this interface will result in an exception when using the Factory to get an Element object.

To get a custom ScriptTask object via the Factory, just call getElement():

```
$obj = ProcessManager\Factory::getElement('ScriptTask');
```

To make your own custom widget element, you can implement the PMSERunnable interface:

---

```
./custom/modules/pmse_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/CustomPMSEWidget.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once 'modules/pmse_Inbox/engine/PMSEElements/PMSERunnable.php'
;
```

```
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager;
```

```
class CustomPMSEWidget implements PMSERunnable
{
}
```

To get a Widget object via the Factory, just call getElement():

```
$obj = ProcessManager\Factory::getElement('Widget');
```

## Getting and Using a Process Manager Field Evaluator Object

Process Manager Field Evaluator objects determine if a field on a record has changed and if a field on a record is empty according to the field type. The purpose of these classes can grow to include more functionality in the future.

Getting a field evaluator object is also done through the Factory:

```
<?php
```

```
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Factory;
```

```
// Get a Datetime Evaluator. Type can be date, time, datetime or datet
imecombo
```

```
$eval = ProcessManager\Factory::getFieldEvaluator(['type' => 'date'])
;
```

A more common way of getting a field evaluator object is to pass the field definitions for a field on a SugarBean into the Factory:

```
$eval = ProcessManager\Factory::getFieldEvaluator($bean ->field_defs[$
field]);
```

```
$eval =ProcessManager\Factory::getFieldEvaluator($bean ->
field_defs[$field]);
```

Once the evaluator object is fetched, you may initialize it with properties:

---

```
/*
  This is commonly used for field change evaluations
 */

// $bean is a SugarBean object
// $field is the name of the field being evaluated
// $data is an array of data that is used in the evaluation
$eval ->init($bean, $field, $data);

// Has the field changed?
$changed = $eval->hasChanged();
```

Or you can set properties onto the evaluator:

```
/*
  This is commonly used for empty evaluations
 */

// Set the bean onto the evaluator
$eval->setBean($bean);

// And set the name onto the evaluator
$eval->setName($field);

// Are we empty?
$isEmpty = $eval->isEmpty();
```

Creating and consuming a custom field evaluator is as easy as creating a custom class and extending the Base class:

`./custom/src/ProcessManager/Field/Evaluator/CustomWidget.php`

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Field\Evaluator;

/**
 * Custom widget field evaluator
 * @package ProcessManager
 */
class CustomWidget extends Base
{
}
```

---

Alternatively, you can create a custom evaluator that extends the `AbstractEvaluator` parent class if you implement the `EvaluatorInterface` interface.

```
./custom/src/ProcessManager/Field/Evaluator/CustomWidget.php
```

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Field\Evaluator;

/**
 * Custom widget field evaluator
 * @package ProcessManager
 */
class CustomWidget extends AbstractEvaluator implements EvaluatorInterface
{
}
```

And at this point, you can use the Factory to get your widget object:

```
// Get a custom widget evaluator object
$eval = ProcessManager\Factory::getFieldEvaluator(['type' => 'widget']);
```

## Getting an Exception Object with Logging

Getting an Advanced Workflow exception with logging is as easy as calling a single Factory method. Currently, the Process Manager library supports the following exception types:

- `DateTime`
- `Execution`
- `InvalidData`
- `NotAuthorized`
- `Runtime`

As a fallback, the Base exception can be used. All exceptions log their message to the PMSE log when created, and all exceptions implement `ExceptionInterface`.

The most basic way to get a ProcessManager exception is to call the `getException()` method on the Factory with no arguments:

```
<?php

use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Factory;
```



---

```
// Get a BaseException object, with a default message
// of 'An unknown Process Manager exception had occurred'
$exception = ProcessManager\Factory::getException();
```

To get a particular type of exception, or to set your message, you can add the first two arguments:

```
if ($error) {
    throw ProcessManager\Factory::getException('InvalidData', $error)
;
}
```

It is possible to set an exception code, as well as a previous exception, when creating an Exception object:

```
// Assume $previous is an ExecutionException
throw ProcessManager\Factory::getException('Runtime', 'Cannot carry o
ut the action', 255, $previous);
```

Finally, to create your own custom exception classes, you must add a new custom file in the following path with the file named appropriately:

```
./custom/src/ProcessManager/Exception/CustomEvaluatorException.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Exception;
```

```
/**
```

```
 * Custom Evaluator exception
```

```
 * @package ProcessManager
```

```
 */
```

```
class CustomEvaluatorException extends BaseException implements Exce
ptionInterface
```

```
{
```

```
}
```

And to consume this custom exception, call the Factory:

```
$exception = ProcessManager\Factory::getException('Evaluator', 'Could
not evaluate the expression');
```

## Maintaining State Throughout a Process

---

The Registry class implements the RegistryInterface which exposes the following public methods:

- set(\$key, \$value, \$override = false)
- get(\$key, \$default = null)
- has(\$key)
- drop(\$key)
- getChanges(\$key)
- reset()

To use the Registry class, simply use the namespace to get the singleton:

```
<?php
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\ProcessManager\Registry;

$registry = Registry\Registry::getInstance();
```

To set a value into the registry, simply add it along with a key:

```
$registry->set('reg_key', 'Hold on to this');
```

**NOTE:** To prevent named index collision, it is advisable to write indexes to contain a namespace indicator, such as a prefix.

```
$registry->set('mykeyindex:reg_key', 'Hold on to this');
```

Once a value is set in the registry, it is immutable unless the set(\$key, \$value, \$override = false) method is called with the override argument set to true:

```
// Sets the reg_key value
$registry->set('reg_key', 'Hold on to this');

// Since the registry key reg_key is already set, this will do nothing
$registry->set('reg_key', 'No wait!');

// To forcefully set it, add a true for the third argument
$registry->set('reg_key', 'No wait!', true);
```

When a key is changed on the registry, these changes are logged and can be inspected using getChanges():

```
// Set and reset a value on the registry
$registry->set('key', 'Foo');
$registry->set('key', 'Bar', true);
```

---

```
$registry->set('key', 'Baz', true);

// Get the changes for this key
$changes = $registry ->getChanges('key');

/*
$changes will be:
array(
    0 => array(
        'from' => 'Foo',
        'to' => 'Bar',
    ),
    1 => array(
        'from' => 'Bar',
        'to' => 'Baz',
    ),
)
*/
```

To get the value of the key you just set, call the `get()` method:

```
$value = $registry->get('reg_key');
```

To get a value of a key with a default, you can pass the default value as the second argument to `get()`:

```
// Will return either the value for attendee_count or 0
$count = $registry->get('attendee_count', 0);
```

To see if the registry currently holds a value, call the `has()` method:

```
if ($registry->has('field_list')) {
    // Do something here
}
```

To remove a value from the registry, use the `drop()` method. This will add an entry to the changelog, provided the key was already set.

```
$registry->drop('key');
```

Finally, to clear the entire registry of all values and changelog entries, use the `reset()` method.

```
$registry->reset();
```

**Note:** This is very destructive. Please use with caution because you can purge settings that you didn't own.

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

# Entry Points

## Overview

Entry points, defined in `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`, were used to ensure that proper security and authentication steps are applied consistently across the entire application. While they are still used in some areas of Sugar, any developers using custom entry points should adjust their customizations to use the latest [REST API endpoints](#) instead.

## Accessing Entry Points

Available custom entry points can be accessed using a URL pattern as follows:

```
http://{sugar url}/index.php?entryPoint={entry point name}
```

The entry point name will be the specified index in the `$entry_point_registry` array. Access to this entry point outside of sugar will be dependent on the `auth` parameter defined in the `$entry_point_registry` array as well. More information on creating custom entry points can be found [here](#) and [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 03:45:08

# Creating Custom Entry Points

## Overview

As of 6.3.x, entry points can be created using the extension framework. The entry point extension directory, located at `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/`, is compiled into `./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php` after a Quick Repair and Rebuild. Additional information can be found in the extensions [EntryPointRegistry](#) section.

---

## Custom Entry Points

Prior to 6.3.x, an entry point could be added by creating the file `./custom/include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`. This method of creating entry points is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint as duplicating `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` to `./custom/include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` will prevent any upgrader updates to `./include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php` from being reflected in the system. Entry point registries contain two properties:

- **file** - The path to the entry point.
- **auth** - A Boolean value that determines whether or not the user must be authenticated in order to access the entry point.

```
$entry_point_registry['customEntryPoint'] = array(
    'file' => 'path/to/customEntryPoint.php',
    'auth' => true
);
```

## Example

The first step is to create the actual entry point. This is where all of the logic for your entry point will be located. This file can be located anywhere you choose. For my example, I will create:

```
./custom/customEntryPoint.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');
```

```
echo "Hello World!";
```

Next, we will need to create our extension in the application extensions. This will be located at:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/customEntryPoint.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$entry_point_registry['customEntryPoint'] = array(
    'file' => 'custom/customEntryPoint.php',
    'auth' => true
```

---

);

Finally, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then generate the file

`./custom/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/entry_point_registry.ext.php` containing your registry entry. We are now able to access our entry point by navigating to:

`http://{sugar url}/index.php?entryPoint=customEntryPoint`

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

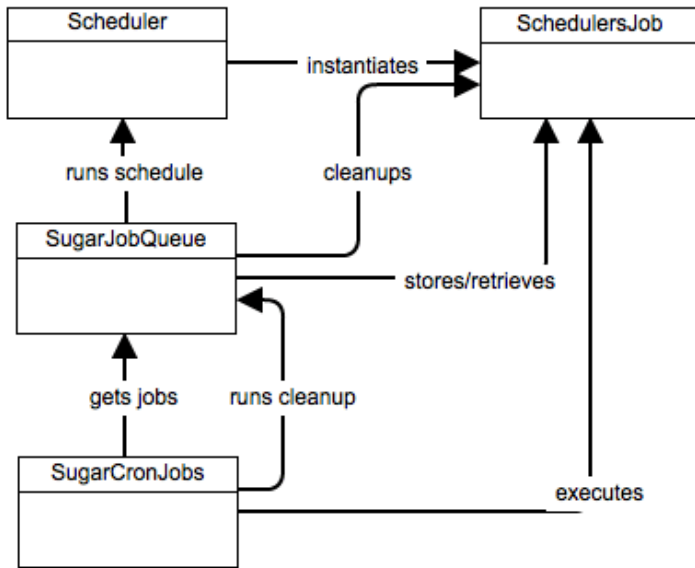
## Job Queue

### Overview

The Job Queue executes automated tasks in Sugar through a scheduler, which integrates with external UNIX systems and Windows systems to run jobs that are scheduled through those systems. Jobs are the individual runs of the specified function from a scheduler.

The Job Queue is composed of the following parts:

- **SugarJobQueue** : Implements the queue functionality. The queue contains the various jobs.
- **SchedulersJob** : A single instance of a job. This represents a single executable task and is held in the SugarJobQueue.
- **Scheduler** : This is a periodically occurring job.
- **SugarCronJobs** : The cron process that uses SugarJobQueue to run jobs. It runs periodically and does not support parallel execution.



## Stages

### Schedule Stage

On the scheduling stage (checkPendingJobs in Scheduler class), the queue checks if any schedules are qualified to run at this time and do not have job instance already in the queue. If such schedules exist, a job instance will immediately be created for each.

### Execution Stage

The SQL queue table is checked for any jobs in the "Pending" status. These will be set to "Running" and then executed in accordance to its target and settings.

### Cleanup Stage

The queue is checked for jobs that are in the "Running" state longer than the defined timeout. Such jobs are considered "Failed" jobs (they may be re-queued if their definition includes re-queuing on failure).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Schedulers

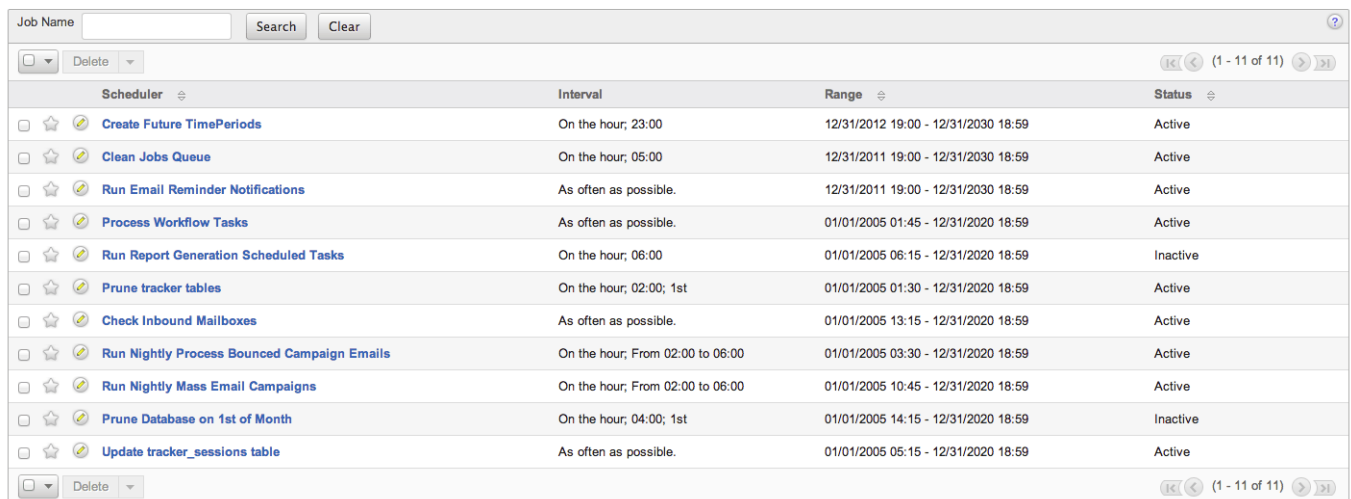
---

## Overview

Sugar provides a Scheduler service that can execute predefined functions asynchronously on a periodic basis. The Scheduler integrates with external UNIX systems and Windows systems to run jobs that are scheduled through those systems. The typical configuration is to have a UNIX cron job or a Windows scheduled job execute the Sugar Scheduler service every couple of minutes. The Scheduler service checks the list of Schedulers defined in the Scheduler Admin screen and executes any that are currently due.

A series of schedulers are defined by default with every Sugar installation. For detailed information on these stock schedulers, please refer to the [Schedulers](#) documentation.

### Schedulers



| Scheduler                                   | Interval                         | Range                               | Status   |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Create Future TimePeriods                   | On the hour; 23:00               | 12/31/2012 19:00 - 12/31/2030 18:59 | Active   |
| Clean Jobs Queue                            | On the hour; 05:00               | 12/31/2011 19:00 - 12/31/2030 18:59 | Active   |
| Run Email Reminder Notifications            | As often as possible.            | 12/31/2011 19:00 - 12/31/2030 18:59 | Active   |
| Process Workflow Tasks                      | As often as possible.            | 01/01/2005 01:45 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |
| Run Report Generation Scheduled Tasks       | On the hour; 06:00               | 01/01/2005 06:15 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Inactive |
| Prune tracker tables                        | On the hour; 02:00; 1st          | 01/01/2005 01:30 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |
| Check Inbound Mailboxes                     | As often as possible.            | 01/01/2005 13:15 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |
| Run Nightly Process Bounced Campaign Emails | On the hour; From 02:00 to 06:00 | 01/01/2005 03:30 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |
| Run Nightly Mass Email Campaigns            | On the hour; From 02:00 to 06:00 | 01/01/2005 10:45 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |
| Prune Database on 1st of Month              | On the hour; 04:00; 1st          | 01/01/2005 14:15 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Inactive |
| Update tracker_sessions table               | As often as possible.            | 01/01/2005 05:15 - 12/31/2020 18:59 | Active   |

## Config Settings

- [cron.max\\_cron\\_jobs](#) - Determines the maximum number of jobs executed per cron run
- [cron.max\\_cron\\_runtime](#) - Determines the maximum amount of time a job can run before forcing a failure
- [cron.min\\_cron\\_interval](#) - Specified the minimum amount of time between cron runs

## Considerations

- Schedulers execute the next time the cron runs after the interval of time has passed, which may not be at the exact time specified on the scheduler.



- 
- If you see the message "Job runs too frequently, throttled to protect the system" in the Sugar log, the cron is running too frequently.
  - If you would prefer the cron to run more frequently, set the [cron.min\\_cron\\_interval](#) setting to 0 and disable throttling completely.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Creating Custom Schedulers

### Overview

In addition to the default schedulers that are packaged with Sugar, developers can create custom scheduler jobs.

### Defining the Job Label

The first step to create a custom scheduler is creating a label extension file. This will add the display text for the scheduler job when creating a new scheduler in Admin > Scheduler. The file path of our file will be in the format of `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/<language key>.<name>.php`. For our example, name the file `en_us.custom_job.php`.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/en_us.custom_job.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_CUSTOM_JOB'] = 'Custom Job';
```

### Defining the Job Function

Next, define the custom job's function using the extension framework. The file path of the file will be in the format of `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/<function_name>.php`. For this example, name the file `custom_job.php`. Prior to 6.3.x, job functions were added by creating the file `./custom/modules/Schedulers/_AddJobsHere.php`. This method of creating functions is still compatible but is not recommended from a best practices standpoint.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/custom_job.php
```

---

```
<?php

array_push($job_strings, 'custom_job');
function custom_job()
{
    //logic here
    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

## Using the New Job

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild the extension directories with our additions. Next, navigate to Admin > Scheduler > Create Scheduler. In the Jobs dropdown, there will be a new custom job in the list.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Scheduler Jobs

### Overview

Jobs are the individual runs of the specified function from a scheduler. This article will outline the various parts of a Scheduler Job.

### Properties

- **name** : Name of the job
- **scheduler\_id** : ID of the scheduler that created the job. This may be empty as schedulers are not required to create jobs
- **execute\_time** : Time when job is ready to be executed
- **status** : Status of the job
- **resolution** : Notes whether or not the job was successful
- **message** : Contains messages produced by the job, including errors
- **target** : Function or URL called by the job
- **data** : Data attached to the job
- **requeue** : Boolean to determine whether the job will be replaced in the queue upon failure

- 
- **retry\_count** : Determines how many times the system will retry the job before failure
  - **failure\_count** : The number of times the job has failed
  - **job\_delay** : The delay (in seconds) between each job run
  - **assigned\_user\_id** : User ID of which the job will be executed as
  - **client** : The name of the client owning the job
  - **percent\_complete** : For postponed jobs, this can be used to determine how much of the job has been completed

## Creating a Job

To create job, you must first create an instance of SchedulesJobs class and use submitJob in SugarJobQueue. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$jq = new SugarJobQueue();
$job = new SchedulersJob();
$job->name = "My Job";
$job->target = "function::myjob";
$jobid = $jq->submitJob($job);

echo "Created job $jobid!";
```

## Job Targets

Job target contains two components, type and name, separated by "::". Type can be:

- **function** : Name or static method name (using :: syntax). This function will be passed the job object as the first parameter and if **data** is not empty, it will be passed as the second parameter.
- **url** : External URL to call when running the job

## Running the Job

The job is run via the runJob() function in SchedulersJob. This function will return a boolean success value according to the value returned by the target function. For URL targets, the HTTP error code being less than 400 will return success.

If the function updated the job status from 'running', the return value of a function is ignored. Currently, the postponing of a URL job is not supported.

---

## Job status

Jobs can be in following statuses:

- **queued** : The job is waiting in the queue to be executed
- **running** : The job is currently being executed
- **done** : The job has executed and completed

## Job Resolution

Job resolution is set when the job is finished and can be:

- **queued** : The job is still not finished
- **success** : The job has completed successfully
- **failure** : The job has failed
- **partial** : The job is partially done but needs to be completed

## Job Logic Hooks

The scheduler jobs module has two additional logic hooks that can be used to monitor jobs. The additional hooks that can be used are shown below:

- **job\_failure\_retry** : Executed when a job fails but will be retried
- **job\_failure** : Executed when the job fails for the final time

You can find more information on these hooks in the [Job Queue Hooks](#) section.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Creating Custom Jobs

### Overview

How to create and execute your own custom jobs.

### How it Works

---

As of 6.3.0, custom job functions can be created using the extension framework. The function for the job will be defined in `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/`. Files in this directory are compiled into `./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php` and then included for use in `./modules/Schedulers/_AddJobsHere.php`.

## Creating the Job

This first step is to create your jobs custom key. For this example we will be using 'custom\_job' as our job key.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/custom_job.php`

```
<?php

//add the job key to the list of job strings
array_push($job_strings, 'custom_job');

function custom_job()
{
    //custom job code

    //return true for completed
    return true;
}
```

Next, we will need to define our jobs label string:

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/Language/en_us.custom_job.php`

```
<?php

$mod_strings['LBL_CUSTOM_JOB'] = 'Custom Job';
```

Finally, We will need to navigate to:

Admin / Repair / Quick Repair and Rebuild

Once a Quick Repair and Rebuild has been run, the new job will be available for use when creating new schedulers in:

Admin / Scheduler

# Queuing Logic Hook Actions

## Overview

This example will demonstrate how to pass tasks to the job queue. This enables you to send longer running jobs such as sending emails, calling web services, or doing other resource intensive jobs to be handled asynchronously by the cron in the background.

## Example

This example will queue an email to be sent out by the cron when an account record is saved. First, we will create a `before_save` logic hook on accounts.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();

$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Queue Job Example',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Save.php',
    'Accounts_Save',
    'QueueJob'
);

?>
```

In our logic hook, we will create a new `SchedulersJob` and submit it to the `SugarJobQueue` targeting our custom `AccountAlertJob` that we will create next.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Save.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```

    if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry
Point');

require_once 'include/SugarQueue/SugarJobQueue.php';
class Accounts_Save
{
    function QueueJob(&$bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //create the new job
        $job = new SchedulersJob();
        //job name
        $job->name = "Account Alert Job - {$bean->name}";
        //data we are passing to the job
        $job->data = $bean->id;
        //function to call
        $job->target = "function::AccountAlertJob";

        global $current_user;
        //set the user the job runs as
        $job->assigned_user_id = $current_user->id;

        //push into the queue to run
        $jq = new SugarJobQueue();
        $jobid = $jq->submitJob($job);
    }
}
?>

```

Next, we will need to define the Job. This will be done by creating a new function to execute our code. We will put this file in the `./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/` directory with the name `AccountAlertJob.php`.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/AccountAlertJob.php`

```

<?php

function AccountAlertJob($job)
{
    if (!empty($job->data))
    {
        $bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', $job->data);

        $emailObj = new Email();
        $defaults = $emailObj->getSystemDefaultEmail();
    }
}

```

---

```
$mail = new SugarPHPMailer();
$mail->setMailerForSystem();
$mail->From = $defaults['email'];
$mail->FromName = $defaults['name'];
$mail->Subject = from_html($bean->name);
$mail->Body = from_html("Email alert that '{$bean->name}' was
saved");
$mail->prepForOutbound();
$mail->AddAddress('example@sugar.crm');

if($mail->Send())
{
    //return true for completed
    return true;
}

return false;
}
```

Finally, navigate to Admin / Repair / Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then generate the file `./custom/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/scheduledtasks.ext.php` containing our new function. We are now able to queue and run the scheduler job from a logic hook.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Access Control Lists

### Overview

Access Control Lists (ACLs) are used to control access to the modules, data, and actions available to users in Sugar. By default, Sugar comes with a default ACL Strategy that is configurable by an Admin through the Roles module via Admin > [Role Management](#). Sugar also comes with other ACL strategies that are located in the `./data/acl/` folder, and are used in other parts of the system such as the Administration module, Emails module, Locked Fields functionality, and many others. They can also be leveraged by customizations and custom ACL strategies can be implemented to control your own customizations.



---

## Actions

Actions are the use cases in which a User interacts with a particular module in the system. ACLs control access by using different logic to determine if a user can do an action. Below is a list of actions that are utilized by Sugar and will be requested actions against a custom ACL strategy implementation. You can add your own actions to be checked against in a custom strategy, but the following list should always be considered:

- **index, list, listview** - for module ListView access
- **detail, detailview, view** - module DetailView access
- **popUpEditview, editview** - module EditView access
- **edit, save** - editing module data
- **import** - import into the module
- **export** - export from the module
- **delete** - delete module record
- **team\_security** - should this module have team security enabled?
- **field** - access field ACLs. The field action is specified via context array, see below
- **subpanel** - checks if subpanel should be displayed. Should have "subpanel" context option.

**Note:** Action names are not case sensitive, although the standard practice is to use them in all lowercase

## Field Actions

When using the field action, the action for the particular field that is being checked is passed via [Context](#). The field actions that are used in Sugar are:

- **access** - any access to field data
- **read, detail** - read access
- **write, edit** - write access

## Context

The context array is used throughout Sugar's ACL architecture as a way to pass extra contextual data that is used by an ACL Strategy to determine the access request. The following context parameters are used in stock contexts, and should be used as a guideline for custom ACL implementations as parameters that should be accommodated or used:

- **bean (*SugarBean*)** - the current SugarBean object

- **user (User)** - the user to check access for, otherwise defaults to the current user.
- **user\_id (String)** - the current user ID (also overrides global current user). If the current user object is available, use the **user** context, since it has precedent.
- **owner\_override (Bool)** - if set to true, apply ACLs as if the current user were the owner of the object.
- **subpanel (aSubPanel)** - used in subpanel action to provide aSubPanel object describing the panel.
- **field, action (String)** - used to specify field name and action name for field ACL requests.
- **massupdate (Bool)** - true if save operation is a mass update

## SugarACL

The SugarACL Class, `./data/SugarACL.php`, is the static API for checking access for an action against a module.

### checkAccess()

The `checkAccess()` method is used to check a users access for a given action against a module.

```
SugarACL::checkAccess('Accounts','edit');
```

### Arguments

| Name                   | Type   | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|--------|----------|---|
| <code>\$module</code>  | String | true     | The name of the module  |
| <code>\$action</code>  | String | true     | The name of the action. <a href="#">See Actions section.</a>                |
| <code>\$context</code> | Array  | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

### Returns

---

*Boolean*

## **checkField()**

The checkField() method is used to check a users access for a given field against a module.

```
SugarACL::checkField('Accounts','account_type','view');
```

### **Arguments**

| <b>Name</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|---|
| \$module    | String      | true            | The name of the module  |
| \$field     | String      | true            | The name of the field   |
| \$action    | String      | true            | The name of the action. <a href="#">See Actions section.</a>                |
| \$context   | Array       | false           | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

### **Returns**

*Boolean*

## **getFieldAccess()**

The getFieldAccess() method is used to get the access level for a specific

```
$access = SugarACL::getFieldAccess('Accounts','account_type');
```

### **Arguments**

| <b>Name</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| \$module    | String      | true            | The name of the    |

|           |        |       |   |
|-----------|--------|-------|---|
|           |        |       | module  |
| \$field   | String | true  | The name of the field   |
| \$context | Array  | false | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

## Returns

*Integer*

The integers are represented as constants in the SugarACL class, and correspond as follows:

- SugarACL::ACL\_NO\_ACCESS = 0 - access denied
- SugarACL::ACL\_READ\_ONLY = 1 - read only access
- SugarACL::ACL\_READ\_WRITE = 4 - full access

## filterModuleList()

The filterModuleList() method is used to filter the list of modules available for a given action. For example, if you wanted to get all the modules the current user had edit access to, you might call the following in code:

```
global $app_list_strings;
$modules = $app_list_strings['module_list'];
$editableModules = SugarACL::filterModuleList($modules, 'edit');
```

## Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------|---------|----------|---|
| \$modules   | Array   | true     | The list of modules you want to filter  |
| \$action    | String  | false    | The action to check for, <a href="#">See Actions section</a> . Defaults to <b>'access'</b> action |
| \$use_value | Boolean | false    | Whether to the module name in the   |

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  |  | <p>\$modules array is in the Key or the Value of the array.<br/> <b>Defaults to false</b></p> <p>For example, if filtering an array of modules, where the modules are defined in the values of the array:</p> <pre>\$modules = array (   'Accounts',   'Cases', 'Ad ministration');\$ accessModules = SugarACL::filter ModuleList(\$modu les, 'access', tru e);</pre> |
|--|--|---|

**Returns**

*Array*

The filtered list of modules.

**disabledModuleList()**

Similar to the previous method, the disableModuleList() method filters a list of modules to those that the user does not have access to.

```
global $app_list_strings;
$modules = $app_list_strings['module_list'];
$disabledModules = SugarACL::disabledModuleList($modules, 'access');
```

**Arguments**

| Name      | Type  | Required | Description         |
|-----------|-------|----------|---------------------|
| \$modules | Array | true     | The list of modules |

|             |         |       |   |
|-------------|---------|-------|---|
|             |         |       | you want to filter  |
| \$action    | String  | false | The action to check for, <a href="#">See Actions section</a> . Defaults to 'access' action  |
| \$use_value | Boolean | false | Whether to the module name in the \$modules array is in the Key or the Value of the array. Defaults to false<br><br>For example, if filtering an array of modules, where the modules are defined in the values of the array:<br><br><pre>\$modules = array (   'Accounts',     'Cases',   'Ad ministration'); accessModules = SugarACL::filter ModuleList(\$modu les, 'access', tru e);</pre> |

## Returns

*Array*

The filtered list of modules.

## moduleSupportsACL()

The moduleSupportsACL() method is used to check if a module has ACLs defined on the vardefs. A good use case for this method is to not run any ACL checks if module has no ACL definitions.

```
SugarACL::moduleSupportsACL('Accounts');
```

---

## Arguments

| Name     | Type   | Required | Description            |
|----------|--------|----------|------------------------|
| \$module | String | true     | The name of the module |

## Returns

*Boolean*

## listFilter()

The `listFilter()` method allows for filtering an array of fields for a module to remove those which the user does not have access to. The removal can be done in a couple of different ways, provided by the `$options` argument. The filtering of the array is done in place, rather than returning the filtered list.

```
$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts','12345');
$fields = array(
    'account_type' => 'foobar',
    'status' => 'New',
    'name' => 'Customer'
);

$context = array(
    'bean' => $Account
);

$options = array(
    'blank_value' => true
);

SugarACL::listFilter('Accounts',$fields,$context,$options);
echo <pre>json_encode($fields)</pre>;
```

Should the user not have access to the 'status' field, the above might output:

```
{
  "account_type": "foobar",
  "status": "",
  "name": "Customer"
```

}

## Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Required | Description   |
|-----------|--------|----------|---|
| \$module  | String | true     | The name of the module  |
| \$list    | Array  | true     | The array, as a reference, which will be filtered   |
| \$context | Array  | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a>   |
| \$options | Array  | false    | An associative array containing some of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>blank_value (Bool)</b> - instead of removing inaccessible field put " there</li><li>• <b>add_acl (Bool)</b> - instead of removing fields add 'acl' value with access level</li><li>• <b>suffix (String)</b> - strip suffix from field names</li><li>• <b>min_access (Int)</b> - require this level of</li></ul> |



|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  | <p>access for the field.<br/> <b>Defaults to SugarACL::ACL_READ_ONLY or 0</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>use_value (Bool)</b> - look for field name in value, not in the key of the list</li> </ul> |
|--|--|--|--|

## Returns

*Void*

## SugarBean Usage

The SugarBean class also comes with some methods for working with the ACLs in regards to the current SugarBean context. These methods automatically provide the 'bean' context parameter and provide a wrapper that utilizes the SugarACL class

### getACLCategory()

The getACLCategory() method is used by all of the ACL helper methods that exist on the SugarBean and is used to determine the module name that should be checked against for the current Bean. By default, it will return the acl\_category property set on the Bean, otherwise if that is not set, it will use the module\_dir property that is configured on the Bean. This method can be overridden by a custom Bean implementation, but the following code shows which properties on a Bean implementation should be set for usage with ACLs.

```
<?php
```

```
class testBean extends SugarBean
{
```

---

```

    public $module_dir = 'testBean';
    //all the other SugarBean class logic...
}

class test_SubmoduleBean extends SugarBean
{
    public $module_dir = 'testBean/submodule';
    public $acl_category = 'test_SubmoduleBean';
    ///all the other SugarBean class logic...
}

$test = new testBean();
//echoes testBean
echo $test->getACLCategory();

$submodule = new test_SubmoduleBean();
//echoes test_SubmoduleBean
echo $submodule->getACLCategory();

```

## Arguments

*None*

## Returns

*String*

## ACLAccess()

The ACLAccess() method is a wrapper for SugarACL::checkField() method, which provides the Bean context as the current SugarBean.

```

$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', '12345');
if ($Account->ACLFieldAccess('account_type', 'edit')){
    //do something if User has account_type edit access
}

```

## Arguments

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|------|------|----------|-------------|
|      |      |          |             |

|           |        |       |   |
|-----------|--------|-------|---|
| \$action  | String | false | The name of the action to check. <a href="#">See Actions section.</a>       |
| \$context | Array  | false | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

## Returns

*Boolean*

## ACLFieldAccess()

The ACLFieldAccess() method is a wrapper for SugarACL::checkAccess() method, which provides the Bean context as the current SugarBean.

```
$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', '12345');
if ($Account->ACLAccess('edit')){
    //do something if User has edit access
}
```

## Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Required | Description   |
|-----------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field   | String | true     | The name of the field   |
| \$action  | String | false    | The name of the action to check, <a href="#">see Field Actions section.</a> <b>Defaults to 'access'</b> |
| \$context | Array  | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a>                             |

---

## Returns

*Boolean*

## ACLFieldGet()

The ACLFieldGet() method is a wrapper for SugarACL::getFieldAccess() method, which provides the Bean context as the current SugarBean.

```
$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts','12345');  
$accountTypeAccess = $Account->ACLFieldGet('account_type');
```

## Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Required | Description   |
|-----------|--------|----------|---|
| \$field   | String | true     | The name of the field   |
| \$context | Array  | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

## Returns

*Boolean*

## ACLFilterFields()

The ACLFilterFields() method uses the SugarACL::checkField() method to blank out those fields which a user doesn't have access to on the current SugarBean.

```
$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts','12345');  
$Account->status = 'Old';  
$Account->ACLFilterFields('edit');
```

```
echo $Account->status;
```

Should the user not have 'edit' access to the 'status' field, the above wouldn't output any data since the status field would be blank.

---

## Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Required | Description   |
|-----------|--------|----------|---|
| \$action  | String | true     | The name of the action to check. <a href="#">See Actions section.</a>       |
| \$context | Array  | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a> |

## Returns

*Void*

## ACLFilterFieldList()

The ACLFilterFieldList() method is a wrapper for SugarACL::listFilter() method, which provides the Bean context as the current SugarBean.

```
$Account = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', '12345');
$fields = array(
    'account_type' => 'foobar',
    'status' => 'New',
    'name' => 'Customer'
);

$options = array(
    'blank_value' => true
);

$Account->ACLFilterFieldList($fields, array(), $options);
echo "<pre>".json_encode($fields)."</pre>";
```

Should the user not have access to the 'status' field, the above might output:

```
{
  "account_type": "foobar",
  "status": "",
  "name": "Customer"
}
```

## Arguments

| Name      | Type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------|-------|----------|--|
| \$list    | Array | true     | The array, as a reference, which will be filtered  |
| \$context | Array | false    | The associative array of context data. <a href="#">See Context section.</a>  |
| \$options | Array | false    | An associative array containing some of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>blank_value (Bool)</b> - instead of removing inaccessible field put " there</li><li>• <b>add_acl (Bool)</b> - instead of removing fields add 'acl' value with access level</li><li>• <b>suffix (String)</b> - strip suffix from field names</li><li>• <b>min_access (Int)</b> - require this level of access for the field. <b>Defaults to</b></li></ul> |

---

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  | <b>SugarACL::<br/>ACL_READ<br/>_ONLY or 0</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>use_value<br/>(Bool)</b> -<br/>look for<br/>field name<br/>in value, not<br/>in the key of<br/>the list</li> </ul> |
|--|--|--|--|

## Returns

*Void*

## Legacy Methods

When working in the Sugar codebase there might be areas that still utilize the following legacy ACLController class. The following gives a brief overview of a few methods that might still be used but should be avoided in future custom development.

### ACLController::checkAccess()

The ACLController::checkAccess() method is just a wrapper for SugarACL::checkAccess() method and has been left in place for backward compatibility.

### ACLController::moduleSupportsACL()

The ACLController::moduleSupportsACL() method is just a wrapper for SugarACL::moduleSupportsACL() method and has been left in place for backward compatibility.

### ACLController::displayNoAccess()

This method does an echo to display a "no access" message for pages.

# Teams

## Overview

Teams provide the ability to limit access at the record level, allowing sharing flexibility across functional groups. Developers can [manipulate teams programmatically](#) provided they understand Sugar's [visibility framework](#).

For more information on teams, please refer to the [Team Management](#) documentation.

**Note:** Teams are exclusive to commercial editions of Sugar (i.e. Professional, Enterprise, Ultimate).

## Database Tables

| Table             | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| teams             | Each record in this table represents a team in the system.  |
| team_sets         | Each record in this table represents a unique team combination. For example, each user's private team will have a corresponding team set entry in this table. A team set may also be comprised of one or more teams.  |
| team_sets_teams   | The team_sets_teams table maintains the relationships to determine which teams belong to a team set. Each table that previously used the team_id column to maintain team security now uses the team_set_id column's value to associate the record to team(s). |
| team_sets_modules | This table is used to manage team sets and keep track of which modules have records that are or were associated to a particular team set.   |



---

Never modify these tables without going through the PHP object methods. Manipulating the team sets with direct SQL may cause undesired side effects in the system due to how the validations and security methods work.

## Module Team Fields

In addition to the team tables, each module table also contains a `team_id` and `team_set_id` column. The `team_set_id` contains the id of a record in the `team_sets` table that contains the unique combination of teams associated with the record. The `team_id` will contain the id of the primary team designated for a record.

### Team Sets (`team_set_id`)

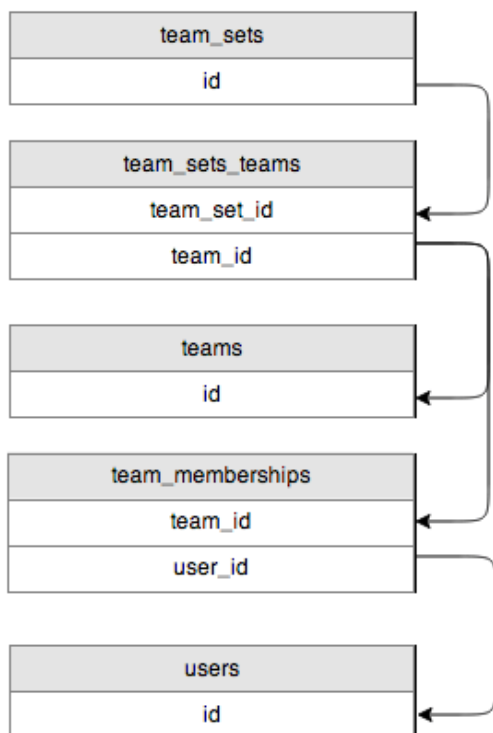
As mentioned above, Sugar implemented this feature not as a many-to-many relationship but as a one-to-many relationship. On each table that had a `team_id` field we added a `'team_set_id'` field. We have also added a `team_sets` table, which maintains the `team_set_id`, and a `team_sets_teams` table, which relates a team set to the teams. When performing a team based query we use the `'team_set_id'` field on the module table to join to `team_sets_teams.team_set_id` and then join all of the teams associated with that set. Given the list of teams from `team_memberships` we can then decide if the user has access to the record.

### Primary Team (`team_id`)

The `team_id` is still being used, not only to support backwards compatibility with workflow and reports, but also to provide some additional features. When displaying a list, we use the team set to determine whether the user has access to the record. When displaying the data, we show the team from team id in the list. When the user performs a mouseover on that team, Sugar performs an Ajax call to display all of the teams associated with the record. This `team_id` field is designated as the Primary Team because it is the first team shown in the list, and for sales territory management purposes, can designate the team that actually owns the record and can report on it.

## Team Security

The `team_sets_teams` table allows the system to check for permissions on multiple teams. The following diagram illustrates table relationships in SugarBean's `add_team_security_where_clause` method.



Using the `team_sets_teams` table the system will determine which teams are associated with the `team_set_id` and then look in the `team_memberships` table for users that belong to the team(s).

## TeamSetLink

Typically, any relationship in a class is handled by the `data/Link2.php` class. As a part of dynamic teams, we introduced the ability to provide your own custom `Link` class to handle some of the functionality related to managing relationships. The `team_security` parent vardefs in the Sugar objects contain the following in the 'teams' field definition:

```
'link_class' => 'TeamSetLink',
'link_file' => 'modules/Teams/TeamSetLink.php',
```

The `link_class` entry defines the class name we are using, and the `link_file` tells us where that class file is located. This class extends the legacy `Link.php` and overrides some of the methods used to handle relationships such as 'add' and 'delete'.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Manipulating Teams Programmatically

## Overview

How to manipulate team relationships.

## Fetching Teams

To fetch teams related to a bean, you will need to retrieve an instance of a TeamSet object and use the getTeams() method to retrieve the teams using the team\_set\_id. An example is shown below:

```
//Create a TeamSet bean - no BeanFactory
require_once 'modules/Teams/TeamSet.php';
$teamSetBean = new TeamSet();

//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Retrieve the teams from the team_set_id
$teams = $teamSetBean->getTeams($bean->team_set_id);
```

## Adding Teams

To add a team to a bean, you will need to load the team's relationship and use the add() method. This method accepts an array of team ids to add. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Add the teams
$bean->teams->add(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

---

## Considerations

- If adding teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` may reset any changes you make.

## Removing Teams

To remove a team from a bean, you will need to load the team's relationship and use the `remove()` method. This method accepts an array of team ids to remove. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);

//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Remove the teams
$bean->teams->remove(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

## Considerations

- If removing teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` may reset any changes you make.

## Replacing Team Sets

To replace all of the teams related to a bean, you will need to load the team's relationship and use the `replace()` method. This method accepts an array of team ids. An example is shown below:

```
//Retrieve the bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean($module, $record_id);
```

---

```
//Load the team relationship
$bean->load_relationship('teams');

//Set the primary team
$bean->team_id = $team_id_1

//Replace the teams
$bean->teams->replace(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);

//Save to update primary team
$bean->save()
```

## Considerations

- If replacing teams in a logic hook, the recommended approach is to use an `after_save` hook rather than a `before_save` hook as the `$_REQUEST` or workflow may reset any changes you make.
- This method does not replace (or set) the primary team for the record. When replacing teams, you need to also make sure that the primary team, determined by the `team_id` field, is set appropriately and included in the replacement ids. If this is being done in a logic hook you should set the primary team in a `before_save` hook and replace the team set in the `after_save` hook.
- When using an `after_save` hook, be sure to call `$bean->teams->setSaved(false)` to explicitly reset the save state. This ensures that the updates to the team sets are applied.

### Example:

```
//before save function

public function before_save_hook($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    $bean->team_id = $team_id_1;
}

//after save function
public function after_save_hook($bean, $event, $arguments)
{
    $bean->teams->setSaved(false); // Manually reset TeamSet state for
```

---

```
save

    $bean->teams->replace(
        array(
            $team_id_1,
            $team_id_2
        )
    );
}
```

## Creating and Retrieving Team Set IDs

To create or retrieve the `team_set_id` for a group of teams, you will need to retrieve an instance of a `TeamSet` object and use the `addTeams()` method. If a team set does not exist, this method will create it and return an id. An example is below:

```
//Create a TeamSet bean - no BeanFactory
require_once 'modules/Teams/TeamSet.php';
$teamSetBean = new TeamSet();

//Retrieve/create the team_set_id
$team_set_id = $teamSetBean->addTeams(
    array(
        $team_id_1,
        $team_id_2
    )
);
```

## Adding Additional Access

To enable additional access for a record, you can either set the team id or team set to the beans `acl_team_set_id` field. An example of this is shown below:

```
require_once 'modules/Teams/TeamSet.php';
// Create a new teamset or fetch the id of an existing teamset
$teamSetBean = new TeamSet();
$teamSetId = $teamSetBean->addTeams([
    'East', // Demo Team ID
    'West', // Demo Team ID
]);

$bean = BeanFactory::getBean('Accounts', '15bcf01c-1e1e-11e8-9e13-f45c89a8598f');
```

---

```
// Set additional access
$bean->acl_team_set_id = $teamSetId; // if set to NULL, this will remove any existing value
$bean->save();
```

**Last Modified:** 2020-06-18 19:56:13

## Visibility Framework

### Overview

The visibility framework provides the capability to alter the queries Sugar uses to retrieve records from the database. This framework can allow for additional restrictions or specific logic to meet business requirements of hiding or showing only specific records. Visibility classes only apply to certain aspects of Sugar record retrieval, e.g. List Views, Dashlets, and Filter Lookups.

### Custom Row Visibility

Custom visibility class files are stored under `./custom/data/visibility/`. The files in this directory can be enabled or disabled by modifying a module's visibility property located in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/`. Every enabled visibility class is merged into the module's definition, allowing multiple layers of logic to be added to a module.

### Visibility Class

To add custom row visibility, you must create a visibility class that will extend the core `SugarVisibility` class `./data/SugarVisibility.php`. The visibility class has the ability to override the following methods:

| Name                            | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <code>addVisibilityQuery</code> | Add visibility clauses to a <code>SugarQuery</code> object.  |
| <code>addVisibilityFrom</code>  | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of the query. This method should still be implemented, as |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | not all objects have been switched over to use addVisibilityQuery() method.  |
| addVisibilityFromQuery  | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the FROM part of SugarQuery. This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use addVisibilityQuery() method.  |
| addVisibilityWhere      | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of the query. This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use addVisibilityQuery() method.  |
| addVisibilityWhereQuery | [Deprecated] Add visibility clauses to the WHERE part of SugarQuery. This method should still be implemented, as not all objects have been switched over to use addVisibilityQuery() method. |

The visibility class should also implement Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\StrategyInterface so that the visibility rules are also applied to the global search. StrategyInterface has the following functions that should be implemented:

| <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Description</b>  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| elasticBuildAnalysis           | Build Elasticsearch analysis settings. This function can be empty if you do not need any special analyzers.   |
| elasticBuildMapping            | Build Elasticsearch mapping. This function should contain a mapping of fields that should be analyzed.  |
| elasticProcessDocumentPreIndex | Process document before it's being indexed. This function should perform any actions to the document that needs to be completed before it is indexed. |
| elasticGetBeanIndexFields      | Bean index fields to be indexed. This function should return an array of the fields that need to be indexed as part of your custom visibility.        |
| elasticAddFilters              | Add visibility filters. This function should apply the Elastic filters.   |



---

## Example

The following example creates a custom visibility filter that determines whether Opportunity records should be displayed based on their Sales Stage. Opportunity records with Sales Stage set to Closed Won or Closed Lost will not be displayed in the Opportunities module or global search for users with the Demo Visibility role.

/custom/data/visibility/FilterOpportunities.php:

```
<?php

use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\StrategyInterface as ElasticStrategyInterface;
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\Visibility;
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Analysis\AnalysisBuilder;
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Mapping\Mapping;
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Adapter\Document;

/**
 *
 * Custom visibility class for Opportunities module:
 *
 * This demo allows to restrict access to opportunity records based on the
 * user's role and configured filtered sales stages.
 *
 * The following $sugar_config parameters are available:
 *
 * $sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['target_role']
 * This parameter takes a string containing the role name for which the filtering should apply.
 *
 * $sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['filter_sales_stages']
 * This parameters takes an array of filtered sales stages. If current user is
 * member of the above configured role, then the opportunities with the sale
 * stages as configured in this array will be inaccessible.
 *
 * Example configuration given that 'Demo Visibility' role exists (config_override.php):
 *
 * $sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['target_role
```

---

```

'] = 'Demo Visibility';
* $sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['filter_sales_stages'] = array('Closed Won', 'Closed Lost');
*
*/
class FilterOpportunities extends SugarVisibility implements ElasticStrategyInterface
{
    /**
     * The target role name
     * @var string
     */
    protected $targetRole = '';
    /**
     * Filtered sales stages
     * @var array
     */
    protected $filterSalesStages = array();

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function __construct(SugarBean $bean, $params = null)
    {
        parent::__construct($bean, $params);
        $config = SugarConfig::getInstance();
        $this->targetRole = $config->get(
            'custom.visibility.opportunities.target_role',
            $this->targetRole
        );
        $this->filterSalesStages = $config->get(
            'custom.visibility.opportunities.filter_sales_stages',
            $this->filterSalesStages
        );
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function addVisibilityWhere(&$query)
    {
        if (!$this->isSecurityApplicable()) {
            return $query;
        }
        $whereClause = sprintf(
            "%s.sales_stage NOT IN (%s)",

```

---

```

        $this->getTableAlias(),
        implode(',', array_map(array($this->bean->db, 'quoted'), $
this->filterSalesStages))
    );
    if (!empty($query)) {
        $query .= " AND $whereClause ";
    } else {
        $query = $whereClause;
    }
    return $query;
}

/**
 * {@inheritdoc}
 */
public function addVisibilityWhereQuery(SugarQuery $sugarQuery, $o
ptions = array())
{
    $where = null;
    $this->addVisibilityWhere($where, $options);
    if (!empty($where)) {
        $sugarQuery->where()->addRaw($where);
    }
    return $sugarQuery;
}

/**
 * Check if we can apply our security model
 * @param User $user
 * @return false|User
 */
protected function isSecurityApplicable(User $user = null)
{
    $user = $user ?: $this->getCurrentUser();
    if (!$user) {
        return false;
    }
    if (empty($this->targetRole) || empty($this->filterSalesStages
)) {
        return false;
    }
    if (!is_string($this->targetRole) || !is_array($this->filterSa
lesStages)) {
        return false;
    }
    if (!$this->isUserMemberOfRole($this->targetRole, $user)) {

```

---

```

        return false;
    }
    if ($user->isAdminForModule("Opportunities")) {
        return false;
    }
    return $user;
}

/**
 * Get current user
 * @return false|User
 */
protected function getCurrentUser()
{
    return empty($GLOBALS['current_user']) ? false : $GLOBALS['current_user'];
}

/**
 * Check if given user has a given role assigned
 * @param string $targetRole Name of the role
 * @param User $user
 * @return boolean
 */
protected function isUserMemberOfRole($targetRole, User $user)
{
    $roles = ACLRole::getUserRoleNames($user->id);
    return in_array($targetRole, $roles) ? true : false;
}

/**
 * Get table alias
 * @return string
 */
protected function getTableAlias()
{
    $tableAlias = $this->getOption('table_alias');
    if (empty($tableAlias)) {
        $tableAlias = $this->bean->table_name;
    }
    return $tableAlias;
}

/**
 * {@inheritdoc}
 */

```

---

```

    public function elasticBuildAnalysis(AnalysisBuilder $analysisBuilder, Visibility $provider)
    {
        // no special analyzers needed
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function elasticBuildMapping(Mapping $mapping, Visibility $provider)
    {
        $mapping->addNotAnalyzedField('visibility_sales_stage');
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function elasticProcessDocumentPreIndex(Document $document, \SugarBean $bean, Visibility $provider)
    {
        // populate the sales_stage into our explicit filter field
        $sales_stage = isset($bean->sales_stage) ? $bean->sales_stage
: '';
        $document->setDataField('visibility_sales_stage', $sales_stage);
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function elasticGetBeanIndexFields($module, Visibility $provider)
    {
        // make sure to pull sales_stage regardless of search
        return array('sales_stage');
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function elasticAddFilters(User $user, Elastica\Query\BoolQuery $filter,
                                     Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\Visibility $provider)
    {

```

---

```

        if (!$this->isSecurityApplicable($user)) {
            return;
        }
        // apply elastic filter to exclude the given sales stages
        $filter->addMustNot($provider->createFilter(
            'OpportunitySalesStages',
            array(
                'filter_sales_stages' => $this->filterSalesStages,
            )
        ));
    }
}

```

./custom/Extension/modules/Opportunities/Ext/Vardefs/opp\_visibility.php

```
<?php
```

```

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) {
    die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
}

```

```

$dictionary['Opportunity']['visibility']['FilterOpportunities'] = true
;

```

./custom/src/Elasticsearch/Provider/Visibility/Filter/OpportunitySalesStagesFilter.php

```
<?php
```

```

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\F
ilter;

```

```

use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\Filter\F
ilterI
nterface;

```

```

use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Elasticsearch\Provider\Visibility\Visibility;

```

```
/**
```

```
*
```

```
* Custom opportunity filter by sales_stage
```

```
*
```

```
* This logic can exist directly in the FilterOpportunities visibility
class.
```

```
* However by abstracting the (custom) filters makes it possible to re-
use
```

```
* them in other places as well.
```

```
*/
```

---

```

class OpportunitySalesStagesFilter implements FilterInterface
{
    /**
     * @var Visibility
     */
    protected $provider;

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function setProvider(Visibility $provider)
    {
        $this->provider = $provider;
    }

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function buildFilter(array $options = array())
    {
        return new \Elastica\Query\Terms(
            'visibility_sales_stage',
            $options['filter_sales_stages']
        );
    }
}

```

After creating the above files, log in to your Sugar instance as an administrator and navigate to **Administration > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild**.

Next, perform a full reindex by navigating to **Administration > Search** and selecting the "delete existing data" option.

Execute a cron to process all of the queued records into Elasticsearch by doing the following:

1. Open a command line client and navigate to your Sugar directory.
2. Execute `chmod +x bin/sugarcrm` to ensure bin/sugarcrm is executable.
3. Execute `php cron.php` to consume the queue.
4. Execute `bin/sugarcrm elastic:queue` to see if the queue has finished.

Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the queue has 0 records.

This example requires the Sales Stage field to be part of the Opportunities module. Navigate to **Administration > Opportunities** and ensure the **Opportunities** radio button is selected.

---

Create a new role named "Demo Visibility" and assign a user to this role. Note: if you are using the sample data, do NOT use Jim as he has admin permission on the Opportunities module and will be able to view all records. We recommend using Max.

Configure your instance to filter opportunities for a given sales stages for this role by adding the following to `./config_override.php`:

```
<?php

$sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['target_role']
= 'Demo Visibility';
$sugar_config['custom']['visibility']['opportunities']['filter_sales_s
tages'] = array('Closed Won', 'Closed Lost');
```

Log in as the user to whom you assigned the Demo Visibility role. Observe that opportunity records in the sales stages "Closed Won" and "Closed Lost" are no longer accessible.

You can download a module loadable package of this example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-08-28 15:20:03

## Tags

### Overview

The tagging feature allows a user to apply as many "tags" as they choose on any record they want to categorize. This allows the user to effectively group records together from any source within the application and relate them together. Please note that the tag field and Tags module do not support customization at this time.

### The Tags Module

The Tags module is a very simple module based on the Basic SugarObject template. It is not studio editable, is part of the default module list, and is available to the application upon installation. By default, the Tags module is set up such that only an Administrator can perform any administrative tasks with the Tags module. In other words, a regular user will have a very restrictive set of permissions inside the Tags module, namely: create, export, view, and share. All other actions within



---

the Tags modules must be carried out by an Administrative user.

## The "tag" Field Type

The back end utilizes two new field types: the relatecollection field and the tag field. The tag field is a relatecollection type field with a few added enhancements specific to the tagging implementation:

1. Enforces uniqueness of a tag when created
2. Establishes the necessary relationship between the Tags module and the module record being tagged
3. Collects and formats a tag collection in a way the client understands
4. Format the tag field for consumption by and from the import process
5. Handles proper query setting for a search that is filtered by tags

## The Taggable Implementation

The taggable implementation is applied to all SugarObject templates so that it is available on all custom modules created and is also applied to all sidecar enabled modules. Any module that implements a SugarObject template will be taggable by default. Any module that doesn't implement a SugarObject template can easily apply it using the uses property of the module vardefs:

```
$dictionary[$module] = array(
    ...
    'uses' => array(
        'taggable',
    ),
    ...
);
```

There may be instances where a module should not implement tagging yet implements the SugarObject template. To remove tagging from a module you can use the module vardefs ignore\_templates property:

```
$dictionary[$module] = array(
    ...
    'ignore_templates' => array(
        'taggable',
    ),
    ...
);
```

---

## The Tagging Relationship Structure

The tagging relationship schema is similar in nature to the `email_addresses` relationship schema in that it is used to represent a collection of 0-N Tags module records related to a module:

| Column                     | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>id</code>            | The GUID for the relationship between the tag record and the module record                  |
| <code>tag_id</code>        | The id of the tag record used in this relationship  |
| <code>bean_id</code>       | The id of the module record used in this relationship                                       |
| <code>bean_module</code>   | The module for the record being tagged  |
| <code>date_modified</code> | The date the relationship was created/modified  |
| <code>deleted</code>       | A <code>tinyint(1)</code> boolean value that indicates whether this relationship is deleted |

## Tagging in Action

For adding tags from the UI, please refer to the [Tags](#) documentation.

## Tagging Records from the API

Tagging a record via the API is done by sending a PUT request to the [/<module>/<record>](#) API endpoint with a `tag` property set to an array of key/value pairs that include a tag id (optional) and a tag name:

```
{
  "name": "Record Name",
  "tag": [
    {"id": "Test Tag", "name": "Test Tag"},
    {"name": "Test Tag 2"},
    {"id": "1234-56-7890", "name": "Test Tag 3"}
  ]
}
```

After the record is created/modified and the tag values are applied, the response will contain the returned collection of tags for that record complete with their ids:

---

```
{
  "name": "Record Name",
  "tag": [
    { "id": "9876-54-3210", "name": "Test Tag" },
    { "id": "4321-56-0987", "name": "Test Tag 2" },
    { "id": "1234-56-7890", "name": "Test Tag 3" }
  ]
}
```

You can visit [How to Manipulate Tags \(CRUD\)](#) for a full example demonstrating CRUD actions for tags.

### Mass Updating Tags on Records Via the API

Mass updating records with tags are as simple as sending a MassUpdate PUT request to `/<module>/MassUpdate` with a payload similar to:

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": ["12345-67890", "09876-54321"],
    "tag": [
      { "id": "23456-78901", "name": "MyTag1" },
      { "id": "34567-89012", "name": "MyTag2" }
    ]
  }
}
```

This request will override all existing tags on the named records. To append tags to a record, send the "tag\_type" request argument set to a value of 1:

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": ["12345-67890", "09876-54321"],
    "tag": [
      { "id": "23456-78901", "name": "MyTag1" },
      { "id": "34567-89012", "name": "MyTag2" }
    ],
    "tag_type": "1"
  }
}
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/MassUpdate PUT](#) documentation.

---

## Fetching Tags on a Record

By default, the tag field is added to all Sidecar module record views. That means when a request is made for a single record through the API, that single record will return the "tag" field, which will be a collection of key:value pair objects.

For example, when a request is made to the `/Accounts/:record` GET endpoint, the tags associated with the Accountrecord will be returned in the tag field as an array of objects:

```
{
  "id": "<record>",
  "name": "Record Name",
  "tag": [
    { "id": "9876-54-3210", "name": "Test Tag" },
    { "id": "4321-56-0987", "name": "Test Tag 2" },
    { "id": "1234-56-7890", "name": "Test Tag 3" }
  ]
}
```

## Filtering a Record List by Tags

Filtering a list of records by tags can be done simply by sending a filter request to the `ModuleApi` endpoint for a module. For example, to filter the Accounts list where the tag field has a tag by the name of "Tradeshow", you can send a request to the [/Accounts GET](#) endpoint with the following request arguments:

```
{
  "view": "list",
  "filter": [
    {
      "tag": {
        "$in": [
          {
            "name": "Tradeshow"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Currently, the tag field filter definitions support the following filter operators:

- Is any of (\$in)

- 
- Is not any of (\$not\_in)
  - Is empty (\$empty)
  - Is not empty (\$not\_empty)

## Fetching a list of Tags from the Tags module

Fetch a list of tag records from the Tags module is done the same way as fetch a list of records from any other module, namely by sending a GET request to the /Tags ModuleApi endpoint. More information can be found in the [/ <module> GET](#) documentation.

## Manipulating Tags Programmatically

### Getting Tags Related to a Record

Here is an example that demonstrates how to get all the tags and its ids related to a contact record:

```
// Creating a Bean for Contacts
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean("Contacts");
// Creating a Bean for Tags
$tagBean = BeanFactory::newBean('Tags');
// Get all the tags related to Contacts Bean by givin Contact ID. You
can provide more than one Record ID.
$tags = $tagBean->getRelatedModuleRecords($bean, [ "<CONTACT_RECORD_ID>
"]);
```

### Creating a New Tag and Adding to a Record

Here is an example that demonstrates how to add create a tag and add to a contact record.

In order to add a new tag first, we will create the tag bean. Then using load\_relationship function we will add the newly created tag id to the contacts

```
// Creating new Tag Bean
$tagBean = BeanFactory::newBean("Tags");

// Setting its name
$tagBean->name = "New Tag";
$tagBean->save();
```

---

```
// Retrieving the Contacts Bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean("Contacts", "<RECORD_ID>");

// Getting tag field and its properties
$tagField = $bean->getTagField();
$tagFieldProperties = $bean->field_defs[$tagField];

// Identifying relation link
$link = $tagFieldProperties['link'];

// Loading relationship
if ($bean->load_relationship($link)) {
    // Adding newly created Tag Bean
    $bean->$link->add($tagBean->id);
}
```

## Removing Tags from a Record

Here is an example that demonstrates how to remove a tag from a contact record:

```
// Getting the Contacts Bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean("Contacts", "<RECORD_ID>");

// Getting tag field and its properties
$tagField = $bean->getTagField();
$tagFieldProperties = $bean->field_defs[$tagField];

// Identifying relation link
$link = $tagFieldProperties['link'];

// Loading relationship
if($bean->load_relationship($link)){
    // Removing the Tag ID
    $bean->$link->delete($bean->id, "<TAG_RECORD_ID>");
}
```

## Synchronizing Tags by Name With API Helpers

If you have multiple tags that you need to add and delete at the same time, then you can use `SugarFieldTag->apiSave` method. Here is an example that demonstrates how to sync tags by using `SugarFieldTag` Class for a Contact record.

It is important to know that since this is a sync; you will need to keep the existing

---

tags if you want them to still exist in the record.

```
// Getting the Contacts Bean
$bean = BeanFactory::getBean("Contacts", "<RECORD_ID>");

// Getting Tag Field ID
$tagField = $bean->getTagField();

// Getting Tag Field Properties
$tagFieldProperties = $bean->field_defs[$tagField];

// Preparing the latest Tags to be sync with the record
$tags = [
    // Note: Already attached tags will be automatically removed from
    the record
    // If you want to keep some of the existing tags then you will need
    to keep them in the array
    "tag" => [
        // Since this tag is already added, it will be preserved
        'already added tag' => 'Already Added Tag',

        // The new tags to add - All other tags that previously existed
        will be deleted
        'new tag' => 'New Tag',
        'new tag2' => 'New Tag2',
    ],
];
// Building SugarFieldTag instance
$SugarFieldTag = new SugarFieldTag();

// Passing the arguments to save the Tags
$SugarFieldTag->apiSave($bean, $tags, $tagField, $tagFieldProperties);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## TinyMCE

### Overview

This article demonstrates how to work with the TinyMCE rich-editor field and customize its settings.

---

## TinyMCE Field Type (`htmleditable_tinymce`)

Sugar provides a rich-text editor field using TinyMCE. This editor is used available when customizing templates and composing emails. As Sugar does not provide a way to create and use these field in Studio, we will demonstrate how to convert a text area field into a TinyMCE editor in the following sections.

### Converting a Text Area to a TinyMCE Editor

As an example, we will use the Accounts' description field. The description fields type is by default text area. First of all, you will need to change the type of the field to `htmleditable_tinymce` using the `displayParams` [vardef](#) key.

```
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['displayParams']['type'] = 'htmleditable_tinymce';
```

Additionally, having a rich-text editor will require you to have a longer database field to store the HTML content. You will need to change the `dbType` to `longtext` and its length to `4294967295`.

```
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['dbType'] = 'longtext';  
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['len'] = '4294967295';
```

After making these changes, the `vardef` definition will look as follows:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/tinymce_description.php
```

```
<?php  
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['displayParams']['type'] = 'htmleditable_tinymce';  
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['dbType'] = 'longtext';  
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['len'] = '4294967295';
```

Last, you will need to navigate Admin > Repairs and Perform Quick Repair and Rebuild.

### Configuring the TinyMCE Editor

Configuring the TinyMCE editors can be done using the `tinyConfig` `vardef` key. The `tinyConfig` key maps to the [TinyMCE configuration options](#). For example, if you



---

would add a plugin into TinyMCE editor, you would modify the `tinyConfig.plugins` vardef key. An example of a vardef definition that will change the accounts description field to a custom TinyMCE Editor and modify its default TinyMCE settings is shown below.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/tinymce_description.php
```

```
<?php
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['displayParams']['type'] = 'htmleditable_tinymce';
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['dbType'] = 'longtext';
;
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['len'] = '4294967295';
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['description']['tinyConfig'] = array(
    'plugins' => 'paste,autoresize,visualblocks,textcolor,table,emoticons,autolink',
    'table_default_attributes' => array(
        'border' => '1',
    ),
    'target_list' => array(
        array(
            'title' => 'New page',
            'value' => '_blank',
        ),
    ),
    'default_link_target' => '_blank',
    'extended_valid_elements' => "a[href|target|data-mce-href]",
    'codesample_languages' => array(
        array('text' => 'HTML/XML', 'value' => 'markup'),
        array('text' => 'JavaScript', 'value' => 'javascript'),
        array('text' => 'CSS', 'value' => 'css'),
        array('text' => 'PHP', 'value' => 'php'),
    ),
    'toolbar1' => 'formatselect | bold italic underline strikethrough | bullist numlist | forecolor backcolor ',
    'toolbar2' => 'table tabledelete emoticons codesample | tableprops tablerowprops tablecellprops | tableinsertrowbefore tableinsertrowafter tabledeleterow | tableinsertcolbefore tableinsertcolafter tabledeletocol | visualblocks removeformat',
);
```

Since you are making changes in the vardef, you will need to navigate **Admin > Repairs** and run **Quick Repair and Rebuild**. Once you perform **Quick Repair and Rebuild**, the description of the Account records will have TinyMCE Editor that allows you to write rich-text content.

---

## Plugins

Sugar is using TinyMCE v4. Most of the settings that you can define in tinyConfig are exist in [TinyMCE documentation](#). However, it is important to know that plugins are limited with plugins that are provided by Sugar. These plugins can be found in `./include/javascript/tinymce4/plugins`.

## Configuring the TinyMCE Editors used in BWC Modules

If you are looking for a solution with older TinyMCE that Sugar uses. You can try to create an override file and modify default settings. There are two different overrides that can be applied to buttons and default settings.

### Overriding Buttons

The first override file is for the toolbar buttons. To do this, you must create `./custom/include/tinyButtonConfig.php`. Within this file, you will be able to override the button layout for the TinyMCE editor.

There are 3 different layouts you can change:

- **default** : Used when creating an email template
- **email\_compose** : Used when composing an email from the full form under the Emails module
- **email\_compose\_light** : Used when doing a quick compose from a listview or subpanel

### Example File

`./custom/include/tinyButtonConfig.php`

```
<?php

    //create email template
    $buttonConfigs['default'] = array(
        'buttonConfig' => "code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,s
trikethrough,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyf
ull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,f
ontselect,fontsizeselect,",
        'buttonConfig2' => "cut,copy,paste,pastetext,pasteword,selecta
ll,separator,search,replace,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,outden
t,indent,separator,ltr,rtl,separator,undo,redo,separator, link,unlink,
```

---

```

anchor,image,separator,sub,sup,separator,charmap,visualaid",
    'buttonConfig3' => "tablecontrols,separator,advhr,hr,removeformat,separator,insertdate,inserttime,separator,preview"
);

//Standard email compose
$buttonConfigs['email_compose'] = array(
    'buttonConfig' => "code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,strikethrough,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,fontselect,fontsizeselect,",
    'buttonConfig2' => "", //empty
    'buttonConfig3' => "" //empty
);

//Quick email compose
$buttonConfigs['email_compose_light'] = array(
    'buttonConfig' => "code,help,separator,bold,italic,underline,strikethrough,separator,bullist,numlist,separator,justifyleft,justifycenter,justifyright,justifyfull,separator,forecolor,backcolor,separator,styleselect,formatselect,fontselect,fontsizeselect,",
    'buttonConfig2' => "", //empty
    'buttonConfig3' => "" //empty
);

```

## Overriding Default Settings

The second override file is for basic TinyMCE functionality. To do this, you must create `./custom/include/tinyMCEDefaultConfig.php`. TinyMCE has quite a few settings that can be altered, so the best reference for configuration settings can be found in the [TinyMCE Configuration Documentation](#).

### Example File

`./custom/include/tinyMCEDefaultConfig.php`

```

<?php

$defaultConfig = array(
    'convert_urls' => false,
    'valid_children' => '+body[style]',
    'height' => 300,
    'width' => '100%',
    'theme' => 'advanced',

```

---

```
'theme_advanced_toolbar_align' => "left",
'theme_advanced_toolbar_location' => "top",
'theme_advanced_buttons1' => "",
'theme_advanced_buttons2' => "",
'theme_advanced_buttons3' => "",
'strict_loading_mode' => true,
'mode' => 'exact',
'language' => 'en',
'plugins' => 'advhr,insertdatetime,table,preview,paste,searchr
eplace,directionality',
'elements' => '',
'extended_valid_elements' => 'style[dir|lang|media|title|type]
,hr[class|width|size|noshade],@[class|style]',
'content_css' => 'include/javascript/tiny_mce/themes/advanced/
skins/default/content.css',
);
```

## Creating Plugins

Another alternative to customizing the TinyMCE is to create a plugin. Your plugins will be stored in `./include/javascript/tiny_mce/plugins/`. You can find more information on creating plugins on the [TinyMCE website](#).

the use and customization of TinyMCE.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-29 13:38:09

# SugarPDF

## Overview

An overview of SugarPDF and how it relates to TCPDF. As of version 6.7.x, Sugar includes a Smarty template engine called [PDF Manager](#) that is accessible by navigating to Admin > PDF Manager. The PDF Manager allows administrators to create and manage templates for deployed modules without having to write custom code. The following sections are only specific to developers looking to create their own custom TCPDF templates using PHP.

## PDF Classes

---

The various classes used in generating PDFs within Sugar.

## TCPDF

Sugar uses the [TCPDF](#) 4.6.013 library, located in `./vendor/tcpdf/`, as the core engine to generate PDFs. This library is extended by [Sugarpdf](#) which is used by the core application to generate PDFs.

## Sugarpdf

The Sugarpdf class, located in `./include/Sugarpdf/Sugarpdf.php`, extends the [TCPDF](#) class. Within this class, we have overridden certain functions to integrate sugar features. Some key methods that were overridden are listed below:

| Method  | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Header  | Overridden to enable custom logos.   |
| SetFont | Overridden to allow for the loading of custom fonts. The custom fonts direction is defined by the <code>K_PATH_CUSTOM_FONTS</code> var. By default, this value is set to <code>./custom/vendor/tcpdf/fonts/</code> |
| Cell    | Overridden to apply the <code>prepare_string()</code> function. This allows for the ability to clean the string before sending to PDF.   |

Some key additional methods that were added are listed below:

| Method                      | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>predisplay</code>     | Preprocessing before the <code>display</code> method is called. Is intended to setup general PDF document properties like margin, footer, header, etc. |
| <code>display</code>        | Performs the actual PDF content generation. This is where the logic to display output to the PDF should be placed.                                     |
| <code>process</code>        | Calls <code>predisplay</code> and <code>display</code> .   |
| <code>writeCellTable</code> | Method to print a table using the cell print method of TCPDF   |

---

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| writeHTMLTable | Method to print a table using the writeHTML print method of TCPDF |
|----------------|---|

Custom PDF classes that extend Sugarpdf can be located in the following directories:

- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
- ./modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php

PDF Manager classes that extend Sugarpdf are located in the following directories:

- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.smarty.php
- ./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.pdfmanager.php
- ./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.pdfmanager.php

Each extended class will define a specific PDF view that is accessible with the following URL parameters:

- module=<module>
- action=sugarpdf
- sugarpdf=<pdf view>

Within each custom PDF class, the display method will need to be redefined. If you would like, it is also possible to override other methods like Header. The process method of this class will be called from [ViewSugarpdf](#). When a PDF is being generated, the most relevant sugarpdf.<pdf action>.pdf class is determined by the [SugarpdfFactory](#).

## ViewSugarpdf

The ViewSugarpdf class, located in ./include/MVC/View/views/view.sugarpdf.php, is used to create the SugarViews that generate PDFs. These views can be found and/or created in one of the following directory paths:

- ./modules/<module>/views/view.sugarpdf.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/views/view.sugarpdf.php

SugarViews can be called by navigating to a URL in the format of:

http://<url>/index.php?module=<module>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=<pdf action>

As of 6.7, PDFs are mainly generated using the PDF Manager templating system.

---

To generate the PDF stored in the PDF Manager, you would call a URL in the format of:

```
http://<url>/index.php?module<module>&record=<record id>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=pdfmanager&pdf_template_id=<template id>
```

## SugarpdfFactory

The [ViewSugarpdf](#) class uses the SugarpdfFactory class, located in `./include/Sugarpdf/SugarpdfFactory.php`, to find the most relevant `sugarpdf.<pdf action>.pdf` class which generates the PDF document for a given PDF view and module. If one is not found, then the core Sugarpdf class is used.

The SugarpdfFactory class loads the first class found for the specified PDF action as determined by the following order:

- `./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`
- `./modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`
- `./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`
- `./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php`
- `./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf.php`

## SugarpdfHelper

The SugarpdfHelper, located in `./include/Sugarpdf/SugarpdfHelper.php`, is included by [Sugarpdf](#). This is a utility file that contains many of the functions we use to generate PDFs.

Available functions are:

- **wrapTag, wrapTD, wrapTable, etc.** : These functions help to create an HTML code.
- **prepare\_string** : This function prepare a string to be ready for the PDF printing.
- **format\_number\_sugarpdf** : This function is a copy of `format_number()` from currency with a fix for sugarpdf.

## PdfManagerHelper

The PdfManagerHelper, located in `./modules/PdfManager/PdfManagerHelper.php`, is primarily utilized by the pdfmanager [Sugarpdf](#) view. This class file contains methods useful for accessing PDF Manager templates. Some of the primary methods are:

- 
- **getAvailableModules** : Returns an array of available modules for use with PdfManager.
  - **getFields** : Takes an module name and returns a list of fields and links available for this module in PdfManager.
  - **getPublishedTemplatesForModule** : Returns an array of the available templates for a specific module.

## FontManager

The FontManagerclass, located in ./include/Sugarpdf/FontManager.php, is a stand-alone class that manages all the fonts for TCPDF. More information can be found in the [PDF Fonts](#) section below.

Functionality:

- List all the available fonts from the OOB font directory and the custom font directory (it can create a well-formatted list for select tag).
- Get the details of each listed font (Type, size, encoding,...) by reading the font php file.
- Add a new font to the custom font directory from a font file and a metric file.
- Delete a font from the custom font directory.

## Generating a PDF

To generate a custom PDF in Sugar, you will need to create a PDF view that extends the Sugarpdf class. To accomplish this, create the file:

```
./custom/modules/<module>/sugarpdf/sugarpdf.<pdf view>.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once('include/Sugarpdf/Sugarpdf.php');
```

```
class <module>Sugarpdf<pdf view> extends Sugarpdf
{
    /**
     * Override
     */
    function process(){
```



---

```

        $this->preDisplay();
        $this->display();
        $this->buildFileName();
    }

/**
 * Custom header
 */
public function Header()
{
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, 'B', 16);
    $this->MultiCell(0, 0, 'TCPDF Header',0,'C');
    $this->drawLine();
}

/**
 * Custom header
 */
public function Footer()
{
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', 8);
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'TCPDF Footer', 0, 'C');
}

/**
 * Predisplay content
 */
function preDisplay()
{
    //Adds a predisplay page
    $this->AddPage();
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', PDF_FONT_SIZE_MAIN);
    $this->Ln();
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'Predisplay Content',0,'C');
}

/**
 * Main content
 */
function display()
{
    //add a display page
    $this->AddPage();
    $this->SetFont(PDF_FONT_NAME_MAIN, '', PDF_FONT_SIZE_MAIN);
    $this->Ln();
    $this->MultiCell(0,0,'Display Content',0,'C');
}

```

---

```

    }

    /**
     * Build filename
     */
    function buildFileName()
    {
        $this->fileName = 'example.pdf';
    }

    /**
     * This method draw an horizontal line with a specific style.
     */
    protected function drawLine()
    {
        $this->SetLineStyle(array('width' => 0.85 / $this->getScaleFactor(), 'cap' => 'butt', 'join' => 'miter', 'dash' => 0, 'color' => array(220, 220, 220)));
        $this->MultiCell(0, 0, '', 'T', 0, 'C');
    }
}

```

This file will contain the markup for the PDF. The main things to note are the Header(), Footer() and display() methods as they contain most of the styling and display logic. The method buildFileName() will generate the document's name when downloaded by the user.

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The PDF will now be accessible by navigating to the following url in your browser:

```
http://{sugar url}/index.php?module=<module>&action=sugarpdf&sugarpdf=<pdf action>
```

## PDF Settings

This section will outline how to configure the PDF settings. These settings determine the widths, heights, images, pdf metadata, and the UI configurations found in:

Admin > PDF Manager > Edit Report PDF Template

## Settings

---

The default PDF settings for TCPDF can be found in `./include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf_default.php`. You can add additional custom settings by creating the following file:

```
./custom/include/Sugarpdf/sugarpdf_default.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$sugarpdf_default["PDF_NEW_SETTING"] = "Value";
```

You should note that values specified here will be the default values. Once edited, the updated values are stored in the database config table under the category "sugarpdf" and a name matching the setting name.

```
category: sugarpdf
name: pdf_new_setting
value: Value
```

## Displaying and Editing Settings

A select set of settings can be edited within the Sugar UI by navigating to:

```
Admin > PDF Manager > Edit Report PDF Template
```

The settings here are managed in the file `./modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php`. A brief description of the settings parameters are listed below:

- **label** : This is the display label for the setting.
- **info\_label** : Hover info text for the display label.
- **value** : The PDF Setting.
- **class** : Determines which panel the setting resides in. Possible values are 'basic' and 'logo'. 'advanced' is not currently an available value.
- **type** : Determines the settings display widget. Possible values are: 'image', 'text', 'percent', 'multiselect', 'bool', 'password', and 'file'.

Custom settings can be added to this page by creating `./custom/modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php` and specifying a new setting index. An example is below:

```
./custom/modules/Configurator/metadata/SugarpdfSettingsdefs.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//Retrieve setting info from db
```

---

```
defineFromConfig("PDF_NEW_SETTING", $sugarpdf_default["PDF_NEW_SETTING"]);

//Add setting display
$SugarpdfSettings['sugarpdf_pdf_new_setting'] = array(
    "label" => $mod_strings["LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_TITLE"],
    "info_label" => $mod_strings["LBL_PDF_NEW_SETTING_INFO"],
    "value" => PDF_NEW_SETTING,
    "class" => "basic",
    "type" => "text",
);
```

You should note that the \$SugarpdfSettings index should follow the format `sugarpdf_pdf_<setting name>`. If your setting does not follow this format, it will not be saved or retrieved from the database correctly.

Once the setting is defined, you will need to define the display text for the UI setting.

`./custom/modules/Configurator/language/en_us.lang.php`

Once finished, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild the language files for your display text.

## PDF Fonts

The stock fonts for TCPDF are stored in the directory `./vendor/tcpdf/fonts/`. If you would like to add additional fonts to the system, they should be added to the `./custom/vendor/tcpdf/fonts/` directory.

## Font Cache

The font list is built by the font manager with the `listFontFiles()` or `getSelectFontList()` methods. The list is then saved in the cache as `./cache/Sugarpdf/cachedFontList.php`. This caching process prevents unnecessary parsing of the fonts folder. The font cache is automatically cleared when the `delete()` or `add()` methods are used. When you create a module loader package to install fonts you will have to call the `clearCachedFile()` method in a `post_execute` and `post_uninstall` action in the `manifest.php` to clear the font cache.

**Last Modified:** 2018-11-16 15:05:50

---

# DateTime

## Overview

The SugarDateTime class, located in, `./include/SugarDateTime.php`, extends PHP's built in DateTime class and can be used to perform common operations on date and time values.

## Setting

With existing SugarDateTime objects, it is recommended to clone the object before modifying or performing operations on it.

```
$new_datetime = clone $datetime;
```

Another option is to instantiate a new SugarDateTime object.

```
// defaults to now
$due_date_time = new SugarDateTime();

$due_date_time->setDate($dueYear, $dueMonth, $dueDay);
$due_date_time->setTime($dueHour, $dueMin);
$due_date_time->setTimezone($dueTZ);
```

**Note** : When creating a new SugarDateTime object, the date and time will default to the current date and time in the timezone configured in PHP.

SugarDateTime Objects can also be modified by passing in common English textual date/time strings to manipulate the value.

```
$due_date = clone $date;
$end_of_the_month->modify("last day of this month");
$end_of_next_month->modify("last day of next month");
$thirty_days_later->modify("+30 days");
```

## Formatting

When formatting SugarDateTime objects into a string for display or logging purposes, there are a few options you can utilize through the `formatDateTime()` method.

---

Return the date/time formatted for the database:

```
$db_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "db");
```

Return the date/time formatted using a user's preference:

```
global $current_user;
$user_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "user", $current_user);
```

Return the date/time formatted following ISO-8601 standards:

```
$iso_datetime_string = formatDateTime("datetime", "iso");
```

There are times when it is needed to return only certain parts of a date or time. The format() method accepts a string parameter to define what parts or information about the date/time should be returned.

```
// 28 Dec 2016
echo $due_date_time->format("j M Y");

// 2016-12-28 19:01:09
echo $due_date_time->asDb();

// The date/time 2016-12-28T11:01:09-08:00 is set in the timezone of America/Los_Angeles
echo "The date/time " . $due_date_time->format("c") . " is set in the
timezone of " . $due_date_time->format("e");

// The time when this date/time object was created is 11:01:09 AM -0800
echo "The time when this date/time object was created is " . $due_date_time->format("H:i:s A O");

// There are 31 days in the month of December
echo "There are " . $due_date_time->format("t") . " days in the month
of " . $due_date_time->format("F");

// There are 366 days in the year of 2016
echo "There are " . $due_date_time->__get("days_in_year") . " days in
the year of " . $due_date_time->format("Y");

// Between Wed, 28 Dec 2016 11:01:09 -0800 and the end of the year, there are 4 days.
echo "Between " . $due_date_time . " and the end of the year, there are " . ($due_date_time->__get("days_in_year") - $due_date_time->format("Y")) . " days";
```

---

```
"z")) . " days.";
```

For more information on the available options, please refer to <http://php.net/manual/en/function.date.php>

## TimeDate Class

The TimeDate class, located in `./include/TimeDate.php`, utilizes the SugarDateTime class to provide an extended toolset of methods for date/time usage.

### Setting

With existing TimeDate objects, it is recommended to clone the object before modifying or performing operations on it.

```
$new_timedate = clone $timedate;
```

Another option is to instantiate a new TimeDate object.

```
// current time in UTC
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$now_utcTZ = $timedate->getNow();

// current time in user's timezone
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);
$now_userTZ = $timedate->getNow(true);
```

**Note** : When creating a new TimeDate object, the date and time will default to the current date and time in the UTC timezone unless a user object is passed in.

### Formatting

TimeDate objects can return the Date/Time in either a string format or in a SugarDateTime object. The TimeDate object has many formatting options; some of the most common ones are :

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">getNow</a>   | Get the current date/time as a <i>SugarDateTime</i> object   |
| <a href="#">fromUser</a> | Get <i>SugarDateTime</i> object from user's date/time string |
| <a href="#">asUser</a>   | Format <i>DateTime</i> object as user's                      |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|   | date/time string   |
| <a href="#">fromDb</a>                  | Get <i>SugarDateTime</i> object from a DB date/time string |
| <a href="#">fromString</a>              | Create a <i>SugarDateTime</i> object from a string         |
| <a href="#">get_db_date_time_format</a> | Gets the current database date and time format             |
| <a href="#">to_display_date_time</a>    | Format a string as user's display date/time                |

## getNow

returns *SugarDateTime* object

### Parameters

| Name     | Data Type   | Default | Description   |
|----------|-------------|---------|---|
| \$userTz | <i>bool</i> | false   | Whether to use the user's timezone or not. False will use UTC |

Returns a *SugarDateTime* object set to the current date/time. If there is a user object associate to the *TimeDate* object, passing true to the \$userTz parameter will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is associated or false is passed, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

### Example

```
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);

// returns current date/time in UTC
$now_utcTZ = $timedate->getNow();

// returns current date/time in the user's timezone
$now_userTZ = $timedate->getNow(true);
```

## fromUser



---

returns SugarDateTime object

#### Parameters

| Name   | Data Type     | Default | Description                                       |
|--------|---------------|---------|---|
| \$date | <i>string</i> | n/a     | Date/Time string to convert to an object          |
| \$user | <i>User</i>   | null    | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |

Returns a SugarDateTime object converted from the passed in string. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

#### Example

```
$date = "2016-12-28 13:09";  
$timedate = new TimeDate();  
$datetime = $timedate->fromUser($date, $current_user);
```

#### asUser

returns *string*

#### Parameters

| Name   | Data Type     | Default | Description                                       |
|--------|---------------|---------|---|
| \$date | <i>string</i> | n/a     | Date/Time string to convert to an object          |
| \$user | <i>User</i>   | null    | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from |

Returns a string of the date and time formatted based on the user's profile settings. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter it will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

#### Example

---

```
$datetime = new datetime("2016-12-28 13:09");
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$formattedDate = $timedate->asUser($datetime, $current_user);
```

## fromDb

returns *SugarDateTime*

### Parameters

| Name   | Data Type     | Default | Description   |
|--------|---------------|---------|---|
| \$date | <i>string</i> | n/a     | Date/Time string in database format to convert to an object |

Returns a *SugarDateTime* object converted from the passed in database formatted string.

**Note :** If the string does not match the database format exactly, this function will return *boolean* false.

### Example

```
// Y-m-d H:i:s
$db_datetime = "2016-12-28 13:09:01";
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timedate->fromDb($db_datetime);

// returns bool(false)
$wrong_datetime = "2016-12-28 13:09";
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timedate->fromDb($timedate);
```

## fromString

returns *SugarDateTime*

### Parameters

| Name   | Data Type     | Default | Description         |
|--------|---------------|---------|---------------------|
| \$date | <i>string</i> | n/a     | Date/Time string to |

|        |             |      |                                       |
|--------|-------------|------|---------------------------------------|
|        |             |      | convert to an object                  |
| \$user | <i>User</i> | null | User to utilize<br>timezone info from |

Returns a SugarDateTime object converted from the passed in database formatted string. If there is a user object passed in as a parameter it will return the object in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

**Example**

```
$datetime_str = "December 28th 2016 13:09";
$timedate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timedate->fromString($datetime_str);
```

**get\_db\_date\_time\_format**

returns *string*

**Parameters**

N/a

Returns a string of the current database date and time format settings.

**Note :** For just the date format use `get_db_date_format()` and for just the time format use `get_db_time_format()`.

**Example**

```
$timedate = new TimeDate();

// Y-m-d H:i:s
$db_format = $timedate->get_db_date_time_format();
```

**to\_display\_date\_time**

returns *string*

**Parameters**

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

| <b>Name</b>  | <b>Data Type</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>                                     |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| \$date       | <i>string</i>    | n/a            | Date/Time string in database format                    |
| \$meridiem   | <i>boolean</i>   | true           | Deprecated -- Remains for backwards compatibility only |
| \$convert_tz | <i>boolean</i>   | true           | Convert to user's timezone                             |
| \$user       | <i>User</i>      | null           | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from      |

Returns a string of the date and time formatted based on the user's profile settings. If no user is passed in, the current user's default will be used. If \$convert\_tz is true the string returned will be in the passed in user's timezone. If no user is passed in, the timezone returned will be in UTC.

**Note :** If the string does not match the database format exactly, this function will return boolean false.

### Example

```
$datetime_str = "2016-12-28 13:09:01";

// 12-28-2016 07:09
$timeDate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timeDate->to_display_date_time($datetime_str);

// 2016-12-28 13:09
$timeDate = new TimeDate();
$datetime = $timeDate->to_display_date_time($datetime_str, true, false
, $diff_user);
```

### Parsing

In addition to formatting, TimeDate objects can also return Date/Time values based on special parameters. The TimeDate object has many date parsing options; some of the most common ones are :

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| parseDateRange | Gets the start and end date/time from a range keyword |
|----------------|---|

---

## parseDateRange

returns *array*

### Parameters

| Name                | Data Type      | Default | Description  |
|---------------------|----------------|---------|--|
| \$range             | <i>string</i>  | n/a     | String from a predetermined list of available ranges |
| \$user              | <i>User</i>    | null    | User to utilize formatting and timezone info from    |
| \$adjustForTimezone | <i>boolean</i> | true    | Convert to user's timezone                           |

Returns an array of SugarDateTime objects containing the start and Date/Time values calculated based on the entered parameter. If no user is passed in, the current user's default will be used. If \$adjustForTimezone is true the string returned will be in the passed in user's timezone. If NULL is passed in as the user, the timezone returned will be in UTC. The available values for \$range are :

| Range String | Description                                     |
|--------------|---|
| yesterday    | Yesterday's start and end date/time             |
| today        | Today's start and end date/time                 |
| tomorrow     | Tomorrows's start and end date/time             |
| last_7_days  | Start and end date/time of the last seven days  |
| next_7_days  | Start and end date/time of the next seven days  |
| last_30_days | Start and end date/time of the last thirty days |
| next_30_days | Start and end date/time of the next thirty days |
| next_month   | Start and end date/time of next month           |
| last_month   | Start and end date/time of last month           |
| this_month   | Start and end date/time of the current          |

---

|           | month                                       |
|-----------|---|
| last_year | Start and end date/time of last year        |
| this_year | Start and end date/time of the current year |
| next_year | Start and end date/time of next year        |

### Example

```
$timedate = new TimeDate($current_user);  
  
// returns today's start and end date/time in UTC  
$today_utcTZ = $timedate->parseDateRange("today", NULL, false);  
  
// returns today's start and end date/time in the user's timezone  
$today_userTZ = $timedate->parseDateRange("today", $current_user, true  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Shortcuts

### Overview

Shortcuts is a framework to add shortcut keys to the application. When shortcut keys are registered, they are registered to a particular shortcut session. Shortcut sessions group shortcut keys, and they can be activated, deactivated, saved, and restored. Global shortcut keys can be registered, but they are not tied to a particular shortcut session. They are rather applied everywhere in the application and can only be applied once.

The Shortcut framework is implemented on top of [Mousetrap library](#).

### Shortcut Sessions

In order to register a shortcut in Sugar, a shortcut session must first be created by adding `ShortcutSession` plugin to the top-level layout JavaScript controller.

---

```
plugins: ['ShortcutSession']
```

Then, the top-level layout needs to list which shortcuts are allowed in the shortcut session. Shortcuts can be listed in the top-level layout JavaScript controller :

```
./custom/clients/layout/my-layout/my-layout.js
```

```
shortcuts: [  
  'Sidebar:Toggle',  
  'Record:Save',  
  'Record:Cancel',  
  'Record:Action:More'  
]
```

Shortcuts can also be listed in the metadata :

```
./custom/clients/layout/my-layout/my-layout.php
```

```
'shortcuts' => array(  
  'Sidebar:Toggle',  
  'Record:Save',  
  'Record:Cancel',  
  'Record:Action:More'  
) ,
```

## Register

Once a shortcut session is created, shortcut keys can be registered by adding the following in your JavaScript code :

```
app.shortcuts.register('<unique shortcut ID>', '<shortcut keys>', <callback function>, <current component>, <call on focus?>);
```

Since shortcut keys should only be registered once in your component, they should be registered inside `initialize()` or someplace where re-rendering the component would not register more than once.

## Shortcut IDs

Shortcut IDs should be unique across the application. They should be namespaced by convention, for example `Record:Next`, `Sidebar:Toggle`, `List:Edit`. If the namespace starts with `Global:`, it assumes that the shortcut is global.

---

## Global shortcuts

Global shortcuts are shortcut keys that are applied once and are available everywhere in the application.

```
app.shortcuts.register(app.shortcuts.GLOBAL + 'Footer:Help', '?', function() {}, this, false);
```

## Shortcut Keys

There are only certain keys that are supported under the Shortcut framework. The following keyboard keys can be used :

- All alphanumeric characters and symbols
- shift, ctrl, alt, option, meta, command
- backspace, tab, enter, return, capslock, esc, escape, space, pageup, pagedown, end, home, ins, del
- left, up, right, down

## Additional Features

In addition to standard keys, the Shortcut framework also supports some additional features :

- **Key combinations** : 'ctrl+s'
- **Multiple keys** : ['ctrl+a', 'command+a']
- **Key sequences** : 'f a'

## Input Focus

The fifth parameter in the register method specifies whether or not the shortcut key should be fired when the user is focused in an input field. It is false by default.

```
app.shortcuts.register('Record:Save', ['ctrl+s', 'command+s'], function() {}, this, true);
```

## Limitations

Shortcut keys do not work on side panels, like dashboards and previews.



---

## Shortcuts Help

Anytime a new shortcut is created, a help text should be provided in `./clients/base/layouts/shortcuts/shortcuts.php` with a shortcut ID and a language string.

```
'List:Favorite' => 'LBL_SHORTCUT_FAVORITE_RECORD',
```

Shortcuts help is displayed when Shortcuts button is clicked.

## Advanced Features

### Enable/disable dynamically

Shortcuts feature can be enabled and disabled dynamically via code by calling `app.shortcuts.enable()` and `app.shortcuts.disable()`.

### Dynamically saving, creating new, and restoring sessions

A new shortcut session is created when a user visits a top-level layout with `ShortcutSession` plugin. A new session can be created dynamically:

```
app.shortcuts.createSession(<array of shortcut IDs>, <component>);
```

But before creating a new session, the current session should be saved first.

```
app.shortcuts.saveSession();  
app.shortcuts.createSession(<array of shortcut IDs>, <component>);
```

Once a new session is created, shortcut keys can be registered to it. When the need for the session is done, the previous shortcut session can be restored.

```
app.shortcuts.restoreSession();
```

## Example

The following example will be to add some custom shortcuts onto a custom layout. For more information on how to create a custom layout, please refer to the [Creating Layouts](#) documentation.

First, on our custom JavaScript controller for our layout, we must enable the `ShortcutSession` plugin as well as list the shortcuts we will be enabling :

---

./custom/clients/base/layouts/my-layout/my-layout.js

```
({
  plugins: ['ShortcutSession'],
  shortcuts: [
    'Global:MyLayout:MyCallback',
  ],
})
```

Next, on the custom view being rendered on our layout, we will register the new shortcuts as well as define a callback method :

./custom/clients/base/views/my-view/my-view.js

```
...
initialize: function(options){
  this._super('initialize', [options]);

  // call myCallback method when command + a is pressed
  app.shortcuts.register(app.shortcuts.GLOBAL + 'MyLayout:MyCallback',
  'command+a', this.myCallback, this, false);

  app.shortcuts.saveSession();
  app.shortcuts.createSession([
    'MyLayout:InlineCall'
  ], this);

  // call inline code when control + m or command + m is pressed
  app.shortcuts.register('MyLayout:InlineCall', ['ctrl+m', 'command+m'],
  function() {
    console.log("Ctrl or Command m has been pressed");
  }, this, false);
},
myCallback: function(){
  console.log("MyCallback called from Command a");
},
...

```

The last step will be to create a new label for our shortcut help text and register the help so it displays when "Shortcuts" is click in the footer of the page :

./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en\_us.LBL\_MYLAYOUT\_SHORTCUT\_HELP.php

```
<?php
```

---

```
$app_strings['LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYCALLBACK_HELP'] = "Activates my Callback Method";
$app_strings['LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYINLINECALL_HELP'] = "Activates Inline Code";
```

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/layouts/shortcuts/shortcuts.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['shortcuts']['help']['Global:MyLayout:MyCallback'] = 'LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYCALLBACK_HELP';
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['shortcuts']['help']['MyLayout:InlineCall'] = 'LBL_MYLAYOUT_MYINLINECALL_HELP';
```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The system will then rebuild the extensions and add the new shortcut to the custom layout.

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-12 03:10:37

## Themes

### Overview

How to customize the Sugar theme.

### Theme Variables

Sugar's theme variables, defined in `./styleguide/themes/clients/base/default/variables.php`, determine the color of the borders, primary action buttons, links, and header navigation. An example of the definition is shown below:

```
./styleguide/themes/clients/base/default/variables.php
```

```
$lessdefs = array(
    'colors' => array(
        /**
         * Primary Color:
         * 3 pixel line on the navbar
```

---

```

    * -----
    * was @primary
    */
'BorderColor' => '#d3dbel',
/**
 * Secondary Color:
 * color of the navbar
 * -----
 * was @secondary
 */
'NavigationBar' => '#fff',
/**
 * Primary Button Color:
 * color of the primary button
 * -----
 * was @primaryBtn
 */
'PrimaryButton' => '#0679c8',
),
);

```

## Custom Themes

Modifications to the theme can be made by creating `./custom/themes/clients/base/default/variables.php`. Within this file, you can define the custom hex codes for the colors you would like to use. You should note that this is limited to the `@BorderColor`, `@NavigationBar`, and `@PrimaryButton` less variables. An example is shown below.

```
./custom/themes/clients/base/default/variables.php
```

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

$lessdefs = array(

    'colors' => array(
        /**
         * Primary Color:
         * 3 pixel line on the navbar
         * -----
         * was @primary
         */

```

---

```

'BorderColor' => '#E61718',

/**
 * Secondary Color:
 * color of the navbar
 * -----
 * was @secondary
 */
'NavigationBar' => '#282828',

/**
 * Primary Button Color:
 * color of the primary button
 * -----
 * was @primaryBtn
 */
'PrimaryButton' => '#176de5',
),
);

```

**Note:** Developers cannot override existing bootstrap less variables using this file.

## Adding CSS

Sugar allows you to customize CSS using the less language in `./custom/themes/custom.less`. As Sugar makes use of the Bootstrap library, you have access to the features of Bootstrap and can make use of its variables to create your own CSS. An example is shown below.

```
./custom/themes/custom.less
```

```

//You can import any less file you want and define your own file structure
//@import 'anyotherfile.less'

@myCustomBgColor: lighten(@NavigationBar,10%); //variable defined on a custom variable.

.myCustomClass {
  color: @linkColor; //bootstrap variable
  background-color: @myCustomBgColor;
}

```

---

## Overriding CSS Definitions

You can use the `./custom/themes/custom.less` file to override CSS classes. The following example overrides the record label font size.

```
./custom/themes/custom.less

/*
 * Changes record field label sizes to 13px;
 */
.record-cell .record-label{
    font-size:13px;
}
```

## Overriding the MegaMenu

As the MegaMenu has limited color customization within `./custom/themes/clients/base/default/variables.php`, you may want to customize the look and feel further. The following example will automatically set the menu's link color to a contrasting color based on the `@NavigationBar` variable and determine the hover and active colors for the tabs.

```
./custom/themes/custom.less

// Workaround for luminance calculation
// Use luma() function once Sugar upgraded Lessphp to 1.7+ (see: http://lesscss.org/functions/#color-channel-luminance)
@luma: 1 - ( (0.299 * red(@NavigationBar)) + (0.587 * green(@NavigationBar)) + (0.114 * blue(@NavigationBar)))/255;

/**
 * LESS GUARDS
 */
// General Nav Colors
.mixin-color() {
    // Darker Colors
    & when (@luma > 0.5) {
        color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
    }
    // Bright Colors
    & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
        color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
        // color: darken(@NavigationBar, 30%) !important;
    }
}
```

---

```

// Nav Fa Icon Colors
.mixin-fa-color(){
  // Darker Colors
  & when (@luma > 0.5) {
    color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
  }
  // Bright Colors
  & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
    // color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 30%);
    color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
    // color: darken(@NavigationBar, 30%) !important;
  }
}

// Hover Button Groups Background colors
.mixin-background-color-hover(){
  // Dark Colors
  & when (@luma > 0.5) {
    background-color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 15%) !important;
  }
  // Bright Colors
  & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
    background-color: darken(@NavigationBar, 15%) !important;
  }
}

// Hover Button Groups colors
.mixin-color-hover(){
  // Dark Colors
  & when (@luma > 0.5) {
    color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
  }
  // Bright Colors
  & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
    // color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 20%) !important;
    color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 10%) !important;
  }
}

// Active Button Group Background Colors
.mixin-background-color-active(){
  // Dark Colors
  & when (@luma > 0.5) {
    background-color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 10%) !important;
  }
}

```

---

```

    // Bright Colors
    & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
        background-color: darken(@NavigationBar, 10%) !important;
    }
}
// Active Button Group Hover Colors
.mixin-color-active-hover(){
    // Dark Colors
    & when (@luma > 0.5) {
        color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 5%) !important;
    }
    // Bright Colors
    & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
        color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 5%) !important;
    }
}
// Open Button Group Background Colors
.mixin-background-color-open(){
    // Dark Colors
    & when (@luma > 0.5) {
        background-color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 20%) !important;
    }
    // Bright Colors
    & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
        background-color: darken(@NavigationBar, 20%) !important;
    }
}
// Open Button Group Hover Colors
.mixin-color-open-hover(){
    // Dark Colors
    & when (@luma > 0.5) {
        color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 15%) !important;
    }
    // Bright Colors
    & when (@luma <= 0.5) {
        color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 15%) !important;
    }
}

// Background/Foreground Dropdown Menu Hover
.mixin-background-foreground-dropdown-menu-hover(){
    // Dark Colors
    & when (@luma > 0.5) {
        background-color: lighten(@NavigationBar, 15%) !important;
        color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 15%) !important;
        .fa {

```



---

```

        color: darken(contrast(@NavigationBar), 15%) !important;
    }
}
// Bright Colors
& when (@luma <= 0.5) {
    background-color: @NavigationBar !important;
    color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 5%) !important;
    .fa {
        color: lighten(contrast(@NavigationBar), 5%) !important;
    }
}
}

/**
 * LESS Definitions
 */
// Nav Button Group
.module-list .megamenu > .dropdown .module-name{
    .mixin-color;
}
// Home Button Caret
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown.active .btn-group:not(.open).home .fa-
caret-down,

// More Button Caret
.module-list .megamenu > .dropdown.more .fa,

// Module Toggle caret
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown .btn-group > .dropdown-toggle .fa {
    .mixin-fa-color;
}

// Nav Button Group Hover
.megamenu .dropdown .btn-group{
    &:hover, &:focus{
        .mixin-background-color-hover;
        .btn,
        > .dropdown-toggle .fa{
            .mixin-color-hover;
        }
    }
}

// Active Button Group
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown.active .btn-group{
    .mixin-background-color-active;
}

```

---

```

    > .dropdown-toggle .fa,
    > a.btn{
        .mixin-fa-color;
    }
}
// Active Button Group Hover
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown.active .btn-group:hover{
    .mixin-color-active-hover;
    > .dropdown-toggle .fa,
    > a.btn{
        .mixin-color-active-hover;
    }
}

// Open Nav Button Group
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown .btn-group.open{
    .mixin-background-color-open;
    > .dropdown-toggle .fa,
    > a.btn{
        .mixin-fa-color;
    }
}

// Open Nav Button Group Hover
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown .btn-group.open:hover{
    .mixin-color-open-hover;
    > .dropdown-toggle .fa,
    > a.btn{
        .mixin-color-open-hover;
    }
}

// Nav Button Group Dropdown Menu
.navbar .megamenu > .dropdown .dropdown-menu li a{
    &:hover, &:focus{
        .mixin-background-foreground-dropdown-menu-hover;
    }
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Web Accessibility

---

## Overview

Learn about the Sugar Accessibility Plugin for Sidecar.

## Introduction

Making your application accessible -- per the standards defined by the W3C's [WAI specifications](#) -- is a hard thing to do and even harder to maintain. The goal of the **Sugar Accessibility Plugin for Sidecar** is to automatically apply rules to your rendered HTML, so that you don't have to be concerned with all of the intricacies of accessibility.

With respect to programmatically applying accessibility rules, you can generally assume that the rules fall into one of three categories:

1. Rules that are dependent on the context of the element's use and cannot be applied programmatically because the context is never clear.
2. Rules that can be applied programmatically, but only when the context is clear.
3. Rules that can always be applied programmatically.

We plan to continue to develop this plugin to address more and more accessibility concerns in an abstract way, with the intention of completely covering the latter two cases. In the meantime, the plugin handles two very specific cases: and (2) One from the third category.

## How It Works

The plugin listens to the render event for all View.Component objects that are created. Anytime a component is rendered, the plugin runs its own plugins (hereinafter referred to as "helpers") on the component. Each of these helpers is responsible for determining if any modifications are necessary in order for the component's HTML to meet accessibility standards and then carrying out those changes in the DOM. This behavior is done automatically as a part of the sidecar framework, so you do not need to do anything to start using it.

Sometimes, a component that you write will modify the HTML after it has been rendered. The plugin has no means of becoming aware of these changes to the HTML and you will have to tell it to look for rules to apply. One example is found in `InView.Fields.Base.ActionmenuField`.

When the user selects all records in a list view, an alert is flashed indicating that all visible records are now selected. Within this alert, a link can be clicked to select

---

all records, even those that are not currently visible. A new onclick event listener is registered for this link. And because this link is added to the DOM after the component is rendered, the author of the component must make sure that the new HTML meets accessibility requirements. Here is how that is done:

```
var $el = $('#select-all');
$el.on('click', function() {...});
app.accessiblity.run($el, 'click');
```

This will only run the click helper. If you want to run all helpers, then call `app.accessiblity.run($el)` (without the second parameter). But be aware that some helpers only support `View.Component` objects, while others support either `View.Component` objects or jQuery DOM elements. So running all helpers on a jQuery DOM element may fail, or at least fail to apply some accessibility rules as expected.

When the logger is configured for debug mode, messages are logged indicating which helpers are being run and which helpers could not be run when intended.

## Plugins

A plugin (or helper) is a module that applies an accessibility rule to a `View.Component` (or jQuery DOM element). At runtime, these helpers can be found in `app.accessiblity.helpers` and implement a `run` method. The `run` method takes a `View.Component` (or jQuery DOM element) and then checks its HTML to determine if anything needs to be done in order to make the HTML compliant with accessibility standards related to the rule or task with which the helper is concerned. If any changes are necessary, the helper then modifies the HTML to comply.

## Click

The click helper is responsible for making an element compliant with accessibility standards when click events are bound to said element. Since this helper only deals with onclick events, it only inspects elements within the component that include onclick event listeners.

If the tag name cannot be determined for an element being inspected, then there is no way of knowing whether or not the element is accessible. Thus, the element is assumed to be compliant.

Inherently focusable elements are those elements that require no intervention. These elements include:

- 
- button
  - input
  - select
  - textarea

Conditionally focusable elements are those elements that require intervention under certain circumstances. In the case of `<a>` and `<area>` tags, these elements are compliant as long as they contain an href attribute. These elements include:

- a
- area

All other elements are not inherently focusable and require a `tabindex` attribute of `-1` if a `tabindex` attribute does not already exist. This helper adds `tabindex="-1"` to any elements within the component that are not compliant.

When the logger is configured for debug mode, messages are logged...

1. In the event that no onclick events were found within the component. Thus, no action is taken.
2. In the event that an element being inspected has no tag name.
3. To report the type of element being made compliant.
4. To report the type of element that is already found to be compliant.

## Label

The label helper adds an `aria-label` to the form element found within the component. This helper only inspects elements that can be found via the component's `fieldTag` selector and is considered a "best effort" approach.

This helper will only work on `View.Field` components since it is extremely unlikely for the `fieldTag` selector for `View.Layout` or `View.View` components to match form elements.

A form element is considered to be compliant if the `aria-label` attribute is already present or if its tag is not one that requires a label. These elements include:

- button
- input
- select
- textarea

This helper adds `aria-label="{label}"` to the element that needs to be made compliant. `View.Field.label` is the label that is assigned to the attribute. The

---

component must be a `View.Component`. Plain jQuery DOM elements are not sufficient since they do not include `alabel` property.

## API

### **SUGAR.accessibility.init()**

Initializes the accessibility module to execute all accessibility helpers on components as they are rendered. This is called by the application during bootstrapping.

### **SUGAR.accessibility.run()**

Loads the accessibility helpers that are to be run and executes them on the component.

#### Arguments

| Name      | Type                  | Required | Description   |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------|---|
| component | View.Component/jquery | true     | The element to test for accessibility compliance.   |
| helper    | String/Array          | false    | One or more names of specified helpers to run. All registered helpers will be run if undefined. |

#### Returns

*Void*

### **SUGAR.accessibility.whichHelpers()**

Get the helpers registered on a specific element.

| Name | Type | Required | Description |
|------|------|----------|-------------|
|      |      |          |             |

|        |              |      |  |
|--------|--------------|------|--|
| helper | String/Array | true | One or more names of specified helpers to run. |
|--------|--------------|------|--|

## Returns

*Array* - The accessibility helpers that were requested. Filters out any named helpers that are not registered. All registered helpers are returned if no helper names are provided as a parameter.

## SUGAR.accessibility.getElementTag()

Generates a human-readable string for identifying an element. For example, `a[name="link"][class="btn btn-link"][href="http://www.sugarcrm.com/"]`. Primarily used for logging purposes, this method is useful for debugging.

## Arguments

| Name | Type   | Required | Description  |
|------|--------|----------|--|
| \$el | jQuery | true     | The element for which the tag should be generated. |

## Returns

*String* - A string representing an element's tag, with all attributes. The element's selector, if one exists, is returned when a representation cannot be reasonably generated.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Validation Constraints

---

## Overview

This article will cover how to add validation constraints to your custom code.

## Constraints

Validation constraints allow developers to validate user input

## Symfony Validation Constraints

The Symfony's Validation library, located in `./vendor/symfony/validator/`, contains many open source constraints. You can find the full list of constraints documented in Symfony's [Validation Constraints](#). They are listed below for your reference.

### Basic Constraints

- [NotBlank](#)
- [Blank](#)
- [NotNull](#)
- [IsNull](#)
- [IsTrue](#)
- [IsFalse](#)
- [Type](#)

### String Constraints

- [Email](#)
- [Length](#)
- [Url](#)
- [Regex](#)
- [Ip](#)
- [Uuid](#)

### Number Constraints

- [Range](#)



---

## Comparison Constraints

- [EqualTo](#)
- [NotEqualTo](#)
- [IdenticalTo](#)
- [NotIdenticalTo](#)
- [LessThan](#)
- [LessThanOrEqual](#)
- [GreaterThan](#)
- [GreaterThanOrEqual](#)

## Date Constraints

- [Date](#)
- [DateTime](#)
- [Time](#)

## Collection Constraints

- [Choice](#)
- [Collection](#)
- [Count](#)
- [UniqueEntity](#)
- [Language](#)
- [Locale](#)
- [Country](#)

## File Constraints

- [File](#)
- [Image](#)

---

## Financial and other Number Constraints

- [Bic](#)
- [CardScheme](#)
- [Currency](#)
- [Luhn](#)
- [Iban](#)
- [Isbn](#)
- [Issn](#)

## Other Constraints

- [Callback](#)
- [Expression](#)
- [All](#)
- [UserPassword](#)
- [Valid](#)

## Sugar Constraints

Sugar contains its own set of validation constraints. These constraints extend from Symfony's validation constraints and are located in `./src/Security/Validator/Constraints` of your Sugar installation.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bean/ModuleName</li><li>• Bean/ModuleNameValidator</li><li>• ComponentName</li><li>• ComponentNameValidator</li><li>• Delimited</li><li>• DelimitedValidator</li><li>• DropDownList</li><li>• DropDownListValidator</li><li>• File</li><li>• FileValidator</li><li>• Guid</li><li>• GuidValidator</li><li>• InputParameters</li><li>• InputParametersValidator</li><li>• JSON</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• JSONValidator</li><li>• Language</li><li>• LanguageValidator</li><li>• LegacyCleanString</li><li>• LegacyCleanStringValidator</li><li>• Mvc/ModuleName</li><li>• Mvc/ModuleNameValidator</li><li>• PhpSerialized</li><li>• PhpSerializedValidator</li><li>• Sql/OrderBy</li><li>• Sql/OrderByValidator</li><li>• Sql/OrderDirection</li><li>• Sql/OrderDirectionValidator</li><li>• SugarLogic/FunctionName</li><li>• SugarLogic/FunctionNameValida</li></ul> |
|---|---|

## Custom Constraints

If you find that the existing constraints do not meet your needs, you can also create your own. These constraints exist under `./custom/src/Security/Validator/Constraints/`. The following section will outline the details. The example below will demonstrate how to create a phone number validation constraint.

The constraint file will contain your validations error message.

```
./custom/src/Security/Validator/Constraints/Phone.php
```

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Security\Validator\Constraints;

use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraint;

/**
 *
 * @see PhoneValidator
 *
 */
class Phone extends Constraint
{
    public $message = 'Phone number violation: %msg%';
}
```

The validator file will contain the logic to determine whether the value meets the requirements.

```
./custom/src/Security/Validator/Constraints/PhoneValidator.php
```

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Security\Validator\Constraints;

use Symfony\Component\Validator\Constraint;
use Symfony\Component\Validator\ConstraintValidator;
use Symfony\Component\Validator\Exception\UnexpectedTypeException;
```

---

```

/**
 *
 * Phone validator
 *
 */
class PhoneValidator extends ConstraintValidator
{
    /**
     * Phone Pattern Examples;
     * +1 12 3456789
     * +1.12.3456789
     */
    const PHONE_PATTERN = '/^([+]?\\d+(?:[ \\.]\\d+)*)$/';

    /**
     * {@inheritdoc}
     */
    public function validate($value, Constraint $constraint)
    {
        if (!$constraint instanceof Phone) {
            throw new UnexpectedTypeException($constraint, __NAMESPACE__
            . '\\Phone');
        }

        if (null === $value || '' === $value) {
            return;
        }

        if (!is_scalar($value) && !(is_object($value) && method_exists
        ($value, '__toString'))) {
            throw new UnexpectedTypeException($value, 'string');
        }

        $value = (string) $value;

        // check for allowed characters
        if (!preg_match(self::PHONE_PATTERN, $value)) {
            $this->context->buildViolation($constraint->message)
                ->setParameter('%msg%', 'invalid format')
                ->setInvalidValue($value)
                ->addViolation();
            return;
        }
    }
}

```

---

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repairs and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild. Once completed, your constraint will be ready for use.

## Using Constraints in API End Points

In this section, we will create a custom endpoint and trigger the custom [phone constraint](#) we created above. The code below will create a REST API endpoint path of /phoneCheck:

```
./custom/clients/base/api/MyEndpointsApi.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) {
    die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
}

use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Security\Validator\ConstraintBuilder;
use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Security\Validator\Validator;

class MyEndpointsApi extends SugarApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        return array(
            //POST
            'MyEndpointsApi' => array(
                //request type
                'reqType' => 'POST',
                //endpoint path
                'path' => array('phoneCheck'),
                //endpoint variables
                'pathVars' => array(''),
                //method to call
                'method' => 'phoneCheck',

                //minimum api version
                'minVersion' => 10,
                //short help string to be displayed in the help docume
ntation
                'shortHelp' => 'An example of a POST endpoint to valid
ate phone numbers',
                //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
                'longHelp' => 'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint
_phoneCheck_help.html',
```

---

```

        ),
    );
}

/**
 * Method to be used for my MyEndpointsApi/phoneCheck endpoint
 */
public function phoneCheck($api, $args)
{
    $validator = Validator::getService();
    /**
     * Validating Phone Number
     */
    $phoneConstraintBuilder = new ConstraintBuilder();
    $phoneConstraints = $phoneConstraintBuilder->build(
        array(
            'Assert\Phone',
        )
    );
    $errors = $validator->validate($args['phone'], $phoneConstraints);
    if (count($errors) > 0) {
        /**
         * Uses a __toString method on the $errors variable which
         * is a ConstraintViolationList object. This gives us a nice string
         * for debugging.
         */
        $errorsString = (string) $errors;

        // include/api/SugarApiException.php
        throw new SugarApiExceptionInvalidParameter($errorsString)
;
    }

    //custom logic
    return $args;
}
}

```

After creating the endpoint, navigate to Admin > Repairs and run a Quick Repair and Rebuild. The API will then be ready to use.

## Valid Payload - POST to /phoneCheck

---

The example below demonstrates a valid phone number post the /phoneCheck endpoint.

```
{
  phone: "+1.23.456.789"
}
```

### Result

```
{
  phone: "+1.23.456.789"
}
```

### Invalid Payload - POST to /phoneCheck

The example below demonstrates an invalid phone number post the /phoneCheck endpoint.

```
{
  phone: "Invalid+1.23.456.789"
}
```

### Result

```
{
  "error": "invalid_parameter",
  "error_message": "Invalid+1.23.456.789:\n      Phone number violation
: invalid format\n"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## CLI

### Overview

As of Sugar 7.7.1, Sugar includes a beta command line interface tool built using the [Symfony Console Framework](#). Sugar's CLI is intended to be an administrator or

---

developer level power tool to execute PHP code in the context of Sugar's code base. These commands are version specific and can be executed on a preinstalled Sugar instance or on an installed Sugar instance. Sugar's CLI is not intended to be used as a tool to interact remotely with an instance nor is it designed to interact with multiple instances.

## Commands

Sugar Commands are an implementation of [Console Commands](#). They extend the base console classes to execute Sugar specific actions. Each instance of Sugar is shipped with a list of predefined commands. The current list of commands is shown below.

| Command               | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| help                  | Displays help for a command   |
| list                  | Lists commands  |
| elastic:explain       | Execute global search explain queries for debugging purposes. As this will generate a lot of output in JSON format, it is recommended to redirect the output to a file for later processing |
| elastic:indices       | Show Elasticsearch index statistics   |
| elastic:queue         | Show Elasticsearch queue statistics   |
| elastic:queue_cleanup | Cleanup records from Elasticsearch queue  |
| elastic:routing       | Show Elasticsearch index routing  |
| password:config       | Show password hash configuration  |
| password:reset        | Reset user password for local user authentication   |
| password:weak         | Show users having weak or non-compliant password hashes   |
| search:fields         | Show search engine enabled fields   |
| search:module         | Enable/disable given module for search  |
| search:reindex        | Schedule SearchEngine reindex   |
| search:status         | Show search engine availability and enabled modules   |

**Note :** For advanced users, a bash autocompletion script for CLI is located at `./src/Console/Resources/sugarcrm-bash-completion` for inclusion in `~/.bashrc`.



---

More details on using the script can be found in the file's header comments.

## Usage

The command executable, located at `./bin/sugarcrm`, is executed from the root of the Sugar instance. The command signature is shown below:

```
php bin/sugarcrm <command> [options] [arguments]
```

## Help

The command console has built-in help documentation. If you pass in a command that isn't found, you will be shown the default help documentation.

```
SugarCRM Console version <version>
```

Usage:

```
command [options] [arguments]
```

Options:

```
-h, --help           Display this help message
-q, --quiet          Do not output any message
-V, --version        Display this application version
  --ansi             Force ANSI output
  --no-ansi          Disable ANSI output
-n, --no-interaction Do not ask any interactive question
  --profile          Display timing and memory usage information
-v|vv|vvv, --verbose Increase the verbosity of messages: 1 for normal output, 2 for more verbose output and 3 for debug
```

Available commands:

```
help                Displays help for a command
list                Lists commands
elastic
elastic:indices     Show Elasticsearch index statistics
elastic:queue       Show Elasticsearch queue statistics
elastic:routing     Show Elasticsearch index routing
search
search:fields       Show search engine enabled fields
search:reindex      Schedule SearchEngine reindex
search:status       Show search engine availability and enabled modules
```

Additional help documentation is also available for individual commands. Some examples of accessing the help are shown below.

---

Passing the word "help" before a command name:

```
php bin/sugarcrm help <command>
```

Passing the "-h" option:

```
php bin/sugarcrm <command> -h
```

An example of the list help documentation is shown below.

Usage:

```
list [options] [--] []
```

Arguments:

```
namespace          The namespace name
```

Options:

```
--xml              To output list as XML
--raw              To output raw command list
--format=FORMAT    The output format (txt, xml, json, or md) [default: "txt"]
```

Help:

The list command lists all commands:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list
```

You can also display the commands for a specific namespace:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list test
```

You can also output the information in other formats by using the --format option:

```
php bin/sugarcrm list --format=xml
```

It's also possible to get raw list of commands (useful for embedding command runner):

```
php bin/sugarcrm list --raw
```

## Custom Commands

Sugar allows developers the ability to create custom commands. These commands

---

are registered using the [Extension Framework](#). Each custom command will extend the stock Command class and implement a specific mode interface. The file system location of the command code can exist anywhere in the instance's file system including a separate composer loaded repository.

## Best Practices

The following are some common best practices developers should keep in mind when adding new commands :

- Do not extend from existing commands
- Do not duplicate an already existing command
- Pick the correct mode for the command
- Limit the logic in the command
- Do not put reusable components in the command itself

Each command requires specific sections of code in order to properly create the command. These requirements are listed in the sections below.

## Command Namespace

It is recommended to name any custom commands using a proper "command namespace". These namespaces are different than PHP namespaces and reduce the chances of collisions occurring between vendors. An example of this would be to prefix any commands with a namespace format of vendor:category:command E.g. MyDevShop:repairs:fixMyModule

**Note** : The CLI framework does not allow overriding of existing commands.

## PHP Namespace

The header of the PHP command file will need to define the following namespace:

```
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command;
```

In addition to the namespace, the following use commands are required for different operations :

| Name    | Description                                 | Example  |
|---------|---|--|
| Command | Every command will extend the Command class | use Symfony\Component\Console\Command\Command; |

|                      |   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| <a href="#">Mode</a> | Whether the command is an Instance or Standalone Mode command | use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\InstanceModeInterface;<br><br>use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\StandaloneModeInterface; |
| Input                | Accepts Input from the command                                | use Symfony\Component\Console\Input\InputInterface;  |
| Output               | Sends Output from the command                                 | use Symfony\Component\Console\Output\OutputInterface;  |

## Mode

When creating Sugar commands, developers will need to specify the mode or set of modes for the command. These modes help prepare the appropriate resources for execution of the command.

| Mode            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Instance Mode   | Commands that require an installed Sugar instance.        |
| Standalone Mode | Commands that do not require an installed Sugar instance. |

**Note :** Multiple modes can be selected.

## Class Definition

The custom command class definition should extend the stock command class as well as implement a [mode's interface](#).

```
// Instance Mode Class Definition
class <classname> extends Command implements InstanceModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}
```

---

```

// Standalone Mode Class Definition
class <classname> extends Command implements StandaloneModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}

// Implementing both Modes
class <classname> extends Command implements InstanceModeInterface, StandaloneModeInterface
{
    //protected methods
}

```

## Methods

Each command class implements two protected methods :

| Method  | Description  |
|---|--|
| configure()   | Runs on the creation of the command. Useful to set the name, description, and help on the command. |
| execute(InputInterface \$input, OutputInterface \$output) | The code to run for executing the command. Accepts an input and output parameter.                  |

An example of implementing the protected methods is shown below:

```

protected function configure()
{
    $this->setName('sugardev:helloworld')
        ->setDescription('Hello World')
        ->setHelp('This command accepts no paramters and returns "Hello World".')
    ;
}

protected function execute(InputInterface $input, OutputInterface $output)
{
    $output->writeln("Hello world -> " . $this->getApplication()->getMode());
}

```

---

## Registering Command

After creating the custom command file, register it with the [Extension Framework](#). This file will be located in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/`. An example of registering a command is below:

```
<?php

Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\CommandRegistry::getInstance
()
    ->addCommand(new Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command\<<Command
Class Name>());
```

Next, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The custom command will now be available.

## Example

The following sections demonstrate how to create a "Hello World" example. This command does not alter the Sugar system and will only output display text. First, create the command class under the appropriate namespace.

`./custom/src/Console/Command/HelloWorldCommand.php`

```
<?php

namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command;

use Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\Mode\InstanceModeInterfa
ce;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Command\Command;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Input\InputInterface;
use Symfony\Component\Console\Output\OutputInterface;

/**
 *
 * Hello World Example
 *
 */
class HelloWorldCommand extends Command implements InstanceModeInterfa
ce
{

    protected function configure()
```

---

```

    {
        $this
            ->setName('sugardev:helloworld')
            ->setDescription('Hello World')
            ->setHelp('This command accepts no paramters and returns "
Hello World".')
        ;
    }

    protected function execute(InputInterface $input, OutputInterface
$output)
    {
        $output->writeln("Hello world -> " . $this->getApplication()->
getMode());
    }
}

```

Next, register the new command:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Console/RegisterHelloWorldCommand.php
```

```

<?php

// Register HelloWorldCommand
Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Console\CommandRegistry\CommandRegistry::getInstance
()
    ->addCommand(new Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\Console\Command\HelloWor
ldCommand());

```

Navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The new command will be executable from the root of the Sugar instance. It can be executed by running the following command:

```
php bin/sugarcrm sugardev:helloworld
```

**Result:**

```
Hello world -> InstanceMode
```

Help text can be displayed by executing the following command:

```
php bin/sugarcrm help sugardev:helloworld
```

**Result:**

```
Usage:
```

---

sugardev:helloworld

Options:

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| -h, --help           | Display this help message  |
| -q, --quiet          | Do not output any message  |
| -V, --version        | Display this application version   |
| --ansi               | Force ANSI output  |
| --no-ansi            | Disable ANSI output  |
| -n, --no-interaction | Do not ask any interactive question  |
| --profile            | Display timing and memory usage information  |
| -v vv vvv, --verbose | Increase the verbosity of messages: 1 for normal output, 2 for more verbose output and 3 for debug |

Help:

This command accepts no parameters and returns "Hello World".

Download the module loadable example package [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## Performance Tuning

The following sections detail ways to enhance the performance of your Sugar instance.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Sugar Performance

### Overview

As your company uses Sugar over time, the size of your database will naturally grow and, without the proper maintenance, performance will inevitably begin to degrade. The purpose of this article is to review some of the most common recommendations for increasing the performance in Sugar to help increase the system's efficiency for your users.

**Note:** This guide is intended for on-site installations. Customers hosted on Sugar's



---

cloud service should file a support case for any performance issues.

## General Settings in Sugar

The following recommendations can be modified in the Sugar admin interface

- **Do Not Set Listview and Subpanel Items Per Page to Excessive Settings.** Under Admin > System Settings, there are two settings 'Listview items per page' and 'Subpanel items per page'. The defaults for these settings are 20 and 10 respectively. When increasing these values, it should be expected that general system wide performance will be impacted. We generally recommend keeping listview settings to 100 or less and subpanel settings to be set to 10 or less to keep system performance optimal.
- **Make sure 'Developer Mode' is disabled under Admin > System Settings.** This setting should never be enabled in a production environment as it causes cached files to be rebuilt on every page load.
- **Set the 'Log Level' to 'Fatal' and 'Maximum log size' to '10M' under Admin > System Settings.** The log level should only be set to more verbose levels when troubleshooting the application as it will cause a performance degradation as user activity increases.
- **Ensure the scheduled job, 'Prune Database on the 1st of Month', is set to 'Active'.** This will go through your database and delete any records that have been deleted by your users. Sugar only soft deletes records when a user deletes a record and over time, this will cause performance degradation if these records are not removed from the database.
- **Make sure 'Tracker Performance' and 'Tracker Queries' are disabled under Admin > Tracker.** These settings are intended to help diagnose performance issues and should never be left enabled in a production environment.
- **Ensure large scheduler jobs are running at slower intervals under Admin > Scheduler.** Jobs such as 'Check Inbound Mailboxes' can decrease overall performance if they are running every minute and polling a lot of data. It is important to set these jobs to every 5 or 10 minutes to help offset the performance impacts for your users.

## Sugar Performance Settings

### General Settings

**Disable client IP verification :** Eliminates the system checking to see if the user is accessing Sugar from the IP address of their last page load.

```
$sugar_config['verify_client_ip'] = false;
```

---

## BWC Modules

For modules running in Backward Compatibility mode, the following settings can be used to speed up performance:

**Drop the absolute totals from listviews** : Eliminates performing expensive count queries on the database when populating listviews and subpanels.

```
$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;
```

**Disable automatic searches on listviews** : Forces a user to perform a search when they access a listview rather than loading the results from their last search.

```
$sugar_config['save_query'] = 'populate_only';
```

**Hide all subpanels** : Increases performance by collapsing all subpanels when accessing a detailview every time and not querying for data until a user explicitly expands a subpanel

```
$sugar_config['hide_subpanels'] = true;
```

**Hide subpanels per session** : Increases performance by collapsing all subpanels when accessing a detailview when the user logs in but any subpanels expanded during the user's session will remain expanded until the user logs out

```
$sugar_config['hide_subpanels_on_login'] = true;
```

## General Environment Checks

Depending on your environment and version of Sugar, there may be additional changes your system administrator can make to improve performance.

- **If your instance is running Sugar 6.3.x or lower, we highly recommend upgrading to 6.4.x or 6.5.x.** Beginning in 6.4.x, we made a number of query improvement to address overall application performance. With 6.5.x, we drastically improved the UI to improve the speed of page loads.
- **If your instance of Sugar is version 6.3.x or higher with a MySQL database, we highly recommend upgrading the MySQL 5.5.** MySQL 5.5 offers performance improvements in a number of areas over 5.1 such as subselects in queries.
- **If you are using MySQL as your database, we strongly recommend using InnoDB.** InnoDB is tested to be better performing than MyISAM

- 
- and should be the default configuration for using MySQL with Sugar.
- **If you are running PHP 5.2.x, we strongly recommend upgrading to a supported version of PHP 5.3.** Our current list of supported PHP versions can be found on our [Supported Platforms](#) page.
  - **If you are using a single server setup (web server and database on the same server), we have the following recommendations.**
    - The server should have a minimum of 8 GB of RAM and roughly follow the 60/40 rule (60% for database / 40% for web server). On a 8 GB server, this would mean 4.8 GB for database and 3.2 GB for web server.
    - Make sure the following parameters are set for MySQL (assumption is that the engine is InnoDB)
      - `innodb_buffer_pool_size` = 4294967296 (4 GB in size)
      - `innodb_log_buffer_size` = anywhere from 10485760 (10 MB - Minimal writes) to 104857600 (100 MB - Lots of writes)
  - **If you are using IE 8 or lower, we recommend upgrading to IE 9 or using Google Chrome.** Earlier versions of IE 8 exhibit poor performance with our application and we recommend updating your browser to IE 9 or changing to Chrome.

## PHP Caching

Whether your instance of Sugar is deployed on a Linux or Windows server, you should utilize opcode caching to ensure optimal performance. For Linux servers, APC is the recommended opcode cache for PHP with the following guidelines and settings:

- Use the latest stable version.
- `apc.shm` size should be close to your program size. For Sugar, that's at least 150 MB (default for `apc.shm` is 32 MB). When in doubt, more is always better.
- `apc.stat_ctime` should be enabled. This will ensure file changes are noticed. You should note that this may increase the `stat()` activity to your NFS.
- `apc.file_update_protection` should be enabled. This helps the system when trying to add multiple files to the cache at the same time.
- If your installation of Sugar is located on a network filesystem such as NFS or CIFS, make sure `apc.stat` is enabled.
- `apc.ttl` should be set to 0. This parameter disables garbage collection and can cause fragmentation. Earlier APC releases had locking issues that made caches with many entries take forever to be garbage collected.
- `apc.shm_segments` should be set to the default of 1. If you think you really need multiple `shm_segments`, you must also read the documentation on `apc.mmap_file_mask` as well and understand and set that value accordingly. If you don't understand `apc.mmap_file_mask`, you should leave

---

apc.shm\_segments at the default value.

- APC ships with an additional apc.php file that when hit with a browser, will show settings, cache information, and fragmentation. If you suspect APC problems, this is a great tool to start checking things out.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

## PHP Profiling

### Overview

As of the 6.6.2 release, Sugar introduced the ability to profile via [XHProf](#), which is an easy-to-use, hierarchical profiler for PHP. This allows developers to better manage and understand customer performance issues introduced by their customizations. This tool enables quick and accurate identification of the sources of performance sinks within the code by generating profiling logs. Profiling gives you the ability to see the call stack for the entire page load with timing details around function and method calls as well as statistics on call frequency.

Assuming XHProf is installed and enabled in your PHP configuration (which you can learn how to do in the [PHP Manual](#)), you can enable profiling in Sugar by adding the following parameters to the `./config_override.php` file:

```
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['enable'] = true;
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['log_to'] = '{instance server path}/cache/xhprof';
// x where x is a number and 1/x requests are profiled. So to sample all requests set it to 1
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['sample_rate'] = 1;
// array of function names to ignore from the profile (pass into xhprof_enable)
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['ignored_functions'] = array();
// flags for xhprof
$sugar_config['xhprof_config']['flags'] = XHPROF_FLAGS_CPU + XHPROF_FLAGS_MEMORY;
```

Please note that with the above 'log\_to' parameter, you would need to create the `./cache/xhprof/` directory in your instance directory with proper permissions and ownership for the Apache user. You can also opt to leave the `xhprof_config.log_to` parameter empty and set the logging path via the `xhprof.output_dir` parameter in the `php.ini` file.

---

Once the above parameters are set, XHProf profiling will log all output to the indicated directory and allow you to research any performance related issues encountered in the process of developing and maintaining the application.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Integrating Sugar With New Relic APM for Performance Management

### Overview

Sugar 7 includes support for New Relic APM™, a third-party Application Performance Management (APM) tool that can facilitate deep insight into your Sugar instance in order to troubleshoot sluggish response times. This article explains how to set up and use New Relic in conjunction with Sugar for powerful performance management capabilities.

**Note:** This article pertains to on-site installations of Sugar only. SugarCloud customers who are experiencing performance-related issues should [contact the Sugar Support team](#) for assistance.

### Prerequisites

- To install and configure New Relic for use with your Sugar instance, you must have Sugar hosted on-site and have access to the root directory.
- You must be a New Relic account holder. To sign up for New Relic, please visit [newrelic.com](http://newrelic.com) to find the subscription level best suited for your needs.

### Steps to Complete

New Relic can provide useful information outside of the Sugar integration, but the feedback it provides will be limited to the instance's PHP file structure, which could make troubleshooting your instance a challenge. Follow these instructions to set up and use New Relic for PHP with your Sugar instance.

### Installing the New Relic for PHP Agent

---

First, install the New Relic for PHP agent. For the most current installation steps, please refer to the [Getting Started Guide](#) on the documentation site for New Relic for PHP.

## Configuring Sugar to Work With New Relic for PHP

Enable the Sugar integration with New Relic by editing the `./config_override.php` file. Add the following lines to the end of the file contents (explanation follows):

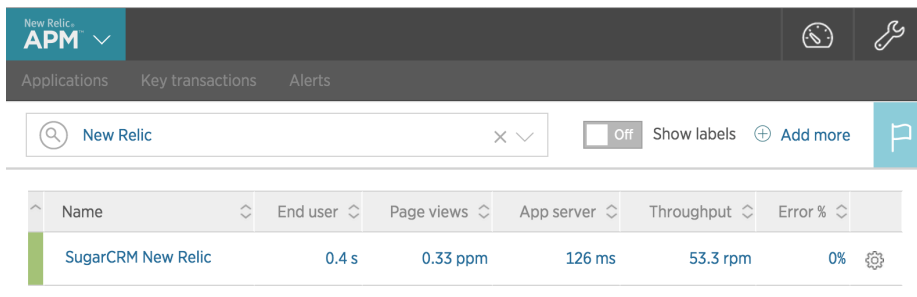
```
$sugar_config['metrics_enabled'] = 1;
$sugar_config['metric_providers']['SugarMetric_Provider_Newrelic'] = '
include/SugarMetric/Provider/Newrelic.php';
$sugar_config['metric_settings']['SugarMetric_Provider_Newrelic']['app
licationname'] = "SugarCRM New Relic";
```

- The first line of the configuration enables metrics collection for your Sugar instance.
- The second line specifies the path where the New Relic provider files can be found.  
**Note:** When overwriting the New Relic provider, this path must be changed to the location where the files are located in the `./custom/` directory.
- The last line allows you to configure a custom application name so that you may make a distinction between production, staging and development environments. This name will be displayed in your New Relic application list. Simply replace the text inside the double quotes with your desired application name. In the example above, we name the application, "SugarCRM New Relic".

## Using New Relic for PHP

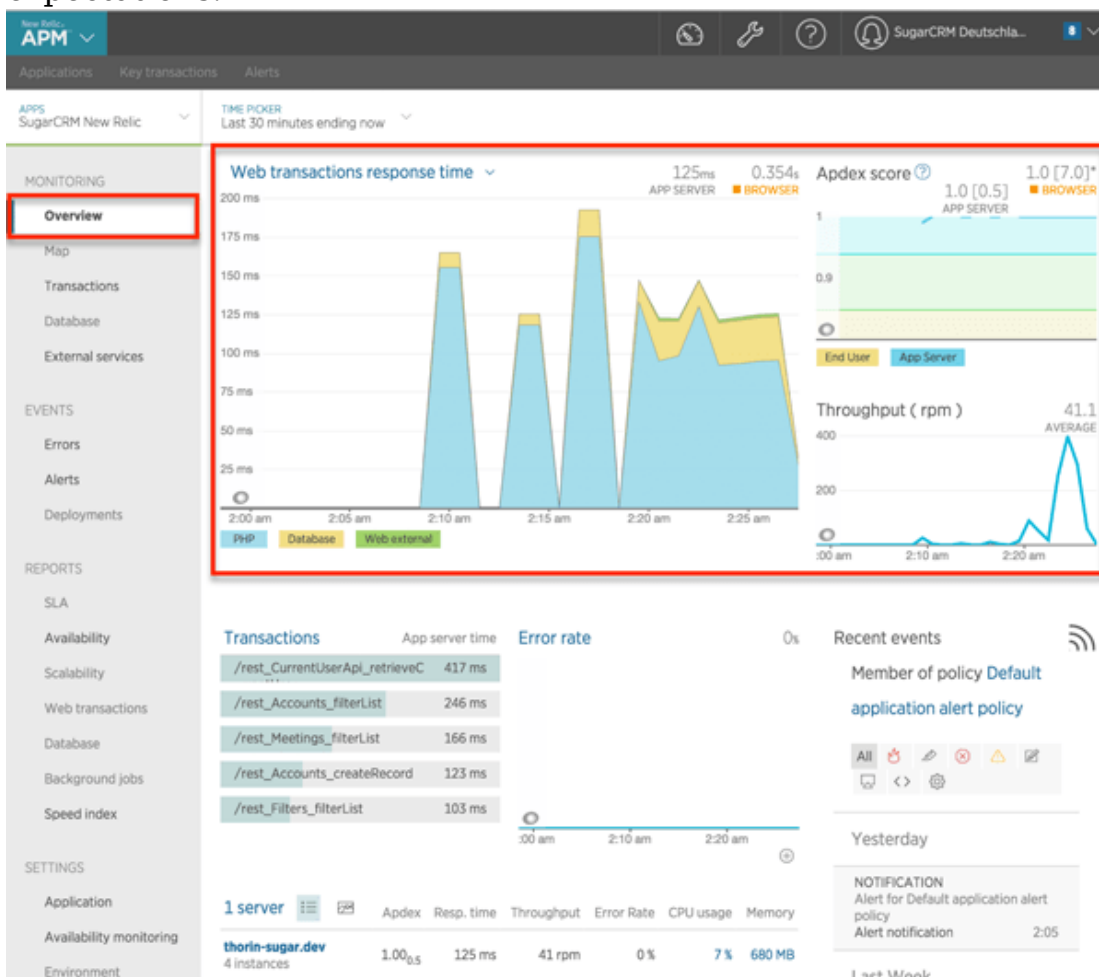
New Relic integrated with Sugar enables you to view the exact functions that cause unusual performance behavior in your instance, such as unexpected triggering of logic hooks, database queries that should be optimized, or customizations that are responding slower than expected.

Shortly after completing the configuration steps above, a new application will appear in the New Relic APM interface's application list. Click on the appropriate application's name to view the overview dashboard.



## Overview Dashboard

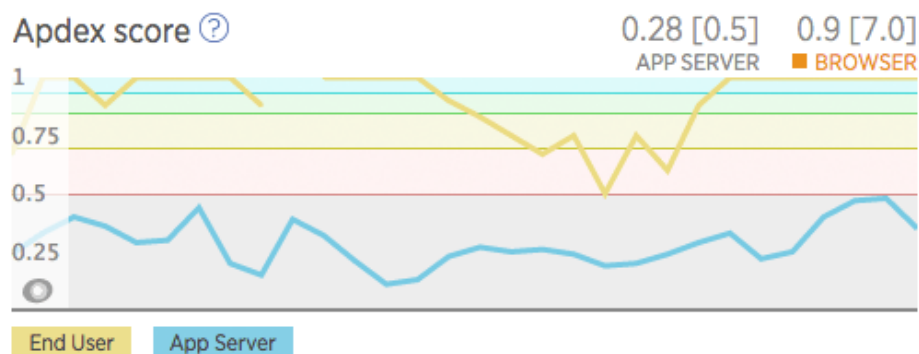
The dashboard gives you a quick overview of server response times over a selected period. By default, it will show data collected within the last 30 minutes. To the right of this chart is the Apdex (short for application performance index) chart. Apdex provides an easy way to measure whether performance meets user expectations.



In this instance, the Apdex threshold, or T-value, is configured to 0.5 seconds. This means that an app server response time of 0.5 seconds or less is satisfactory for

---

the users, a response time between 0.5 seconds and 2.0 seconds is tolerable, and any value higher than 2.0 seconds becomes frustrating.

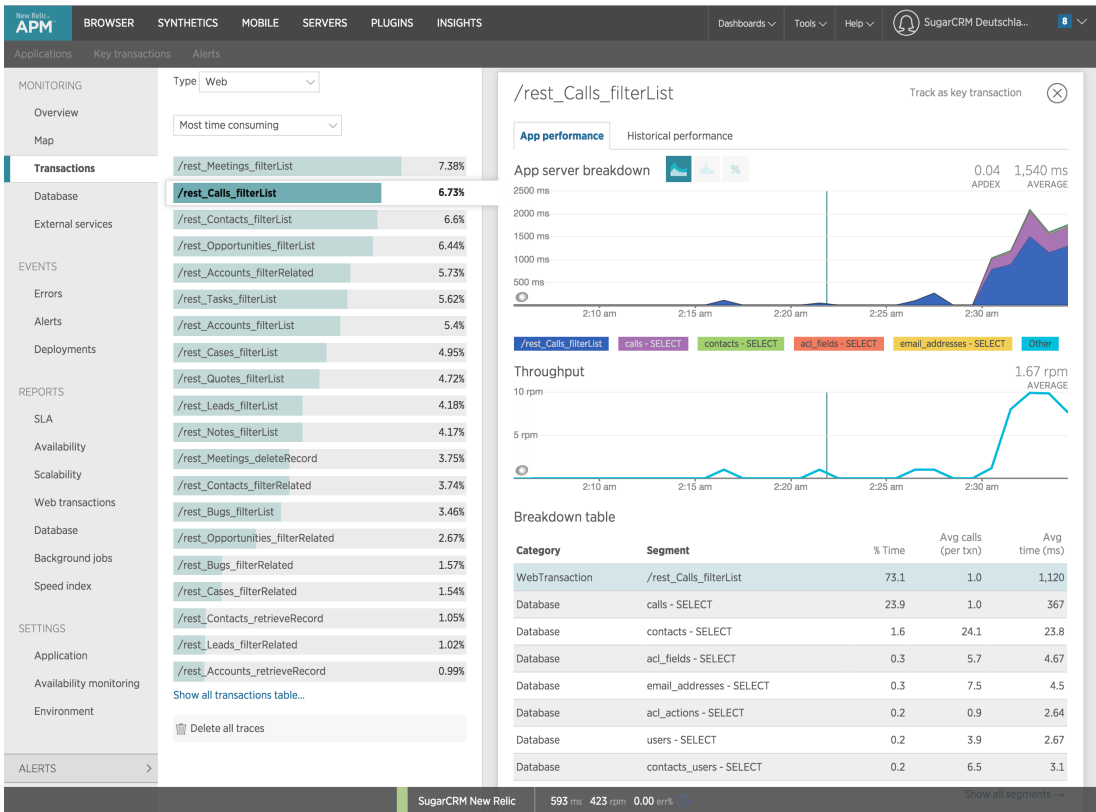


The default Apdex T-value for New Relic is 0.5 seconds but it can be configured to match your current environment and user expectations. For information on changing the Apdex T-value, please refer to the [Change Your Apdex Settings](#) article in the New Relic documentation.

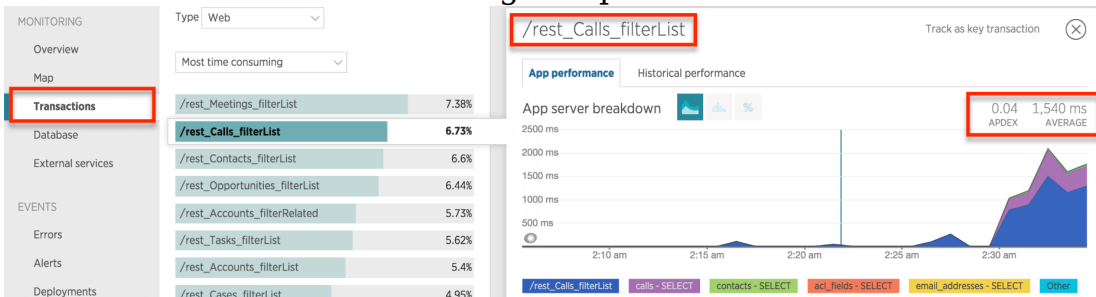
## Transactions

The Transactions listing is one of the most powerful tools available in New Relic. It will reveal the specific calls or actions that are taking the most time and resources from the server, and speculate as to why. Select "Transactions" in the menu on the left to see a full overview of all the calls done in sugar, sorted by the most time consuming.





In this case, `rest_Calls_filterList` is selected, which monitors the length of time that it takes to call the Calls module's list view. The performance data for this transaction is displayed on the right. As you can see at the top of the chart, calling the Calls listview has an average response time of 1.5 seconds.



Refer to the breakdown table in the lower part of the screen to see which part of the call is taking the most time, with a representation of the performed actions on the database per segment.

| Category       | Segment                  | % Time | (per txn) | time (ms) |
|----------------|--------------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| WebTransaction | /rest_Calls_filterList   | 73.1   | 1.0       | 1,120     |
| Database       | calls - SELECT           | 23.9   | 1.0       | 367       |
| Database       | contacts - SELECT        | 1.6    | 24.1      | 23.8      |
| Database       | acl_fields - SELECT      | 0.3    | 5.7       | 4.67      |
| Database       | email_addresses - SELECT | 0.3    | 7.5       | 4.5       |
| Database       | acl_actions - SELECT     | 0.2    | 0.9       | 2.64      |
| Database       | users - SELECT           | 0.2    | 3.9       | 2.67      |
| Database       | contacts_users - SELECT  | 0.2    | 6.5       | 3.1       |

[Show all segments →](#)

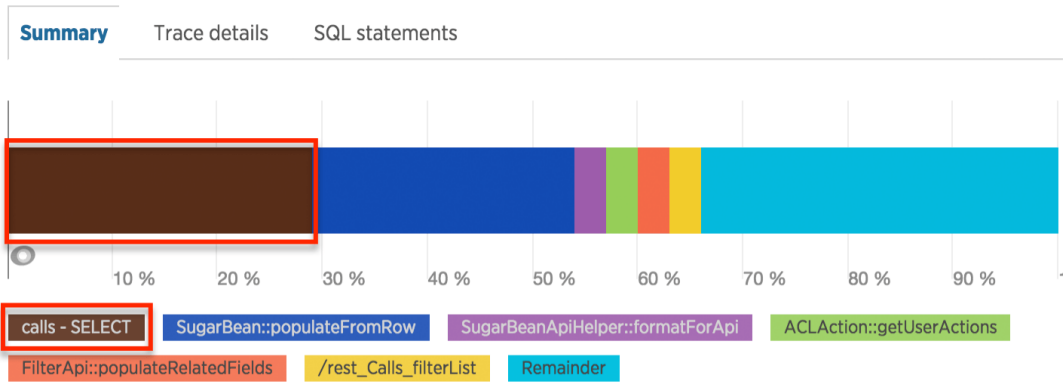
Below the breakdown table is a list of transaction traces. New Relic will automatically generate a transaction trace when a response time is in the frustrating zone of the Apex or slower. Click on the transaction trace to learn what is having the negative impact on the performance for this activity.

Transaction traces

| Sample performance details | App server | Browser |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|
| 02:32 – 4 minutes ago      | 3,491 ms   |         |
| 02:27 – 9 minutes ago      | 98 ms      |         |

The transaction trace shows how long various components took to load. In this case, the SELECT query on the Calls table took a significant amount of time.

2015-02-19 02:32:54    3,490ms    **1,920ms (54.9%)**    29ms (0.83%)  
 TRACE TIME    RESP. TIME    USER CPU BURN    SYSTEM CPU BURN



**Slowest components**

|                            | Count | Duration | %   |
|----------------------------|-------|----------|-----|
| calls - SELECT             | 1     | 1,000 ms | 29% |
| SugarBean::populateFromRow | 102   | 860 ms   | 25% |

Click on the Trace Details tab above the chart to investigate further. The details page displays specific functions that are being called and how long they took to execute. By drilling down in the tree to the child functions, it is possible to find the root cause of the impaired performance.

Summary    **Trace details**    SQL statements

Expand performance problems    Collapse all

| Duration (ms) | Duration (%) | Segment                | Drilldown | Timestamp |
|---------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 3,490         | 100.00%      | /rest_Calls_filterList |           | 0.000 s   |
| 3,400         | 97.39%       | RestService::execute   |           | 0.001 s   |

Scroll down to find the SELECT query on calls took 1 second to load.

|              |               |                             |  |         |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--|---------|
| 1,000        | 28.76%        | Mysqli Manager ::queryMulti |  | 0.431 s |
| <b>1,000</b> | <b>28.70%</b> | calls - SELECT              |  | 0.432 s |
| 17.0         | 0.49%         | SugarBean::populateFromRow  |  | 1.437 s |

Click on the database icon next to the action to reveal the SQL query called by Sugar.

1,000  28.70%

calls - SELECT

0.432 s

#### SQL query

```
SELECT case when jt?_favorite_link.id IS NOT NULL then ? else ? end my_favorite, case when j
t?_following_link.id IS NOT NULL then ? else ? end following, calls.name name, calls.status
status, jt?_contacts.salutation contact_name__salutation, jt?_contacts.first_name contact_na
me__first_name, jt?_contacts.last_name contact_name__last_name, calls.parent_type parent_typ
e, calls.parent_id parent_id, calls.date_start date_start, calls.date_end date_end, jt?_assi
gned_user_link.first_name assigned_user_name__first_name, jt?_assigned_user_link.last_name a
ssigned_user_name__last_name, jt?_contacts.id contact_id, calls.assigned_user_id assigned_us
er_id, calls.id id, calls.date_modified date_modified, calls.created_by created_by FROM call
s INNER JOIN (select tst.team_set_id from team_sets_teams tst INNER JOIN team_memberships te
am_memberships ON tst.team_id = team_memberships.team_id AND team_memberships.user_id = ? AN
D team_memberships.deleted=? group by tst.team_set_id) calls_tf on calls_tf.team_set_id = ca
lls.team_set_id LEFT JOIN sugarfavorites sf_calls ON (calls.id = sf_calls.record_id AND sf_c
alls.deleted = ? AND sf_calls.module = ? AND sf_calls.created_by = ?) LEFT JOIN subscription
s jt?_subscriptions ON (calls.id = jt?_subscriptions.parent_id AND jt?_subscriptions.deleted
= ? AND jt?_subscriptions.parent_type = ? AND jt?_subscriptions.created_by = ?) LEFT JOIN us
ers jt?_following_link ON (jt?_following_link.id = jt?_subscriptions.created_by AND jt?_follo
wing_link.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN calls_contacts jt?_calls_contacts ON (calls.id = jt?_calls
_contacts.call_id AND jt?_calls_contacts.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN contacts jt?_contacts ON (jt
?_contacts.id = jt?_calls_contacts.contact_id AND jt?_contacts.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN users
jt?_assigned_user_link ON (calls.assigned_user_id = jt?_assigned_user_link.id AND jt?_assign
ed_user_link.deleted = ?) LEFT JOIN users jt?_favorite_link ON (jt?_favorite_link.id = sf_ca
lls.modified_user_id AND jt?_favorite_link.deleted = ?) WHERE calls.deleted = ? ORDER BY cal
ls.date_modified DESC LIMIT ?, ?
```

To view all SQL queries at once, click on the SQL Statements tab.

## Summary

For critical business applications like CRM, an APM tool can you help keep your system running fast so end users stay productive and your organization sees a maximum return on investment. An integrated APM will monitor, analyze, and visualize the response times of your application to identify bottlenecks so that your team can proactively address them.

To learn more about using New Relic for PHP, please visit the [New Relic](#) documentation website.

**Last Modified:** 2019-06-10 20:36:38

## Backward Compatibility

### Overview

---

As of Sugar 7, modules are built using the Sidecar framework. Any modules that still use the MVC architecture and have not yet migrated to the Sidecar framework are set in what Sugar refers to as "backward compatibility" (BWC) mode.

Currently, the Studio-enabled modules in backward compatibility are:

- Campaigns
- Contracts
- Documents
- Employees
- Projects
- Users

## URL Differences

There are some important differences between the legacy MVC and Sidecar URLs. When a module is set in backward compatibility, the URL will contain `"/#bwc/"` in the path and use query string parameters to identify the module and action. An example of the Sidecar BWC URL is shown below.

```
http://{site url}/#bwc/index.php?module=<module>&action=<action>
```

You can see that this differs from the standard route of:

```
http://{site url}/#<module>/<record id>
```

## Studio Differences

There are some important differences between the legacy MVC modules and Sidecar modules. When a module is in backward compatibility mode, an asterisk is placed next to the modules name in Studio. Modules in backward compatibility will use the legacy MVC metadata layouts, located in `./modules/<module>/metadata/`, as follows:

- Layouts
  - Edit View
  - Detail View
  - List View
- Search
  - Basic Search
  - Advanced Search

These layouts differ from Sidecar in many ways. The underlying metadata is very

---

different and you should notice that the MVC layouts have a separation between the Edit View and Detail View whereas the Sidecar layouts make use of the Record View. The Sidecar metadata for Sugar is located in `./modules/<module>/clients/base/views/`.

- Layouts
  - Record View
  - List View
- Search
  - Search

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-13 15:51:29

## Enabling Backward Compatibility

### Overview

How to enable backward compatibility for a module.

### Enabling Backward Compatibility

Backward Compatibility Mode is not a permanent solution for modules with legacy customizations. If you should need to temporarily get a module working due to legacy customizations, you can follow the steps below to enable the legacy MVC framework. Please note that switching stock Sugar modules from the Sidecar framework to backward compatibility mode is not supported and may result in unexpected behaviors in the application.

### Enabling BWC

To enable backward compatibility, you must first create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/` for the module. If the module is custom, there will already be an existing file in this folder pertaining to the module that you can edit.

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/<file>.php`

```
<?php
```

---

```
$bwcModules[] = '<module key>';
```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The Quick Repair can wait until you have completed the following sections for this customization.

### Updating the MegaMenu Module Link

Once you have enabled backward compatibility for a module, you will then need to manually update the module's link in the [MegaMenu](#). This will control the navigation when a user clicks the actual module name on the MegaMenu.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/layouts/records/records.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['<module key>']['base']['layout']['records'] = array(
    'name' => 'bwc',
    'type' => 'bwc',
    'components' =>
    array(
        array(
            'view' => 'bwc',
        ),
    ),
);
```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. The Quick Repair can wait until you have completed the following section for this customization.

### Updating the MegaMenu Sub-Navigation Links

Once you have updated the MegaMenu module link, you will then need to manually update the module's MegaMenu [action links](#).

The module's deployed sub-navigation links for a module will be similar to the file shown below:

```
./modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$moduleName = '<module key>';
```

---

```

$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName/create",
        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-plus',
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName",
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST',
        'acl_action' => 'list',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-reorder',
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import_m
odule=$moduleName&return_module=$moduleName&return_action=index",
        'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT',
        'acl_action' => 'import',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => '',
    ),
);

```

This file should be duplicated to the custom directory and edited to adjust the URLs to the BWC format. The example below demonstrates the changes needed to the duplicated file.

`./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$moduleName = '<module key>';
```

```

$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
        'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=$moduleName&action=EditView"
    ,
        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'icon-plus',
    ),
    array(

```



---

```
        'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=$moduleName&action=ListView"
    ,
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST' ,
        'acl_action' => 'list' ,
        'acl_module' => $moduleName ,
        'icon' => 'icon-reorder' ,
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import_m
odule=$moduleName&return_module=$moduleName&return_action=index" ,
        'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT' ,
        'acl_action' => 'import' ,
        'acl_module' => $moduleName ,
        'icon' => '' ,
    ),
);
```

Once the file is in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

## Verifying BWC Is Enabled

To verify that backward compatibility is enabled, you can inspect `App.metadata.get().modules` after running a Quick Repair and Rebuild in your browser's console window:

### Using Developer Tools in Google Chrome

1. Open Developer Tools
  - This can be done in the following ways:
    1. Command + Option + i
    2. View > Developer > Developer Tools
    3. Right-click on the web page and selecting "Inspect Element"
2. Select the "Console" tab
3. Run the following command, replacing `<module key>` and verify that it returns true:

---

```
App.metadata.get().modules.<module key>.isBwcEnabled
```

## Using Firebug in Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox

1. Open Firebug
2. Select the "Console" tab
3. Run the following command, replacing <module key>, and verify that it returns true:

```
App.metadata.get().modules.<module key>.isBwcEnabled
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:34:39

# Converting Legacy Modules To Sidecar

## Overview

After upgrading your instance to Sugar 7.x, some custom modules may be left in the legacy backward compatible format. This is normally due to the module containing a custom view or file that Sugar does not recognize as being a supported customization for Sidecar. To get your module working with Sidecar, you will need to remove the unsupported customization and run the UpgradeModule.php script.

**Note:** The following commands should be run on a sandbox instance before being applied to any production environment. It is also important to note that this script should only be run against custom modules. Stock modules in backward compatibility should remain in backward compatibility.

## Steps to Complete

The following steps require access to both the Sugar filesystem as well as an administrative user.

1. To upgrade a custom module, identify the module's unique key. This key

---

can be easily found by identifying the module's folder name in `./modules/<module key name>/`. The module's key name will be in the format of `abc_module`.

2. Next, change to the `./modules/UpgradeWizard/` path relative to your Sugar root directory in your terminal or command line application:

```
cd <sugar root>/modules/UpgradeWizard/
```

3. Run the `UpgradeModule.php` script, passing in the sugar root directory and the unique key of the legacy module:

```
php UpgradeModule.php <sugar root> <module key>
```

An example is shown below:

```
php UpgradeModule.php /var/www/html/sugarcrm/ abc_module
```

4. The script will then output a series of messages identifying issues that need to be corrected. Once the issues have been addressed, you can then run the `UpgradeModule.php` script again to confirm no errors have been found.
5. Once completed, log into your instance and navigate to `Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild`. Test the custom module to ensure it is working as expected. There is no guarantee that the module will be fully functional in Sidecar and may therefore require additional development effort to ensure compatibility.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Integration

### Overview

How to integrate with Sugar APIs

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

---

# Best Practices

## Overview

Best practices when integrating and migrating Sugar.

## Latency When Posting Data To Sugar

When integrating with Sugar, it is best to avoid long-running web requests. While performance-draining requests are not always obvious, once an issue has been identified, it is best to move the processing to the backend.

By default, we expect a request to an endpoint such as POST /Accounts to be straightforward, however, adding Workflows, Logic Hooks, and Sugar Logic may stress the otherwise simple process and cause issues with webheads and other resources being used in the process. If you are experiencing these symptoms, the following sections may help you.

## Disabling Related Calculation Fields

When a calculated field in Sugar uses the related function in the Sugar Logic, this will cause the calculated field to be executed when the related module is updated. This can cause a cascading effect through the system to update related calculated fields. When this happens you may receive a 502 Gateway Error. You can disable the related calculation field updates temporarily or permanently by adding the following line to the `config_override.php` file:

```
$sugar_config['disable_related_calc_fields'] = true;
```

**Note :** This is a global setting that will affect all modules. If you have a calculated field in Accounts that sums up all Opportunities for the account, setting this value to true will no longer update the opportunity account sum in Accounts until the account record itself is modified. However, if this setting is left disabled, the sum would update any time a related opportunity or the account is modified.

More information on this setting can be found in the [core configuration settings](#).

## Disabling Logic Hooks

---

When data is being migrated into Sugar, [logic hooks](#) may be adding unnecessary time to your API requests. It is highly recommended for you to disable any unnecessary logic hooks from your system during an initial import. Logic hook definitions may be located in the following files and/or directories:

- ./custom/modules/logic\_hooks.php
- ./custom/modules/<module>/logic\_hooks.php
- ./custom/Extension/application/Ext/LogicHooks/
- ./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/LogicHooks/

## Disabling Workflows

When data is being migrated into Sugar, workflows may be adding unnecessary time to your API requests. It is highly recommended for you to disable any unnecessary workflows from your system during an initial import in Admin > Workflows.

## Queuing Data in the Job Queue

One solution for long running requests is to send the data to the Job Queue to be processed by the cron. To accomplish this, make a file customization to add to the target processing function. For this article's use case, create ./custom/Extension/modules/Schedulers/Ext/ScheduledTasks/CustomCreateAccountJob.php and send any stored data to it for processing. Enter the following code in the php file:

```
<?php

function CustomCreateAccountJob($job)
{
    if (!empty($job->data)) {
        $account = BeanFactory::newBean('Accounts');
        $fields = json_decode($job->data, true);

        foreach($fields as $field => $value) {
            $account->$field = $value;
        }

        $account->save();

        if (!empty($account->id)) {
            return true;
        }
    }
}
```

---

```
    return false;
}
```

Next, modify the request to pass the new account data to the SchedulerJobs module in the data field and specify the new function in the target field, as follows:

```
curl -v -H "oauth-token: 4afd4aea-df99-7cec-4d94-560a97cda9f8" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -X POST -d '{"assigned_user_id": "1", "name": "Queue Create Account", "status": "queued", "data": {"name": "Example Account"}, "target": "function::CustomCreateAccountJob"}' http://<site_url>rest/v10/SchedulersJobs
```

This solution will queue data for processing and free up system resources to send more requests. For more information, please refer to the [Scheduler Jobs](#) documentation.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-25 18:39:02

## Web Services

### Overview

Web Services allow for communication between different applications and platforms. Sugar currently supports REST and SOAP APIs. The following sections will outline how to interact with the APIs and what versions of the API we recommend for use.

### Versioning

API versioning is the process of creating a new set of API endpoints for new functionality while leaving pre-existing endpoints available for third-party applications and integrations to continue using. This helps to extend the application in an upgrade-safe manner.

### Quick Reference

When working with the Web Service API, you should be using the latest REST API

---

specific to your release. A quick reference of this can be found below:

| <b>Release<sup>1</sup></b> | <b>REST Version</b>   | <b>REST URL</b>        | <b>SOAP Version<sup>2</sup></b> | <b>SOAP URL</b>        |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 8.0.x                      | <a href="#">v11.1</a> | /rest/v11_1/           | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.11.x                     | <a href="#">v11</a>   | /rest/v11/             | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.10.x                     | <a href="#">v11</a>   | /rest/v11/             | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.9.x                      | <a href="#">v10</a>   | /rest/v10/             | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.8.x                      | <a href="#">v10</a>   | /rest/v10/             | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 7.7.x                      | <a href="#">v10</a>   | /rest/v10/             | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |
| 6.5.x                      | <a href="#">v4.1</a>  | /service/v4_1/rest.php | <a href="#">v4.1</a>            | /service/v4_1/soap.php |

<sup>1</sup> Some of the releases in this table may no longer be officially-supported Sugar versions, but we have included them for archival purposes. For more information, please refer to the [Supported Versions](#) resource page.

<sup>2</sup> As of Sugar 7.0, SOAP support is no longer offered with the new APIs. The legacy APIs will remain accessible in the product, however, any existing integrations should be updated to use the latest REST endpoints.

**Last Modified:** 2019-11-25 15:58:31

## REST API

### Overview

v10 - v11.1 API documentation.

### What Is REST?

REST stands for 'Representational State Transfer'. As of 7.x, REST is a core

---

component of Sugar that defines how all information is exchanged within the application. The v10+ API is separate from the [v1 - v4\\_1](#) REST APIs in that it has been rebuilt with the latest REST standards. Most functionality in the system, whether fetching or posting data, is interacting with the API in some way.

## Getting Started

### How to Access the REST Service

The base endpoint for the REST service can be found at [https://<site\\_url>/rest/v{version}/](https://<site_url>/rest/v{version}/).

**Note:** version refers to the version of the API you are accessing.

For your reference, the help documentation for all versioned endpoints can be found by navigating to [https://<site\\_url>/rest/v{version}/help](https://<site_url>/rest/v{version}/help). Once you have identified your instance's base endpoint, we can begin by authenticating.

## Authentication

Sugar uses two-legged OAuth2 for authentication. You simply need to do a POST to </rest/<version>/oauth2/token> with the following parameters:

|                   |        |  |
|-------------------|--------|--|
| <b>grant_type</b> | String | Type of request. Available grant types are "password" and "refresh_token".   |
| <b>client_id</b>  | String | The client_id of "sugar" will automatically create an OAuth Key in the system and can be used for "password" authentication. The client_id of "support_portal" will create an OAuth Key if the portal system is enabled and will allow for portal authentication. Other client_id's can be created by the administrator in the OAuthKeys section in the Administration section and |



|                      |        |   |
|----------------------|--------|---|
|                      |        | can be used in the future for additional grant types, if the client secret is filled in, it will be checked to validate the use of the client id.   |
| <b>client_secret</b> | String | The client's secret key.  |
| <b>username</b>      | String | The username of the user authenticating to the system.  |
| <b>password</b>      | String | The plaintext password the user authenticating to the system.   |
| <b>platform</b>      | String | Defaults to "base" allows you to have custom meta-data per platform. If using a value other than "base", you should make sure it is registered using the <a href="#">Platform extension</a> or <a href="#">configure an API platform</a> in Administration panel. |

First, we are going to login using a grant\_type of "password" and a platform of "custom". Normally, when logging into Sugar, users log in with a platform type of "base". We are using "custom" to avoid any potential [login conflicts](#).

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"<username>",
  "password":"<password>",
  "platform":"custom"
}' https://<site_url>/rest/<version>/oauth2/token
```

Once you get the response you'll need to hold onto the access\_token and the refresh\_token. Anytime the access\_token is invalidated, you'll want to make another request to the token endpoint with a grant\_type of "refresh\_token". Store just the refresh\_token in long-term storage - not the username and password. The response from the server will be as follows:

```
{
```

---

```
"access_token": "5ee48ec7-023e-ecff-5184-530bd0358868",
"expires_in": 3600,
"token_type": "bearer",
"scope": null,
"refresh_token": "5f197357-0167-f7a6-7912-530bd03275b6",
"refresh_expires_in": 1209600,
"download_token": "5f531625-e301-e3ea-1b11-530bd098be41"
}
```

## Avoiding Login Conflicts

Login conflicts often occur when building integrations or running data migrations with the platform of "base" or any other client type that is in use. This is due to the fact that Sugar uses the same REST API to power all the various clients such as Sugar, Portal, Mobile, and even the Outlook Plugin. Due to this, you need to let the API know you aren't conflicting with another client that may be in use. The way to accomplish this is the `/rest/<version>/oauth2/token` call by changing the platform parameter to something other than "base", "mobile", or "portal". It is best to name it something that describes and identifies your current integration.

## Input / Output Data Types

The default input / output datatype for REST is JSON.

## Date Handling

Date and date time inputs should be formatted following the ISO 8601 format. If the time zone is not included in a request, Sugar will assume the time zone of the user making the request.

Filter on a specific date:

```
{
  "date_start": "2015-08-12"
}
```

Filter on a date keyword using `$dateRange`:

```
{
  "date_start": {
    "$dateRange": "today"
  }
}
```

---

```
}
```

Filter on date range using manual time zones:

```
{
  "date_start": {
    "$dateBetween": [
      "2015-09-10T00:00:00+10:00",
      "2015-09-10T23:59:59+10:00"
    ]
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2020-07-15 19:08:31

## Endpoints

The following sections contain the in-app help documentation for the REST endpoints.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 20:50:55

## **/Accounts/:record/link/:link\_name/filter GET**

### Overview

Lists related filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would

---

use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter  | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.  | False    |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description   | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record   |          |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the   |

| Operation | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | value.  |
| \$lte     | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.    |
| \$gt      | Matches when the field is greater than the value.             |
| \$gte     | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter

---

the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
"description":"","  
"img":"","  
"deleted":false,  
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",  
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",  
"team_name":[  
  {  
    "id":"East",  
    "name":"East",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":1,  
    "name":"Global",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":"West",  
    "name":"West",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":true  
  }  
],  
"salutation":"","  
"first_name":"Dale",  
"last_name":"Spivey",  
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",  
"title":"VP Operations",  
"linkedin":"","  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
```

---

```
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
```

---

```
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "section71@example.it",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
```

```

"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter |

---

|               |
|---------------|
| GET endpoint. |
|---------------|

**Last Modified:** 2019-04-30 19:12:30

## **/Activities GET**

Activities on the home page

### **Summary:**

This endpoint lists activities across the entire system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

### **Query Parameters:**

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return                     | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

### **Input Example:**

This endpoint does not accept any input

---

## Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page
  ".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
    This will be the type of activity performed.
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
      to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
    This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.
    "last_comment": {
    This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create
    a comment model on the frontend.
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
    " Administrator" This will be the locale-
    formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:37

## /Activities/filter GET

---

Activities on the home page

## Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across the entire system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

## Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return                     | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

## Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

## Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
  ]
}
```

This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page".



---

```
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
This will be the type of activity performed.
    "data": {
        "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.
    "last_comment": {
This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create
a comment model on the frontend.
        "deleted": 0,
        "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
" Administrator" This will be the locale-
formatted full name of the user.
    }, ... ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:27

## **/Administration/elasticsearch/indices GET**

### **Overview**

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index statistics

### **Summary**

This endpoint returns the index statistics for the Elasticsearch backend. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

---

## Response

```
{
  "autobr2583_shared":{
    "_shards":{
      "total":1,
      "successful":1,
      "failed":0
    },
    "indices":{
      "autobr2583_shared":{
        "index":{
          "primary_size_in_bytes":1134148,
          "size_in_bytes":1134148
        },
        "translog":{
          "operations":1100
        },
        "docs":{
          "num_docs":1100,
          "max_doc":1100,
          "deleted_docs":0
        },
        "merges":{
          "current":0,
          "current_docs":0,
          "current_size_in_bytes":0,
          "total":1,
          "total_time_in_millis":103,
          "total_docs":1000,
          "total_size_in_bytes":1138070
        },
        "refresh":{
          "total":13,
          "total_time_in_millis":177
        },
        "flush":{
          "total":0,
          "total_time_in_millis":0
        },
        "shards":[[ {
          "routing":{
            "state":"STARTED",
            "primary":true,
            "node":"4rjVEVuYQQqKl4sT1FUxNA",
            "relocating_node":null,
```

---

```

        "shard":0,
        "index":"autobr2583_shared"
    },
    "state":"STARTED",
    "index":{
        "size_in_bytes":1134148
    },
    "translog":{
        "id":1427003304006,
        "operations":1100
    },
    "docs":{
        "num_docs":1100,
        "max_doc":1100,
        "deleted_docs":0
    },
    "merges":{
        "current":0,
        "current_docs":0,
        "current_size_in_bytes":0,
        "total":1,
        "total_time_in_millis":103,
        "total_docs":1000,
        "total_size_in_bytes":1138070
    },
    "refresh":{
        "total":13,
        "total_time_in_millis":177
    },
    "flush":{
        "total":0,
        "total_time_in_millis":0
    }
}
    }
}
    }
}
    }
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
| v10     | Added  |

---

|  |
|--|
| /Administration/elasticsearch/indices<br>GET endpoint. |
|--|

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:19

## /Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET

### Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch mapping

### Summary

This endpoint returns the mapping for every available index. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### Response

```
{
  "autobr2583_shared": {
    "KBDocuments": {
      "dynamic": "false",
      "_all": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "properties": {
        "kbdocument_name": {
          "type": "string",
          "index": "not_analyzed",
          "fields": {
            "gs_string_default": {
              "type": "string",
              "analyzer": "gs_analyzer_default"
            },
            "gs_string_ngram": {
              "type": "string",
              "index_analyzer": "gs_analyzer_ngram",
```

```
        "search_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
      }
    }
  },
  "RevenueLineItems":{
    "dynamic":"false",
    "_all":{
      "enabled":false
    },
    "properties":{
      "date_modified":{
        "type":"string",
        "index":"not_analyzed",
        "fields":{
          "gs_datetime":{
            "type":"date",
            "index":"no",
            "format":"YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
          }
        }
      },
      "description":{
        "type":"string",
        "index":"not_analyzed",
        "fields":{
          "gs_string_default":{
            "type":"string",
            "analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
          },
          "gs_string_ngram":{
            "type":"string",
            "index_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_ngram",
            "search_analyzer":"gs_analyzer_default"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/mapping GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:20

## /Administration/elasticsearch/queue GET

### Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch queue statistics

### Summary

This endpoint returns the queue statistics for the Elasticsearch backend. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### Response

```
{
  "total": 2238,
  "queued": {
    "Cases": "250",
    "KBDocuments": "5",
    "Notes": "50",
    "Quotes": "2",
    "Accounts": "51",
    "Contacts": "201",
    "Leads": "201",
    "Opportunities": "150",
    "RevenueLineItems": "578",
    "Bugs": "50",
    "Contracts": "2",
  }
}
```

---

```
    "Manufacturers": "2",
    "ProductCategories": "43",
    "Tasks": "200",
    "Calls": "50",
    "Emails": "200",
    "Meetings": "200",
    "Products": "3"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added<br>/Administration/elasticsearch/queue<br>GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:14

## /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/enable POST

### Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch enable refresh\_interval

### Summary

Enable refresh\_interval for all indices managed by SugarCRM. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### Response

```
{
```

---

```
"aabbcc_contactsleads": 200,  
"aabbcc_accountsonly": 200,  
"aabbcc_shared": 200  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/enable POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:03

# /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/status GET

## Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index refresh interval status

## Summary

This endpoint returns the current refresh\_interval for every index managed by SugarCRM. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

## Response

```
{  
  "aabbcc_contactsleads": "1s",  
  "aabbcc_accountsonly": "1s",  
  "aabbcc_shared": "1s"  
}
```



---

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/status GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:49

## /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/trigger POST

### Overview

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch trigger explicit index refresh on all indices

### Summary

Trigger an explicit index refresh for all indices managed by SugarCRM. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### Response

```
{
  "aabbcc_contactsleads": 200,
  "aabbcc_accountonly": 200,
  "aabbcc_shared": 200
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/refresh/trigger POST endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:02

## **/Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/enable POST**

### **Overview**

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch enable replicas

### **Summary**

Enable replicas for all indices managed by SugarCRM. This endpoint is only available to administrators. This requires `reindex_zero_replica` to be enabled.

### **Response**

```
{  
  "aabbcc_contactsleads": 200,  
  "aabbcc_accountonly": 200,  
  "aabbcc_shared": 200  
}
```

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/enable POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:05

---

# **/Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/status GET**

## **Overview**

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index replica status

## **Summary**

This endpoint returns the number of replicas for every index managed by SugarCRM. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

## **Response**

```
{
  "aabbcc_contactsleads": "4",
  "aabbcc_accountonly": "2",
  "aabbcc_shared": "1"
}
```

## **Change Log**

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/elasticsearch/replicas/status GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:51

# **/Administration/elasticsearch/routing GET**

## **Overview**

[ADMIN] Elasticsearch index routing

---

## Summary

This endpoint returns an overview of the current read and write indices per module. This routing information is based on the configured index routing strategies and the index configuration per module. Note that this output shows the default routing only as no context is available to determine dynamic routing strategies. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

## Response

```
{
  "Contacts": {
    "strategy": "static",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_contacts",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_contacts"
      ]
    }
  },
  "Accounts": {
    "strategy": "static",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_shared",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_shared"
      ]
    }
  },
  "Emails": {
    "strategy": "rolling",
    "routing": {
      "write_index": "autobr2583_emails_201503",
      "read_indices": [
        "autobr2583_emails_201503",
        "autobr2583_emails_201502",
        "autobr2583_emails_201501"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added<br>/Administration/elasticsearch/routing<br>GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:15

## /Administration/search/fields GET

### Overview

[ADMIN] Search field configuration

### Summary

This endpoint lists the full text search configuration of all fields for the full text search enabled modules. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### Request Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
| module_list | String  | Comma delimited list of modules to return. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be returned.<br>Example:<br>Accounts,Contacts | False    |
| search_only | Boolean | When set, only searchable fields are returned.<br>Defaults to false.   | False    |

| Name           | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------------|---------|--|----------|
| order_by_boost | Boolean | When set, a flat list of searchable fields is returned ordered by boost value. | False    |

## Response

```
{
  "Accounts": {
    "name": {
      "name": "name",
      "type": "name",
      "searchable": true,
      "boost": 1
    },
    "date_modified": {
      "name": "date_modified",
      "type": "datetime",
      "searchable": false
    }
  }
}
```

## Response using order\_by\_boost

```
{
  "Quotes.quote_num": 1.5,
  "Manufacturers.name": 1,
  "Bugs.name": 0.9,
  "ProjectTask.name": 0.5,
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/search/fields GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:12

## **/Administration/search/reindex POST**

### **Overview**

[ADMIN] Search schedule reindex

### **Summary**

This endpoint schedules a reindex. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name        | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
| module_list | String  | Comma delimited list of modules to be reindexed. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be reindexed. Example: Accounts,Contacts   | False    |
| clear_data  | Boolean | If set the records of the selected modules will be removed from the search backend and the schema will be recreated. All records from given modules will be queued to be reindexed which is | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | orchestrated by the job queue. If not set, nothing is dropped from the search backend and all records of the selected modules are queued for reindexing. This is the default behavior.<br>Example:<br>Accounts,Contacts |          |

## Response

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/search/reindex POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:15

# /Administration/search/status GET

## Overview



---

[ADMIN] Search status

## Summary

This endpoint returns the status of the search backend including a list of the activated full text search modules. This endpoint is only available to administrators.

## Response

```
{
  "available": true,
  "enabled_modules": [
    "Accounts",
    "Bugs",
    "Calls",
    "Campaigns",
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Administration/search/status GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:11

## /Calendar/invitee\_search GET

### Overview

Temporary API - Do Not Use! This endpoint will be removed in an upcoming

---

release. Use /search endpoint instead. Searches for people to invite to an event (meeting or call).

## Request Arguments

| Name          | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| q             | String | The search text to match records on.  | True     |
| module_list   | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search.  | True     |
| search_fields | String | Comma delimited list of fields to search.   | True     |
| fields        | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Search fields will automatically be added to return list. | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Currently only returns -1 as paging is not supported yet. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.           |

## Response

```
{  
  "next_offset": -1,  
  "records": [  

```

---

```
{
  "id": "17283aad-8d15-c545-fc5a-5422fe3d8ef8",
  "date_modified": "2014-09-24T13:25:28-04:00",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "hr.phone.support@example.cn",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": true,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
      "email_address": "section.section.phone@example.ed
u",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": true
    }
  ],
  "full_name": "Renaldo Cuffee",
  "account_name": "EEE Endowments LTD",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Contacts",
  "_search": {
    "highlighted": {
      "account_name": {
        "text": "EEE Endowments LTD",
        "module": "Contacts",
        "label": "LBL_ACCOUNT_NAME"
      }
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "19c0fa4a-a6c0-940f-7ad6-5422fe62a00a",
  "date_modified": "2014-09-24T13:25:28-04:00",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "qa.beans@example.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": true,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "email_address": "the.phone.sales@example.de",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": true
    }
  ],
  "full_name": "Noble Canto",
  "account_name": "EEE Endowments LTD",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Contacts",
  "_search": {
    "highlighted": {
      "account_name": {
        "text": "EEE Endowments LTD",
        "module": "Contacts",
        "label": "LBL_ACCOUNT_NAME"
      }
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/send_invites GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:28

## /Calls POST

---

## Overview

Create a single event or a series of event records.

## Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
  "repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */
  "repeat_until": "",
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Description                                      | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |            |          |

## Response

```
{
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                         |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:21

## /Calls/:record DELETE

### Overview

Deletes either a single event record or a series of event records

### Request Arguments

| Name            | Type    | Description                            | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to delete all events in a series. | False    |

### Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf?all_recurrences=true`

### Response Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description                           |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id   | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

---

## Response

```
{
  "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:01

## /Calls/:record PUT

### Overview

Update a calendar event record of the specified type.

### Request Arguments

| Name            | Type    | Description                            | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to update all events in a series. | False    |

### Request

[http://{site\\_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3](http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3)

---

```

cf?all_recurrences=true
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
  "repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */
  "repeat_until": "",
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Description                                | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |            |          |

## Response

```

{
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:44



---

## **/Contacts/:record/freebusy GET**

Get a contact's FreeBusy schedule

### **Summary:**

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

### **Request**

GET /Contacts/:id/freebusy

### **Response**

```
{
  "id": "foo"
  "module": "Users",
  "freebusy": [
    {
      "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

---

## **/Currencies GET**

Returns a collection of Currency models

### **Summary:**

This end point is used to return the Currencies defined in the application

### **Url Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b> | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|

### **Possible Errors**

| <b>Error</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|--------------|--------------------|
|--------------|--------------------|

### **Url Example:**

/rest/v10/Currencies

### **Output Example:**

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "-99", "name": "US Dollars", "symbol": "$",  
"iso4217": "USD", "conversion_rate": 1, "status": "Active", "_acl": { "fields": {} } },  
" _module": "Currencies" }, { "id": "a3cba348-756c-935c-66ad-55d772c7960f",  
"name": "Euro", "symbol": "€", "iso4217": "EUR", "conversion_rate": 0.9, "status":  
"Active", "date_modified": "2015-08-21T11:47:51-07:00", "created_by": "1", "_acl":  
{ "fields": {} } }, " _module": "Currencies" } ] }
```

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Dashboards/Activities GET**

### **Overview**

List current user's filtered Activity Stream dashboards.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of Activity Stream dashboards filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long.

### **Notice**

**The behavior of this endpoint has changed in v11.** If you continue to use v10 of the API, your REST calls should behave as below. But, it is advisable to upgrade to v11.

#### **Migrating to v11:**

For more information on behavior in v11, refer to [GET /<module>](#).

Recommended Replacement: GET /Dashboards

The module name is no longer part of the path. To specify a module name, include it as a filter parameter, use

**v11:** GET /Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Activities

name, id. etc. are no longer specified as default fields. To retain the default fields, use

**v11:** GET

/Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Activities&fields=id,name,view\_name

---

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. See <a href="#">the Filter API</a> for details.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | Max number of records that can be returned. Default is 20, unless overruled by your Sugar configuration.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| order_by  | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| deleted   | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in  | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description     | Required |
|------|------|-----------------|----------|
|      |      | the result set. |          |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "d509b3da-29f6-7b23-7cce-56fab1a6335b",
      "name": "Activity Stream Dashboard",
      "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:46:00-07:00",
      "view_name": "activities",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "view": "activities",
      "_module": "Dashboards"
    },
    {
      "id": "cc4982cd-0bdf-bad4-d079-56fab4bddd1",
      "name": "Activity Stream Dashboard 2",
      "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:57:58-07:00",
      "view_name": "activities",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "view": "activities",
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    "_module": "Dashboards"
  }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | No longer supported. Please use <a href="#">GET /Dashboards</a> instead. |
| v10     | Added /Dashboards/Activities GET endpoint.                               |

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Dashboards GET

### Overview

List current user's filtered Home dashboards.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of Home dashboards filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long.

### Notice

**The behavior of this endpoint has changed in v11.** For a description of behavior in v11, refer to [GET /<module>](#). If you continue to use v10 of the API,

---

your REST calls should behave as before. But, it is advisable to upgrade to v11. Slight differences exist in the GET method of v10 vs v11.

**Migrating to v11:**

Recommended Replacement: GET /Dashboards

The Home module is no longer the default dashboard\_module. To get the Home module dashboard, include the following filter parameter.

**v11:** GET /Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Home

name, id. etc. are no longer specified as default fields. To retain the default fields, use

**v11:** GET

/Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Home&fields=id,name,view\_name

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. See <a href="#">the Filter API</a> for details.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | Max number of records that can be returned. Default is 20, unless overruled by your Sugar configuration.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters | False    |

| Name                  | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------------------|---------|---|----------|
|                       |         | (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields <code>id</code> and <code>date_modified</code> will always be returned. For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . |          |
| <code>order_by</code> | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| <code>deleted</code>  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Response Arguments

| Name                     | Type    | Description   |
|--------------------------|---------|---|
| <code>next_offset</code> | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| <code>records</code>     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "c630c772-faca-2051-6a42-56fab2e73e42",
      "name": "New Home Dashboard",
      "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:49:06-07:00",
      "view_name": ""
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "view": "",
    "_module": "Dashboards"
  },
  {
    "id": "15677f2c-f00d-c59a-6fbe-56fab1f33732",
    "name": "Home Dashboard2",
    "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:47:25-07:00",
    "view_name": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "view": "",
    "_module": "Dashboards"
  },
  {
    "id": "d509b3da-29f6-7b23-7cce-56fab1a6335b",
    "name": "Accounts Dashboard",
    "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:46:00-07:00",
    "view_name": "records",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "view": "records",
    "_module": "Dashboards"
  },
  {
    "id": "cc4982cd-0bdf-bad4-d079-56fab4bddd1",
    "name": "Activity Stream Dashboard",
    "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:57:58-07:00",
    "view_name": "activities",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "view": "activities",
    "_module": "Dashboards"
  }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | Behavior has changed. Please see <a href="#">GET /Dashboards</a> for the designated replacement. |
| v10     | Added /Dashboards GET endpoint.  |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Dashboards POST

Create a new Home dashboard.

### Notice

**The behavior of this endpoint has changed in v11.** For a description of behavior in v11, refer to [POST /<module>](#). If you continue to use v10 of the API, your REST calls should behave as below. But, it is advisable to upgrade to v11.

#### Migrating to v11:

Recommended Replacement: POST /Dashboards

The Home module is no longer the default dashboard\_module. To specify the Home module, include it in the Request Body.

**v11:** POST /Dashboards with the following in the Request Body:

```
{"dashboard_module":"Home"}
```

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### Request

```
{
```

```

"name": "New Home Dashboard",
"dashboard_module": "Home",
"view_name": "",
"metadata": {
  "components": [{
    "rows": [{
      "width": 12,
      "view": {
        "limit": 10,
        "visibility": "user",
        "label": "Active Tasks",
        "type": "active-tasks",
        "module": null,
        "template": "tabbed-dashlet"
      }
    }],
    "width": 12
  }]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description   |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created dashboard. |

## Response

```

{
  "id": "4ccda6fa-fa02-9c8e-215f-56cf72f98fcb",
  "name": "New Home Dashboard",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T13:30:51-08:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T13:30:51-08:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "dashboard_module": "Home",

```

```

"view_name": "",
"metadata": {
  "components": [
    {
      "rows": [
        [
          {
            "width": 12,
            "view": {
              "limit": 10,
              "visibility": "user",
              "label": "Active Tasks",
              "type": "active-tasks",
              "module": null,
              "template": "tabbed-dashlet"
            }
          }
        ]
      ],
      "width": 12
    }
  ],
  "following": "",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "tag": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "view": "",
  "_module": "Dashboards"
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v11     | Behavior has changed. Please see <a href="#">POST /Dashboards</a> for the designated replacement. |
| v10     | Added /Dashboards POST endpoint.  |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Dashboards/<module> GET**

### **Overview**

List current user's filtered dashboards.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of dashboards filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, currently the definition will override the id, **but please do not rely on this behavior as it is subject to change**. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long.

### **Notice**

**This endpoint is not supported in v11.** If you continue to use v10 of the API, your REST calls should behave as below. But, it is advisable to upgrade to v11.

#### **Migrating to v11:**

For more information on behavior in v11, refer to [GET /<module>](#).

Recommended Replacement: GET /Dashboards

The module name is no longer part of the path. To specify a module name, include it as a filter parameter. For example, to retrieve all dashboards from the Accounts module, use

**v11:** GET /Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Accounts

name, id. etc. are no longer specified as default fields. To retain the default fields, use

**v11:** GET

/Dashboards?filter[0][dashboard\_module]=Accounts&fields=id,name,view\_name

---

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. See <a href="#">the Filter API</a> for details.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | Max number of records that can be returned. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| order_by  | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .  | False    |
| deleted   | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "d509b3da-29f6-7b23-7cce-56fab1a6335b",
      "name": "Accounts Dashboard",
      "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:46:00-07:00",
      "view_name": "records",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "view": "records",
      "_module": "Dashboards"
    },
    {
      "id": "cc4982cd-0bdf-bad4-d079-56fab4bddd1",
      "name": "Contacts Dashboard",
      "date_modified": "2016-03-29T09:57:58-07:00",
      "view_name": "records",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "view": "records",
      "_module": "Dashboards"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | No longer supported. Please use <a href="#">GET /Dashboards</a> instead. |
| v10     | Added /Dashboards/<module> GET endpoint.                                 |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Dashboards/<module> POST

Create a new dashboard.

### Notice

**This endpoint is not supported in v11.** If you continue to use v10 of the API, your REST calls should behave as below. But, it is advisable to upgrade to v11.

#### Migrating to v11:

For more information on behavior in v11, refer to [POST /<module>](#).

Recommended Replacement: POST /Dashboards

The module name is no longer part of the path. To specify a module name, include it in the Request Body. For example, to create an Accounts module dashboard, use **v11**: POST /Dashboards with the following in the Request Body:

```
{"dashboard_module":"Accounts"}
```

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |



---

## Request

```
{
  "name": "New Dashboard for Accounts Module",
  "dashboard_module": "Accounts",
  "view_name": "records",
  "metadata": {
    "components": [{
      "rows": [{
        "view": {
          "type": "dashablelist",
          "label": "TPL_DASHLET_MY_MODULE",
          "display_columns": ["name","billing_address_city"]
        },
        "context": {"module":"Accounts"},
        "width": 12
      }],
      "width": 12
    }]
  }
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description   |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created dashboard. |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "8f9cd3d1-ce5d-e8d4-12d8-56cf674d2600",
  "name": "New Dashboard for Accounts Module",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T12:44:27-08:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T12:44:27-08:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
```

```

"dashboard_module": "Accounts",
"view_name": "records",
"metadata": {
  "components": [
    {
      "rows": [
        [
          {
            "view": {
              "type": "dashablelist",
              "label": "TPL_DASHLET_MY_MODULE",
              "display_columns": [
                "name",
                "billing_address_city"
              ]
            },
            "context": {
              "module": "Accounts"
            },
            "width": 12
          }
        ]
      ],
      "width": 12
    }
  ]
},
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"view": "records",
"_module": "Dashboards"
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | No longer supported. Please use <a href="#">POST</a> |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Version | Change                                    |
|         | <a href="#">/Dashboards</a> instead.      |
| v10     | Added /Dashboards/<module> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Documents/:record/file/:field POST**

### **Overview**

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name               | Type    | Description   | Required                                     |
|--------------------|---------|---|--|
| format             | String  | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'.                                 | True   |
| delete_if_fails    | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False  |
| oauth_token        | String  | The oauth_token value.  | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String  | The field and file to populate. Example: {"": "@\path\to\ExampleDocument.txt"}        | True   |

---

## Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",
  "<attachment field>": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type    | Description               |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type   | String  | The files content type.   |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name           | String  | The files name.           |
| uri            | String  | The URI of the file.      |

## Response

```
{
  "content-type": "text/plain",
  "content-length": 16,
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",
  "uri": "http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Notes\\ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b\\file\\<attachment field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |

## **/Documents/:record/file/:field PUT**

### **Overview**

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the content\_transfer\_encoding parameter is set to 'base64'.

**NOTE:** In lieu of the content\_transfer\_encoding parameter, a request header of X-Content-Transfer-Encoding can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name                      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename                  | String | Filename to save the document as  | False    |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False    |

### **Request**

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This

---

is where the bin data would be

## Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type    | Description                            |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field                | Array   | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type   | String  | The files content type.                |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length.              |
| field.name           | String  | The files name.                        |
| field.width          | Integer | The width of the image.                |
| field.height         | Integer | The height of the image.               |
| field.uri            | String  | The URI of the file.                   |

## Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b32
2-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  }
  "attachment": {
    "content-type": "application/document-doc",
    "content-length": "873921",
    "name": "myFile.doc",
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/f2f9aa4d-99a8-
e86e-f4d5-512d0986effa/file/attachment"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

---

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|

---

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:23

## /EmailAddresses POST

### Overview

Create a new email address.

### Summary

In the event that the email address already exists, that record will be returned without making any changes.

### Request Arguments

| Name          | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------------|---------|---|----------|
| email_address | String  | The email address.  | True     |
| invalid_email | Boolean | <b>true</b> if the email address is invalid. <b>false</b> is the default.   | False    |
| opt_out       | Boolean | <b>true</b> if the email address is opted out. <b>false</b> is the default. | False    |

### Request

```
{  
  "email_address": "eharmon@example.com",  
}
```

---

```
"invalid_email": false,
"opt_out": false
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                      |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
  "date_created": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "email_address": "eharmon@example.com",
  "email_address_caps": "EHARMON@EXAMPLE.COM",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "EmailAddresses"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /EmailAddresses POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:24



---

## /EmailAddresses/:record PUT

### Overview

Update an existing email address.

### Summary

The **email\_address** parameter is not supported as email addresses are immutable.

### Request Arguments

| Name          | Type    | Description                                    | Required |
|---------------|---------|--|----------|
| invalid_email | Boolean | <b>true</b> if the email address is invalid.   | False    |
| opt_out       | Boolean | <b>true</b> if the email address is opted out. | False    |

### Request

```
{  
  "opt_out": true  
}
```

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

### Response

---

```
{
  "id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
  "date_created": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "email_address": "eharmon@example.com",
  "email_address_caps": "EHARMON@EXAMPLE.COM",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": true,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "EmailAddresses"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                      |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /EmailAddresses/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:46

## /Emails GET

### Overview

Lists filtered emails.

### Summary

Adds additional operators to [Filter API](#) that are specific to Emails. A special macro, **\$current\_user\_id**, is a convenience that allows for finding emails involving the current user.

---

## Filter By Sender

This will return all emails sent by the current user, by the contact whose ID is fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a, using the email address sam@example.com, which is referenced by the ID b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017, or by the lead whose ID is 73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6 using the email address wally@example.com, which is referenced by the ID b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$from": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Contacts",
        "parent_id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a"
      },
      {
        "email_address_id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Leads",
        "parent_id": "73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6",
        "email_address_id": "b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6"
      }
    ]
  }]
}
```

## Filter By Recipients

This would return all archived emails received by the current user.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$or": [{
      "$to": [
        {
          "parent_type": "Users",
          "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
        }
      ]
    }]
  }]
}
```

---

```
    }
  ],
  "$cc": [
    {
      "parent_type": "Users",
      "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
    }
  ],
  "$bcc": [
    {
      "parent_type": "Users",
      "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
    }
  ]
}]
}, {
  "state": {
    "$in": [
      "Archived"
    ]
  }
}]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added the \$from, \$to, \$cc, and \$bcc operators to /Emails/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:40

## /Emails POST

### Overview

---

Create a new Emails record.

## Summary

Used for creating an archived email, creating a draft to send later, or creating and sending an email.

## Creating an Archived Email

### Request Arguments

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
| state            | String | Use "Archived" to create an archived email. "Archived" is the default value if this argument is not provided.  | False    |
| name             | String | The email's subject.   | False    |
| description_html | String | The email's HTML body.   | False    |
| description      | String | The email's plain text body. This field is not necessary unless the text body is different from the HTML body. | False    |
| raw_source       | String | The complete raw source of the email showing the headers and content in one document.                          | False    |
| date_sent        | String | The date that the email was sent/received.   | False    |
| message_id       | String | The email's unique identifier.   | False    |

| Name             | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------------------|--------|---|----------|
| message_uid      | String | Only use this field for importing emails downloaded from an IMAP server, as this is the email's IMAP UID.   | False    |
| assigned_user_id | String | The assigned user's ID.   | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.   | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.   | False    |
| team_name        | List   | List of teams that can access the email.  | False    |
| from             | Object | <p>The email's sender. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about the sender is required to link the record.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if</li> </ul> | True     |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | <p>only an email address is known for the sender.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the sender used to send the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to /EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| to   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the TO field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p>   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to /EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of</li> </ul> |          |



| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | the parent record is used.   |          |
| cc   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the CC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
|      |        | <p>used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>   |          |
| bcc  | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the BCC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users,</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
|             |        | <p>out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to /EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| attachments | Object | The email's attachments. Existing Notes records cannot be used as email attachments; only the <b>create</b> action is   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>supported.<br/>Metadata about each attachment is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>filename_guid</b> is the temporary file ID for an uploaded file to attach as a Notes record.</li> <li>• <b>upload_id</b> is the ID of an existing file that the Notes record should reference as the attachment. This allows files to be shared by multiple Notes records, to preserve space.</li> <li>• When using <b>upload_id</b>, <b>file_source</b> should be provided to indicate from where the file originated. The value should be</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>the module of the record that shares its ID with the file. So when an attachment comes from an email template, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>EmailTemplates</b>. And when an attachment comes from a document, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>DocumentRevisions</b>.</p> |          |

**Request**

```
{
  "state": "Archived",
  "name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
  "description": "Now is a good time",
  "description_html": "<p>Now is a good time</p>",
  "date_sent": "2012-02-17T06:53:00-08:00",
  "message_id": "<d9c165d0-8863-ba61-dc85-51ed8016c476@example.com>",
  "assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "parent_type": "Leads",
  "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6",
  "team_name": [{
    "id": "1",
    "display_name": "Global",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true,

```

---

```
    "selected": false
  }],
  "from": {
    "create": [{
      "parent_type": "Leads",
      "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
    }]
  },
  "to": {
    "create": [{
      "parent_type": "Users",
      "parent_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820"
    }]
  },
  "cc": {
    "create": [{
      "parent_type": "Contacts",
      "parent_id": "79b9c194-7d79-11e7-8fc5-3c15c2d582c6"
    }], {
      "parent_type": "Users",
      "parent_id": "79c2e800-7d79-11e7-84af-3c15c2d582c6"
      "email_address_id": "79cc341e-7d79-11e7-8748-3c15c2d582c6"
    }
  ],
  "bcc": {
    "create": [{
      "email_address_id": "ac804842-7d78-11e7-a809-3c15c2d582c6"
    }]
  },
  "attachments": {
    "create": [{
      "filename_guid": "afe9702e-53a3-0efb-6bbe-56c3580885ef",
      "name": "Quote.pdf",
      "filename": "Quote.pdf"
    }]
  }
}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
```

---

```

"created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
"date_modified": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
"modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
"modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"state": "Archived",
"name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
"description": "Now is a good time",
"description_html": "<p>Now is a good time</p>",
"date_sent": "2012-02-17T06:53:00-08:00",
"message_id": "",
"message_uid": "",
"reply_to_status": false,
"total_attachments": 1,
"parent_name": "Tom Davis",
"parent_type": "Leads",
"parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}

```

## Creating a Draft

### Request Arguments

| Name              | Type   | Description                  | Required |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------------|----------|
| state             | String | Use "Draft" to save a draft. | True     |
| outbound_email_id | String | The ID of the chosen SMTP    | False    |

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
|                  |        | configuration for sending an email. Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email. The user's default SMTP configuration is used if one hasn't been chosen prior to sending. |          |
| name             | String | The email's subject.   | False    |
| description_html | String | The email's HTML body.   | False    |
| description      | String | The email's plain text body. This field is not necessary unless the text body is different from the HTML body.   | False    |
| reply_to_id      | String | Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email that is a reply to another email. This is the ID of that other email.  | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.  | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.  | False    |
| to               | Object | The email's recipients found in the TO field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported.   | False    |



| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | <p>Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
|      |        | <p>provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>   |          |
| cc   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the CC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_addr</b></li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | <p><b>ess_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>   |          |
| bcc  | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the BCC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts,</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
|             |        | <p>Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| attachments | Object | The email's attachments.  | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | <p>Existing Notes records cannot be used as email attachments; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each attachment is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>filename_guid</b> is the temporary file ID for an uploaded file to attach as a Notes record.</li> <li>• <b>upload_id</b> is the ID of an existing file that the Notes record should reference as the attachment. This allows files to be shared by multiple Notes records, to preserve space.</li> <li>• When using <b>upload_id</b>, <b>file_source</b> should be provided to indicate</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>from where the file originated. The value should be the module of the record that shares its ID with the file. So when an attachment comes from an email template, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>EmailTemplates</b>. And when an attachment comes from a document, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>DocumentRevisions</b>.</p> |          |

## Request

```
{
  "state": "Draft",
  "outbound_email_id": "b80adf1a-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
  "description_html": "<p>Calling you now.</p>",
  "reply_to_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
  "parent_type": "Leads",
  "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6",
  "to": {
    "create": [{
      "parent_type": "Leads",
```

---

```
    "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
  ]]
},
"cc": {
  "create": [{
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "parent_id": "79b9c194-7d79-11e7-8fc5-3c15c2d582c6"
  }, {
    "parent_type": "Users",
    "parent_id": "79c2e800-7d79-11e7-84af-3c15c2d582c6"
    "email_address_id": "79cc341e-7d79-11e7-8748-3c15c2d582c6"
  }
],
},
"bcc": {
  "create": [{
    "email_address_id": "ac804842-7d78-11e7-a809-3c15c2d582c6"
  }
],
},
"attachments": {
  "create": [{
    "upload_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
    "name": "Contract.pdf",
    "filename": "Contract.pdf",
    "file_source": "DocumentRevisions"
  }, {
    "upload_id": "18a72782-4514-11e6-a5f7-3c15c2d582c6",
    "name": "survey.doc",
    "filename": "survey.doc",
    "file_source": "EmailTemplates"
  }
]
}
}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "f3c85966-7d27-11e7-9e9e-3c15c2d582c6",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "deleted": false,
```

```

"assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"state": "Draft",
"outbound_email_id": "b80adfla-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
"name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
"description": "Now is a good time",
"description_html": "<p>Now is a good time</p>",
"date_sent": "2012-02-17T11:53:07-08:00",
"message_id": "",
"message_uid": "",
"reply_to_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
"reply_to_status": false,
"total_attachments": 2,
"parent_name": "Tom Davis",
"parent_type": "Leads",
"parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}

```

## Sending an Email

### Request Arguments

| Name              | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------------|--------|---|----------|
| state             | String | Use "Ready" to send an email.   | True     |
| outbound_email_id | String | The ID of the chosen SMTP configuration for sending an email. Only use this field | False    |



| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
|                  |        | when saving a draft or sending an email. The user's default SMTP configuration is used if one hasn't been chosen prior to sending.   |          |
| name             | String | The email's subject.   | False    |
| description_html | String | The email's HTML body.   | False    |
| description      | String | The email's plain text body. This field is not necessary unless the text body is different from the HTML body.   | False    |
| reply_to_id      | String | Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email that is a reply to another email. This is the ID of that other email.  | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.  | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.  | False    |
| to               | Object | The email's recipients found in the TO field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | <p>records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to /EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | <p>email address of the parent record is used.</p>   |          |
| cc   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the CC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | <p>address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>  |          |
| bcc  | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the BCC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> action is supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads,</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
|             |        | <p>Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| attachments | Object | The email's attachments. Existing Notes records cannot be used as email   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | <p>attachments; only the <b>create</b> action is supported.</p> <p>Metadata about each attachment is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>filename_guid</b> is the temporary file ID for an uploaded file to attach as a Notes record.</li> <li>• <b>upload_id</b> is the ID of an existing file that the Notes record should reference as the attachment. This allows files to be shared by multiple Notes records, to preserve space.</li> <li>• When using <b>upload_id</b>, <b>file_source</b> should be provided to indicate from where the file originated.</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>The value should be the module of the record that shares its ID with the file. So when an attachment comes from an email template, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>EmailTemplates</b>. And when an attachment comes from a document, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>DocumentRevisions</b>.</p> |          |

**Request**

```
{
  "state": "Ready",
  "outbound_email_id": "b80adf1a-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "Discuss Proposal",
  "description_html": "<p>When is a good time for us to chat?</p>",
  "parent_type": "Leads",
  "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6",
  "to": {
    "create": [{
      "parent_type": "Leads",
      "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
    }]
  },
  "cc": {
```

---

```
"create": [{
  "parent_type": "Users",
  "parent_id": "79c2e800-7d79-11e7-84af-3c15c2d582c6"
  "email_address_id": "79cc341e-7d79-11e7-8748-3c15c2d582c6"
}]
},
"attachments": {
  "create": [{
    "upload_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
    "name": "Contract.pdf",
    "filename": "Contract.pdf",
    "file_source": "DocumentRevisions"
  }, {
    "upload_id": "18a72782-4514-11e6-a5f7-3c15c2d582c6",
    "name": "survey.doc",
    "filename": "survey.doc",
    "file_source": "EmailTemplates"
  }]
}
}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "a7795664-7def-11e7-8add-3c15c2d582c6",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T08:53:07-08:00",
  "created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T08:53:07-08:00",
  "modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "state": "Archived",
  "outbound_email_id": "b80adf1a-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "Discuss Proposal",
  "description": "When is a good time for us to chat?",
  "description_html": "<p>When is a good time for us to chat?</p>",
  "date_sent": "2012-02-17T08:53:07-08:00",
  "message_id": "<a7795664-7def-11e7-8add-3c15c2d582c6@example.com>",
  "message_uid": "",
  "reply_to_id": "",
  "reply_to_status": false,
```



---

```
"total_attachments": 2,
"parent_name": "Tom Davis",
"parent_type": "Leads",
"parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                       |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /Emails POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:25

## /Emails/count GET

### Overview

Lists filtered emails.

### Summary

Adds additional operators to [Filter API](#) that are specific to Emails. A special

---

macro, **\$current\_user\_id**, is a convenience that allows for finding emails involving the current user.

### Filter By Sender

This will return all emails sent by the current user, by the contact whose ID is fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a, using the email address sam@example.com, which is referenced by the ID b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017, or by the lead whose ID is 73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6 using the email address wally@example.com, which is referenced by the ID b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$from": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Contacts",
        "parent_id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a"
      },
      {
        "email_address_id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Leads",
        "parent_id": "73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6",
        "email_address_id": "b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6"
      }
    ]
  }]
}
```

### Filter By Recipients

This would return all archived emails received by the current user.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$or": [{
```

```

    "$to": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      }
    ],
    "$cc": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      }
    ],
    "$bcc": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      }
    ]
  }
}, {
  "state": {
    "$in": [
      "Archived"
    ]
  }
}]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added the \$from, \$to, \$cc, and \$bcc operators to /Emails/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:36

---

# /Emails/filter GET

## Overview

Lists filtered emails.

## Summary

Adds additional operators to [Filter API](#) that are specific to Emails. A special macro, `$current_user_id`, is a convenience that allows for finding emails involving the current user.

### Filter By Sender

This will return all emails sent by the current user, by the contact whose ID is `fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a`, using the email address `sam@example.com`, which is referenced by the ID `b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017`, or by the lead whose ID is `73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6` using the email address `wally@example.com`, which is referenced by the ID `b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6`.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$from": [
      {
        "parent_type": "Users",
        "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Contacts",
        "parent_id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a"
      },
      {
        "email_address_id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017"
      },
      {
        "parent_type": "Leads",
        "parent_id": "73b1087e-4bb6-11e7-aaaa-3c15c2d582c6",
        "email_address_id": "b651d834-4bb6-11e7-bfcf-3c15c2d582c6"
      }
    ]
  }
}]
```

---

```
}
```

## Filter By Recipients

This would return all archived emails received by the current user.

```
{
  "filter": [{
    "$or": [{
      "$to": [
        {
          "parent_type": "Users",
          "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
        }
      ],
      "$cc": [
        {
          "parent_type": "Users",
          "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
        }
      ],
      "$bcc": [
        {
          "parent_type": "Users",
          "parent_id": "$current_user_id"
        }
      ]
    }]
  }, {
    "state": {
      "$in": [
        "Archived"
      ]
    }
  }
]}
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|---------|--------|

---

v10

Added the \$from, \$to, \$cc, and \$bcc operators to /Emails/filter GET endpoint.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:35

## /Emails/filter POST

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.                                      | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND. | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| max_num  | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset   | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields   | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view     | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after   | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC |          |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

#### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

#### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

---

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
```

---

```
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
```

---

```
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
,  
{
```

---

```
"id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
"name": "Florence Haddock",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
```

---

```
{
  "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
  "opt_out": "1",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "0"
},
{
  "email_address": "section71@example.it",
  "opt_out": "0",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "1"
}
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
```

---

```
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$nWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NcrbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:11

## /Emails/filter/count GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.



---

## Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.  | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.                               | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| view     | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

---

## Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                                     |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.                 |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| <code>\$ends</code>       | Matches anything that ends with the value.      |
| <code>\$contains</code>   | Matches anything that contains the value        |

| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| \$in       | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    }
  ]
}
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

---

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ],
      "salutation":"",
      "first_name":"Dale",
      "last_name":"Spivey",
      "full_name":"Dale Spivey",
      "title":"VP Operations",
      "linkedin":"",
      "facebook":""
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",  
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",
```

---

```
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"",
"opportunity_role_id":"",
"opportunity_role":"",
"reports_to_id":"",
"report_to_name":"",
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1":"",
"portal_app":"",
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"",
"campaign_name":"",
"c_accept_status_fields":"",
"m_accept_status_fields":"",
"accept_status_id":"",
"accept_status_name":"",
"sync_contact":"",
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
{
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name":"Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"",
  "img":"",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":""
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
        "primary":false
    },
    {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
    },
    {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
    }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Florence",
"last_name":"Haddock",
"full_name":"Florence Haddock",
"title":"Director Sales",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",
"email":[
    {
        "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",
        "opt_out":"1",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
    },
    {
        "email_address":"section71@example.it",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"email1":"section71@example.it",
```

---

```
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$nwFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```

---

```
}
  }
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:24

## /Emails/filter/count POST

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| filter    | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.   | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view      | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record  |          |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

---

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

**Example**

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |

---

| Operation | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| \$lte     | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.    |
| \$gt      | Matches when the field is greater than the value.             |
| \$gte     | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently

---

accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":""
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
"img":"","  
"deleted":false,  
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",  
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",  
"team_name":[  
  {  
    "id":"East",  
    "name":"East",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":1,  
    "name":"Global",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":"West",  
    "name":"West",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":true  
  }  
],  
"salutation":"","  
"first_name":"Dale",  
"last_name":"Spivey",  
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",  
"title":"VP Operations",  
"linkedin":"","  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",  
    "opt_out":"0",
```

---

```
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
```

---

```
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ]
},
],
```

---

```
"salutation":"","  
"first_name":"Florence",  
"last_name":"Haddock",  
"full_name":"Florence Haddock",  
"title":"Director Sales",  
"linkedin":"","  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
    "opt_out":"1",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"section71@example.it",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",  
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"section71@example.it",  
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","
```

```

"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$WfHtBk6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:17

## /Emails/:record GET

### Overview

Retrieves an Emails record.

### Fields

| Name                   | Type                | Description                                    |
|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field>         | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record.    |
| from_collection        | List                | The email's sender.                            |
| to_collection          | List                | The email's recipients found in the TO field.  |
| cc_collection          | List                | The email's recipients found in the CC field.  |
| bcc_collection         | List                | The email's recipients found in the BCC field. |
| attachments_collection | List                | The email's attachments.                       |

### Request

```
GET /Emails/a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121?fields=name,state,
{"name":"from_collection","fields":["email_address","email_address_id",
,
"parent_type","parent_id","parent_name"]},
{"name":"to_collection","fields":["email_address","email_address_id",
"parent_type","parent_id","parent_name"]},
{"name":"cc_collection","fields":["email_address","email_address_id",
"parent_type","parent_id","parent_name"]},
{"name":"bcc_collection","fields":["email_address","email_address_id",
"parent_type","parent_id","parent_name"]},
{"name":"attachments_collection","fields":["name","filename","file_siz
```

---

```
e",
"file_source", "file_mime_type", "file_ext", "upload_id"]}]}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
  "state": "Archived",
  "name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
  "from_collection": {
    "next_offset": {
      "from": -1
    },
    "records": [{
      "id": "ec113d14-7d27-11e7-a951-3c15c2d582c6",
      "email_address": "tdavis@example.com",
      "email_address_id": "ec05a896-7d27-11e7-a51e-3c15c2d582c6",
      "parent_type": "Leads",
      "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6",
      "parent_name": "Tom Davis",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "_link": "from",
      "_module": "EmailParticipants"
    }]
  },
  "to_collection": {
    "next_offset": {
      "to": -1
    },
    "records": [{
      "id": "ec0f1278-7d27-11e7-8d1f-3c15c2d582c6",
      "email_address": "ssmith@example.com",
      "email_address_id": "ec0fb516-7d27-11e7-b7ad-3c15c2d582c6",
      "parent_type": "Users",
      "parent_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
      "parent_name": "Sarah Smith",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
      },
      "_link": "to",
      "_module": "EmailParticipants"
    }]
  }
}
```

---

```
},
"cc_collection": {
  "next_offset": {
    "cc": -1
  },
  "records": [{
    "id": "eafa7e9a-7d27-11e7-aa2b-3c15c2d582c6",
    "email_address": "broland@example.com",
    "email_address_id": "ealcec7e-7d27-11e7-9845-3c15c2d582c6",
    "parent_type": "Users",
    "parent_id": "e087e79a-7d27-11e7-b02c-3c15c2d582c6",
    "parent_name": "Brian Roland",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "_link": "cc",
    "_module": "EmailParticipants"
  }, {
    "id": "df5eb204-7d27-11e7-b363-3c15c2d582c6",
    "email_address": "twallace@example.com",
    "email_address_id": "ddf1d9e6-7d27-11e7-bb17-3c15c2d582c6",
    "parent_type": "",
    "parent_id": "",
    "parent_name": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "_link": "cc",
    "_module": "EmailParticipants"
  }
]}],
"bcc_collection": {
  "next_offset": {
    "bcc": -1
  },
  "records": []
},
"attachments_collection": {
  "next_offset": {
    "attachments": -1
  },
  "records": [{
    "id": "afe9702e-53a3-0efb-6bbe-56c3580885ef",
    "name": "Quote.pdf",
    "filename": "Quote.pdf",
    "upload_id": ""
  }
]}
```



---

```
    "file_mime_type": "application/pdf",
    "file_size": 158589,
    "file_source": "DocumentRevisions",
    "file_ext": "pdf"
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "_link": "attachments",
    "_module": "Notes"
  }
}
}_acl": {
  "fields": [
  ],
},
}_module": "Emails"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:33

## /Emails/:record PUT

### Overview

Update an existing Emails record.

### Summary

Used for updating an archived email, updating a draft to send later, or sending a draft.

---

# Updating an Archived Email

## Request Arguments

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
| message_uid      | String | Only use this field for updating emails imported from an IMAP server, as this is the email's IMAP UID. | False    |
| assigned_user_id | String | The assigned user's ID.  | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.  | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.  | False    |
| team_name        | List   | List of teams that can access the email.   | False    |

## Request

```
{
  "assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "parent_type": "Leads",
  "parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6",
  "team_name": [{
    "id": "1",
    "display_name": "Global",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true,
    "selected": false
  }]
}
```

## Response

```
{
```

```

"id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
"date_entered": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
"created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
"date_modified": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
"modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
"modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"state": "Archived",
"name": "Re: Discuss Proposal",
"description": "Now is a good time",
"description_html": "<p>Now is a good time</p>",
"date_sent": "2012-02-17T06:53:00-08:00",
"message_id": "",
"message_uid": "",
"reply_to_status": false,
"total_attachments": 1,
"parent_name": "Tom Davis",
"parent_type": "Leads",
"parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}

```

## Updating a Draft

### Request Arguments

| Name              | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------------|--------|---------------|----------|
| outbound_email_id | String | The ID of the | False    |

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
|                  |        | chosen SMTP configuration for sending an email. Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email. The user's default SMTP configuration is used if one hasn't been chosen prior to sending. |          |
| name             | String | The email's subject.   | False    |
| description_html | String | The email's HTML body.   | False    |
| description      | String | The email's plain text body. This field is not necessary unless the text body is different from the HTML body.   | False    |
| reply_to_id      | String | Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email that is a reply to another email. This is the ID of that other email.  | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.  | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.  | False    |
| to               | Object | The email's recipients found in the TO field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b>  | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>actions are supported.<br/>Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
|      |        | <p>argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>   |          |
| cc   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the CC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
|      |        | <p>the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| bcc  | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the BCC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b></li> </ul>                                      | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p><b>e</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent</li> </ul> |          |



| Name        | Type   | Description  | Required |
|-------------|--------|--|----------|
|             |        | record is used.  |          |
| attachments | Object | <p>The email's attachments. Existing Notes records cannot be used as email attachments; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each attachment is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>filename_guid</b> is the temporary file ID for an uploaded file to attach as a Notes record.</li> <li>• <b>upload_id</b> is the ID of an existing file that the Notes record should reference as the attachment. This allows files to be shared by multiple Notes records, to preserve space.</li> <li>• When using</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | <p><b>upload_id, file_source</b> should be provided to indicate from where the file originated. The value should be the module of the record that shares its ID with the file. So when an attachment comes from an email template, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>EmailTemplates</b>. And when an attachment comes from a document, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>DocumentRevisions</b>.</p> |          |

**Request**

```
{
  "outbound_email_id": "b80adf1a-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "Re: Discuss Proposal (new time)",
  "description_html": "<p>I will call you in 10 minutes.</p>",
  "parent_type": "Contacts",
  "parent_id": "79b9c194-7d79-11e7-8fc5-3c15c2d582c6",
```

---

```
"to": {
  "create": [{
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "parent_id": "79b9c194-7d79-11e7-8fc5-3c15c2d582c6"
  }],
  "delete": [
    "ealcec7e-7d27-11e7-9845-3c15c2d582c6"
  ]
},
"cc": {
  "delete": [
    "eafa7e9a-7d27-11e7-aa2b-3c15c2d582c6"
  ]
},
"attachments": {
  "create": [{
    "upload_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
    "name": "Contract.pdf",
    "filename": "Contract.pdf",
    "file_source": "DocumentRevisions"
  }],
  "delete": [
    "e087e79a-7d27-11e7-b02c-3c15c2d582c6"
  ]
}
}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "f3c85966-7d27-11e7-9e9e-3c15c2d582c6",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T11:53:07-08:00",
  "created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T12:53:07-08:00",
  "modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "state": "Draft",
  "outbound_email_id": "b80adf1a-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "Re: Discuss Proposal (new time)",
  "description": "I will call you in 10 minutes.",
}
```

```

"description_html": "<p>I will call you in 10 minutes.</p>",
"date_sent": "2012-02-17T12:53:07-08:00",
"message_id": "",
"message_uid": "",
"reply_to_id": "a028341c-ba92-9343-55e7-56cf5beda121",
"reply_to_status": false,
"total_attachments": 1,
"parent_name": "Jack Horner",
"parent_type": "Contacts",
"parent_id": "79b9c194-7d79-11e7-8fc5-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}

```

## Sending an Email

### Request Arguments

| Name              | Type   | Description  | Required |
|-------------------|--------|--|----------|
| state             | String | Use "Ready" to send an email.  | True     |
| outbound_email_id | String | The ID of the chosen SMTP configuration for sending an email. Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email. The user's default SMTP configuration is used if one hasn't | False    |

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
|                  |        | been chosen prior to sending.  |          |
| name             | String | The email's subject.   | False    |
| description_html | String | The email's HTML body.   | False    |
| description      | String | The email's plain text body. This field is not necessary unless the text body is different from the HTML body.   | False    |
| reply_to_id      | String | Only use this field when saving a draft or sending an email that is a reply to another email. This is the ID of that other email.  | False    |
| parent_type      | String | The parent record's module.  | False    |
| parent_id        | String | The parent record's ID.  | False    |
| to               | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the TO field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b></li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
| cc   | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the CC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out of the box. These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</li> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To</li> </ul> | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
|      |        | <p>get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</p>  |          |
| bcc  | Object | <p>The email's recipients found in the BCC field. Existing EmailParticipants records cannot be used; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are supported. Metadata about each recipient is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>parent_type</b> and <b>parent_id</b> can be Accounts, Contacts, Employees, Leads, Prospects, or Users, out out of</li> </ul> | False    |



| Name        | Type   | Description  | Required |
|-------------|--------|--|----------|
|             |        | <p>the box.<br/>           These fields are not necessary if only an email address is known for the recipient.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>email_address_id</b> is the ID of the email address the recipient used in the email. To get the ID of the email address, first make a request to / EmailAddresses POST. If this argument is not provided, then the primary email address of the parent record is used.</li> </ul> |          |
| attachments | Object | <p>The email's attachments. Existing Notes records cannot be used as email attachments; only the <b>create</b> and <b>delete</b> actions are</p>   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>supported.<br/>Metadata about each attachment is required to link the records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>filename_guid</b> is the temporary file ID for an uploaded file to attach as a Notes record.</li> <li>• <b>upload_id</b> is the ID of an existing file that the Notes record should reference as the attachment. This allows files to be shared by multiple Notes records, to preserve space.</li> <li>• When using <b>upload_id</b>, <b>file_source</b> should be provided to indicate from where the file originated. The value should be</li> </ul> |          |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | <p>the module of the record that shares its ID with the file. So when an attachment comes from an email template, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>EmailTemplates</b>. And when an attachment comes from a document, <b>file_source</b> should be <b>DocumentRevisions</b>.</p> |          |

**Request**

```
{
  "state": "Ready"
}
```

**Response**

```
{
  "id": "a7795664-7def-11e7-8add-3c15c2d582c6",
  "date_entered": "2016-02-25T08:53:07-08:00",
  "created_by": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "created_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "date_modified": "2016-02-25T08:53:07-08:00",
  "modified_by_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "modified_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "deleted": false,
}
```

---

```
"assigned_user_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"state": "Archived",
"outbound_email_id": "b80adfla-7d78-11e7-855a-3c15c2d582c6",
"name": "Discuss Proposal",
"description": "When is a good time for us to chat?",
"description_html": "<p>When is a good time for us to chat?</p>",
"date_sent": "2012-02-17T08:53:07-08:00",
"message_id": "<a7795664-7def-11e7-8add-3c15c2d582c6@example.com>",
"message_uid": "",
"reply_to_id": "",
"reply_to_status": false,
"total_attachments": 2,
"parent_name": "Tom Davis",
"parent_type": "Leads",
"parent_id": "f6a0611a-7d27-11e7-9d70-3c15c2d582c6"
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Emails"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:47

---

## /Emails/:record/link POST

### Overview

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing email.

### Summary

Cannot link existing Notes records as attachments (link: **attachments**) and existing EmailParticipants records as a sender (link: **from**) or recipients(links: **to**, **cc**, **bcc**). All other operations described in [Relate Record API](#) are supported.

### Change Log

| Version | Change                                    |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record/link POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:18

## /Emails/:record/link/:link\_name/add\_record\_list/:remote\_id POST

### Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing email from a record list.

### Summary

Cannot link existing Notes records as attachments (link: **attachments**) and existing EmailParticipants records as a sender (link: **from**) or recipients(links: **to**, **cc**, **bcc**). All other operations described in [Relate Record API](#) are supported.

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record/link/:link_name/add_record_list/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:52

## /Emails/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id DELETE

### Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between an email and another record.

### Summary

The sender (link: **from**) cannot be removed. Replace the sender with a different sender instead. All other operations described in [Relate Record API](#) are supported.

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:44

---

## **/Emails/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing email.

### **Summary**

Cannot link existing Notes records as attachments (link: **attachments**) and existing EmailParticipants records as a sender (link: **from**) or recipients(links: **to**, **cc**, **bcc**). All other operations described in [Relate Record API](#) are supported.

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Emails/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:37

## **/EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieves an attached file for a specific field on a record.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

---

The response from this request is an HTTP response with a forced download. This can be used in rendering images through the API or in offering immediate file downloads.

## Response

Cache-Control: no-cache, must-revalidate Connection: keep-alive Content-Encoding: gzip Content-Type: application/octet-stream Date: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:46 GMT Expires: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:45 GMT Last-Modified: Thu, 10 Nov 2011 19:01:31 GMT Transfer-Encoding: chunked Vary: Accept-Encoding...

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:55

## /EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field POST

### Overview

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

### Request Arguments

| Name            | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------------|---------|---|----------|
| format          | String  | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True     |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether                                     | False    |



| Name               | Type   | Description   | Required   |
|--------------------|--------|---|--|
|                    |        | the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails.               |  |
| oauth_token        | String | The oauth_token value.  | False - Required if only if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String | The field and file to populate.<br>Example: {"": "@\path\to\ExampleDocument.txt"} | True   |

## Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",
  "<attachment field>": "@\path\to\ExampleDocument.txt"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type    | Description               |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type   | String  | The files content type.   |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name           | String  | The files name.           |
| uri            | String  | The URI of the file.      |

## Response

```
{
  "content-type": "text/plain",
```

---

```
"content-length":16,
"name":"ExampleDocument.txt",
"uri":"http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Notes/ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b/file/<attachment field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:09

## /EmbeddedFiles/:record/file/:field PUT

### Overview

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter is set to 'base64'.

**NOTE:** In lieu of the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter, a request header of `X-Content-Transfer-Encoding` can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

### Request Arguments

| Name                      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename                  | String | Filename to save the document as  | False    |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False    |

## Request

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This is where the bin data would be

## Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type    | Description                            |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field                | Array   | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type   | String  | The files content type.                |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length.              |
| field.name           | String  | The files name.                        |
| field.width          | Integer | The width of the image.                |
| field.height         | Integer | The height of the image.               |
| field.uri            | String  | The URI of the file.                   |

## Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
```

---

```
    "content-length":72512,
    "name":"1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width":933,
    "height":519,
    "uri":"http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Contacts\\fa300a0e-0ad1-b32
2-9601-512d0983c19a\\file\\picture"
  }
  "attachment":{
    "content-type":"application/document-doc",
    "content-length":"873921",
    "name":"myFile.doc",
    "uri": "http:\\\\sugarcrm\\rest\\v10\\Contacts\\f2f9aa4d-99a8-
e86e-f4d5-512d0986effa\\file\\attachment"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:24

## /Employees GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter

---

definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| filter | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain</li></ol> | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
|           |         | modules.<br>Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].   |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name": "opportunities", "fields": ["id", "name", "sales_status"], "order_by": "date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> .   |          |
| view     | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in  | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description     | Required |
|------|------|-----------------|----------|
|      |      | the result set. |          |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

#### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

#### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



---

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

### **Sub-expressions**

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-

---

expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
    },
],
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:10

## /ExpressionEngine/:record/related GET

Retrieve a Forecasting Information In SugarChart Format

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for SugarCharts to use to display the needed chart.

### Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

|                 |  |          |
|-----------------|--|----------|
| timeperiod_id   | Show for a specific time period  |          |
| user_id         | Show for a specific user   |          |
| display_manager | Pipeline or Committed are valid values.  |          |
| dataset         | Which Forecast dataset to show, valid values are likely, best, worst. Defaults to likely if one is not specified     | Optional |
| group_by        | Show Which fields the y-axis shows on the chart. Can be any field in the opportunity module, defaults to Sales Stage | Optional |
| ranges          | Pipeline or Committed are valid values.  | Optional |

## Input Example:

```
{ 'user_id':'seed_max_id', 'timeperiod_id':'36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba',
'display_manager':'false', 'group_by': 'forecast', 'dataset': 'likely', 'ranges': 'include',
}
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "color" : [ "#8c2b2b", "#468c2b", "#2b5d8c", "#cd5200", "#e6bf00", "#7f3acd",
"#00a9b8", "#572323", "#004d00", "#000087", "#e48d30", "#9fba09",
"#560066", "#009f92", "#b36262", "#38795c", "#3D3D99", "#99623d",
"#998a3d", "#994e78", "#3d6899", "#CC0000", "#00CC00", "#0000CC",
"#cc5200", "#ccaa00", "#6600cc", "#005fcc" ], "label" : [ "Include" ], "properties"
: [ { "gauge_target_list" : "Array", "goal_marker_color" : [ "#000000", "#7D12B2" ],
"goal_marker_label" : [ "Quota", "Likely Case" ], "goal_marker_type" : [ "group",
"pareto" ], "label_name" : "Include in Forecast", "labels" : "value", "legend" : "on",
"print" : "on", "subtitle" : "", "thousands" : "", "title" : null, "type" : "bar chart",
"value_name" : "Likely Case" } ], "values" : [ { "goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",
"36000.00" ], "goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00", "$36,000.00" ], "gvalue" :
```

---

```
36000, "gvaluelabel" : "$36,000.00", "label" : "January 2013", "links" : [ "" ],
"valuelabels" : [ "$36,000.00" ], "values" : [ 36000 ] }, { "goalmarkervalue" : [
"111000.00", "61500.00" ], "goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00", "$61,500.00"
], "gvalue" : 25500, "gvaluelabel" : "$25,500.00", "label" : "February 2013", "links"
: [ "" ], "valuelabels" : [ "$25,500.00" ], "values" : [ 25500 ] }, { "goalmarkervalue" :
[ "111000.00", "61500.00" ], "goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00",
"$61,500.00" ], "gvalue" : 0, "gvaluelabel" : "$0.00", "label" : "March 2013", "links"
: [ "" ], "valuelabels" : [ "$0.00" ], "values" : [ 0 ] } ] }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Filters GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li> </ol> |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |

| Name   | Type    | Description   | Required |
|--------|---------|---|----------|
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| view   | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be  | False    |



| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record  |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

---

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description                                     |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.                 |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.      |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value        |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one          |

| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | of the values as specified as an array.   |
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    ]
  }
]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

---

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:42

## /ForecastManagerWorksheets GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

### Summary:

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

### Url Parameters:

| Param         | Description   | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional |

### Possible Errors

| Error | Description |
|-------|-------------|
|       |             |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset":-1, "records":[ { "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",
"name":"Sally Bronsen", "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1", "quota":"1932.444445", "best_case":"29848.000000",
"best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000", "likely_case":"28694.444445",
"likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556", "worst_case":"27540.888889",
"worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
"user_id":"seed_sally_id", "opp_count":10, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2415.555556", "closed_amount":"26278.888889",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":"","primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{" } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, {
"id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e", "name":"Max Jensen",
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"3141.333332", "best_case":"15848.222223",
"best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853", "likely_case":"14928.222222",
"likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185", "worst_case":"14008.222223",
"worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
"user_id":"seed_max_id", "opp_count":12, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2617.777777", "closed_amount":"12310.444445",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
```

---

```
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":"","primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{ } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, { "id":"1aca66af-
f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506", "name":"",
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"10142.333333", "best_case":"37625.000000",
"best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000", "likely_case":"34241.333333",
"likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333", "worst_case":"30857.666667",
"worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":true,
"user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "opp_count":13, "pipeline_opp_count":6,
"pipeline_amount":"10142.333333", "closed_amount":"24099.000000",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":"","primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{ } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" } ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastManagerWorksheets/assignQuota POST**

Assign Quotas to All Reporting Users for a given timeperiod

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to assign out the quota to the reporting users with out having to commit a forecast.

### **Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b>                                       | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|--|-----------------|
| user_id      | The Manager's user id for who is assigning out the quota | false           |



---

|               |   |       |
|---------------|---|-------|
| timeperiod_id | Which timeperiod are we assigning quota for | false |
|---------------|---|-------|

### Input Example:

```
{ "user_id" : "seed_sarah_id", "timeperiod_id" :  
"36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba" }
```

### Output Example:

```
{success: true}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /ForecastManagerWorksheets/export GET

### Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content type.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description   | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid    | Array | A list of bean ids.   | False    |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in | False    |

---

| Name   | Type  | Description                                | Required |
|--------|-------|--|----------|
|        |       | /<module>/filter.                          |          |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data. | False    |

## Request

### Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

### Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

### Exporting Records Using a Filter

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "airline"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{
  "sample": true
}
```

---

}

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

## Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8
```

```
"Name","ID","Website","Email Address","Office Phone","Alternate Phone",
,"Fax","Billing Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing Postal
Code","Billing Country","Shipping Street","Shipping City","Shipping S
tate","Shipping Postal Code","Shipping Country","Description","Type","
Industry","Annual Revenue","Employees","SIC Code","Ticker Symbol","Par
ent Account ID","Ownership","Campaign ID","Rating","Assigned User Name
","Assigned To","Team ID","Teams","Team Set ID","Date Created","Date M
odified","Modified By","Created By","Deleted","Image","last_activity_d
ate","Linkedin Company ID","Facebook Account","Twitter Account","Googl
e Plus ID"
```

```
"Arts & Crafts Inc","d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4","","","(052
) 034-1853","","","777 West Filmore Ln","Santa Monica","CA","35354","U
SA","777 West Filmore Ln","Santa Monica","CA","35354","USA","","Custom
er","Transportation","","","","","","","","","sally","seed_sally_id",
```

---

West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "", "", "", ""

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:38

## /ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter GET

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

### Summary:

This end point is used to return selective ManagerWorksheets with the optional filter parameter.

### Query Parameters:

| Param  | Description                | Optional |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |

### Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found |

---

403 - Not Authorized

If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error

## Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter { "filter":[ {"assigned_user_id" :  
"seed_jim_id"}, {"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",  
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":  
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",  
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",  
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",  
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",  
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],  
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":  
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",  
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",  
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",  
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",  
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,  
"_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter POST

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

---

## Summary:

This end point is used to return selective ManagerWorksheets with the optional filter parameter.

## Query Parameters:

| Param  | Description                | Optional |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/filter { "filter":[ {"assigned_user_id" : "seed_jim_id"}, {"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208", "name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1", "created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": { } } }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id GET**

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

### **Summary:**

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

### **Url Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b>  | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Optional</b> |
|---------------|---|-----------------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional        |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional        |

---

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset":-1, "records":[ { "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",
"name":"Sally Bronsen", "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",
"created_by":"1", "quota":"1932.444445", "best_case":"29848.000000",
"best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000", "likely_case":"28694.444445",
"likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556", "worst_case":"27540.888889",
"worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
"user_id":"seed_sally_id", "opp_count":10, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2415.555556", "closed_amount":"26278.888889",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":"","primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{" } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, {
"id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e", "name":"Max Jensen",
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"3141.333332", "best_case":"15848.222223",
"best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853", "likely_case":"14928.222222",
"likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185", "worst_case":"14008.222223",
"worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
```



---

```
"user_id":"seed_max_id", "opp_count":12, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2617.777777", "closed_amount":"12310.444445",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":""," "primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{" } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, { "id":"1aca66af-
f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506", "name":"","
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"10142.333333", "best_case":"37625.000000",
"best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000", "likely_case":"34241.333333",
"likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333", "worst_case":"30857.666667",
"worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":true,
"user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "opp_count":13, "pipeline_opp_count":6,
"pipeline_amount":"10142.333333", "closed_amount":"24099.000000",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":""," "primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{" } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" } ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id GET**

Returns a collection of ForecastManagerWorksheet models

### **Summary:**

This end point is used to return the ManagerWorksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

---

## Url Parameters:

| Param         | Description   | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not an administrator, but you are trying to view another managers forecast manager worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastManagerWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset":-1, "records":[ { "id":"401594f5-5b46-fb66-1627-55771fe8723e",  
"name":"Sally Bronsen", "date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00",  
"created_by":"1", "quota":"1932.444445", "best_case":"29848.000000",  
"best_case_adjusted":"37310.000000", "likely_case":"28694.444445",  
"likely_case_adjusted":"35868.055556", "worst_case":"27540.888889",  
"worst_case_adjusted":"34426.111111", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-  
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
```

---

```
"user_id":"seed_sally_id", "opp_count":10, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2415.555556", "closed_amount":"26278.888889",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":""," "primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{ } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, {
"id":"28226f12-a3c9-bd84-041e-55771f064c4e", "name":"Max Jensen",
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"3141.333332", "best_case":"15848.222223",
"best_case_adjusted":"13206.851853", "likely_case":"14928.222222",
"likely_case_adjusted":"12440.185185", "worst_case":"14008.222223",
"worst_case_adjusted":"11673.518519", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":false,
"user_id":"seed_max_id", "opp_count":12, "pipeline_opp_count":3,
"pipeline_amount":"2617.777777", "closed_amount":"12310.444445",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":""," "primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{ } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" }, { "id":"1aca66af-
f069-bba4-28a1-55771fe27506", "name":"","
"date_modified":"2015-06-09T13:13:26-04:00", "created_by":"1",
"quota":"10142.333333", "best_case":"37625.000000",
"best_case_adjusted":"37625.000000", "likely_case":"34241.333333",
"likely_case_adjusted":"34241.333333", "worst_case":"30857.666667",
"worst_case_adjusted":"30857.666667", "timeperiod_id":"adb78e81-3fbd-
b4e0-287f-55771fd04a06", "draft":true, "is_manager":true,
"user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "opp_count":13, "pipeline_opp_count":6,
"pipeline_amount":"10142.333333", "closed_amount":"24099.000000",
"manager_saved":true, "show_history_log":0, "following":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id", "assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",
"team_name":[ { "id":"1", "name":"Global", "name_2":""," "primary":true } ],
"currency_id":"-99", "base_rate":"1.000000", "_acl":{"fields":{ } },
"_module":"ForecastManagerWorksheets" } ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastWorksheets GET**

---

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

## Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

## Url Parameters:

| Param         | Description   | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional |

## Query Parameters:

| Param | Description  | Optional |
|-------|--|----------|
| type  | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or |

---

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | user can not be found  |
| 403 - Not Authorized | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /ForecastWorksheets/export GET

---

## Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content type.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description   | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid    | Array | A list of bean ids.   | False    |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in /<module>/filter. | False    |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data.  | False    |

## Request

### Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

### Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

### Exporting Records Using a Filter

---

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"airline"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{
  "sample":true
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

## Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8
```

---

"Name", "ID", "Website", "Email Address", "Office Phone", "Alternate Phone", "Fax", "Billing Street", "Billing City", "Billing State", "Billing Postal Code", "Billing Country", "Shipping Street", "Shipping City", "Shipping State", "Shipping Postal Code", "Shipping Country", "Description", "Type", "Industry", "Annual Revenue", "Employees", "SIC Code", "Ticker Symbol", "Parent Account ID", "Ownership", "Campaign ID", "Rating", "Assigned User Name", "Assigned To", "Team ID", "Teams", "Team Set ID", "Date Created", "Date Modified", "Modified By", "Created By", "Deleted", "Image", "last\_activity\_date", "Linkedin Company ID", "Facebook Account", "Twitter Account", "Google Plus ID"

"Arts & Crafts Inc", "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4", "", "", "(052) 034-1853", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "", "Customer", "Transportation", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "sally", "seed\_sally\_id", "West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "", "", "", ""

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:43

## /ForecastWorksheets/filter GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

### Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.



---

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

## Query Parameters:

| Param  | Description  | Optional |
|--------|--|----------|
| filter | What you want to filter on   | Optional |
| type   | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id { "filter":[  
{"assigned_user_id" : "seed_jim_id"},  
{"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",
```

---

```
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": { } } }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastWorksheets/filter POST**

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

### **Summary:**

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b>         | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| filter       | What you want to filter on | Optional        |
| type         | Which type to return,      | Optional        |

---

|  |
|--|
| currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product |
|--|

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

```
/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod_id/:user_id { "filter":[  
{"assigned_user_id" : "seed_jim_id"},  
{"timeperiod_id":"e546185a-5889-ea75-84c8-511178d1a5ba"} ], }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",  
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":  
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",  
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",  
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",  
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",  
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],  
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":  
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",  
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",  
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",  
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",  
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
```

---

```
"_acl": { "fields": { } } ] ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastWorksheets/:record PUT**

Saves a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to save the json Data for an array of worksheet data array entries

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b>                                  | <b>Description</b> | <b>Optional</b> |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. |                    |                 |

### **Input Example:**

```
{ "amount" : "10000.000000", "assigned_user_id" : "seed_max_id", "base_rate" :  
"1", "best_case" : "25000", "commit_stage" : "include", "currency_id" : "-99",  
"current_user" : "seed_max_id", "date_closed" : "2013-01-14", "date_modified" :  
"2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00", "draft" : 1, "id" : "347beb60-d57c-  
b3aa-5922-50f42b6c27d4", "likely_case" : "15000", "name" : "RR. Talker Co - 1000  
units", "probability" : "90", "product_id" :  
"34b0d547-adaf-03ea-146c-50f42b3e6f04", "sales_stage" : "Value Proposition",  
"timeperiod_id" : "36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba", "version" : 1,  
"w_date_modified" : "2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00", "worksheet_id" :  
"e0adb532-7d1c-eb49-b102-50f42b455164", "worst_case" : "10000.000000" }
```

---

## Output Example:

```
{ "amount" : "15000.000000", "assigned_user_id" : "seed_max_id", "base_rate" :
"1", "best_case" : "25000.000000", "commit_stage" : "include", "currency_id" :
"-99", "date_closed" : "2013-01-14", "date_modified" :
"2013-01-15T10:52:31-05:00", "id" : "347beb60-d57c-b3aa-5922-50f42b6c27d4",
"likely_case" : "15000.000000", "name" : "RR. Talker Co - 1000 units", "probability"
: "90", "product_id" : "34b0d547-adaf-03ea-146c-50f42b3e6f04", "sales_stage" :
"Value Proposition", "version" : 1, "w_date_modified" :
"2013-01-14T10:58:27-05:00", "worksheet_id" : "e0adb532-7d1c-
eb49-b102-50f42b455164", "worst_case" : "10000.000000" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id GET

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

### Summary:

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

### Url Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|       |             |          |

|               |   |          |
|---------------|---|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional |

## Query Parameters:

| Param | Description  | Optional |
|-------|--|----------|
| type  | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

---

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": { } } } ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id GET**

Returns a collection of ForecastWorksheet models

### **Summary:**

This end point is used to return the Worksheets for a user at a given timeperiod. If no timeperiod is provide it will use the default timeperiod, likewise if no user is provided, it will default to the logged in user.

Also this end points use the visibility requirements set forth by the application, that if the records being requested belong to you, you will get the draft version, If the worksheet is not yours, you will only see the committed version.

### **Url Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b>  | <b>Description</b>       | <b>Optional</b> |
|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time | Optional        |

|         |   |          |
|---------|---|----------|
|         | period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed  |          |
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |

## Query Parameters:

| Param | Description  | Optional |
|-------|--|----------|
| type  | Which type to return, currently the ones that are supported are, opportunity and product | Optional |

## Possible Errors

| Error                   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 412 - Invalid Parameter | When the passed in timeperiod and/or user can not be found   |
| 403 - Not Authorized    | If you are not a manager, but you are trying to view another sales rep forecast worksheet, you will receive a 403 Not Authorized Error |

## Url Example:

/rest/v10/ForecastWorksheets/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id

## Output Example:

```
{ "next_offset": -1, "records": [ { "id": "ad3908c7-83a3-f360-c223-51117844c208",
```



---

```
"name": "Grow-Fast Inc - 1000 units", "date_entered":
"2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00", "date_modified": "2013-02-05T21:22:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1", "modified_by_name": "Administrator", "created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator", "description": "", "img": "", "deleted": "0",
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id", "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_name": [ { "id": "East", "name": "East", "name_2": "", "primary": true } ],
"parent_id": "50b90565-e748-ed77-d9d7-511178f5acae", "parent_type":
"Opportunities", "account_name": "", "account_id": "", "likely_case": "75000",
"best_case": "75000", "worst_case": "75000", "base_rate": "1", "currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "", "currency_symbol": "", "date_closed": "2013-02-10",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1360531443", "sales_stage": "Perception Analysis",
"probability": "70", "commit_stage": "include", "draft": "1", "my_favorite": false,
"_acl": { "fields": { } } }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Forecasts GET

### Overview

Updates a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

### Response

---

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Electronics",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
  "billing_address_street_2": ""
}
```

---

```
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",  
"billing_address_state":"CA",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",  
"shipping_address_state":"CA",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"my_favorite":true,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{
```

---

```
}  
  }  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/favorite PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:46

## /Forecasts/config POST

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the Forecasts module

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the Forecasts module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to create the Timeperiods and updates existing Opportunities for use in the Forecasts module.

### Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

---

## Input Example:

```
{ "is_setup": 1, "is_upgrade": 0, "has_commits": 1, "timeperiod_type":  
"chronological", "timeperiod_interval": "Annual", "timeperiod_leaf_interval":  
"Quarter", "timeperiod_start_date": "2013-01-01", "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,  
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2, "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",  
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom", "show_binary_ranges": { "include": {  
"min": 70, "max": 100 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },  
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85, "max": 100 }, "upside": { "min":  
70, "max": 84 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } }, "sales_stage_won": [ "Closed  
Won" ], "sales_stage_lost": [ "Closed Lost" ], "show_worksheet_likely": 1,  
"show_worksheet_best": 1, "show_worksheet_worst": 0, "show_projected_likely": 1,  
"show_projected_best": 1, "show_projected_worst": 0,  
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1 }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "is_setup": 1, "is_upgrade": 0, "has_commits": 1, "timeperiod_type":  
"chronological", "timeperiod_interval": "Annual", "timeperiod_leaf_interval":  
"Quarter", "timeperiod_start_date": "2013-01-01", "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,  
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2, "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",  
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom", "show_binary_ranges": { "include": {  
"min": 70, "max": 100 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },  
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85, "max": 100 }, "upside": { "min":  
70, "max": 84 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } }, "sales_stage_won": [ "Closed  
Won" ], "sales_stage_lost": [ "Closed Lost" ], "show_worksheet_likely": 1,  
"show_worksheet_best": 1, "show_worksheet_worst": 0, "show_projected_likely": 1,  
"show_projected_best": 1, "show_projected_worst": 0,  
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1 }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Forecasts/config PUT

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the Forecasts module

---

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the Forecasts module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to create the Timeperiods and updates existing Opportunities for use in the Forecasts module.

## Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

## Input Example:

```
{ "is_setup": 1, "is_upgrade": 0, "has_commits": 1, "timeperiod_type":  
"chronological", "timeperiod_interval": "Annual", "timeperiod_leaf_interval":  
"Quarter", "timeperiod_start_date": "2013-01-01", "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,  
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2, "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",  
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom", "show_binary_ranges": { "include": {  
"min": 70, "max": 100 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },  
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85, "max": 100 }, "upside": { "min":  
70, "max": 84 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } }, "sales_stage_won": [ "Closed  
Won" ], "sales_stage_lost": [ "Closed Lost" ], "show_worksheet_likely": 1,  
"show_worksheet_best": 1, "show_worksheet_worst": 0, "show_projected_likely": 1,  
"show_projected_best": 1, "show_projected_worst": 0,  
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1 }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "is_setup": 1, "is_upgrade": 0, "has_commits": 1, "timeperiod_type":  
"chronological", "timeperiod_interval": "Annual", "timeperiod_leaf_interval":  
"Quarter", "timeperiod_start_date": "2013-01-01", "timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,  
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2, "forecast_ranges": "show_binary",  
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom", "show_binary_ranges": { "include": {  
"min": 70, "max": 100 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } },  
"show_buckets_ranges": { "include": { "min": 85, "max": 100 }, "upside": { "min":
```

---

```
70, "max": 84 }, "exclude": { "min": 0, "max": 69 } }, "sales_stage_won": [ "Closed  
Won" ], "sales_stage_lost": [ "Closed Lost" ], "show_worksheet_likely": 1,  
"show_worksheet_best": 1, "show_worksheet_worst": 0, "show_projected_likely": 1,  
"show_projected_best": 1, "show_projected_worst": 0,  
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings": 1 }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Forecasts/enum/selectedTimePeriod GET**

ForecastsApi Timeperiod filter info

### **Summary:**

This returns the timeperiods with respect to the forward/backward options selected. For example, if we elect to use quarterly timeperiods and 2 forward and 2 backward timeperiod intervals are set, then 5 years worth of timeperiods will be returned (2 backward + current + 2 forward).

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b>                                  | <b>Description</b> | <b>Optional</b> |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. |                    |                 |

### **Input Example:**

### **Output Example:**

---

```
{ "d181230a-a7e0-3176-d10f-50f8530a51ce" : "Q1 (01/01/2012 - 03/31/2012)",
"d2bc58ef-21c4-27d5-e416-50f853db29f9" : "Q2 (04/01/2012 - 06/30/2012)",
"d3db853e-94d6-b5ac-98af-50f8530689be" : "Q3 (07/01/2012 - 09/30/2012)",
"d519f521-5303-1cfc-24f5-50f8537f5b54" : "Q4 (10/01/2012 - 12/31/2012)",
"dcc2885a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f853d1a5ba" : "Q1 (01/01/2013 - 03/31/2013)",
"ddc24224-c6c9-04aa-7869-50f853db2ea2" : "Q2 (04/01/2013 - 06/30/2013)",
"deadcfd3-41ed-5f6b-ce5b-50f853de6ef6" : "Q3 (07/01/2013 - 09/30/2013)",
"dfaa3724-6295-8ddb-6d14-50f853047fcc" : "Q4 (10/01/2013 - 12/31/2013)",
"e1ceee19-c8dd-afdd-e797-50f8538d900a" : "Q1 (01/01/2014 - 03/31/2014)",
"e307594a-c12a-6be6-74b7-50f85351c574" : "Q2 (04/01/2014 - 06/30/2014)",
"e469239c-3f71-a48e-cda1-50f853214b6a" : "Q3 (07/01/2014 - 09/30/2014)",
"e57f4889-cefd-4356-6d82-50f85350decd" : "Q4 (10/01/2014 - 12/31/2014)" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Forecasts/init GET

ForecastsApi - init

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to return initialization data for the Forecasts module.

### Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. |             |          |

### Input Example:



---

## Output Example:

```
{ "initData": { "selectedUser": { "preferences": { "timezone":"GMT",
"datepref":"m\\d\\Y", "timepref":"h:ia", "currency_id":"-99", "currency_name":"US
Dollars", "currency_symbol":"$", "currency_iso":"USD", "currency_rate":1,
"decimal_precision":"2", "decimal_separator":".", "number_grouping_separator":"",
"language":"en_us", "default_teams": [{ "id":1, "display_name":"Global",
"name":"Global", "name_2":"","primary":true } ] }, "module_list": [ "Home",
"Accounts", "Contacts", "Opportunities", "Leads","Calendar", "Reports", "Quotes",
"Documents", "Emails", "Campaigns", "Calls", "Meetings", "Tasks", "Notes",
"Forecasts", "Cases", "Prospects", "ProspectLists", "Bugs", "Employees" ],
"type":"user", "id":"seed_jim_id", "full_name":"Jim Brennan", "user_name":"jim",
"picture":"46d1fbfb-c258-ce81-fa3a-50f809925709", "acl": { "Forecasts":{"fields":[]
,"admin":"no", "_hash":"095777549714234c8192a7a7963c38b8"}, "ForecastWorksh
eets":{"fields":[],"admin":"no", "_hash":"095777549714234c8192a7a7963c38b8"}, "
ForecastManagerWorksheets":{"fields":[],"admin":"no", "_hash":"09577754971423
4c8192a7a7963c38b8"}, }, "my_teams": [ { "id":"8833dfef-
c1f4-e8b3-ca3b-50f8093616be", "name":"Chris Olliver"},
{ "id":"East", "name":"East"}, { "id":1, "name":"Global"}, { "id":"4ae6baba-
f356-7374-7eb4-50f809745551", "name":"Jim Brennan"},
{ "id":"707a642a-710b-37f1-88f6-50f8098205c0", "name":"Max Jensen"},
{ "id":"63308ab9-f663-bae8-90a5-50f80951c0fe", "name":"Sally Bronsen"},
{ "id":"5776c705-8e6e-4bfc-44e5-50f809d12c0e", "name":"Sarah Smith"},
{ "id":"West", "name":"West"}, { "id":"7cf7ee0b-f88e-
b566-d4d3-50f809dcb717", "name":"Will Westin" } ], "showOpps":false,
"first_name":"Jim", "last_name":"Brennan", "admin":"yes" }, "forecasts_setup":1 },
"defaultSelections": { "timeperiod_id": {
"id":"a2ab9ad3-2101-36f8-7ba3-50f809b3b62c", "label":"Q1 (01\\01\\2013 -
03\\31\\2013)" }, "ranges":["include"], "group_by":"forecast", "dataset":"likely" } }
}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:42

## /Forecasts/reportees/:user\_id GET

ForecastsApi Reportees

---

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for an array of users and their state for the forecasts users tree filter

## Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| user_id | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined | Optional |
| level   | Level of child notes, defaults to 1, -1 for all levels            | Optional |

## Input Example:

```
{ 'user_id':'seed_max_id' }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "attr":{ "id":"jstree_node_jim", "rel":"root" }, "children":[ { "attr":{ "id":"jstree_node_myopps_jim", "rel":"my_opportunities" }, "children":[ ], "data":"Opportunities (Jim Brennan)", "metadata":{ "first_name":"Jim", "full_name":"Jim Brennan", "id":"seed_jim_id", "last_name":"Brennan", "level":"1", "reports_to_id":"","user_name":"jim" }, "state":"" }, { "attr":{ "id":"jstree_node_will", "rel":"manager" }, "children":[ ], "data":"Will Westin", "metadata":{ "first_name":"Will", "full_name":"Will Westin", "id":"seed_will_id", "last_name":"Westin", "level":"2", "reports_to_id":"seed_jim_id", "user_name":"will" }, "state":"closed" }, { "attr":{ "id":"jstree_node_sarah", "rel":"manager" }, "children":[ ], "data":"Sarah Smith", "metadata":{ "first_name":"Sarah", "full_name":"Sarah Smith", "id":"seed_sarah_id", "last_name":"Smith", "level":"2", "reports_to_id":"seed_jim_id", "user_name":"sarah" }, "state":"closed" } ], "data":"Jim Brennan", "metadata":{ "first_name":"Jim", "full_name":"Jim Brennan",
```

---

```
"id":"seed_jim_id", "last_name":"Brennan", "level":"1", "reports_to_id":"","user_name":"jim" }, "state":"open" }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Forecasts/:timeperiod\_id/progressManager/:user\_id GET**

Projected Manager Data

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to return the json Data not already in client view for the Forecasts manager projected panel.

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b>  | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Optional</b> |
|---------------|---|-----------------|
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional        |
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional        |

### **Input Example:**

```
{ user_id:seed_sally_id timeperiod_id:36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba }
```

---

## Output Example:

```
{ closed_amount: 0 opportunities: 13 pipeline_revenue: 470000 quota_amount: 382000.000000 }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Forecasts/:timeperiod\_id/progressRep/:user\_id GET

Projected Rep Data

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data not already in client view for the Forecasts rep projected panel.

### Query Parameters:

| Param         | Description   | Optional |
|---------------|---|----------|
| user_id       | Show for a specific user, defaults to current user if not defined                         | Optional |
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period, defaults to the current time period if one is not passed | Optional |

---

## Input Example:

```
{ user_id:seed_sally_id timeperiod_id:36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba }
```

## Output Example:

```
{ quota_amount: "80000.000000" }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Forecasts/:timeperiod\_id/quotas/direct/:user\_id GET

ForecastsQuotasApi - Get

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to return quota information for a specific user ID, in a specific timeperiod and by a specific type..

## Query Parameters:

| Param         | Description                     | Optional |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | Required |
| quota_type    | "rollup" or "direct" quota      | Required |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user        | Required |

---

## Input Example:

## Output Example:

```
{ "currency_id":"-99", "amount":"75.000000", "date_modified":"2013-09-17 21:23:32", "formatted_amount":"$75.00", "is_top_level_manager":true }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:27

## /Forecasts/:timeperiod\_id/quotas/rollup/:user\_id GET

ForecastsQuotasApi - Get

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to return quota information for a specific user ID, in a specific timeperiod and by a specific type..

## Query Parameters:

| Param         | Description                     | Optional |
|---------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| timeperiod_id | Show for a specific time period | Required |
| quota_type    | "rollup" or "direct" quota      | Required |
| user_id       | Show for a specific user        | Required |

---

## Input Example:

## Output Example:

```
{ "currency_id": "-99", "amount": "75.000000", "date_modified": "2013-09-17 21:23:32", "formatted_amount": "$75.00", "is_top_level_manager": true }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:23

## /Forecasts/:timeperiod\_id/:user\_id/chart/:display\_manager GET

Retrieve a Forecasting Information In SugarChart Format

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to return the json Data for SugarCharts to use to display the needed chart.

## Query Parameters:

| Param           | Description                     | Optional |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| timeperiod_id   | Show for a specific time period |          |
| user_id         | Show for a specific user        |          |
| display_manager | Pipeline or Committed are       |          |

|          |  |          |
|----------|--|----------|
|          | valid values.  |          |
| dataset  | Which Forecast dataset to show, valid values are likely, best, worst. Defaults to likely if one is not specified     | Optional |
| group_by | Show Which fields the y-axis shows on the chart. Can be any field in the opportunity module, defaults to Sales Stage | Optional |
| ranges   | Pipeline or Committed are valid values.  | Optional |

## Input Example:

```
{ 'user_id':'seed_max_id', 'timeperiod_id':'36f7085a-5889-ea75-84c8-50f42bd1a5ba',
'display_manager':'false', 'group_by': 'forecast', 'dataset': 'likely', 'ranges': 'include',
}
```

## Output Example:

```
{ "color" : [ "#8c2b2b", "#468c2b", "#2b5d8c", "#cd5200", "#e6bf00", "#7f3acd",
"#00a9b8", "#572323", "#004d00", "#000087", "#e48d30", "#9fba09",
"#560066", "#009f92", "#b36262", "#38795c", "#3D3D99", "#99623d",
"#998a3d", "#994e78", "#3d6899", "#CC0000", "#00CC00", "#0000CC",
"#cc5200", "#ccaa00", "#6600cc", "#005fcc" ], "label" : [ "Include" ], "properties"
: [ { "gauge_target_list" : "Array", "goal_marker_color" : [ "#000000", "#7D12B2" ],
"goal_marker_label" : [ "Quota", "Likely Case" ], "goal_marker_type" : [ "group",
"pareto" ], "label_name" : "Include in Forecast", "labels" : "value", "legend" : "on",
"print" : "on", "subtitle" : "", "thousands" : "", "title" : null, "type" : "bar chart",
"value_name" : "Likely Case" } ], "values" : [ { "goalmarkervalue" : [ "111000.00",
"36000.00" ], "goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00", "$36,000.00" ], "gvalue" :
36000, "gvalue_label" : "$36,000.00", "label" : "January 2013", "links" : [ "" ],
"valuelabels" : [ "$36,000.00" ], "values" : [ 36000 ] }, { "goalmarkervalue" : [
"111000.00", "61500.00" ], "goalmarkervalue_label" : [ "$111,000.00", "$61,500.00"
], "gvalue" : 25500, "gvalue_label" : "$25,500.00", "label" : "February 2013", "links"
```



---

```
: [ "" ], "valuelabels" : [ "$25,500.00" ], "values" : [ 25500 ] }, { "goalmarkervalue" :  
[ "111000.00", "61500.00" ], "goalmarkervalue" : [ "$111,000.00",  
"$61,500.00" ], "gvalue" : 0, "gvalue" : "$0.00", "label" : "March 2013", "links"  
: [ "" ], "valuelabels" : [ "$0.00" ], "values" : [ 0 ] } ] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Forecasts/user/:user\_id GET**

ForecastsApi - user

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to return a user's id, user\_name, full\_name, first\_name, last\_name, and is\_manager param given a user's id.

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b>                          | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|---|-----------------|
| user_id      | Returns user data for this specific user id |                 |

### **Input Example:**

```
{ user_id:seed_sally_id }
```

### **Output Example:**

---

```
{ first_name: "Sally" full_name: "Sally Bronsen" id: "seed_sally_id" is_manager:
false last_name: "Bronsen" user_name: "sally" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/KBContents GET**

### **Overview**

Lists filtered records.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests: | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li> </ol> |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited   | False    |

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
|      |        | <p>list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> |          |
| view | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".</p>   | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | Example: record   |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
]
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This   |

| Operation  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | operation does not need a value specified.                                       |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.                                   |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                       |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                    |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
```



```

    "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities",
        "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "description": "",
  "opportunities": [
    {
      _module: "Opportunities"
      date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
      id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
      name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
      sales_status: "New"
    },
  ],
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
  }
}
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:50

## /KBContents/config POST

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the KBContents module

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the KBContents module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to process deleted languages and documents related to them.

### Query Parameters:

| Param | Description | Optional |
|-------|-------------|----------|
|-------|-------------|----------|

### Input Example:

```
{ "languages":[{ "en":"English", "primary":true },{ "de":"German", "primary":false }], "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf", "deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

### Output Example:

```
{ "languages":[{ "en":"English", "primary":true },{ "de":"German", "primary":false }], "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf", "deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/KBContents/config PUT**

Creates and/or updates the config settings for the KBContents module

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to create and/or update the config settings for the KBContents module as json data. It extends the core config endpoint by adding the functionality to process deleted languages and documents related to them.

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b> | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|

### **Input Example:**

```
{ "languages":[{ "en":"English", "primary":true },{ "de":"German", "primary":false }], "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf", "deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

### **Output Example:**

```
{ "languages":[{ "en":"English", "primary":true },{ "de":"German", "primary":false }], "category_root":"31696245-0438-ff7a-9144-544f8c659daf",
```

---

```
"deleted_languages":["es","ru"] }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/KBContents/duplicateCheck POST**

### **Overview**

Runs a duplicate check against specified data.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### **Request**

```
{  
  "name": "Airline"  
}
```

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type                | Description                              |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the potential duplicate records. |

### **Response**

---

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"c4c26496-5dbc-67dd-bf5c-512d0923889e",
      "name":"Airline Maintenance Co",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ],
      "linkedin":"",
      "facebook":"",
      "twitter":"",
      "googleplus":"",
      "account_type":"Customer",
      "industry":"Other",
      "annual_revenue":""
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Sunnyvale",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "48566",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(648) 452-3486",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.kidqa.it",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Sunnyvale",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "48566",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "vegan.im@example.tw",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "vegan.im@example.tw",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone85@example.tv",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
```

---

```
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{
        }
      },
    "duplicate_check_rank":0
  }
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/duplicateCheck POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:22

## /KBContents/filter GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a

---

related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li></ol> | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a  | False    |



| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  |          |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields  | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
|          |         | argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC  | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.   | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

---

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                            |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
```

---

```
"filter":[
  {
    "$or":[
      {
        "name":"Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name":"Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more |

| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
|         |       | records.  |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:48

## /KBContents/:record/link POST

### Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

### Request Arguments

| Name                | Type     | Description  | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records.   | True     |
| <record ID>         | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, | True     |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. |          |

## Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type  | Description                           |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record          | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated.         |

## Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
```



---

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```

---

```

    }
  },
  "related_records": [
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "name": "Gus Dales",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "description": "",
      "img": "",
      "deleted": false,
      "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "West",
          "name": "West",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": true
        }
      ],
      "salutation": "",
      "first_name": "Gus",
      "last_name": "Dales",
      "full_name": "Gus Dales",
      "title": "Director Operations",
      "linkedin": "",
      "facebook": "",
      "twitter": "",
      "googleplus": "",
      "department": "",
      "do_not_call": false,
      "phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
      "email": [
        {
          "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it
",
          "opt_out": "1",
          "invalid_email": "0",
          "primary_address": "0"

```

---

```
    },
    {
      "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
  "phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
  "email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
  "primary_address_street_2": "",
  "primary_address_street_3": "",
  "primary_address_city": "Persistence",
  "primary_address_state": "CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
  "primary_address_country": "USA",
  "alt_address_street": "",
  "alt_address_street_2": "",
  "alt_address_street_3": "",
  "alt_address_city": "",
  "alt_address_state": "",
  "alt_address_postalcode": "",
  "alt_address_country": "",
  "assistant": "",
  "assistant_phone": "",
  "picture": "",
  "email_and_name1": "",
  "lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
  "account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
  "account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
  "opportunity_role_fields": "",
  "opportunity_role_id": "",
  "opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
  "reports_to_id": "",
  "report_to_name": "",
  "portal_name": "GusDales145",
  "portal_active": true,
  "portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
  "portal_password1": "",
```

```
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
```

```

"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change   |
|-------------|--|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values.              |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added <code>/&lt;module&gt;/:record/link</code> POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:23

---

## /KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT

### Overview

Vote for Knowledge Base article.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

### Response

```
{
  "active_date": "2014-01-01",
  "active_rev": 1,
  "approved": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_link": {"full_name": "Will Westin", "id": "seed_will_id"},
  "assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
  "attachment_list": [],
  "cases": {"name": "", "id": ""},
  "category_id": "3e844f1c-5ce1-6d6d-496d-5714901e6666",
  "category_name": "Database",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_link": {"full_name": "Administrator", "id": "1"},
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-18T07:43:43+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-18T07:43:43+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "description": "",
  "exp_date": "2014-12-31",
  "file_mime_type": "",
```

---

```
"following": false,
"id": "87758ab5-75eb-451f-2bd7-571490d29d7a",
"is_external": false,
"kbarticle_id": "8862943c-022e-0385-908e-5714908ac792",
"kbarticle_name": "Resetting the device",
"kbarticles_kbcontents": {"name": "Resetting the device", "id": "8
862943c-022e-0385-908e-5714908ac792"},
"kbdocument_body": "
```

When things are not working as expected...

```
", "kbdocument_id": "87a20b6b-3172-ad19-0ca5-571490bec118",
"kbdocument_name": "Resetting the device", "kbdocuments_kbcontents": {"name":
"Resetting the device", "id": "87a20b6b-3172-ad19-0ca5-571490bec118"},
"ksapprover_id": "", "ksapprover_name": "", "ksapprovers_kbcontents":
{"full_name": "", "id": ""}, "kbscase_id": "", "kbscase_name": "", "language": "en",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_user_link": {"full_name": "Administrator", "id": "1"}, "my_favorite": false,
"name": "Resetting the device", "notuseful": 1 "related_languages": ["en"],
"revision": 1 "status": "in-review", "tag": [], "team_count": "", "team_count_link":
{"team_count": "", "id": "1"}, "team_name": [{"id": 1, "name": "Global", "name_2":
"", "primary": true}], "useful": 0, "usefulness_user_vote": "-1", "viewcount": 4 }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /KBContents/:record/useful PUT endpoint.    |
| v10     | Added /KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:47

# /KBContents/:record/useful PUT

## Overview

---

Vote for Knowledge Base article.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

## Response

```
{
  "active_date": "2014-01-01",
  "active_rev": 1,
  "approved": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_link": {"full_name": "Will Westin", "id": "seed_will_id"},
  "assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
  "attachment_list": [],
  "cases": {"name": "", "id": ""},
  "category_id": "3e844f1c-5ce1-6d6d-496d-5714901e6666",
  "category_name": "Database",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_link": {"full_name": "Administrator", "id": "1"},
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-18T07:43:43+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-18T07:43:43+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "description": "",
  "exp_date": "2014-12-31",
  "file_mime_type": "",
  "following": false,
  "id": "87758ab5-75eb-451f-2bd7-571490d29d7a",
  "is_external": false,
  "kbarticle_id": "8862943c-022e-0385-908e-5714908ac792",
  "kbarticle_name": "Resetting the device",
  "kbarticles_kbcontents": {"name": "Resetting the device", "id": "8
```



---

```
862943c-022e-0385-908e-5714908ac792" },
  "kbdocument_body": "
```

When things are not working as expected...

```
", "kbdocument_id": "87a20b6b-3172-ad19-0ca5-571490bec118",
"kbdocument_name": "Resetting the device", "kbdocuments_kbcontents": {"name":
"Resetting the device", "id": "87a20b6b-3172-ad19-0ca5-571490bec118"},
"kbsapprover_id": "", "kbsapprover_name": "", "kbsapprovers_kbcontents":
{"full_name": "", "id": ""}, "kbscase_id": "", "kbscase_name": "", "language": "en",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator", "modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_user_link": {"full_name": "Administrator", "id": "1"}, "my_favorite": false,
"name": "Resetting the device", "notuseful": 1 "related_languages": ["en"],
"revision": 1 "status": "in-review", "tag": [], "team_count": "", "team_count_link":
{"team_count": "", "id": "1"}, "team_name": [{"id": 1, "name": "Global", "name_2":
"", "primary": true}], "useful": 0, "usefulness_user_vote": "-1", "viewcount": 4 }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /KBContents/:record/useful PUT endpoint.    |
| v10     | Added /KBContents/:record/notuseful PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:43

## /Leads POST

Create Lead with optional post-save actions

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to create a Lead with the optional post-save actions for Convert Target/Prospect and Create Lead from Email operations.

---

## Query Parameters:

| Param            | Description  | Optional |
|------------------|--|----------|
| prospect_id      | Pass a prospect id if Lead is being created as part of a Convert Target/Prospect process | Optional |
| inbound_email_id | Pass an inbound email id if Lead is being created from an Email                          | Optional |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:29

## /Leads/:leadId/convert POST

Convert Lead to a Contact and optionally link it to a new or existing instance of the modules specified

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to convert the specified Lead to a Contact and optionally link that Contact to a new or existing instance of the modules specified. The types of modules that can be specified are limited to those that have been configured by the system administrator.

### Post Parameters:

| Parameter          | Description                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| modules (required) | An object containing the Contacts |

module to be created as part of the conversion, along with (optionally) any modules that this new Contact record is to be related to. If relate-to modules are also specified, they must consist of a valid module type and either the id of an existing module of that type, or if new, the full record to be created for that type. Note that the allowed module types are defined by the System Administrator.

### Example

```
{
  "modules": {
    "Contacts": {
      "deleted": "0",
      "do_not_call": false,
      "portal_active": "0",
      "preferred_language": "en_us",
      "assigned_user_id": "1",
      "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
      "salutation": "",
      "first_name": "Darius",
      "last_name": "Paisley",
      "title": "Director Operations",
      "department": "",
      "description": "",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "East",
          "name": "East",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": true
        },
        {
          "id": 1,
          "name": "Global",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        },
        {
          "id": "West",
          "name": "West",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        }
      ],
      "phone_home": "(890) 241-5509",
      "phone_mobile": "(738) 338-2546",
      "phone_work": "(579) 448-8879",
      "phone_fax": "",
      "primary_address_street": "123 Anywhere Street",
      "primary_address_city": "Salt Lake City",
      "primary_address_state": "CA",
      "primary_address_postalcode": "81738",
      "primary_address_country": "USA",
      "campaign_id": "",
      "campaign_name": "",
      "email": [
        {
          "email_address": "kid75@example.it",
          "invalid_email": false,
          "primary_address": true,
          "reply_to_address": false
        }
      ],
      "Accounts": {
        "id": "1c212ff9-c0d5-866d-d3ae-526e6cd47a31",
        "name": "Lexington Shores Corp",
        "date_entered": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
        "date_modified": "20
```

```
13-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
        {
            "id": "West",
            "name": "West",
            "primary": true,
            "linkedin": "",
            "facebook": "",
            "twitter": "",
            "googleplus": "",
            "account_type": "Customer",
            "industry": "Electronics",
            "annual_revenue": "",
            "phone_fax": "",
            "billing_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
            "billing_address_street_2": "",
            "billing_address_street_3": "",
            "billing_address_street_4": "",
            "billing_address_city": "Santa Fe",
            "billing_address_state": "CA",
            "billing_address_postalcode": "63785",
            "billing_address_country": "USA",
            "rating": "",
            "phone_office": "(641) 347-6902",
            "phone_alternate": "",
            "website": "www.imphone.de",
            "ownership": "",
            "employees": "",
            "ticker_symbol": "",
            "shipping_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
            "shipping_address_street_2": "",
            "shipping_address_street_3": "",
            "shipping_address_street_4": "",
            "shipping_address_city": "Santa Fe",
            "shipping_address_state": "CA",
            "shipping_address_postalcode": "63785",
            "shipping_address_country": "USA",
            "email": [
                {
                    "email_address": "section.qa@example.tw",
                    "invalid_email": false,
                    "opt_out": false,
                    "primary_address": true,
                    "reply_to_address": false
                },
                {
                    "email_address": "vegan29@example.de",
                    "invalid_email": false,
                    "opt_out": false,
                    "primary_address": false,
                    "reply_to_address": false
                }
            ],
            "parent_id": "",
            "parent_name": "",
            "email_opt_out": false,
            "invalid_email": false,
            "campaign_id": "",
            "campaign_name": "",
            "my_favorite": false,
            "acl": {
                "fields": {},
                "following": false,
                "_module": "Accounts",
                "duplicate_check_rank": 8
            },
            "opportunities": {
```

```

    "id": "5529e246-c42f-04e0-1989-526e6d3029c6",
    "name": "Lexington Shores Corp - 311 Units",
    "date_entered": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-10-28T09:52:46-04:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Lexington Shores Corp",
    "account_id": "1c212ff9-c0d5-866d-d3ae-526e6cd47a31",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Partner",
    "amount": 10413,
    "base_rate": 1,
    "amount_usdollar": 10413,
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currency_symbol": "",
    "date_closed": "2014-03-30",
    "date_closed_timestamp": 1396187804,
    "next_step": "",
    "sales_stage": "Prospecting",
    "sales_status": "New",
    "probability": 10,
    "best_case": 11795,
    "worst_case": 9031,
    "commit_stage": "exclude",
    "total_revenue_line_items": 5,
    "closed_revenue_line_items": 1,
    "contact_role": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {}
    },
    "allowing": false,
    "_module": "Opportunities",
    "duplicate_check_rank": 0
  }
}
}
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:25

## **/Leads/:record/freebusy GET**

Get a lead's FreeBusy schedule

---

## Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

## Request

GET /Leads/:id/freebusy

## Response

```
{
  "id": "foo"
  "module": "Users",
  "freebusy": [
    {
      "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Leads/register POST

---

## Overview

Creates new Leads.

## Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "first_name": "John",
  "last_name": "Smith"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                      |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "ecba9f86-4a4a-def6-359c-505a5b33f014",
  "name": "John Smith",
  "date_entered": "2012-09-19T23:54:54+0000",
  "date_modified": "2012-09-19T23:54:54+0000",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "created_by": "1",
  "deleted": 0,
  "team_id": "1",
  "team_set_id": "1",
  "first_name": "John",
}
```

---

```
"last_name": "Smith",
"full_name": "John Smith",
"do_not_call": false,
"converted": false,
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"status": "New",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"email": [

],
"my_favorite": false
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /Leads/register POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:02

## /Mail POST

### Overview

Create an email and send or save as draft.

### Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

### Input Parameters



| Name          | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| email_config  | String | ID of the outbound email configuration to use when sending this email   | True     |
| to_addresses  | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the TO field, when present, only email subfield is required (not name). | True     |
| cc_addresses  | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the CC field, when present, email subfield is required.                 | False    |
| bcc_addresses | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the BCC field, when present, email subfield is required.                | False    |
| subject       | String | Subject of the email  | False    |
| html_body     | String | HTML body of the email  | False    |
| text_body     | String | Text body of the email  | False    |
| status        | String | Indicates the status of the email - 'draft' or 'ready' (ready to be sent)                                     | True     |
| related       | Object | Contains 'parent_type' and 'parent_id' to relate this email to (for example 'Contact' and a contact's id)     | False    |

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| teams       | Object | Team(s) to assign this email to. 'primary' attribute is an id string for the primary team and 'other' attribute is an array of id strings for the other teams - only primary is required                              | True     |
| attachments | Array  | Array of file attachments - each attachment consists of a 'type' (where the attachment came from: upload, document, or template), 'id' (of the file upload, note, document revision, etc), and 'name' (the file name) | False    |

## Input Example

```
{
  "email_config": "abc181a2-5c05-b879-8e68-502279a8c401",
  "to_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "John Doe",
      "email": "john_doe@foo.com"
    },
    {
      "name": "David Madison",
      "email": "david_madison@bar.com"
    }
  ],
  "cc_addresses": [
    {
```

```

    "name": "Tom Swift",
    "email": "tswift@baz.com"
  }
],
"bcc_addresses": null,
"subject": "Minneapolis Convention",
"html_body": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
"text_body": "Hello World"
"status": "ready",
"related": {
  "type": "Contacts",
  "id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b"
},
"teams": {
  "primary": "dabec868-696c-f458-e204-50227995ab50",
  "others": [
    "c3094c88-c95f-2e17-4553-50227996ad20",
    "abcde868-696c-f458-e704-58369095ab62"
  ]
},
"attachments": [
  {
    "type": "upload",
    "id": "cfbe4551-548d-f602-b228-45387645fc12",
    "name": "company_logo.jpg"
  },
  {
    "type": "document",
    "id": "876112a4-89c1-4ba7-a05a-7729a7a76818"
  },
  {
    "type": "template",
    "id": "002cfe6c-98e9-4342-bdb1-1660d0788872"
  }
],
}

```

## Result

| Name                 | Type                      | Description                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email |

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      | record.     |

## Output Example

```
{
  "team_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "team_set_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "id": "d9c165d0-8863-ba61-dc85-51ed8016c476",
  "date_entered": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "date_modified": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "admin",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "",
  "deleted": 0,
  "from_addr_name": "SugarCRM",
  "reply_to_addr": "",
  "to_addrs_names": "john_doe@foo.com, david_madison@bar.com",
  "cc_addrs_names": "tswift@baz.com",
  "description_html": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
  "description": "Hello World",
  "date_sent": "2013-07-22 18:57:00",
  "name": "Minneapolis Convention",
  "type": "out",
  "status": "sent",
  "parent_type": "Contacts",
  "parent_id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b",
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail POST is available. Use /Emails POST instead. |
| v10     | Added /Mail POST endpoint.   |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:27

## /Mail/address/validate POST

### Overview

Validate one or more email addresses.

### Request Arguments

| Type  | Description                                       | Required |
|-------|---|----------|
| Array | Array of one or more email addresses to validate. | True     |

### Request

```
[  
  "a@b.com",  
  "c@d.com",  
  "invalid-email.com"  
]
```

### Response Arguments

| Type   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Object | Returns an object with each email address as a key and a boolean indicating whether the email address is valid as the value. |

---

## Response

```
{
  "a@b.com": true,
  "c@d.com": true,
  "invalid-email.com": false
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail/address/validate POST is available. |
| v10     | Added /Mail/address/validate POST endpoint.                     |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:22

## /Mail/archive POST

### Overview

Archives an email.

### Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

### Input Parameters

| Name         | Type   | Description        | Required |
|--------------|--------|--------------------|----------|
| date_sent    | String | Date of email sent | True     |
| from_address | String | From email         | True     |

| Name          | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
|               |        | address   |          |
| to_addresses  | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the TO field, when present, only email subfield is required (not name). | True     |
| cc_addresses  | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the CC field, when present, email subfield is required.                 | False    |
| bcc_addresses | Array  | Array of name/email address pairs for the BCC field, when present, email subfield is required.                | False    |
| subject       | String | Subject of the email  | True     |
| html_body     | String | HTML body of the email  | False    |
| text_body     | String | Text body of the email  | False    |
| status        | String | Indicates the status of the email - 'draft' or 'ready' (ready to be sent)                                     | True     |
| related       | Object | Contains 'parent_type' and 'parent_id' to relate this email to (for example 'Contact' and a contact's id)     | False    |
| teams         | Object | Team(s) to assign this email to. 'primary' attribute  | True     |

| Name             | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------------------|--------|---|----------|
|                  |        | is an id string for the primary team and 'other' attribute is an array of id strings for the other teams - only primary is required   |          |
| assigned_user_id | String | ID of a user this record is assigned to.  | False    |
| attachments      | Array  | Array of file attachments - each attachment consists of a 'type' (where the attachment came from: upload, document, or template), 'id' (of the file upload, note, document revision, etc), and 'name' (the file name) | False    |

## Input Example

```
{
  "date_sent": "2014-02-07T00:00:00",
  "from_address": "test@foo.com"
  "to_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "John Doe",
      "email": "john_doe@foo.com",
      "module": "Leads"
    },
    {
      "name": "David Madison",
      "email": "david_madison@bar.com",
      "module": "Leads"
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
    }
  ],
  "cc_addresses": [
    {
      "name": "Tom Swift",
      "email": "tswift@baz.com"
    }
  ],
  "bcc_addresses": null,
  "subject": "Minneapolis Convention",
  "html_body": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
  "text_body": "Hello World"
  "status": "archive",
  "related": {
    "type": "Contacts",
    "id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b"
  },
  "teams": {
    "primary": "dabec868-696c-f458-e204-50227995ab50",
    "others": [
      "c3094c88-c95f-2e17-4553-50227996ad20",
      "abcde868-696c-f458-e704-58369095ab62"
    ]
  },
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
  "attachments": [
    {
      "type": "upload",
      "id": "cfbe4551-548d-f602-b228-45387645fc12",
      "name": "company_logo.jpg"
    },
    {
      "type": "document",
      "id": "876112a4-89c1-4ba7-a05a-7729a7a76818"
    },
    {
      "type": "template",
      "id": "002cfe6c-98e9-4342-bdb1-1660d0788872"
    }
  ],
}
```

---

## Result

| Name                 | Type                      | Description  |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email record. |

## Output Example

```
{
  "team_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "team_set_id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
  "id": "d9c165d0-8863-ba61-dc85-51ed8016c476",
  "date_entered": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "date_modified": "2013-07-22 18:57:57",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "admin",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "",
  "deleted": 0,
  "from_addr_name": "SugarCRM",
  "reply_to_addr": "",
  "to_addrs_names": "john_doe@foo.com, david_madison@bar.com",
  "cc_addrs_names": "tswift@baz.com",
  "description_html": "<html><body>Hello World</body></html>",
  "description": "Hello World",
  "date_sent": "2013-07-22 18:57:00",
  "name": "Minneapolis Convention",
  "type": "out",
  "status": "sent",
  "parent_type": "Contacts",
  "parent_id": "61cf0f8d-938c-c9b2-53ad-51ed7bbcf83b",
  "from_address": "test@foo.com"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|         |        |

---

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| v11 | Last version in which /Mail/archive POST is available. Use /Emails POST with {"state": "Archived"} instead. |
| v10 | Added /Mail/archive POST endpoint.  |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:13

## /Mail/attachment POST

### Overview

Upload an email attachment

### Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any query string parameters.

### Input Parameters

| Name             | Type   | Description         | Required |
|------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|
| email_attachment | String | The file to upload. | True     |

### Input Example

```
{"email_attachment": "@\\path\\to\\ExampleDocument.txt"}
```

### Result

| Name                 | Type                      | Description                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <email record field> | <email record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created email |

---

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      | record.     |

## Output Example

```
{  
  "guid": "61b19f41-0ac9-0f2f-d9c5-51eecaf89396",  
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",  
  "nameForDisplay": "ExampleDocument.txt"  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail/attachment POST is available. Use /Notes/temp/file/filename POST in conjunction with /Emails/:record/link/attachments POST instead. |
| v10     | Added /Mail/attachment POST endpoint.   |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:14

## /Mail/attachment/cache DELETE

### Overview

Clears the user's attachment cache directory

---

## Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

## Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

## Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail/attachment/cache DELETE is available. Attachments are no longer written as temporary files to the current user's cache directory. |
| v10     | Added /Mail/attachment/cache DELETE endpoint.   |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:57

## /Mail/attachment/:file\_guid DELETE

### Overview

Delete an updated email attachment (where :file\_guid is the guid value returned

---

from the /Mail/attachment API)

## Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

## Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

## Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE is available. Use /Notes/:id/file/filename DELETE to delete a file from the filesystem. Use /Emails/:record/link/attachments/:remote_id DELETE to remove an attachment from an email. Note that removing an attachment from an email will also delete it from the filesystem. |
| v10     | Added /Mail/attachment/:file_guid DELETE endpoint.   |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:56

---

## /Mail/recipients/find GET

### Overview

Finds recipients that match the search term.

### Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| q           | string | The search string   | False    |
| module_list | string | One of the following strings: users, accounts, contacts, leads, prospects, all Will determine which modules are searched using the given search string. | False    |
| order_by    | string | columns to sort by (one or more of \$sortableColumns) with direction<br>Example:<br>name:asc,id:desc<br>(will sort by last_name ASC and then id DESC)   | False    |
| offset      | int    | Offset of first record to return  | False    |
| max_num     | int    | Maximum records to return   | False    |

### Request

```
?q=foo&module_list=all&order_by=name:asc,id:desc&offset=1&max_num=
```

4

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type  | Description  |
|-------------|-------|--|
| next_offset | int   | Returns the next offset to be used if paging ahead for more records  |
| records     | Array | Array of records found based on the search string and module_list. Each record contains the ID, module, name, email address and it's ID, opt out flag of the email address, and _acl of the recipient found. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": 3,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "seed_sarah_id",
      "_module": "Users",
      "name": "Sarah Smith",
      "email": "sarah@example.com",
      "email_address_id": "962cefa8-2f1t-11e6-9bee-80e6577b09a3"
    },
    {
      "opt_out": false,
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
          "assigned_user_id": {
            "write": "no",
            "create": "no"
          },
          "date_sent": {
            "write": "no",
            "create": "no"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```
},
{
  "id": "962cefa8-2f1f-11e6-9ade-80e6500b09a0",
  "_module": "Leads",
  "name": "Antonia Piermarini",
  "email": "support.sales.vegan@example.name",
  "email_address_id": "756yafa8-2f1t-11e6-9bee-80e6577b09a3"
,
  "opt_out": true
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "assigned_user_id": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "date_sent": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    }
  }
},
{
  "id": "962850e2-2f1f-11e6-804e-80e6500b09a0",
  "_module": "Leads",
  "name": "Santa Leffingwell",
  "email": "vegan.vegan@example.info",
  "email_address_id": "211uhhg4-2f1t-11e6-9bee-80e6577b09a3"
,
  "opt_out": false
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "assigned_user_id": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "date_sent": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    }
  }
}
]
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                    |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /Mail/recipients/find GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:27

## /Mail/recipients/lookup POST

### Overview

Accepts an array of one or more recipients and tries to resolve unsupplied arguments to provide more comprehensive data for the recipient(s).

### Request

```
[
  {
    "module": "Contacts",
    "id": "962cefa8-2f1f-11e6-9ade-80e6500b09a0",
    "email": "",
    "name": ""
  },
  {
    "module": "Leads",
    "id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
    "email": "",
    "name": "Vince Tallion"
  }
]
```

### Response

---

```
[
  {
    "module": "Contacts",
    "id": "962cefa8-2f1f-11e6-9ade-80e6500b09a0",
    "email": "kg@example.com",
    "name": "Kelly Germaine",
    "resolved": true
  },
  {
    "module": "Leads",
    "id": "9c61c46a-a7c5-df71-481c-51d48232f820",
    "email": "vtallion@example.com",
    "name": "Vince Tallion",
    "resolved": true
  }
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | Last version in which /Mail/recipients/lookup POST is available. |
| v10     | Added /Mail/recipients/lookup POST endpoint.                     |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:20

## /Meetings POST

### Overview

Create a single event or a series of event records.

---

## Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

## Request

```
{  
  "name": "Department Meeting",  
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",  
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",  
  "date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",  
  "repeat_type": "Weekly",  
  "repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */  
  "repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */  
  "repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */  
  "repeat_until": "",  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Description                                      | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |            |          |

## Response

```
{  
  
}
```

## Change Log

---

---

| Version | Change                         |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:18

## /Meetings/:record DELETE

### Overview

Deletes either a single event record or a series of event records

### Request Arguments

| Name            | Type    | Description                            | Required |
|-----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_recurrences | Boolean | Flag to delete all events in a series. | False    |

### Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf?all_recurrences=true`

### Response Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description                           |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id   | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

### Response

---

```
{
  "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:59

## /Meetings/:record PUT

### Overview

Update a calendar event record of the specified type.

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type    | Description                            | Required |
|----------------|---------|--|----------|
| all_reurrences | Boolean | Flag to update all events in a series. | False    |

### Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/Meetings/2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf?all_reurrences=true
```

```
{
  "name": "Department Meeting",
  "description": "Weekly Department Meeting",
  "date_start": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
}
```

---

```
"date_end": "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss-00:00",
"repeat_type": "Weekly",
"repeat_interval": "1", /* Every Week */
"repeat_dow": "25", /* Tue and Fri */
"repeat_count": "4", /* 4 Recurrences */
"repeat_until": "",
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Description                                | Start Date | End Date |
|----------------|--|------------|----------|
| <record field> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |            |          |

## Response

```
{
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:31

## /Meetings/:record/external GET

Retrieves info about launching an external meeting

---

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to retrieve info about launching an external meeting. This includes whether the current user has permission to host and/or join the meeting along with the host/join URLs.

## Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description | Optional |
|---|-------------|----------|
| This endpoint does not accept any parameters. |             |          |

## Input Example:

## Output Example:

```
{ "is_host_option_allowed": false, "host_url": "", "is_join_option_allowed": true, "join_url": "//link.to/external/meeting" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Notifications GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.



---

## Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this</li></ol> | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>syntax is currently not supported on certain modules.<br/> Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</p>  |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br/> Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id</p> | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | <pre>","name","sales_status"],"order_by":{"date_closed:desc"}</pre> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p>  |          |
| view     | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br/>Example: record</p> | False    |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br/>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC</p>   | False    |
| q        | String | <p>A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be</p>   | False    |

---

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | used at the same time as a filter expression or id. |          |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
```

```

    "name": {
      "$starts": "Nelson"
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

---

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

---

```
"description": "",
"opportunities": [
  {
    _module: "Opportunities"
    date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
    id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
    name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
    sales_status: "New"
  },
],
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:26

## /Opportunities/config POST

### Overview

Opportunity Config Save

### Summary

This saves the config changes to the Opportunity Module, when the **opps\_view\_by** attribute changes, it will perform the nessicary migrations for the Metadata and



---

the actual Data.

## Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                          | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False    |

## Request

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

## Response

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /Opportunities/config POST endpoint. |

## **/Opportunities/enum/:field GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieves the enum values for a specific field.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name          | Type  | Description                          |
|---------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| <list values> | Array | Returns the enum values for a field. |

### **Response**

```
{
  "": "",
  "Analyst": "Analyst",
  "Competitor": "Competitor",
  "Customer": "Customer",
  "Integrator": "Integrator",
  "Investor": "Investor",
  "Partner": "Partner",
  "Press": "Press",
  "Prospect": "Prospect",
  "Reseller": "Reseller",
  "Other": "Other"
}
```

### **Change Log**

---

| Version | Change                                    |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:39

## **/OutboundEmailConfiguration/list GET**

### **Overview**

Lists the current user's outbound email configurations for sending email.

### **Summary**

Used by the Emails module for selecting an outbound email configuration for sending an email.

### **Response**

```
[
  {
    "id": "ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
    "name": "George Lee ",
    "type": "user",
    "default": false
  },
  {
    "id": "af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
    "name": "ACME, Inc. ",
    "type": "system",
    "default": true
  }
]
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v11     | Last version in which /OutboundEmailConfiguration/list GET is available. Use /Emails/enum/outbound_email_id GET instead. |
| v10     | Added the /OutboundEmailConfiguration/list GET endpoint.   |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:12

## /OutboundEmail POST

### Overview

Create a new OutboundEmail configuration to use to send emails over SMTP.

### Summary

Each configuration that is created is validated first by attempting to connect to the server.

### Request Arguments

| Name          | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------------|--------|--|----------|
| name          | String | The display name of the configuration.                           | True     |
| mail_sendtype | String | Only SMTP is supported. This field is defaulted to <b>smtp</b> . | False    |

| Name              | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------------|---------|---|----------|
| mail_smtpstype    | String  | The email provider through which emails are sent. This is merely a convenience which allows for prepopulating data in the UI. Possible values are: google, exchange, outlook, other. <b>other</b> is the default. | False    |
| mail_smtpserver   | String  | The address of the SMTP server.   | True     |
| mail_smtpport     | Integer | The port on which to connect to the SMTP server. The default is <b>465</b> , which assumes you are using SSL.   | False    |
| mail_smtpuser     | String  | The username for authenticating with the SMTP server. It is only required if <b>mail_smtpauth_req</b> is <b>true</b> .  | False    |
| mail_smtppass     | String  | The password for authenticating with the SMTP server. It is only required if <b>mail_smtpauth_req</b> is <b>true</b> .  | False    |
| mail_smtpauth_req | Boolean | Indicates whether or not the SMTP server requires authentication. The default is <b>false</b> .   | False    |
| mail_smtpssl      | String  | The encryption protocol used for connecting to the SMTP server. <b>"0"</b> represents no  | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | encryption. "1" represents SSL. "2" represents TLS. The default is SSL. |          |

## Request

```
{
  "name": "My Exchange Account",
  "mail_smtp_type": "exchange",
  "mail_smtp_server": "smtp.example.com",
  "mail_smtp_port": 465,
  "mail_smtp_user": "foo@example.com",
  "mail_smtp_pass": "P@55w0rd",
  "mail_smtp_auth_req": true,
  "mail_smtp_ssl": "1"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name          | Type   | Description   |
|---------------|--------|---|
| name          | String | The display name of the configuration.  |
| type          | String | Only <b>user</b> configuration may be created using this endpoint, so <b>user</b> will always be returned. <b>system</b> and <b>system-override</b> configurations are always created by the application. |
| user_id       | String | The current user's ID. The current user may only create configurations for himself or herself.  |
| mail_sendtype | String | Only SMTP is supported, so <b>smtp</b> will always be returned.   |
|               |        |   |

| Name              | Type    | Description   |
|-------------------|---------|---|
| mail_smtpstype    | String  | The email provider through which emails are sent. Possible values are: google, exchange, outlook, other.  |
| mail_smtpserver   | String  | The address of the SMTP server.   |
| mail_smtpport     | Integer | The port on which to connect to the SMTP server.  |
| mail_smtpuser     | String  | The username for authenticating with the SMTP server.   |
| mail_smtppass     | Boolean | Indicates whether or not a password exists. <b>true</b> is returned for this field when a password does exist. This field is not included in the response when a password does not exist. |
| mail_smtpauth_req | Boolean | Indicates whether or not the SMTP server requires authentication.   |
| mail_smtpssl      | String  | The encryption protocol used for connecting to the SMTP server.   |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "e04ce998-960e-11e6-8628-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "My Exchange Account",
  "type": "user",
  "user_id": "e91b1fa7-1bd8-3c71-be96-512e643f9ca4",
  "mail_sendtype": "smtp",
  "mail_smtpstype": "exchange",
  "mail_smtpserver": "smtp.example.com",
  "mail_smtpport": 465,
  "mail_smtpuser": "foo@example.com",
```

---

```
"mail_smtppass": true,
"mail_smtpauth_req": true,
"mail_smtpssl": "1",
"deleted": false,
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "OutboundEmail"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /OutboundEmail POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:19

## /OutboundEmail/:record PUT

### Overview

Update an OutboundEmail configuration.

### Summary

Each configuration that is saved is validated first by attempting to connect to the server.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description             | Required |
|------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| name | String | The display name of the | False    |



| Name              | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------------|---------|--|----------|
|                   |         | configuration.   |          |
| mail_sendtype     | String  | Only SMTP is supported. It is recommended that you do not change this from <b>smtp</b> .   | False    |
| mail_smtptype     | String  | The email provider through which emails are sent. This is merely a convenience which allows for prepopulating data in the UI. Possible values are: google, exchange, outlook, other. | False    |
| mail_smtpserver   | String  | The address of the SMTP server.  | False    |
| mail_smtpport     | Integer | The port on which to connect to the SMTP server.   | False    |
| mail_smtpuser     | String  | The username for authenticating with the SMTP server. It is only required if <b>mail_smtpauth_req</b> is <b>true</b> .   | False    |
| mail_smtppass     | String  | The password for authenticating with the SMTP server. It is only required if <b>mail_smtpauth_req</b> is <b>true</b> .   | False    |
| mail_smtpauth_req | Boolean | Indicates whether or not the SMTP server requires authentication.  | False    |
| mail_smtpssl      | String  | The encryption protocol used for connecting to the   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | SMTP server. " <b>0</b> " represents no encryption. " <b>1</b> " represents SSL. " <b>2</b> " represents TLS. |          |

## Request

```
{
  "mail_smtpport": 587,
  "mail_smtpssl": "2"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type   | Description   |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| name            | String | The display name of the configuration.  |
| type            | String | Possible values are: user, system, system-override. Only the administrator may update the <b>system</b> configuration. This field may never change. |
| user_id         | String | The current user's ID. The current user may only update configurations that he or she owns.   |
| mail_sendtype   | String | Only SMTP is supported, <b>smtp</b> will always be returned.  |
| mail_smtptype   | String | The email provider through which emails are sent. Possible values are: google, exchange, outlook, other.  |
| mail_smtpserver | String | The address of the SMTP server.   |

| Name              | Type    | Description   |
|-------------------|---------|---|
| mail_smtpport     | Integer | The port on which to connect to the SMTP server.  |
| mail_smtpuser     | String  | The username for authenticating with the SMTP server.   |
| mail_smtppass     | Boolean | Indicates whether or not a password exists. <b>true</b> is returned for this field when a password does exist. This field is not included in the response when a password does not exist. |
| mail_smtpauth_req | Boolean | Indicates whether or not the SMTP server requires authentication.   |
| mail_smtpssl      | String  | The encryption protocol used for connecting to the SMTP server.   |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "e04ce998-960e-11e6-8628-3c15c2d582c6",
  "name": "My Exchange Account",
  "type": "user",
  "user_id": "e91b1fa7-1bd8-3c71-be96-512e643f9ca4",
  "mail_sendtype": "smtp",
  "mail_smtpstype": "exchange",
  "mail_smtpserver": "smtp.example.com",
  "mail_smtpport": 587,
  "mail_smtpuser": "foo@example.com",
  "mail_smtppass": true,
  "mail_smtpauth_req": true,
  "mail_smtpssl": "2",
  "deleted": false,
  "my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  }
}
```

---

```
},  
  "_module": "OutboundEmail"  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /OutboundEmail/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:32

## /PdfManager GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li> </ol> | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the  | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
|          |         | server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC      | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.   | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

---

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                                     |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field.          |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.                 |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with the value. |
| <code>\$ends</code>       | Matches anything that ends with the             |



| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | value.  |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in       | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```

        },
        {
            "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
    ]
}

```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

---

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:27

## /ProductTemplates/tree GET

ProductTemplate API

### Summary:

This endpoint is designed to return a paged recordset of one level of product templates and product categories in a N-level deep tree representing the relationship between categories and templates. The results are loosely filtered (wildcard before and after).

### Query Parameters:

| Param  | Description  | Optional |
|--------|--|----------|
| filter | The filter used to search Product Template and Product Category names.<br>%filter% | true     |
| root   | The ID of the root node you wish to retrieve.<br>Defaults to null (the root        | true     |

|         |  |      |
|---------|--|------|
|         | level)   |      |
| offset  | Specifies the numeric value of the offset you wish to retrieve                               | true |
| max_num | Specifies the numeric value of the max number of records you wish to receive. Default is 20. | true |

## Response Parameters:

| Param | Description  |
|-------|--|
| id    | The id of the item (Product Category/Template)                           |
| Data  | The name of the item   |
| state | Specifies the open or closed state of the element. (used for categories) |
| index | Specifies the index of this element in the current level.                |

## Response:

```

{
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "023d316a-d9d0-11e7-9f54-02425392a518",
      "type": "category",
      "data": "Christen Widgets",
      "state": "closed",
      "index": 0
    },
    {
      "id": "01828a4a-d9d0-11e7-8989-02425392a518",
      "type": "category",
      "data": "Desktops",

```

---

```
        "state": "closed",
        "index": 1
    }
],
"next_offset": 2
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:21

## **/ProductTemplates/tree POST**

ProductTemplate API

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is designed to return a paged recordset of one level of product templates and product categories in a N-level deep tree representing the relationship between categories and templates. The results are loosely filtered (wildcard before and after).

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|---|-----------------|
| filter       | The filter used to search Product Template and Product Category names. %filter% | true            |
| root         | The ID of the root node you wish to retrieve. Defaults to null (the root level) | true            |
| offset       | Specifies the numeric value of the offset you wish to retrieve                  | true            |

|         |  |      |
|---------|--|------|
| max_num | Specifies the numeric value of the max number of records you wish to receive. Default is 20. | true |
|---------|--|------|

## Response Parameters:

| Param | Description  |
|-------|--|
| id    | The id of the item (Product Category/Template)                           |
| Data  | The name of the item   |
| state | Specifies the open or closed state of the element. (used for categories) |
| index | Specifies the index of this element in the current level.                |

## Response:

```

{
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "023d316a-d9d0-11e7-9f54-02425392a518",
      "type": "category",
      "data": "Christen Widgets",
      "state": "closed",
      "index": 0
    },
    {
      "id": "01828a4a-d9d0-11e7-8989-02425392a518",
      "type": "category",
      "data": "Desktops",
      "state": "closed",
      "index": 1
    }
  ],

```

---

```
    "next_offset": 2
  }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:06

## **/Quotes/:record/opportunity POST**

### **Overview**

Quote Convert to Opportunity

### **Summary**

This endpoint converts a Quote to an Opportunity.

### **Request Arguments**

**NONE**

### **Response Arguments**

**NONE**

### **Response**

Created Opportunity:

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "31a601ee-2d3f-11e8-bfae-024289eecda3",
    "name": "Mirrors for J.K.M. Corp (HA)",
    "date_entered": "2018-03-21T19:36:47+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2018-03-21T19:36:47+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "admin",
```



---

```
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "admin",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "last_login": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "last_login": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"deleted": false,
"opportunity_type": "New Business",
"account_name": "",
"accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],

```

---

```
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "account_id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "campaign_opportunities": {
        "name": "",
        "id": null,
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
        }
    },
    "amount": "520.000000",
    "amount_usdollar": "520.000000",
    "date_closed": "2012-04-30",
    "date_closed_timestamp": 1335744000,
    "sales_stage": "Prospecting",
    "sales_status": "In Progress",
    "probability": 10,
    "best_case": "520.000000",
    "worst_case": "520.000000",
    "commit_stage": "exclude",
    "total_revenue_line_items": 1,
    "closed_revenue_line_items": 0,
    "included_revenue_line_items": 0,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "assigned_user_link": {
        "full_name": "Max Jensen",
        "id": "seed_max_id",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
        }
    },
    "team_id": "1",
    "team_set_id": "1",
    "acl_team_set_id": "f846e71c-2d3c-11e8-a9e4-024289eecda3",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_count_link": {
        "team_count": "",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
```

---

```
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "base_rate": "1.000000",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currencies": {
        "name": "",
        "id": "-99",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
        },
        "symbol": ""
    },
    "currency_symbol": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Opportunities"
},
"related_record": {
    "id": "23d19cec-2d3d-11e8-b4bf-024289eecda3",
    "name": "Mirrors for J.K.M. Corp (HA)",
    "date_entered": "2018-03-21T19:20:19+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2018-03-21T19:36:47+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "admin",
    "modified_user_link": {
        "full_name": "admin",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {
                "pwd_last_changed": {
                    "write": "no",
                    "create": "no"
                },
                "last_login": {
                    "write": "no",
                    "create": "no"
                }
            }
        },
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
}
```

---

```
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "last_login": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"shipper_id": "",
"shipper_name": "",
"shippers": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"taxrate_id": "2254f224-2d3d-11e8-925e-024289eecda3",
"taxrate_name": "8.25 - Cupertino, CA",
"taxrates": {
  "name": "8.25 - Cupertino, CA",
  "id": "2254f224-2d3d-11e8-925e-024289eecda3",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"taxrate_value": "8.250000",
"show_line_nums": true,
"quote_type": "Quotes",
```

---

```
"date_quote_expected_closed": "2012-04-30",
"original_po_date": "",
"payment_terms": "Net 15",
"date_quote_closed": "",
"date_order_shipped": "",
"order_stage": "",
"quote_stage": "Negotiation",
"purchase_order_num": "3940021",
"quote_num": 2,
"subtotal": "520.000000",
"subtotal_usdollar": "520.000000",
"shipping": "0.000000",
"shipping_usdollar": "0.000000",
"discount": "",
"deal_tot": "0.000000",
"deal_tot_discount_percentage": 0,
"deal_tot_usdollar": "0.000000",
"new_sub": "520.000000",
"new_sub_usdollar": "520.000000",
"taxable_subtotal": "520.000000",
"tax": "42.900000",
"tax_usdollar": "42.900000",
"total": "562.900000",
"total_usdollar": "562.900000",
"billing_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"billing_address_city": "Kansas City",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "47108",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"shipping_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"shipping_address_city": "Kansas City",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "47108",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"shipping_account_name": "",
"shipping_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"shipping_account_id": "",
"shipping_contact_name": "",
"shipping_contacts": {
```

---

```
    "full_name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "shipping_contact_id": "",
  "account_name": "J.K.M. Corp (HA)",
  "billing_accounts": {
    "name": "J.K.M. Corp (HA)",
    "id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "account_id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
  "billing_account_name": "J.K.M. Corp (HA)",
  "billing_account_id": "0029279c-2d3d-11e8-a121-024289eecda3",
  "billing_contact_name": "",
  "billing_contacts": {
    "full_name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "billing_contact_id": "",
  "opportunity_name": "",
  "opportunities": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "23d19cec-2d3d-11e8-b4bf-024289eecda3",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
  "opportunity_id": "",
  "following": "",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "tag": [],
  "locked_fields": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
```

```
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Max Jensen",
  "id": "seed_max_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "1",
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true,
  "selected": false
}],
"currency_id": "-99",
"base_rate": "1.000000",
"currency_name": "",
"currencies": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "-99",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  },
  "symbol": ""
},
"currency_symbol": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Quotes"
}
```

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:08

## **/Reports/:record/chart GET**

### **Overview**

An API to get chart data for a saved report.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return chart data for a saved report.

### **Request Arguments**

None.

### **Request Example**

```
GET /rest/v10/Reports/:id/chart
```

### **Response Arguments**

| Name       | Type  | Description                  |
|------------|-------|------------------------------|
| reportData | Array | Report def for the chart.    |
| chartData  | Array | The chart data for a report. |

### **Response**

```
{
  "reportData":
  {
    "label": "Accounts by Industry",
```



---

```
        "id": "a06b4212-3509-11e7-ab6e-f45c898a3ce7",
        ...
    },
    "chartData":
    {
        "properties": [...],
        "values": [...],
        ...
    }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:08

## **/Reports/:record/record\_count GET**

### **Overview**

An API to get total number of filtered records from a saved report.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return total number of records from a saved report filtered by an expression.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name          | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| group_filters | String | The group filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests: | False    |

| Name              | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------------|---------|--|----------|
|                   |         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: group_filters[0][name]=value.</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Example: group_filters=[{"name":"value"}].</li> </ol> <p>Example: group_filters[0][industry]=Engineering.</p> |          |
| use_saved_filters | Boolean | <p>Flag to indicate whether or not to apply saved runtime filters if exists. The default value is false. Example: use_saved_filters=true.</p>  | False    |

## Request Example

```
GET /rest/v10/Reports/:id/record_count?group_filters[0][industry]=Engineering
```

---

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type    | Description                       |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| record_count | Integer | Total number of filtered records. |

## Response

```
{  
  "record_count": 5  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:04

## /Reports/:record/records GET

### Overview

An API to deliver filtered records from a saved report.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a list of records from a saved report filtered by an expression.

### Request Arguments

| Name          | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------|--------|---|----------|
| group_filters | String | The group filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can | False    |

| Name              | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------------|---------|--|----------|
|                   |         | <p>be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: <code>group_filters[0][name]=value</code>.</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Example: <code>group_filters=[{"name":"value"}]</code>.</li> </ol> <p>Example: <code>group_filters[0][industry]=Engineering</code>.</p> |          |
| use_saved_filters | Boolean | <p>Flag to indicate whether or not to apply saved runtime filters if exists. The default value is false. Example: <code>use_saved_filters=true</code>.</p>   | False    |
| max_num           | Integer | <p>A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.</p>   | False    |

| Name   | Type    | Description   | Required |
|--------|---------|---|----------|
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | False    |

## Request Example

GET /rest/v10/Reports/:id/records?group\_filters[0][industry]=Engineering&use\_saved\_filters=true&offset=0&max\_num=20

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |

## Response

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name": "Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "next_offset": -1
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:03

## **/RevenueLineItems/multi-quote POST**

Convert Multiple Revenue Line Item to a quote.

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to convert multiple Revenue Line Items to a single quote

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b> | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|              |                    |                 |

### **Valid Urls:**

- 
- POST: /rest/v10/RevenueLineItems/multi-quote

### **Input Example:**

```
{ records : [ 'id_1', 'id_2', ] opportunity_id:"123-456-789-0", account_id:"12-3-4-5" }
```

### **Output Example:**

```
{ id:"123-456-789-0", name:"My Test Quote" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/RevenueLineItems/:record/quote POST**

Convert a Revenue Line Item to a quote.

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to convert a single RevenueLineItem to a quote

### **Query Parameters:**

| <b>Param</b> | <b>Description</b>                 | <b>Optional</b> |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| record       | Which Revenue Line Item to convert | false           |

---

## Valid Urls:

- /rest/v10/RevenueLineItems/:record/quote/

## Output Example:

```
{ id:"123-456-789-0", name:"My Test Quote" }
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## /Tags/:record PUT

### Overview

Update a record of the specified type.

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### Request

```
{  
  "name": "New Account Name",  
  "phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",  
  "website": "www.newsite.com",  
  "meetings": {  
    {  
      "add": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8024" ],  
      "delete": [ "21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023" ],  
    }  
  }  
}
```



```

    "create": [
      {
        "name": "Test Meeting"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

## Link fields

It is possible to add or delete record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description  |
|--------|------|--|
| add    | List | List of related records ID. See <a href="#">RelateRecordApi</a> for details. |
| delete | List | List of related records ID.  |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records.                             |

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

## Response

```

{
  "id": "f222265a-b755-da89-0bc7-512d09b800b6",
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-27T22:49:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",

```

---

```
"description":"","  
"img":"","  
"last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
"deleted":false,  
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",  
"assigned_user_name":"Sarah Smith",  
"team_name":[  
  {  
    "id":1,  
    "name":"Global",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":false  
  },  
  {  
    "id":"West",  
    "name":"West",  
    "name_2":"","  
    "primary":true  
  }  
],  
"linkedin":"","  
"facebook":"","  
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"account_type":"Customer",  
"industry":"Hospitality",  
"annual_revenue":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"billing_address_street":"9 IBM Path",  
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"San Francisco",  
"billing_address_state":"CA",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"43635",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(555) 888-5555",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.newsite.com",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"9 IBM Path",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
```

---

```

"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Francisco",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"43635",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid86@example.net",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"parent_name":"","
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"kid86@example.net",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"the.dev@example.name",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
  }
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added <code>&lt;module&gt;/:record</code> PUT endpoint. |

## /Teams/:record/link POST

### Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

### Request Arguments

| Name                | Type     | Description  | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records.   | True     |
| <record ID>         | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. | True     |

### Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

}

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type  | Description                           |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record          | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated.         |

## Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
"related_records": [
{
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
```

---

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
```

---

```
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
```



---

```
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
```

```
        "fields": {
          }
        }
      ]
    }
```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change  |
|-------------|---|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values. |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added /<module>/:record/link POST endpoint.       |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:12

## /Teams/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id DELETE

### Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description                |
|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| record | Array | The record to disassociate |

| Name           | Type  | Description                        |
|----------------|-------|------------------------------------|
|                |       | from the related record.           |
| related_record | Array | The record that was disassociated. |

## Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
  }
}
```

---

```
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Gus",
```

---

```
"last_name":"Dales",
"full_name":"Gus Dales",
"title":"Director Operations",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(661) 120-2292",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Persistence",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
```

```

"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"GusDales145",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jp46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

## **/Teams/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

### **Query String Parameters**

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type  | Description                              |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record         | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated.          |

### **Response**

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
```



---

```
"date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Gus",
"last_name":"Dales",
"full_name":"Gus Dales",
"title":"Director Operations",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(661) 120-2292",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
```

---

```
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
```

---

```
    "my_favorite":false,
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:33

## /TimePeriods GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

---

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li></ol> | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are   | False    |

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | joined with an AND.   |          |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The   | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC                                       | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

---

## Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                            |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.        |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with   |

| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | the value.  |
| \$ends     | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in       | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
```



```

    "$or": [
      {
        "name": "Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name": "Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
|             |         |   |

| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      }
    ],
  ],
}
```

---

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:35

## /TimePeriods/current GET

Get the get the current timeperiod

### Summary:

This endpoint is used to get the current TimePeriod. If one is not found a 404 is returned

### Output Example:

```
{ "id": "e394485a-5889-ea75-84c8-51543bd1a5ba", "name": "Q1 (01V01V2013 - 03V31V2013)", "parent_id": "e28efe2d-c51c-be45-3d84-51543b4d2910", "start_date": "2013-01-01", "start_date_timestamp": "1356998400", "end_date": "2013-03-31", "end_date_timestamp": "1364774399", "created_by": "1", "date_entered": "2013-03-28 12:46:36", "date_modified": "2013-03-28 12:46:36", "deleted": "0", "is_fiscal": "0", "is_fiscal_year": "0", "leaf_cycle": "1", "type": "Quarter",
```

---

```
"related_timeperiods":"" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/TimePeriods/:date GET**

Return a Timeperiod by a given date

### **Summary:**

This endpoint is used to get a TimePeriod for a given date. If one is not found a 404 is returned.

### **Output Example:**

```
{ "id":"e394485a-5889-ea75-84c8-51543bd1a5ba", "name":"Q1 (01V01V2013 - 03V31V2013)", "parent_id":"e28efe2d-c51c-be45-3d84-51543b4d2910", "start_date":"2013-01-01", "start_date_timestamp":"1356998400", "end_date":"2013-03-31", "end_date_timestamp":"1364774399", "created_by":"1", "date_entered":"2013-03-28 12:46:36", "date_modified":"2013-03-28 12:46:36", "deleted":"0", "is_fiscal":"0", "is_fiscal_year":"0", "leaf_cycle":"1", "type":"Quarter", "related_timeperiods":"" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/TimePeriods/filter GET**

### **Overview**

---

Lists filtered records.

## Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-</li></ol> | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</p>  |          |
| filter_id | String  | <p>Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.</p>  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | <p>A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.</p>  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | <p>The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.</p>  | False    |
| fields    | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,acc</p> | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | ount_type,description, {"name": "opportunities", "fields": ["id", "name", "sales_status"], "order_by": "date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> .  |          |
| view     | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |
| q        | String | A search  | False    |

---

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id. |          |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example



```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than  |

---

| Operation | Description            |
|-----------|------------------------|
|           | or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
```

```

    "filter":[
      {
        "$favorite":"_this"
      }
    ]
  }

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```

{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {

```

```

        "fields": {
        }
    },
    {
        "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
        "name": "Florence Haddock",
        "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
        "description": "",
        "opportunities": [
            {
                _module: "Opportunities"
                date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
                id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
                name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
                sales_status: "New"
            },
        ],
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {
            }
        }
    }
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:25

## /Users GET

### Overview

---

Lists filtered records.

## Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-</li></ol> | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</p>  |          |
| filter_id | String  | <p>Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.</p>  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | <p>A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.</p>  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | <p>The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.</p>  | False    |
| fields    | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,acc</p> | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | ount_type,description, {"name": "opportunities", "fields": ["id", "name", "sales_status"], "order_by": "date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> .  |          |
| view     | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |
| q        | String | A search  | False    |

---

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id. |          |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example



```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than  |

---

| Operation | Description            |
|-----------|------------------------|
|           | or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
```

```

    "filter":[
      {
        "$favorite":"_this"
      }
    ]
  }

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```

{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {

```

```

        "fields": {
        }
    },
    {
        "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
        "name": "Florence Haddock",
        "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
        "description": "",
        "opportunities": [
            {
                _module: "Opportunities"
                date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
                id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
                name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
                sales_status: "New"
            },
        ],
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {
            }
        }
    }
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:08

## /Users/:record DELETE

Delete a User and return its ID

---

## Summary:

This endpoint is used to delete a User. Returns the ID of the deleted User.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:00

## /Users/:record/freebusy GET

Get a user's FreeBusy schedule

## Summary:

This endpoint returns a list of time slots for which the specified person is busy.

## Request

GET /Users/:id/freebusy

## Response

```
{
  "id": "foo"
  "module": "Users",
  "freebusy": [
    {
      "start": "2014-08-24T08:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-24T09:15:00-04:00"
    },
    {
      "start": "2014-08-30T05:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-08-30T06:15:00-04:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    {
      "start": "2014-09-12T15:45:00-04:00",
      "end": "2014-09-12T16:15:00-04:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:46:22

## **/Users/:record/link POST**

### **Overview**

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name                | Type     | Description  | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records.   | True     |
| <record ID>         | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. | True     |

### **Request**

---

```

{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type  | Description                           |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record          | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated.         |

## Response

```

"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",

```

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
},
"related_records": [
    {
        "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
        "name": "Gus Dales",
        "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
        "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
        "modified_user_id": "1",
        "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
```



---

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
```

---

```
"email1": "support.ga.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```

```
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
    "amount": "25000",
    "base_rate": "1",
    "amount_usdollar": "25000",
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currency_symbol": "",
    "date_closed": "2013-02-27",
    "date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
```

---

```
    "next_step": "",
    "sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
    "sales_status": "New",
    "probability": "90",
    "best_case": "25000",
    "worst_case": "25000",
    "commit_stage": "include",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change   |
|-------------|--|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values.              |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added <code>/&lt;module&gt;/:record/link</code> POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:13

## `/Users/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id` DELETE

### Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

### Request Arguments

---

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type  | Description   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| record         | Array | The record to disassociate from the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was disassociated.                  |

## Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

---

```
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
```

---

```
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
```

---

```
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",  
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",  
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"GusDales145",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.06.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
}  
}
```

## Change Log

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|



---

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:43

## **/Users/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

### **Query String Parameters**

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type  | Description                              |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record         | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated.          |

### **Response**

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
```

---

```
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
```

---

```
    "fields":{
      }
    }
  },
  "related_record":{
    "id":"e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
    "name":"Gus Dales",
    "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "description":"",
    "img":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "salutation":"",
    "first_name":"Gus",
    "last_name":"Dales",
    "full_name":"Gus Dales",
    "title":"Director Operations",
    "linkedin":"",
    "facebook":"",
    "twitter":"",
    "googleplus":"",
    "department":"",
    "do_not_call":false,
    "phone_home":"(661) 120-2292",
    "email":[
      {
        "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
        "opt_out":"1",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
      }
    ],
  },
```

---

```
    {
      "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
      "opt_out":"0",
      "invalid_email":"0",
      "primary_address":"1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
  "phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
  "phone_other":"",
  "phone_fax":"",
  "email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
  "email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
  "invalid_email":false,
  "email_opt_out":false,
  "primary_address_street":"48920 San Carlos Ave",
  "primary_address_street_2":"",
  "primary_address_street_3":"",
  "primary_address_city":"Persistence",
  "primary_address_state":"CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode":"54556",
  "primary_address_country":"USA",
  "alt_address_street":"",
  "alt_address_street_2":"",
  "alt_address_street_3":"",
  "alt_address_city":"",
  "alt_address_state":"",
  "alt_address_postalcode":"",
  "alt_address_country":"",
  "assistant":"",
  "assistant_phone":"",
  "picture":"",
  "email_and_name1":"",
  "lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
  "account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
  "account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
  "opportunity_role_fields":"",
  "opportunity_role_id":"",
  "opportunity_role":"Technical Advisor",
  "reports_to_id":"",
  "report_to_name":"",
  "portal_name":"GusDales145",
  "portal_active":true,
  "portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
  "portal_password1":"",
  "portal_app":"",
```

```
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:35

## /VCardDownload GET

### Overview

Downloads a vCard.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---------------|----------|
| id   | String | The id of the | True     |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
|        |        | vcard.  |          |
| module | String | The name of the module to get the vcard from. | True     |

## Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/VCardDownload?id=2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf&module=Contacts`

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

| Name                | Type    | Description             |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| <vcard information> | String; | Record in vcard format. |

## Response

```
BEGIN:VCARD
N;CHARSET=utf-8:Leone;Rosemarie;;
FN;CHARSET=utf-8: Rosemarie Leone
BDAY:
TEL;WORK;FAX:
TEL;HOME;CHARSET=utf-8:(692) 586-8287
TEL;CELL;CHARSET=utf-8:(117) 577-0969
TEL;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8:(844) 325-7679
EMAIL;INTERNET;CHARSET=utf-8:support.im@example.it
ADR;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8;;;777 West Filmore Ln;San Mateo;CA;74984;USA
ORG;CHARSET=utf-8:Q.R.&E. Corp;
TITLE;CHARSET=utf-8:Director Sales
END:VCARD
```

## Change Log

---

| Version | Change                             |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /VCardDownload GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:24

## **/bulk POST**

### **Overview**

Run API calls in bulk.

### **Summary**

This request will run a sequence of API requests within one query. The requests are executed sequentially and their results are returned as one response. Some requests may return failure code, that does not interrupt the execution of the batch, and the overall request will still be considered successful.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name     | Type  | Description          | Required |
|----------|-------|----------------------|----------|
| requests | Array | The list of requests | True     |

Each of the requests can have the following fields:

| Name    | Type        | Description  | Required |
|---------|-------------|--|----------|
| url     | String      | The request URL, starting with version.                        | True     |
| data    | JSON String | The data for the POST/PUT body. Must be a JSON-encoded string. | False    |
| headers | Array       | The request headers  | False    |

| Name   | Type   | Description                      | Required |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| method | String | The HTTP method (default is GET) | False    |

## Request Example

```
{
  "requests": [
    {
      "url": "/v10/Accounts", "method": "POST", "data": "{\"name\": \"test123\"}"
    },
    {
      "url": "/v10/Accounts", "method": "GET"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response

The response will contain an array of response objects, each of them will correspond to the individual request. The following fields are in the response objects:

| Name     | Type            | Description   |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| contents | Array or String | The response contents, can be JSON object or string depending on what the individual request is supposed to return. |
| headers  | Array           | The response headers  |
| status   | Integer         | HTTP status code of the response. Will be 2XX for successful requests and 4XX or 5XX for errors.                    |

## Response Example



```
[
  {
    "contents": {
      "my_favorite": false,
      "following": true,
      "id": "7d2e21a6-8a76-a74f-bb53-535620211304",
      "name": "test123",
      "date_entered": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
      "_module": "Accounts"
    },
    "headers": [],
    "status": 200
  },
  {
    "contents": {
      "next_offset": -1,
      "records": [
        {
          "my_favorite": false,
          "following": true,
          "id": "7d2e21a6-8a76-a74f-bb53-535620211304",
          "name": "test123",
          "date_entered": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
          "date_modified": "2014-04-22T03:56:24-04:00",
        }
      ]
    },
    "headers": [],
    "status": null
  }
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                     |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10     | Added /bulk POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:10

---

## /collection/:collection\_name GET

### Overview

Lists records from multiple modules at a time.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records fetched from multiple modules defined by :collection\_name. The records will be filtered, sorted and truncated to max\_num as a single collection. Collections may use a field mapping. For instance, the due\_date of Tasks may be referred to as date\_end. In this case the alias (date\_end) should be used in filter and order\_by expressions instead of real field name. Note that response data still contains the original fields for the module.

### Request Arguments

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| fields   | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If the collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False    |
| max_num  | Integer | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .   | False    |
| filter   | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names.     | False    |
| order_by | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names.     | False    |
| offset   | Map     | Individual offset for each module  | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | which the collection consists of. -1 (or any negative value) denotes that the module should be skipped. If module offset is not specified, it defaults to 0. |          |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type  | Description   |
|-------------|-------|---|
| next_offset | Map   | The next offset to retrieve records. -1 will be returned for the given module when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array | The record result set.  |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": {
    "Calls": 1,
    "Meetings": -1,
    "Tasks": -2,
  },
  "records": [
    {
      "_module": "Calls",
      "id": "8703fbf3-0ffa-c288-8d2c-512f943ecdc3",
      "name": "Discuss review process",
      "date_end": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    },
    {
      "_module": "Tasks",
      "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
```

---

```
    "name": "Introduce all players",
    "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
  },
  {
    "_module": "Tasks",
    "id": "456b7848-9959-5a64-cd34-512d0938add",
    "name": "Follow-up on proposal",
    "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
  }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /collection/:collection_name GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:07

## /connectors GET

### Overview

Gets general info about connectors.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Result Arguments

### Response

---

```
{
  "connectors": {
    "ext_rest_twitter": {
      "testing_enabled": true,
      "test_passed": false,
      "eapm_bean": false,
      "field_mapping": {
        "beans": {
          "Accounts": {
            "name": "name",
            "id": "id"
          },
          "Contacts": {
            "name": "full_name",
            "id": "id"
          },
          "Leads": {
            "name": "account_name",
            "id": "id"
          },
          "Prospects": {
            "name": "account_name",
            "id": "id"
          }
        }
      },
      "id": "ext_rest_twitter",
      "name": "Twitter"
    },
    "ext_eapm_google": {
      "testing_enabled": false,
      "test_passed": false,
      "eapm_bean": false,
      "field_mapping": [],
      "id": "ext_eapm_google",
      "name": "Google"
    },
    "ext_eapm_gotomeeting": {
      "testing_enabled": false,
      "test_passed": false,
      "eapm_bean": false,
      "field_mapping": [],
      "id": "ext_eapm_gotomeeting",
      "name": "GoToMeeting"
    }
  },
}
```

---

```
"ext_eapm_ibmsmartcloud": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": [],
  "id": "ext_eapm_ibmsmartcloud",
  "name": "IBM SmartCloud"
},
"ext_eapm_webex": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": [],
  "id": "ext_eapm_webex",
  "name": "WebEx"
},
"ext_eapm_lotuslive": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": [],
  "id": "ext_eapm_lotuslive",
  "name": "LotusLive"
},
"ext_rest_dnb": {
  "testing_enabled": false,
  "test_passed": false,
  "eapm_bean": false,
  "field_mapping": {
    "beans": {
      "Accounts": {
        "name": "name",
        "id": "id"
      }
    }
  },
  "id": "ext_rest_dnb",
  "name": "DNB"
},
  "_hash": "\u0000d4751e1632fd5d1d2c9069a1f176e6f"
},
"_hash": "2cd9132603ead4f79715c69ee98e64f1"
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                            |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<connectors> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:31

## /connector/twitter/currentUser GET

### Overview

Responds with twitter timeline if connector is set up in administration

### Request Arguments

| Name  | Type    | Description                       | Required |
|-------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| count | Integer | The number of tweets to retrieve. | False    |

### Response Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description |
|------------|--------|-------------|
| <response> | String |             |

### Response

```
[
  {
    "created_at": "Tue Jun 25 23:45:35 +0000 2013",
    "id": 349674766946414592,
    "id_str": "349674766946414592",
```

---

```
"text":"this tweet is awesome!",
"source":"web",
"truncated":false,
"in_reply_to_status_id":null,
"in_reply_to_status_id_str":null,
"in_reply_to_user_id":143456975,
"in_reply_to_user_id_str":"14934565",
"in_reply_to_screen_name":"testdesk",
"user":{"
  "id":2630841,
  "id_str":"2630841",
  "name":"SugarCRM",
  "screen_name":"sugarcrm",
  "location":"Cupertino, CA",
  "description":"Everyone Sells. Everyone Supports. Everyone Co
nnects.",
  "url":"http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
  "entities":{"
    "url":{"
      "urls":[
        {
          "url":"http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
          "expanded_url":"http://www.sugarcrm.com",
          "display_url":"sugarcrm.com",
          "indices":[
            0,
            22
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "description":{"
    "urls":[
      ]
    }
  },
  "protected":false,
  "followers_count":8761,
  "friends_count":6966,
  "listed_count":453,
  "created_at":"Wed Mar 28 07:16:58 +0000 2007",
  "favourites_count":27,
  "utc_offset":-28800,
  "time_zone":"Pacific Time (US \u0026 Canada)",
  "geo_enabled":false,
```



---

```
"verified":false,
"statuses_count":7488,
"lang":"en",
"contributors_enabled":false,
"is_translator":false,
"profile_background_color":"98C7EA",
"profile_background_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_
e_background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
"profile_background_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com
/profile_background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
"profile_background_tile":false,
"profile_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_images/2
027721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
"profile_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile_i
mages/2027721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
"profile_link_color":"0045AD",
"profile_sidebar_border_color":"FFFFFF",
"profile_sidebar_fill_color":"CCEAFF",
"profile_text_color":"000000",
"profile_use_background_image":true,
"default_profile":false,
"default_profile_image":false,
"following":null,
"follow_request_sent":false,
"notifications":null
},
"geo":null,
"coordinates":null,
"place":null,
"contributors":null,
"retweet_count":1,
"favorite_count":0,
"entities":{"
  "hashtags":[

  ],
  "symbols":[

  ],
  "urls":[

  ],
  "user_mentions":[
    {
      "screen_name":"testdesk",
      "name":"testdesk",
```

---

```
        "id":143455,
        "id_str":"ertrt75",
        "indices":[
            0,
            8
        ]
    },
    ],
    "media":[
    ]
},
"favorited":false,
"retweeted":false,
"possibly_sensitive":false,
"lang":"en"
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /twitter/{twitterId} GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:35

## /connector/twitter/:twitterId GET

### Overview

Responds with twitter timeline if connector is set up in administration

### Request Arguments

| Name  | Type    | Description                       | Required |
|-------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| count | Integer | The number of tweets to retrieve. | False    |

## Response Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description |
|------------|--------|-------------|
| <response> | String |             |

## Response

```
[
  {
    "created_at": "Tue Jun 25 23:45:35 +0000 2013",
    "id": 349674766946414592,
    "id_str": "349674766946414592",
    "text": "this tweet is awesome!",
    "source": "web",
    "truncated": false,
    "in_reply_to_status_id": null,
    "in_reply_to_status_id_str": null,
    "in_reply_to_user_id": 143456975,
    "in_reply_to_user_id_str": "14934565",
    "in_reply_to_screen_name": "testdesk",
    "user": {
      "id": 2630841,
      "id_str": "2630841",
      "name": "SugarCRM",
      "screen_name": "sugarcrm",
      "location": "Cupertino, CA",
      "description": "Everyone Sells. Everyone Supports. Everyone Co
nnects.",
      "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
      "entities": {
        "url": {
          "urls": [
            {
              "url": "http://t.co/s9ejrBSlki",
              "expanded_url": "http://www.sugarcrm.com",
              "display_url": "sugarcrm.com",
```

---

```
        "indices":[
            0,
            22
        ]
    }
]
},
"description":{
    "urls":[
    ]
}
},
"protected":false,
"followers_count":8761,
"friends_count":6966,
"listed_count":453,
"created_at":"Wed Mar 28 07:16:58 +0000 2007",
"favourites_count":27,
"utc_offset":-28800,
"time_zone":"Pacific Time (US \u0026amp; Canada)",
"geo_enabled":false,
"verified":false,
"statuses_count":7488,
"lang":"en",
"contributors_enabled":false,
"is_translator":false,
"profile_background_color":"98C7EA",
"profile_background_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_
background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
"profile_background_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com
/profile_background_images/551274192/sugar-twitter-background.png",
"profile_background_tile":false,
"profile_image_url":"http://a0.twimg.com/profile_images/2
027721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
"profile_image_url_https":"https://si0.twimg.com/profile_i
mages/2027721183/Sugar_cube_RGB_180x180_normal.png",
"profile_link_color":"0045AD",
"profile_sidebar_border_color":"FFFFFF",
"profile_sidebar_fill_color":"CCEAFF",
"profile_text_color":"000000",
"profile_use_background_image":true,
"default_profile":false,
"default_profile_image":false,
"following":null,
"follow_request_sent":false,
```

---

```
    "notifications":null
  },
  "geo":null,
  "coordinates":null,
  "place":null,
  "contributors":null,
  "retweet_count":1,
  "favorite_count":0,
  "entities":{
    "hashtags":[

    ],
    "symbols":[

    ],
    "urls":[

    ],
    "user_mentions":[
      {
        "screen_name":"testdesk",
        "name":"testdesk",
        "id":143455,
        "id_str":"ertrt75",
        "indices":[
          0,
          8
        ]
      }
    ],
    "media":[

    ]
  },
  "favorited":false,
  "retweeted":false,
  "possibly_sensitive":false,
  "lang":"en"
}
]
```

## Change Log

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /twitter/{twitterId} GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:36

## /css GET

### Overview

Runs LessPHP for a platform and a theme and outputs an array of css files. If not found the css files will be compiled.

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required                          |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| platform  | String | The theme platform -<br>/themes/clients/<br>*<br>**<br><b>PL</b><br><b>ATFO</b><br><b>RM***</b><br>/themeName/.<br>Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | No. (defaults to <i>base</i> )    |
| themeName | String | The theme name - /<br>themes/clients/platf<br>orm/<br>*** <b>THEMENAME*</b><br>**/.   | No. (defaults to <i>default</i> ) |

---

## Request

```
{
  platform: 'portal',
  themeName: 'default'
}
```

## Response

```
{
  url: [
    'cache/themes/clients/base/default/bootstrap_97c9cf53841dbe471c20d169e3533763.css',
    'cache/themes/clients/base/default/sugar_14c42516aad866b7f80cc896ce5c5406.css',
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                     |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<css> GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:20

## /css/preview GET

### Overview

Runs LessPHP for a platform and a theme and outputs the compiled CSS. It only allows to preview the theme because the file is not saved on the server.

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required                          |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------------------------------|
| platform  | String  | The theme platform - /themes/clients/* <b>PLATF</b> ORM***/themeName/. Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | No. (defaults to <i>base</i> )    |
| themeName | String  | The theme name - /themes/clients/platform/* <b>THEMENAME</b> ***/.  | No. (defaults to <i>default</i> ) |
| min       | Boolean | Whether or not to minify the css  | No. (defaults to <i>false</i> )   |

## Request

```
{
  platform: 'portal',
  themeName: 'default',
  min: false
}
```

## Response Arguments

### Response

**Content-type: text/css**

```
.someClass {
  any-property: any-value;
}
```



---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                           |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /css/preview GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:11

## /globalsearch GET

### Overview

Global search

### Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q    | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered | False    |

| Name        | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
|             |         | <p>by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date.</p> |          |
| module_list | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint /:module/globalsearch that this parameter is ignored.<br/>Example:<br/>Accounts,Contacts</p>   | False    |
| max_num     | Integer | <p>A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.</p>   | False    |
| offset      | Integer | <p>The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is</p>  | False    |

| Name       | Type    | Description  | Required |
|------------|---------|--|----------|
|            |         | 0.   |          |
| highlights | Boolean | Wether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true.  | False    |
| sort       | Array   | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact.<br>Example: {"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"} | False    |

## Request

```
{
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more |

---

| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
|         |       | records.  |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint.         |
| v10     | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:36

# /globalsearch POST

## Overview

Global search

## Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all

---

described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

## Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| q           | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date. | False    |
| module_list | String | Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming   | False    |

| Name                    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------------------|---------|---|----------|
|                         |         | the endpoint <code>/:module/globalsearch</code> that this parameter is ignored.<br>Example:<br><code>Accounts,Contacts</code>   |          |
| <code>max_num</code>    | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| <code>offset</code>     | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| <code>highlights</code> | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true.  | False    |
| <code>sort</code>       | Array   | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact.<br>Example: <code>{"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"}</code> | False    |

---

## Request

```
{  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint.         |
| v10     | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:11

---

## **/help GET**

### **Overview**

Fetches the help documentation

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description                      |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| <html> | String | Returns the html of the help doc |

### **Response**

The HTML for this help document.

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change                    |
|---------|---------------------------|
| v10     | Added /help GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:37

## **/help/exceptions GET**

### **Overview**



---

Fetches the documentation on which exceptions are thrown by the API, their HTTP codes, their default messages and a brief description of what the exception means.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                      |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| <html> | String | Returns the html of the help doc |

## Response

The HTML document of the exception help page.

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /help/exceptions GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:06

## /logger POST

### Overview

Logs a message to the Sugar Log

---

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description                                  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| level   | String | The log level                                | True     |
| message | String | The message to log                           | True     |
| channel | String | Prefix for the log message, defaults to Main | false    |

## Response Arguments

| Name   | Type | Description               |
|--------|------|---------------------------|
| status | bool | if the message was logged |

## Response

```
{  
  "status":true,  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                       |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /logger POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:13

## /me GET

## Overview

---

Returns the current user object.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response Arguments

### Response User

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "user",
    "id": "1",
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Los_Angeles",
    "user_name": "admin"
  }
}
```

### Response Portal User

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "support_portal",
    "id": "1234-567",
    "user_id": "abcd-123",
    "full_name": "Bill Williamson",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Denver",
    "user_name": "SupportPortalApi"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                  |
|---------|-------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:50:33

## **/me PUT**

### **Overview**

Returns the current user object.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

#### **Response User Example**

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "user",
    "id": "1",
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Los_Angeles",
    "user_name": "admin"
  }
}
```

#### **Response Portal User Example**

```
{
  "current_user": {
    "type": "support_portal",
    "id": "1234-567",
    "user_id": "abcd-123",
  }
}
```

---

```
    "full_name": "Bill Williamson",
    "timepref": "h:ia",
    "timezone": "America/Denver",
    "user_name": "SupportPortalApi"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                  |
|---------|-------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:53

## /me/following GET

### Overview

Returns all of the current users followed records

### Request Arguments

limit and offset are available query parameters.

### Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### Response

---

```
{
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                            |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me/following GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:05

## /me/password POST

### Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

### Summary

This endpoint allows for verification of the user's password. If client type is support\_portal, it will update the corrending Contact. Otherwise, it will update User

### Request Arguments

| Name               | Type   | Description            | Required |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------|----------|
| password_to_verify | String | The password to verify | True     |

### Request

---

```
{
  "password_to_verify": "mycurrentpassword"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name  | Type    | Description                                       |
|-------|---------|---|
| valid | Boolean | Returns the success of the password verification. |

## Response

```
{
  "valid": true
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                            |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me/password POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:58

## /me/password PUT

### Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

### Summary

---

This endpoint allows for changes to the user's password. If client type is support\_portal, it will update the corrending Contact. Otherwise, it will update User

## Request Arguments

| Name         | Type   | Description           | Required |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------|----------|
| old_password | String | The current password. | True     |
| new_password | String | The new password.     | True     |

## Request

```
{  
  "old_password": "myoldpass",  
  "new_password": "mynewpass"  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name       | Type    | Description                                       |
|------------|---------|---|
| valid      | Boolean | Returns the success of the password verification. |
| expiration | Date    | When the password will expire.                    |

## Response

```
{  
  "valid": true,  
  "expiration": null  
}
```

## Change Log



---

| Version | Change                           |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me/password PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:28

## **/me/preference/:preference\_name DELETE**

### **Overview**

Deletes a specific preference for the current user.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/me/preference/:preference_name |

---

| Version | Change           |
|---------|------------------|
|         | DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:49

## **/me/preference/:preference\_name GET**

### **Overview**

Returns a specific preference for the current user.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change                                       |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/me/preference/:preference_name GET |

---

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| Version | Change    |
|         | endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:54:04

## **/me/preference/:preference\_name POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a preference for the current user.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Version | Change  |
| v10     | Added<br>/me/preference/:preference_name POST |

---

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| Version | Change    |
|         | endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:42

## **/me/preference/:preference\_name PUT**

### **Overview**

Updates a specific preference for the current user.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Version | Change                                       |
| v10     | Added<br>/me/preference/:preference_name PUT |

---

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| Version | Change    |
|         | endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:28

## **/me/preferences GET**

### **Overview**

Returns all the current user's stored preferences.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

|         |                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Version | Change                              |
| v10     | Added /me/preferences GET endpoint. |

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:04

## **/me/preferences PUT**

### **Overview**

Mass updates preferences for the user.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      |             |

### **Response**

```
{  
  
}
```

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /me/preferences PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:30

---

## **/<module>/Activities GET**

Activities on a module's list view

### **Summary:**

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

### **Query Parameters:**

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return                     | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

### **Input Example:**

This endpoint does not accept any input

### **Output Example:**

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  "records": [{
    This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page
    ".
```

---

```

    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
This will be the type of activity performed.
    "data": {
        "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.
    "last_comment": {
This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create
a comment model on the frontend.
        "deleted": 0,
        "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
" Administrator" This will be the locale-
formatted full name of the user.
    }, ... ]
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:02

## **/`<module>`/Activities/filter GET**

Activities on a module's list view

### **Summary:**



---

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It uses a subscription model, and can be queried like a normal bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

## Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return                     | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

## Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

## Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
    "data": {

```

This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page".

This will be the type of activity performed.

```

        "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.
    "last_comment": {
This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create
a comment model on the frontend.
        "deleted": 0,
        "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
" Administrator" This will be the locale-
formatted full name of the user.
    }, ... ]
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:33

## **/<module>/MassUpdate DELETE**

### **Overview**

An API to mass delete records.

### **Query String Parameters**

| Name                      | Type  | Description                | Required |
|---------------------------|-------|----------------------------|----------|
| massupdate_param<br>s     | Array | Mass update<br>parameters. | True     |
| massupdate_param<br>s.uid | Array | A list of ids.             | True     |

---

## Request

### Mass Deleting Records by ID in a Module

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "ebf22b86-94ea-1601-4f4f-512d09173438",
      "e3b71c55-d96b-80bb-1696-512d09672398"
    ]
  }
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  |
|--------|--------|--|
| Status | String | The status of the mass update. Possible value is 'done'. |

## Output Done Example

```
{
  "status": "done"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                      |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/MassUpdate DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:54

---

## /<module>/MassUpdate PUT

### Overview

An API to mass update records.

### Query String Parameters

| Name                             | Type         | Description   | Required |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---|----------|
| massupdate_params                | Array        | Mass update parameters.   | True     |
| massupdate_params.uid            | Array        | A list of ids.  | True     |
| massupdate_params.[field name]   | [field type] | The field to be modified.   | False    |
| massupdate_params.team_name      | Array        | Team array.   | False    |
| massupdate_params.team_name_type | String       | Whether to replace or add teams. Possible values are 'add' and 'replace'. | False    |

### Request

#### Mass Updating Records by ID in a Module

```
{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "f22d1955-97d8-387d-9866-512d09cc1520",
      "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8"
    ],
    "department": "Marketing"
  }
}
```

#### Mass Updating Records with Teams

```

{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [
      "f22d1955-97d8-387d-9866-512d09cc1520",
      "ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8"
    ],
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "35eab226-c20d-48f4-4670-512d095c8c6f",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": "8f640aba-f356-7374-7eb4-512d09745551",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
    "team_name_type": "replace"
  }
}

```

## Mass Add Leads, Contacts or Prospects to a Target List

```

{
  "massupdate_params": {
    "uid": [ /* Leads, Contacts, or Prospects to Add */
      "f3d90a49-14b4-a81c-6cac-526e6c71d33e",
      "f22cde0d-9a20-89d3-ca14-526e6c3c4d08",
      "f15f10bd-1445-5e20-9b5c-526e6ceb71d0"
    ],
    "prospect_lists": [
      /* Prospect List(s) to Add them To */
      "bc5bc249-9c9c-52ad-52b9-526e71f0e18d"
    ]
  }
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                                      |
|--------|--------|--|
| Status | String | The status of the mass update. Possible value is |

---

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
|      |      | 'done'.     |

## Output Done Example

```
{  
  "status": "done"  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/MassUpdate PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:24

## /<module> GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a

---

related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li></ol> | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a  | False    |

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  |          |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields  | False    |



| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
|          |         | argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC  | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.   | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

---

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                            |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
```

```

"filter":[
  {
    "$or":[
      {
        "name":"Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name":"Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more |

| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
|         |       | records.  |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name":"Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:34

## /<module> POST

### Overview

Create a new record of a specified type.

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### Request

```
{
```

```

"name": "Example Account",
"account_type": "Customer",
"description": "My Example Account",
"meetings": {
  {
    "add": ["21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023"],
    "create": [
      {
        "name": "Test Meeting"
      }
    ]
  }
}
}
}

```

## Link fields

It is possible to add record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description  |
|--------|------|--|
| add    | List | List of related records ID. See <a href="#">RelateRecordApi</a> for details. |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records.                             |

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                      |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

## Response

```

{
  "id": "e91b1fa7-1bd8-3c71-be96-512e643f9ca4",
  "name": "Example Account",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-27T19:56:00+00:00",

```

---

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-27T19:56:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"My Example Account",
"img":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"",
"assigned_user_name":"",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"",
"annual_revenue":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"billing_address_street":"",
"billing_address_street_2":"",
"billing_address_street_3":"",
"billing_address_street_4":"",
"billing_address_city":"",
"billing_address_state":"",
"billing_address_postalcode":"",
"billing_address_country":"",
"rating":"",
"phone_office":"",
"phone_alternate":"",
"website":"",
"ownership":"",
"employees":"",
"ticker_symbol":"",
"shipping_address_street":"",
"shipping_address_street_2":"",
"shipping_address_street_3":"",
"shipping_address_street_4":"",
"shipping_address_city":"",
```



---

```
"shipping_address_state":"","  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"","  
"shipping_address_country":"","  
"email1":"","  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":"","  
"invalid_email":"","  
"email":[  
  
],  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change                         |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for link fields. |
| v10         | Added /<module> POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:50:14

## /<module>/append/:target POST

### Overview

Append new node to target node as last child.

---

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to append new node                                  | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "name" : "Children Node 1"
}
```

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

## Change Log

---

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/append/:target POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:51

## /<module>/config GET

### Overview

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

### Summary

This endpoint is normally used for the forecasting module.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

### Response

```
{  
  "is_setup":1,  
  "is_upgrade":0,  
  "has_commits":1,  
}
```

---

```
"timeperiod_type": "chronological",
"timeperiod_interval": "Annual",
"timeperiod_leaf_interval": "Quarter",
"timeperiod_start_date": "2013-01-01",
"timeperiod_shown_forward": 2,
"timeperiod_shown_backward": 2,
"forecast_ranges": "show_binary",
"buckets_dom": "commit_stage_binary_dom",
"show_binary_ranges": {
  "include": {
    "min": 70,
    "max": 100
  },
  "exclude": {
    "min": 0,
    "max": 69
  }
},
"show_buckets_ranges": {
  "include": {
    "min": 85,
    "max": 100
  },
  "upside": {
    "min": 70,
    "max": 84
  },
  "exclude": {
    "min": 0,
    "max": 69
  }
},
"show_custom_buckets_ranges": {
  "include": {
    "min": 85,
    "max": 100
  },
  "upside": {
    "min": 70,
    "max": 84
  },
  "exclude": {
    "min": 0,
    "max": 69
  }
},
```

---

```
"sales_stage_won":[
  "Closed Won"
],
"sales_stage_lost":[
  "Closed Lost"
],
"show_worksheet_likely":1,
"show_worksheet_best":1,
"show_worksheet_worst":0,
"show_projected_likely":1,
"show_projected_best":1,
"show_projected_worst":0,
"show_forecasts_commit_warnings":1
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/config GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:54

## /<module>/config POST

### Overview

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

### Summary

This endpoint is normally used to manage the forecasting module.

### Request Arguments

---

| Name           | Type                | Description                          | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False    |

## Request

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

## Response

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/config POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:50

---

## **/<module>/config PUT**

### **Overview**

Retrieves the config settings for a given module.

### **Summary**

This endpoint is normally used to manage the forecasting module.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name           | Type                | Description                          | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields to update. | False    |

### **Request**

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <config field> | <config field type> | The list of config fields will be returned. |

### **Response**

```
{  
  "MyConfigOption": "MyConfigValue"  
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/config PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:23

## /<module>/count GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as | False    |



| Name      | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
|           |         | <p>query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li> </ol> |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over   | False    |

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
|        |        | before records are returned. Default is 0.  |          |
| fields | String | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> | False    |
| view   | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with</p>  | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record   |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
```

```

    "filter":[
      {
        "name":"Nelson Inc"
      }
    ]
  }

```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.  |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.                                |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.                                     |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value                                       |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
|              |  |

| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
```

---

```
"next_offset":-1,
"records":[
  {
    "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name":"Dale Spivey",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities",
        "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name":"Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description":"",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:58

## /<module>/duplicateCheck POST

### Overview

Runs a duplicate check against specified data.

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### Request

```
{  
  "name": "Airline"  
}
```

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                              |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the potential duplicate records. |



---

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"c4c26496-5dbc-67dd-bf5c-512d0923889e",
      "name":"Airline Maintenance Co",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ],
      "linkedin":"",
      "facebook":"",
      "twitter":""
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
"googleplus":"","  
"account_type":"Customer",  
"industry":"Other",  
"annual_revenue":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"billing_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",  
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"Sunnyvale",  
"billing_address_state":"CA",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"48566",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(648) 452-3486",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.kidqa.it",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"Sunnyvale",  
"shipping_address_state":"CA",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"48566",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"email1":"vegan.im@example.tw",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"vegan.im@example.tw",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"phone85@example.tv",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
]
```

---

```
    }
  ],
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
  },
  "duplicate_check_rank": 0
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/duplicateCheck POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:52

## /<module>/enum/:field GET

### Overview

Retrieves the enum values for a specific field.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

---

| Name          | Type  | Description                          |
|---------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| <list values> | Array | Returns the enum values for a field. |

## Response

```
{
  "": "",
  "Analyst": "Analyst",
  "Competitor": "Competitor",
  "Customer": "Customer",
  "Integrator": "Integrator",
  "Investor": "Investor",
  "Partner": "Partner",
  "Press": "Press",
  "Prospect": "Prospect",
  "Reseller": "Reseller",
  "Other": "Other"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                    |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:30

## /<module>/export/:record\_list\_id GET

### Overview

Returns a record set in CSV format along with HTTP headers to indicate content

---

type.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description   | Required |
|--------|-------|---|----------|
| uid    | Array | A list of bean ids.   | False    |
| filter | Array | The filter expression. More information on filter expressions can be found in /<module>/filter. | False    |
| sample | Array | Indicates whether to download sample data.  | False    |

## Request

### Exporting Records by Specific IDs

```
{
  "uid": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4"
}
```

### Exporting Records by a List of IDs

```
{
  "uid": [
    "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
    "b3e87a3f-cd8f-7b86-467a-512d09e8d240"
  ]
}
```

### Exporting Records Using a Filter

```
{
  "filter": [
```

---

```
{
  {
    "name": "airline"
  }
}
```

## Exporting a Sample Result Set

```
{
  "sample": true
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|--------|--|
| <csv export> | String | Returns the selected records in CSV format with the content headers. |

## Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Mon, 26 Jul 1997 05:00:00 GMT
Cache-Control: no-store, no-cache, must-revalidate, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: cache
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 04:05:55 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0, pre-check=0
Content-Length: 1080
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=UTF-8
```

```
"Name", "ID", "Website", "Email Address", "Office Phone", "Alternate Phone",
"Fax", "Billing Street", "Billing City", "Billing State", "Billing Postal
```

---

Code", "Billing Country", "Shipping Street", "Shipping City", "Shipping State", "Shipping Postal Code", "Shipping Country", "Description", "Type", "Industry", "Annual Revenue", "Employees", "SIC Code", "Ticker Symbol", "Parent Account ID", "Ownership", "Campaign ID", "Rating", "Assigned User Name", "Assigned To", "Team ID", "Teams", "Team Set ID", "Date Created", "Date Modified", "Modified By", "Created By", "Deleted", "Image", "last\_activity\_date", "Linkedin Company ID", "Facebook Account", "Twitter Account", "Google Plus ID"

"Arts & Crafts Inc", "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4", "", "", "(052) 034-1853", "", "", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "777 West Filmore Ln", "Santa Monica", "CA", "35354", "USA", "", "Customer", "Transportation", "", "", "", "", "", "", "", "sally", "seed\_sally\_id", "West", "West", "West", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "1", "1", "0", "", "02/26/2013 07:12 pm", "", "", "", ""

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/export GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:05

## /<module>/file/vcard\_import POST

### Overview

Imports a person record from a vcard.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| format | String | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'. | True     |

| Name   | Type   | Description                                    | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of the module to import the vcard to. | True     |
| file   | String | The vcard contents.                            | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "module": "Contacts"
  "file": "@\path\to\ExampleContact.vcf"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description                   |
|------|--------|-------------------------------|
| file | String | The id of the imported vcard. |

## Response

```
{
  "file": "2c9e5c09-6824-0d14-f5cb-5130321ac3cf"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/file/vcard_import POST endpoint. |



## /<module>/filter GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:<br><br>1. By specifying individual filter arguments | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</p> <p>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</p> |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing  | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
|          |        | <p>field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> |          |
| view     | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".</p> <p>Example: record</p>   | False    |
| order_by | String | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with</p>  | False    |

| Name    | Type    | Description  | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
|         |         | the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC |          |
| q       | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.     | False    |
| deleted | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
|              |   |

---

| Operation | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| \$lt      | Matches when the field is less than the value.                |
| \$lte     | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.    |
| \$gt      | Matches when the field is greater than the value.             |
| \$gte     | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by

---

leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
```

```

        "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
    },
],
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
},
{
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
        {
            _module: "Opportunities"
            date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
            id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
            name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
            sales_status: "New"
        },
    ],
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
    }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:56



---

## /<module>/filter POST

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.                                      | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND. | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is                          | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
|          |        | 0.   |          |
| fields   | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view     | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |

---

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

---

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description              |
|-------------|---------|--------------------------|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset |

| Name    | Type  | Description  |
|---------|-------|--|
|         |       | for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records.  |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id": "1",
      "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
      "created_by": "1",
      "created_by_name": "Administrator",
      "description": "",
      "img": "",
      "deleted": false,
      "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name": [
        {
          "id": "East",
          "name": "East",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        },
        {
          "id": 1,
          "name": "Global",
          "name_2": "",
          "primary": false
        },
        {
          "id": "West",
```

---

```
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
```

---

```
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",  
  "name":"Florence Haddock",  
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
```



---

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {

```

---

```
    {
      "email_address":"section71@example.it",
      "opt_out":"0",
      "invalid_email":"0",
      "primary_address":"1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
  "phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
  "phone_other":"","
  "phone_fax":"","
  "email1":"section71@example.it",
  "email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
  "invalid_email":false,
  "email_opt_out":false,
  "primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
  "primary_address_street_2":"","
  "primary_address_street_3":"","
  "primary_address_city":"Denver",
  "primary_address_state":"CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
  "primary_address_country":"USA",
  "alt_address_street":"","
  "alt_address_street_2":"","
  "alt_address_street_3":"","
  "alt_address_city":"","
  "alt_address_state":"","
  "alt_address_postalcode":"","
  "alt_address_country":"","
  "assistant":"","
  "assistant_phone":"","
  "picture":"","
  "email_and_name1":"","
  "lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
  "account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
  "account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
  "opportunity_role_fields":"","
  "opportunity_role_id":"","
  "opportunity_role":"","
  "reports_to_id":"","
  "report_to_name":"","
  "portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
  "portal_active":true,
  "portal_password":"$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
  "portal_password1":"","
  "portal_app":"","
```

---

```
    "preferred_language": "en_us",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "c_accept_status_fields": "",
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "sync_contact": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:54

## /<module>/filter/count GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it.

Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter    | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.  | False    |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.                               | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description | False    |
| view      | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be   | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
```

---

```
{
  {
    "name": "Nelson Inc"
  }
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.  |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.                                |
| <code>\$ends</code>       | Matches anything that ends with the value.                                     |
| <code>\$contains</code>   | Matches anything that contains the value                                       |
| <code>\$in</code>         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| <code>\$not_in</code>     | Finds anything where field does not  |

| Operation  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | matches any of the values as specified as an array.                              |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.     |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.                                   |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                       |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                    |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
```



---

```
"records":[
  {
    "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name":"Dale Spivey",
    "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "description":"",
    "img":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
      },
      {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
      },
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "salutation":"",
    "first_name":"Dale",
    "last_name":"Spivey",
    "full_name":"Dale Spivey",
    "title":"VP Operations",
    "linkedin":"",
    "facebook":"",
    "twitter":"",
    "googleplus":"",
    "department":"",
    "do_not_call":false,
  }
]
```

---

```
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
```

---

```

"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
{
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name":"Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"","
  "img":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":1,

```

---

```
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "section71@example.it",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
```

---

```
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
}
```

]

---

}

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:54:28

## /<module>/filter/count POST

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view      | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
|           |         |  |          |

---

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".



---

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |

---

| Operation | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| \$gte     | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value. |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

---

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
```

---

```
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Dale",
"last_name":"Spivey",
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",
"title":"VP Operations",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
```

---

```
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
```

---

```
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",  
  "name":"Florence Haddock",  
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "created_by":"1",  
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "description":"","  
  "img":"","  
  "deleted":false,  
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",  
  "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",  
  "team_name":[  
    {  
      "id":"East",  
      "name":"East",  
      "name_2":"","  
      "primary":false  
    },  
    {  
      "id":1,  
      "name":"Global",  
      "name_2":"","  
      "primary":false  
    },  
    {  
      "id":"West",  
      "name":"West",  
      "name_2":"","  
      "primary":true  
    }  
  ],  
  "salutation":"","  
  "first_name":"Florence",  
  "last_name":"Haddock",  
  "full_name":"Florence Haddock",
```

---

```
"title":"Director Sales",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"section71@example.it",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"section71@example.it",
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
```

```

"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:44



---

## **/<module>/globalsearch GET**

### **Overview**

Global search

### **Summary**

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------|--------|--|----------|
| q    | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search | False    |

| Name        | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
|             |         | expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date.  |          |
| module_list | String  | Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint /:module/globalsearch that this parameter is ignored.<br>Example:<br>Accounts,Contacts | False    |
| max_num     | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset      | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| highlights  | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true.  | False    |
| sort        | Array   | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any   | False    |

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact.<br>Example: {"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"} |          |

## Request

```
{
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
}
```

---

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint.         |
| v10     | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:59

## /<module>/globalsearch POST

### Overview

Global search

### Summary

This endpoint exposes the global search capability using solely the Elasticsearch backend as an alternative to the /search endpoint. This endpoint can be used with a long list of request arguments. Instead of using GET request arguments, all described arguments can be used inside a JSON encoded request body using a the GET request. If your client has no support for GET requests with a body, the POST method can be used as an alternative.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------|--------|---|----------|
| q    | String | The search expression. Multiple terms can be specified at once. All enabled fields will be searched in. The | False    |

| Name        | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|
|             |         | <p>results are ordered by relevance which is based on a multitude of settings based on token counts, hit ratio, (weighted) boost values and type of field. Currently no operators are supported in the search expression itself. By refining the search expression more relevant results will be returned as top results. If no search expression is given results are returned based on last modified date.</p> |          |
| module_list | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of modules to search. If omitted, all search enabled modules will be queried. Note that when consuming the endpoint /:module/globalsearch that this parameter is ignored.<br/>Example:<br/>Accounts,Contacts</p>   | False    |
| max_num     | Integer | <p>A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.</p>   | False    |
| offset      | Integer | <p>The number of records to skip over before records are</p>   | False    |

| Name       | Type    | Description  | Required |
|------------|---------|--|----------|
|            |         | returned. Default is 0.  |          |
| highlights | Boolean | Whether or not to return highlighted results. Default is true.   | False    |
| sort       | Array   | Define the sort order of the results. By default the results are returned by relevance which is the preferred approach. Using this argument any search enabled field can be used to sort on. Keep in mind the not sorting by relevance may have a negative performance impact.<br>Example: {"date_modified":"desc","name":"asc"} | False    |

## Request

```
{
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned |

---

| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
|         |       | when there are no more records.                 |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /globalsearch GET/POST endpoint.         |
| v10     | Added /:module/globalsearch GET/POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:55

## /<module>/insertafter/:target POST

### Overview

Insert new node after target node.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to insert new node after                            | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "name" : "Children Node 1"
}
```

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change |
|---------|--------|
|         |        |



---

v10

Added /<module>/insertafter/:target  
POST endpoint.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:56

## /<module>/insertbefore/:target POST

### Overview

Insert new node before target node.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to insert new node before                           | True     |

### Request

```
{  
  "name" : "Children Node 1"  
}
```

---

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint returns a newly created bean

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}}}, "_module":"Categories" }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/insertbefore/:target POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:54

## /<module>/prepend/:target POST

### Overview

Append new node to target node as first child.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                   | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that | True     |

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
|        |        | contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . |          |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to prepend new node   | True     |

## Request

```
{
  "name" : "Children Node 1"
}
```

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint returns a newly created record GUID

```
{ "my_favorite":false, "following":""," "id":"59fa8dd7-0f2c-4bfd-364f-54495f77fa3f",
"name":"Default title", "date_entered":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00",
"date_modified":"2014-10-23T23:03:22+03:00", "modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator", "created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator", "doc_owner":""," "description":"","
"deleted":false, "source_id":""," "source_type":""," "source_meta":"","
"root":"be9b0c4a-8b78-1ffa-4f14-54481c2f6269", "lft":118, "rgt":119, "level":1,
"_acl":{"fields":{}} , "_module":"Categories" }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/prepend/:target POST endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:52

## **/<module>/:record DELETE**

### **Overview**

Delete a record of a specified type.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type   | Description                           |
|------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| id   | String | Returns the ID of the deleted record. |

### **Response**

```
{  
  "id": "11cf0d0a-40af-8cb1-9da0-5057a5f511f9"  
}
```

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change                                   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record DELETE endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:53:56

## /<module>/:record GET

### Overview

Retrieves a record.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

### Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Electronics",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "San Mateo",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "56019",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
```

```

"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"parent_name":"","
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
  }
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:01

## /<module>/:record PUT

### Overview

Update a record of the specified type.

### Request Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### Request

```
{
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",
  "website": "www.newsite.com",
  "meetings": {
    {
      "add": ["21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8024"],
      "delete": ["21e3385e-404f-b470-407e-54044e3d8023"],
      "create": [
        {
          "name": "Test Meeting"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Link fields



---

It is possible to add or delete record relations to other records and create new related records.

| Action | Type | Description  |
|--------|------|--|
| add    | List | List of related records ID. See <a href="#">RelateRecordApi</a> for details. |
| delete | List | List of related records ID.  |
| create | List | List of name to value arrays of related records.                             |

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the updated record. |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "f222265a-b755-da89-0bc7-512d09b800b6",
  "name": "New Account Name",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-27T22:49:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Hospitality",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "9 IBM Path",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
  "billing_address_street_4": "",
  "billing_address_city": "San Francisco",
  "billing_address_state": "CA",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "43635",
  "billing_address_country": "USA",
  "rating": "",
  "phone_office": "(555) 888-5555",
  "phone_alternate": "",
  "website": "www.newsite.com",
  "ownership": "",
  "employees": "",
  "ticker_symbol": "",
  "shipping_address_street": "9 IBM Path",
  "shipping_address_street_2": "",
  "shipping_address_street_3": "",
  "shipping_address_street_4": "",
  "shipping_address_city": "San Francisco",
  "shipping_address_state": "CA",
  "shipping_address_postalcode": "43635",
  "shipping_address_country": "USA",
  "email1": "kid86@example.net",
  "parent_id": "",
  "sic_code": "",
  "parent_name": "",
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email": [
```

---

```
{
  "email_address": "kid86@example.net",
  "opt_out": "0",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "1"
},
{
  "email_address": "the.dev@example.name",
  "opt_out": "0",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "0"
}
],
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:26

## /<module>/record\_list POST

### Overview

An API to create and save lists of records.

---

## Summary

Create record list. Only POST request allowed.

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description      | Required |
|---------|--------|------------------|----------|
| module  | string | Module name      | True     |
| records | array  | Array of records | True     |

## Request Example

```
POST /rest/v10/:module/record_list
```

```
{records: ["e5c8bb3b-5eea-3d8a-c278-56c6affa6212", "e49395b4-d3b0-1e3f-600a-56c6afe7e34f"]}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name             | Type   | Description    |
|------------------|--------|----------------|
| id               | guid   | record list id |
| assigned_user_id | guid   | user id        |
| module_name      | string | Module name    |
| records          | array  | record ids     |
| date modified    | date   | date modified  |

## Output Example

```
{
  "id": "39d2c781-c0b7-446f-1d83-56c6e3cda510",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "e5c8bb3b-5eea-3d8a-c278-56c6affa6212",
```

---

```
    "e49395b4-d3b0-1e3f-600a-56c6afe7e34f",
    "c03ed8ee-60d3-c6a6-55c3-56c6af95e696",
    "d65573e3-c25a-f9b4-33f2-56c6afb8d856"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-02-19 09:42:44"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:57

## **/<module>/record\_list/:record\_list\_id DELETE**

### **Overview**

An API to delete lists of records

### **Summary**

Delete record list. Only DELETE request allowed.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name           | Type   | Description    | Required |
|----------------|--------|----------------|----------|
| module         | string | Module name    | True     |
| record_list_id | guid   | record list id | True     |

### **Request Example**

```
DELETE /rest/v10/:module/record_list/:id
```

### **Response Arguments**

Return boolean true.

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:53

## **/<module>/record\_list/:record\_list\_id GET**

### **Overview**

An API to return record list data

### **Summary**

Get record list data. Only GET request allowed.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name           | Type   | Description    | Required |
|----------------|--------|----------------|----------|
| module         | string | Module name    | True     |
| record_list_id | guid   | record list id | True     |

### **Request Example**

GET /rest/v10/:module/record\_list/:id

### **Response Arguments**

| Name             | Type   | Description    |
|------------------|--------|----------------|
| id               | guid   | record list id |
| assigned_user_id | guid   | user id        |
| module_name      | string | Module name    |
| records          | array  | record ids     |
| date modified    | date   | date modified  |

---

## Output Example

```
{
  "id": "39d2c781-c0b7-446f-1d83-56c6e3cda510",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "e5c8bb3b-5eea-3d8a-c278-56c6affa6212",
    "e49395b4-d3b0-1e3f-600a-56c6afe7e34f",
    "c03ed8ee-60d3-c6a6-55c3-56c6af95e696",
    "d65573e3-c25a-f9b4-33f2-56c6afb8d856"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-02-19 09:42:44"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:31

## /<module>/:record/audit GET

### Overview

Returns data changes for a specific record.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description             | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The record id.          | True     |
| module | String | The name of the module. | True     |

### Response Arguments

| Name         | Type    | Description   |
|--------------|---------|---|
| <image file> | String; | Returns the image content with the content headers. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"b569e480-237a-5921-4382-512ff555fee7",
      "parent_id":"ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8",
      "date_created":"03\01\2013 12:26am",
      "created_by":"admin",
      "field_name":"Team ID:",
      "data_type":"team_list",
      "before_value_string":"East",
      "after_value_string":"Will"
    },
    {
      "id":"bc0bee72-8398-a0a6-d731-512ff5bfebc7",
      "parent_id":"ef1b40aa-5815-4f8d-e909-512d09617ac8",
      "date_created":"03\01\2013 12:26am",
      "created_by":"admin",
      "field_name":"Teams",
      "data_type":"id",
      "before_value_string":"East, Global, West",
      "after_value_string":"Jim, Will"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                     |
|---------|----------------------------|
| v10     | Added /Audit GET endpoint. |



## /<module>/:record/children GET

### Overview

Retrieves all children of selected record.

### Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record   | True     |

### Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

### Response

```
[{
  "id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Financial",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
```

---

```

    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "11",
    "rgt": "14",
    "level": "2"
  }, {
    "id": "0f65a6c7-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Agreements",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "15",
    "rgt": "16",
    "level": "2"
  }, {
    "id": "14d30bf3-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Clients",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "17",
    "rgt": "18",
    "level": "2"
  }
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/children GET |

---

|           |
|-----------|
| endpoint. |
|-----------|

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:18

## **/<module>/:record/collection/:collection\_name GET**

### **Overview**

Lists related records from multiple links at a time.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of related records fetched from multiple links defined by :collection\_name. The records will be filtered, sorted and truncated to max\_num as a single collection. Collections may use a field mapping. For instance, the due\_date of Tasks may be referred to as date\_end. In this case the alias (date\_end) should be used in filter and order\_by expressions instead of real field name. Note that response data still contains the original fields for the module.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name    | Type    | Description  | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| fields  | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False    |
| view    | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .   | False    |
| max_num | Integer | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> .   | False    |
| filter  | String  | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be                                   | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
|          |        | used instead of real field names.  |          |
| order_by | String | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names.   | False    |
| offset   | Map    | Individual offset for each link which the collection consists of. -1 (or any negative value) denotes that the link should be skipped. If link offset is not specified, it defaults to 0. | False    |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type  | Description   |
|-------------|-------|---|
| next_offset | Map   | The next offset to retrieve records. -1 will be returned for the given link when there are no more records.   |
| records     | Array | The record result set.  |
| errors      | Map   | Errors encountered while making requests for the individual links. These errors are returned for the client to consume, but do not affect the response status of the request. |

## Response

```

{
  "next_offset": {
    "calls": 1,
    "meetings": -1,
    "tasks": -1,
  },
  "records": [
    {
      "_module": "Calls",
      "_link": "calls",
      "id": "8703fbf3-0ffa-c288-8d2c-512f943ecdc3",
      "name": "Discuss review process",
      "date_end": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    },
    {
      "_module": "Tasks",
      "_link": "tasks",
      "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
      "name": "Introduce all players",
      "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    },
    {
      "_module": "Tasks",
      "_link": "tasks",
      "id": "456b7848-9959-5a64-cd34-512d0938addd",
      "name": "Follow-up on proposal",
      "due_date": "2014-02-26T19:12:00+00:00"
    }
  ],
  "errors": {
    "meetings": {
      "code": 403,
      "error": "not_authorized",
      "error_message": "You are not authorized to perform this a
ction. Contact your administrator if you need access."
    }
  }
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                 |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/collection/:co |

---

llection\_name GET endpoint.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:37

## /<module>/:record/collection/:collection\_name/count GET

### Overview

Counts related records from multiple links at a time.

### Summary

This endpoint will return count of records related by multiple links defined by :collection\_name. The records may be filtered.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | See <a href="#">Filter API</a> . If collection definition uses aliases, then aliases should be used instead of real field names. | False    |

### Response Arguments

| Name         | Type | Description               |
|--------------|------|---------------------------|
| record_count | Map  | Count of related records. |

---

## Response

```
{
  "record_count": {
    "calls": 1,
    "meetings": 2,
    "tasks": 3
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/collection/:collection_name/count GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:18

## /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE

### Overview

Removes a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

---

## Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "1",
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Electronics",
}
```



---

```
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "San Mateo",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "56019",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "56019",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"email1": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"parent_name": "",
"email_opt_out": false,
"invalid_email": false,
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  }
],
"campaign_id": "",
```

---

```
"campaign_name": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:50

## /<module>/:record/favorite PUT

### Overview

Updates a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

---

## Response

```
{
  "id":"bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name":"Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "description":"",
  "img":"",
  "last_activity_date":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Max Jensen",
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":1,
      "name":"Global",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":false
    },
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"",
      "primary":true
    }
  ],
  "linkedin":"",
  "facebook":"",
  "twitter":"",
  "googleplus":"",
  "account_type":"Customer",
  "industry":"Electronics",
  "annual_revenue":"",
  "phone_fax":"",
  "billing_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",

```

---

```
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"San Mateo",  
"billing_address_state":"CA",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"56019",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(927) 136-9572",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.sectionvegan.de",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",  
"shipping_address_state":"CA",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  }  
],  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"my_favorite":true,  
"_acl":{
```

```
    "fields":{
      }
    }
  }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/favorite PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:30

## /<module>/:record/file GET

### Overview

Lists all populated fields of type "file" or of type "image" for a record.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type    | Description                            |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field                | Array   | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type   | String  | The files content type.                |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length.              |
| field.name           | String  | The files ID.                          |
|                      |         |  |

| Name         | Type    | Description              |
|--------------|---------|--------------------------|
| field.width  | Integer | The width of the image.  |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri    | String  | The URI of the file.     |

## Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  },
  "record": {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": true,
    "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name": "Test",
    "date_modified": "2014-05-16T03:49:12+02:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "admin",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "1",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "1",
    "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "email": []
  }
}
```

---

```
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "",
"last_name": "Test",
"full_name": "Test",
"title": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "",
"phone_mobile": "",
"phone_work": "",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "",
"primary_address_city": "",
"primary_address_state": "",
"primary_address_postalcode": "",
"primary_address_country": "",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "",
"account_name": "",
"account_id": "",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_active": false,
```

---

```
"portal_password": null,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Contacts"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:07

## /<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE

### Overview

Removes an attachment from a field for a record and subsequently removes the



---

file from the file system.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type    | Description                            |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field                | Array   | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type   | String  | The files content type.                |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length.              |
| field.name           | String  | The files ID.                          |
| field.width          | Integer | The width of the image.                |
| field.height         | Integer | The height of the image.               |
| field.uri            | String  | The URI of the file.                   |

## Response

```
{  
  "picture": {}  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field DELETE endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:03

---

## **/<module>/:record/file/:field GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieves an attached file for a specific field on a record.

### **Request Arguments**

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### **Response Arguments**

The response from this request is an HTTP response with a forced download. This can be used in rendering images through the API or in offering immediate file downloads.

### **Response**

Cache-Control: no-cache, must-revalidate Connection: keep-alive Content-Encoding: gzip Content-Type: application/octet-stream Date: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:46 GMT Expires: Mon, 30 Jan 2012 17:00:45 GMT Last-Modified: Thu, 10 Nov 2011 19:01:31 GMT Transfer-Encoding: chunked Vary: Accept-Encoding...

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:25

---

## /<module>/:record/file/:field POST

### Overview

Attaches a file to a field on a record.

### Request Arguments

| Name               | Type    | Description   | Required                                     |
|--------------------|---------|---|--|
| format             | String  | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'.                                 | True   |
| delete_if_fails    | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False  |
| oauth_token        | String  | The oauth_token value.  | False - Required if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <attachment field> | String  | The field and file to populate. Example: {"":"@/path/to/ExampleDocument.txt"}         | True   |

### Request

```
{
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
  "delete_if_fails": true,
  "oauth_token": "43b6b327-cc70-c301-3299-512ffb99ad97",
  "<attachment field>": "@/path/to/ExampleDocument.txt"
}
```

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type    | Description               |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------|
| content-type   | String  | The files content type.   |
| content-length | Integer | The files content length. |
| name           | String  | The files name.           |
| uri            | String  | The URI of the file.      |

## Response

```
{
  "content-type": "text/plain",
  "content-length": 16,
  "name": "ExampleDocument.txt",
  "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Notes/ca66c92f-5a8b-28b4-4fc8-512d099b790b/file/<attachment field>?format=sugar-html-json&delete_if_fails=1&oauth_token=6ec91cf3-1f97-25b9-e0b1-512f8971b2d4"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:58

## /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT

### Overview

This endpoint takes a file or image and saves it to a record that already contains an attachment in the specified field. The PUT method is very similar to the POST method but differs slightly in how the request is constructed. PUT requests should

---

send the file data as the body of the request. Optionally, a filename query parameter can be sent with the request to assign a name. Additionally, the PUT method can accept base64 encoded file data which will be decoded by the endpoint if the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter is set to 'base64'.

**NOTE:** In lieu of the `content_transfer_encoding` parameter, a request header of `X-Content-Transfer-Encoding` can also be sent with a value of 'base64'. In the event both the content transfer encoding header and request parameter are sent, the header will be used.

## Request Arguments

| Name                      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------------------------|--------|---|----------|
| filename                  | String | Filename to save the document as  | False    |
| content_transfer_encoding | String | When set to 'base64', indicates the file contents are base64 encoded and will result in the file contents being base64 decoded before being saved | False    |

## Request

PUT /rest/v10/Notes/abcd-1234/file/field/ HTTP/1.1 Host: localhost Connection: keep-alive Content-Length: 23456 Content-Type: application/document-doc ...This is where the bin data would be

## Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type    | Description                            |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| field                | Array   | The fields containing file properties. |
| field.content-type   | String  | The files content type.                |
| field.content-length | Integer | The files content length.              |
| field.name           | String  | The files name.                        |

| Name         | Type    | Description              |
|--------------|---------|--------------------------|
| field.width  | Integer | The width of the image.  |
| field.height | Integer | The height of the image. |
| field.uri    | String  | The URI of the file.     |

## Response

```
{
  "picture": {
    "content-type": "image/png",
    "content-length": 72512,
    "name": "1a7b8f5c-b11c-0094-c8d8-512e9daaa983",
    "width": 933,
    "height": 519,
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a/file/picture"
  }
  "attachment": {
    "content-type": "application/document-doc",
    "content-length": "873921",
    "name": "myFile.doc",
    "uri": "http://sugarcrm/rest/v10/Contacts/f2f9aa4d-99a8-e86e-f4d5-512d0986effa/file/attachment"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/file/:field PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:10

---

## /<module>/:record/link POST

### Overview

Creates relationships to a pre-existing record.

### Request Arguments

| Name                | Type     | Description  | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records.   | True     |
| <record ID>         | <string> | The name value list of related records. Each item of the list may be either string equal to related item ID, or map containing record ID ("id" key is required in this case) and addition relationship properties. | True     |

### Request

```
{
  link_name: "accounts"
  ids: [
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    {
      "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
      "role": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type  | Description                           |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record          | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Records that were associated.         |

## Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
```



---

```
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_records": [
  {
    "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
    "name": "Gus Dales",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

---

```
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Gus",
  "last_name": "Dales",
  "full_name": "Gus Dales",
  "title": "Director Operations",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
  "phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
      "opt_out": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
      "opt_out": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "primary_address": "1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
  "phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
  "phone_other": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
  "email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
  "primary_address_street_2": "",
  "primary_address_street_3": "",
  "primary_address_city": "Persistence",
  "primary_address_state": "CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
  "primary_address_country": "USA",
  "alt_address_street": "",
  "alt_address_street_2": "",
```

---

```
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
},
{
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
```

---

```
"img": "",
"last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
  }
}
}
```

```
}
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change  |
|-------------|---|
| v10 (7.6.0) | Added support for additional relationship values. |
| v10 (7.1.5) | Added /<module>/:record/link POST endpoint.       |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:46

## /<module>/:record/link/activities GET

Activities on a module's list view

### Summary:

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It **does not** use a subscription model unlike the other endpoints. It can be queried as a regular bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

### Query Parameters:

| Param   | Description                                      | Optional |
|---------|--|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return            | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are | Optional |

---

|  |          |  |
|--|----------|--|
|  | returned |  |
|--|----------|--|

## Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input

## Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
    "last_comment": {
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
```

This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page".

This will be the type of activity performed.

This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.

This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create a comment model on the frontend.

---

```
" Administrator" This will be the locale-
formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:30

## **/`<module>`/:record/link/activities/filter GET**

Activities on a module's list view

### **Summary:**

This endpoint lists activities across a particular module in the system. It **does not** use a subscription model unlike the other endpoints. It can be queried as a regular bean collection, but without search, ordering or filtering.

### **Query Parameters:**

| Param   | Description   | Optional |
|---------|---|----------|
| max_num | A maximum number of records to return                     | Optional |
| offset  | How many records to skip over before records are returned | Optional |

### **Input Example:**

This endpoint does not accept any input

---

## Output Example:

```
{
  "next_offset": 20,
  This will be set to -1 when there are no more records after this "page
  ".
  "records": [{
    "id": "22fb8b16-de1d-f1dc-b15b-51240efde177",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-19T23:47:11+00:00",
    "created_by": "1",
    "deleted": "0",
    "parent_id": "f5bb0331-2c0f-5c7c-b4db-5123caac0056",
    "parent_type": "Contacts",
    "activity_type": "post",
    This will be the type of activity performed.
    "data": {
      "value": "This is a test post on a contact I'm subscribed
      to."
    },
    "comment_count": 0,
    This will be set to the total number of comments on the post.
    "last_comment": {
    This will be the last comment on the post, which can be used to create
    a comment model on the frontend.
      "deleted": 0,
      "data": []
    },
    "fields": [],
    "first_name": null,
    "last_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_name":
    " Administrator" This will be the locale-
    formatted full name of the user.
  }, ... ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:16



---

## **/<module>/:record/link/history GET**

### **Overview**

Lists history filtered records.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of history modules (meetings, calls, notes, tasks, emails) records filtered by an expression.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter   | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.  | False    |
| max_num  | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset   | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |

| Name        | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
| deleted     | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |
| module_list | String  | A list of modules from the valid modules [Tasks, Calls, Emails, Notes, Meetings] that need to be included | False    |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:33

## **/<module>/:record/link/:link\_name GET**

### **Overview**

Lists related filtered records.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description                   | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
|          |         | expressions are explained below.   |          |
| max_num  | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset   | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields   | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view     | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records,  | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description   | Required |
|------|------|---|----------|
|      |      | in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC |          |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```

{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

---

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
```

---

```
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": ""
```



---

```
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Campaign",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{"
  "fields":{
```

---

```

    }
  },
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "salutation": "",
    "first_name": "Florence",
    "last_name": "Haddock",
    "full_name": "Florence Haddock",
    "title": "Director Sales",
    "linkedin": "",
    "facebook": "",
    "twitter": ""
  }
}

```

---

```
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(729) 845-3137",  
"email":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
    "opt_out":"1",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"0"  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"section71@example.it",  
    "opt_out":"0",  
    "invalid_email":"0",  
    "primary_address":"1"  
  }  
],  
"phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",  
"phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"email1":"section71@example.it",  
"email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",  
"invalid_email":false,  
"email_opt_out":false,  
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"79900",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
```

```

"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$WFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter<br>GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-08-29 22:03:13

---

## **/<module>/:record/link/:link\_name POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a related record.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name           | Type                | Description                                | Required |
|----------------|---------------------|--|----------|
| <record field> | <record field type> | The name value list of fields to populate. | True     |

### **Request**

```
{  
  "first_name": "Bill",  
  "last_name": "Edwards"  
}
```

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type  | Description  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record         | Array | The record associated to the newly created record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was created and associated.        |

### **Response**

```
{  
  "record": {  
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",  
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",  
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  }  
}
```

---

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Max Jensen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"opportunity_type":"",
"account_name":"Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id":"181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id":"",
"campaign_name":"",
"lead_source":"Campaign",
"amount":"25000",
"base_rate":"1",
"amount_usdollar":"25000",
"currency_id":"-99",
"currency_name":"",
"currency_symbol":"",
"date_closed":"2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp":"1361992480",
"next_step":"",
"sales_stage":"Needs Analysis",
"sales_status":"New",
"probability":"90",
"best_case":"25000",
"worst_case":"25000",
"commit_stage":"include",
"my_favorite":false,
```

---

```
    "_acl":{
      "fields":{

      }
    }
  },
  "related_record":{
    "id":"e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
    "name":"Bill Edwards",
    "date_entered":"2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "description":"",
    "img":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"",
    "assigned_user_name":"",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":1,
        "name":"Global",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      }
    ],
    "salutation":"",
    "first_name":"Bill",
    "last_name":"Edwards",
    "full_name":"Bill Edwards",
    "title":"",
    "linkedin":"",
    "facebook":"",
    "twitter":"",
    "googleplus":"",
    "department":"",
    "do_not_call":false,
    "phone_home":"",
    "email":[

    ],
    "phone_mobile":"",
    "phone_work":"",
    "phone_other":"",
```

---

```
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"primary_address_street": "",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "",
"primary_address_state": "",
"primary_address_postalcode": "",
"primary_address_country": "",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_active": false,
"portal_password": "",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
```



```
}
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name<br>POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:59

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/add\_record\_list/:remote\_id POST

### Overview

Creates relationships to pre-existing record from a record list.

### URL Arguments

| Name                | Type     | Description                                | Required |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|
| <record ID>         | <string> | Target record ID.                          | True.    |
| <report ID>         | <string> | Report ID for Saved Report.                | True.    |
| <relationship link> | <string> | Link between targeted and related records. | True.    |

---

## Request

## Response Arguments

| Name            | Type  | Description                           |
|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| record          | Array | The record linked to related records. |
| related_records | Array | Record IDs that were associated.      |

## Response

```
"record": {
  "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
  "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ]
}
```

```

],
"opportunity_type": "",
"account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
"account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"lead_source": "Campaign",
"amount": "25000",
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
}
},
"related_records": [
  success: [
    "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
    "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15"
  ],
  error: []
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version     | Change                                |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| v10 (7.2.0) | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_na |

---

|  |
|--|
| me/add_record_list/:remote_id POST endpoint. |
|--|

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:48

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/count GET

### Overview

Lists related filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description  | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter  | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.             | False    |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.                      | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
|          |        | 0.   |          |
| fields   | String | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view     | String | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC   | False    |

---

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":{
        "$starts":"Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

---

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

### Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

---

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description              |
|-------------|---------|--------------------------|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset |



| Name    | Type  | Description  |
|---------|-------|--|
|         |       | for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records.  |

## Reponse

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
          "name":"Global",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
```

---

```
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "87261",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
```

---

```
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "id":"95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",  
  "name":"Florence Haddock",  
  "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
```

---

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {

```

---

```
    {
      "email_address":"section71@example.it",
      "opt_out":"0",
      "invalid_email":"0",
      "primary_address":"1"
    }
  ],
  "phone_mobile":"(246) 233-1382",
  "phone_work":"(565) 696-6981",
  "phone_other":"","
  "phone_fax":"","
  "email1":"section71@example.it",
  "email2":"dev.vegan@example.de",
  "invalid_email":false,
  "email_opt_out":false,
  "primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
  "primary_address_street_2":"","
  "primary_address_street_3":"","
  "primary_address_city":"Denver",
  "primary_address_state":"CA",
  "primary_address_postalcode":"79900",
  "primary_address_country":"USA",
  "alt_address_street":"","
  "alt_address_street_2":"","
  "alt_address_street_3":"","
  "alt_address_city":"","
  "alt_address_state":"","
  "alt_address_postalcode":"","
  "alt_address_country":"","
  "assistant":"","
  "assistant_phone":"","
  "picture":"","
  "email_and_name1":"","
  "lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
  "account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
  "account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
  "opportunity_role_fields":"","
  "opportunity_role_id":"","
  "opportunity_role":"","
  "reports_to_id":"","
  "report_to_name":"","
  "portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
  "portal_active":true,
  "portal_password":"$1$NWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
  "portal_password1":"","
  "portal_app":"","
```

---

```
    "preferred_language": "en_us",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "c_accept_status_fields": "",
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "sync_contact": "",
    "my_favorite": false,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter<br>GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:11

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/filter GET

### Overview

Lists related filtered records.

### Summary

---

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
| filter  | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below.  | False    |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based  | False    |

| Name     | Type   | Description   | Required |
|----------|--------|---|----------|
|          |        | on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record              |          |
| order_by | String | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "name":"Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| <code>\$ends</code>       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| <code>\$contains</code>   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| <code>\$in</code>         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| <code>\$not_in</code>     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| <code>\$is_null</code>    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value                       |

| Operation  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | specified.   |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.                                   |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                       |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                    |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
```

---

```
"date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"description":"",
"img":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Dale",
"last_name":"Spivey",
"full_name":"Dale Spivey",
"title":"VP Operations",
"linkedin":"",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(523) 825-4311",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
    "opt_out":"0",
```

---

```
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"1"
    },
    {
        "email_address":"the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out":"0",
        "invalid_email":"0",
        "primary_address":"0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile":"(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work":"(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2":"the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"CA",
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Campaign",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",
"portal_active":true,
```

---

```
"portal_password": "$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
}
},
{
  "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
  "name": "Florence Haddock",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": false
    },
    {

```

---

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
        "opt_out": "1",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "section71@example.it",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
```

---

```
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$nWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
]
}
```



---

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter<br>GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:09

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/filter/count GET

### Overview

Lists related filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of related records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Care will need to be taken to make sure this filter has appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description  | Required |
|---------|---------|--|----------|
| filter  | String  | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. | False    |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records                                    | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
|          |         | to return. Default is 20.  |          |
| offset   | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.  | False    |
| fields   | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. This argument can be combined with the view argument. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| view     | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list". Example: record | False    |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the   | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC |          |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
```

```

    }
  }
]
}
"$starts": "Nelson"

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

---

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": "Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name": "Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name":"Dale Spivey",
      "date_entered":"2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "description":"",
      "img":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        },
        {
          "id":1,
```

---

```
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    },
    {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Dale",
"last_name": "Spivey",
"full_name": "Dale Spivey",
"title": "VP Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(523) 825-4311",
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "1"
    },
    {
        "email_address": "the.support@example.biz",
        "opt_out": "0",
        "invalid_email": "0",
        "primary_address": "0"
    }
],
"phone_mobile": "(373) 861-0757",
"phone_work": "(212) 542-9596",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "sugar.dev.sugar@example.co.jp",
"email2": "the.support@example.biz",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
```

---

```
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"CA",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"87261",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Campaign",  
"account_name":"Smallville Resources Inc",  
"account_id":"d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"portal_name":"DaleSpivey97",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":"$1$yKMAONHM$Y5S.8CY.WZCZCwfGD1a1Q\/",  
"portal_password1":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
,  
{
```



---

```
"id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
"name": "Florence Haddock",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florence",
"last_name": "Haddock",
"full_name": "Florence Haddock",
"title": "Director Sales",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(729) 845-3137",
"email": [
```

---

```
{
  "email_address": "dev.vegan@example.de",
  "opt_out": "1",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "0"
},
{
  "email_address": "section71@example.it",
  "opt_out": "0",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "primary_address": "1"
}
],
"phone_mobile": "(246) 233-1382",
"phone_work": "(565) 696-6981",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "section71@example.it",
"email2": "dev.vegan@example.de",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "79900",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Smallville Resources Inc",
"account_id": "d5db6292-5c24-eb61-e202-512d09f0134e",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
```

```

"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "FlorenceHaddock169",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$nWFhTbK6$JF9BCGSqL\NCRbhueX5ia0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added<br>/<module>/:record/link/:link_name/filter<br>GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:46

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id DELETE

---

## Overview

Deletes an existing relationship between two records.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name           | Type  | Description   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| record         | Array | The record to disassociate from the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was disassociated.                  |

## Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:36:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "opportunity_type": "",
  "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
  "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "lead_source": "Campaign",
  "amount": "25000",
  "base_rate": "1",
  "amount_usdollar": "25000",
  "currency_id": "-99",
  "currency_name": "",
  "currency_symbol": "",
  "date_closed": "2013-02-27",
  "date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
  "next_step": "",
  "sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
  "sales_status": "New",
  "probability": "90",
  "best_case": "25000",
  "worst_case": "25000",
  "commit_stage": "include",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  "related_record": {
    "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
    "name": "Gus Dales",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": ""
  }
```

---

```
"img":"","
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Sally Bronsen",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  }
],
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Gus",
"last_name":"Dales",
"full_name":"Gus Dales",
"title":"Director Operations",
"linkedin":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(661) 120-2292",
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out":"1",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile":"(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work":"(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"email1":"support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2":"section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
```

---

```
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

---

```
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id DELETE endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:40

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id GET

### Overview

Retrieves a related record with relationship role information.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                      |
|----------------|---------------------|--|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the newly created record. |

### Response

```
{  
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
```



---

```
"name": "Gus Dales",
"date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"description": "",
"img": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Gus",
"last_name": "Dales",
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
```

---

```
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.ga.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name": "Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id": "d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "GusDales145",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": "$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
```

---

```
"sync_contact":"","  
"my_favorite":false,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
}  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:58:12

## /<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id POST

### Overview

Creates a relationship to a pre-existing record.

### Query String Parameters

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description                              |
|--------|-------|--|
| record | Array | The record linked to the related record. |

| Name           | Type  | Description                     |
|----------------|-------|---------------------------------|
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated. |

## Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "last_activity_date": "2013-02-28T18:21:00+00:00",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
    "amount": "25000",
  }
}
```

---

```
"base_rate": "1",
"amount_usdollar": "25000",
"currency_id": "-99",
"currency_name": "",
"currency_symbol": "",
"date_closed": "2013-02-27",
"date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
"next_step": "",
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e689173e-c953-1e14-c215-512d0927e7a2",
  "name": "Gus Dales",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_sally_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Sally Bronsen",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "West",
      "name": "West",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Gus",
  "last_name": "Dales",
```

---

```
"full_name": "Gus Dales",
"title": "Director Operations",
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(661) 120-2292",
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
    "opt_out": "1",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "0"
  },
  {
    "email_address": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
    "opt_out": "0",
    "invalid_email": "0",
    "primary_address": "1"
  }
],
"phone_mobile": "(294) 447-9707",
"phone_work": "(036) 840-3216",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "support.qa.kid@example.co.uk",
"email2": "section.sugar.section@example.it",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"primary_address_street": "48920 San Carlos Ave",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Persistence",
"primary_address_state": "CA",
"primary_address_postalcode": "54556",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": ""
```

```

"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Support Portal User Registration",
"account_name":"Arts & Crafts Inc",
"account_id":"d43243c6-9b8e-2973-ae2-512d09bc34b4",
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"Technical Advisor",
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"portal_name":"GusDales145",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":"$1$JxYr6tmM$b.O6.KF42jP46RadSwz0N0",
"portal_password1":"","
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"sync_contact":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
}
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id POST endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:31

---

## **/<module>/:record/link/:link\_name/:remote\_id PUT**

### **Overview**

Updates relationship specific information on an existing relationship.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name                 | Type                      | Description   | Required |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---|----------|
| <relationship field> | <relationship field type> | The name value list of relationship fields to populate. An example is the contact_role field on Opportunities and Contacts. | True     |

### **Request**

```
{  
  "contact_role": "Primary Decision Maker"  
}
```

### **Response Arguments**

| Name           | Type  | Description                              |
|----------------|-------|--|
| record         | Array | The record linked to the related record. |
| related_record | Array | The record that was associated.          |



---

## Response

```
{
  "record": {
    "id": "da6a3741-2a81-ba7f-f249-512d0932e94e",
    "name": "Slender Broadband Inc - 1000 units",
    "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "description": "",
    "img": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      }
    ],
    "opportunity_type": "",
    "account_name": "Slender Broadband Inc",
    "account_id": "181461c6-dc81-1115-1fe0-512d092e8f15",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "lead_source": "Campaign",
    "amount": "25000",
    "base_rate": "1",
    "amount_usdollar": "25000",
    "currency_id": "-99",
    "currency_name": "",
    "currency_symbol": "",
    "date_closed": "2013-02-27",
    "date_closed_timestamp": "1361992480",
    "next_step": ""
  }
}
```

---

```
"sales_stage": "Needs Analysis",
"sales_status": "New",
"probability": "90",
"best_case": "25000",
"worst_case": "25000",
"commit_stage": "include",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
},
"related_record": {
  "id": "e1c495cb-af17-1b37-dd66-512f934fe155",
  "name": "Bill Edwards",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-28T17:25:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": 1,
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "salutation": "",
  "first_name": "Bill",
  "last_name": "Edwards",
  "full_name": "Bill Edwards",
  "title": "",
  "linkedin": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "department": "",
  "do_not_call": false,
```

---

```
"phone_home": "",
"email": [

],
"phone_mobile": "",
"phone_work": "",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"primary_address_street": "",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "",
"primary_address_state": "",
"primary_address_postalcode": "",
"primary_address_country": "",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "",
"account_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "Primary Decision Maker",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_active": false,
"portal_password": "",
"portal_password1": "",
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
```

```
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"sync_contact": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/link/:link_name/:remote_id PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:39

## /<module>/:record/moveafter/:target PUT

### Overview

Move existing node after target node.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the | True     |

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
|        |        | NestedSetInterface  |          |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node after | True     |

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved  
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/moveafter/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:13

## /<module>/:record/movebefore/:target PUT

### Overview

Move existing node before target node.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node before                                 | True     |

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved  
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

## Change Log

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/movebefore/:target PUT endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:11

## /<module>/:record/movefirst/:target PUT

## Overview

---

Move existing node as first child of target node.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node as first child                         | True     |

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved  
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/movefirst/:target PUT endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:15

---

## **/<module>/:record/movelast/:target PUT**

### **Overview**

Move existing node as last child of target node.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| module | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| target | String | The ID of record that will be used as target to move node as last child                          | True     |

### **Response Arguments**

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

### **Response**

This endpoint return a record GUID that was moved  
"1b7b868d-7357-2e29-7513-54169bdc444d"

### **Change Log**

| Version | Change   |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/movelast/:target PUT endpoint. |



---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:18

## **/<module>/:record/next GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieves next sibling of selected record.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name    | Type   | Description   | Required |
|---------|--------|---|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface. | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record  | True     |

### **Response Arguments**

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

### **Response**

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
```

---

```
source_id: null
source_type: null
source_meta: null
root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
lft: "6"
rgt: "11"
level: "1"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/next GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:54:19

## /<module>/:record/parent GET

### Overview

Retrieves parent node for selected record.

### Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record   | True     |

---

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
  source_id: null
  source_type: null
  source_meta: null
  root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  lft: "6"
  rgt: "11"
  level: "1"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                       |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/parent GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:24

## /<module>/:record/path GET

---

## Overview

Retrieves all parents of selected record.

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record   | True     |

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

```
[{
  "id": "045c03b9-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Audit",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "10",
  "rgt": "19",
  "level": "1"
}, {
```

---

```
"id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"name": "Financial",
"date_entered": null,
"date_modified": null,
"modified_user_id": null,
"created_by": null,
"description": null,
"deleted": "0",
"source_id": null,
"source_type": null,
"source_meta": null,
"root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"lft": "11",
"rgt": "14",
"level": "2"
}]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/path GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:27

## /<module>/:record/pii GET

### Overview

Returns personally identifiable information (pii) fields with current data and source of data capture for a specific record.

### Version Requirements

Minimum REST API Version required - 11.1

---

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description             | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| module | String | The name of the module. | True     |
| record | String | The record id.          | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description   |
|---------|--------|---|
| records | String | Returns the set of PII field records for the given module record. |

## Response

```
{
  "fields": [
    {
      "field_name": "phone_mobile",
      "value": "(645) 604-0128",
      "event_type": "update",
      "date_modified": "2018-02-21T19:56:42+00:00",
      "source": {
        "subject": {
          "_type": "user",
          "id": "999b3b50-16dc-11e8-9c03-a45e60e64123",
          "_module": "Users",
          "client": {
            "_type": "rest-api"
          },
          "first_name": "Tim",
          "last_name": "Zhang",
          "name": "Tim Zhang"
        },
        "attributes": {
          "platform": "base"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
}
```

---

```
{
  "field_name": "phone_work",
  "value": "(212) 692-3480",
  "event_type": "update",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-21T19:56:42+00:00",
  "source": {
    "subject": {
      "_type": "user",
      "id": "654b3b50-16dc-11e8-9c03-a45e60e64465",
      "_module": "Users",
      "client": {
        "_type": "rest-api"
      },
      "first_name": "Jim",
      "last_name": "Conners",
      "name": "Jim Conners"
    },
    "attributes": {
      "platform": "base"
    }
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                   |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 11.1    | Added /pii GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:09

## /<module>/:record/prev GET

### Overview

---

Retrieves previous sibling of selected record.

## Request Arguments

| Name    | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record   | True     |

## Response Arguments

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

## Response

```
{
  id: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  name: "SugarCategoryExample"
  date_entered: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  date_modified: "2014-09-12 10:47:46"
  modified_user_id: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  created_by: "9c9ad14e-1789-3340-f88d-5412cf551d3b"
  description: null
  deleted: "0"
  source_id: null
  source_type: null
  source_meta: null
  root: "e1ae8646-ac90-104a-59d6-5412cf5009b2"
  lft: "6"
  rgt: "11"
  level: "1"
}
```



---

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/prev GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:22

## /<module>/:record/subscribe POST

### Summary:

This endpoint creates a subscription record in the Subscriptions table, from a specified record and module. It allows the user to be subscribed to activity stream messages for the record being subscribed to, or "followed".

### Query Parameters:

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

### Input Example:

This endpoint does not accept any input.

### Output Example:

If successful, the endpoint responds with the GUID of the subscription record.  
"96ad733c-df51-dd9d-1888-514112ef0595"

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:55:47

## /<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT

### Overview

Removes a record of a specified type as a favorite for the current user.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type                | Description                                 |
|----------------|---------------------|---|
| <record field> | <record field type> | Returns the fields for the selected record. |

### Response

```
{
  "id": "bdd59d85-687b-1739-b00a-512d09f6db9e",
  "name": "Insight Marketing Inc",
  "date_entered": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "description": "",
  "img": "",
  "last_activity_date": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"linkedin": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Electronics",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "San Mateo",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "56019",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(927) 136-9572",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.sectionvegan.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
```

```

"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"San Mateo",
"shipping_address_state":"CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"56019",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"email1":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"parent_name":"","
"email_opt_out":false,
"invalid_email":false,
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"kid.support.vegan@example.info",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"1"
  },
  {
    "email_address":"phone.kid@example.cn",
    "opt_out":"0",
    "invalid_email":"0",
    "primary_address":"0"
  }
],
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"my_favorite":false,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
}
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/favorite DELETE endpoint. |

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:32

## **/`<module>`/:record/unsubscribe DELETE**

### **Summary:**

This endpoint deletes a subscription record in the Subscriptions table, from a specified record and module. It allows the user to be unsubscribe from activity stream messages for the record being subscribed to, or "followed".

### **Query Parameters:**

This endpoint does not accept any parameters.

### **Input Example:**

This endpoint does not accept any input.

### **Output Example:**

If successful, the endpoint responds with a bool of true.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:51

## **/`<module>`/:record/vcard GET**

---

## Overview

Downloads a vCard.

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name                | Type    | Description            |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------|
| <vcard information> | String; | Record in vcard format |

## Response

```
BEGIN:VCARD
N;CHARSET=utf-8:Leone;Rosemarie;;
FN;CHARSET=utf-8: Rosemarie Leone
BDAY:
TEL;WORK;FAX:
TEL;HOME;CHARSET=utf-8:(692) 586-8287
TEL;CELL;CHARSET=utf-8:(117) 577-0969
TEL;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8:(844) 325-7679
EMAIL;INTERNET;CHARSET=utf-8:support.im@example.it
ADR;WORK;CHARSET=utf-8;;;777 West Filmore Ln;San Mateo;CA;74984;USA
ORG;CHARSET=utf-8:Q.R.&E. Corp;
TITLE;CHARSET=utf-8:Director Sales
END:VCARD
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                      |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/vcard GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:54:11

## **/<module>/:root/tree GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieves full tree for selected root record.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name    | Type   | Description  | Required |
|---------|--------|--|----------|
| module  | String | The name of sugar module that contains a nested set data and implements the NestedSetInterface . | True     |
| :record | String | The ID of record   | True     |

### **Response Arguments**

This endpoint does not return any response arguments.

### **Response**

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "ad4ddf76-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Documents",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
  ]
}
```

---

```
"description": null,
"deleted": "0",
"source_id": null,
"source_type": null,
"source_meta": null,
"root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"lft": "2",
"rgt": "9",
"level": "1",
"children": {
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "ad4e03f1-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Engeneering",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "3",
    "rgt": "4",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
      "next_offset": -1,
      "records": []
    }
  }
}, {
  "id": "f482dd1b-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Testing",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "source_id": null,
  "source_type": null,
  "source_meta": null,
  "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "lft": "5",
  "rgt": "6",
```



---

```
        "level": "2",
        "children": {
            "next_offset": -1,
            "records": []
        }
    }, {
        "id": "f482fb7a-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
        "name": "Management",
        "date_entered": null,
        "date_modified": null,
        "modified_user_id": null,
        "created_by": null,
        "description": null,
        "deleted": "0",
        "source_id": null,
        "source_type": null,
        "source_meta": null,
        "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
        "lft": "7",
        "rgt": "8",
        "level": "2",
        "children": {
            "next_offset": -1,
            "records": []
        }
    }
}

}, {
    "id": "045c03b9-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Audit",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "10",
    "rgt": "19",
    "level": "1",
    "children": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": [{
```

---

```
"id": "045c1de6-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"name": "Financial",
"date_entered": null,
"date_modified": null,
"modified_user_id": null,
"created_by": null,
"description": null,
"deleted": "0",
"source_id": null,
"source_type": null,
"source_meta": null,
"root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
"lft": "11",
"rgt": "14",
"level": "2",
"children": {
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "0f658847-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Invoices",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "12",
    "rgt": "13",
    "level": "3",
    "children": {
      "next_offset": -1,
      "records": []
    }
  }
]}
}, {
  "id": "0f65a6c7-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
  "name": "Agreements",
  "date_entered": null,
  "date_modified": null,
  "modified_user_id": null,
  "created_by": null,
```

```

    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "15",
    "rgt": "16",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": []
    }
}, {
    "id": "14d30bf3-327b-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "name": "Clients",
    "date_entered": null,
    "date_modified": null,
    "modified_user_id": null,
    "created_by": null,
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "source_id": null,
    "source_type": null,
    "source_meta": null,
    "root": "935d3e07-327a-11e4-818b-5404a67f3363",
    "lft": "17",
    "rgt": "18",
    "level": "2",
    "children": {
        "next_offset": -1,
        "records": []
    }
}
}]
}
}]
}

```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                     |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /<module>/:record/tree GET endpoint. |

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:54:16

## /<module>/temp/file/:field POST

### Overview

Saves an image to a temporary folder.

### Request Arguments

| Name            | Type    | Description   | Required   |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| format          | String  | The data format. Currently accepts 'sugar-html-json'.                                 | True   |
| delete_if_fails | Boolean | Indicates whether the API is to mark related record deleted if the file upload fails. | False  |
| oauth_token     | String  | The oauth_token value.  | False - Required if only if delete_if_fails is true. |
| <image field>   | String  | The field and file to populate. Example: {"": "@\path\to\ExampleImage.png"}           | True   |

### Request

```
{  
  "format": "sugar-html-json",
```

---

```
"delete_if_fails":true,
"oauth_token":"8d240d9d-04ea-571b-35ea-513037ed5857",
"<image field>":"@/path/to/ExampleImage.png"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description               |
|------|--------|---------------------------|
| guid | String | The temp ID of the image. |

## Response

```
{
  "picture":{
    "guid":"50a8760d-966f-9d7e-f45c-513037fac8fc"
  }
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/temp/file/:field POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:01

## /<module>/temp/file/:field/:temp\_id GET

### Overview

Reads a temporary image and deletes it.

---

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type    | Description   |
|--------------|---------|---|
| <image file> | String; | Returns the image content with the content headers. |

## Response

```
result: HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 01 Mar 2013 05:36:24 GMT
Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) DAV/2 PHP/5.3.17
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.17
Expires: Sun, 31 Mar 2013 05:36:24 GMT
Cache-Control: max-age=1, post-check=0, pre-check=0
Pragma: public
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff
Content-Length: 2072
ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e
Connection: close
Content-Type: image/png
```

%PNG

```
IHDRIIqsÜßIDATxæíæ}hUçç? >ëiðl<Ñ ðë, ¨šS'âD,ÉÈ4+^Öv Mö['v1 wêÝ -m
EMŠÔ- jBWDD$Ý,^dR L$^~/!^si9çùí ç^st7×crßÚž\î%Ûæû çy y~ ~~~~êA*Ý€ x"÷r
! p€p
H ýweÚ- b'Brj 6` h ýžç i æ J
%IMX)ÿË>?
$Co÷ àðÿ}ž"WXYZ$ÝwK cSÓ Â&éA €ØdÃ l bI%ea$€àÀF X4fp à
p> "À%À"RVÑ%...RS ÆŠÉZ%-š L Ì ë0ÂOWN$...RÓLÂÊY† æ'š à*p+ë`€" k^'B ù(v é
•75Q"ŒÃ > I~_ æ$)+'%MM'Đ ">5QlØuÖàiÀ6]p\dE-JM=v é `sã6]CÀQ` ÑÓö@I Ô
` äRÓ@u &* HÆŽ]fDLWAI# šù
ßXÁ ÷+`Ö- WÍ/Îúæ,IX P ÝX JR<ÛØÊ êÍOâ{IÔ|û IrÝ æW M5|Ìh 'ôX J#BB] Ú 5
ÚÅ ì÷éç-é ß_-€ÝÁÖ OáýÕ }tÝ )ÛŠòt ü'€ÁÝ ÓãÛS"aiè '6EkA V- "vscžúìÎq}vg
3 ßE4 AdÈ+ ÖÀ€ j UNgĐ Ê"7n'-u=e5ÈzÄnP "] > Ài' Û@&Ýfê: >l K.../ ù$,
e'Ý <èžG"İ 0 wIÝqý ngöö ÒM é'vUæL•K~ šÎ~s\ üÜ,,îØB+~ð5 n UTäž-5a' Ñ|x
```

. \$Éd!j ŌIhWøsdá,S -\p" ~éfê OÆö...PY4iö3J,ËÖK 'ñü~mpä^yù „ÔÔlÀKÿP2™  
 .>éÆÿ &O\_g~ÏtžxTDv8 Ū.~ aÑqúzíd ũŪT ÑfÎ@Ø v încñ 9lrt  
 !úóÍ s•ÏnlÁóöJàux+ÂÎdùÄD (kq€ r"= îépZ / úÖ/n 7ùÆ  
 Đž@d |^érõ 1Q=EðëÊæasà7u'LlÄËô N Í.oæ!'GQ† „eŪŌn„ }<  
 zðÆgðP oMN7ØÀŌŪ™ > jö äfŌ>Ày,à^&j†ôÇ/^ç 5mxPób -dh >(Šæ%[=gŌŌ\*J<f>sŌIž  
 Ý ô#}5 ? •zýqš ũHo lš'an „} 1Æ fïŌŌ'Î™ jas65.  
 2ó %éKÉ \*\$Y\*Đí nA{añ Áô NŪ?z~òN ÂV]F I -tæ 8 ÉäŪúÉÿ7ùTk™ô>ñŌ[ jŪ^"1aJ  
 .)Ū... é,-GT xÁ 9 {iÝ% 2øŌ[ ?7ùf /R+ž?Í"-Sæx?k"'èÆ÷ HO ŌúĐÁJÝô Td 'z N  
 Ý ð /ÚCäĐWvî4]Ý]IRwöøß\_>i ÆbÂTä Ž{ \*IiIÀpc6 oŪ@n ^1?ŌD'^TLT×÷AM Ūqæ  
 :`" • šš ,`v<P5T•\$ jTaf 'XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E - XRbI^%E - XRb  
 I(\$éÃ&pŌpásàîÏŸlM]>  
 IÅžsp0ð T,/...\$]b<[>È\^ @?óJ~7÷òoÀXË™"7 ÒLctöoBp" P IYQ>ðGlÉBìÅ à%WTø&  
 ðMlçŸ6AðES%YQÆu;. ãÏúuc "\*Q ö LcŪÿ ji„l%W!99" Ý~" Ūq[Py[2Ū<-È™kÉh - ö  
 aKQ/&š~0}>)w nçvöû÷÷ `'+ÅvfÂŽ -j~X99æ|^+" )×18 =Uÿ;f  
 '7bË-#][`ûÊãç\*&LQN ...Æ KÀ!ì ØŽ ùÏ)×Íz "KÍö- À

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                    |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /<module>/enum/:field GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:58:05

## /mostactiveusers GET

### Overview

Fetches the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type    | Description         | Required |
|------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| days | Integer | Returns most active | False    |

---

| Name | Type | Description  | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | users for the last specified quantity of days. Defaults to 30 days if not specified. |          |

## Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/mostactiveusers?days=30`

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

### Response

```
{
  "meetings": {
    "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "count": "20",
    "first_name": "Sarah",
    "last_name": "Smith"
  },
  "calls": {
    "user_id": "seed_will_id",
    "count": "7",
    "first_name": "Will",
    "last_name": "Westin"
  },
  "inbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "count": "20",
    "first_name": "Sarah",
    "last_name": "Smith"
  },
  "outbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "count": "17",
    "first_name": "Max",
    "last_name": "Jensen"
  }
}
```



---

```
}  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /mostactiveusers GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:48

## /oauth2/bwc/login POST

### **ATTENTION: FOR INTERNAL USAGE ONLY**

This endpoint is subject to change.

## Overview

Retrieves a cookie from the OAuth token.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:59

## /oauth2/logout POST

## Overview

Expires the token portion of the OAuth 2.0 specification.

---

## Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                |
|---------|---------|----------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The success of the logout. |

## Response

```
{  
  "success": true  
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /oauth2/logout POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:01

## /oauth2/sudo/:user\_name POST

### Overview

Get an access token as another user. The current user must be an admin in order to access this endpoint. This method is useful for integrations in order to be able to access the system with the same permission restrictions as a specified user. The calling user does not lose their existing token, this one is granted in addition.

---

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description  | Required |
|-----------|--------|--|----------|
| platform  | String | Which platform on the session, defaults to "base"  | False    |
| client_id | String | The client id for the session, defaults to "sugar" | False    |

## Request

```
{  
  "client_id": "sugar",  
  "platform": "base"  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name         | Type    | Description   |
|--------------|---------|---|
| access_token | String  | The access token needed to authenticate for other methods.        |
| expires_in   | Integer | The length of time until the access_token expires.                |
| token_type   | String  | Should always be bearer.  |
| scope        | String  | There is no scope implementation in the current release of Sugar. |

## Response

```
{  
  "access_token": "c19fff9b-b767-233e-ebb4-512e369d3e39",  
  "expires_in": 3600,  
  "token_type": "bearer",  
}
```

---

```
"scope":null
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change  |
|---------|---|
| v10     | Added /oauth2/token/sudo/:user POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:00

## /oauth2/token POST

### Overview

Retrieves the token portion of the OAuth 2.0 specification.

### Request Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------|--------|--|----------|
| grant_type | String | Type of request. Available grant types are "password" and "refresh_token".   | True     |
| client_id  | String | Used to identify the client. A client_id of "sugar" will automatically create an OAuth Key in the system that is used for "password" authentication. A | True     |

| Name           | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------------|--------|--|----------|
|                |        | client_id of "support_portal" will create an OAuth Key that will allow for portal authentication. Additional client_id's can be created by the administrator in Admin > OAuth Keys to allow for additional grant types. If the client secret is populated, it will be validated against the client id. |          |
| client_secret; | String | The clients secret key.  | True     |
| username       | String | The username of the user authenticating to the system.   | True     |
| password       | String | The plaintext password the user authenticating to the system.  | True     |
| platform       | String | The platform type. Available types are "base", "mobile", and "portal".   | True     |

## Request for Password Grant Types

```
{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
```

---

```
"platform": "base"
}
```

## Request for Refresh Token Grant Types

```
{
  "grant_type": "refresh_token",
  "refresh_token": "c1be5132-655b-1ca3-fb44-512e36709871",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": ""
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name               | Type    | Description   |
|--------------------|---------|---|
| access_token       | String  | The access token needed to authenticate for other methods.      |
| expires_in         | Integer | The length of time until access_token expires in seconds.       |
| token_type         | String  | The token type. Currently only "bearer" is supported.           |
| null               |         | The Oauth scope. Normally returned as null.                     |
| refresh_token      | String  | The token needed to extend the access_token expiration timeout. |
| refresh_expires_in | Integer | The length of time until refresh_token expires in seconds.      |
| download_token     | String  | The token used to download images and files.                    |

## Response

---

```
{
  "access_token": "802b64c0-5eac-8431-a541-5342d38ac527",
  "expires_in": 3600,
  "token_type": "bearer",
  "scope": null,
  "refresh_token": "85053198-24b1-4521-b1a1-5342d382e0b7",
  "refresh_expires_in": 1209600,
  "download_token": "8c9b5461-0d95-8d87-6084-5342d357b39e"
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                             |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /oauth2/token POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2019-11-15 21:03:32

## /password/request GET

### Overview

Sends an email request to reset a users password.

### Request Arguments

| Name     | Type   | Description               | Required |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|----------|
| email    | String | The email of the user.    | True     |
| username | String | The username of the user. | True     |

### Request

---

http://{site\_url}/rest/v10/password/request?email=admin%40sugar.crm&username=admin

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                              |
|---------|---------|--|
| Success | boolean | Returns the result of sending the email. |

## Response

true

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                 |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /password/request POST endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:09

## /ping GET

### Overview

Responds with "pong" if the access\_token is valid.

## Request Arguments



---

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

## Response Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description                    |
|------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| <response> | String | Returns pong is authenticated. |

## Response

pong

## Change Log

| Version | Change                    |
|---------|---------------------------|
| v10     | Added /ping GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:13

## /ping/whattimeisit GET

### Overview

Responds with the current time in server format.

### Request Arguments

This endpoint does not accept any arguments.

### Response Arguments

---

| Name          | Type   | Description               |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|
| <server time> | String | Returns the servers time. |

## Response

<time>

## Change Log

| Version | Change                                 |
|---------|--|
| v10     | Added /ping/whattimeisit GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:10

# /pmse\_Business\_Rules GET

## Overview

Lists filtered records.

## Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

---

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| filter    | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li></ol> | False    |
| filter_id | String | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are   | False    |

| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | joined with an AND.   |          |
| max_num | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset  | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields  | String  | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> | False    |
| view    | String  | Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The   | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC                                       | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

---

## Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation                 | Description                            |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>\$equals</code>     | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Performs an exact match on that field. |
| <code>\$not_equals</code> | Matches on non-matching values.        |
| <code>\$starts</code>     | Matches on anything that starts with   |

| Operation  | Description   |
|------------|---|
|            | the value.  |
| \$ends     | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in       | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in   | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
```

```

    "$or": [
      {
        "name": "Nelson Inc"
      },
      {
        "name": "Nelson LLC"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$favorite": "_this"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
|             |         |   |



| Name    | Type  | Description                                     |
|---------|-------|---|
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        },
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
      "name": "Florence Haddock",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities"
          date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
          id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
          name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
          sales_status: "New"
        },
      ],
    },
  ],
}
```

---

```
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:29

## /pmse\_Business\_Rules/file/businessrules\_import POST

### Overview

Imports a Process Business Rules definition from a .pbr file

### Summary

This endpoint will import a Process Business Rules definition from the uploaded .pbr file containing JSON encoded data.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
| N/A  |      |             |          |

---

## Request

**Note:** A JSON encoded .pbr file attachment should be included with the request as part of the form-data.

## Response Arguments

| Name                 | Type   | Description                    |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| businessrules_import | Object | Result of the import operation |

## Response

```
{
  "businessrules_import":
  {
    "success":true,
    "id":"e4396c91-81cd-c097-8149-5733bab68316"
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:02

## /pmse\_Business\_Rules/:record/brules GET

### Overview

Exports a .pbr file with a Process Business Rules definition

### Summary

This endpoint will retrieve a .pbr file containing JSON encoded data of a Process Business Rules definition identified by the record input parameter.

---

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                         | Required |
|--------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Business Rule record ID | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| N/A  |      |             |

## Response

**Note:** The response is a MIME type application/pbr file attachment without any response parameters.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:40

## /pmse\_Emails\_Templates GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as:

---

"link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | <p>The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li><li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id":"1"}].</li></ol> | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}<br>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a> . | False    |
| view      | String  | Instead of defining   | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | <p>the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br/>Example: record</p> |          |
| order_by | String  | <p>How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br/>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC</p>   | False    |
| q        | String  | <p>A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.</p>   | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | <p>Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.</p>   | False    |

---

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Below is a list of operation types:



| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.  |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.   |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.   |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.  |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value  |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array.          |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not matches any of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$is_null    | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.            |
| \$not_null   | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified.        |
| \$lt         | Matches when the field is less than the value.  |
| \$lte        | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                              |
| \$gt         | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                       |
| \$gte        | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                           |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

---

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

### Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description              |
|-------------|---------|--------------------------|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset |

| Name    | Type  | Description  |
|---------|-------|--|
|         |       | for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records | Array | An array of results containing matched records.  |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
      "name": "Dale Spivey",
      "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
      "description": "",
      "opportunities": [
        {
          _module: "Opportunities",
          "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
          "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
          "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
          "sales_status": "New"
        }
      ],
      "_acl": {
        "fields": {
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

---

```
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
    },
],
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:31

# /pmse\_Emails\_Templates/file/emailtemplates\_import POST

## Overview

Imports a Process Email Templates definition from a .pet file

## Summary

This endpoint will import a Process Email Templates definition from the uploaded .pet file containing JSON encoded data.

## Request Arguments

---

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
| N/A  |      |             |          |

## Request

**Note:** A JSON encoded .pet file attachment should be included with the request as part of the form-data.

## Response Arguments

| Name                  | Type   | Description                    |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| emailtemplates_import | Object | Result of the import operation |

## Response

```
{
  "emailtemplates_import":
  {
    "success":true,
    "id":"aa5f7fd9-73a9-8338-fd1a-573635ce5c51"
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:04

## /pmse\_Emails\_Templates/://find\_modules GET

### Overview

Get the related module list for a module

---

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve a list of related modules that can be accessed in the Process Email Templates definition from the specified module. Input parameters are passed in as the URL query string. Pagination is supported.

## Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| module_list | String | The name of the module the retrieved module list is related to. | True     |

## Request

```
rest/v11/pmse_Emails_Templates/Quotes/find_modules?module_list=Quotes
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description  |
|---------|---------|--|
| search  | String  | The value of the input module_list parameter.                    |
| success | Boolean | Whether the related module list has been successfully retrieved. |
| result  | Array   | An array of related module objects.                              |

## Response

```
{
  "search": "Quotes",
  "success": true,
  "result": [
    {
```

---

```
"value": "Quotes",
"text": "\u003CQuotes\u003E",
"module": "Quotes",
"module_label": "Quotes",
"module_name": "Quotes",
"relationship": "Quotes"
},
{
"value": "billing_accounts",
"text": "Accounts (Bill to Account: billing_accounts)",
"module": "Accounts",
"module_label": "Accounts",
"module_name": "Accounts",
"relationship": "quotes_billto_accounts"
},
{
"value": "shipping_accounts",
"text": "Accounts (Ship to Account: shipping_accounts)",
"module": "Accounts",
"module_label": "Accounts",
"module_name": "Accounts",
"relationship": "quotes_shipto_accounts"
},
{
"value": "billing_contacts",
"text": "Contacts (Bill to Contact: billing_contacts)",
"module": "Contacts",
"module_label": "Contacts",
"module_name": "Contacts",
"relationship": "quotes_contacts_billto"
},
{
"value": "shipping_contacts",
"text": "Contacts (Ship to Contact: shipping_contacts)",
"module": "Contacts",
"module_label": "Contacts",
"module_name": "Contacts",
"relationship": "quotes_contacts_shipto"
},
{
"value": "contracts",
"text": "Contracts (Contracts: contracts)",
"module": "Contracts",
"module_label": "Contracts",
"module_name": "Contracts",
"relationship": "contracts_quotes"
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "value": "opportunities",
      "text": "Opportunities (Opportunity: opportunities)",
      "module": "Opportunities",
      "module_label": "Opportunities",
      "module_name": "Opportunities",
      "relationship": "quotes_opportunities"
    },
    {
      "value": "assigned_user_link",
      "text": "Users (Assigned to User: assigned_user_link)",
      "module": "Users",
      "module_label": "Users",
      "module_name": "Users",
      "relationship": "quotes_assigned_user"
    },
    {
      "value": "created_by_link",
      "text": "Users (Created by User: created_by_link)",
      "module": "Users",
      "module_label": "Users",
      "module_name": "Users",
      "relationship": "quotes_created_by"
    },
    {
      "value": "modified_user_link",
      "text": "Users (Modified by User: modified_user_link)",
      "module": "Users",
      "module_label": "Users",
      "module_name": "Users",
      "relationship": "quotes_modified_user"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:43

**/pmse\_Emails\_Templates/:record/etemplate GET**



---

## Overview

Exports a .pet file with a Process Email Templates definition

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve a .pet file containing JSON encoded data of a Process Email Templates definition identified by the record input parameter.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                          | Required |
|--------|--------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Email Template record ID | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| N/A  |      |             |

## Response

**Note:** The response is a MIME type application/pet file attachment without any response parameters.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:42

## /pmse\_Emails\_Templates/variables/find GET

## Overview

Get the variable list for a module

---

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve a list of variables that can be used in the Process Email Templates definition from the specified module. Input parameters are passed in as the URL query string. Pagination is supported.

## Request Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|
| base_module | String  | The name of the target module of the Process Email Templates definition.  | True     |
| module_list | String  | The name of the module the variable list is retrieved from. Should be related to the base_module.                                   | True     |
| q           | String  | Only variables with name containing this search string will be returned.  | False    |
| max_num     | Integer | Maximum number of variables to return for this request.   | False    |
| offset      | Integer | The index of the first variable in the whole list to return for this request. Use "end" to indicate no variable should be returned. | False    |
| order_by    | String  | Property to sort the variable list by. For example, "name:asc,id:desc" will sort the returned variable list by name ASC             | False    |

| Name | Type | Description                | Required |
|------|------|----------------------------|----------|
|      |      | first and then id<br>DESC. |          |

## Request

rest/v11/pmse\_Emails\_Templates/variables/find?max\_num=20&order\_by=date\_modified%3Adesc&module\_list=Quotes&base\_module=Quotes

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| next_offset | Integer | The offset value that should be used to retrieve the next batch of the list. |
| records     | Array   | A sorted array of variable objects.  |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":20,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"date_quote_expected_closed",
      "_module":"Quotes",
      "name":"Valid Until",
      "rhs_module":"Quotes"
    },
    {
      "id":"total_usdollar",
      "_module":"Quotes",
      "name":"Total (US Dollar)",
      "rhs_module":"Quotes"
    },
    {
      "id":"total",
      "_module":"Quotes",
```

---

```
    "name": "Total",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "tax_usdollar",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Tax (US Dollar)",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "tax",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Tax",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "subtotal_usdollar",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Subtotal (US Dollar)",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "subtotal",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Subtotal",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "shipping_address_state",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Shipping State",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "shipping_address_postalcode",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Shipping Postal Code",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id": "shipping_address_country",
    "_module": "Quotes",
    "name": "Shipping Country",
    "rhs_module": "Quotes"
  },
  {
```

---

```
    "id":"shipping_address_city",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Shipping City",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"shipping_address_street",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Shipping Address",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"shipping_usdollar",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Shipping (US Dollar)",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"shipping",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Shipping",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"quote_type",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Quote Type",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"name",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Quote Subject",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"quote_stage",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Quote Stage",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  },
  {
    "id":"quote_num",
    "_module":"Quotes",
    "name":"Quote Number",
    "rhs_module":"Quotes"
  }
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "id": "purchase_order_num",
      "_module": "Quotes",
      "name": "Purchase Order Num",
      "rhs_module": "Quotes"
    },
    {
      "id": "payment_terms",
      "_module": "Quotes",
      "name": "Payment Terms",
      "rhs_module": "Quotes"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:44

## **/pmse\_Inbox/AdhocReassign PUT**

### **Overview**

Deprecated endpoint.

### **Summary**

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:37

## **/pmse\_Inbox/AdhocReassign/:data/:flowId GET**

### **Overview**

---

Deprecated endpoint.

## Summary

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:42

## **/pmse\_Inbox/ReassignForm PUT**

### Overview

Deprecated endpoint.

## Summary

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:36

## **/pmse\_Inbox/ReassignForm/:data/:flowId GET**

### Overview

Deprecated endpoint.

## Summary

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

## /pmse\_Inbox GET

### Overview

Returns a list of Processes by user using filters

### Summary

This endpoint gets a list of processes by user using filters

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| order_by  | string  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. | false    |
| q         | string  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.            | false    |
| filter    | string  | The filter expression   | false    |
| filter_id | string  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND                        | false    |
| max_num   | integer | A maximum   | false    |



| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | number of records to return. Default is 20.                                   |          |
| offset  | integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | false    |
| fields  | string  | Comma delimited list of fields to return                                      | false    |
| deleted | boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.                            | false    |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type            | Description             |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| records     | <field>:<value> | Process records         |
| next_offset | integer         | Next offset for results |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":
  [
    {
      "id":"839ccd22-2925-11e6-83f3-6c4008960436",
      "date_modified":"2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
      "created_by":"1",
      "cas_finish_date":"",
      "assigned_user_id":"1",
      "assigned_user_name":"Administrator",
      "assigned_user_link":
      {
        "full_name":"Administrator",
        "id":"1",
```

---

```
    "_acl":
    {
        "fields":
        {
            "pwd_last_changed":
            {
                "write": "no",
                "create": "no"
            },
            "last_login":
            {
                "write": "no",
                "create": "no"
            }
        },
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
},
"_acl":
{
    "fields": {}
},
"_module": "pmse_Project/pmse_BpmFlow",
"_locked_fields": [],
"cas_id": "4",
"act_assignment_method": "static",
"cas_title": "PQR1",
"pro_title": "PD1",
"date_entered": "2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
"name": "PQR1",
"cas_create_date": "2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
"flow_id": "839ccd22-2925-11e6-83f3-6c4008960436",
"id2": "8380e512-2925-11e6-9600-6c4008960436",
"task_name": "Activity # 1",
"cas_assignment_method": "static",
"cas_sugar_module": "Accounts",
"cas_sugar_object_id": "82d5c470-2925-11e6-a269-6c400896043
6",
"prj_id": "6e025038-2842-11e6-b4f7-6c4008960436",
"in_time": true,
"cas_user_id": "1",
"prj_created_by": "1",
"cas_user_id_full_name": "Administrator",
"prj_user_id_full_name": "Administrator"
},
```

---

```
    ]  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:32

## **/pmse\_Inbox/cancelCases PUT**

### **Overview**

Call methods to cancel a process

### **Summary**

This endpoint cancels one or more processes.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type  | Description                                | Required |
|--------|-------|--|----------|
| cas_id | array | Collection of process trigger sequence ids | true     |

### **Response Arguments**

| Name    | Type    | Description                    |
|---------|---------|--------------------------------|
| success | boolean | Result of the cancel operation |

### **Response**

```
{  
  "success": true
```

---

```
}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:53:41

## **/pmse\_Inbox/case/:id/:idflow GET**

### **Overview**

Retrieve information of the process record

### **Summary**

This endpoint gets information for a process record

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description                            | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| id     | string | The id of the process requiring action | true     |
| idflow | string | The id of the process trigger sequence | true     |

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type   | Description    |
|------|--------|----------------|
| case | object | Process record |

### **Response**

```
{
```

---

```
"case":
{
  "flow":
  {
    "id":"b2d418ba-28ef-11e6-8ae6-6c4008960436",
    "name":"",
    "date_entered":"2016-06-02 18:27:42",
    "date_modified":"2016-06-02 18:27:42",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "created_by":"1",
    "description":null,
    "deleted":"0",
    "cas_id":"3",
    "cas_index":"3",
    "pro_id":"6e172e2c-2842-11e6-a4bb-6c4008960436",
    "cas_previous":"2",
    "cas_reassign_level":"0",
    "bpmn_id":"7c62acc2-2842-11e6-9b9c-6c4008960436",
    "bpmn_type":"bpmnActivity",
    "cas_assignment_method":"static",
    "cas_user_id":"1",
    "cas_thread":"1",
    "cas_flow_status":"FORM",
    "cas_sugar_module":"Accounts",
    "cas_sugar_object_id":"b2103fd0-28ef-11e6-8916-6c400896043
6",
    "cas_sugar_action":"None",
    "cas_adhoc_type":"",
    "cas_adhoc_parent_id":"",
    "cas_adhoc_actions": "[\u0022link_cancel\u0022,\u0022approve\u0022,\u0022reject\u0022,\u0022edit\u0022]",
    "cas_task_start_date":null,
    "cas_delegate_date":"2016-06-02 18:27:42",
    "cas_start_date":null,
    "cas_finish_date":null,
    "cas_due_date":null,
    "cas_queue_duration":"0",
    "cas_duration":"0",
    "cas_delay_duration":"0",
    "cas_started":"0",
    "cas_finished":"0",
    "cas_delayed":"0",
    "assigned_user_id":"1",
    "au_first_name":null,
    "au_last_name":"Administrator",
    "cbu_first_name":null,
```

---

```
    "cbu_last_name": "Administrator",
    "mbu_first_name": null,
    "mbu_last_name": "Administrator",
    "my_favorite": null
},
"reclaim": false,
"buttons":
[
  {
    "type": "button",
    "name": "cancel_button",
    "label": "Cancel",
    "css_class": "btn-invisible btn-link",
    "showOn": "edit",
    "events":
    {
      "click": "button:cancel_button:click"
    }
  },
  {
    "type": "rowaction",
    "event": "case:approve",
    "name": "approve_button",
    "label": "Approve",
    "css_class": "btn btn-success"
  },
  {
    "type": "rowaction",
    "event": "case:reject",
    "name": "reject_button",
    "label": "Reject",
    "css_class": "btn btn-danger"
  },
  {
    "type": "actiondropdown",
    "name": "main_dropdown",
    "primary": true,
    "showOn": "view",
    "buttons":
    [
      {
        "type": "rowaction",
        "event": "button:edit_button:click",
        "name": "edit_button",
        "label": "Edit",
        "acl_action": "edit"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

```

        },
        {
            "type": "rowaction",
            "name": "history",
            "label": "History",
            "event": "case:history"
        },
        {
            "type": "rowaction",
            "name": "status",
            "label": "Status",
            "event": "case:status"
        },
        {
            "type": "rowaction",
            "name": "add-notes",
            "label": "Show Notes",
            "event": "case:add:notes"
        }
    ]
}
],
"readonly": [],
"required": [],
"title":
{
    "time":
    {
        "expected_time_warning": false,
        "expected_time_message": false,
        "expected_time_view": false,
        "expected_time": ""
    },
    "process": "PD1",
    "rec_name": "ABC3",
    "activity": "Activity # 1"
},
"inboxId": "b2b6e20e-28ef-11e6-bba8-6c4008960436",
"flowId": "b2d418ba-28ef-11e6-8ae6-6c4008960436"
}
}

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:43

---

## /pmse\_Inbox/casesList GET

### Overview

Returns a list with the processes for Process Management

### Summary

This endpoint gets a list of Processes.

### Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-------------|--------|---|----------|
| module_list | string | Identifier used to determine which status to filter against   | false    |
| order_by    | string | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. | false    |
| q           | string | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.            | false    |
| filter      | string | The filter expression   | false    |
| filter_id   | string | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an                            | false    |



| Name    | Type    | Description   | Required |
|---------|---------|---|----------|
|         |         | AND.  |          |
| max_num | integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.                         | false    |
| offset  | integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0. | false    |
| fields  | string  | Comma delimited list of fields to return                                      | false    |
| deleted | boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.                            | false    |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type            | Description                |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| next_offset | Integer         | Next offset                |
| records     | <field>/<value> | List of process attributes |

## Response

```
{
  {
    "next_offset":-1,
    "records":
    [
      {
        "id":"3922976c-284f-11e6-9f40-6c4008960436",
        "name":"ABC2",
        "date_entered":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
        "date_modified":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
        "modified_user_id":"1",
        "created_by":"1",
```

---

```
        "deleted": "0",
        "cas_id": "2",
        "cas_parent": "0",
        "cas_status": "IN PROGRESS",
"pro_id": "6e172e2c-2842-11e6-a4bb-6c4008960436",
"cas_title": "ABC2",
"cas_custom_status": "",
"cas_init_user": "1",
"cas_create_date": "2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
"cas_update_date": "2016-06-01 23:18:59",
"cas_finish_date": null,
"cas_assigned_status": "UNASSIGNED",
"cas_module": "Accounts",
"team_id": "1",
"team_set_id": "1",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"prj_id": "6e025038-2842-11e6-b4f7-6c4008960436",
"prj_created_by": "1",
"prj_module": "Accounts",
"cas_sugar_module": "Accounts",
"cas_sugar_object_id": "38beb03a-284f-11e6-b059-6c4008960436",
"pro_title": "PD1",
"prj_deleted": "0",
"prj_user_id_full_name": "Administrator",
"cas_user_id_full_name": "Sarah Smith"
    },
}
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:14

## **/pmse\_Inbox/changeCaseUser/:cas\_id GET**

### **Overview**

Deprecated endpoint.

### **Summary**

---

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:49

## **/pmse\_Inbox/clearLog/:typelog PUT**

### **Overview**

Clear the PMSE.log file log

### **Summary**

This endpoint clears the contents of the PMSE.log file

### **Request Arguments**

There are no request arguments for this endpoint

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type    | Description                   |
|------|---------|-------------------------------|
| none | boolean | Result of the clear operation |

### **Response**

true

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:34

---

## **/pmse\_Inbox/delete\_notes/:id DELETE**

### **Overview**

Deletes a process note

### **Summary**

TBD

### **Request Arguments**

| Name | Type   | Description           | Required |
|------|--------|-----------------------|----------|
| id   | string | The note id to delete | true     |

### **Response Arguments**

| Name | Type   | Description            |
|------|--------|------------------------|
| id   | string | Id of the deleted note |

### **Response**

```
{  
  "id": "da13553a-298a-11e6-b125-6c4008960436"  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:54

## **/pmse\_Inbox/engine\_claim PUT**

---

## Overview

Claims the processes to the current user

## Summary

This endpoint claims the processes to the current user.

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description                            | Required |
|-----------|--------|--|----------|
| cas_id    | string | The id of the process trigger sequence | true     |
| cas_index | string | The step in the process                | true     |

## Response

There is no Response to this endpoint

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:35

## /pmse\_Inbox/engine\_route PUT

### Overview

Evaluates the response of the user form Show Process [Approve, Reject, Route]

### Summary

This endpoint handles Approve, Reject and Route actions for a process record.

---

## Request Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------------|--------|---|----------|
| frm_action | string | The action to take when it comes to routing the record. | true     |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                     |
|---------|---------|---------------------------------|
| success | boolean | Result of the routing operation |

## Response

```
{  
  "success": true,  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:34

## /pmse\_Inbox/filter GET

### Overview

Returns a list of Processes by user

### Summary

This endpoint gets a list of processes by user

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
| order_by  | string  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. | false    |
| q         | string  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.            | false    |
| filter    | string  | The filter expression   | false    |
| filter_id | string  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND                        | false    |
| max_num   | integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | false    |
| offset    | integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.   | false    |
| fields    | string  | Comma delimited list of fields to return  | false    |
| deleted   | boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | false    |

## Response Arguments

---

| Name        | Type            | Description             |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| records     | <field>:<value> | Process records         |
| next_offset | integer         | Next offset for results |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":
  [
    {
      "id":"839ccd22-2925-11e6-83f3-6c4008960436",
      "date_modified":"2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
      "created_by":"1",
      "cas_finish_date":"",
      "assigned_user_id":"1",
      "assigned_user_name":"Administrator",
      "assigned_user_link":
      {
        "full_name":"Administrator",
        "id":"1",
        "_acl":
        {
          "fields":
          {
            "pwd_last_changed":
            {
              "write":"no",
              "create":"no"
            },
            "last_login":
            {
              "write":"no",
              "create":"no"
            }
          },
          "delete":"no",
          "_hash":"08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
        }
      },
      "_acl":
      {
        "fields":{}
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



---

```
    },
    "_module": "pmse_Project/pmse_BpmFlow",
    "_locked_fields": [],
    "cas_id": "4",
    "act_assignment_method": "static",
    "cas_title": "PQR1",
    "pro_title": "PD1",
    "date_entered": "2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
    "name": "PQR1",
    "cas_create_date": "2016-06-02T17:52:55-07:00",
    "flow_id": "839ccd22-2925-11e6-83f3-6c4008960436",
    "id2": "8380e512-2925-11e6-9600-6c4008960436",
    "task_name": "Activity # 1",
    "cas_assignment_method": "static",
    "cas_sugar_module": "Accounts",
    "cas_sugar_object_id": "82d5c470-2925-11e6-a269-6c4008960436",
    "prj_id": "6e025038-2842-11e6-b4f7-6c4008960436",
    "in_time": true,
    "cas_user_id": "1",
    "prj_created_by": "1",
    "cas_user_id_full_name": "Administrator",
    "prj_user_id_full_name": "Administrator"
  },
]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:19

## **/pmse\_Inbox/getLog GET**

### **Overview**

Return the text of the PMSE.log file

### **Summary**

This endpoint gets the contents of the PMSE.log file

---

## Request Arguments

There are no request arguments for this endpoint

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type   | Description               |
|------|--------|---------------------------|
| none | string | Log Entries from PMSE.log |

## Response

```
"Test Log Entry1\nTest Log Entry2\n"
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:15

## /pmse\_Inbox/historyLog/:filter GET

### Overview

Gets the history log for a process

### Summary

This endpoint gets the history log for a process

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                                     | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| filter | string | The id of the process trigger sequence (cas_id) | true     |

---

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type            | Description             |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| success | boolean         | Result of the operation |
| result  | <field>:<value> | History records         |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "result":
  [
    {
      "image":"index.php?entryPoint=download\u0026id=0b2dc2f0-23
77-11e6-9d2a-6c4008960436\u0026type=SugarFieldImage\u0026isTempFile=1"
      ,
      "user":"Administrator",
      "current_user":"Administrator",
      "due_date":"2016-06-03T16:18:59-07:00",
      "end_date":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
      "current_date":"2016-06-02T10:53:14-07:00",
      "delegate_date":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
      "start_date":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
      "completed":true,
      "cas_user_id":"1",
      "data_info":"has created Process #2  on the Account record
with the event \u0027Start Event # 1\u0027."
    },
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:46

## /pmse\_Inbox/note\_list/:cas\_id GET

### Overview

---

Returns the notes list for a process

## Summary

This endpoint gets the notes for a process

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                            | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| cas_id | string | The id of the process trigger sequence | true     |

## Response Arguments

| Name          | Type    | Description    |
|---------------|---------|----------------|
| rowList       | object  | Note records   |
| totalRows     | integer | Total notes    |
| currentOffset | integer | Current offset |
| currentDate   | integer | Current date   |

## Response

```
{
  "rowList":
  [
    {
      "pmse_bpm_notes__date_entered": "2016-06-02 16:52:21",
      "id": "602d4cb0-28e2-11e6-88c9-6c4008960436",
      "date_entered": "2016-06-02T09:52:21-07:00",
      "date_modified": "2016-06-02T09:52:21-07:00",
      "cas_id": "2",
      "cas_index": "1",
      "not_user_id": "1",
      "not_user_recipient_id": "",
      "not_type": "GENERAL",
      "not_date": null,
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
        "not_status": "ACTIVE",
        "not_availability": "",
        "not_content": "Test Note1",
        "not_recipients": "",
        "first_name": null,
        "last_name": "Administrator",
        "picture": "0b2dc2f0-2377-11e6-9d2a-6c4008960436"
    }
],
"totalRows": 1,
"currentOffset": 0,
"currentDate": "2016-06-02 16:52:39"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:47

## **/pmse\_Inbox/reactivateFlows PUT**

### **Overview**

Deprecated endpoint.

### **Summary**

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:38

## **/pmse\_Inbox/reassignFlows PUT**

### **Overview**

Call methods to reassign processes

---

## Summary

This endpoint reassigns a collection of processes

## Request Arguments

| Name      | Type  | Description  | Required |
|-----------|-------|--|----------|
| flow_data | array | Collection of flow data arrays, each containing a user_id property | true     |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                      |
|---------|---------|----------------------------------|
| success | boolean | Result of the reassign operation |

## Response

```
{  
  "success":true,  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:39

## /pmse\_Inbox/reassignFlows/:record GET

## Overview

Retrieve information to reassign processes

---

## Summary

This endpoint gets information necessary to reassign a process

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                            | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| record | string | The id of the process trigger sequence | true     |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type            | Description                     |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| success     | boolean         | Result of the routing operation |
| next_offset | integer         | Next offset for more results    |
| records     | <field>:<value> | List of process attributes      |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":
  [
    {
      "cas_id":"2",
      "cas_index":"3",
      "cas_task_start_date":null,
      "cas_delegate_date":"2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
      "cas_flow_status":"FORM",
      "cas_user_id":"seed_sarah_id",
      "cas_due_date":"",
      "cas_sugar_module":"Accounts",
      "bpmn_id":"7c62acc2-2842-11e6-9b9c-6c4008960436",
      "act_name":"Activity # 1",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "act_assignment_method": "static",
        "act_expected_time": "eyJ0aW1lIjpuYWxsLCJ1bml0IjoiaG91ciJ9"
    },
    "cas_expected_time": "",
    "assigned_user": "Sarah Smith"
}
]
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:51

## **/pmse\_Inbox/:record/file/:field GET**

### **Overview**

Returns the process status image file

### **Summary**

This endpoint returns the process status image file.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| record   | string | The id of the record or image to get                         | true     |
| field    | string | The image type field to get the image from                   | true     |
| _project | string | If set, will get an image for a project instead of a process | false    |

### **Response**



---

There is no Response to this endpoint

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:45

## **/pmse\_Inbox/save\_notes POST**

### **Overview**

Creates a new note for a process

### **Summary**

This endpoint creates a new note for a process

### **Request Arguments**

| Name             | Type   | Description   | Required |
|------------------|--------|---|----------|
| data             | array  | Collection of data for a note containing the following: | true     |
| data.cas_id      | string | The id of the process trigger sequence                  | true     |
| data.cas_index   | string | The step in the process                                 | true     |
| data.not_content | string | The content of the note                                 | true     |
| data.not_type    | string | The type of note, defaults to 'GENERAL'                 | false    |

### **Response Arguments**

| Name         | Type    | Description          |
|--------------|---------|----------------------|
| success      | boolean | Result of the update |
| id           | string  | Id of new note       |
| date_entered | date    | Date of creation     |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "id":"06c075d0-28e7-11e6-8bb1-6c4008960436",
  "date_entered":"2016-06-02T10:25:39-07:00"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:05

## /pmse\_Inbox/settings GET

### Overview

Retrieve settings for the PA engine

### Summary

This endpoint gets settings for the Advanced Workflow engine

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| fields | string | Comma separated list of Advanced Workflow config keys to return. If not sent, all config settings will be | false    |

---

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
|      |      | returned.   |          |

## Response Arguments

| Name                   | Type    | Description            |
|------------------------|---------|------------------------|
| logger_level           | string  | Level of logging       |
| error_number_of_cycles | integer | Error number of cycles |
| error_timeout          | integer | Timeout for errors     |

## Response

```
{
  "logger_level": "critical",
  "error_number_of_cycles": "10",
  "error_timeout": "40"
}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:52:18

## /pmse\_Inbox/settings PUT

### Overview

Update settings for the Advanced Workflow engine

### Summary

This endpoint updates settings for the Advanced Workflow engine

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type  | Description   | Required |
|------|-------|---|----------|
| data | array | Key/value map of config keys and their associated values for the Advanced Workflow engine to update | false    |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                                       |
|---------|---------|---|
| success | boolean | Result of update                                  |
| data    | object  | Key/Value map of config keys and their new values |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "data":
  {
    "logger_level":"critical",
    "error_number_of_cycles":"10",
    "error_timeout":"40"
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:53:42

## /pmse\_Inbox/unattendedCases GET

### Overview

Retrieves the processes to show on Unattended Process view

---

## Summary

This endpoint gets the list of unattended processes

## Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description  | Required |
|-------------|--------|--|----------|
| module_list | string | Identifier used to determine which field to filter against       | true     |
| q           | string | Filter applied to a field to determine which processes to return | false    |
| order_by    | string | Sort definition to apply to the result                           | false    |

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type            | Description                           |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| next_offset | integer         | Next offset for more results          |
| records     | <field>:<value> | List of unattended process attributes |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset": "-1",
  "records":
  [
    {
      "id": "3922976c-284f-11e6-9f40-6c4008960436",
      "assigned_user_id": "1",
      "date_modified": "2016-06-01 23:18:59",
      "date_entered": "2016-06-01T16:18:59-07:00",
      "name": "ABC2",
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
        "cas_id": "2",
        "cas_title": "ABC2",
        "cas_status": "IN PROGRESS",
        "pro_title": "PD1",
        "pro_id": "6e172e2c-2842-11e6-a4bb-6c4008960436",
        "cas_init_user": "1",
        "cas_user_full_name": "Sarah Smith",
        "prj_id": "6e025038-2842-11e6-b4f7-6c4008960436",
        "prj_user_id_full_name": "Administrator",
        "cas_sugar_object_id": "38beb03a-284f-11e6-b059-6c4008960436",
        "cas_sugar_module": "Accounts",
        "assigned_user_name": "Administrator"
    }
]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:52:16

## **/pmse\_Inbox/userListByTeam/:id GET**

### **Overview**

Deprecated endpoint.

### **Summary**

This endpoint is deprecated and will be removed in a future release.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:50

## **/pmse\_Project/ActivityDefinition/:record GET**

---

## Overview

Retrieves the definition data for an activity

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve the JSON encoded definition data for the Process Definition activity identified by the record input parameter.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| record | String | The value for the act_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_activity record | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                                  |
|---------|---------|--|
| success | Boolean | The status of the response                   |
| <field> | <value> | Field value in the pmse_bpmn_activity record |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "id":"566f0156-0ce3-75b4-da56-573cb73984aa",
  "name":"Action # 1",
  "date_entered":"2016-05-18 18:41:29",
  "date_modified":"2016-05-18 18:42:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "created_by":"1",
  "description":null,
  "deleted":"0",
```

---

```
"pro_id": "9f8c4fcd-8d4c-949d-50b8-573caddf8c0c",
"act_type": "TASK",
"act_duration": "0",
"act_duration_unit": "DAYS",
"act_send_notification": "0",
"act_assignment_method": "balanced",
"act_assign_team": "",
"act_assign_user": "",
"act_value_based_assignment": "",
"act_reassign": "0",
"act_reassign_team": "",
"act_adhoc": "0",
"act_adhoc_behavior": "",
"act_adhoc_team": "",
"act_response_buttons": "",
"act_last_user_assigned": "",
"act_field_module": "Accounts",
"act_fields": "[{\u0022name\u0022:\u0022Assigned to\u0022,\u0022field\u0022:\u0022assigned_user_id\u0022,\u0022value\u0022:\u0022currentuser\u0022,\u0022type\u0022:\u0022user\u0022,\u0022label\u0022:\u0022Current user\u0022}]",
"act_readonly_fields":
[
  {
    "name": "phone_alternate",
    "label": "Alternate Phone",
    "readonly": false
  },
  {
    "name": "annual_revenue",
    "label": "Annual Revenue",
    "readonly": false
  },
  {
    "name": "billing_address_city",
    "label": "Billing City",
    "readonly": false
  },
  {
    "name": "billing_address_country",
    "label": "Billing Country",
    "readonly": false
  },
  {
    "name": "billing_address_postalcode",
    "label": "Billing Postal Code",
```



---

```
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_state",
    "label":"Billing State",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_street",
    "label":"Billing Street",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"created_by",
    "label":"Created By",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"description",
    "label":"Description",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"duns_num",
    "label":"DUNS",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"employees",
    "label":"Employees",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"facebook",
    "label":"Facebook Account",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"phone_fax",
    "label":"Fax",
    "readonly":false
  },
  {
    "name":"googleplus",
    "label":"Google Plus ID",
    "readonly":false
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "name": "industry",
      "label": "Industry",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "modified_user_id",
      "label": "Modified By",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "name",
      "label": "Name",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "phone_office",
      "label": "Office Phone",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "ownership",
      "label": "Ownership",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "rating",
      "label": "Rating",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "shipping_address_city",
      "label": "Shipping City",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "shipping_address_country",
      "label": "Shipping Country",
      "readonly": false
    },
    {
      "name": "shipping_address_postalcode",
      "label": "Shipping Postal Code",
      "readonly": false
    },
  },
```

---

```
{
  "name": "shipping_address_state",
  "label": "Shipping State",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "shipping_address_street",
  "label": "Shipping Street",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "sic_code",
  "label": "SIC Code",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "ticker_symbol",
  "label": "Ticker Symbol",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "twitter",
  "label": "Twitter Account",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "account_type",
  "label": "Type",
  "readonly": false
},
{
  "name": "website",
  "label": "Website",
  "readonly": false
}
],
"act_expected_time":
{
  "time": "",
  "unit": "hour"
},
"act_required_fields":
[
  {
    "name": "phone_alternate",
    "label": "Alternate Phone",
```

---

```
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"annual_revenue",
    "label":"Annual Revenue",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_city",
    "label":"Billing City",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_country",
    "label":"Billing Country",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_postalcode",
    "label":"Billing Postal Code",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_state",
    "label":"Billing State",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"billing_address_street",
    "label":"Billing Street",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"created_by",
    "label":"Created By",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"description",
    "label":"Description",
    "required":false
  },
  {
    "name":"duns_num",
    "label":"DUNS",
    "required":false
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "name": "employees",
      "label": "Employees",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "facebook",
      "label": "Facebook Account",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "phone_fax",
      "label": "Fax",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "googleplus",
      "label": "Google Plus ID",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "industry",
      "label": "Industry",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "modified_user_id",
      "label": "Modified By",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "phone_office",
      "label": "Office Phone",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "ownership",
      "label": "Ownership",
      "required": false
    },
    {
      "name": "rating",
      "label": "Rating",
      "required": false
    },
  ],
```

---

```
{
  "name": "shipping_address_city",
  "label": "Shipping City",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "shipping_address_country",
  "label": "Shipping Country",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "shipping_address_postalcode",
  "label": "Shipping Postal Code",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "shipping_address_state",
  "label": "Shipping State",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "shipping_address_street",
  "label": "Shipping Street",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "sic_code",
  "label": "SIC Code",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "ticker_symbol",
  "label": "Ticker Symbol",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "twitter",
  "label": "Twitter Account",
  "required": false
},
{
  "name": "account_type",
  "label": "Type",
  "required": false
},
{
```

---

```
        "name": "website",
        "label": "Website",
        "required": false
    }
],
"act_related_modules": [],
"act_service_url": null,
"act_service_params": null,
"act_service_method": null,
"act_update_record_owner": null,
"execution_mode": "DEFAULT",
"assigned_user_id": "",
"au_first_name": null,
"au_last_name": null,
"cbu_first_name": null,
"cbu_last_name": "Administrator",
"mbu_first_name": null,
"mbu_last_name": "Administrator",
"my_favorite": null
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:54

## **/pmse\_Project/ActivityDefinition/:record PUT**

### **Overview**

Updates the definition data for an activity

### **Summary**

This endpoint will update the Process Definition activity identified by the record input parameter with the data provided in the request payload.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| record | String | The value for the act_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_activity record | True     |

## Request Payload

```
{
  "data":
  {
    "act_field_module": "Accounts",
    "act_fields": "[{\\"name\\":\\"Assigned to\\",\\"field\\":\\"assigned_user_id\\",\\"value\\":\\"owner\\",\\"type\\":\\"user\\",\\"label\\":\\"Record owner\\"}]"
  }
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                        |
|---------|---------|------------------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The status of the update operation |

## Response

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:56:36

## /pmse\_Project/CrmData/:data/:filter GET



---

## Overview

Retrieves information about Fields, Modules, Users, Roles, etc.

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve various data related to the Process Definition.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| data   | String | The type of data to be retrieved                   | True     |
| filter | String | Filtering criteria to be applied to data retrieved | False    |

## Request

**Note:** Additional input parameters can be provided in the form of a URL query string.

```
/rest/v11/pmse_Project/CrmData/related/Accounts?cardinality=one
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                             |
|---------|---------|---|
| success | Boolean | The status of the response              |
| search  | String  | The value of the filter input parameter |
| result  | Array   | The data requested                      |

## Response

---

```
{
  "search": "Accounts",
  "success": true,
  "result":
  [
    {
      "value": "Accounts",
      "text": "\u003CAccounts\u003E",
      "module": "Accounts",
      "module_label": "Accounts",
      "module_name": "Accounts",
      "relationship": "Accounts"
    },
    {
      "value": "member_of",
      "text": "Accounts (Member of: member_of)",
      "module": "Accounts",
      "module_label": "Accounts",
      "module_name": "Accounts",
      "relationship": "member_accounts"
    },
    {
      "value": "campaign_accounts",
      "text": "Campaigns (Campaigns: campaign_accounts)",
      "module": "Campaigns",
      "module_label": "Campaigns",
      "module_name": "Campaigns",
      "relationship": "campaign_accounts"
    },
    {
      "value": "assigned_user_link",
      "text": "Users (Assigned to User: assigned_user_link)",
      "module": "Users",
      "module_label": "Users",
      "module_name": "Users",
      "relationship": "accounts_assigned_user"
    },
    {
      "value": "created_by_link",
      "text": "Users (Created by User: created_by_link)",
      "module": "Users",
      "module_label": "Users",
      "module_name": "Users",
      "relationship": "accounts_created_by"
    }
  ],
}
```

---

```
{
  "value": "modified_user_link",
  "text": "Users (Modified by User: modified_user_link)",
  "module": "Users",
  "module_label": "Users",
  "module_name": "Users",
  "relationship": "accounts_modified_user"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:57:47

## **/pmse\_Project/CrmData/:record/:filter PUT**

### **Overview**

Updates information about Fields, Modules, Users, Roles, etc.

### **Summary**

This endpoint will update various data related to the Process Definition with the data provided in the request payload.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description                                      | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| record | String | The type of data to be updated                   | True     |
| filter | String | Filtering criteria to be applied to data updated | False    |

### **Request**

---

/rest/v11/pmse\_Project/CrmData/clearEventCriteria/383414365573cf64b8ea  
a65039872849

## Request Payload

```
{  
  "data":null  
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                        |
|---------|---------|------------------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The status of the update operation |

## Response

```
{  
  "success":true  
}
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:57:20

## /pmse\_Project/EventDefinition/:record GET

### Overview

Retrieves the definition data for an event

### Summary

This endpoint will retrieve the JSON encoded definition data for the Process

---

Definition event identified by the record input parameter.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| record | String | The value for the evn_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_event record | True     |

## Request

**Note:** Additional input parameters can be provided in the form of a URL query string.

```
/rest/v11/pmse_Project/EventDefinition/632263607573cb74a582507093735454?related=modules
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                                  |
|---------|---------|--|
| <field> | <value> | Field value in the pmse_bpmn_activity record |

## Response

```
{
  "id": "80a37c82-8be8-c668-a547-573cb791b905",
  "name": "",
  "date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
  "date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:42",
  "created_by": "1",
  "description": null,
  "deleted": "0",
  "evn_status": "ACTIVE",
  "evn_type": "START",
}
```

---

```
"evn_module": "Accounts",
"evn_criteria": "",
"evn_params": "new",
"evn_script": "",
"execution_mode": "DEFAULT",
"au_first_name": null,
"au_last_name": null,
"cbu_first_name": null,
"cbu_last_name": "Administrator",
"mbu_first_name": null,
"mbu_last_name": "Administrator",
"my_favorite": null,
"evn_uid": "632263607573cb74a582507093735454",
"related":
{
  "modules":
  [
    {
      "value": "Accounts",
      "text": "Accounts"
    },
    {
      "value": "Bugs",
      "text": "Bugs"
    },
    {
      "value": "Calls",
      "text": "Calls"
    },
    {
      "value": "Campaigns",
      "text": "Campaigns"
    },
    {
      "value": "Cases",
      "text": "Cases"
    },
    {
      "value": "Contacts",
      "text": "Contacts"
    },
    {
      "value": "Contracts",
      "text": "Contracts"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
    "value": "Documents",
    "text": "Documents"
  },
  {
    "value": "KBContents",
    "text": "Knowledge Base"
  },
  {
    "value": "Leads",
    "text": "Leads"
  },
  {
    "value": "Meetings",
    "text": "Meetings"
  },
  {
    "value": "Notes",
    "text": "Notes"
  },
  {
    "value": "Opportunities",
    "text": "Opportunities"
  },
  {
    "value": "ProductTemplates",
    "text": "Product Catalog"
  },
  {
    "value": "ProjectTask",
    "text": "Project Tasks"
  },
  {
    "value": "Project",
    "text": "Projects"
  },
  {
    "value": "Products",
    "text": "Quoted Line Items"
  },
  {
    "value": "Quotes",
    "text": "Quotes"
  },
  {
    "value": "RevenueLineItems",
    "text": "Revenue Line Items"
  }
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "value": "Prospects",
      "text": "Targets"
    },
    {
      "value": "Tasks",
      "text": "Tasks"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:56

## **/pmse\_Project/EventDefinition/:record PUT**

### **Overview**

Updates the definition data for an event

### **Summary**

This endpoint will update the Process Definition event identified by the record input parameter with the data provided in the request payload.

### **Request Arguments**

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| record | String | The value for the evn_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_event record | True     |

### **Request Payload**



---

```
{
  "data":
  {
    "evn_module": "Accounts",
    "evn_params": "updated",
    "evn_criteria": null
  }
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| N/A  |      |             |

## Response

null

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:40

## /pmse\_Project/GatewayDefinition/:record GET

### Overview

Retrieves the definition data for a gateway

### Summary

This endpoint will retrieve the JSON encoded definition data for the Process Definition gateway identified by the record input parameter.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| record | String | The value for the gat_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_gateway record | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                         |
|---------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The status of the response          |
| data    | Array   | The definition data for the gateway |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "data":
  [
    {
      "flo_uid":"985528634573cab8901d04029355451",
      "flo_condition":[{"\u0022expType\u0022:\u0022BUSINESS_RULE
S\u0022,\u0022expLabel\u0022:\u0022Action # 1 is equal to \\\u0022TRUE
\\\u0022\u0022,\u0022expValue\u0022:\u0022TRUE\u0022,\u0022expOperator
\u0022:\u0022equals\u0022,\u0022expField\u0022:\u0022b6d250c-
bf29-2ad7-67a2-569d5debc7d9\u0022}]"
    }
  ]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:58

## /pmse\_Project/GatewayDefinition/:record PUT

---

## Overview

Updates the definition data for a gateway

## Summary

This endpoint will update the Process Definition gateway identified by the record input parameter with the data provided by the request payload.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
| record | String | The value for the gat_uid field in the pmse_bpmn_gateway record | True     |

## Request Payload

```
{
  "data":
  [
    {
      "flo_uid": "985528634573cab8901d04029355451",
      "flo_condition": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                        |
|---------|---------|------------------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The status of the update operation |

---

## Response

```
{  
  "success": true  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:41

## /pmse\_Project GET

### Overview

Lists filtered records.

### Summary

This endpoint will return a set of records filtered by an expression. The filter can be applied to multiple fields and have multiple and/or conditions in it. Alternatively, you may use an existing filter by specifying its id. If both a filter definition and a filter id are passed, the two filters will be joined with an AND. Care will need to be taken to make sure that any filters used have appropriate indexes on the server side otherwise the runtime of the endpoint will be very long. Related fields can be searched by specifying the field name as: "link\_name.remote\_field", so if you wished to search the Accounts module by a related member account you would use "members.sic\_code".

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description  | Required |
|--------|--------|--|----------|
| filter | String | The filter expression. Filter expressions are explained below. Note that JSON-encoded filters can be specified as query parameters | False    |

| Name      | Type    | Description   | Required |
|-----------|---------|---|----------|
|           |         | <p>in one of two ways for GET requests:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. By specifying individual filter arguments as distinct parameters. Example: filter[0][id]=1</li> <li>2. By specifying the whole filter as a single JSON-encoded string. Note that this syntax is currently not supported on certain modules. Example: filter=[{"id": "1"}].</li> </ol> |          |
| filter_id | String  | Identifier for a preexisting filter. If filter is also set, the two filters are joined with an AND.   | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are   | False    |

| Name   | Type   | Description   | Required |
|--------|--------|---|----------|
|        |        | returned. Default is 0.   |          |
| fields | String | <p>Comma delimited list of fields to return. Each field may be represented either by string, or by map containing field name and additional field parameters (applicable to link and collection fields). The fields id and date_modified will always be returned.</p> <p>Example: name,account_type,description,{"name":"opportunities","fields":["id","name","sales_status"],"order_by":"date_closed:desc"}</p> <p>For more details on additional field parameters, see <a href="#">Relate API</a> and <a href="#">Collection API</a>.</p> | False    |
| view   | String | <p>Instead of defining the fields argument, the view argument can be used instead. The field list is constructed at the server side based on the view definition which is requested. This argument can be used in combination with the fields</p>   | False    |

| Name     | Type    | Description   | Required |
|----------|---------|---|----------|
|          |         | argument. Common views are "record" and "list".<br>Example: record  |          |
| order_by | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon.<br>Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |
| q        | String  | A search expression, will search on this module. Cannot be used at the same time as a filter expression or id.  | False    |
| deleted  | Boolean | Boolean to show deleted records in the result set.  | False    |

## Filter Expressions

There are four types of filters:

### Basic

This will filter the results by checking the field "name" for value "Nelson Inc". This will only find exact matches.

### Example

```
{
  "filter": [
```

```

    {
      "name": "Nelson Inc"
    }
  ]
}

```

## Full

This expression allows you to specify what operation you want to use for filtering on the field. In the example you would match any record where the field "name" starts with the value "Nelson".

## Example

```

{
  "filter": [
    {
      "name": {
        "$starts": "Nelson"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Below is a list of operation types:

| Operation    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| \$equals     | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| \$not_equals | Performs an exact match on that field.   |
| \$not_equals | Matches on non-matching values.  |
| \$starts     | Matches on anything that starts with the value.                                |
| \$ends       | Matches anything that ends with the value.                                     |
| \$contains   | Matches anything that contains the value                                       |
| \$in         | Finds anything where field matches one of the values as specified as an array. |
| \$not_in     | Finds anything where field does not  |



| Operation  | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | matches any of the values as specified as an array.                              |
| \$is_null  | Checks if the field is null. This operation does not need a value specified.     |
| \$not_null | Checks if the field is not null. This operation does not need a value specified. |
| \$lt       | Matches when the field is less than the value.                                   |
| \$lte      | Matches when the field is less than or equal to the value.                       |
| \$gt       | Matches when the field is greater than the value.                                |
| \$gte      | Matches when the field is greater than or equal to the value.                    |

## Sub-expressions

This allows you to group filter expressions into or/and groupings. By default all expressions are and'ed together. The example expression would match if the field "name" was either "Nelson Inc" or "Nelson LLC". The only currently accepted sub-expression types are "\$and" and "\$or".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":"Nelson Inc"
        },
        {
          "name":"Nelson LLC"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
}
```

## Modules

There are two module expressions, they operate on modules instead of fields. The current module can be specified by either using the module name "\_this" or by leaving the module name as a blank string. The example expression would filter the records in the current module to only your favorites. The only currently accepted module expressions are "\$favorite" and "\$owner".

### Example

```
{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$favorite":"_this"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
```

---

```

"records": [
  {
    "id": "fa300a0e-0ad1-b322-9601-512d0983c19a",
    "name": "Dale Spivey",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-28T05:03:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities",
        "id": "b0701501-1fab-8ae7-3942-540da93f5017",
        "name": "360 Vacations - 228 Units",
        "date_modified": "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00",
        "sales_status": "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "id": "95e17367-9b3d-0e26-22dc-512d0961fedf",
    "name": "Florence Haddock",
    "date_modified": "2013-02-26T19:12:00+00:00",
    "description": "",
    "opportunities": [
      {
        _module: "Opportunities"
        date_modified: "2014-09-08T16:05:00+03:00"
        id: "9ce7c088-8ee4-7cd3-18f1-540da944d4c0"
        name: "360 Vacations - 312 Units"
        sales_status: "New"
      },
    ],
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
      }
    }
  }
]
}

```

## Change Log

---

---

| Version | Change                               |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module>/filter GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:33

## /pmse\_Project/file/project\_import POST

### Overview

Imports a Process Definition from a .bpm file

### Summary

This endpoint will import a Process Definition from the uploaded .bpm file containing JSON encoded data.

### Request Arguments

| Name | Type | Description | Required |
|------|------|-------------|----------|
| N/A  |      |             |          |

### Request

**Note:** A JSON encoded .bpm file attachment should be included with the request as part of the form-data.

### Response Arguments

| Name           | Type   | Description                    |
|----------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| project_import | Object | Result of the import operation |

---

## Response

```
{
  "project_import":
  {
    "success":true,
    "id":"459f05de-3c3a-c0e7-ce1e-573cabe79e7c",
    "br_warning":true,
    "et_warning":true
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:05

## /pmse\_Project/project/:record GET

### Overview

Retrieves the schema data to be used by the Process Definition designer

### Summary

This endpoint will retrieve the JSON encoded schema data for the Process Definition identified by the record input parameter.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                      | Required |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Definition record ID | True     |

### Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                                |
|---------|---------|--|
| success | Boolean | The status of the response                 |
| project | Object  | The schema data for the Process Definition |

## Response

```
{
  "success":true,
  "project":
  {
    "id":"2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573caddda034",
    "name":"PD_AC",
    "date_entered":"2016-05-18 17:58:07",
    "date_modified":"2016-05-18 18:41:45",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "created_by":"1",
    "description":null,
    "deleted":"0",
    "prj_uid":"2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573caddda034",
    "prj_target_namespace":null,
    "prj_expression_language":null,
    "prj_type_language":null,
    "prj_exporter":null,
    "prj_exporter_version":null,
    "prj_author":null,
    "prj_author_version":null,
    "prj_original_source":null,
    "prj_status":"INACTIVE",
    "prj_module":"Accounts",
    "team_id":"1",
    "team_set_id":"1",
    "team_set_selected_id":"",
    "assigned_user_id":"1",
    "au_first_name":null,
    "au_last_name":"Administrator",
    "cbu_first_name":null,
    "cbu_last_name":"Administrator",
    "mbu_first_name":null,
    "mbu_last_name":"Administrator",
    "tn_name":"Global",
    "tn_name_2":"",
    "my_favorite":null,
  }
}
```

```
"following": "0",
"pro_id": "9f8c4fcd-8d4c-949d-50b8-573caddf8c0c",
"diagram":
[
  {
    "id": "9ce21d87-f81a-5be2-86e8-573cad955d06",
    "name": "PD_AC",
    "date_entered": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
    "date_modified": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "created_by": "1",
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "dia_uid": "343198086573cad309cc1d6078585899",
    "prj_id": "2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034",
    "dia_is_closable": "0",
    "assigned_user_id": "1",
    "activities":
    [
      {
        "id": "9ce21d87-f81a-5be2-86e8-573cad955d06",
        "name": "PD_AC",
        "date_entered": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
        "date_modified": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
        "modified_user_id": "1",
        "created_by": "1",
        "description": null,
        "deleted": "0",
        "dia_uid": "343198086573cad309cc1d6078585899",
        "prj_id": "2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034",
        "dia_is_closable": "0",
        "assigned_user_id": "1",
        "activities":
        [
          {
            "id": "566f0156-0ce3-75b4-da56-573cb73984aa",
            "name": "Action # 1",
            "date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
            "date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:45",
            "created_by": "1",
            "description": "",
            "deleted": "0",
            "act_uid": "552527013573cb7565825f2050463919",
```

---

```
        "act_type": "TASK",
        "act_is_for_compensation": "0",
        "act_start_quantity": "1",
        "act_completion_quantity": "0",
        "act_task_type": "SCRIPTTASK",
        "act_implementation": "",
        "act_instantiate": "0",
        "act_script_type": "CHANGE_FIELD",
        "act_script": "",
        "act_loop_type": "NONE",
        "act_test_before": "0",
        "act_loop_maximum": "0",
        "act_loop_condition": "",
        "act_loop_cardinality": "0",
        "act_loop_behavior": "",
        "act_is_adhoc": "0",
        "act_is_collapsed": "0",
        "act_completion_condition": "",
        "act_ordering": "PARALLEL",
        "act_cancel_remaining_instances": "1",
        "act_protocol": "",
        "act_method": "",
        "act_is_global": "0",
        "act_referer": "",
        "act_default_flow": "0",
        "act_master_diagram": "",
        "bou_x": "245",
        "bou_y": "106",
        "bou_width": "35",
        "bou_height": "35",
        "bou_container": "bpmnDiagram",
        "act_name": "Action # 1"
    }
],
" id": "566f0156-0ce3-75b4-da56-573cb73984aa",
" name": "Action # 1",
" date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
" date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:45",
" created_by": "1",
" description": "",
" deleted": "0",
" act_uid": "552527013573cb7565825f2050463919",
" act_type": "TASK",
" act_is_for_compensation": "0",
" act_start_quantity": "1",
" act_completion_quantity": "0",
```



---

```

        "act_task_type": "SCRIPTTASK",
        "act_implementation": "",
        "act_instantiate": "0",
        "act_script_type": "CHANGE_FIELD",
        "act_script": "",
        "act_loop_type": "NONE",
        "act_test_before": "0",
        "act_loop_maximum": "0",
        "act_loop_condition": "",
        "act_loop_cardinality": "0",
        "act_loop_behavior": "",
        "act_is_adhoc": "0",
        "act_is_collapsed": "0",
        "act_completion_condition": "",
        "act_ordering": "PARALLEL",
        "act_cancel_remaining_instances": "1",
        "act_protocol": "",
        "act_method": "",
        "act_is_global": "0",
        "act_referer": "",
        "act_default_flow": "0",
        "act_master_diagram": "",
        "bou_x": "245",
        "bou_y": "106",
        "bou_width": "35",
        "bou_height": "35",
        "bou_container": "bpmnDiagram",
        "act_name": "Action # 1"
    }
],
"events":
[
    {
        "id": "80a37c82-8be8-c668-a547-573cb791b905",
        "name": "Start Event # 1",
        "date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
        "date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
        "created_by": "1",
        "description": "",
        "deleted": "0",
        "evn_uid": "632263607573cb74a582507093735454",
        "evn_type": "START",
        "evn_marker": "MESSAGE",
        "evn_is_interrupting": "1",
        "evn_attached_to": "",
        "evn_cancel_activity": "0",

```

---

```

    "evn_activity_ref": "",
    "evn_wait_for_completion": "1",
    "evn_error_name": "",
    "evn_error_code": "",
    "evn_escalation_name": "",
    "evn_escalation_code": "",
    "evn_condition": "",
    "evn_message": "",
    "evn_operation_name": "",
    "evn_operation_implementation": "",
    "evn_time_date": "",
    "evn_time_cycle": "",
    "evn_time_duration": "",
    "evn_behavior": "CATCH",
    "bou_x": "132",
    "bou_y": "108",
    "bou_width": "33",
    "bou_height": "33",
    "bou_container": "bpmnDiagram",
    "evn_name": "Start Event # 1"
  },
  {
    "id": "82894d13-1af8-f039-2cd3-573cb755559e",
    "name": "End Event # 1",
    "date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
    "date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:29",
    "created_by": "1",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": "0",
    "evn_uid": "282428179573cb7585826d6045140545",
    "evn_type": "END",
    "evn_marker": "EMPTY",
    "evn_is_interrupting": "1",
    "evn_attached_to": "",
    "evn_cancel_activity": "0",
    "evn_activity_ref": "",
    "evn_wait_for_completion": "1",
    "evn_error_name": "",
    "evn_error_code": "",
    "evn_escalation_name": "",
    "evn_escalation_code": "",
    "evn_condition": "",
    "evn_message": "",
    "evn_operation_name": "",
    "evn_operation_implementation": "",
    "evn_time_date": "",

```

---

```

        "evn_time_cycle": "",
        "evn_time_duration": "",
        "evn_behavior": "THROW",
        "bou_x": "349",
        "bou_y": "107",
        "bou_width": "33",
        "bou_height": "33",
        "bou_container": "bpmnDiagram",
        "evn_name": "End Event # 1"
    }
],
"gateways": [],
"artifacts": [],
"flows":
[
    {
        "id": "974e5216-9d76-5e30-7241-573cb73b7761",
        "name": "",
        "date_entered": "2016-05-18 18:41:36",
        "date_modified": "2016-05-18 18:41:36",
        "created_by": "1",
        "description": "",
        "deleted": "0",
        "flo_uid": "287649205573cb75b582a78086279138",
        "flo_type": "SEQUENCE",
        "flo_element_origin": "632263607573cb74a5825070
93735454",

        "flo_element_origin_type": "bpmnEvent",
        "flo_element_origin_port": "0",
        "flo_element_dest": "552527013573cb7565825f2050
463919",

        "flo_element_dest_type": "bpmnActivity",
        "flo_element_dest_port": "0",
        "flo_is_inmediate": "",
        "flo_condition": "",
        "flo_eval_priority": "0",
        "flo_x1": "165",
        "flo_y1": "125",
        "flo_x2": "243",
        "flo_y2": "122",
        "flo_state":
        [
            {
                "x": 165,
                "y": 125
            },
        ],
    }
]

```

```
{
  "x":204,
  "y":125
},
{
  "x":204,
  "y":122
},
{
  "x":243,
  "y":122
}
],
"prj_id":"2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034
"
},
{
  "id":"9fc25911-3e2d-89f1-8d37-573cb73639bd",
  "name":"",
  "date_entered":"2016-05-18 18:41:36",
  "date_modified":"2016-05-18 18:41:36",
  "created_by":"1",
  "description":"",
  "deleted":"0",
  "flo_uid":"121706749573cb75d582c86016080199",
  "flo_type":"SEQUENCE",
  "flo_element_origin":"552527013573cb7565825f20
50463919",
  "flo_element_origin_type":"bpmnActivity",
  "flo_element_origin_port":"0",
  "flo_element_dest":"282428179573cb7585826d6045
140545",
  "flo_element_dest_type":"bpmnEvent",
  "flo_element_dest_port":"0",
  "flo_is_inmediate":"",
  "flo_condition":"",
  "flo_eval_priority":"0",
  "flo_x1":"282",
  "flo_y1":"122",
  "flo_x2":"349",
  "flo_y2":"124",
  "flo_state":
[
  {
    "x":282,
    "y":122
```

```

        },
        {
            "x": 315,
            "y": 122
        },
        {
            "x": 315,
            "y": 124
        },
        {
            "x": 349,
            "y": 124
        }
    ],
    "prj_id": "2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034"
}

]
}

],
"process_definition":
{
    "id": "9f8c4fcd-8d4c-949d-50b8-573caddf8c0c",
    "name": "",
    "date_entered": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
    "date_modified": "2016-05-18 17:58:07",
    "created_by": "1",
    "description": null,
    "deleted": "0",
    "pro_module": "Accounts",
    "pro_status": "INACTIVE",
    "pro_locked_variables": [],
    "pro_terminate_variables": "",
    "execution_mode": "SYNC"
},
"prj_name": "PD_AC",
"prj_description": null,
"script_tasks":
{
    "add_related_record":
    {
        "1":
        {
            "value": "members",
            "text": "Accounts (Members: members)",
            "module": "Accounts",

```

---

```
    "module_label": "Accounts",
    "module_name": "Accounts",
    "relationship": "member_accounts"
  },
  "2":
  {
    "value": "bugs",
    "text": "Bugs (Bugs: bugs)",
    "module": "Bugs",
    "module_label": "Bugs",
    "module_name": "Bugs",
    "relationship": "accounts_bugs"
  },
  "3":
  {
    "value": "calls",
    "text": "Calls (Calls: calls)",
    "module": "Calls",
    "module_label": "Calls",
    "module_name": "Calls",
    "relationship": "account_calls"
  },
  "4":
  {
    "value": "cases",
    "text": "Cases (Cases: cases)",
    "module": "Cases",
    "module_label": "Cases",
    "module_name": "Cases",
    "relationship": "account_cases"
  },
  "5":
  {
    "value": "contacts",
    "text": "Contacts (Contacts: contacts)",
    "module": "Contacts",
    "module_label": "Contacts",
    "module_name": "Contacts",
    "relationship": "accounts_contacts"
  },
  "6":
  {
    "value": "contracts",
    "text": "Contracts (Contracts: contracts)",
    "module": "Contracts",
    "module_label": "Contracts",
```

---

```
        "module_name": "Contracts",
        "relationship": "account_contracts"
    },
    "7":
    {
        "value": "documents",
        "text": "Documents (Documents: documents)",
        "module": "Documents",
        "module_label": "Documents",
        "module_name": "Documents",
        "relationship": "documents_accounts"
    },
    "8":
    {
        "value": "leads",
        "text": "Leads (Leads: leads)",
        "module": "Leads",
        "module_label": "Leads",
        "module_name": "Leads",
        "relationship": "account_leads"
    },
    "9":
    {
        "value": "meetings",
        "text": "Meetings (Meetings: meetings)",
        "module": "Meetings",
        "module_label": "Meetings",
        "module_name": "Meetings",
        "relationship": "account_meetings"
    },
    "10":
    {
        "value": "notes",
        "text": "Notes (Notes: notes)",
        "module": "Notes",
        "module_label": "Notes",
        "module_name": "Notes",
        "relationship": "account_notes"
    },
    "11":
    {
        "value": "opportunities",
        "text": "Opportunities (Opportunity: opportunities)",
        "module": "Opportunities",
        "module_label": "Opportunities",
```

---

```
    "module_name": "Opportunities",
    "relationship": "accounts_opportunities"
  },
  "12":
  {
    "value": "project",
    "text": "Projects (Projects: project)",
    "module": "Projects",
    "module_label": "Projects",
    "module_name": "Project",
    "relationship": "projects_accounts"
  },
  "13":
  {
    "value": "products",
    "text": "Quoted Line Items (Products: products)",
    "module": "Quoted Line Items",
    "module_label": "Quoted Line Items",
    "module_name": "Products",
    "relationship": "products_accounts"
  },
  "14":
  {
    "value": "quotes_shipto",
    "text": "Quotes (Quotes Ship to: quotes_shipto)",
    "module": "Quotes",
    "module_label": "Quotes",
    "module_name": "Quotes",
    "relationship": "quotes_shipto_accounts"
  },
  "15":
  {
    "value": "quotes",
    "text": "Quotes (Quotes: quotes)",
    "module": "Quotes",
    "module_label": "Quotes",
    "module_name": "Quotes",
    "relationship": "quotes_billto_accounts"
  },
  "16":
  {
    "value": "tasks",
    "text": "Tasks (Tasks: tasks)",
    "module": "Tasks",
    "module_label": "Tasks",
    "module_name": "Tasks",
```



---

```
        "relationship": "account_tasks"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:53

## /pmse\_Project/project/:record PUT

### Overview

Updates the schema data from the Process Definition designer

### Summary

This endpoint will update the Process Definition identified by the record input parameter with data provided in the request payload.

### Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                      | Required |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Definition record ID | True     |

### Request Payload

```
{
  "data":
  {
    "activities": {},
    "gateways":
    {
```

---

```
    "407410601573ce3125db315056173234":
    {
      "action": "REMOVE",
      "gat_uid": "407410601573ce3125db315056173234"
    }
  },
  "events": {},
  "artifacts": {},
  "flows": {},
  "prj_uid": "2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034"
},
"id": "2119da13-f748-4741-3858-573cadda034",
"operation": "update",
"wrapper": "Project"
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name    | Type    | Description                        |
|---------|---------|------------------------------------|
| success | Boolean | The status of the update operation |

## Response

```
{
  "success": true
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:56:35

## /pmse\_Project/:record/dproject GET

### Overview

Exports a .bpm file with a Process Definition

---

## Summary

This endpoint will retrieve a .bpm file containing JSON encoded data of a Process Definition identified by the record input parameter.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                      | Required |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Definition record ID | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| N/A  |      |             |

## Response

**Note:** The response is a MIME type application/bpm file attachment without any response parameters.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:55:01

## /pmse\_Project/:record/verify GET

## Overview

Verifies whether the Process Definition has any pending processes

## Summary

---

This endpoint will verify whether the Process Definition identified by the record input parameter has any currently pending processes based on it.

## Request Arguments

| Name   | Type   | Description                      | Required |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| record | String | The Process Definition record ID | True     |

## Response Arguments

| Name | Type | Description |
|------|------|-------------|
| N/A  |      |             |

## Response

**Note:** The response is a string of either "true" or "false" indicating whether any pending processes exist.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:54:59

## /recent GET

### Overview

Returns all of the current users recently viewed records.

## Request Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description     | Required |
|-------------|--------|-----------------|----------|
| module_list | String | Comma delimited | True     |

| Name   | Type    | Description  | Required |
|--------|---------|--|----------|
|        |         | list of modules to return recently viewed records.<br>Example:<br>Accounts,Contacts                            |          |
| fields | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned.<br>Example: id,name | False    |
| date   | String  | The date expression. Filter recently viewed records from this date.  | False    |
| limit  | Integer | A maximum number of records to return. Default is 20.  | False    |
| offset | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned. Default is 0.                                  | False    |

## Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/recent?module_list=Accounts%2CContacts`

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type   | Description   |
|-------------|--------|---|
| next_offset | String | The next offset to start fetching additional records. |

---

| Name    | Type  | Description                          |
|---------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| records | Array | An array of recently viewed records. |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"e4213959-35cd-119b-5cd6-5342e8be16f6",
      "name":"Leila Purifoy",
      "date_entered":"2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
      "date_modified":"2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"","",
      "description":"","",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
      "team_count":"","",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"","",
          "primary":true
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"","",
          "primary":false
        }
      ],
      "email":[
        {
          "email_address":"support62@example.biz",
```

---

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"sales39@example.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":true
    }
],
"email1":"sales39@example.com",
"email2":"support62@example.biz",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Leila",
"last_name":"Purifoy",
"full_name":"Leila Purifoy",
"title":"President",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(841) 469-8223",
"phone_mobile":"(286) 010-9553",
"phone_work":"(369) 075-2809",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"52255",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
```

---

```
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Trade Show",
"account_name": "Sea Region Inc",
"account_id": "b1cd3a55-7e84-e53b-954e-5342e85b63f1",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "LeilaPurifoy5",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
"accept_status_name": "",
"accept_status_calls": "",
"accept_status_meetings": "",
"sync_contact": false,
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    }
  },
  "_module": "Contacts",
  "_last_viewed_date": "2014-04-07T14:43:46-04:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "e8f7eb6d-2647-7e57-df30-5342e83c622d",
  "name": "Draft Diversified Energy Inc",
```



---

```
"date_entered": "2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
"date_modified": "2014-04-07T13:58:50-04:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_max_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Max Jensen",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "dev.kid.kid@example.de",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "info.sales@example.co.uk",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "dev.kid.kid@example.de",
"email2": "info.sales@example.co.uk",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Education",
```

---

```
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Los Angeles",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "26022",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(790) 406-0049",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.phonesugar.de",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "111 Silicon Valley Road",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Los Angeles",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "26022",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"_last_viewed_date": "2014-04-07T14:43:36-04:00"
}
]
```

## Change Log

---

| Version | API | Change                      |
|---------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 7.2.0   | v10 | Added /recent GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:15

## /rssfeed GET

### Overview

Consumes an RSS feed as a proxy and returns the feed up to a certain number of entries.

### Request Arguments

| Name     | Type    | Description  | Required |
|----------|---------|--|----------|
| feed_url | String  | A fully qualified URL to an RSS feed.  | True     |
| limit    | Integer | Maximum number of entries to fetch. If not provided, the API will return up to <code>\$sugar_config['rss_feed_max_entries']</code> or 20 if no config option is set. | False    |

### Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v10/rssfeed?feed_url=http%3A%2F%2Ffqd.rssfeed.u  
rl%2F&limit=10
```

---

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

| Name             | Type      | Description   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| title            | String    | The title of the RSS Feed. This can be blank.   |
| link             | String    | The URL to the source of the RSS Feed. This can be blank.   |
| description      | String    | A description of the feed. This can be blank.   |
| publication_date | Timestamp | A timestamp of when the feed was published.   |
| entries          | Array     | An array of entries, each of which will contain the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• title</li><li>• description</li><li>• link</li><li>• publication_date</li><li>• source</li><li>• author</li></ul> |

## Response

```
{
  "feed": {
    "title": "Sample Feed Title",
    "link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-link-url.htm",
    "description": "A sample of a feed description",
    "publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
    "entries": [
      {
        "title": "First entry title",
        "description": "A blurb about the first entry. This will be HTML encoded on return.",
        "link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-entry-1.htm",
```

---

```
        "publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
        "source": "Reuters",
        "author": "John Doe"
    },
    {
        "title": "Second entry title",
        "description": "A blurb about the Second entry. This will be HTML encoded on return.",
        "link": "http://www.samplefeed.com/feed-entry-2.htm",
        "publication_date": "Tue, 10 Aug 2014 13:38:55 -0800",
        "source": "BBC",
        "author": ""
    }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                         |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<rssfeed> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:17

## /search GET

### Overview

List records in a module. Searching, filtering and ordering can be applied to only fetch the records you are interested in. Additionally the set of returned fields can be restricted to speed up processing and reduce download times.

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type    | Description  | Required |
|-----------|---------|--|----------|
| q         | String  | The search text to match records on. This will search through any fields on the module that has unified_search set to true.  | False    |
| max_num   | Integer | A maximum number of records to return.   | False    |
| offset    | Integer | The number of records to skip over before records are returned.  | False    |
| fields    | String  | Comma delimited list of fields to return. The field date_modified will always be returned. Example: name,account_type,description  | False    |
| order_by  | String  | How to sort the returned records, in a comma delimited list with the direction appended to the column name after a colon. Example: name:DESC,account_type:DESC,date_modified:ASC | False    |
| favorites | Boolean | Only fetch the current users favorited records.  | False    |
| my_items  | Boolean | Only fetch items assigned to the current user.   | False    |

---

## Response Arguments

| Name        | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| next_offset | Integer | Displays the next offset for retrieval of additional results. -1 will be returned when there are no more records. |
| records     | Array   | An array of results containing matched records.   |

## Response

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"ecbf2a6c-261e-5fca-fbb6-512d093554b8",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts",
      "_search":{
        "score":1
      }
    },
    {
      "id":"af5f8dae-7169-b497-1d77-512d0937ed81",
      "name":"Avery Software Co",
      "date_modified":"2013-02-26T19:12:56+00:00",
      "description":"",
      "my_favorite":false,
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{
```

```
    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts",
  "_search": {
    "score": 1
  }
}
]
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                        |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<module> GET endpoint. |

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 21:51:23

## /theme GET

### Overview

Fetches the customizable variables of a theme.

### Request Arguments

| Name      | Type   | Description   | Required |
|-----------|--------|---|----------|
| platform  | String | The theme platform - /themes/clients/** *PLATFORM***/themeName/. Accepted values are 'base' and 'portal'. | False    |
| themeName | String | The theme name - /  | False    |



| Name | Type | Description                              | Required |
|------|------|--|----------|
|      |      | themes/clients/platform/**THEME NAME**/. |          |

## Request

`http://{site_url}/rest/v10/theme?platform=base&themeName=default`

**Note:** GET endpoint parameters are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response Arguments

| Name   | Type  | Description   |
|--------|-------|---|
| mixins | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing mixin colors     |
| hex    | Array | A array of name value pairs detailing css colors        |
| rgba   | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing colors           |
| rel    | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing relationships    |
| bg     | Array | An array of name value pairs detailing backgroup colors |

## Response

```
{
  "colors": [
    {
      "name": "BorderColor",
      "value": "#E61718"
    },
    {
```

```
        "name": "NavigationBar",
        "value": "#000000"
    },
    {
        "name": "PrimaryButton",
        "value": "#177EE5"
    }
]
}
```

## Change Log

| Version | Change                       |
|---------|------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<theme> GET endpoint. |

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 21:51:21

## /theme POST

### Overview

Updates the variables.less (less file containing customizable vars in the theme folder) with the set of variables passed as arguments.

### Request Arguments

| Name     | Type   | Description  | Required |
|----------|--------|--|----------|
| platform | String | The theme platform<br>- /themes/clients/**<br>*PLATFORM***/the<br>meName/.<br>Accepted values<br>are 'base' and<br>'portal'. | True     |

| Name             | Type   | Description  | Required |
|------------------|--------|--|----------|
| themeName        | String | The theme name - / themes/clients/platform/***THEMENAME***/. | True     |
| <theme variable> | String | The variables of the theme                                   | False    |

## Request

```
{
  platform: 'portal',
  themeName: 'default',
  primary: 'default',
  secondary: '#aaaaaa',
  primaryBtn: '#bbbbbb',
}
```

## Response Arguments

| Name       | Type   | Description                                     |
|------------|--------|---|
| <css path> | String | Returns the path of the new bootstrap.css file. |

## Response

"http://sugarcrm/cache/themes/clients/base/default/6a031485bf5239b9462e4aaba72a4646.css"

## Change Log

| Version | Change                        |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| v10     | Added /<theme> POST endpoint. |

## Extending Endpoints

### Overview

How to add your own custom endpoints to the REST API.

### Custom Endpoints

With the REST architecture, you can easily define your own endpoint. All custom global endpoints will be located in `./custom/clients/<client>/api/`. All custom endpoints specific to a module will be located in `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/<client>/api/`.

**Note:** The Sugar application client type is "base". More information on the various client types can be found in the [Clients](#) section.

### Defining New Endpoints

The endpoint class will be created in `./custom/clients/<client>/api/` and will extend `SugarApi`. Within this class, you will need to implement a `registerApiRest()` function that will define your endpoint paths. When creating a new endpoint, please note that the file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. The example below demonstrates creating a GET endpoint.

`./custom/clients/base/api/MyEndpointsApi.php`

```
<?php

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');

class MyEndpointsApi extends SugarApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
```

---

```

return array(
    //GET
    'MyGetEndpoint' => array(
        //request type
        'reqType' => 'GET',

        //set authentication
        'noLoginRequired' => false,

        //endpoint path
        'path' => array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'),

        //endpoint variables
        'pathVars' => array('', '', 'data'),

        //method to call
        'method' => 'MyGetMethod',

        //short help string to be displayed in the help docume
ntation
        'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

        //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
        'longHelp' => 'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint
_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
    ),
);
}

/**
 * Method to be used for my MyEndpoint/GetExample endpoint
 */
public function MyGetMethod($api, $args)
{
    //custom logic
    return $args;
}
}

?>

```

**Note:** The file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. Given the example above, a class name of MyEndpointsApi must be created as MyEndpointsApi.php.

---

## registerApiRest() Method

Your extended class will contain two methods. The first method is `registerApiRest()` which will return an array that defines your REST endpoints. Each endpoint will need the following properties:

| Name                         | Type           | Description  |
|------------------------------|----------------|--|
| <code>reqType</code>         | Array   String | An array of one or many request types of the endpoint. Possible values are: GET, PUT, POST and DELETE.   |
| <code>noLoginRequired</code> | Boolean        | Determines whether the endpoint is authenticated. Setting this value to true will remove the authentication requirement.   |
| <code>path</code>            | Array          | <p>The endpoint path. An endpoint path of:</p> <pre>'path' =&gt; array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample'),</pre> <p>Will equate to the URL path of <code>http://{site url}/rest/{REST VERSION}/MyEndpoint/GetExample</code>.</p> <p>To pass in a variable string to your endpoint, you will add a path of <code>'?'</code>. This will allow you to pass URL data to your selected method given that it is specified in the <code>pathVars</code>.</p> |
| <code>pathVars</code>        | Array          | The path variables. For each path on your endpoint, you can opt to pass its value in as a parameter to your selected method. An empty path variable will   |

|            |         |   |
|------------|---------|---|
|            |         | <p>ignore the path.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>'path' =&gt; array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'), 'pathVars' =&gt; array('', '', 'data'),</pre> <p>The above will pass information to your selected method as the \$args parameter when calling <code>http://{site url}/rest/{REST VERSION}/MyEndpoint/GetExample/MyData</code></p> |
| method     | String  | The method to pass the pathVars to. This can be named anything you choose and will be located in your SugarApi extended class.  |
| shortHelp  | String  | A short help string for developers when looking at the help documentation.  |
| longHelp   | String  | Path to a long help file. This file will be loaded when a user clicks an endpoint from the help documentation.  |
| minVersion | Integer | The minimum API Version this endpoint can be used with. See <a href="#">Scoring</a> Section below.  |
| maxVersion | Integer | The maximum API Version this endpoint can be used with. See <a href="#">Scoring</a> Section below.  |
| extraScore | Integer | Add an extra score value to the Scoring of this endpoint, to place priority on its usage. See <a href="#">Scoring</a> Section below.  |

---

## Endpoint Method

The second method can be named anything you choose but it is important to note that it will need to match the name of the method you specified for your endpoint. This method will require the parameters \$api and \$args. The MyGetMethod() in the example above will be used when the endpoint MyEndpoint/GetExample is called. Any path variables, query string parameters or posted data will be available in the \$args parameter for you to work with.

```
public function MyEndpointMethod($api, $args)
{
    //logic
    return $returnData;
}
```

## Help Documentation

The final step once you have your endpoint working is to document it. This file can reside anywhere in the system and will be referenced in your endpoints longHelp property. An example of the help documentation can be found below:

```
custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint_MyGetEndPoint_help.html
```

```
<h2>Overview</h2>
<span class="lead">
    A custom GET endpoint. Returns the $args parameter that is passed
    to the endpoint method.
</span>
```

```
<h2>Path Variables</h2>
<table class="table table-hover">
    <thead>
        <tr>
            <th>Name</th>
            <th>Description</th>
        </tr>
    </thead>
    <tbody>
        <tr>
            <td>
                :data
```



---

```
        </td>
        <td>
            Data string to pass to the endpoint.
        </td>
    </tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

## <h2>Input Parameters</h2>

```
<span class="lead">
    This endpoint does not accept any input parameters.
</span>
```

## <h2>Result</h2>

```
<table class="table table-hover">
    <thead>
    <tr>
        <th>Name</th>
        <th>Type</th>
        <th>Description</th>
    </tr>
    </thead>
    <tbody>
    <tr>
        <td>
            __sugar_url
        </td>
        <td>
            String
        </td>
        <td>
            The endpoint path.
        </td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>
            data
        </td>
        <td>
            String
        </td>
        <td>
            The data from path variable.
        </td>
    </tr>
</tbody>
```

---

```
</table>
```

```
<h3>Output Example</h3>
```

```
<pre class="pre-scrollable">
```

```
{
    "__sugar_url": "v10\MyEndpoint\GetExample\MyData",
    "data": "MyData"
}
```

```
</pre>
```

```
<h2>Change Log</h2>
```

```
<table class="table table-hover">
```

```
  <thead>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <th>Version</th>
```

```
      <th>Change</th>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
  </thead>
```

```
  <tbody>
```

```
    <tr>
```

```
      <td>
```

```
        v10
```

```
      </td>
```

```
      <td>
```

```
        Added <code>/MyEndpoint/GetExample/:data</code> GET endpoi
```

```
nt.
```

```
      </td>
```

```
    </tr>
```

```
  </tbody>
```

```
</table>
```

## Quick Repair and Rebuild

Once all of the files are in place, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild the `./cache/file_map.php` and `./cache/include/api/ServiceDictionary.rest.php` files to make your endpoint available.

## Example

```
./custom/clients/base/api/MyEndpointsApi.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```

if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point
');

class MyEndpointsApi extends SugarApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        return array(
            //GET & POST
            'MyGetEndpoint' => array(
                //request type
                'reqType' => array('GET','POST'),

                //set authentication
                'noLoginRequired' => false,

                //endpoint path
                'path' => array('MyEndpoint', 'GetExample', '?'),

                //endpoint variables
                'pathVars' => array('', '', 'data'),

                //method to call
                'method' => 'MyGetMethod',

                //short help string to be displayed in the help docume
ntation
                'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

                //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
                'longHelp' => 'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint
_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
            ),
        );
    }

    /**
     * Method to be used for my MyEndpoint/GetExample endpoint
     */
    public function MyGetMethod($api, $args)
    {
        //custom logic
        return $args;
    }
}

```

---

```
}
```

```
?>
```

## Redefining Existing Endpoints

With endpoints, you may have a need to extend an existing endpoint to meet your needs. When doing this it is important that you do not remove anything from the return array of the endpoint. Doing so could result in unexpected behavior due to other functionality using the same endpoint.

For this example, we will extend the ping endpoint to return "Pong <timestamp>". To do this, we will need to extend the existing PingApi class and define our method overrides. When creating a new endpoint, please note that the file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. For our example, we will prefix the original class name with "custom" to create our overriding endpoint.

```
./custom/clients/base/api/CustomPingApi.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once("clients/base/api/PingApi.php");
```

```
class CustomPingApi extends PingApi
{
    public function registerApiRest()
    {
        //in case we want to add additional endpoints
        return parent::registerApiRest();
    }

    //override to modify the ping function of the ping endpoint
    public function ping($api, $args)
    {
        $result = parent::ping($api, $args);

        //append the current timestamp
        return $result . ' ' . time();
    }
}
```

---

**Note:** The file name must match the class name for the endpoint definitions. Given the example above, a class name of CustomPingApi must be created as CustomPingApi.php.

As you can see, we extended registerApiRest to fetch existing endpoint definitions in case we want to add our own. We then added an override for the ping method to return our new value. Once the file is in place you will need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Once completed, any call made to <url>/rest/{REST VERSION}/ping will result in a response of "ping <timestamp>".

## Endpoint Scoring

When generating custom endpoints or overriding existing endpoints, the system can determine which endpoint to use based on the score placed on the registered endpoints. The scoring calculation works in the following manner for registered endpoints.

Route Path	Score
?	0.75
<module>	1.0
Exact Match	1.75
Custom	0.5
Endpoint 'extraScore' property	Defined Extra Score

The defined Path and extraScore properties in the registerApiRest() method, help determine the score for any given Endpoint. The higher the score allows the API to determine which Endpoint is being used for a given request. For example, if you had extended the /Accounts/:record GET API Endpoint as follows:

```
/custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/api/CustomAccountsApi.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
require_once("clients/base/api/ModuleApi.php");
```

```
class CustomAccountsApi extends ModuleApi  
{
```

---

```

public function registerApiRest()
{
    return array(
        //GET & POST
        'getAccount' => array(
            //request type
            'reqType' => array('GET'),

            //set authentication
            'noLoginRequired' => false,

            //endpoint path
            'path' => array('Accounts', '?'),

            //endpoint variables
            'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),

            //method to call
            'method' => 'retrieveRecord',

            //short help string to be displayed in the help docume
ntation
            'shortHelp' => 'An example of a GET endpoint',

            //long help to be displayed in the help documentation
            'longHelp' => 'custom/clients/base/api/help/MyEndPoint
_MyGetEndPoint_help.html',
        ),
    );
}

/**
 * Method to be used for my Accounts/:record endpoint
 */
public function retrieveRecord($api, $args)
{
    //custom logic
    return parent::retrieveRecord($api, $args);
}
}

?>

```

This Endpoint will be used when accessing /Accounts/<record\_id> since the Exact Match of Accounts in the path property gives a greater score than the <module>

---

match that comes with the standard `/<module>/:record` Endpoint defined in `ModuleApi`.

## Endpoint Versioning

Part of the scoring calculation allows for versioning of the API Endpoints to accommodate the same endpoint path in the Rest API, for other versions of the API. If you have a custom Endpoint at `/rest/v10/CustomEndpoint`, and would like to alter the logic slightly for another use without deprecating or removing the old Endpoint, you can use the versioning techniques to have the new logic reside at `/rest/v11/CustomEndpoint`. The following table describes how the Versioning properties on the Endpoint definition affect the score of the Endpoint to allow the API to determine which Endpoint should be used for a given request.

Property	Score
<code>minVersion</code>	$0.02 + \text{minVersion}/1000$
<code>maxVersion</code>	0.02
<code>minVersion === maxVersion</code> (i.e. Both <code>minVersion</code> and <code>maxVersion</code> properties are defined on Endpoint to the same value)	$0.06 + \text{minVersion}/1000$

To allow for additional Versions in the API, you will first need to customize the `'maxVersion'` property in the `$apiSettings` array. To do this, create `./custom/include/api/metadata.php`. Inside the file you can set the `$apiSettings['maxVersion']` property as follows:

```
<?php
$apiSettings['maxVersion'] = 11;
```

Once you have configured the Max Version property, you can then set the `minVersion` and `maxVersion` properties on the Endpoint definition in the custom `registerApiRest()` method. For example, the following Endpoint definitions:

```
<?php
...
return array(
    'fool' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'path' => array('Accounts', 'config',
```

```

        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo1',
    ),
    'foo2' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo2',
    ),
    'foo3' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'maxVersion' => 11,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo3',
    ),
    'foo4' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 11,
        'maxVersion' => 12,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo3',
    ),
    'foo5' => array(
        'reqType' => 'GET',
        'minVersion' => 14,
        'path' => array('Accounts','config',
        'pathVars' => array('module', 'record'),
        'method' => 'foo5',
    ),
);

```

...

With the above definitions, the following table provides the Expected Request for each Endpoint.

Request URI	Best Route
/rest/v10/Accounts/config	foo1
/rest/v11/Accounts/config	foo3
/rest/v12/Accounts/config	foo4
/rest/v13/Accounts/config	foo2



Last Modified: 2019-05-09 19:07:23

## API Exceptions

### Overview

Sugar comes with some predefined API Exceptions, located in `./include/api/`, that can be called from API endpoints. These exceptions return a specific HTTP code and a message.

### Stock Exceptions

Exception Class	HTTP Code	Error Label	Language Label Key	Language Label Value
SugarApiExceptionError	500	fatal_error	EXCEPTION_FATAL_ERROR	Your request failed to complete. A fatal error occurred. Check logs for more details.
SugarApiExceptionIncorrectVersion	301	incorrect_version	EXCEPTION_INCORRECT_VERSION	The version of the API you are using is not correct for the current request.
SugarApiExceptionNeedLogin	401	need_login	EXCEPTION_NEED_LOGIN	You need to be logged in to perform this action.
SugarApiExceptionInvalidGrant	401	invalid_grant	EXCEPTION_INVALID_TOKEN	Your authentication token is invalid.

SugarApiExceptionNotAuthorized	403	not_authorized	EXCEPTION_NOT_AUTHORIZED	You are not authorized to perform this action. Contact your administrator if you need access.
SugarApiExceptionPortalUserInactive	403	inactive_portal_user	EXCEPTION_INACTIVE_PORTAL_USER	You cannot access Portal because your portal account is inactive. Please contact customer support if you need access.
SugarApiExceptionPortalNotConfigured	403	portal_not_configured	EXCEPTION_PORTAL_NOT_CONFIGURED	Portal is not configured properly. Contact your Portal Administrator for assistance.
SugarApiExceptionNoMethod	404	no_method	EXCEPTION_NO_METHOD	Your request was not supported. Could not find the HTTP method of your request for this path.
SugarApiExceptionNotFound	404	not_found	EXCEPTION_NOT_FOUND	Your requested resource was not found. Could not find a handler for the path specified in the request.
SugarApiExceptionEditConflict	409	edit_conflict	EXCEPTION_EDIT_CONFLICT	Edit conflict, please reload the record data.

SugarApiExceptionInvalidHash	412	metadata_out_of_date	EXCEPTION_METADATA_OUT_OF_DATE	Your metadata or user hash did not match the server. Please resync your metadata.
SugarApiExceptionRequestTooLarge	413	request_too_large	EXCEPTION_REQUEST_TOO_LARGE	Your request is too large to process.
SugarApiExceptionMissingParameter	422	missing_parameter	EXCEPTION_MISSING_PARAMETER	A required parameter in your request was missing.
SugarApiExceptionInvalidParameter	422	invalid_parameter	EXCEPTION_INVALID_PARAMETER	A parameter in your request was invalid.
SugarApiExceptionRequestMethodFailure	424	request_failure	EXCEPTION_REQUEST_FAILURE	Your request failed to complete.
SugarApiExceptionClientOutdated	433	client_outdated	EXCEPTION_CLIENT_OUTDATED	Your software is out of date, please update your client before attempting to connect again.
SugarApiExceptionConnectorResponse	502	bad_gateway	EXCEPTION_CONNECTOR_RESPONSE	A connector or an integration request resulted in a failed response.
SugarApiExceptionMaintenance	503	maintenance	EXCEPTION_MAINTENANCE	SugarCRM is in maintenance mode. Only admins can login. Please contact your administrator for details.
SugarApiExceptionServiceUnavailable	503	service_unavailable	EXCEPTION_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE	The server cannot process your request

				because it is busy or unavailable at this time.
SugarApiExceptionSearchUnavailable	400	search_unavailable	EXCEPTION_SEARCH_UNAVAILABLE	Search engine is temporarily unavailable.
SugarApiExceptionSearchRuntime	400	search_runtime	EXCEPTION_SEARCH_RUNTIME	A search engine runtime error occurred. Please contact your System Administrator.

## Using Exceptions

When [extending endpoints](#) in Sugar, the stock API exceptions can be used to return errors and messages. The exception classes accept a single parameter on creation for the message value to return. This parameter can accept [language label keys](#) or plain text. If no parameter is passed exception, the error will default to the exception's default language label key. To call a stock API exception from custom code add the following snippet :

```
//throwing an api exception using the stock message
throw new SugarApiExceptionError();

//throwing an api exception using a custom language label key
throw new SugarApiExceptionError('EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY');

//throwing an api exception with text
throw new SugarApiExceptionError('There has been an error.');
```

This will return an http response code of 500 with the following response data:

```
{
  "error": "fatal_error",
  "error_message": "There has been an error."
}
```

## Custom Exceptions

---

Sugar gives you the ability to create custom API exceptions by creating a new class in `./custom/include/api/` that extends the stock `SugarApiException` class. When extending the class you can provide the following properties in your custom code:

<code>\$httpCode</code>	The http response code to send back in the header. Defaults to 400 if not specified.
<code>\$errorLabel</code>	The string value returned in the 'error' key response.
<code>\$messageLabel</code>	The label to return as a default response if a message is not provided.

## Example

The following example will demonstrate how to create a custom exception.

`./custom/include/api/<name>.php`

```
<?php

require_once 'include/api/SugarApiException.php';

/**
 * Custom error.
 */
class cstmSugarApiExceptionError extends SugarApiException
{
    public $httpCode = 404;
    public $errorLabel = 'my_error';
    public $messageLabel = 'EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY';
}
```

Create a custom language label using the [extension framework](#):

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/<name>.php`

```
<?php

$app_strings['EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY'] = 'My Exception Message.';
```

You can call your new exception by using the following code :

```
require_once 'custom/include/api/<name>.php';
```

---

```
//throwing custom api exception using the default message
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError();

//throwing custom api exception using a custom language label key
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError('EXCEPTION_CSTM_LABEL_KEY');

//throwing custom api exception with text
throw new cstmSugarApiExceptionError('There has been an error.');
```

You will then need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild before using your exception.

The exception error will return a response of:

```
{
  "error": "my_error",
  "error_message": "There has been an error."
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:11:24

## Legacy API

### Overview

v1 - v4.1 API documentation.

### SOAP VS REST

There are significant differences between how the legacy REST and SOAP protocols function on an implementation level (e.g. Performance, response size, etc). Deciding which protocol to use is up to the individual developer and is beyond the scope of this guide. Starting in SugarCRM version 6.2.0, there are some deviations between the protocols with the v4 API. There are additional core calls that are only made available through the REST protocol. They are listed below:

- `get_module_layout`
- `get_module_layout_md5`
- `get_quotes_pdf` method

- 
- `get_report_pdf` method
  - `snip_import_emails`
  - `snip_update_contacts`
  - `job_queue_cycle`
  - `job_queue_next`
  - `job_queue_run`
  - `oauth_access` method
  - `oauth_access_token`
  - `oauth_request_token`

## REST

REST stands for 'Representational State Transfer'. This protocol is used by Sugar to exchange information both internally and externally.

### How do I access the REST service?

The legacy REST services in SugarCRM can be found by navigating to:

```
http://{site url}/service/{version}/rest.php
```

Where 'site url' is the URL of your Sugar instance and 'version' is the latest version of the API specific to your release of Sugar. You can find out more about versioning in the [Web Services](#) documentation.

### Input / Output Datatypes

The default input / output datatype for REST is JSON / PHP serialize.

These datatype files, `SugarRestJSON.php` and `SugarRestSerialize.php`, are in:

```
./service/core/REST/
```

### Defining your own Datatypes

You can also define your own datatype. To do this, you need to create a new file such as:

```
./service/core/REST/SugarRest<CustomDataType>.php
```

Next, you will need to override `generateResponse()` and `serve()` functions. The

---

Serve function decodes or unserializes the appropriate datatype based on the input type; the generateResponse function encodes or serializes it based on the output type.

See service/test.html for more examples on usage. In this file, the getRequestData function, which generates URL with json, is both the input\_type and the response\_type. That is, the request data from the JavaScript to the server is JSON and response data from server is also JSON. You can mix and match any datatype as input and output. For example, you can have JSON as the input\_type and serialize as the response\_type based on your application's requirements.

## REST Failure Response

If a call failure should occur, the result will be as shown below:

Name	Type	Description
name	String	Error message.
number	Integer	Error number.
description	String	Description of error.

## SOAP

SOAP stands for 'Simple Object Access Protocol'. SOAP is a simple XML-based protocol that is used to allow applications to exchange information.

### How do I access the SOAP service?

The legacy SOAP service in SugarCRM can be found by navigating to:

```
http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php
```

Where 'sugar\_url' is the url of your Sugar instance and 'version' is the latest version of the API specific to your release of Sugar. You can find out more about versioning in the section titled 'API: Versioning'. The default WSDL is formatted as rpc/encoded.

### WS-I 1.0 Compliancy

Sugar supports generating a URL that is WS-I compliant. When accessing the soap



---

entry point, you can access the WSDL at:

`http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php?wsdl`

By default, the WSDL is formatted as rpc/encoded, however, this can be changed by specifying a 'style' and 'use' url-paramater. An example of this is:

`http://{sugar_url}/service/{version}/soap.php?wsdl&style=rpc&use=literal`

## URL Parameters

### style

- rpc
- document

### use

- encoded
- literal

## Validation

This WSDL (rpc/literal) was successfully verified against Apache CXF 2.2.

## SOAP Failure Response

If a call failure should occur, the result will be as shown below:

Name	Type	Description
faultcode	Integer	Fault ID.
faultactor	String	Provides information about what caused the fault to happen.
faultstring	String	Fault Message.
detail	String	Description of fault.

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## What is NuSOAP?

### Overview

NuSOAP is a SOAP Toolkit for PHP that doesn't require PHP extensions.

### Where Can I Get It?

NuSOAP can be downloaded from <http://nusoap.sourceforge.net>

### How Do I Use It?

After you have downloaded NuSOAP, you will need to extract the zip file contents to a storage directory. Once extracted, you will reference "lib/nusoap.php" in your PHP SOAP application.

### Example

```
<?php

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client("http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl", 'wsdl');
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

### Methods

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_available\_modules

### Overview

Retrieves a list of available modules in the system.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

get\_available\_modules(session, filter)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
filter	String	String to filter the modules with. Possible values are 'default', 'mobile', 'all'.

### Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_module_fields   Array	The call result.
result.modules	Array	The list of available modules.
result.modules[].module_key	String	The modules key.
result.modules[].module_label	String	The display label for the module.
result.modules[].favorite_enabled	String	Whether favorites are enabled for the module.
result.modules[].acls	Array	The ACL list for the module

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3	Added <b>filter</b> parameter. Accepts the values 'default', 'mobile', 'all'.

## PHP

```
$get_available_modules_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //Module filter. Possible values are 'default', 'mobile', 'all'.
    "filter" => 'all',
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_document\_revision

---

## Overview

Retrieves a specific document revision.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_document\_revision(session, i)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
i	String	The ID of the document revision.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_return_document_revision  Array	The call result.
result.document_revision	Array	The details of the document revision.
result.document_revision.id	String	The document ID.
result.document_revision.document_name	String	The document name.
result.document_revision.revision	String	The document revision number
result.document_revision.filename	String	The filename of the file.

---

Name	Type	Description
result.document_revision.file	String	The binary contents of the file.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from return_document_revision to <i>new_return_document_revision</i> .

## PHP

```
$get_document_revision_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The attachment details  
    "i" => '723b7dcb-27b3-e53d-b348-50bd283f8e48',  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_entries

### Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on specified record IDs.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

---

## Definition

`get_entries(session, module_name, ids, select_fields, link_name_to_fields_array, track_view)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
<code>session</code>	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
<code>module_name</code>	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
<code>ids</code>	String	The list of record IDs to retrieve.
<code>select_fields</code>	<code>select_fields</code>   Array	The list of fields to be returned in the results. Specifying an empty array will return all fields.
<code>link_name_to_fields_array</code>	<code>link_names_to_fields_array</code>   Array	A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link.
<code>track_view</code>	Boolean	Flag the record as a recently viewed item.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
<code>result</code>	<code>get_entry_result_version2</code>   Array	The call result.
<code>result.entry_list</code>	Array	The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object,

Name	Type	Description
		entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you.
result.relationship_list	Array	The records link field data.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b>track_view</b> parameter.
v2	Added <b>link_name_to_fields_array</b> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from get_entry_result to <b>get_entry_result_version2</b> .

## PHP

```

$get_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //An array of record IDs
    'ids' => array(
        '14b0c0ca-3ea2-0ee8-f3be-50aa57c11ee7',
    ),

    //The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(
        'name',
        'billing_address_state',
        'billing_address_country'
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
    name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(

```



---

```
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),

//Flag the record as a recently viewed item
'track_view' => true,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_entries\_count

### Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on query specifications.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

get\_entries\_count(session, module\_name, query, deleted)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module

Name	Type	Description
		from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
query	String	The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
deleted	Integer	If deleted records should be included in the results.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	get_entries_count_result   Array	The call result.
result.result_count	Integer	The count of total records.

## Change Log

Version	Change

## PHP

```
$get_entries_count_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => " accounts.name like '%example text%' ",

    //If deleted records should be included in results.
```

---

```
'deleted' => false
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_entry

### Overview

Retrieves a single bean based on record ID.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

get\_entry(session, module\_name, id, select\_fields, link\_name\_to\_fields\_array, track\_view)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
id	String	The ID of the record to retrieve.
select_fields	select_fields   Array	The list of fields to be returned in the results.

Name	Type	Description
		Specifying an empty array will return all fields.
link_name_to_fields_array	link_names_to_fields_array   Array	A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link.
track_view	Boolean	Flag the record as a recently viewed item.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	get_entry_result_version2   Array	The call result.
result.entry_list	Array	The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you.
result.relationship_list	Array	The records link field data.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b>track_view</b> parameter.
v2	Added <b>link_name_to_fields_array</b> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from get_entry_result to <b>get_entry_result_version2</b> .

## PHP

---

```
$get_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => "Contacts",

    //The ID of the record to retrieve.
    'id' => "18df70e4-1422-8bff-6f5f-50aa571fe4e5",

    //The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'first_name',
        'last_name',
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
    name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'email_addresses',
            'value' => array(
                'email_address',
                'opt_out',
                'primary_address'
            ),
        ),
    ),

    //Flag the record as a recently viewed item
    'track_view' => true,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:11:59

## get\_entry\_list

### Overview

Retrieves a list of beans based on query specifications.

---

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

`get_entry_list(session, module_name, query, order_by, offset, select_fields, link_name_to_fields_array, max_results, deleted, favorites)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
query	String	The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where". You should remember to specify the table name for the fields to avoid any ambiguous column errors.
order_by	String	The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
offset	Integer	The record offset from which to start.
select_fields	select_fields   Array	The list of fields to be returned in the results. Specifying an empty array will return all fields.
link_name_to_fields_array	link_names_to_fields_array   Array	A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link.

Name	Type	Description
max_results	Integer	The maximum number of results to return.
deleted	Integer	If deleted records should be included in the results.
favorites	Boolean	If only records marked as favorites should be returned.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	get_entry_result_version2   Array	The call result.
result.result_count	Integer	The total number of records returned in the call.
result.total_count	Integer	The total number of records.
result.next_offset	Integer	The next offset to retrieve records.
result.entry_list	Array	The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you.
result.relationship_list	Array	The records link field data.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b><i>favorites</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>link_name_to_fields_array</i></b> parameter.

---

v2

Return type was changed from `get_entry_list_result` to ***get\_entry\_list\_result\_version2***.

## PHP

```
$get_entry_list_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Leads',

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => 0,

    //A list of fields to include in the results.
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name',
        'title',
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each link
    name.
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'email_addresses',
            'value' => array(
                'email_address',
                'opt_out',
                'primary_address'
            ),
        ),
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => 2,
```



---

```
//If deleted records should be included in results.
'deleted' => 0,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'favorites' => false,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_language\_definition

### Overview

Retrieves the language label strings for the specified modules.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

get\_available\_modules(session, modules, md5)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
modules	Array	The list of modules to retrieve language definitions for.
md5	Boolean	Setting this to true will return an MD5 hash of the modules labels strings instead of the label strings

---

Name	Type	Description
		themselves.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result. Contains a list of modules.
result[]	Array or String	The list of language definitions or MD5 hashes. This is dependent on the 'md5' parameter.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b><i>get_language_definition</i></b> method.

## PHP

```
$get_language_definition_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The list of modules  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
  
    //Whether to return the results as an MD5 hash  
    'md5' => false,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

# get\_last\_viewed

## Overview

Retrieves a list of recently viewed records by module for the current user.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_last\_viewed(session, module\_names)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_names	module_names   Array	The list of modules to retrieve last viewed records for.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	last_viewed_list   Array	The call result. Contains a list of recently viewed records.
result[].id	Integer	The result ID.
result[].item_id	String	The recently viewed record ID.
result[].item_summary	String	The name of the recently viewed record.

---

Name	Type	Description
result[].module_name	String	The name of the module.
result[].monitor_id	String	The monitor ID from the tracker table.
result[].date_modified	String	The date the record was viewed.

## Change Log

Version	Change

## PHP

```
$get_last_viewed_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the modules to retrieve last viewed for  
    'module_names' => array(  
        'Contacts',  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_modified\_relationships

### Overview

Retrieves a list of modified relationships between a specific date range. Helps facilitate sync operations for users.

---

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_modified\_relationships(session, module\_name, related\_module, from\_date, to\_date, offset, max\_results, deleted, module\_user\_id, select\_fields, relationship\_name, deletion\_date)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The module key to retrieve relationships against.
related_module	String	The related module key to retrieve records off of. This parameter should always be 'Users'.
from_date	String	Start date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range.
to_date	String	End date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range.
offset	Integer	The offset to begin returning records from.
max_results	Integer	The max_results to return.
deleted	Integer	Whether or not to include deleted records. Set to 1 to find deleted records.
module_user_id	String	*This parameter is no longer used and is only present for backward compatibility purposes.
select_fields	select_fields	List of fields to select and

Name	Type	Description
		return as name/value pairs.
relationship_name	String	The name of the relationship name to search on.
deletion_date	String	Date value in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for filtering on deleted records whose date_modified falls within range.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	modified_relationship_result   Array	The call result.
result.result_count	Integer	The result count.
result.next_offset	Integer	The next offset to retrieve from.
result.entry_list	Array	List of found records.
result.error	Array	Error Message.
result.error.number	Integer	The error number.
result.error.name	String	The name of the error.
result.error.description	String	The description of the error.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4_1	Added <b><i>get_modified_relationships</i></b> method.

## Considerations

- 
- The **module\_name** parameter should **always** be 'Users'.

## PHP

```
$get_modified_relationships_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The module key to retrieve relationships against.
    //This parameter should always be 'Users'.
    'module_name' => 'Users',

    //The related module key to retrieve records off of.
    'related_module' => 'Meetings',

    //Start date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range.
    'from_date' => '2000-01-01 01:01:01',

    //End date in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for the date range
    'to_date' => '2013-01-01 01:01:01',

    //The offset to begin returning records from.
    'offset' => 0,

    //The max_results to return.
    'max_results' => 5,

    //Whether or not to include deleted records. Set to 1 to find deleted records.
    'deleted' => 0,

    //This parameter is not used.
    'module_user_id' => '',

    //List of fields to select and return as name/value pairs.
    'select_fields' => array(),

    //The name of the relationship name to search on.
    'relationship_name' => 'meetings_users',

    //Date value in YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS format for filtering on deleted records.
    'deletion_date' => '2012-01-01 01:01:01'
```

---

);

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_module\_fields

### Overview

Retrieves the list of field vardefs for a specific module.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

get\_module\_fields(session, module\_name, fields)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
fields	select_fields   Array	The list of fields to retrieve. An empty parameter will return all.



---

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_module_fields   Array	The call result.
result.module_name	String	The name of the module.
result.table_name	String	The name of the modules primary table.
result.module_fields	Array	The vardefs for each individual field.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Added <b>fields</b> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from module_fields to <b>new_module_fields</b> .

## PHP

```
$get_module_fields_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the module from which to retrieve fields  
    'module_name' => "Contacts",  
  
    //List of specific fields  
    'fields' => array(),  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_module\_fields\_md5

---

## Overview

Retrieves the MD5 hash of the vardefs for the specified modules.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

`get_module_fields_md5(session, module_names)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_names	select_fields   Array	The list of modules to retrieve MD5 hashes for.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	md5_results   Array	The call result. Contains a list of module field hashes. Order is based on the module_names parameter.

## Change Log

Version	Change

---

## PHP

```
$get_module_fields_md5_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The name of the modules to retrieve field hashes for  
    'module_names' => array(  
        'Contacts',  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_module\_layout

### Overview

Retrieves the layout metadata for a given module given a specific type and view.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

`get_module_layout(session, modules, types, views, acl_check, md5)`

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
modules	Array	The list of modules to retrieve layouts for.

Name	Type	Description
types	Array	The types of views requested. Current supported types are 'default' (for application) and 'wireless'.
views	Array	The views requested. Current supported types are 'edit', 'detail', 'list', and 'subpanel'.
acl_check	Boolean	Whether or not to check for ACL access.
md5	Boolean	Setting this to true will return an MD5 hash of the modules layouts instead of the layouts themselves.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result. Contains a list of modules.
result[[\$type]	Array	The list of types requested.
result[[\$view]	Array or String	The list of layout views requested or MD5 hashes. This is dependent on the 'md5' parameter.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b><i>acl_check</i></b> parameter.
v3	Added <b><i>get_module_layout</i></b> method.

---

## PHP

```
$get_module_layout_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The list of modules  
    'modules' => array(  
        'Accounts'  
    ),  
  
    //The types of views requested  
    'types' => array(  
        'default',  
    ),  
  
    //The views requested  
    'views' => array(  
        'edit'  
    ),  
  
    //Whether or not to check for ACL access  
    'acl_check' => false,  
  
    //Whether to return the results as an MD5 hash  
    'md5' => true,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_module\_layout\_md5

### Overview

Retrieves the MD5 hash value for a layout given a specific module, type and view.

### Available APIs

- REST

---

## Definition

`get_module_layout_md5(session, modules, types, views, acl_check)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
modules	Array	The list of modules to retrieve layouts for.
types	Array	The types of views requested. Current supported types are 'default' (for application) and 'wireless'.
views	Array	The views requested. Current supported types are 'edit', 'detail', 'list', and 'subpanel'.
acl_check	Boolean	Whether or not to check for ACL access.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result. Contains a list of modules.
result[][\$type]	Array	The list of types requested.
result[][\$view]	String	The list of MD5 layout view hashes requested.

## Change Log

Version	Change

---

v3_1	Added <i>acl_check</i> parameter.
v3	Added <i>get_module_layout_md5</i> method.

## PHP

```
$get_module_layout_md5_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The list of modules
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts'
    ),

    //The types of views requested
    'types' => array(
        'default',
    ),

    //The views requested
    'views' => array(
        'edit'
    ),

    //Whether or not to check for ACL access
    'acl_check' => false,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## get\_note\_attachment

### Overview

Retrieves an attachment associated with a specific note record.

### Available APIs

- 
- SOAP
  - REST

## Definition

get\_note\_attachment(session, id)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
id	String	The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_return_note_attachment   Array	The call result.
result.note_attachment	Array	The details of the file attachment.
result.note_attachment.id	String	The ID of the note record / attachment.
result.note_attachment.file_name	String	The filename of the attachment.
result.note_attachment.file	String	The binary contents of the file.
result.note_attachment.related_module_id	String	The related parent ID.
result.note_attachment.related_module_name	String	The related parent module.

## Change Log



---

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from <code>return_note_attachment</code> to <b><i>new_return_note_attachment</i></b> .

## PHP

```
$get_note_attachment_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the note containing the attachment.  
    'id' => "9057784d-de17-4f28-c5f9-50bd0f260a43",  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_quotes\_pdf

### Overview

Generates a quote PDF for a specific quote.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

```
get_quotes_pdf(session, quote_id, pdf_format)
```

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
quote_id	String	The ID of the quote record to generate the PDF for.
pdf_format	String	The pdf type requested. 'Standard' is an example.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.file_contents	String	The binary contents of the PDF file.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <i>get_quotes_pdf</i> method.

## PHP

```
$get_quotes_pdf_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The quote to generate the pdf for
    'quote_id' => '490cc844-f83a-9b74-9888-50aa575b517c',

    //The pdf type
    'pdf_format' => 'Standard',
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

# get\_relationships

## Overview

Retrieves a specific relationship link for a specified record.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

`get_relationships(session, module_name, module_id, link_field_name, related_module_query, related_fields, related_module_link_name_to_fields_array, deleted, order_by, offset, limit)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
module_id	String	The ID of the specified module record.
link_field_name	String	The name of the link field for the related module.
related_module_query	String	The list of related record IDs you are relating
related_fields	select_fields   Array	An array specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of

Name	Type	Description
		this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts.
related_module_link_name_to_fields_array	link_names_to_fields_array   Array	For every related record returned, specify link field names to field information.
deleted	Integer	
order_by	String	The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
offset	Integer	The record offset from which to start.
limit	Integer	The maximum number of results to return.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	get_entry_result_version2   Array	The call result.
result.entry_list	Array	The record's name-value pair for the simple datatypes excluding the link field data. If you do not have access to the object, entry_list[].name_value_list will notify you.
result.relationship_list	Array	The records link field data.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3	Added <b>order_by</b> parameter.

v2	Removed <i>related_module</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>link_field_name</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>related_fields</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>related_module_link_name_to_fields_array</i> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from <code>get_relationships_result</code> to <b><i>get_entry_result_version2</i></b> .

## PHP

```

$get_relationships_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '9f0c0ceb-c512-7103-9456-50aa5787c3f6',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to return records.
    'link_field_name' => 'opportunities',

    //The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used to find the related items.
    'related_module_query' => " opportunities.name IS NOT NULL ",

    //The related fields to be returned.
    'related_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name'
    ),

    //For every related bean returned,
    //specify link field names to field information.
    'related_module_link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'contacts',
            'value' => array(
                'id',

```

---

```
        'first_name',
        'last_name',
    ),
),

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted'=> 0,

//order by
'order_by' => ' opportunities.name ',

//offset
'offset' => 0,

//limit
'limit' => 200,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_report\_entries

### Overview

Retrieves a list of report entries based on specified record IDs.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

get\_report\_entries(session, ids, select\_fields)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
ids	select_fields   Array	An array of record IDs to retrieve.
select_fields	select_fields   Array	The list of fields to be included in the results.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	get_entry_result_for_reports   Array	The call result.
result.field_list	Array	The list of selected fields.
result.field_list[].name	String	The name of the report.
result.field_list[].type	String	The type of the report.
result.field_list[].label	String	The label of the report.
result.field_list[].required	Boolean	
result.field_list[].options	Array	
result.entry_list	Array	The list of report results
result.entry_list[].id	String	The result ID. This is not the record ID.
result.entry_list[].module_name	String	The name of the module. Normally contains the value 'Reports'.
result.entry_list[].name_value_list	Array	The name value list of the report results.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Method <b><i>get_report_entries</i></b> was added.

---

## Considerations

- This method is not available in CE.

## PHP

```
$get_report_entries_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //An array of record IDs to retrieve.  
    'ids' => array(  
        '63f1b905-d206-14cb-cb95-50aa5734815f'  
    ),  
  
    //The list of fields to be included in the results.  
    'select_fields' => array()  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_report\_pdf

### Overview

Generates a PDF for a specific report.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

get\_report\_pdf(session, report\_id)

### Parameters



---

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
report_id	String	The ID of the report record to generate the PDF for.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.file_contents	String	The binary contents of the PDF file.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b><i>get_report_pdf</i></b> method.

## PHP

```
$get_report_pdf_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The report to generate the pdf for.  
    'report_id' => '68ca4de9-7486-72e1-1a56-50aa5757aaab',  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_server\_info

---

## Overview

Retrieves info about the SugarCRM instance.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

`get_server_info()`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
null	null	No parameters available.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	<code>get_server_info_result</code>   Array	The call result.
result.flavor	String	The flavor of the instance.
result.version	String	The version of the instance.
result.gmt_time	String	The GMT time of the server.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Method <b><i>get_server_info</i></b> was added to replace <b><i>get_server_time</i></b> , <b><i>get_server_version</i></b> and

---

	<b><i>get_sugar_flavor.</i></b>
v2	Method <b><i>get_server_time</i></b> was removed.
v2	Method <b><i>get_server_version</i></b> was removed.
v2	Method <b><i>get_sugar_flavor</i></b> was removed.

## PHP

```
//this method does not have any parameters
$get_server_info_parameters = array();
```

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 04:18:38

# get\_upcoming\_activities

## Overview

Retrieves a list of upcoming activities for the current user.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_upcoming\_activities(session)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

---

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	upcoming_activities_list   Array	The call result. Contains a list of upcoming activity records.
result[].id	Integer	The record ID.
result[].module	String	The activity module.
result[].date_due	String	The date the activity is due.
result[].summary	String	The summary of the activity.

## Change Log

Version	Change

## PHP

```
$get_upcoming_activities_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## get\_user\_id

### Overview

Retrieves the id of the user currently logged in.

---

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_user\_id(session)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
id	String	The users ID.

## Change Log

Version	Change

## PHP

```
$get_user_id_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

# get\_user\_team\_id

## Overview

Retrieves the ID of the default team of the user who is logged into the current session.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

get\_user\_team\_id(session)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
default_team_id	Integer	The ID of the current users default team

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Added <b>get_user_team_id</b> method.

---

## PHP

```
$get_user_team_id_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## job\_queue\_cycle

### Overview

Runs through the scheduler cleanup process and cycles the scheduler jobs.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

job\_queue\_cycle(session, clientid)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
clientid	String	The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application.

---

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.results	String	The cycle result. Returns 'ok' on success.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <i>job_queue_cycle</i> method.

## PHP

```
$job_queue_cycle_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the calling application.  
    'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## job\_queue\_next

### Overview

Retrieves the next job from the job queue and marks it as 'In Progress'.



---

## Available APIs

- REST

## Definition

`job_queue_next(session, clientid)`

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
clientid	String	The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.results	String	The next job ID.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <i>job_queue_next</i> method.

## PHP

```
$job_queue_next_parameters = array(  
    //Session id
```

---

```
'session' => $session_id,  
  
//The ID of the calling application.  
'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## job\_queue\_run

### Overview

Runs the specified job.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

job\_queue\_run(session, jobid, clientid)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
jobid	String	The ID of the job to run.
clientid	String	The client id calling the application. This parameter is of your choosing for the calling application.

---

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.results	Boolean	The result of the job run.
result.message	String	This is only returned if a failure occurs.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <b>job_queue_run</b> method.

## PHP

```
$job_queue_run_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
  
    //The ID of the job to run.  
    'jobid' => 'd141efd3-d2c7-8a9c-9c02-50c11b491f16',  
  
    //The ID of the calling application.  
    'clientid' => 'MyAppID',  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## login

### Overview

Logs a user into the SugarCRM application.

---

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

login(user\_auth, application\_name, name\_value\_list)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
user_auth	user_auth   Array	Contains the parameters to authenticate a user.
user_auth.user_name	String	The user name of your user
user_auth.password	String	The MD5 hash of the users password.
application name	String	The name of the application logging in.
name_value_list	name_value_list   Array	Sets the name_value pair. The parameter is used to set values for the 'language' and 'notifyonsave' user settings.
name_value_list.language	String	The language for the user.
name_value_list.notifyonsave	Boolean	Alerts users on new record creations when set to true.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	entry_value   Array	The call result
result.id	String	This is the session id required to make other

Name	Type	Description
		method calls.
result.module_name	String	Returns the 'Users' module.
result.name_value_list	Array	Authenticated user properties.
result.name_value_list.user_id	String	ID of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_name	String	Username of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_language	String	Default language of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_currency_id	String	Default currency ID of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_is_admin	String	Admin status of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_default_team_id	String	Default team of the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_default_dateformat	String	Default date format for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_default_timeformat	String	Default time format for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_number_seperator	String	Number seperator for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_decimal_seperator	String	Decimal sperator for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.mobile_max_list_entries	String	Max list entires for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.mobile_max_subpanel_entries	String	Max subpanel entries for the authenticated user.
result.name_value_list.user_currency_name	String	Default currency name for the authenticated user.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added additional return values to <b><i>name_value_list</i></b> .

	The list now also includes <b><i>user_number_seperator, user_decimal_seperator, mobile_max_list_entries, mobile_max_subpanel_entries.</i></b>
v3	Added additional return values to <b><i>name_value_list.</i></b> The list now also includes <b><i>user_is_admin, user_default_team_id, user_default_dateformat, user_default_timeformat.</i></b>
v2	Added <b><i>name_value_list</i></b> to response. Returns <b><i>user_id, user_name, user_language, user_currency_id, user_currency_name.</i></b>
v2	Added <b><i>module_name</i></b> to response.
v2	Removed <b><i>error</i></b> from response.
v2	Added <b><i>name_value_list</i></b> parameter
v2	Return type was changed from <b><i>set_entry_result</i></b> to <b><i>entry_value.</i></b>

## PHP

```

$login_parameters = array(
    //user authentication
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
    ),

    //application name
    "application_name" => "My Application",

    //name value list for 'language' and 'notifyonsave'
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'language',
            'value' => 'en_us',
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'notifyonsave',
            'value' => true
        ),
    ),
);

```

# logout

## Overview

Logs a user out of the SugarCRM application.

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

logout(session)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous call to login.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
null	void	No return value.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from error_value to <b>void</b> .

---

## PHP

```
$logout_parameters = array(  
    //session id to expire  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## oauth\_access

### Overview

Retrieves the OAuth access token.

### Available APIs

- REST

### Definition

oauth\_access()

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

### Result



---

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.id	String	The OAuth access token.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <i>oauth_access</i> method.

## PHP

```
$oauth_access_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    'session' => $session_id,  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## seamless\_login

### Overview

Verifies that a session is authenticated.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

seamless\_login(session)

---

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Integer	Returns 1 if the session is authenticated. Otherwise 0 will be returned.

## Change Log

Version	Change

## Considerations

If you are attempting to log a user into SugarCRM seamlessly, you can do this by passing the validated `session_id` in the url.

An example is shown below:

```
http://{site_url}/index.php?module=Home&action=index&MSID={session_id}
```

## PHP

```
$seamless_login_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
);
```

## search\_by\_module

### Overview

Searches modules for a string and returns matched records.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

search\_by\_module(session, search\_string, modules, offset, max\_results, assigned\_user\_id, select\_fields, unified\_search\_only, favorites)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
search_string	String	The string to search for.
modules	Integer	The list of modules to query.
offset	Integer	The record offset from which to start.
max_results	Integer	The maximum number of records to return.
assigned_user_id	String	Filters records by the assigned user ID. Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
select_fields	select_fields   Array	An array of fields to return. If empty the

Name	Type	Description
		default return fields will be from the active listviewdefs.
unified_search_only	Boolean	If the search is only against modules participating in the unified search.
favorites	Boolean	If only records marked as favorites should be returned.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	return_search_result   Array	Call result.
result.entry_list	Array	The count of records in paged result.
result.entry_list[].name	String	The .name of the module
result.entry_list[].records	Array	A list of name_value lists for each record matched.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v3_1	Added <b><i>unified_search_only</i></b> parameter.

## PHP

```

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The string to search for.
    'search_string' => 'example text',

```

---

```
//The list of modules to query.
'modules' => array(
    'Accounts',
),

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => 0,

//The maximum number of records to return.
'max_results' => 100,

//Filters records by the assigned user ID.
//Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
'assigned_user_id' => '',

//An array of fields to return.
//If empty the default return fields will be from the active listv
iewdefs.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
),

//If the search is only search modules participating in the unifie
d search.
'unified_search_only' => false,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'favorites' => false
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_campaign\_merge

### Overview

Handles campaign log entry creation for mail-merge activity given a specified campaign.

---

## Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

## Definition

set\_campaign\_merge(session, targets, campaign\_id)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous call to login.
targets	select_fields   Array	A string array of IDs identifying the targets used in the merge. The IDs used in this parameter come from the column 'prospect_lists_prospects.id'.
campaign_id	String	The campaign ID used for the mail merge.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
null	void	No return value.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from error_value to <b>void</b> .

## PHP

---

```
$set_campaign_merge_parameters = array(  
    //Session id  
    "session" => $session_id,  
  
    //A string array of IDs identifying the targets used in the merge.  
    //The IDs used in this parameter come from the column 'prospect_li  
sts_prospects.id'.  
    "targets" => array(  
        '403787cc-ab19-bec8-3ef4-50bd4896c9b3',  
        'c5341c8d-4b0a-2b56-7108-50bd48b91213'  
    ),  
  
    //The campaign ID used for the mail merge.  
    "campaign_id" => '781d4471-fb48-8dd2-ae62-50bd475950b2'  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_document\_revision

### Overview

Creates a new document revision for a specific document record.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

```
set_document_revision(session, note)
```

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
note	document_revision   Array	The file attachment details
note.id	String	The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to.
note.file	String	The binary contents of the file.
note.filename	String	The file name of the file attachment.
note.revision	String	The revision number

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_entry_result   array	The results from the call.
result.id	String	The ID of the document revision.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from set_entry_result to <b><i>new_set_entry_result</i></b> .

## PHP

```

$file_contents = file_get_contents("/path/to/example_document.txt");
$set_document_revision_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details

```



---

```
"note" => array(
    //The ID of the parent document.
    'id' => $document_id,

    //The binary contents of the file.
    'file' => base64_encode($file_contents),

    //The name of the file
    'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

    //The revision number
    'revision' => '1',
),
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_entries

### Overview

Create or update a list of records.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

set\_entries(session, module\_name, name\_value\_lists)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.

Name	Type	Description
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
name_value_lists	name_value_lists   Array	The an array of name/value lists containing the record attributes.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_entries_result   Array	The call result.
result.ids	Array	The list of record IDs that were created or updated

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from set_entry_result to <b><i>new_set_entries_result</i></b> .

## Considerations

- To update an existing record, you will need to specify 'id' for the name\_value\_list item in the name\_value\_lists parameter.
- To create a new record with a specific ID, you will need to set 'new\_with\_id' in the name\_value\_list item in the name\_value\_lists parameter.

## PHP

---

```
$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_lists" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record
            /*
            array(
                "name" => "id",
                "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
            ),
            */

            //to create a new record with a specific ID
            /*
            array(
                "name" => "new_with_id",
                "value" => 1
            ),
            */
            array(
                "name" => "name",
                "value" => "Example Account 1"
            ),
        ),
    array(
        //to update a record
        /*
        array(
            "name" => "id",
            "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
        ),
        */

        //to create a new record with a specific ID
        /*
        array(
            "name" => "new_with_id",
            "value" => 1
        ),
        */
    )
);
```

---

```
        array(  
            "name" => "name",  
            "value" => "Example Account 2"  
        ),  
    ),  
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_entry

### Overview

Creates or updates a specific record.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

set\_entry(session, module\_name, name\_value\_list)

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the

---

Name	Type	Description
		modules display name.
name_value_list	name_value_list   Array	The name/value list of the record attributes.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_entry_result   Array	The call result.
result.id	String	The ID of the record that was created/updated.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from set_entry_result to <b><i>new_set_entry_result</i></b> .

## Considerations

- To update an existing record, you will need to specify 'id' in the name\_value\_list parameter.
- To create a new record with a specific ID, you will need to set 'new\_with\_id' in the name\_value\_list parameter.

## PHP

```
$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",
```

---

```
//Record attributes
"name_value_list" => array(
    //to update a record
    /*
    array(
        "name" => "id",
        "value" => "da0b107d-cfbc-cb08-4f90-50b7b9cb9ad7"
    ),
    */

    //to create a new record with a specific ID
    /*
    array(
        "name" => "new_with_id",
        "value" => true
    ),
    */

    array(
        "name" => "name",
        "value" => "Example Account"
    ),
),
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_note\_attachment

### Overview

Creates an attachment and associated it to a specific note record.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

---

## Definition

set\_note\_attachment(session, note)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
note	new_note_attachment   Array	The file attachment details
note.id	String	The ID of the note record to associate the attachment to.
note.filename	String	The file name of the file attachment.
note.file	String	The binary contents of the file.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_entry_result   Array	The call result.
result.id	String	The ID of the note record / attachment

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Return type was changed from set_entry_result to <b>new_set_entry_result</b> .
v2	Parameter note type change from note_attachment to <b>new_note_attachment</b> .

---

## PHP

```
$file_contents = file_get_contents("/path/to/example_file.php");
$set_note_attachment_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
        'id' => $note_id,

        //The file name of the attachment.
        'filename' => 'example_file.php',

        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($file_contents),
    ),
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_relationship

### Overview

Sets relationships between two records. You can relate multiple records to a single record using this.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

`set_relationship(session, module_name, module_id, link_field_name, related_ids, name_value_list, delete)`



---

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_name	String	The name of the module from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
module_id	String	The ID of the specified module record.
link_field_name	String	The name of the link field for the related module.
related_ids	select_fields   Array	The list of related record IDs you are relating
name_value_list	name_value_list   Array	An array specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts.
delete	Integer	Determines whether the relationship is being created or deleted. 0:create, 1:delete

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_relationship_list_result   Array	The call result
result.created	Integer	The number of relationships created.
result.failed	Integer	Determines whether or not the relationship failed. This is normally thrown

Name	Type	Description
		when the parameters <code>module_name</code> or <code>link_field_name</code> are incorrect.
<code>result.deleted</code>	Integer	The number of relationships deleted.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Removed <b><i>set_relationship_value</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>module_name</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>module_id</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>link_field_name</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>related_ids</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>name_value_list</i></b> parameter.
v2	Added <b><i>delete</i></b> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from <code>error_value</code> to <b><i>new_set_relationship_list_result</i></b> .

## PHP

```

$set_relationship_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module.
    'module_name' => 'Opportunities',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '15e79b92-5025-827f-0784-50aa578270d8',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to relate records.
    'link_field_name' => 'contacts',

```

---

```
//The list of record ids to relate
'related_ids' => array(
    '19b8799e-64ae-9502-588c-50aa575454c9',
),

//Sets the value for relationship based fields
'name_value_list' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'contact_role',
        'value' => 'Other'
    )
),

//Whether or not to delete the relationship. 0:create, 1:delete
'delete'=> 0,
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## set\_relationships

### Overview

Sets multiple relationships between multiple record sets.

### Available APIs

- SOAP
- REST

### Definition

```
set_relationships(session, module_names, module_ids, link_field_names,
related_ids, name_value_lists, delete_array)
```

### Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
module_names	select_fields   Array	The list of modules from which to retrieve records. Note: This is the modules key which may not be the same as the modules display name.
module_ids	select_fields   Array	The list of IDs for the specified module records.
link_field_names	select_fields   Array	The list of link names for the related modules.
related_ids	new_set_relationship_ids   Array	The list of related record IDs you are relating.
name_value_lists	name_value_lists   Array	An array of arrays specifying relationship fields to populate. An example of this is contact_role between Opportunities and Contacts.
delete_array	deleted_array   Array	An array determining whether the relationships are being created or deleted. 0:create, 1:delete

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	new_set_relationship_list_result   Array	The call result.
result.created	Integer	The number of relationships created.
result.failed	Integer	Determines whether or not the relationship failed. This is normally thrown when the parameters module_name or

Name	Type	Description
		link_field_name are incorrect.
result.deleted	Integer	The number of relationships deleted.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v2	Removed <i>set_relationship_value</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>module_names</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>module_ids</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>link_field_names</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>related_ids</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>name_value_lists</i> parameter.
v2	Added <i>delete_array</i> parameter.
v2	Return type was changed from set_relationship_list result to <i>new_set_relationship_list_result</i> .

## PHP

```

$set_relationships_parameters = array(
    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the modules from which to relate records.
    'module_names' => array(
        'Opportunities',
        'Accounts',
    ),

    //The IDs of the specified module beans.
    'module_ids' => array(
        '15e79b92-5025-827f-0784-50aa578270d8', //Opportunity ID
        '27035f04-f6ec-492d-b89e-50aa57f5247f' //Account ID
    ),

```

---

```
//The relationship names of the linked fields from which to relate
records.
'link_field_names' => array(
    'contacts', //Contacts link field to Opportunities
    'leads' //Leads link field to Accounts
),

//The lists of record ids to relate
'related_ids' => array(
    //Contact IDs
    array(
        '19b8799e-64ae-9502-588c-50aa575454c9'
    ),

    //Lead IDs
    array(
        '16d8d519-5f56-0984-2092-50aa576a7333',
        '15ae07eb-63f0-dbac-6e4c-50aa57c5a609'
    ),
),

//Sets the value for relationship based fields
'name_value_lists' => array(
    //Opportunity-Contact relationship fields
    array(
        array(
            'name' => 'contact_role',
            'value' => 'Other'
        ),
    ),

    //Account-Lead relationship fields
    array(),
),

//Whether or not to delete the relationships. 0:create, 1:delete
'delete_array'=> array(
    0, //Opportunity-Contact
    0 //Account-Lead
),
);
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

# snip\_import\_emails

## Overview

Used to imports an email record from the SNIP archiving service.

## Available APIs

- REST

## Definition

snip\_import\_emails(session, email)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
email	Array	The contents of the email being imported.
email.message	Array	Contains the email attributes.
email.message.message_id	String	The ID of the email message.
email.message.subject	String	Email subject.
email.message.attachments	Array	The list of attachments to be imported
email.message.from_name	String	From sender name.
email.message.description	String	Plain text content body.
email.message.description_html	String	HTML email content body.
email.message.to_addrs	String	Email addresses the email was sent to.
email.message.cc_addrs	String	Email addresses the email

---

Name	Type	Description
		was CCed to.
email.message.bcc_addrs	String	Email addresses the email was BCCed to.
email.message.date_sent	String	Date the email was sent.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.results	Boolean	The success of the import.
result.count	Integer	The count of records imported.
result.message	String	The return message.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <i>snip_import_emails</i> method.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## snip\_update\_contacts

### Overview

Retrieves new contact emails since a timestamp for the current user.

### Available APIs



- 
- REST

## Definition

snip\_update\_contacts(session, report\_id)

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
session	String	Session ID returned by a previous login call.
report_id	String	The ID of the report record to generate the PDF for.

## Result

Name	Type	Description
result	Array	The call result.
result.results	Boolean	The new emails.
result.count	Integer	The count of results.
result.message	String	The return message.

## Change Log

Version	Change
v4	Added <i>snip_update_contacts</i> method.

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

# Extending v1 - v4.1 Web Services

## Overview

The guide will demonstrate how to add your own custom methods to the REST and SOAP API or extend existing ones. It is important to note that this customization is not supported on Sugar's cloud service and it is recommended to [extend the latest endpoints](#) instead.

## Extending the API

The following example will demonstrate how to extend the v4\_1 API.

### Defining the Entry Point Location

This is where you define the directory that will contain your new REST and SOAP entry points. We recommend a path formatted as follows:

```
./custom/service/{version}_custom/
```

The actual location of the entry points does not matter, however, using a path such as this will allow you to call your entry points as follows:

- `http://{sugar_url}/custom/service/{version}_custom/rest.php`
- `http://{sugar_url}/custom/service/{version}_custom/soap.php`

### Define the SugarWebServiceImpl Class

The next step is to define a new `SugarWebServiceImpl` class. Since we are using v4\_1, we need to extend `./service/v4_1/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1.php` and add our new method. To do this, we will create the file:

```
./custom/service/v4_1_custom/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry'))define('sugarEntry', true);
```

```
require_once('service/v4_1/SugarWebServiceImplv4_1.php');
```

---

```

class SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom extends SugarWebServiceImplv4
_1
{
    /*
    * Returns the session id if authenticated
    *
    * @param string $session
    * @return string $session - false if invalid.
    *
    */
    function example_method($session)
    {
        $GLOBALS['log']->info('Begin: SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_cust
om->example_method');
        $error = new SoapError();

        //authenticate
        if (!self::$helperObject->checkSessionAndModuleAccess($ses
sion, 'invalid_session', '', '', '', $error))
        {
            $GLOBALS['log']->info('End: SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_cu
stom->example_method. ');
            return false;
        }

        return $session;
    }
}

?>

```

## Define the Registry Class

Next, we will define the registry class that will register our new function. This file will be located at:

```
./custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

require_once('service/v4_1/registry.php');

class registry_v4_1_custom extends registry_v4_1
{
    protected function registerFunction()

```

---

```
        {
            parent::registerFunction();
            $this->serviceClass->registerFunction('example_method', array('session'=>'xsd:string'), array('return'=>'xsd:string'));
        }
    }
}

?>
```

## Define the REST Entry Point

This REST entry point will be located at:

`./custom/service/v4_1_custom/rest.php`

```
<?php
    if(!defined('sugarEntry'))define('sugarEntry', true);

    chdir('../..');
    require 'include/entryPoint.php';
    require_once('SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php');

    $webservice_path = 'service/core/SugarRestService.php';
    $webservice_class = 'SugarRestService';
    $webservice_impl_class = 'SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom';

    $registry_path = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php';
    $registry_class = 'registry_v4_1_custom';

    $location = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/rest.php';

    require_once('service/core/webservice.php');

?>
```

## Define the SOAP Entry Point

This SOAP entry point will be located at:

`./custom/service/v4_1_custom/soap.php`

```
<?php
    if(!defined('sugarEntry'))define('sugarEntry', true);
```

---

```
chdir('../..');
require 'include/entryPoint.php';
require_once('SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom.php');

$webservice_class = 'SugarSoapService2';
$webservice_path = 'service/v2/SugarSoapService2.php';
$webservice_impl_class = 'SugarWebServiceImplv4_1_custom';

$registry_class = 'registry_v4_1_custom';
$registry_path = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/registry.php';

$location = 'custom/service/v4_1_custom/soap.php';

require_once('service/core/webservice.php');

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 05:51:51

## REST Release Notes

### Overview

Lists changes between the different versions of the REST API.

### Release Notes

#### v4\_1

- `get_modified_relationships` method was added.
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$limit` added.
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$offset` added.

#### v4

- `get_entries` had the parameter `$track_view` removed.
- `job_queue_cycle` method was added.
- `job_queue_next` method was added.

- 
- job\_queue\_run method was added.
  - oauth\_access method was added.
  - oauth\_access\_token method was added.
  - oauth\_request\_token method was added.
  - search\_by\_module had the parameter \$favorites added.
  - snip\_import\_emails method was added.
  - snip\_update\_contacts method was added.

## **v3\_1**

- get\_entries had the parameter \$track\_view added.
- get\_entry had the parameter \$track\_view added.
- get\_entry\_list had the parameter \$favorites added.
- get\_language\_definition method was added.
- get\_module\_layout had the parameter \$acl\_check added.
- get\_module\_layout\_md5 had the parameter \$acl\_check added.
- get\_quotes\_pdf method was added.
- get\_report\_pdf method was added.
- search\_by\_module had the parameter \$unified\_search\_only added.
- set\_entry had the parameter \$track\_view added.

## **v3**

- get\_available\_modules had the parameter \$filter added.
- get\_last\_viewed method was added.
- get\_module\_fields\_md5 method was added.
- get\_module\_layout method was added.
- get\_module\_layout\_md5 method was added.
- get\_relationships had the parameter \$order\_by added.
- get\_upcoming\_activities method was added.
- search\_by\_module had the parameter \$assigned\_user\_id added.
- search\_by\_module had the parameter \$select\_fields added.

## **v2\_1**

- get\_entry\_list method logic was modified.
- get\_report\_entries method logic was modified.
- md5 method was removed.

## **v2 (REST API was introduced into SugarCRM)**

- 
- get\_available\_modules method was added.
  - get\_document\_revision method was added.
  - get\_entries method was added.
  - get\_entries\_count method was added.
  - get\_entry method was added.
  - get\_entry\_list method was added.
  - get\_module\_fields method was added.
  - get\_note\_attachment method was added.
  - get\_relationships method was added.
  - get\_report\_entries method was added.
  - get\_server\_info method was added.
  - get\_user\_id method was added.
  - get\_user\_team\_id method was added.
  - login method was added.
  - logout method was added.
  - md5 method was added.
  - seamless\_login method was added.
  - search\_by\_module method was added.
  - set\_campaign\_merge method was added.
  - set\_document\_revision method was added.
  - set\_entries method was added.
  - set\_entry method was added.
  - set\_note\_attachment method was added.
  - set\_relationship method was added.
  - set\_relationships method was added.
- SOAP Release Notes

Last Modified: 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## SOAP Release Notes

### Overview

Lists changes between the different versions of the SOAP API.

### Release Notes

#### v4\_1

- get\_modified\_relationships method was added.
- get\_relationships had the parameter \$limit added.

- 
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$offset` added.

## **v4**

- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$favorites` added.

## **v3\_1**

- `get_entries` had the parameter `$track_view` added.
- `get_entry` had the parameter `$track_view` added.
- `get_entry_list` had the parameter `$favorites` added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$unified_search_only` added.

## **v3**

- `get_available_modules` had the parameter `$filter` added.
- `get_last_viewed` method was added.
- `get_module_fields_md5` method was added.
- `get_relationships` had the parameter `$order_by` added.
- `get_upcoming_activities` method was added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$assigned_user_id` added.
- `search_by_module` had the parameter `$select_fields` added.

## **v2\_1**

- `get_entry_list` method logic was modified.
- `get_report_entries` method logic was modified.

## **v2**

- `contact_by_email` method was removed.
- `create_account` method was removed.
- `create_case` method was removed.
- `create_contact` method was removed.
- `create_lead` method was removed.
- `create_opportunity` method was removed.
- `create_session` method was removed.
- `end_session` method was removed.
- `get_attendee_list` method was removed.
- `get_contact_relationships` method was removed.



- 
- `get_disc_client_file_list` method was removed.
  - `get_document_revision` return type was changed from `return_document_revision` to `new_return_document_revision`.
  - `get_encoded_file` method was removed.
  - `get_encoded_portal_zip_file` method was removed.
  - `get_encoded_zip_file` method was removed.
  - `get_entries` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
  - `get_entries` return type was changed from `get_entry_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
  - `get_entry` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
  - `get_entry` return type was changed from `get_entry_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
  - `get_entry_list` had the parameter `$link_name_to_fields_array` added.
  - `get_entry_list` return type was changed from `get_entry_list_result` to `get_entry_list_result_version2`.
  - `get_gmt_time` method was removed.
  - `get_mailmerge_document` method was removed.
  - `get_mailmerge_document2` method was removed.
  - `get_modified_entries` method was removed.
  - `get_module_fields` had the parameter `$fields` added.
  - `get_module_fields` return type was changed from `module_fields` to `new_module_fields`.
  - `get_note_attachment` return type was changed from `return_note_attachment` to `new_return_note_attachment`.
  - `get_quick_sync_data` method was removed.
  - `get_related_notes` method was removed.
  - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$link_field_name` added.
  - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_fields` added.
  - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_module` removed.
  - `get_relationships` had the parameter `$related_module_link_name_to_fields_array` added.
  - `get_relationships` return type was changed from `get_relationships_result` to `get_entry_result_version2`.
  - `get_report_entries` method was added.
  - `get_required_upgrades` method was removed.
  - `get_server_info` method was added.
  - `get_server_time` method was removed.
  - `get_server_version` method was removed.
  - `get_sugar_flavor` method was removed.
  - `get_system_status` method was removed.
  - `get_unique_system_id` method was removed.
  - `is_loopback` method was removed.
  - `is_user_admin` method was removed.
  - `login` had the parameter `$name_value_list` added.
  - `login` return type was changed from `set_entry_result` to `entry_value`.
  - `logout` return type was changed from `error_value` to `void`.

- 
- `offline_client_available` method was removed.
  - `relate_note_to_module` method was removed.
  - `search` method was removed.
  - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$password` removed.
  - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$session` added.
  - `search_by_module` had the parameter `$user_name` removed.
  - `search_by_module` return type was changed from `get_entry_list_result` to `return_search_result`.
  - `set_campaign_merge` return type was changed from `error_value` to `void`.
  - `set_document_revision` return type was changed from `set_entry_result` to `new_set_entry_result`.
  - `set_entries` return type was changed from `set_entries_result` to `new_set_entries_result`.
  - `set_entries_details` method was removed.
  - `set_entry` return type was changed from `set_entry_result` to `new_set_entry_result`.
  - `set_note_attachment` had the parameter `$note` type change from `note_attachment` to `new_note_attachment`.
  - `set_note_attachment` return type was changed from `set_entry_result` to `new_set_entry_result`.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$delete` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$link_field_name` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$module_id` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$module_name` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$name_value_list` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$related_ids` added.
  - `set_relationship` had the parameter `$set_relationship_value` removed.
  - `set_relationship` return type was changed from `error_value` to `new_set_relationship_list_result`.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$delete_array` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$link_field_names` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$module_ids` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$module_names` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$name_value_lists` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$related_ids` added.
  - `set_relationships` had the parameter `$set_relationship_list` removed.
  - `set_relationships` return type was changed from `set_relationship_list_result` to `new_set_relationship_list_result`.
  - `sudo_user` method was removed.
  - `sync_get_entries` method was removed.
  - `sync_get_modified_relationships` method was removed.
  - `sync_get_relationships` method was removed.
  - `sync_set_entries` method was removed.
  - `sync_set_relationships` method was removed.
  - `track_email` method was removed.
  - `update_portal_user` method was removed.

- 
- user\_list method was removed.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## SugarHttpClient

### Overview

The SugarHttpClient class is used to make REST calls.

### The SugarHttpClient Class

The SugarHttpClient class is located in 'include/SugarHttpClient.php'. It contains a callRest() method that will allow you to post a request to a REST service via cURL without having to worry about the overhead or the restrictions on the file\_get\_contents() method when doing outbound webservice calls.

### Making a Request

```
<?php

// specify the REST web service to interact with
$url = 'http://{sugar_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php';

// Open a SugarHttpClient session for making the call
require_once('include/SugarHttpClient.php');
$client = new SugarHttpClient;

// Set the POST arguments to pass to the Sugar server
$parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => 'username',
        'password' => md5('password'),
    ),
);

$json = json_encode($parameters);

$postArgs = array(
```

---

```
'method' => 'login',
'input_type' => 'JSON',
'response_type' => 'JSON',
'rest_data' => $json,
);

$postArgs = http_build_query($postArgs);

// Make the REST call, returning the result
$response = $client->callRest($url, $postArgs);

if ( $response === false )
{
    die("Request failed.\n");
}

// Convert the result from JSON format to a PHP array
$result = json_decode($response);

if ( !is_object($result) )
{
    die("Error handling result.\n");
}

if ( !isset($result->id) )
{
    die("Error: {$result->name} - {$result->description}\n.");
}

// Get the session id
$sessionId = $result->id;

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Migration

Migrating Sugar instances and external data.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

---

## Importing Records

Covers the Sugar structure when migrating data into the application.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Importing Email Addresses

### Overview

Recommended approaches when Importing email addresses.

### Importing via API

Sugar comes out of the box with an API that can be called from custom applications utilizing the REST interface. The API can be used to mass create and update records in Sugar with external data. For more information on the REST API in Sugar, please refer to the [Web Services](#) documentation.

### Importing New Records

When importing new records into Sugar through the API, modules with relationships to email addresses can utilize the email1 field or the email link field to specify email addresses for a record.

#### Email1 Field

When using the email1 field, the default functionality is to import the email address specified as the primary address. Assuming the email address does not already exist in the database, the email address is then flagged as being valid and is not opted out. Using the **/<module> POST** endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to create a contact record with a primary email address using the email1 field:

POST URL: `http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts`

---

```
{
  "first_name": "Rob",
  "last_name": "Robertson",
  "email": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm"
}
```

**Note** : For importing multiple email addresses, you will need to use the email link field described below.

## Email Link Field

When using the email link field, you can specify multiple email addresses to assign to the record. You may specify the following additional information regarding each email address being added:

- **invalid\_email** : Specify this email address as being invalid
- **opt\_out** : Specify this email address as being opted out
- **primary\_address** : Specify this email address as the primary

Using the **/<module> POST** endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to create a contact record with multiple email addresses using the email link field:  
POST URL: <http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts>

```
{
  "first_name": "Rob",
  "last_name": "Robertson",
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "1",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "0"
    },
    {
      "email_address": "rob@sugar.crm",
      "primary_address": "0",
      "invalid_email": "0",
      "opt_out": "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information on the **/<module>/:record POST** endpoint, you can refer to your instance's help documentation found at:

---

http://<site url>/rest/v10/help

Or you can reference the [<module> POST](#) PHP example.

## Updating Existing Records

When updating existing records in Sugar through the API, modules with relationships to email addresses can also utilize the email1 field or the email link field to specify email addresses for a record.

### Email1 Field

When using the email1 field, the default functionality is to replace the existing email primary address. Assuming the email does not already exist in the database, the new email address is flagged as being valid and is not opted out. Using the `/<module>/:record PUT` endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to update a contact records primary email address:

PUT URL: http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts/<record id>

```
{
  "email1": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm"
}
```

**Note** : This will replace the current email address on the record with the new data. The old email address will no longer be associated with the record.

### Email Link Field

When using the email link field, you can specify multiple email addresses to update the record with. You may specify the following additional information regarding each email address being added:

- **invalid\_email** : Specify this email address as being invalid
- **opt\_out** : Specify this email address as being opted out
- **primary\_address** : Specify this email address as the primary

Using the `/<module>/:record PUT` endpoint, you can send the following JSON payload to update a contact record with multiple email addresses:

PUT URL: http://<site url>/rest/v10/Contacts/<record id>

```
{
  "email": [
```

```

{
  "email_address": "rob.robertson@sugar.crm",
  "primary_address": "1",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "opt_out": "0"
},
{
  "email_address": "rob@sugar.crm",
  "primary_address": "0",
  "invalid_email": "0",
  "opt_out": "1"
}
]
}

```

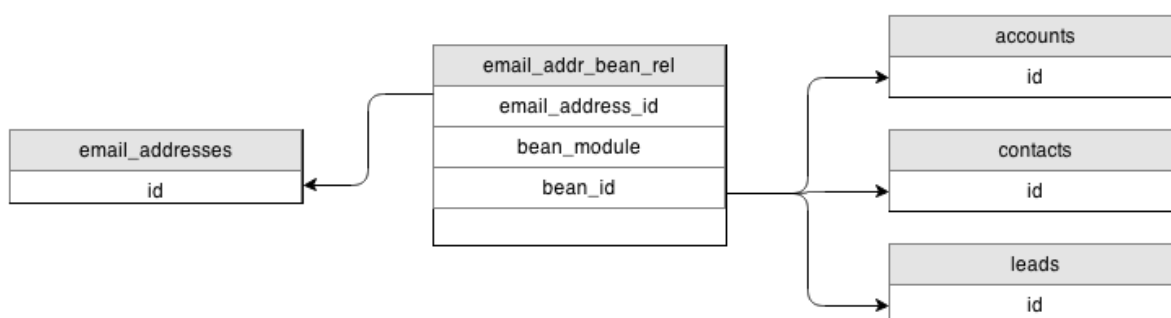
For more information on the `/<module>/:record PUT` endpoint, you can refer to your instance's help documentation found at:

<http://<site url>/rest/v10/help>

Or you can reference the [<module>/:record PUT](#) PHP example.

## Importing via Database

When importing records into Sugar directly via the database, it is important that you understand the data structure involved before loading data. Email addresses are not stored directly on the table for the module being imported in, but are related via the `email_addr Bean Rel` table.



The table structure for email addresses can be seen from the database via the following SQL statement:

```

SELECT
  email_addr Bean Rel.bean_id,
  email_addr Bean Rel.bean_module,

```



---

```
email_addresses.email_address
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
INNER JOIN email_addresses
  ON email_addresses.id = email_addr_bean_rel.email_address_id
  AND email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = 0
WHERE email_addresses.deleted = 0;
```

## Checking for Duplicates

Email addresses can become duplicated in Sugar from a variety of sources including API calls, imports, and from data entry. There are a few ways to have the system check for duplicate contact records, but not many of those methods work for checking email addresses for duplicates. The following section will demonstrate how to find and clean up duplicate email addresses using SQL.

The following SQL query can be used to locate if any email addresses are being used against more than one bean record within Sugar:

```
SELECT
  email_addresses.email_address,
  COUNT(*) AS email_address_count
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
INNER JOIN email_addresses
  ON email_addresses.id = email_addr_bean_rel.email_address_id
  AND email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = 0
WHERE email_addresses.deleted = 0
GROUP BY email_addresses.email_address
HAVING COUNT(*) > 1;
```

**Note :** If you convert a Lead record to a Contact record, both the Lead and the Contact will be related to the same Email Address and will return as having duplicates in this query. You can add the following line to the WHERE clause to filter the duplicate check down to only one bean type:

```
AND email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module = 'Contacts'
```

Email addresses can not only be duplicated in the system but can occasionally be missing critical data. Each bean record with an email address assigned to it should have an email address designated the primary. The following query will locate any bean records that have at least one email address, where there is not an email address designated as the primary:

```
SELECT
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module,
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id,
  COUNT(*) AS email_count,
```

---

```
    COUNT(primary_email_addr_bean_rel.id) AS primary_email_count
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
LEFT JOIN email_addr_bean_rel primary_email_addr_bean_rel
  ON primary_email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module = email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module
  AND primary_email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id = email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id
  AND primary_email_addr_bean_rel.primary_address = '1'
  AND primary_email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = '0'
WHERE email_addr_bean_rel.deleted = '0'
GROUP BY email_addr_bean_rel.bean_module,
  email_addr_bean_rel.bean_id
HAVING primary_email_count < 1;
```

## Removing Duplicates

If it is determined you have duplicate email addresses being used in your system, you can use the following query to cleanup the records:

```
START TRANSACTION;
CREATE
  TABLE email_addr_bean_rel_tmp
SELECT
  *
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY email_address_id,
  bean_module,
  bean_id
ORDER BY primary_address DESC;
TRUNCATE TABLE email_addr_bean_rel;
INSERT INTO email_addr_bean_rel
  SELECT
    *
  FROM email_addr_bean_rel_tmp;
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS repetitions,
  date_modified,
  bean_id,
  bean_module
FROM email_addr_bean_rel
WHERE deleted = '0'
GROUP BY bean_id,
  bean_module,
  email_address_id
HAVING repetitions > 1;
```

---

COMMIT ;

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 04:29:56

# Migrating From a Broken Instance to a Clean Install

## Overview

The following article describes the process of migrating a potentially broken instance to a clean install.

This is beneficial in the use case of corrupted core files. This will not correct issues caused by broken customizations.

## Requirements

To migrate your instance to a clean install you will need to do the following:

- Have full permissions to modify the system files.
- Identify your Sugar version. The version of your instance can be found by navigating to the About page in your SugarCRM instance from the global links menu.
- Once you have identified your Sugar version, you will need to download the full installer package of your Sugar version from your account's [Downloads page](#).
- If you are on 8.0.8 Pro, you must download the SugarPro-8.0.8.zip package or the migration will not work.

## Migrating to a New Instance

1. Make a complete backup of your broken instance. This includes both the filesystem and database.
2. Extract the contents of your downloaded Sugar package ( Sugar<Edition>-<Version>.zip ) to your web directory. This will be your clean Sugar directory that we will migrate your existing instance to.
3. You will then need to copy the following directories and files from your broken instance to the clean instance:

- 
- ./config.php
  - ./config\_override.php (if it exists)
  - ./custom/
  - ./upload/
  - ./cache/images/ - This is optional and contains the embedded emails displayed in the UI.
  - **Note:** If you are on a version prior to 6.4.0, you will also need to copy over the entire ./cache/ directory.
4. Next, you will need to identify if you have any custom modules. These folders will reside in your ./modules/ directory and have a naming format of <key>\_<module name>. You will need to copy these files to their corresponding directory in the clean instance you extracted in step 2.
  5. Once the files have been moved to the clean instance, you can remove your old instances files and move the clean instance in its place. If you choose to move the instance to a new location on the server, you will need to update the \$sugar\_config['site\_url'] parameter in your ./config.php and/or ./config\_override.php files.
  6. Reset your filesystem permissions.
  7. Log into your instance as an administrator and navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-02 19:38:41

## Security

Security documents for securing Sugars infrastructure.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Endpoints and Entry Points

### Overview

This document describes how to disable out of the box REST API endpoints and legacy MVC entry points.

Advisory ID: sugarcrm-sr-2015-001

Revision: 1.1

---

Last updated: 2015-10-01

## Description

SugarCRM has both legacy entry points and REST API endpoints which are shipped out of the box. Not every customer uses all capabilities of the SugarCRM product. To harden the configuration both entry points can be disabled based on the customer's requirements.

## Legacy Entry Points

All stock entry points are defined in `include/MVC/Controller/entry_point_registry.php`. Using the SugarCRM Extension framework the configuration directives can be overridden in an upgrade safe manner. As an example consider the endpoint "removeme". To disable this endpoint use the following procedure.

Create a new php file

`./custom/Extension/application/Ext/EntryPointRegistry/disable_removeme.php` and add the following content:

```
<?php

if (isset($entry_point_registry['removeme'])) {
    unset($entry_point_registry['removeme']);
}
```

Execute a quick repair and rebuild as SugarCRM administrator. The entry point is now fully disabled and no longer accessible to respond to any calls. Note that when trying to hit a non-existing (or disabled) entry point, the application will redirect you to the homepage (or login screen if the user has no session).

## REST API Endpoints

To disable the HelpAPI which is located at `clients/base/api/HelpApi.php` use the following procedure.

Create a new php file `custom/clients/base/api/CustomHelpApi.php` and add the following content:

```
<?php
```

---

```
require_once 'clients/base/api/HelpApi.php';

class CustomHelpApi extends HelpApi
{
    public function getHelp($api, $args)
    {
        throw new SugarApiExceptionNotFound();
    }
}
```

Execute a quick repair and rebuild as SugarCRM administrator. The entry point is now fully disabled. When making a REST API call to /rest/v10/help the following HTTP 404 Not Found error will be returned:

```
{
  "error": "not_found",
  "error_message": "Your requested resource was not found."
}
```

## Publication History

2015-10-01	Adding REST API endpoint example
2015-06-16	Initial publication

A stand-alone copy of this document that omits the distribution URL is an uncontrolled copy, and may lack important information or contain factual errors. SugarCRM reserves the right to change or update this document at any time.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Web Server Configuration

### Overview

This document serves as a guideline to harden the web server configuration with regard to running SugarCRM. Note that this is a guideline and certain settings will depend on your specific environment and setup. This guideline focuses on Apache web server as this is SugarCRM's primary supported web server. However, the recommendations in this document apply to all web servers in general.

---

Advisory ID: sugarcrm-sr-2015-003  
Revision: 1.1  
Last updated: 2015-10-01

## SugarCRM .htaccess file

During installation, SugarCRM deploys an .htaccess file in SugarCRM's root folder. The content of this file may change during upgrades as well. The primary configuration directives managed by SugarCRM are focused around disabling direct access to certain directories and files. Secondly, the configuration contains specific URL rewrite rules which are required for SugarCRM.

Although this file can be used to ship most of the settings which are explained in this document to harden the web server, SugarCRM has chosen not to do so as most of them depend on the customer's setup which cannot be fully controlled by the SugarCRM application itself.

All directives which are managed by SugarCRM are placed between the following markers inside the .htaccess file:

```
# BEGIN SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
RedirectMatch 403 .*\.log$
...
# END SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
```

Customers can add additional directives if need. Make sure to put those directives outside of the above-mentioned markers. SugarCRM can rebuild during upgrades all directives enclosed in the above markers.

## Securing .htaccess

Apache allows admins to drop in .htaccess files in any given directory. When a request comes in, Apache will scan the directory recursively for any .htaccess file and apply its configuration directives. This ability is orchestrated by the AllowOverride directive which is enabled by default on most Apache configurations.

To disable this dynamic Apache configuration behavior, disable AllowOverride and make sure to copy paste the .htaccess file content as well.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
    AllowOverride None
    # BEGIN SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
```

---

```
RedirectMatch 403 .*\.log$
...
# END SUGARCRM RESTRICTIONS
</Directory>
```

When choosing for this security measure, make sure to verify if any changes have happened in the .htaccess after an upgrade. Those changes need to be applied manually back in the Apache configuration to ensure SugarCRM functions properly. Disabling the .htaccess file support also has a positive impact on the performance as Apache will no longer need to scan for the presence of .htaccess files.

Although Apache does not allow to download .htaccess files, to tighten the security around .htaccess, even more, the following directives can be added:

```
<Files ".ht*">
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
</Files>
```

## Prevent version exposure

By default Apache web server exposes its version and OS details in most \*nix distributions in both the HTTP response headers as well as on the default error pages. To prevent this behavior use the following configuration directives:

```
ServerSignature Off
ServerTokens Prod
```

The exposure of the PHP version can be disabled in your php.ini file. When exposed an X-Powered-By response header will be added containing the PHP version information.

```
expose_php = Off
```

Another option is to unset the header explicitly in the Apache configuration:

```
<IfModule mod_headers.c>
    Header unset X-Powered-By
</IfModule>
```

Note that unsetting the Server header is not possible using this way. The web server will always respond with a Server header containing the string "Apache". If it is desired to remove this header as well, additional modules need to be used for



---

this (i.e. mod\_security can do this).

## Directory listing and index page

Make sure to configure a default index page which should only be index.php for SugarCRM. This is mostly configured but worth checking. Additional SugarCRM does not require the directory browsing support and this is recommended to be disabled. This can be accomplished by removing Options Indexes and/or completely disable the mod\_autoindex module.

Optionally additional Allow/Deny directives can be used to apply access lists to certain directories. It is not recommended to add additional authentication through Apache as SugarCRM already fully manages user authentication. The Allow/Deny directives can still be used to apply any IP access list if required by the customer.

The following example secures the root directory (default configuration), disable directory browsing and an additional IP access list is applied.

```
DocumentRoot "/var/www/html"
```

```
<Directory />
    AllowOverride none
    Order allow,deny
    Deny from all
</Directory>
```

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
    DirectoryIndex index.php
    Options -Indexes
    Order deny,allow
    Allow from 10.0.0.0/8
    Deny from all
</Directory>
```

## Additional Options directives

SugarCRM does not rely on both CGI and SSI and it is recommended to disable this functionality explicitly. Optionally the FollowSymLinks options can also be disabled depending on your directory setup.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
    Options -ExecCGI -Includes -FollowSymLinks
</Directory>
```

---

## Web server permissions

Ensure your web server is configured to run as a dedicated non-privileged user. Certain \*nix distributions use out of the box the user/group nobody. It is recommended to use a dedicated user/group instead.

```
User wwwrun
Group www
```

Ensure the configured user/group have the proper file and directory permissions for SugarCRM. See the installation/upgrade guide for more detailed instructions regarding the required permissions.

## Disable unnecessary loadable modules

Apache is pluggable by means of loadable modules. To minimize the chances of becoming a victim of an attack it is recommended to disable all loadable modules which are not needed. SugarCRM recommends the following base Apache modules:

- mod\_authz\_host
- mod\_dir
- mod\_expires
- mod\_rewrite
- mod\_headers
- mod\_mime
- mod\_alias

From an Apache perspective to disable a loadable module, it is sufficient to comment out the LoadModule directives. However certain \*nix distribution has additional configuration scripts to manage the loaded Apache modules. Please refer to your \*nix distribution for this.

Based on your setup additional Apache modules can be used. When using MPM prefork you will also need mod\_php5 and when terminating secure HTTP connection on the web server directly also mod\_ssl (see below).

## HTTP methods

HTTP uses different methods (verbs) in requests. As per RFC-7231 for HTTP/1.1 different request methods are defined which serve the primary source of the request semantics. The following methods are used by SugarCRM:

---

For new REST API:

- GET
- POST
- PUT
- DELETE
- HEAD (\*)
- OPTIONS (\*)

Bootstrap, BWC access, old SOAP/REST API:

- GET
- POST

(\*) Currently not in use, but may be implemented in the future.

The new REST API is accessed using the URL `"/rest/vxx/..."` where `xxx` represents the API version number. To harden the usage of the additional HTTP methods the following directives can be used for the new REST API endpoint while only allowing GET and POST on the legacy access.

```
<Directory "/var/www/html">
  <LimitExcept GET POST>
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
  </LimitExcept>
</Directory>

<Location "/rest">
  <LimitExcept GET POST PUT DELETE>
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
  </LimitExcept>
</Location>

<Location "/api/rest.php">
  <LimitExcept GET POST PUT DELETE>
    Order deny,allow
    Deny from all
  </LimitExcept>
</Location>
```

Instead of using the Limit directive, an alternative is using `mod_allowmethods` which is available since Apache 2.4. However this module is flagged as experimental.

---

## Secure HTTP traffic

SugarCRM requires the usage of HTTPS transport without any exception. Depending on your setup you can terminate the secure connection on a separate endpoint (load balancer, dedicated HTTPS termination point) or directly on the web server(s). You will also need a valid private key and X.509 certificate. In most cases, the customer needs to acquire an X.509 certificate through a public certification authority of their choice. For internal deployments, this may not be necessary when a local PKI environment is available.

When terminating the secure connection directly on the Apache web server, `mod_ssl` is required. A dedicated `VirtualHost` needs to be configured on port 443 (standard HTTPS port). The following is a basic SSL/TLS configuration as a reference. More details are covered in the next paragraphs.

```
<VirtualHost 1.2.3.4:443>
    SSLEngine on
    SSLCertificateFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example.com.crt
    SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example.com.key
    SSLCertificateChainFile /etc/pki/tls/certs/example_bundle.crt
    ServerName crm.example.com
</VirtualHost>
```

Make sure to have your server name properly configured as it should match the X.509 certificate's `CommonName` (or one of the SNA's, subject alternative names). More information regarding the certificate requests including the certificate chain can be obtained from your certification authority.

Ensure to redirect all non-secure HTTP (port 80) traffic to the secure virtual host.

```
<VirtualHost *:80>
    Redirect "/" "https://crm.example.com/"
</VirtualHost >
```

## Cipher suite hardening

One of the crucial points of HTTPS is to force only secure cryptographic algorithms. Based on new future weaknesses which may be discovered in the future the recommended cipher suite settings can change. As per publish date of this document the usage of SSLv2 and SSLv3 is recommended to be disabled. The current safe secure transport protocols are TLSv1.0, TLSv1.1, and TLSv1.2 with properly configured cipher suites.

For proper deployment of Diffie-Hellman (DH) key exchange algorithms the

---

following guidelines apply:

- No longer use out-dated export cipher suites
- Ensure the usage of Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDHE) based algorithms
- Use of non-common Diffie-Hellman groups

More detail around the DH configuration and a detailed list of recommended cipher suites including web server configuration examples can be found at <https://weakdh.org/sysadmin.html>. Additionally, an online SSL/TLS checker can be used to generate a full report of your current configuration in case your web server is publically reachable. A recommended tool is <https://www.ssllabs.com/ssltest/analyze.html>. The output of this SSL/TLS test suite will guide you into further (optional) details which can be tweaked regarding your configuration (i.e. OCSP stapling, certificate pinning, ...).

Please note that using the above instruction "perfect forward secrecy" will be enabled. This basically means that captured TLS traffic can only be decoded using the session key between a specific client and server. Nonperfect forwarding secrecy connections can always be decrypted by having access to only the server's private key. If the customer's setup has intermediate IDS/WAF systems to inspect traffic looking inside the secure traffic, having perfect forwarding secrecy configured may not be desirable.

## **Public trusted root CA's**

It is recommended that the \*nix system where Apache is running always has the latest public root CA (certification authority) files available to authenticate server certificates during the SSL/TLS handshake. Most \*nix distributions take care of this through their online update process. If this is not the case, the system administrator is responsible to ensure the latest trusted root CA's are up-to-date. Out of the box, the SugarCRM application contacts the SugarCRM heartbeat and licensing server using a secure connection.

## **HSTS header**

As all traffic requires HTTPS for SugarCRM, it is recommended to configure a global HSTS (HTTP Strict Transport Security) header. This is an additional opt-in security enhancement supported by most modern browsers. The HSTS will instruct the browser to always use HTTPS in the future for the given FQDN. More details regarding HSTS can be found here:

[https://www.owasp.org/index.php/HTTP\\_Strict\\_Transport\\_Security](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/HTTP_Strict_Transport_Security).

---

Before enabling the HSTS header, ensure that no other non-HTTPS website is running for the given FQDN and any subdomains.

```
Header always set Strict-Transport-Security \  
"max-age=10886400; includeSubdomains; preload"
```

Optionally when your SugarCRM application is publically reachable, you can submit your FQDN on the preload which is maintained by Chrome and included by Firefox, Safari, Internet Explorer 11 and Edge browser. Understand the consequences and requirements to end up on the preload list. Once registered, this cannot be undone easily. Submissions for the HSTS preload list can be found at <https://hstspreload.appspot.com>.

## CSP header

A Content Security Policy header can be added to offer additional protection against XSS (cross-site scripting). Most modern browsers support CSP and will apply the limitation as directed by the CSP header. The CSP header defines the allowed sources through different directives which are allowed regarding JScript, CSS, images, fonts, form actions, plugins, ... More information can be found at [https://www.owasp.org/index.php/Content\\_Security\\_Policy](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/Content_Security_Policy).

The management of CSP headers can become complex and may depend on different types of customizations which can be deployed on the SugarCRM platform.

For now, CSP headers can be configured directly on the web server. A basic configuration looks like this:

```
Header always set Content-Security-Policy \  
"default-src 'self'; script-src 'self'"
```

**Note:** This is a syntax example of a CSP header and not a recommended value.

Older browsers use the header X-Content-Security-Policy or X-WebKit-CSP instead of the standardized one. The CSP header can also safely be added first in "report only" mode before deploying it in production using Content-Security-Policy-Report-Only.

## Additional security headers

To prevent clickjacking an X-Frame-Options header can be added. This header can also be used to iframe the SugarCRM application inside another web site if

---

required. This can be better controlled with the above mentioned CSP header. Both can coexist together but it is encouraged to use the CSP approach.

```
Header always set X-Frame-Options "SAMEORIGIN"  
Header always set X-Frame-Options "ALLOW-  
FROM https://someothersite.com"
```

To protect against "drive-by download" attacks, it is encouraged to disable Content-Type sniffing. This is particularly targeted at Chrome and IE.

```
Header always set X-Content-Type-Options "nosniff"
```

Ensure XSS browser protection is enabled by adding the following header. By default, this feature should be enabled in every browser. In case it has been disabled, sending this header will re-enable it.

```
Header always set X-XSS-Protection "1; mode=block"
```

## Secure cookie settings

Ensure the following settings are applied in php.ini to ensure legacy cookies are properly protected against XSS attacks and are only transmitted over a secure HTTPS connection.

```
session.cookie_httponly = 1  
session.cookie_secure = 1
```

Additionally, the session.cookie\_path can be tweaked if other applications are running on the same web server.

## Security modules

Additional Apache loadable security modules exist which can optionally be installed to better protect your system from malicious requests and/or DDOS attacks. The following modules are available for Apache 2.4:

- mod\_security - This module adds WAF (web application firewall) capabilities to your Apache setup. In combination with the OWASP CRS (core rule set) gives you a solid starting point for a WAF implementation.
- mod\_evasive - This module helps to prevent (D)DOS attacks

Covering both modules in details is out of the scope of this Security Response. Refer to the module documentation for additional details. In the future, SugarCRM

---

may publish specific settings and fine-tuning for both modules.

## Additional resources

Generic Apache security tips

[http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.4/misc/security\\_tips.html](http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.4/misc/security_tips.html)

Online SSL/TLS tester

<https://www.ssllabs.com/ssltest/analyze.html>

Useful HTTP headers

[https://www.owasp.org/index.php/List\\_of\\_useful\\_HTTP\\_headers](https://www.owasp.org/index.php/List_of_useful_HTTP_headers)

## Publication History

2015-10-01	Adding HTTP method restrictions
2015-09-08	Initial publication

A stand-alone copy of this document that omits the distribution URL is an uncontrolled copy and may lack important information or contain factual errors. SugarCRM reserves the right to change or update this document at any time.

**Last Modified:** 2018-09-28 20:28:42

## XSS Prevention

### Overview

This document describes how to prevent cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks in Sugar customizations. XSS attacks occur when malicious entities are able to inject client-side scripts into web pages.

### Best Practices

When creating custom code for Sugar, be sure to respect the following best practices. These rules serve to protect the elements of your customizations that are most susceptible to XSS vulnerabilities:



- 
- Create safe variables when injecting HTML via Handlebars templates or JavaScript methods such as: `$(selector).html(variable)`, `$(selector).before(variable)`, or `$(selector).after(variable)`.
  - Avoid using triple-bracket (e.g. `{{{variable}}}`) syntax to allow unescaped HTML content in Handlebars templates.
  - Never use input from an unknown source as it may contain unsafe data.
  - Protect dynamic content, which may also contain unsafe data.

Please refer to the following sections for more information and examples that demonstrate these best practices.

## Creating Safe Variables

You must always encode a variable before you inject or display it on a webpage. The piece that is not encoded should be isolated and marked as a safe string very carefully. The the following sections outline protecting your system when using [JavaScript](#) and [Handlebars templates](#).

### JavaScript

To ensure displayed JavaScript variables are safe, respect these two rules:

- If you are displaying plain text without any HTML, use `.text()` instead of `.html()` with your selectors.
- If your text contains HTML formatting, you can use `.html()` as long as it does not contain any dynamic data coming from a variable.

### Vulnerable Setup

This is an example of bad code because it utilizes the `.html()` method to display a dynamic-value variable, leaving the JavaScript vulnerable to injection:

```
var inputData = $('#myInput').val(); // "<script>alert(0)</script>"
$(selector).html('This is the value: ' + inputData); // "This is the v
alue: <script>alert(0)</script>"
```

### Protected Setup

This is an example of good code, which uses the safe `.text()` method to protect the JavaScript from potential injection:

```
var status = 'safe';
```

---

```
$(selector).text('This is very ' + status); // "This is very safe"
```

This is also an acceptable approach, which uses the `Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression` to safely escape the content:

```
var inputData = $('#myinput').val(); // "<script>alert(0)</script>"
var safeData = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(inputData); // "&lt;script&gt;alert(0)&lt;/script&gt;"
$(selector).html('This is the value: ' + safeData); // "This is the value: &lt;script&gt;alert(0)&lt;/script&gt;"
```

## Handlebars Templates

Handlebars, by default, handles the encoding of data passed to the template in double brackets (e.g. `{{variable}}`), however, it also allows you to bypass this encoding by using triple brackets (e.g. `{{{variable}}}`). Text passed via triple brackets will not be encoded. As a rule, do not use triple brackets. If you don't want Handlebars to encode a piece of a string, use double brackets and execute `Handlebars.SafeString()` in your JavaScript controller.

As an example, we will apply best practices to a complex use case with dynamic values that need to be encoded. For this example, we want to display a message similar to:

```
Congrats! You just created the record <a href="/#Accounts/abcd">ABCD</a>
```

The values `ABCD` and `/#Accounts/abcd` are dynamic values and, therefore, must be encoded. But the message must also be displayed as HTML, so the overall element cannot be entirely encoded. To address this use case, we must properly script the JavaScript controller and the Handlebars template.

The following JavaScript encodes the message's dynamic values, marks the displayed hyperlink as a safe string, and then outputs the safe message:

```
var record = {
  id: 'abcd',
  name: 'ABCD'
};

// escape `ABCD`
var safeName = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(record.name);

// escape `abcd`
var safeId = Handlebars.Utils.escapeExpression(record.id);
```

---

```
// Mark the link as a SafeString now that the unsafe pieces are encoded and the content has safe HTML.
var link = new Handlebars.SafeString('<a href="/#Accounts/' + safeId + '>' + safeName + '</a>');

// This can be displayed with double brackets in the template because html parts will not be encoded.
this.safeMessage = new Handlebars.SafeString('Congrats! You just created the record ' + link + '.');
```

To display the safe message in the application, use the following syntax in your Handlebars template:

```
<div class="success">{{safeMessage}}</div>
```

Please refer to the [HTML Escaping](#) documentation on the Handlebars website for more information.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Cookbook

Welcome to the SugarCRM Developer Cookbook! This library is filled with real-world code examples for common Sugar customizations and best practices. Sugar's [DevClub](#) is always cooking up new ideas, so be sure to check in often and see what's new. Get started by browsing the categories below.

**Last Modified:** 2020-08-03 20:29:29

## Adding Buttons to the Application Footer

### Overview

This example explains how to add additional buttons to the application footer. We will create a custom view and then append the view component to the footer layout metadata. The additional button will merely show an alert, but can be expanded on to do much more.

---

## Steps To Complete

This tutorial requires the following steps, which are explained in the sections below:

1. Creating the Custom View
2. Appending the View to Layout Metadata

## Creating the Custom View

To add a button to the application footer, you will first need to create the custom view that will contain your button and logic. To create the custom view create a folder in `./custom/clients/base/views` with the name of your view, such as `./custom/clients/base/views/footer-greet-button/`. Once your folder is in place, you can create the three primary files that make up your view:

1. `footer-greet-button.hbs` - Contains the handlebar template for your view
2. `footer-greet-button.js` - Contains the JavaScript controller logic
3. `footer-greet-button.php` - Contains the metadata your view might use. For this example, we simply use the metadata to define whether the greeting will auto close or not.

`./custom/clients/base/views/footer-greet-button/footer-greet-button.hbs`

```
{{!  
  Define HTML for our new button.  We will mimic the style of other  
buttons  
  in the footer so we remain consistent.  
  Also we will only show the button if a User is logged into the sys  
tem  
}}  
  
{{#if isAuthenticated}}  
<button class="btn btn-invisible" type="button" data-action="greet">  
  <i class="fa fa-bell"></i>  
  <span class="action-label"> {{str "Greet!"}}</span>  
</button>  
{{/if}}
```

`./custom/clients/base/views/footer-greet-button/footer-greet-button.js`

```
({  
  // tagName attribute is inherited from Backbone.js.
```

---

```

    // We set it to "span" instead of default "div" so that our "button" element is displayed inline.
    tagName: "span",
    events: {
        //On click of our "button" element
        'click [data-action=greet]': 'greet'
    },
    isAuthenticated: false,

    _renderHtml: function() {
        this.isAuthenticated = app.api.isAuthenticated();
        this._super('_renderHtml');
    },
    greet: function(){
        // Use Sugar 7 API to pop one of our standard alert message boxes.
        app.alert.show('greeting-alert', {
            level: 'info',
            messages: 'Hello '+app.user.get('full_name')+'!',
            autoClose: this.meta.autoClose || false
        });
    }
}

}))

```

```
./custom/clients/base/views/footer-greet-button/footer-greet-button.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['base']['view']['footer-greet-button'] = array(
    'autoClose' => true
);

```

## Appending the View to Layout Metadata

Once the view is created, you simply need to add the view to the Footer Layout metadata. The Footer Layout is located in `./clients/base/layout/footer/`, so appending the view to this layout can be done via the Extension Framework. Create a file in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/layouts/footer/` and the Extension Framework will append the metadata to the Footer Layout.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/clients/base/layouts/footer/greetingButton.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$viewdefs['base']['layout']['footer']['components'][] = array (
    'view' => 'footer-greet-button',
);
```

Once all the files are in place, you can run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and the new button will show in the footer when logged into your system.

**Last Modified:** 2018-10-05 17:08:40

## Adding Buttons to the Record View

### Overview

This example explains how to create additional buttons on the record view and add events. We will extend and override the stock Accounts record view to add a custom button. The custom button will be called "Validate Postal Code" and ping the Zippopotamus REST service to validate the records billing state and postal code.

### Steps To Complete

This tutorial requires the following steps, which are explained in the sections below:

1. [Defining the Metadata](#)
2. [Adding Custom Buttons](#)
3. [Defining the Button Label](#)
4. [Extending and Overriding the Controller](#)

### Defining the Metadata

To add a button to the record view, you will first need to create the custom metadata for the view if it doesn't exist. You can easily do this by opening and saving your modules record layout in studio. Depending on your module, the path will then be `./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.php`. Once your file is in place, you will need to copy the button array from `./clients/base/views/record/record.php` and add it to the `$viewdefs['<module>']['base']['view']['record']` portion of your metadata array. An example of the button array is shown below:

---

```
'buttons' => array(
  array(
    'type' => 'button',
    'name' => 'cancel_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',
    'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',
    'showOn' => 'edit',
  ),
  array(
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:save_button:click',
    'name' => 'save_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',
    'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',
    'showOn' => 'edit',
    'acl_action' => 'edit',
  ),
  array(
    'type' => 'actiondropdown',
    'name' => 'main_dropdown',
    'primary' => true,
    'showOn' => 'view',
    'buttons' => array(
      array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
        'name' => 'edit_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
      ),
      array(
        'type' => 'shareaction',
        'name' => 'share',
        'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
      ),
      array(
        'type' => 'pdfaction',
        'name' => 'download-pdf',
        'label' => 'LBL_PDF_VIEW',
        'action' => 'download',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
      ),
      array(
        'type' => 'pdfaction',
        'name' => 'email-pdf',
```

---

```
        'label' => 'LBL_PDF_EMAIL',
        'action' => 'email',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:find_duplicates_button:click',
        'name' => 'find_duplicates_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DUP_MERGE',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:duplicate_button:click',
        'name' => 'duplicate_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DUPLICATE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_module' => $module,
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
        'name' => 'audit_button',
        'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array(
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
        'name' => 'delete_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'delete',
    ),
),
),
array(
    'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',
    'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
),
),
```



---

**Note:** When copying this array into your metadata, you will need to replace \$module with the text string of your module's name.

For standard button types, the button definitions will contain the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Potential Values</b>	<b>Description</b>
type	button, rowaction, shareaction, actiondropdown	The widget type
name		The name of the button
label		The label string key for the display text of the button
css_class		The CSS class to append to the button
showOn	edit, view	The ACL action of the button

For this example, we will add the custom button to the main dropdown. For actiondropdown types, there is an additional buttons array for you to specify the dropdown list of buttons. The button definitions in this array will contain the following properties:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Potential Values</b>	<b>Description</b>
type	button, rowaction, shareaction, actiondropdown	The widget type; Most custom buttons are 'rowaction'
event	button:button_name:click	The event name of the button
name		The name of the button
label		The label string key for the display text of the button
acl_action	edit, view	The ACL action of the button

## **Adding Custom Buttons**

---

For this example, modify the accounts' metadata to add the button definition to main\_dropdown:

```
array(  
    'type' => 'rowaction',  
    'event' => 'button:validate_postal_code:click',  
    'name' => 'validate_postal_code',  
    'label' => 'LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE',  
    'acl_action' => 'view',  
)
```

A full example is shown below:

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts'] =  
array (  
    'base' =>  
    array (  
        'view' =>  
        array (  
            'record' =>  
            array (  
                'buttons' =>  
                array (  
                    0 =>  
                    array (  
                        'type' => 'button',  
                        'name' => 'cancel_button',  
                        'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',  
                        'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',  
                        'showOn' => 'edit',  
                    ),  
                ),  
                1 =>  
                array (  
                    'type' => 'rowaction',  
                    'event' => 'button:save_button:click',  
                    'name' => 'save_button',  
                    'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',  
                    'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',  
                    'showOn' => 'edit',  
                    'acl_action' => 'edit',  
                ),  
                2 =>
```

---

```
array (
  'type' => 'actiondropdown',
  'name' => 'main_dropdown',
  'primary' => true,
  'showOn' => 'view',
  'buttons' =>
array (
  0 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
  'name' => 'edit_button',
  'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
  'acl_action' => 'edit',
),
  1 =>
array (
  'type' => 'shareaction',
  'name' => 'share',
  'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
  'acl_action' => 'view',
),
  2 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:validate_postal_code:click',
  'name' => 'validate_postal_code',
  'label' => 'LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE',
  'acl_action' => 'view',
),
  3 =>
array (
  'type' => 'divider',
),
  4 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:duplicate_button:click',
  'name' => 'duplicate_button',
  'label' => 'LBL_DUPLICATE_BUTTON_LABEL',
  'acl_module' => 'Accounts',
),
  5 =>
array (
  'type' => 'rowaction',
  'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
```

---

```

        'name' => 'audit_button',
        'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    6 =>
    array (
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    7 =>
    array (
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
        'name' => 'delete_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'delete',
    ),
    ),
),
3 =>
array (
    'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',
    'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
),
),
'panels' =>
array (
    0 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'panel_header',
        'header' => true,
        'fields' =>
        array (
            0 =>
            array (
                'name' => 'picture',
                'type' => 'avatar',
                'width' => 42,
                'height' => 42,
                'dismiss_label' => true,
                'readonly' => true,
            ),
            1 => 'name',
            2 =>
            array (
                'name' => 'favorite',
                'label' => 'LBL_FAVORITE',
            ),
        ),
    ),

```

---

```
        'type' => 'favorite',
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
    3 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'follow',
        'label' => 'LBL_FOLLOW',
        'type' => 'follow',
        'readonly' => true,
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
),
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'website',
        1 => 'industry',
        2 => 'parent_name',
        3 => 'account_type',
        4 => 'assigned_user_name',
        5 => 'phone_office',
    ),
),
2 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_hidden',
    'hide' => true,
    'columns' => 2,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'fieldset_address',
            'type' => 'fieldset',
            'css_class' => 'address',
            'label' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS',
            'fields' =>
```

---

```
0 =>
array (
  'name' => 'billing_address_street',
  'css_class' => 'address_street',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STREET',
),
1 =>
array (
  'name' => 'billing_address_city',
  'css_class' => 'address_city',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_CITY',
),
2 =>
array (
  'name' => 'billing_address_state',
  'css_class' => 'address_state',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_STATE',
),
3 =>
array (
  'name' => 'billing_address_postalcode',
  'css_class' => 'address_zip',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_POSTALCODE',
),
4 =>
array (
  'name' => 'billing_address_country',
  'css_class' => 'address_country',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_BILLING_ADDRESS_COUNTRY',
),
),
),
1 =>
array (
  'name' => 'fieldset_shipping_address',
  'type' => 'fieldset',
  'css_class' => 'address',
  'label' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS',
  'fields' =>
array (
  0 =>
array (
  'name' => 'shipping_address_street',
  'css_class' => 'address_street',
  'placeholder' => 'LBL_SHIPPING_ADDRESS_STREET',
),
```



---

```
2 =>
array (
  'name' => 'phone_alternate',
  'label' => 'LBL_OTHER_PHONE',
),
3 => 'email',
4 => 'phone_fax',
5 => 'campaign_name',
6 =>
array (
  'name' => 'description',
  'span' => 12,
),
7 => 'sic_code',
8 => 'ticker_symbol',
9 => 'annual_revenue',
10 => 'employees',
11 => 'ownership',
12 => 'rating',
13 =>
array (
  'name' => 'date_entered_by',
  'readonly' => true,
  'type' => 'fieldset',
  'label' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
  'fields' =>
array (
  0 =>
array (
  'name' => 'date_entered',
),
  1 =>
array (
  'type' => 'label',
  'default_value' => 'LBL_BY',
),
  2 =>
array (
  'name' => 'created_by_name',
),
),
),
14 => 'team_name',
15 =>
array (
  'name' => 'date_modified_by',
```





---

## Defining the Button Label

Next, define the label for the button:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.validatePostalCode.php  
  
<?php  
  
$mod_strings['LBL_VALIDATE_POSTAL_CODE'] = 'Validate Postal Code';
```

## Extending and Overriding the Controller

Once the button has been added to the metadata, extend and override the record view controller:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js  
  
({  
  
    extendsFrom: 'RecordView',  
  
    zipJSON: {},  
  
    initialize: function (options) {  
        this._super('initialize', [options]);  
  
        //add listener for custom button  
        this.context.on('button:validate_postal_code:click', this.validate_postal_code, this);  
    },  
  
    validate_postal_code: function() {  
        //example of getting field data from current record  
        var AcctID = this.model.get('id');  
        var currentCity = this.model.get('billing_address_city');  
        var currentZip = this.model.get('billing_address_postalcode');  
  
        //jQuery AJAX call to Zippopotamus REST API  
        $.ajax({  
            url: 'http://api.zippopotam.us/us/' + currentZip,  
            success: function(data) {  
                this.zipJSON = data;  
                var city = this.zipJSON.places[0]['place name'];
```



---

```

* @class View.Fields.Base.ZipcodeCheckButtonField
* @alias SUGAR.App.view.fields.BaseZipcodeCheckButtonField
* @extends View.Fields.Base.ButtonField
*/
({
  extendsFrom: 'ButtonField',

  defaultZipCodeField: 'billing_address_postalcode',

  defaultCityField: 'billing_address_city',

  /**
   * @inheritdoc
   */
  initialize: function(options) {
    options.def.events = _.extend({}, options.def.events, {
      'click .zip-check-btn': 'validatePostalCode'
    });

    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    this.def.zip_code_field = _.isEmpty(this.def.zip_code_field)?t
his.defaultZipCodeField:this.def.zip_code_field;
    this.def.city_field = _.isEmpty(this.def.city_field)?this.defa
ultCityField:this.def.city_field;
  },

  validatePostalCode: function(evt) {
    var currentCity = this.model.get(this.def.city_field);
    var currentZip = this.model.get(this.def.zip_code_field);

    //jQuery AJAX call to Zippopotamus REST API
    $.ajax({
      url: 'http://api.zippopotam.us/us/' + currentZip,
      success: function(data) {
        this.zipJSON = data;
        var city = this.zipJSON.places[0]['place name'];

        if (city === currentCity)
        {
          app.alert.show('address-ok', {
            level: 'success',
            messages: 'City and Zipcode match.',
            autoClose: true
          });
        }
      }
    });
  }
});

```

---

---

```

        else
        {
            app.alert.show('address-ok', {
                level: 'error',
                messages: 'City and Zipcode do not match.',
                autoClose: false
            });
        }
    });
}
})

```

./clients/base/fields/zipcode-check-rowaction/zipcode-check-rowaction.js

```

/**
 * Zipcode Check button will check if zipcode matches city field
 *
 * @class View.Fields.Base.ZipcodeCheckRowactionField
 * @alias SUGAR.App.view.fields.BaseZipcodeCheckRowactionField
 * @extends View.Fields.Base.RowactionField
 */
({
    extendsFrom: 'RowactionField',

    defaultZipCodeField: 'billing_address_postalcode',

    defaultCityField: 'billing_address_city',

    /**
     * @inheritdoc
     */
    initialize: function(options) {
        this._super('initialize', [options]);

        this.def.zip_code_field = _.isEmpty(this.def.zip_code_field)?t
his.defaultZipCodeField:this.def.zip_code_field;
        this.def.city_field = _.isEmpty(this.def.city_field)?this.defa
ultCityField:this.def.city_field;
    },

    /**
     * Rowaction fields have a default event which calls rowActionSele
ct
     */
    rowActionSelect: function(evt) {

```

---

```

        this.validatePostalCode(evt);
    },

    validatePostalCode: function(evt) {
        var currentCity = this.model.get(this.def.city_field);
        var currentZip = this.model.get(this.def.zip_code_field);

        //jQuery AJAX call to Zippopotamus REST API
        $.ajax({
            url: 'http://api.zippopotam.us/us/' + currentZip,
            success: function(data) {
                this.zipJSON = data;
                var city = this.zipJSON.places[0]['place name'];

                if (city === currentCity)
                {
                    app.alert.show('address-check-msg', {
                        level: 'success',
                        messages: 'City and Zipcode match.',
                        autoClose: true
                    });
                }
                else
                {
                    app.alert.show('address-check-msg', {
                        level: 'error',
                        messages: 'City and Zipcode do not match.',
                        autoClose: false
                    });
                }
            }
        });
    }
});

```

Along with the JavaScript controllers for the buttons, you can copy over the detail.hbs and edit.hbs from the base controllers that each button is extended from into each folder. The folder structure will look as follows:

```
./clients/base/fields/zipcode-check-button/
```

- zipcode-check-button.js
- detail.hbs
- edit.hbs

```
./clients/base/fields/zipcode-check-rowaction/
```

- zipcode-check-rowaction.js
- detail.hbs
- edit.hbs

In the Handlebar files, you should add a custom CSS class called zip-check-btn to each of the layouts, as a way to find the elements on the page. This is also used for the ZipcodeCheckButton to isolate the event trigger. Example below:

./clients/base/fields/zipcode-check-button/edit.hbs

```
<a href="{{#if fullRoute}}#{{fullRoute}}{{else}}{{#if def.route}}#{{buildRoute context=context model=model action=def.route.action}}{{else}}javascript:void(0);{/if}}{/if}"
  class="btn{{#if def.primary}} btn-primary{/if}} zip-check-btn"
  {{#if def.tooltip}}
    rel="tooltip"
    data-placement="bottom"
    title="{{str def.tooltip module}}"
  {{/if}}
  {{#if ariaLabel}}aria-label="{{ariaLabel}}"/>{{/if}}
  role="button" tabindex="{{tabIndex}}" name="{{name}}">{{#if def.icon}}<i class="fa {{def.icon}}"></i> {{/if}}{{label}}</a>
```

Once we have the button controllers and the templates setup, we can add the buttons to the View metadata for particular modules.

## Appending Buttons to Metadata

After creating your buttons, you will need to append the buttons to the views metadata. For this, you can use the [Extension Framework](#). The following examples will add a button to the action menu on the Accounts record view and a button to the Contacts record view. Please note that this example assumes that you have created the [rowaction button](#) above.

./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/views/record/addZipCodeCheckRowaction.php

```
$buttons = isset($viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons'])?
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']:array();

if (!empty($buttons)) {
  foreach ($buttons as $key => $button) {
    if ($button['type'] == 'actiondropdown' && $button['name'] ==
'main_dropdown') {
```

---

```

        $viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']
[$key]['buttons'][] = array(
            'type' => 'divider',
        );
        $viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']
[$key]['buttons'][] = array(
            'type' => 'zipcode-check-rowaction',
            'event' => 'button:zipcode_check:click',
            'name' => 'zipcode_check_button',
            'label' => 'LBL_ZIPCODE_CHECK_BUTTON_LABEL',
            'acl_action' => 'edit',
            'showOn' => 'view',
        );
        break;
    }
}
}

```

#### **./custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/clients/base/views/record/addZipCodeCheckButton.php**

```

$buttons = isset($viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons'])?
$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']:array();
$zipCodeButton = array (
    'type' => 'zipcode-check-button',
    'event' => 'button:zipcode_check:click',
    'name' => 'zipcode_check_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_ZIPCODE_CHECK_BUTTON_LABEL',
    'acl_action' => 'edit',
    'zip_code_field' => 'primary_address_postalcode',
    'city_field' => 'primary_address_city'
);

if (!empty($buttons)){
    foreach($buttons as $key => $button){
        if ($button['type'] == 'actiondropdown' && $button['name'] ==
'main_dropdown'){
            //Get everything from this point down
            $slicedBtns = array_slice($viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']
['record']['buttons'],$key);
            //Remove everything from this point down
            array_splice($viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']
['buttons'],$key);
            //Add Zip Code Button
            $viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons']

```



---

```
[ ] = $zipCodeButton;
    //Add back the buttons we removed
    foreach($slicedBtns as $oldButton){
        $viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']['button
ns'][] = $oldButton;
    }
    break;
}
}
} else {
    $viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['record']['buttons'] = array
(
    $zipCodeButton
);
}
unset($zipCodeButton);
```

The last thing that is needed now, is to define the button's label.

## Defining the Button Labels

Since the button was made to work globally on multiple modules, we can define the label at the application level.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.ZipCodeCheckButton.php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_ZIPCODE_CHECK_BUTTON_LABEL'] = 'Verify Zip Code';
```

Once all files are in place, you can run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and the buttons will display and check the Zipcode fields for both the Contacts and Accounts record views without having to extend either modules RecordView controllers.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Adding Field Validation to the Record View

### Overview

This page explains how to add additional field validation to the record view. In the following examples, we will extend and override the stock Accounts record view to

---

add custom validation. The custom validation will require the Office Phone field when the account type is set to "Customer" and also require the user to enter at least one email address.

## Error Messages

When throwing a validation error, Sugar has several stock messages you may choose to use. They are shown below:

Error Key	Label	Description
maxValue	ERROR_MAXVALUE	This maximum value of this field
minValue	ERROR_MINVALUE	This minimum value of this field
maxLength	ERROR_MAX_FIELD_LENGTH	The max length of this field
minLength	ERROR_MIN_FIELD_LENGTH	The min length of this field
datetime	ERROR_DATETIME	This field requires a valid date
required	ERROR_FIELD_REQUIRED	This field is required
email	ERROR_EMAIL	There is an invalid email address
primaryEmail	ERROR_PRIMARY_EMAIL	No primary email address is set
duplicateEmail	ERROR_DUPLICATE_EMAIL	There is a duplicate email address
number	ERROR_NUMBER	This field requires a valid number
isBefore	ERROR_IS_BEFORE	The date of this field can not be after another date
isAfter	ERROR_IS_AFTER	The date of this field can not be before another date

You also have the option of displaying multiple error messages at a time. The example below would throw an error message notifying the user that the selected field is required and that it is also not a number.

```
errors['<field name>'] = errors['<field name>'] || {};
```

---

```
errors['<field name>'].required = true;
errors['<field name>'].number = true;
```

## Custom Error Messages

Custom error message can be used by appending custom language keys to `app.error.errorName2Keys` when initializing an extended controller. To accomplish this, create a new language key in the `$app_strings`. An example of this is shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.error_custom_message.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['ERROR_CUSTOM_MESSAGE'] = 'My custom error message.';
```

Next, you will need to update your controller to use the new language key. To accomplish this, add your custom language key to the `app.error.errorName2Keys` array in the initialize method:

```
initialize: function (options) {
    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add custom message key
    app.error.errorName2Keys['custom_message'] = 'ERROR_CUSTOM_MESSAGE';
};

....
},
```

Once completed, you can call your custom message by setting the `app.error.errorName2Keys` entry to true as shown below:

```
errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
errors['phone_office'].custom_message = true;
```

## Method 1: Extending the RecordView and CreateView Controllers

One way to validate fields on record view is by creating record and create view controllers. This method requires a duplication of code due to the hierarchy design, however, it does organize the code by module and extend the core functionality. To accomplish this, override and extend the create view controller.

---

This handles the validation when a user is creating a new record. Once the controller has been properly extended, define the validation check and use the `model.addValidationTask` method to append your function to the save validation.

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/create/create.js`

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'CreateView',
  initialize: function (options) {

    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type', _.bind(this
    ._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email', _.bind(this._doVal
    idateEmail, this));
  },

  _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {
    //validate type requirements
    if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' && _.isEmpty(
    this.model.get('phone_office')))
    {
      errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
      errors['phone_office'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },

  _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {
    //validate email requirements
    if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
    {
      errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
      errors['email'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },
})
```

Next, duplicate the validation logic for the record view. This handles the validation when editing existing records.

---

./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js

```
({
  /* because 'accounts' already has a record view, we need to extend
  it */
  extendsFrom: 'AccountsRecordView',

  initialize: function (options) {

    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type', _.bind(this
    ._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email', _.bind(this._doVal
    idateEmail, this));
  },

  _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {

    //validate requirements
    if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' && _.isEmpty(
    this.model.get('phone_office')))
    {
      errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
      errors['phone_office'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },

  _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {

    //validate email requirements
    if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
    {
      errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
      errors['email'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },
})
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. More information on displaying custom error messages can be found in

---

the [Error Messages](#) section.

## Method 2: Overriding the RecordView and CreateView Layouts

Another method for defining your own custom validation is to override a module's record and create layouts to append a new view with your logic. The benefits of this method are that you can use the single view to house the validation logic, however, this means that you will have to override the layout. When overriding a layout, verify that the layout has not changed when upgrading your instance. Once the layouts are overridden, define the validation check and use the `model.addValidationTask` method to append the function to the save validation.

First, create the custom view. For the accounts example, create the view `validate-account`:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/validate-account/validate-account.js
```

```
{
  className: "hidden",

  _render: function() {
    //No-op, Do nothing here
  },

  bindDataChange: function() {
    //add validation tasks
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_account_type', _.bind(this._doValidateCheckType, this));
    this.model.addValidationTask('check_email', _.bind(this._doValidateEmail, this));
  },

  _doValidateCheckType: function(fields, errors, callback) {
    //validate type requirements
    if (this.model.get('account_type') == 'Customer' && _.isEmpty(this.model.get('phone_office')))
    {
      errors['phone_office'] = errors['phone_office'] || {};
      errors['phone_office'].required = true;
    }

    callback(null, fields, errors);
  },
}
```

---

```

    _doValidateEmail: function(fields, errors, callback) {
        //validate email requirements
        if (_.isEmpty(this.model.get('email')))
        {
            errors['email'] = errors['email'] || {};
            errors['email'].required = true;
        }

        callback(null, fields, errors);
    },
}))

```

More information on displaying custom error messages can be found in the [Error Messages](#) section. Next, depending on the selected module, duplicate its create layout to the modules custom folder to handle record creation. In our Accounts example, we have an existing `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php` file so we need to duplicate this file to `./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php`. After this has been completed, append the new custom view to the components. append:

```

array(
    'view' => 'validate-account',
),

```

As shown below:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/create/create.php
```

```
<?php
```

```

$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['create'] = array(
    'components' =>
        array(
            array(
                'layout' =>
                    array(
                        'components' =>
                            array(
                                array(
                                    'layout' =>
                                        array(
                                            'components' =>
                                                array(
                                                    array(

```

```

ate',
                                'view' => 'cre
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'view' => 'val
idate-account',
                                ),
                                ),
                                'type' => 'simple',
                                'name' => 'main-pane',
                                'span' => 8,
                                ),
                                ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' =>
                                        array(
                                            'components' =>
                                                array(),
                                            'type' => 'simple',
                                            'name' => 'side-pane',
                                            'span' => 4,
                                        ),
                                    ),
                                array(
                                    'layout' =>
                                        array(
                                            'components' =>
                                                array(
                                                    array(
                                                        'view' =>
                                                            array (
                                                                'name'
=> 'dnb-account-create',
                                                                'label
' => 'DNB Account Create',
                                                                ),
                                                        'width' => 12,
                                                    ),
                                                ),
                                            'type' => 'simple',
                                            'name' => 'dashboard-
pane',
                                            'span' => 4,
                                        ),
                                    ),
                                array(

```



---

```

        'layout' =>
            array(
                'components' =>
                    array(
                        array(
                            'layout' => 'p
review',
                                ),
                            ),
                        'type' => 'simple',
                        'name' => 'preview-pane',
                        'span' => 8,
                    ),
                ),
            'type' => 'default',
            'name' => 'sidebar',
            'span' => 12,
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'base',
    'span' => 12,
);

```

Lastly, depending on the selected module, duplicate its record layout to the modules custom folder to handle editing a record. In the accounts example, we do not have an existing `./modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` file so we duplicated the core `./clients/base/layouts/record/record.php` to `./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php`. Since we are copying from the `./clients/` core directory, modify:

```

$viewdefs['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    ...
);

```

To:

```

$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['record'] = array(
    ...
);

```

After this has been completed, append the new custom view to the components:

```

array(

```

---

```
    'view' => 'validate-account',  
),
```

The resulting file is shown below:

`./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/record/record.php`

```
<?php
```

```
$viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['record'] = array(  
    'components' => array(  
        array(  
            'layout' => array(  
                'components' => array(  
                    array(  
                        'layout' => array(  
                            'components' => array(  
                                array(  
                                    'view' => 'record',  
                                    'primary' => true,  
                                ),  
                                array(  
                                    'view' => 'validate-account',  
                                ),  
                                array(  
                                    'layout' => 'extra-info',  
                                ),  
                                array(  
                                    'layout' => array(  
                                        'name' => 'filterpanel',  
                                        'span' => 12,  
                                        'last_state' => array(  
                                            'id' => 'record-  
filterpanel',  
                                            'defaults' => array(  
                                                'toggle-  
view' => 'subpanels',  
                                            ),  
                                        ),  
                                        'availableToggles' => array(  
                                            array(  
                                                'name' => 'subpanels',  
                                                'icon' => 'icon-  
table',  
                                                'label' => 'LBL_DATA_V  
IEW',
```

```

),
array(
    'name' => 'list',
    'icon' => 'icon-
table',
    'label' => 'LBL_LISTVI
EW',
),
array(
    'name' => 'activitystr
eam',
    'icon' => 'icon-th-
list',
    'label' => 'LBL_ACTIVI
TY_STREAM',
),
),
'components' => array(
    array(
        'layout' => 'filter',
        'targetEl' => '.filter
',
        'position' => 'prepend
',
    ),
    array(
        'view' => 'filter-
rows',
        "targetEl" => '.filter-
options'
    ),
    array(
        'view' => 'filter-
actions',
        "targetEl" => '.filter-
options'
    ),
    array(
        'layout' => 'activitys
tream',
        'context' =>
        array(
            'module' => 'Activ
ities',
        ),
    ),
),

```

---

```

        array(
            'layout' => 'subpanels
',
        ),
    ),
),
),
),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'main-pane',
    'span' => 8,
),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => 'sidebar',
            ),
        ),
        'type' => 'simple',
        'name' => 'side-pane',
        'span' => 4,
    ),
),
array(
    'layout' => array(
        'components' => array(
            array(
                'layout' => array(
                    'type' => 'dashboard',
                    'last_state' => array(
                        'id' => 'last-visit',
                    )
                ),
            ),
            'context' => array(
                'forceNew' => true,
                'module' => 'Home',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'type' => 'simple',
    'name' => 'dashboard-pane',
    'span' => 4,
),
),
),

```

---

```
        array(  
            'layout' => array(  
                'components' => array(  
                    array(  
                        'layout' => 'preview',  
                    ),  
                ),  
                'type' => 'simple',  
                'name' => 'preview-pane',  
                'span' => 8,  
            ),  
        ),  
        'type' => 'default',  
        'name' => 'sidebar',  
        'span' => 12,  
    ),  
),  
    'type' => 'simple',  
    'name' => 'base',  
    'span' => 12,  
);
```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Adding an Existing Note to an Email as Attachment

### Overview

There may be times when you want to reuse a file attached to one Note record as an attachment for an Email, similar to the ability in the Compose Email view to add an attachment using 'Sugar Document'.

### Key Concepts

---

There are two key things to understand when implementing this functionality:

1. You **can not** relate an existing Note record to an Email record. This will throw an Exception in the API as intended. A note that is used as an attachment can only exist once and can not act as an attachment across multiple emails.
2. You **can** create a new Note record that uses an existing Note's attached file. Doing so essentially requires setting the `upload_id` field of the new Note record to the id of the existing Note you want to reuse the file from, and setting the `file_source` field of the new Note to 'Notes'. In addition to needing to set the `upload_id`, you must also set the `filename` and `name` field.

The following examples demonstrate how to do this in three different contexts: server-side (SugarBean/PHP), client-side (sidecar/Javascript), and purely through the API. But all three contexts follow the same essential steps:

1. Fetch the original Note record;
2. Create a new Note record, setting the necessary fields from the original Note record;
3. Link the new Note record to the Email record via the appropriate 'attachments' link.

## PHP

This example would be done server-side using the SugarBean object, similar to how you might interact with the records in a custom Logic Hook or Scheduler job.

```
$original_note_id = '4e226282-8158-11e8-a1b3-439fe19c087a';
$email_id = 'e3e058f4-7f11-11e8-ba11-fcdd97d61bbe';

// 1. Fetch Original Note:
$original_note = BeanFactory::retrieveBean('Notes', $original_note_id)
;

// 2. Create a new note based on original note, setting upload_id, name, and filename:
$new_note = BeanFactory::newBean('Notes');
$new_note->upload_id = $original_note->getUploadId();
$new_note->file_source = 'Notes';
$new_note->filename = $original_note->filename;
$new_note->name = $original_note->filename;

// 3. Relate the new note to Email record using 'attachments' link:
$email = BeanFactory::retrieveBean('Emails', $email_id);
```

---

```
$email->load_relationship('attachments');
$email->attachments->add($email, $new_note);
```

Note that in most contexts, such as a Logic Hook or a custom endpoint, you will not need to call `save()` on either the `$new_note` or `$email` for `$new_note` to be related as an attachment to `$email` and for `$new_note` to save. The `$new_note` record will save as part of being linked to `$email`.

## Javascript

The following example is totally standalone within Sidecar, demonstrating how to fetch the existing Note using `app.data.createBean` and `bean.fetch()`, create the new Note using `app.data.createBean` and setting the relevant fields, and then adding the new Note to the email records `attachments_collection`.

```
var original_note_id = '4e226282-8158-11e8-a1b3-439fe19c087a';
var email_id = 'e3e058f4-7f11-11e8-ba11-fcdd97d61bbe';

// 1. Fetch Original Note:
var original_note = app.data.createBean('Notes');
original_note.set('id', original_note_id);
original_note.fetch();

// 2. Create a new note based on original note, setting upload_id, name, and filename:

var new_note = app.data.createBean('Notes', {
  _link: 'attachments',
  upload_id: original_note.get('id'),
  file_source: 'Notes',
  filename: original_note.get('filename'),
  name: original_note.get('filename'),
  file_mime_type: original_note.get('file_mime_type'),
  file_size: original_note.get('file_size'),
  file_ext: original_note.get('file_ext'),
});

// 3. Relate the new note to Email record using 'attachments_collection' link:

var email = app.data.createBean('Emails');
email.set('id', email_id);
email.fetch();
```

---

```
email.get('attachments_collection').add(new_note, {merge:true});
email.save();
```

**Note:** In the above example, the fields `file_mime_type`, `file_size`, and `file_ext` are also set. This is assuming a context where the customization is adding the attachments to the Compose Email view. Setting these fields makes the new attachments look correct to the user before saving the Email, but these fields are otherwise set automatically on save. If extending the actual compose view for emails, you also wouldn't fetch the email directly. This is added in this example purely for demonstration purposes.

## REST API

The following section will outline how to related the attachment using the REST API using the `/link/attachments/` endpoint for the Email record.

### Fetch Original Note

To fetch the original note, send a GET request to `rest/{REST VERSION}/Notes/{$original_note_id}`. An example of the response is shown below :

```
{
  "id": "4e226282-8158-11e8-a1b3-439fe19c087a",
  "name": "Note with Attachment",
  "date_entered": "2018-07-01T12:00:00-00:00",
  "description": "Send to special clients.",
  "file_mime_type": "application/pdf",
  "filename": "special_sales_doc.pdf",
  "_module": "Notes"
}
```

### Create and Relate a Note

Create a JSON object based on the response (which we will treat as a JSON object named `$original_note`) like:

```
{
  "upload_id": "$original_note.id",
  "file_source" : "Notes"
  "name" : "$original_note.filename",
  "filename" : "$original_note.filename",
```



---

```
}
```

Relate the Note to the Email record using the 'attachments' link. Next, send a POST request to `rest/{REST VERSION}/Emails/{$email_id}/link/attachments/` with the JSON shown above as the request body.

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-09 18:09:45

## Adding the Email Field to a Bean

### Overview

This example explains how to add an emails field for modules that don't extend the Person module template. We will create an email field and bring the email functionality module bean. The steps are applicable for stock and custom modules. In this example, we will add the email field into the Opportunities module.

### Steps to Complete

This tutorial requires the following steps, which are explained in the sections below:

1. Creating a Custom Vardef file for email Field and Relationships
2. Creating a Custom Bean and Modify the save function
3. Replacing the stock bean with the custom bean
4. Adding Emails Field into Record View

### Creating a Custom Vardef file for email Field and Relationships

You will create a file in the `custom/Extension/modules/Opportunities/` folder for the field and relationships definitions.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Opportunities/Ext/Vardefs/custom_email_field.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$module = 'Opportunity';  
$table_name = 'opportunities';
```

---

```

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email'] = array(
    'name' => 'email',
    'type' => 'email',
    'query_type' => 'default',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'operator' => 'subquery',
    'subquery' => 'SELECT eabr.bean_id FROM email_addr_bean_rel eabr J
    OIN email_addresses ea ON (ea.id = eabr.email_address_id) WHERE eabr.d
    eleted=0 AND ea.email_address LIKE',
    'db_field' => array(
        'id',
    ),
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS',
    'studio' => array(
        'visible' => true,
        'searchview' => true,
        'editview' => true,
        'editField' => true,
    ),
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
    'len' => 100,
    'link' => 'email_addresses_primary',
    'rname' => 'email_address',
    'module' => 'EmailAddresses',
    'full_text_search' => array(
        'enabled' => true,
        'searchable' => true,
        'boost' => 1.50,
    ),
    'audited' => true,
    'pii' => true,
);

```

```

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email1'] = array(
    'name' => 'email1',
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'function' => array(
        'name' => 'getEmailAddressWidget',
        'returns' => 'html',
    ),
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'link' => 'email_addresses_primary',
    'rname' => 'email_address',
    'group' => 'email1',
    'merge_filter' => 'enabled',
);

```

---

```

    'module' => 'EmailAddresses',
    'studio' => false,
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
    'importable' => false,
);

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email2'] = array(
    'name' => 'email2',
    'vname' => 'LBL_OTHER_EMAIL_ADDRESS',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'function' => array(
        'name' => 'getEmailAddressWidget',
        'returns' => 'html',
    ),
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'group' => 'email2',
    'merge_filter' => 'enabled',
    'studio' => 'false',
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
    'importable' => false,
    'workflow' => false,
);

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['invalid_email'] = array(
    'name' => 'invalid_email',
    'vname' => 'LBL_INVALID_EMAIL',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'type' => 'bool',
    'link' => 'email_addresses_primary',
    'rname' => 'invalid_email',
    'massupdate' => false,
    'studio' => 'false',
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
);

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email_opt_out'] = array(
    'name' => 'email_opt_out',
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_OPT_OUT',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'type' => 'bool',
    'link' => 'email_addresses_primary',
    'rname' => 'opt_out',
    'massupdate' => false,
    'studio' => 'false',
    'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'always',
);

```

---

```

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email_addresses_primary'] = array(
    'name' => 'email_addresses_primary',
    'type' => 'link',
    'relationship' => strtolower($table_name) . '_email_addresses_prim
ary',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS_PRIMARY',
    'duplicate_merge' => 'disabled',
    'primary_only' => true,
);

$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email_addresses'] = array(
    'name' => 'email_addresses',
    'type' => 'link',
    'relationship' => strtolower($table_name) . '_email_addresses',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESSES',
    'reportable' => false,
    'unified_search' => true,
    'rel_fields' => array('primary_address' => array('type' => 'bool')
),
);

// Used for non-primary mail import
$dictionary[$module]['fields']['email_addresses_non_primary'] = array(
    'name' => 'email_addresses_non_primary',
    'type' => 'varchar',
    'source' => 'non-db',
    'vname' => 'LBL_EMAIL_NON_PRIMARY',
    'studio' => false,
    'reportable' => false,
    'massupdate' => false,
);

$dictionary[$module]['relationships'][strtolower($table_name) . '_emai
l_addresses'] = array(
    'lhs_module' => $table_name,
    'lhs_table' => strtolower($table_name),
    'lhs_key' => 'id',
    'rhs_module' => 'EmailAddresses',
    'rhs_table' => 'email_addresses',
    'rhs_key' => 'id',
    'relationship_type' => 'many-to-many',
    'join_table' => 'email_addr_bean_rel',
    'join_key_lhs' => 'bean_id',

```

---

```

        'join_key_rhs' => 'email_address_id',
        'relationship_role_column' => 'bean_module',
        'relationship_role_column_value' => $table_name,
    );

    $dictionary[$module]['relationships'][strtolower($table_name) . '_email_addresses_primary'] = array(
        'lhs_module' => $table_name,
        'lhs_table' => strtolower($table_name),
        'lhs_key' => 'id',
        'rhs_module' => 'EmailAddresses',
        'rhs_table' => 'email_addresses',
        'rhs_key' => 'id',
        'relationship_type' => 'many-to-many',
        'join_table' => 'email_addr_bean_rel',
        'join_key_lhs' => 'bean_id',
        'join_key_rhs' => 'email_address_id',
        'relationship_role_column' => 'bean_module',
        'relationship_role_column_value' => $module,
        'primary_flag_column' => 'primary_address',
    );

```

## Creating a Custom Bean and Modifying the Save Function

Next step, you will need to create a custom bean that extends from the stock bean. In our example, we choose the Opportunities.

`./custom/modules/Opportunities/CustomOpportunity.php`

```

<?php

class CustomOpportunity extends Opportunity
{
    /**
     * Constructor
     */
    public function __construct()
    {
        parent::__construct();
        $this->emailAddress = BeanFactory::newBean('EmailAddresses');
    }

    /**
     * Populate email address fields here instead of retrieve() so that they are properly available for logic hooks

```

---

```

*
* @see parent::fill_in_relationship_fields()
*/
public function fill_in_relationship_fields()
{
    parent::fill_in_relationship_fields();
    $this->emailAddress->handleLegacyRetrieve($this);
}

/**
* @see parent::get_list_view_data()
*/
public function get_list_view_data()
{
    global $current_user;

    $temp_array = $this->get_list_view_array();

    $temp_array['EMAIL'] = $this->emailAddress->getPrimaryAddress(
$this);

    // Fill in the email1 field only if the user has access to it
    // This is a special case, because getEmailLink() uses email1
field for making the link
    // Otherwise get_list_view_data() shouldn't set any fields exc
ept fill the template data
    if ($this->ACLFieldAccess('email1', 'read')) {
        $this->email1 = $temp_array['EMAIL'];
    }

    $temp_array['EMAIL_LINK'] = $current_user->getEmailLink('email
1', $this, '', '', 'ListView');

    return $temp_array;
}

/**
*
* @see parent::save()
*/
public function save($check_notify = false)
{
    if (static::inOperation('saving_related')) {
        parent::save($check_notify);
    }

    return $this;
}

```

---

```

    }

    $ori_in_workflow = empty($this->in_workflow) ? false : true;
    $this->emailAddress->handleLegacySave($this, $this->module_dir
);
    parent::save($check_notify);
    $override_email = array();
    if (!empty($this->email1_set_in_workflow)) {
        $override_email['emailAddress0'] = $this->email1_set_in_wor
rkflow;
    }

    if (!empty($this->email2_set_in_workflow)) {
        $override_email['emailAddress1'] = $this->email2_set_in_wor
rkflow;
    }

    if (!isset($this->in_workflow)) {
        $this->in_workflow = false;
    }

    if ($ori_in_workflow === false || !empty($override_email)) {
        $result = $this->emailAddress->save($this->id, $this->modu
le_dir, $override_email, '', '', '', '',
        $this->in_workflow);
    }

    return $this;
}
}

```

## Replacing the Stock Bean with a Custom Bean

Once you created the custom bean, you will need to show Sugar to use Custom bean. To do that you will create `./custom/modules/<modulename>/<modulename>.php` and update the class name and file path in the `$beanList` and `$beanFiles`. (See: [Modules \\$beanList](#) and [Customizing Core SugarBeans](#))

```
custom/Extension/application/Ext/Include/customOpportunities.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$objectList['Opportunities'] = 'Opportunity';
```

---

```
$beanList['Opportunities'] = 'CustomOpportunity';
$beanFiles['CustomOpportunity'] = 'custom/modules/Opportunities/CustomOpportunity.php';
```

Once you have created these files, you will need to navigate Admin > Repairs and perform Quick Repair and Rebuild.

## Adding the Emails Field to the Record View

At the stage, you have already created the field and updated the bean. The last step is placing the email field to record view. You can perform this step using Studio. Once you navigate to Studio you will find an Email field on the left column where available fields are listed. After adding the field the record views of Opportunities will look like this:

```
./custom/modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.php
```

```
<?php
$viewdefs['Opportunities'] =
array (
  'base' =>
  array (
    'view' =>
    array (
      'record' =>
      array (
        'buttons' =>
        array (
          0 =>
          array (
            'type' => 'button',
            'name' => 'cancel_button',
            'label' => 'LBL_CANCEL_BUTTON_LABEL',
            'css_class' => 'btn-invisible btn-link',
            'showOn' => 'edit',
            'events' =>
            array (
              'click' => 'button:cancel_button:click',
            ),
          ),
          1 =>
          array (
            'type' => 'rowaction',
            'event' => 'button:save_button:click',
            'name' => 'save_button',
```



---

```
'label' => 'LBL_SAVE_BUTTON_LABEL',
'css_class' => 'btn btn-primary',
'showOn' => 'edit',
'acl_action' => 'edit',
),
2 =>
array (
  'type' => 'actiondropdown',
  'name' => 'main_dropdown',
  'primary' => true,
  'showOn' => 'view',
  'buttons' =>
  array (
    array (
      0 =>
      array (
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:edit_button:click',
        'name' => 'edit_button',
        'label' => 'LBL_EDIT_BUTTON_LABEL',
        'acl_action' => 'edit',
      ),
      1 =>
      array (
        'type' => 'shareaction',
        'name' => 'share',
        'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHARE_BUTTON',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
      ),
      2 =>
      array (
        'type' => 'pdfaction',
        'name' => 'download-pdf',
        'label' => 'LBL_PDF_VIEW',
        'action' => 'download',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
      ),
      3 =>
      array (
        'type' => 'pdfaction',
        'name' => 'email-pdf',
        'label' => 'LBL_PDF_EMAIL',
        'action' => 'email',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
      ),
      4 =>
      array (
```

---

```
    'type' => 'divider',
  ),
  5 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:find_duplicates_button:click',
    'name' => 'find_duplicates_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_DUP_MERGE',
    'acl_action' => 'edit',
  ),
  6 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:duplicate_button:click',
    'name' => 'duplicate_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_DUPLICATE_BUTTON_LABEL',
    'acl_module' => 'Opportunities',
    'acl_action' => 'create',
  ),
  7 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:historical_summary_button:click',
    'name' => 'historical_summary_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_HISTORICAL_SUMMARY',
    'acl_action' => 'view',
  ),
  8 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:audit_button:click',
    'name' => 'audit_button',
    'label' => 'LNK_VIEW_CHANGE_LOG',
    'acl_action' => 'view',
  ),
  9 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'divider',
  ),
  10 =>
  array (
    'type' => 'rowaction',
    'event' => 'button:delete_button:click',
    'name' => 'delete_button',
    'label' => 'LBL_DELETE_BUTTON_LABEL',
    'acl_action' => 'delete',
```

---

```

        ),
    ),
),
3 =>
array (
    'name' => 'sidebar_toggle',
    'type' => 'sidebartoggle',
),
),
'panels' =>
array (
    0 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_header',
    'header' => true,
    'fields' =>
array (
    0 =>
array (
        'name' => 'picture',
        'type' => 'avatar',
        'size' => 'large',
        'dismiss_label' => true,
        'readonly' => true,
    ),
    1 =>
array (
        'name' => 'name',
        'related_fields' =>
array (
            0 => 'total_revenue_line_items',
            1 => 'closed_revenue_line_items',
            2 => 'included_revenue_line_items',
        ),
    ),
    2 =>
array (
        'name' => 'favorite',
        'label' => 'LBL_FAVORITE',
        'type' => 'favorite',
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
    3 =>
array (
        'name' => 'follow',
        'label' => 'LBL_FOLLOW',

```

---

```

        'type' => 'follow',
        'readonly' => true,
        'dismiss_label' => true,
    ),
),
),
1 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_body',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_BODY',
    'columns' => 2,
    'labels' => true,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'account_name',
            'related_fields' =>
            array (
                0 => 'account_id',
            ),
        ),
        1 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'date_closed',
            'related_fields' =>
            array (
                0 => 'date_closed_timestamp',
            ),
        ),
        2 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'amount',
            'type' => 'currency',
            'label' => 'LBL_LIKELY',
            'related_fields' =>
            array (
                0 => 'amount',
                1 => 'currency_id',
                2 => 'base_rate',
            ),
            'currency_field' => 'currency_id',

```

---

```
        'base_rate_field' => 'base_rate',
        'span' => 12,
    ),
    3 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'best_case',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'label' => 'LBL_BEST',
        'related_fields' =>
        array (
            0 => 'best_case',
            1 => 'currency_id',
            2 => 'base_rate',
        ),
        'currency_field' => 'currency_id',
        'base_rate_field' => 'base_rate',
    ),
    4 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'worst_case',
        'type' => 'currency',
        'label' => 'LBL_WORST',
        'related_fields' =>
        array (
            0 => 'worst_case',
            1 => 'currency_id',
            2 => 'base_rate',
        ),
        'currency_field' => 'currency_id',
        'base_rate_field' => 'base_rate',
    ),
    5 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'tag',
        'span' => 6,
    ),
    6 =>
    array (
        'name' => 'sales_status',
        'readonly' => true,
        'studio' => true,
        'label' => 'LBL_SALES_STATUS',
        'span' => 6,
    ),
    7 =>
    array (
```

---

```

        'name' => 'email',
        'studio' =>
        array (
            'visible' => true,
            'searchview' => true,
            'editview' => true,
            'editField' => true,
        ),
        'label' => 'LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS',
        'span' => 12,
    ),
),
2 =>
array (
    'name' => 'panel_hidden',
    'label' => 'LBL_RECORD_SHOWMORE',
    'hide' => true,
    'labelsOnTop' => true,
    'placeholders' => true,
    'columns' => 2,
    'newTab' => false,
    'panelDefault' => 'expanded',
    'fields' =>
    array (
        0 => 'next_step',
        1 => 'opportunity_type',
        2 => 'lead_source',
        3 => 'campaign_name',
        4 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'description',
            'span' => 12,
        ),
        5 => 'assigned_user_name',
        6 => 'team_name',
        7 =>
        array (
            'name' => 'date_entered_by',
            'readonly' => true,
            'type' => 'fieldset',
            'label' => 'LBL_DATE_ENTERED',
            'fields' =>
            array (
                0 =>
                array (

```



---

);

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair & Rebuild to regenerate the metadata.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-29 13:58:01

## Converting Address' Country Field to a Dropdown

### Overview

Address fields in Sugar are normally text fields, which allow users to enter in the appropriate information (e.g. street, city, and country) for the record. However, with multiple users working in Sugar, it is possible for data (e.g. country) to be entered in a variety of different ways (e.g. USA, U.S.A, and United States) when creating or editing the record. This can cause some issues when creating a report grouped by the Billing Country field, for example, as records with the same country will be grouped separately based on the different ways the country was entered.

This article will cover how to change the address' Billing Country field to a dropdown list which will allow users to select a single value (e.g. USA) and maintain consistency in data throughout the system.

**Note:** This article pertains to Sugar versions 6.x and 7.x.

### Use Case

In this example, we will convert the Billing Country field in the Accounts module to a dropdown-type field to allow values to be selected from a dropdown list.

### Prerequisites

A part of making this change involves mapping the "countries\_dom" dropdown list to your existing Billing Country field's values. This dropdown list can be accessed and modified via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information on editing dropdown lists, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation. It is very



---

important that the existing values in the Billing Country field exactly match the Item Name values in the "countries\_dom" dropdown list in order for the values to convert properly. If the existing value (e.g. United States) does not match one of the country options (e.g. USA) in the dropdown list, then the new dropdown version of the Billing Country field will most likely default to a blank value for that record record.

To avoid such issues, please review and update all of your existing Billing Country text field values prior to making this change. For more information on updating many records at once via import, please refer to the [Updating Records Via Import](#) article.

## Steps to Complete

### Converting Field to Dropdown

Use the following steps to change the Billing Country field to a dropdown list:

1. First, we will associate the Billing Country field in the Accounts module with the "countries\_dom" dropdown. Locate the following directory in your Sugar file system: `./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/`
2. Locate a file called `sugarfield_billing_address_country.php` which controls the `billing_address_country` field and add the following lines to the file. This will set the field type to 'enum' and define the dropdown (`countries_dom`) to use for the field.

**Note:** If this file or location does not exist, then you will need to first create this path and file.

Your file should look like this:

3. `<?php`

```
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['billing_address_country']['type'] = 'enum';
$dictionary['Account']['fields']['billing_address_country']['options'] = 'countries_dom';
```

4. Now, since the address block is handled uniquely in Sugar, we will also need to modify the template file in order to display the field as a dropdown anywhere the layout is being used in backward compatibility mode. To do this in an upgrade safe way, you will need to copy the file located in `./include/SugarFields/Fields/Address/en_us.EditView.tpl` and place it in the following directory: `./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/Address/`. If you are using multiple languages in Sugar, you will need to make this

---

change for each language-type in your system. For our example, we will be focusing on the "en\_us" language.

**Note:** You will most likely need to create this directory as it likely does not already exist.

5. Once the en\_us.EditView.tpl file is in the custom directory, locate the line for the input html element for the country field. The line of code should look similar to this:

```
<input type="text" name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}" size="{
$displayParams.size|default:30}" {{if !empty($vardef.len)}}max
length='{{ $vardef.len }}' {{/if}} value='{{ $fields.{{ $country }}.val
ue}' tabindex="{{ $tabindex }}">
```

6. Directly between the list shown above and the <td> appearing before it, add the following lines to display the field as a dropdown:

```
{if (!isset($config.enable_autocomplete) || $config.enable_autoc
omplete==false) && isset($fields.{{ $country }}.options)}
<select name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}" title=''>
{if isset($fields.{{ $country }}.value) && $fields.{{ $country }}.va
lue != ''}
{html_options options=$fields.{{ $country }}.options selected=$fie
lds.{{ $country }}.value}
{else}
{html_options options=$fields.{{ $country }}.options selected=$fie
lds.{{ $country }}.default}
{/if}
</select>
{else}
<input type="text" name="{{ $country }}" id="{{ $country }}" size="{
$displayParams.size|default:30}" {{if !empty($vardef.len)}}max
length='{{ $vardef.len }}' {{/if}} value='{{ $fields.{{ $country }}.val
ue}' tabindex="{{ $tabindex }}">
{/if}
```

7. Save the changes to the file.

Once the necessary change has been made, please navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#) in order for the change to take effect. Your Billing Country field will now display as a dropdown field in the Accounts module.

Please note that only the Account module's Billing Country field will be converted to a dropdown field once this change is applied. If you wish to have the Shipping Country field converted to a dropdown as well, please follow the [steps](#) above, but

be sure to make the change specific to the "shipping\_address\_country" field. In addition, you can make this change for other modules (e.g. Contacts and Leads) as well by specifying the appropriate module name (e.g. Contacts) and field name (e.g. Primary Address Country) when going through the steps.

## Updating the Field Type for List View Filter

Once the appropriate changes have been made per the [section](#) above, use the following steps to get the list view filter to recognize the change:

1. Navigate to Admin > Studio > Accounts > Layouts > Search.
2. Drag the Billing Country field from the Default column to the Hidden column and click "Save & Deploy".

The screenshot shows the Salesforce Studio interface for the 'Search' layout. The left sidebar shows the 'Modules' tree with 'Accounts > Layouts > Search' selected. The main area is divided into two columns: 'Default' and 'Hidden'. The 'Default' column contains the following fields: Name [name], Type [account\_type], Industry [industry], Annual Revenue [annual\_revenue], Street [address\_street], City [address\_city], State [address\_state], Postal Code [address\_postalcode], and Billing Country [billing\_address\_country]. The 'Hidden' column contains: Modified By [modified\_by\_name], Created By [created\_by\_name], Description [description], Facebook Account [facebook], Twitter Account [twitter], Google Plus ID [googleplus], Fax [phone\_fax], Billing Street 2 [billing\_address\_street\_2], and Billing Street 3 [billing\_address\_street\_3]. A red box highlights the 'Billing Country' field in the Default column, and a red arrow points to the 'Billing Street 2' field in the Hidden column. The 'Save & Deploy' button is highlighted with a red box.

3. Now drag the Billing Country field back to the Default column and click "Save & Deploy" again.

This will retrieve the Billing Country field in its new state and add it to the account's list view filter.

## Application

Once the Billing Country field is converted successfully to a dropdown, all records that had an existing value in the field should have the matching country automatically selected. Going forward, users will simply need to select the appropriate country when entering address information in Sugar.

Please note that administrators can add additional country values as necessary to the "countries\_dom" dropdown via Admin > Dropdown Editor. For more information on editing dropdown lists, please refer to the [Developer Tools](#) documentation.

The Billing Country field will now appear as follows:

For Accounts record view:

Ac Nelson Inc ☆ Follow

Website  
<http://www.kidinfo.co.uk>

Member of

Assigned to  
[Will Westin](#)

Billing Address

123 Anywhere Street

Los Angeles

NY

75588

USA

For Accounts list view filter:

Accounts (20 of 21+)

Filter Create Search by name...

Billing Country

Select...

is any of

is not any of

is empty

is not empty

Name	City	Person
X-Sell Holdings	Per...	
White Cross Co	Cupertino	USA (994) 211-4710 Sally Bronsen

Last Modified: 2020-07-02 13:08:28

---

# Changing the Default Module When Logging a New Call or Meeting

## Overview

When creating a call or meeting directly from the Calls or Meetings module in Sugar, the default module for the Related To field is Accounts. If your sales team frequently schedules calls and meetings related to records from a module other than Accounts, it may make sense to adjust the behavior so that the Related To field defaults to a more commonly used module. This article covers how to change the default related module for calls and meetings in Sugar.

The image shows a screenshot of the Sugar CRM 'Log Call' form. The form includes fields for Subject (Required), Status (Scheduled), Start Date (2017-05-26), End Date (2017-05-26), Repeat Type (Select...), Location, Popup Reminder Time (30 minutes prior), Email Reminder Time (None), Meeting Type (Sugar), and Related to (Account). The 'Related to' field is highlighted with a red box.

**Note:** This article pertains to Sugar versions 6.x and 7.x.

## Prerequisites

This change requires code-level customizations, which requires direct access to the server or familiarity with creating and installing [module loadable packages](#). If you need assistance making these changes and already have a relationship with a Sugar partner, you can work with them to make this customization. If not, please refer to the [Partner Page](#) to find a reselling partner to help with your development needs.

## Steps to Complete

For this example, we will change the default "Relates To" module to Contacts for records created in the [Calls](#) module and the [Meetings](#) module. Please note that,

---

after completing these steps, the Related To field will still default to Accounts when creating a call or meeting from a contact that has an account relationship or to the current module from any other related module's record view.

## Calls

1. Create the following directory path if it does not already exist from the root of your Sugar instance directory:  
./custom/Extension/modules/Calls/Ext/Vardefs/
2. Create a file in the directory called sugarfield\_parent\_type.php with the following contents:

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['Call']['fields']['parent_type']['default'] = 'Contacts';
```

3. Save the file and ensure that the file has the correct permissions by referring to the [Required File System Permissions on Linux](#) and [Required File System Permissions on Windows With IIS](#) articles.
4. Log into Sugar as an administrator and navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#).

Once the quick repair completes, navigate to the Calls module and "Contact" should now be selected by default for the Related To field when logging a new call.

The screenshot shows the 'Calls' form in Sugar CRM. The 'Subject' field is 'Required' and the 'Status' is 'Scheduled'. The 'Start Date' is '2017-05-26' at '14:30' and the 'End Date' is '2017-05-26' at '15:00'. The 'Repeat Type' is 'Select...'. The 'Direction' is 'Inbound', 'Popup Reminder Time' is '30 minutes prior', and 'Email Reminder Time' is 'None'. The 'Related to' field is highlighted with a red box and shows 'Contact' selected in the dropdown menu, with a 'Select...' button next to it.

## Meetings

1. Create the following directory path if it does not already exist from the root of your Sugar instance directory:  
./custom/Extension/modules/Meetings/Ext/Vardefs/.

- 
2. Create a file in the directory called `sugarfield_parent_type.php` with the following contents:

```
<?php
```

```
$dictionary['Meeting']['fields']['parent_type']['default'] = 'Contacts';
```

3. Save the file and ensure that the file has the correct permissions by referring to the [Required File System Permissions on Linux](#) and [Required File System Permissions on Windows With IIS](#) articles.
4. Log into Sugar as an administrator and navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a [Quick Repair and Rebuild](#).

Once the quick repair completes, navigate to the Meetings module and "Contact" should now be selected by default for the Related To field when scheduling a new meeting.

The screenshot shows the SugarCRM meeting scheduling interface. At the top, there is a 'Subject' field with the value 'Required', a 'Status' dropdown set to 'Scheduled', and 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons. Below this are fields for 'Start Date' (2017-05-26, 14:30) and 'End Date' (2017-05-26, 15:00), along with a 'Repeat Type' dropdown. Further down are 'Location', 'Popup Reminder Time' (30 minutes prior), and 'Email Reminder Time' (None). At the bottom, the 'Meeting Type' is set to 'Sugar'. The 'Related to' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box and shows 'Contact' selected, with a 'Select...' dropdown next to it.

**Last Modified:** 2018-05-21 18:25:58

## Creating Custom Field Types

### Overview

In this example, we create a custom field type called "Highlightfield", which will mimic the base text field type with the added feature that the displayed text for the field will be highlighted in a color chosen when the field is created in Studio.

This example requires the following steps, which are covered in the sections and

---

subsections below:

1. [Creating the JavaScript Controller](#)
2. [Defining the Handlebar Templates](#)
3. [Adding the Field Type to Studio](#)
4. [Enabling Search and Filtering](#)

## Naming a Custom Field Type in Sugar

When choosing a name for a custom field type, keep in mind the following rules:

- The first letter of a custom field type's name must be capitalized.
- All subsequent letters in the field type's name must be lowercase.
- A field type's name cannot contain non-letter characters such as 0-9, hyphens, or dashes.

Therefore, in this example, the field type "Highlightfield" cannot be called HighLightField or highlightfield.

## Creating the JavaScript Controller

First, create a controller file. Since we are starting from scratch, we need to extend the base field template. To accomplish this, create `./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/Highlightfield.js`. This file will contain the JavaScript needed to render the field and format the values. By default, all fields extend the base template and do not require you to add the `extendsFrom` property. An example template is shown below:

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/Highlightfield.js
```

```
({  
  /**  
   * Called when initializing the field  
   * @param options  
   */  
  initialize: function(options) {  
    this._super('initialize', [options]);  
  },  
  
  /**  
   * Called when rendering the field  
   * @private  
   */  
})
```



---

```

_render: function() {
    this._super('_render');
},

/**
 * Called when formatting the value for display
 * @param value
 */
format: function(value) {
    return this._super('format', [value]);
},

/**
 * Called when unformatting the value for storage
 * @param value
 */
unformat: function(value) {
    return this._super('unformat', [value]);
}
})

```

**Note:** This controller file example contains methods for initialize, `_render`, `format`, and `unformat`. These are shown for your ease of use but are not necessarily needed for this customization. For example, you could choose to create an empty controller consisting of nothing other than `({})` and the field would render as expected in this example.

## Defining the Handlebar Templates

Next, define the handlebar templates. The templates will nearly match the base template found in `./clients/base/fields/base/` with the minor difference of an additional attribute of `style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}"` for the detail and list templates.

### Detail View

The first template to define is the Sidecar detail view. This template handles the display of data on the record view.

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/detail.hbs
```

```
{{!
```

```
    The data for field colors are passed into the handlebars template
```

---

through the `def` array. For this example, the `def.backcolor` and `def.textcolor` properties. These indexes are defined in:

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield.php
}}
```

```
{{#if value}}
  <div class="ellipsis_inline" data-placement="bottom" style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}">
    {{value}}
  </div>
{{/if}}
```

## Edit View

Now define the Sidecar edit view. This template handles the display of the field in the edit view.

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/edit.hbs.
```

```
{{!
  We have not made any edits to this file that differ from stock, however,
  we could add styling here just as we did for the detail and list templates.
}}
```

```
<input type="text"
  name="{{name}}"
  value="{{value}}"
  {{#if def.len}}maxlength="{{def.len}}">{{/if}}
  {{#if def.placeholder}}placeholder="{{str def.placeholder this.model.module}}">{{/if}}
  class="inherit-width">
<p class="help-block">
```

## List View

Finally, define the list view. This template handles the display of the custom field in list views.

```
./custom/clients/base/fields/Highlightfield/list.hbs
```

---

```
{{!  
    The data for field colors are passed into the handlebars template  
    through the def array. Our case  
    being the def.backcolor and def.textcolor properties. These index  
    es are defined in:  
    ./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightf  
    ield.php  
}}
```

```
<div class="ellipsis_inline" data-placement="bottom" data-original-  
title="{{#unless value}}  
    {{#if def.placeholder}}{{str def.placeholder this.model.module}}  
/if}}  
/unless}}  
{{value}}"  
    style="background:{{def.backcolor}}; color:{{def.textcolor}}">  
  
    {{#if def.link}}  
        <a href="{{#if def.events}}javascript:void(0);{{else}}  
{{href}}  
/if}}">{{value}}</a>{{else}}  
{{value}}  
    {{/if}}  
</div>
```

## Adding the Field Type to Studio

To enable the new field type for use in Studio, define the Studio field template. This will also allow us to map any additional properties we need for the templates. For this example, map the ext1 and ext2 fields from the fields\_meta\_data table to the backcolor and textcolor definitions. Also, set the dbfield definition to varchar so that the correct database field type is created.

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield.php
```

```
<?php  
  
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');  
  
require_once 'modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateField.php';  
  
class TemplateHighlightfield extends TemplateField  
{  
    var $type = 'varchar';  
    var $supports_unified_search = true;
```

---

```

/**
 * TemplateAutoincrement Constructor: Map the ext attribute fields
to the relevant color properties
 *
 * References:      get_field_def function below
 *
 * @returns field_type
 */
function __construct()
{
    $this->vardef_map['ext1'] = 'backcolor';
    $this->vardef_map['ext2'] = 'textcolor';
    $this->vardef_map['backcolor'] = 'ext1';
    $this->vardef_map['textcolor'] = 'ext2';
}

//BEGIN BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY
// AS 7.x does not have EditViews and DetailViews anymore these ar
e here
// for any modules in backwards compatibility mode.

function get_xtpl_edit()
{
    $name = $this->name;
    $returnXTPL = array();

    if (!empty($this->help)) {
        $returnXTPL[strtoupper($this->name . '_help')] = translate
($this->help, $this->bean->module_dir);
    }

    if (isset($this->bean->$name)) {
        $returnXTPL[$this->name] = $this->bean->$name;
    } else {
        if (empty($this->bean->id)) {
            $returnXTPL[$this->name] = $this->default_value;
        }
    }
    return $returnXTPL;
}

function get_xtpl_search()
{
    if (!empty($_REQUEST[$this->name])) {
        return $_REQUEST[$this->name];
    }
}

```

---

```

}

function get_xtpl_detail()
{
    $name = $this->name;
    if (isset($this->bean->$name)) {
        return $this->bean->$name;
    }
    return '';
}

//END BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY

/**
 * Function:          get_field_def
 * Description:       Get the field definition attributes that are
 *                   required for the Highlightfield Field
 *                   the primary reason this function is here is
 *                   to set the dbType to 'varchar',
 *                   otherwise 'Highlightfield' would be used by
 *                   default.
 * References:        __construct function above
 *
 * @return            Field Definition
 */
function get_field_def()
{
    $def = parent::get_field_def();

    //set our fields database type
    $def['dbType'] = 'varchar';

    //set our field as custom type
    $def['custom_type'] = 'varchar';

    //map our extension fields for colorizing the field
    $def['backcolor'] = !empty($this->backcolor) ? $this->backcolor : $this->ext1;
    $def['textcolor'] = !empty($this->textcolor) ? $this->textcolor : $this->ext2;

    return $def;
}
}

```

**Note:** For the custom field type, the ext1, ext2, ext3, and ext4 database fields in

---

the `fields_meta_data` table offer additional property storage.

## Creating the Form Controller

Next, set up the field's form controller. This controller will handle the field's form template in Admin > Studio > Fields and allow us to assign color values to the Smarty template.

```
./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

require_once 'custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/TemplateHighlightfield.php';

/**
 * Implement get_body function to correctly populate the template for
the ModuleBuilder/Studio
 * Add field page.
 *
 * @param Sugar_Smarty $ss
 * @param array $vardef
 *
 */
function get_body(&$ss, $vardef)
{
    global $app_list_strings, $mod_strings;
    $vars = $ss->get_template_vars();
    $fields = $vars['module']->mbvardefs->vardefs['fields'];
    $fieldOptions = array();
    foreach ($fields as $id => $def) {
        $fieldOptions[$id] = $def['name'];
    }
    $ss->assign('fieldOpts', $fieldOptions);

    //If there are no colors defined, use black text on
    // a white background
    if (isset($vardef['backcolor'])) {
        $backcolor = $vardef['backcolor'];
    } else {
        $backcolor = '#ffffff';
    }
}
```

---

```

if (isset($vardef['textcolor'])) {
    $textcolor = $vardef['textcolor'];
} else {
    $textcolor = '#000000';
}
$ss->assign('BACKCOLOR', $backcolor);
$ss->assign('TEXTCOLOR', $textcolor);

$colorArray = $app_list_strings['highlightColors'];
asort($colorArray);

$ss->assign('highlightColors', $colorArray);
$ss->assign('textColors', $colorArray);

$ss->assign('BACKCOLORNAME', $app_list_strings['highlightColors'][$backcolor]);
$ss->assign('TEXTCOLORNAME', $app_list_strings['highlightColors'][$textcolor]);

return $ss->fetch('custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highlightfield.tpl');
}
?>

```

## Creating the Smarty Template

Once the form controller is in place, create the Smarty template. The .tpl below will define the center content of the field's Studio edit view. The template includes a coreTop.tpl and coreBottom.tpl file. These files add the base field properties such as "Name" and "Display Label" that are common across all field types. This allows us to focus on the fields that are specific to our new field type.

`./custom/modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/Highlightfield.tpl`

```

{include file="modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/coreTop.tpl"}
<tr>
    <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields" label="COLUMN_TITLE_DEFAULT_VALUE"}:</td>
    <td>
        {if $hideLevel < 5}
            <input type='text' name='default' id='default' value='{ $vardef.default}'
                maxlength='{ $vardef.len|default:50}'>
        {else}

```

---

```

        <input type='hidden' id='default' name='default' value='{
vardef.default}'>{$vardef.default}
        {/if}
    </td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields" label="C
OLUMN_TITLE_MAX_SIZE"}:</td>
    <td>
        {if $hideLevel < 5}
            <input type='text' name='len' id='field_len' value='{
vardef.len|default:25}'
                onchange="forceRange(this,1,255);changeMaxLength(doc
ument.getElementById('default'),this.value);">
            <input type='hidden' id="orig_len" name='orig_len' value='
{$vardef.len}'>
            {if $action=="saveSugarField"}
                <input type='hidden' name='customTypeValidate' id='cus
tomTypeValidate' value='{
vardef.len|default:25}'
                    onchange="if (parseInt(document.getElementById(
'field_len').value) < parseInt(document.getElementById('orig_len').val
ue)) return confirm(SUGAR.language.get('ModuleBuilder', 'LBL_CONFIRM_L
OWER_LENGTH')); return true;">
            {/if}
        {literal}
        <script>
            function forceRange(field, min, max) {
                field.value = parseInt(field.value);
                if (field.value == 'NaN')field.value = max;
                if (field.value > max) field.value = max;
                if (field.value < min) field.value = min;
            }
            function changeMaxLength(field, length) {
                field.maxLength = parseInt(length);
                field.value = field.value.substr(0, field.maxLengt
h);
            }
        </script>
        {/literal}
        {else}
            <input type='hidden' name='len' value='{
vardef.len}'>{$va
rdef.len}
        {/if}
    </td>
</tr>

```



---

```

<tr>
  <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields" label="L
BL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_BACKCOLOR"}:</td>
  <td>
    {if $hideLevel < 5}
      {html_options name="ext1" id="ext1" selected=$BACKCOLOR op
tions=$highlightColors}
    {else}
      <input type='hidden' id='ext1' name='ext1' value='{ $BACKCO
LOR}'>
        { $BACKCOLORNAME}
    {/if}
  </td>
</tr>
<tr>
  <td class='mbLBL'>{sugar_translate module="DynamicFields" label="L
BL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_TEXTCOLOR"}:</td>
  <td>
    {if $hideLevel < 5}
      {html_options name="ext2" id="ext2" selected=$TEXTCOLOR op
tions=$highlightColors}
    {else}
      <input type='hidden' id='ext2' name='ext2' value='{ $TEXTCO
LOR}'>
        { $TEXTCOLORNAME}
    {/if}
  </td>
</tr>

{include file="modules/DynamicFields/templates/Fields/Forms/coreBottom
.tpl"}

```

## Registering the Field Type

Once you have defined the Studio template, register the field as a valid field type. For this example, the field will inherit the base field type as it is a text field. In doing this, we are able to override the core functions. The most used override is the save function shown below.

```
./custom/include/SugarFields/Fields/Highlightfield/SugarFieldHighlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
require_once 'include/SugarFields/Fields/Base/SugarFieldBase.php' ;
require_once 'data/SugarBean.php' ;
```

---

```
class SugarFieldHighlightfield extends SugarFieldBase
{
    //this function is called to format the field before saving. For
example we could put code in here
    // to check spelling or to change the case of all the letters
    public function save(&$bean, $params, $field, $properties, $prefix
= '')
    {
        $GLOBALS['log']->debug("SugarFieldHighlightfield::save() funct
ion called.");
        parent::save($bean, $params, $field, $properties, $prefix);
    }
}
?>
```

## Creating Language Definitions

For the new field, you must define several language extensions to ensure everything is displayed correctly. This section includes three steps:

- Adding the Custom Field to the Type List
- Creating Labels for Studio
- Defining Dropdown Controls

### Adding the Custom Field to the Type List

Define the new field type in the field types list. This will allow an Administrator to select the Highlightfield field type in Studio when creating a new field.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/ModuleBuilder/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['fieldTypes']['Highlightfield'] = 'Highlighted Text';
```

### Creating Labels for Studio

Once the field type is defined, add the labels for the Studio template.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/DynamicFields/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD'] = 'Highlighted Text';
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_FORMAT_HELP'] = '';
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_BACKCOLOR'] = 'Background Color';
$mod_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_TEXTCOLOR'] = 'Text Color';
```

## Defining Dropdown Controls

For this example, we must define dropdown lists, which will be available in Studio for an administrator to add or remove color options for the field type.

```
./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_CONTAINS'] = 'contains';
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS'] = 'does not contain';
$app_strings['LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH'] = 'starts with';
```

```
$app_list_strings['highlightColors'] = array(
    '#0000FF' => 'Blue',
    '#00ffff' => 'Aqua',
    '#FF00FF' => 'Fuchsia',
    '#808080' => 'Gray',
    '#ffff00' => 'Olive',
    '#000000' => 'Black',
    '#800000' => 'Maroon',
    '#ff0000' => 'Red',
    '#ffa500' => 'Orange',
    '#ffff00' => 'Yellow',
    '#800080' => 'Purple',
    '#ffffff' => 'White',
    '#00ff00' => 'Lime',
    '#008000' => 'Green',
    '#008080' => 'Teal',
    '#c0c0c0' => 'Silver',
    '#000080' => 'Navy'
);
```

## Enabling Search and Filtering

---

To enable Highlightfield for searching and filtering, define the filter operators and the Sugar widget.

## Defining the Filter Operators

The filter operators, defined in `./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`, allow the custom field be used for searching in Sidecar listviews.

```
./custom/clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php
```

```
<?php

require 'clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php';

$viewdefs['base']['filter']['operators']['Highlightfield'] = array(
    '$contains' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_CONTAINS',
    '$not_contains' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_NOT_CONTAINS',
    '$starts' => 'LBL_HIGHLIGHTFIELD_OPERATOR_STARTS_WITH',
);
```

**Note:** The labels for the filters in this example are defined in `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/Language/en_us.Highlightfield.php`. For the full list of filters in the system, you can look at `./clients/base/filters/operators/operators.php`.

## Defining the Sugar Widget

Finally, define the Sugar widget. The widget will help our field for display on Reports and subpanels in backward compatibility. It also controls how search filters are applied to our field.

```
./custom/include/generic/SugarWidgets/SugarWidgetFieldHighlightfield.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

require_once 'include/generic/SugarWidgets/SugarWidgetFieldvarchar.php';

class SugarWidgetFieldHighlightfield extends SugarWidgetFieldVarchar
```

---

```

{
    function SugarWidgetFieldText(&$layout_manager)
    {
        parent::SugarWidgetFieldVarchar($layout_manager);
    }

    function queryFilterEquals($layout_def)
    {
        return $this->reporter->db->convert($this->_get_column_select(
$layout_def), "text2char") .
            " = " . $this->reporter->db->quoted($layout_def['input_name0']
);
    }

    function queryFilterNot_Equals_Str($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NULL OR " . $this->reporter->db->convert($
column, "text2char") . " != " .
            $this->reporter->db->quoted($layout_def['input_name0']) . ")";
    }

    function queryFilterNot_Empty($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NOT NULL AND " . $this->reporter->db->conv
ert($column, "length") . " > 0)";
    }

    function queryFilterEmpty($layout_def)
    {
        $column = $this->_get_column_select($layout_def);
        return "($column IS NULL OR " . $this->reporter->db->convert($
column, "length") . " = 0)";
    }

    function displayList($layout_def)
    {
        return nl2br(parent::displayListPlain($layout_def));
    }
}

?>

```

Once the files are in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. It is also best practice to clear your browser cache before using the new

---

field type in Studio.

**Last Modified:** 2019-10-11 14:48:02

## Creating an Auto-Incrementing Field

### Overview

This article will cover the two approaches to creating an auto-incrementing field in Sugar.

### Case 1: Auto-Incrementing a Field Using a Logic Hook

The benefits of having an auto-incrementing field set from a logic hook are that it can be incremented based on additional logic. It also allows for multiple auto-incrementing fields, while a database-level auto-incrementing field is only allowed once per table. Auto-incremented fields handled in a logic hook can also be formatted as needed, such as adding leading zeros or alpha characters. You can also control the auto-increment value based on another field, for instance, if you wanted to increase a `version_number` based on other records related to the same parent. For this example, we will create a simple auto-incrementing field that goes up by 1 whenever the record is saved for the first time.

First, we will create an integer field `incrementing_number_c` in Studio.

Next, create your custom class and method that the logic hook will call:

```
./custom/modules/Account/Account_Save.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
class Account_Save
{
    function auto_increment($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        if (!$arguments['isUpdate']) {
            $sq = new \SugarQuery();
            $sq->from(BeansFactory::newBean('Accounts'), ['team_security' => false]);
            $sq->select->fieldRaw('MAX(' . $sq->getFromAlias() . ').incrementin
```

---

```
g_number_c', 'current_max_id');
    $current_max_id = $sq->getOne();
    $max_id = (empty($current_max_id)) ? 1 : $current_max_id + 1;
    $bean->incrementing_number_c = $max_id;
}
}
}
```

Next, register the custom logic hook via the LogicHooks Extension framework by creating a file at `./custom/Extension/Accounts/ext/LogicHooks`. For example:

```
./custom/Extension/Accounts/ext/LogicHooks/autoIncrementOnSave.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_array['before_save'][] = array(
    2,
    'Custom Logic to Auto-Increment integer_field_c',
    'custom/modules/Account/Account_Save.php',
    'Account_Save',
    'auto_increment'
);
```

After creating these files, run a Quick Repair and Rebuild.

## Case 2: Creating an Auto-Incrementing Field on the Database

Creating an auto-incrementing field at the database level has the benefit of being unique and easy to manage. One downside to having an auto-incrementing field at the database level is that it means only being allowed one such field per module, as databases only allow one auto-incrementing field per table. A custom auto-incrementing field also relies on updating a module's core table, which is less upgrade safe. For this reason, a logic hook based auto-incrementing field is recommended over a database-driven auto-incrementing field.

To create an integer field in Sugar which auto-increments at the database level, we will create a custom field via the VarDefs extension as shown below:

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Vardefs/autoIncrement.php
```

```
<?php

$dictionary['Account']['fields']['account_number_auto'] = array (
```

---

```

'name' => 'account_number_auto',
'vname' => 'LBL_NUMBER_AUTO',
'type' => 'int',
'readonly' => true,
'len' => 11,
'required' => true,
'auto_increment' => true,
'unified_search' => true,
'full_text_search' => array(
    'enabled' => true,
    'searchable' => true,
    'boost' => 1.25
),
'comment' => 'Visual unique identifier',
'duplicate_merge' => 'disabled',
'disable_num_format' => true,
'studio' => array('quickcreate' => false),
'duplicate_on_record_copy' => 'no',
);

```

```

$dictionary['Account']['indices']['account_number_auto'] = array(
    'name' => 'accountsnumk_cstm',
    'type' => 'unique',
    'fields' => array('account_number_auto'),
);

```

Navigate to Admin > Studio > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. After the repair, you will see a vardef comparison as shown below:

```

/*COLUMNS*/
/*MISSING IN DATABASE - account_number_auto - ROW*/
ALTER TABLE accounts add COLUMN account_number_auto int(11) NOT NULL a
uto_increment;
/* INDEXES */
/*MISSING INDEX IN DATABASE - accountsnumk_cstm - unique ROW */
ALTER TABLE accounts ADD CONSTRAINT UNIQUE accountsnumk_cstm (account_
number_auto);;

```

Alter this to be the following and execute the changes:

```

ALTER TABLE accounts add COLUMN account_number_auto int(11) UNIQUE NOT
NULL auto_increment;

```

**Note:** Since auto-incremented fields are populated at the database level, all existing records in the database will have this field populated as soon as the field is



---

created on the database table. The value assigned will not be based on any logic (such as the record creation date) that can be controlled or predicted. Therefore when sorting by this field, records created after the field was added will be in order that they were created, but records created before will not.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-28 19:55:26

## Customizing Prefill Fields When Copying Records

### Overview

The copy action on the record view allows for users to duplicate records. This article will cover the various ways to customize the prefill fields on the copy view.

### Modifying the Copy Prefill View Using the Vardefs

The following section will outline how to modify the fields that are prefilled when copying a Bug record from the record view using the beans Vardefs. This is helpful when the list of copied fields are static and have no dependencies. You can apply this to any module in the system.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Bugs/Ext/Vardefs/copyPrefill.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
//remove a field from copy
$dictionary['Bug']['fields']['description']['duplicate_on_record_copy'] = 'no';
```

```
//add a field to copy
$dictionary['Bug']['fields']['priority']['duplicate_on_record_copy'] = 'always';
```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair & Rebuild.

Note: You can name the file 'copyPrefill.php' anything you like. We advise against making these changes in the `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/Vardefs/sugarfield_<field>.php` files as these changes may be removed during studio edits.

---

## Modifying the Copy Prefill View Using JavaScript Controllers

The following section will outline how to modify the fields that are prefilled when copying a Bug record from the record view using the JavaScript Controller. This is helpful when you need to dependently determine the fields to copy by a field on the bean. You can apply this to any module in the system.

```
./custom/modules/Bugs/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  setupDuplicateFields: function (prefill) {

    this._super('setupDuplicateFields', prefill);

    var fields = [
      'name',
      'assigned_user_id',
      'priority',
      'type',
      'product_category',
      'description'
    ];

    //determines whether the field list above is a set of whitelisted (allowed) or blacklisted (denied) fields
    var blacklist = false;

    if (blacklist) {
      _.each(fields, function (field) {
        if (field && prefill.has(field)) {
          //set blacklist field to the default value if exists
          if (!_.isUndefined(prefill.fields[field]) && !_.isUndefined(prefill.fields[field].default)) {
            prefill.set(field, prefill.fields[field].default);
          } else {
            prefill.unset(field);
          }
        }
      });
    } else {
```

---

```
        _ .each(prefill.fields, function (value, field) {
            if (!_.contains(fields, field)) {
                if (!_.isUndefined(prefill.fields[field].default))
                    prefill.set(field, prefill.fields[field].default);
            } else {
                prefill.unset(field);
            }
        });
    }
}
```

Once in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair & Rebuild. The blacklist variable will determine whether the list of fields are whitelisted or blacklisted from the copy feature.

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-18 15:45:52

## Customizing the Email Editor Buttons

### Overview

The Emails module in Sugar displays commonly-used buttons in the HTML editor. This article explains how to modify the buttons on the editor's toolbar.

### Modifying The View

The following sections outline how to customize the button toolbar presented within the TinyMCE editor. In the example below, we will be adding buttons for Cut, Copy, and Paste to the toolbar.

### Using Custom Module Metadata

To override the Emails module compose-email view, we will need to copy `./modules/Emails/clients/base/views/compose-email/compose-email.php` to

---

./custom/modules/Emails/clients/base/views/compose-email/compose-email.php.  
Once completed, we will then edit the ['tinyConfig']['toolbar'] definition to include |  
cut copy paste . An example of this is shown below:

./custom/modules/Emails/clients/base/views/compose-email/compose-email.php

```
$viewdefs['Emails']['base']['view']['compose-email'] = array(
    ...
    'panels' => array(
        array(
            ...
            'fields' => array(
                ...
                array(
                    'name' => 'description_html',
                    'dismiss_label' => true,
                    'span' => 12,
                    'tinyConfig' => array(
                        'toolbar' => 'code | bold italic underline str
ikethrough | bullist numlist | ' .
                        'alignleft aligncenter alignright alignjus
tify | forecolor bgcolor | ' .
                        'fontsize select | formatselect | fontselec
t | sugarattachment sugarsignature sugartemplate | cut copy paste',
                    ),
                ),
            ),
        ),
    ),
    ...
);
```

**Note:** We recommend modifying the modules custom metadata for local  
deployments when the customization is not part of a distributed package.

Once this file is in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.  
Once completed, your changes will be reflected in the system.

## Using The Module Extension Framework

To extend the Emails module compose-email view using the extension framework,  
we will need to loop through the existing views array definition to find and modify  
the description\_html field and update the relevant sub-array  
['tinyConfig']['toolbar'] with the additional toolbar buttons we want to display. An  
example of this is shown below:

---

./custom/Extension/modules/Emails/Ext/clients/base/views/compose-email/add\_toolbar\_buttons.php

```
<?php

$target_view = 'compose-email';
$target_fieldname = 'description_html';

$default_toolbar = 'code | bold italic underline strikethrough | bullet numlist | ' .
                    'alignleft aligncenter alignright alignjustify | forecolor bgcolor | ' .
                    'fontsizeselect | formatselect | fontselect | sugarattachment sugarsignature sugartemplate';
$custom_toolbar = ' | cut copy paste';

if (!empty($viewdefs['Emails']['base']['view'][$target_view]['panels'])) {
    $panels = $viewdefs['Emails']['base']['view'][$target_view]['panels'];
    ;
    foreach ($panels as $i => $panel) {
        if (!empty($panel['fields'])) {
            foreach ($panel['fields'] as $j => $field) {
                if ($field['name'] == $target_fieldname) {
                    if(!isset($field['tinyConfig'])) {
                        $field['tinyConfig'] = array();
                    }
                    /* If toolbar already exists, add our custom buttons to the end,
                    otherwise set it to the default and append that. */
                    if(!isset($field['tinyConfig']['toolbar'])) {
                        $field['tinyConfig']['toolbar'] = $default_toolbar;
                    }
                    $viewdefs['Emails']['base']['view'][$target_view]['panels'][$i]['fields'][$j]['tinyConfig']['toolbar'] = $field['tinyConfig']['toolbar'] . $custom_toolbar;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
}
```

**Note:** We recommend using the extension framework when the code will be installed as part of a distributed package.

Once this file is in place, navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. Once completed, your changes will be reflected in the system.

---

## Toolbar Format

As demonstrated in the examples above, the toolbar value is a string with the button keywords space-separated. The | indicates a divider should be shown in the editor. If the goal were to replace the toolbar buttons with only text-modifier buttons, the value for toolbar would be:

```
'bold italic | underline strikethrough'
```

The toolbar button keywords are documented at [TinyMCE Editor Control Identifiers](#). Note that at this time, only control keywords listed as "Core" are supported by Sugar .

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-03 16:21:30

## Customizing the Start Speed of List View Search

### Overview

When searching a Sidecar module's list view, Sugar begins returning results automatically once a predefined number of milliseconds have passed. This article covers how to customize the start speed of the list view search for Sidecar modules in Sugar.

### Prerequisites

This change requires code-level customizations, and you will need direct access to the server in order to make the necessary changes in the file system. If you already have a relationship with a Sugar partner, you can work with them to make this customization. If not, please refer to the [Partner Page](#) to find a reselling partner to help with your development needs.

**Note:** If your instance is hosted in Sugar's cloud environment, you can create a package that can be installed within Admin > Module Loader. For more information, please refer to the [Creating an Installable Package That Copies Files](#) article.

---

## Use Case

By default, the list view search process in Sugar begins to run 400 milliseconds after a user stops typing or pasting values into one of the search fields. For some users or situations, the system-defined start speed for list view search may be considered too fast. We will walk through increasing the length of time it takes before the search starts to run, using 750 milliseconds as an example.

## Steps to Complete

The function that controls the list view search speed in Sugar can be found in the following file: `./clients/base/views/filter-quicksearch/filter-quicksearch.js` In order to customize this function, please use the following steps to create an extension in the `./custom/` directory:

1. Navigate to the `./custom/` directory in the Sugar file system and create the following directory structure if it does not already exist:  
`./clients/base/views/filter-quicksearch/.`
2. In a text editor application, create a new file.
3. Copy the code provided below into this new file:

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'FilterQuicksearchView',

  /**
   * @override
   * @param {Object} opts
   */
  initialize: function(opts) {
    this._super('initialize', [opts]);
  },

  /**
   * Fire quick search
   * @param {Event} e
   */
  throttledSearch: _.debounce(function(e) {
    var newSearch = this.$el.val();
    if(this.currentSearch !== newSearch) {
      this.currentSearch = newSearch;
      this.layout.trigger('filter:apply', newSearch);
    }
  }, 750),
```

---

```
})
```

4. For our example, the value of "750" at the end of the code represents the new start speed of list view search. Feel free to replace it with your desired value in milliseconds.
5. Save the new file as `./custom/clients/base/views/filter-quicksearch/filter-quicksearch.js`.
6. Update the Ownership and Permissions of the directories and file that were created.
  - For more information on Linux based stacks, please refer to the article [Required File System Permissions on Linux](#).
  - For more information on Windows-based stacks, please refer to the article [Required File System Permissions on Windows With IIS](#).
7. Finally, log into Sugar and navigate to Admin > Repair then perform a "Quick Repair and Rebuild".

After completing the steps in this article, Sugar will wait 750 milliseconds before returning search results once the user has stopped entering search criteria.

**Last Modified:** 2019-01-17 22:03:49

## Disabling RLI Alerts on Opportunities

### Overview

How to disable Revenue Line Item (RLI) alerts on Opportunities using a custom JavaScript controller.

### Overriding the Record View

First, we must override the stock opportunities record view. This will handle the RLI alerts when navigating to an existing record. This can be done by creating:

```
./custom/modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({  
  extendsFrom: 'OpportunitiesRecordView',  
  initialize: function (options) {  
    this._super('initialize', [options]);  
  },  
})
```



---

```
/**
 * Hide the warning message about missing RLIs
 * @param string module      The module that we are currently on.
 */
showRLIWarningMessage: function(module) {
    //here we create an empty override function
},
/**
 * @inheritdoc
 */
_dispose: function() {
    this._super('_dispose', []);
}
})
```

As you can see, this file extends from 'OpportunitiesRecordView' which points our code to extend the stock ./modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.js file.

**Last Modified:** 2019-06-10 18:25:53

## Disabling Tooltips

### Overview

This article will demonstrate how to disable the tooltips in Sugar.

### Steps to Complete

#### Creating a Custom JavaScript File

First, we will need to create a custom JavaScript file. This file can technically exist anywhere within the root of your Sugar instance.

custom/JavaScript/disable\_tooltips.js

```
(function(app){
    app.events.on('app:init', function(){
        // Clear existing ones
        app.tooltip.clear();
    });
})
```

---

```
        // Disable all
        app.tooltip._disable();
    });
})(SUGAR.App);
```

## Appending to JSGroupings

Second, we need to add our `disable_tooltips.js` file to `sugar_grp7.min.js` in our JSGroupings.

`custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/disable_tooltips.php`

```
<?php
foreach ($js_groupings as $key => $groupings) {
    foreach ($groupings as $file => $target) {
        if ($target == 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js') {
            $js_groupings[$key]['custom/JavaScript/disable_tooltips.js
'] = 'include/javascript/sugar_grp7.min.js';
        }
        break;
    }
}
```

**Note:** More information about JSGroupings can be found [here](#).

## Quick Repair and Rebuild

After creating the `./custom/JavaScript/disable_tooltips.js` and `./custom/Extension/application/Ext/JSGroupings/disable_tooltips.php` files, navigate to Admin > Repairs and perform a "Quick Repair and Rebuild". This will rebuild the cached files to fully implement the changes. Once "Quick Repair and Rebuild" finishes, the tooltips will be disabled through Sugar.

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-10 15:47:04

# Dynamically Hiding Subpanels Based on Record Values

## Overview

---

This article will demonstrate how to dynamically hide subpanels that are dependent on record values by overriding the subpanels layout for a module. This example is for an account record where we will hide the Contacts subpanel when the account type is not 'Customer'.

## Example

To accomplish this, we will create a JavaScript controller that extends SubpanelsLayout. This controller will then monitor the model and control the display of the subpanels.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'SubpanelsLayout',

  _hiddenSubpanels: [],

  initialize: function(options) {
    this._super('initialize', [options]);
    this.registerModelEvents();
  },

  /**
   * Add the model change events for fields that determine when a subpanel should be hidden
   */
  registerModelEvents: function(){
    this.model.on('change:account_type',function(model) {
      var link = 'contacts';
      if (model.get('account_type') == "Customer"){
        this.unhideSubpanel(link);
      }else{
        this.hideSubpanel(link);
      }
    },this);
  },

  /**
   * Override showSubpanel to re-
   hide subpanels when outside changes occur, like reordering subpanel
   * @inheritdoc
   */
  showSubpanel: function(linkName) {
```

---

```

        this._super('showSubpanel',[linkName]);

        _.each(this._hiddenSubpanels, function(link) {
            this.hideSubpanel(link);
        },this);
    },

    /**
     * Helper for getting the Subpanel View for a specific link
     */
    getSubpanelByLink: function(link){
        return this._components.find(function(component){
            return component.context.get('link') === link;
        });
    },

    /**
     * Add to the _hiddenSubpanels array, and hide the subpanel
     */
    hideSubpanel: function(link){
        this._hiddenSubpanels.push(link);
        var component = this.getSubpanelByLink(link);
        if (!_isUndefined(component)){
            component.hide();
        }
        this._hiddenSubpanels = _.unique(this._hiddenSubpanels);
    },

    /**
     * Unhide the Subpanel and remove from _hiddenSubpanels array
     */
    unhideSubpanel: function(link){
        var index = this._hiddenSubpanels.findIndex(function(l){
            return l == link;
        });
        if (!_isUndefined(index)){
            delete this._hiddenSubpanels[index];
        }
        var component = this.getSubpanelByLink(link);
        if (!_isUndefined(component)){
            component.show();
        }
    }
}
}))

```

Once the file is in place, run a Quick Repair and Rebuild. The changes will then be

---

reflected in the Accounts record view.

**Last Modified:** 2019-07-30 15:57:38

# Enabling Importing for Custom Modules

## Overview

When designing a custom module in Module Builder, you have the option to enable importing for the module. If the custom module is deployed without enabling this option, it is not recommended that you redeploy the module since any changes made in Studio and potentially other areas of the application could be lost. This article will cover how to enable importing for custom modules via a code-level change to preserve any additional configurations made to the module since being deployed from Module Builder.

## Steps to Complete

To enable importing for your custom module, you must modify certain PHP files depending on the version of Sugar that you have. Please note that the instructions below apply to custom modules created via Admin > Module Builder and are not applicable to any stock modules which come out-of-the-box with Sugar. All of the directory paths are relative to the root directory of Sugar on the web server and require you to replace the `<module_key>` and `<module_name>` variables with appropriate values for your situation. For instance, if your module is installed in the directory of `./modules/abc_custom_module/` then the `<module_key>` would be `abc` and `<module_name>` would be `custom_module`.

1. Edit the `./modules/<module_key>_<module_name>/<module_key>_<module_name>_sugar.php` file in your Sugar file system.
2. Around line 24 of the file, locate and change `public $importable = false;` to `public $importable = true;`.
3. Save your changes to the file.
4. Next, edit the `./modules/<module_key>_<module_name>/clients/base/menus/header/header.php` file which should look similar to this:

```
$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName/create",
```

---

```

        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'fa-plus',
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName",
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST',
        'acl_action' => 'list',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'fa-bars',
    ),
);

```

5. Add the following line to the end of the file after the last `)`, but before the ending `);`:

```

array(
    'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import_module=$moduleName&return_module=$moduleName&return_action=index",
    'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT',
    'acl_action' => 'import',
    'acl_module' => $moduleName,
    'icon' => 'icon-upload',
),

```

6. Save your changes to the file. The updated file should then look similar to this:

```

$viewdefs[$moduleName]['base']['menu']['header'] = array(
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName/create",
        'label' => 'LNK_NEW_RECORD',
        'acl_action' => 'create',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'fa-plus',
    ),
    array(
        'route' => "#$moduleName",
        'label' => 'LNK_LIST',
        'acl_action' => 'list',
        'acl_module' => $moduleName,
        'icon' => 'fa-bars',
    ),
);

```

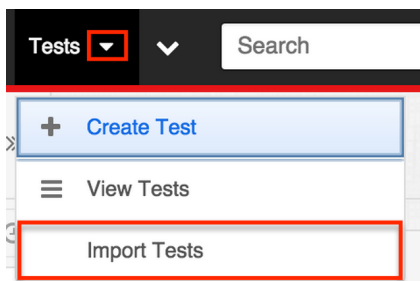
---

```
array(  
    'route' => "#bwc/index.php?module=Import&action=Step1&import  
_module=$moduleName&return_module=$moduleName&return_action=inde  
x",  
    'label' => 'LBL_IMPORT',  
    'acl_action' => 'import',  
    'acl_module' => $moduleName,  
    'icon' => 'icon-upload',  
),  
);
```

Once the necessary changes have been made, log into Sugar and navigate to Admin > Repair and perform a "Quick Repair and Rebuild". This will rebuild the cached files to fully implement the changes.

## Application

After making these changes, the "Import {Module Name}" option will appear in the Actions menu of the custom module's module tab. Simply click the triangle in the module tab, then select the Import option to create or update records for your custom module. For instructions on using Sugar's Import tool, please refer to the [Import](#) documentation.



**Last Modified:** 2018-07-10 14:03:22

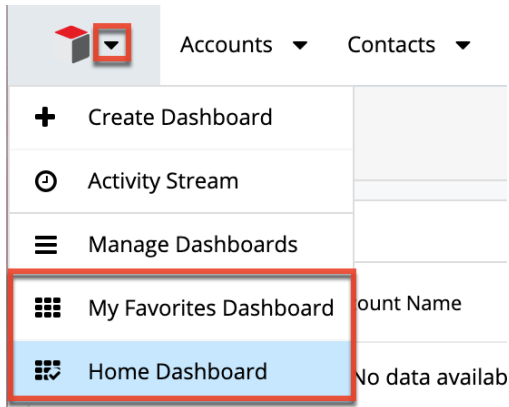
## Increasing the Number of Dashboards Displayed in the Home Menu

### Overview

---

By default, the "[Home Dashboard](#)" comes out-of-the-box with Sugar to display on the home page. Users have the ability to [create](#) new dashboards on their home page and build out its layout and dashlet set. Currently, Sugar imposes a limit of 20 dashboards that can be displayed under the Home module tab. So, when creating multiple dashboards, keep in mind that having more than 20 in the list of available dashboards will cause the ones in the beginning to be dropped off the list. This article covers how to increase the number of dashboards allowed in the Home menu via a code-level customization.

**Note:** Beginning with version 10.0, the maximum number of dashboards that can be listed under the Home module tab has been increased to 50.



## Use Case

In this example, we will make a code-level change to set the number of dashboards allowed in the Home menu to "50".

## Prerequisites

This change requires code-level customizations. You will need direct access to the server as well as administrator access in Sugar in order to perform the necessary actions. If you need assistance making these changes and already have a relationship with a Sugar partner, you can work with them to make this change. If not, please refer to the [Partner Page](#) to find a reselling partner to help with your development needs.

You will also need the following capabilities prior to making this code-level customization:

- You should have a working knowledge of PHP development and arrays.
- You should have access to a text editor that can be used for programming.
- If your Sugar instance is hosted on Sugar's cloud service or hosted on a



---

server to which you do not have direct file access, you will need to know how to create and deploy Module Loader packages. For more information, please refer to the [Module Loader](#) section of the Developer Guide.

## Steps to Complete

The following steps cover setting the number of dashboards allowed on the Home menu to "50" as an example:

1. Navigate to `./modules/Home/clients/base/views/module-menu/module-menu.php` and copy the file contents to a new file at `./custom/modules/Home/clients/base/views/module-menu/module-menu.php`. The contents of the file should look similar to this:

```
<?php

$viewdefs['Home']['base']['view']['module-menu'] = array(
    'settings' => array(
        'favorites' => 0,
        'recently_viewed' => 10,
        'recently_viewed_toggle' => 3,
    ),
);
?>
```

2. Modify the `./custom/modules/Home/clients/base/views/module-menu/module-menu.php` file and add the `dashboards => 50,` element to the array. The modified file should look similar to this:

```
<?php

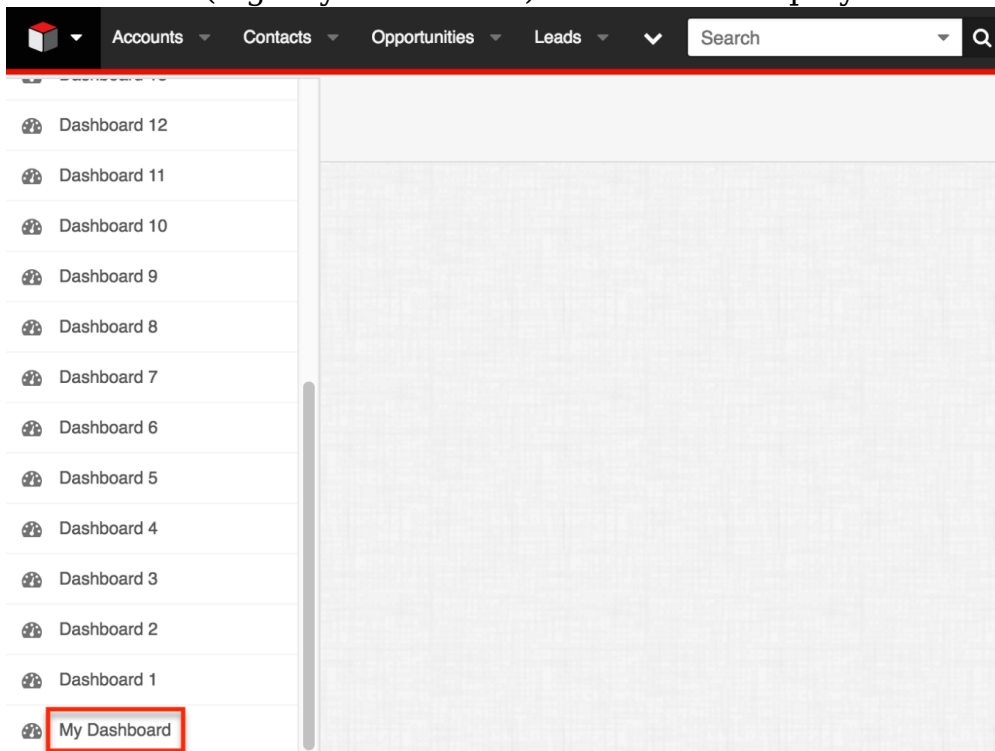
$viewdefs['Home']['base']['view']['module-menu'] = array(
    'settings' => array(
        'dashboards' => 50,
        'favorites' => 0,
        'recently_viewed' => 10,
        'recently_viewed_toggle' => 3,
    ),
);
?>
```

3. Save the changes to the file and update the ownership and permissions of the files that were created.

- For more information on Linux-based stacks, please refer to the [Required File System Permissions on Linux](#) article.
  - For more information on Windows-based stacks, please refer to the [Required File System Permissions on Windows With IIS](#) article.
4. Finally, log into Sugar as an administrator, navigate to Admin > Repair, and perform a "[Quick Repair and Rebuild](#)". This will rebuild the cached files to fully implement the changes to your Sugar instance.

## Application

Once the appropriate changes have been made, users should be able to create and view up to 50 dashboards on their home page and any previously missing dashboards (e.g. My Dashboard) should now display in the Home menu as well.



**Last Modified:** 2020-04-22 15:43:02

---

# Logic Hooks

These pages demonstrate some common examples of working with logic hooks in Sugar.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 18:23:54

## Comparing Bean Properties Between Logic Hooks

### Overview

How to compare the properties of a bean between the `before_save` and `after_save` logic hooks

### Storing and Comparing Values

When working with a bean in the `after_save` logic hook, you may notice that the `after_save` fetched rows no longer match the `before_save` fetched rows. If your `after_save` logic needs to be able to compare values that were in the `before_save`, you can use the following example to help you store and use the values.

```
./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_version = 1;
```

```
$hook_array = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
```

```
    1,
```

```
    'Store values',
```

```
    'custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php',
```

```
    'My_Logic_Hooks',
```

```
    'before_save_method'
```

```
);
```

```
$hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
```

```
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
```

---

```
1,
'Retrieve and compare values',
'custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php',
'My_Logic_Hooks',
'after_save_method'
);

?>

./custom/modules/<module>/My_Logic_Hooks.php

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class My_Logic_Hooks
{
    function before_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //store as a new bean property
        $bean->stored_fetched_row_c = $bean->fetched_row;
    }

    function after_save_method($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //check if a fields value has changed
        if (
            isset($bean->stored_fetched_row_c)
            && $bean->stored_fetched_row_c['field'] != $bean->field
        )
        {
            //execute logic
        }
    }
}

?>
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Preventing Infinite Loops with Logic Hooks

---

## Overview

Infinite loops often happen when a logic hook calls save on a bean in a scenario that triggers the same hook again. This example shows how to add a check to a logic hook to eliminate perpetual looping.

## Saving in an After Save Hook

Infinite loops can sometimes happen when you have a need to update a record after it has been run through the workflow process in the after\_save hook. Here is an example of a looping hook:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['after_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Update Account Record',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php',
    'Accounts_Hook',
    'update_self'
);
```

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_self($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //generic condition
        if ($bean->account_type == 'Analyst')
        {
            //update
            $bean->industry = 'Banking';
        }
    }
}
```

---

```
        $bean->save();
    }
}
```

In the example above, there is a condition that, when met, will trigger the update of a field on the record. This will cause an infinite loop because calling the save() method will trigger once during the before\_save hook and then again during the after\_save hook. The solution to this problem is to add a new property on the bean to ignore any unneeded saves. For this example, we will name the property "ignore\_update\_c" and add a check to the logic hook to eliminate the perpetual loop. An example of this is shown below:

./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts\_Hook.php

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_self($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //loop prevention check
        if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) || $bean->ignore_update_c == false)
        {
            //generic condition
            if ($bean->account_type == 'Analyst')
            {
                //update
                $bean->ignore_update_c = true;
                $bean->industry = 'Banking';
                $bean->save();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

## Related Record Save Loops

Sometimes logic hooks on two separate but related modules can cause an infinite loop. The problem arises when the two modules have logic hooks that update one

---

another. This is often done when wanting to keep a field in sync between two modules. The example below will demonstrate this behavior on the accounts:contacts relationship:

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/logic_hooks.php
```

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Handling associated Contacts records',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php',
    'Accounts_Hook',
    'update_contacts'
);
```

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php
```

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_contacts($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //if relationship is loaded
        if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts'))
        {
            //fetch related beans
            $relatedContacts = $bean->contacts->getBeans();

            foreach ($relatedContacts as $relatedContact)
            {
                //perform any other contact logic
                $relatedContact->save();
            }
        }
    }
}
```

The above example will loop through all contacts related to the account and save

---

them. At this point, the save will then trigger our contacts logic hook shown below:

`./custom/modules/Contacts/logic_hooks.php`

```
<?php

$hook_version = 1;
$hook_array = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'] = Array();
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    1,
    'Handling associated Accounts records',
    'custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts_Hook.php',
    'Contacts_Hook',
    'update_account'
);
```

`./custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts_Hook.php`

```
<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Contacts_Hook
{
    function update_account($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {

        //if relationship is loaded
        if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts'))
        {
            //fetch related beans
            $relatedAccounts = $bean->accounts->getBeans();

            $parentAccount = false;
            if (!empty($relatedAccounts))
            {
                //order the results
                reset($relatedAccounts);

                //first record in the list is the parent
                $parentAccount = current($relatedAccounts);
            }

            if ($parentAccount !== false && is_object($parentAccount))
```



---

```

        {
            //perform any other account logic
            $parentAccount->save();
        }
    }
}

```

These two logic hooks will continuously trigger one another in this scenario until you run into a `max_execution` or `memory_limit` error. The solution to this problem is to add a new property on the bean to ignore any unneeded saves. In our example, we will name this property `"ignore_update_c"` and add a check to our logic hook to eliminate the perpetual loop. The following code snippets are copies of the two classes with the `ignore_update_c` property added.

`./custom/modules/Accounts/Accounts_Hook.php`

```

<?php

if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Hook
{
    function update_contacts($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        //if relationship is loaded
        if ($bean->load_relationship('contacts'))
        {
            //fetch related beans
            $relatedContacts = $bean->contacts->getBeans();

            foreach ($relatedContacts as $relatedContact)
            {
                //check if the bean's ignore_update_c attribute is not
                set
                if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) || $bean->ignore_update_c
date_c === false)
                {
                    //set the ignore update attribute
                    $relatedContact->ignore_update_c = true;

                    //perform any other contact logic
                    $relatedContact->save();
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

---

```
    }  
  }  
}
```

./custom/modules/Contacts/Contacts\_Hook.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Contacts_Hook
```

```
{  
    function update_account($bean, $event, $arguments)  
    {  
        //if relationship is loaded  
        if ($bean->load_relationship('accounts'))  
        {  
            //fetch related beans  
            $relatedAccounts = $bean->accounts->getBeans();  
  
            $parentAccount = false;  
            if (!empty($relatedAccounts))  
            {  
                //order the results  
                reset($relatedAccounts);  
  
                //first record in the list is the parent  
                $parentAccount = current($relatedAccounts);  
            }  
  
            if ($parentAccount !== false && is_object($parentAccount))  
            {  
                //check if the bean's ignore_update_c element is set  
                if (!isset($bean->ignore_update_c) || $bean->ignore_update_c  
date_c === false)  
                {  
                    //set the ignore update attribute  
                    $parentAccount->ignore_update_c = true;  
  
                    //perform any other account logic  
                    $parentAccount->save();  
                }  
            }  
        }  
    }  
}
```

---

```
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-08-05 15:32:53

## Modifying Calendar Item Colors

### Overview

Each calendar event type (Meetings, Calls, and Tasks) has its own distinct color scheme. This article will review how to modify these colors, as well as demonstrate how to set the event color based on the event status.

The color scheme for each calendar activity type is defined in the stock file `./modules/Calendar/CalendarDisplay.php` in the `$activity_colors` array as shown below:

```
public $activity_colors = array(  
    'Meetings' => array(  
        'border' => '#1C5FBD',  
        'body' => '#D2E5FC',  
    ),  
    'Calls' => array(  
        'border' => '#DE4040',  
        'body' => '#FCD CDC',  
    ),  
    'Tasks' => array(  
        'border' => '#015900',  
        'body' => '#B1F5AE',  
    ),  
);
```

This file can not be overridden or extended in an upgrade-safe way, but this array can still be overridden later in the rendering process allowing for an upgrade safe customization.

### Modifying the Calendar Activity Colors

The `CalendarDisplay` class passes the `$activity_colors` array to javascript by way of the `./modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl` Smarty template.

---

In this template file, you will see the following code where the `CAL.activity_colors` object is setup:

```
CAL.activity_colors = [];  
{foreach name=colors from=$activity_colors key=module item=v}  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}'] = [];  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['border'] = '{$v.border}';  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['body'] = '{$v.body}';  
{/foreach}
```

This is where we can update the `$activity_colors` array in an upgrade safe manner. To do this, copy the template file from `./modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl` to `./custom/modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl`.

If we wanted to change Meetings to have a purple color scheme, we might choose:

```
border: #580059  
body : #F2AEF5
```

To implement this, we'll update the activity colors array in the custom template file as follows:

```
./custom/modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl
```

```
CAL.activity_colors = [];  
{foreach name=colors from=$activity_colors key=module item=v}  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}'] = [];  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['border'] = '{$v.border}';  
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['body'] = '{$v.body}';  
{/foreach}
```

```
{literal}
```

```
CAL.activity_colors["Meetings"] = {  
  "border": "#580059",  
  "body": "#F2AEF5"  
};
```

```
{/literal}
```

In the above code, the `activity_colors` entry for "Meetings" has specifically been altered to set the custom colors just for Meetings, leaving the other activity types as they were. Alternatively, the entire `activity_colors` array could be updated, replacing the original coming from `CalendarDisplay`. For example:

```
./custom/modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl
```

---

```

CAL.activity_colors = [];
{foreach name=colors from=$activity_colors key=module item=v}
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}'] = [];
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['border'] = '{$v.border}';
  CAL.activity_colors['{$module}']['body'] = '{$v.body}'
{/foreach}

{literal}

CAL.activity_colors = {
  "Meetings": {
    "border": "#580059",
    "body": "#F2AEF5"
  },
  "Calls": {
    "border": "#DE4040",
    "body": "#FCDCDC"
  },
  "Tasks": {
    "border": "#015900",
    "body": "#B1F5AE"
  }
};

{/literal}

```

While Calls and Tasks have not been modified from their original colors, having the entire array defined here may make it easier to make further color customizations later on, since the modified `activity_colors` will be completely defined in the custom template file.

After making the above changes, run a Quick Repair and Rebuild and reload the Calendar module in your browser to see the changes take effect.

## Customizing colors based on event status

If you wanted to go a step further, you might want to customize the colors based on the status of the activity. For example, perhaps for Meetings, the color should reflect if the Meeting status is Scheduled, Held, or Canceled. To achieve this, we will need to customize the javascript that actually renders the activities onto the calendar view, so we will copy `./modules/Calendar/Cal.js` to `./custom/modules/Calendar/Cal.js`.

Additionally, in order for our custom template to load the custom `Cal.js`, it will need to be updated to point to the custom `Cal.js` by changing the line:

---

```
{sugar_getscript file="modules/Calendar/Cal.js"}
```

to

```
{sugar_getscript file="custom/modules/Calendar/Cal.js"}
```

The activity colors from the `CAL.activity_colors` object get applied in the `Cal.js` script at:

```
el.style.backgroundColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name]['body'];
el.style.borderColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name]['border'];
```

The activity type (Meetings, Calls, Tasks) comes from `item.module_name`, as shown above. The activity's status can be found in the `item.status` variable. Using these, we can modify the color-setting logic to apply a status-specific color scheme to the Meeting items in the calendar, for example:

```
if (item.module_name == "Meetings") {
    el.style.backgroundColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name][item.status]['body'];
    el.style.borderColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name][item.status]['border'];
}
else {
    el.style.backgroundColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name]['body'];
    el.style.borderColor = CAL.activity_colors[item.module_name]['border'];
}
```

This assumes that the 'Meetings' part of `CAL.activity_colors` has status-specific colors set. Therefore we will need to update our custom template file so that this is the case:

```
./custom/modules/Calendar/tpls/main.tpl
```

```
{literal}
```

```
CAL.activity_colors = {
  "Meetings": {
    "Planned": {
      "border": "#FF6666",
      "body": "#FF6666"
    },
  },
}
```

---

```
        "Held": {
            "border": "#FF9999",
            "body": "#FF9999"
        },
        "Not Held": {
            "border": "#6C8CD5",
            "body": "#6C8CD5"
        }
    },
    "Calls": {
        "border": "#DE4040",
        "body": "#FCDCDC"
    },
    "Tasks": {
        "border": "#015900",
        "body": "#B1F5AE"
    },
    "Planned": {
        "border": "#ff6666",
        "body": "#ff6666"
    },
    "Held": {
        "border": "#FF9999",
        "body": "#FF9999"
    },
    "Not Held": {
        "border": "#6C8CD5",
        "body": "#6C8CD5"
    }
};
```

```
{/literal}
```

After making the above changes, run Rebuild JS Grouping Files followed by a Quick Repair and Rebuild, then reload the Calendar module in your browser to see the changes take effect.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-28 17:00:09

## Modifying Layouts to Display Additional Columns

---

## Overview

By default, the record view layout for each module displays two columns of fields. The number of columns to display can be customized on a per-module basis with the following steps.

## Resolution

First, you will want to ensure your layouts are deployed in the custom directory. If you have not previously customized your layouts via Studio, go to Admin > Studio > {Module Name} > Layouts. From there, select each layout you wish to add additional columns to and click 'Save & Deploy'. This action will create a corresponding layout file under the `./custom/modules/{Module Name}/clients/base/views/record/` directory. The file will be named `record.php`.

In your custom `record.php` file, locate the `maxColumns` value under `templateMeta` array, and change it to the number of columns you would like to have on screen:

```
'maxColumns' => '3',
```

Once that is updated, locate the `widths` array to define the spacing for your each column(s). You should have a label and field entry for each column in your layout:

```
'widths' => array (
    0 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    1 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
    2 => array (
        'label' => '10',
        'field' => '30',
    ),
),
```

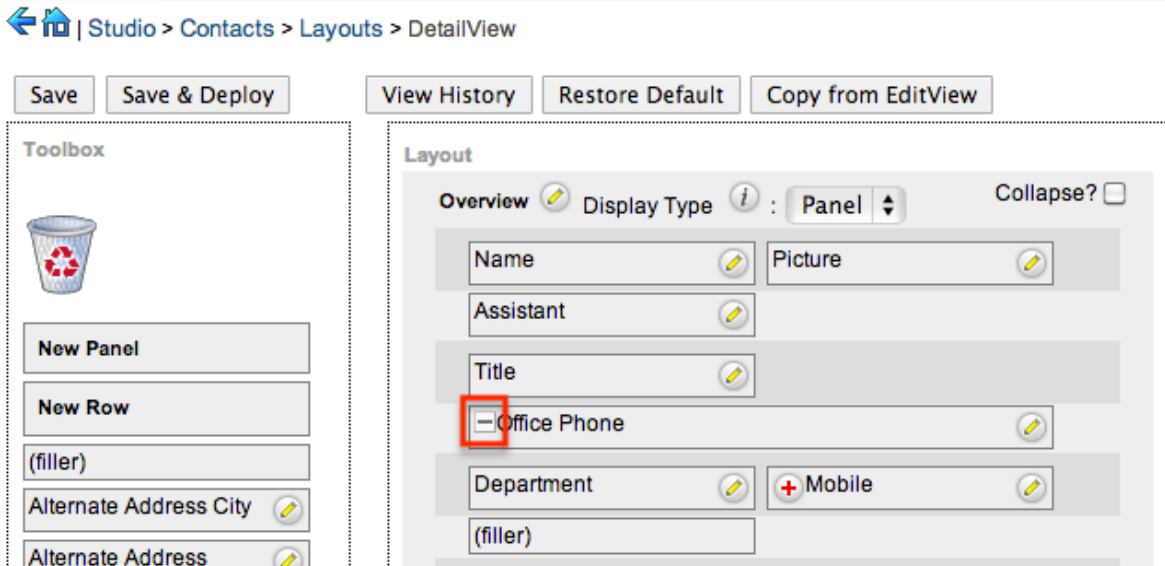
Next, under the existing `panels` array, each entry will already have a `columns` property, with a value of 2. Update each of these to the number of columns you set for `maxColumns` :

```
'columns' => 3,
```



---

Once the file has been modified, you can navigate to Studio and add fields to your new column in the layout. For any rows that already contain two fields, the second field will automatically span the second and third column. Simply click the minus (-) icon to contract the field to one column and expose the new column space:



After you have added the desired fields in Studio, click 'Save & Deploy' to finalize your changes

## Column Widths

Studio does not support expanding a field beyond two column-widths. If you want a field to span the full layout (all three columns), you would need to manually update this in the custom record.php like so:

```
array (  
    'name' => 'description',  
    'span' => 12,  
)
```

Changing the span value from 8 to 12. After saving the changes on the file, you would then run a Quick Repair and Rebuild. However, any updates in Studio will revert the span back to 8.

**Last Modified:** 2018-07-06 18:17:19

## Modifying Subpanel Action Buttons

---

## Overview

Several action buttons exist on each subpanel by default such as "Create" (+ Plus symbol) and "Link Existing Record". These buttons are controlled by the panel-top view for each module. To make changes to the buttons included in a subpanel layout, you will need to create an override for the panel-top view in `./custom/Extension/modules/<module>/Ext/clients/base/views/panel-top/` and update the corresponding buttons property to include or exclude a button.

If you need to make changes to a specific relationships subpanel, then you will need to modify the subpanels layout definition for the relationship to point to a custom panel-top view that you define.

## Steps to Complete

### Editing Subpanel Action Buttons

In this example, we will remove the "Create" button from the Contacts subpanel for all modules. This code snippet uses the same button definition that the create button uses. It has been changed to trigger the "Link Existing Record" action by setting the button type to link-action. The blank array after the initial button is just to assure that the drop-down button displays next to it as disabled for placement purposes.

1. Create the file `custom/Extension/modules/Contacts/Ext/clients/base/views/panel-top/panel-top.php` as follows:

```
<?php

$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['panel-top']['buttons'] = array(
    array(
        'type' => 'actiondropdown',
        'name' => 'panel_dropdown',
        'css_class' => 'pull-right',
        'buttons' => array(
            array(
                'type' => 'link-action',
                'icon' => 'fa-link',
                'name' => 'select_button',
                'label' => ' ',
                'tooltip' => 'LBL_ASSOC_RELATED_RECORD',
```

```

        ),
        array(
        ),
    ),
),
);

```

2. Navigate to Admin > Repair and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild".

The subpanel will appear as shown below for all Contacts subpanels.

CONTACTS (4)							Link Existing Record
	Name	City	State	Email	Office P		
☆	Argentina Midgette	Sunnyvale	CA	dev93@example.co.uk	(637) 258-941		👁️ ▼
☆	Demetra Hamby	St. Petersburg	CA	support76@example.biz	(433) 506-954		👁️ ▼
☆	Sheba Doughtie	Salt Lake City	CA	the.im.kid@example.cn	(321) 764-397		👁️ ▼
☆	Barton Chowdhury	Cupertino	CA	phone36@example.info	(250) 317-708		👁️ ▼

## Using a Custom Panel-Top View for a Specific Relationship

In this example, we will only remove the "Create" action from a specific relationships subpanel. Specifically, the example will look at Contacts subpanel on the Accounts module and implement the above changes explicitly for that relationship.

1. Create the custom panel-top view in `./custom/modules/Contacts/clients/base/views/panel-top-for-accounts/panel-top-for-accounts.php` as follows:

```

<?php

$viewdefs['Contacts']['base']['view']['panel-top-for-accounts'] = array(
    'type' => 'panel-top',
    'template' => 'panel-top',
    'buttons' => array(
        array(
            'type' => 'actiondropdown',
            'name' => 'panel_dropdown',
            'css_class' => 'pull-right',
            'buttons' => array(
                array(
                    'type' => 'link-action',

```

---

```

        'icon' => 'fa-link',
        'name' => 'select_button',
        'label' => ' ',
        'tooltip' => 'LBL_ASSOC_RELATED_RECORD',
    ),
    array(
    ),
),
),
);

```

2. Create the subpanel panel-top override definition for Accounts in `./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.php` as follows:

```

<?php

require 'modules/Accounts/clients/base/layouts/subpanels/subpanels.php';

foreach($viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'] as $key => $component){
    if ($component['context']['link'] == 'contacts'){
        $viewdefs['Accounts']['base']['layout']['subpanels']['components'][$key]['override_paneltop_view'] = 'panel-top-for-accounts';
        break;
    }
}
}

```

3. Navigate to Admin > Repair and click "Quick Repair and Rebuild".

Your changes will now be reflected in the system.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-29 14:01:23

## Module Loadable Packages

Examples working with the module loadable packages.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 19:14:36

---

# Creating an Installable Package for a Logic Hook

## Overview

These examples will demonstrate how to create module loadable packages for logic hooks based on different scenarios.

## Logic Hook File vs. Logic Hook Definition

No matter the deployment method, all logic hooks require being registered (meaning they are attached to the `$hook_array` array), defining the logic hook event, module, file to load, and class and function to run for that logic hook event. For all deployment options, the logic hook definition points to a file where the class and function to run is located, and this file must be copied to the instance via the copy installdefs of the manifest. The bulk of this article will focus on the various options for registering the logic hook definition via the package manifest. But all deployment strategies will assume the same logic hook definition, the same logic hook file, and will use the same copy array to move the logic hook file into the instance.

**Note:** More information on the `$manifest` or `$installdef` can be found in the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) .

## The Logic Hook

This logic hook will install a `before_save` hook to the accounts module that will default the account name to 'My New Account Name ({time stamp})'. This various ways of installing this hook will be shown in the following sections.

## Logic Hook Definition

```
<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/account_name_hook.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    99,
    'Example Logic Hook - Updates account name',
```

---

```
'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
'Accounts_Save',
'updateAccountName'
);
```

## Logic Hook File

<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts\_save.php

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Accounts_Save
{
    function updateAccountName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        $bean->name = "My New Account Name (" . time() . ")";
    }
}
```

## Distributed Plugin

If the package being built is intended to be distributed to various Sugar instances as part of a distributed plugin, your logic hook definition should be created as part of the extension framework using the [LogicHooks Extension](#), which can be done using `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` in the package manifest. When using this extension, the logic hook will be installed and uninstalled along with the plugin.

**Note:** More information on the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` can be found in [LogicHooks Extensions](#).

## Package Example

The following files are relative to the root of the .zip archive which is referred to at the basepath. This example package can be downloaded [here](#).

<basepath>/manifest.php

```
<?php
```

---

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*'
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a sample logic hook - using extension framework',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example Logic Hook Installer - Using Extension Framework',
    'published_date' => '2018-01-01 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1.0',
);
```

```
$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_123',
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
        ),
    ),
    'hookdefs' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/account_name_hook.php',
            'to_module' => 'Accounts',
        ),
    ),
);
```

```
<basepath>/Files/custom/Extension/Accounts/Ext/LogicHooks/account_name_hook.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$hook_array['before_save'][] = Array(
    99,
    'Example Logic Hook - Updates account name',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
    'Accounts_Save',
    'updateAccountName'
);
```

```
<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');
```

```
class Accounts_Save
{
    function updateAccountName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        $bean->name = "My New Account Name (" . time() . ")";
    }
}
```

## Promotion Process

If the package being built is intended to be part of a code promotion process, you are welcome to use the [LogicHooks Extension](#) as mentioned above or you may find it easier to update the `./custom/modules/<module>/logic_hooks.php` file, which can be done using the `$installdefs['logic_hooks']` in the package manifest.

## Package Example

The following files are relative to the root of the `.zip` archive which is referred to at the basepath. This example package can be downloaded [here](#).

```
<basepath>/manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
```



---

```
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*'
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a sample logic hook - using logic_hooks in
stalldefs',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example Logic Hook Installer - Using logic_hooks installde
fs',
    'published_date' => '2018-01-01 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1.0',
);
```

```
$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_456',
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.p
hp',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
        ),
    ),
    'logic_hooks' => array(
        array(
            'module' => 'Accounts',
            'hook' => 'before_save',
            'order' => 99,
            'description' => 'Example Logic Hook - Updates account name',
            'file' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
            'class' => 'Accounts_Save',
            'function' => 'updateAccountName',
        ),
    ),
);
```

<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts\_save.php

<?php

---

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Point');

class Accounts_Save
{
    function updateAccountName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        $bean->name = "My New Account Name (" . time() . ")";
    }
}
```

## Conditionally Add or Remove Logic Hook via post\_execute script

A developer may want to be able to trigger the addition or removal of logic hooks from a customization. This can be done using a post execute script with the `check_logic_hook_file` and `remove_logic_hook_file` functions.

It is recommended to be cautious when doing this and limit any updates to off-hours as not to affect system behavior for users.

**Note:** `remove_logic_hook_file` only removes hooks defined in the given module's `logic_hooks.php` file. `check_logic_hook_file` only checks hooks defined in the given module's `logic_hooks.php` file. Neither check or remove hooks defined via the Logic Hook Extension framework. Thus this deployment option should be considered a subset of the Promotion Process deployment option listed earlier.

## Package Example

**Note:** For demonstration purposes, in the `post_execute` script, the `Accounts_Save` logic hook from the earlier example package is unregistered (if it exists) and a second logic hook `Accounts_Save_Enterprise` is registered. The second logic hook points to a different logic hook file, which is moved to the instance using `copy` in the manifest.

The following files are relative to the root of the `.zip` archive which is referred to as the `basepath`. This example package can be downloaded [here](#).

```
<basepath>/manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

---

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*'
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a sample logic hook - using post_execute c
heck_logic_hook_file',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example Logic Hook Installer - Using post_execute check_lo
gic_hook_file',
    'published_date' => '2018-01-01 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1.0',
);
```

```
$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_789',
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save_e
nterprise.php',
            'to' => 'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save_enterprise.php',
        ),
    ),
    'post_execute' => array(
        '<basepath>/change_hooks.php',
    ),
);
```

<basepath>/Files/custom/modules/Accounts/accounts\_save\_enterprise.php

<?php

```
if (!defined('sugarEntry') || !sugarEntry) die('Not A Valid Entry Poin
t');
```

---

```
class Accounts_Save_Enterprise
{
    function updateAccountName($bean, $event, $arguments)
    {
        $bean->name = "My New Account Name (" . time() . ") -- Enterprise";
    }
}
```

<basepath>/change\_hooks.php

```
<?php
```

```
if(!defined('sugarEntry')) define('sugarEntry', true);
```

```
require_once 'include/entryPoint.php';
```

```
$accounts_hook_pro = array(
    99,
    'Example Logic Hook - Updates account name',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save.php',
    'Accounts_Save',
    'updateAccountName'
);
```

```
$accounts_hook_ent = array(
    99,
    'Example Logic Hook - Updates account name - Enterprise',
    'custom/modules/Accounts/accounts_save_enterprise.php',
    'Accounts_Save_Enterprise',
    'updateAccountName'
);
```

```
if( $GLOBALS['sugar_flavor'] == 'ENT' ) {
```

```
    //unregister Accounts_Save logichook
    remove_logic_hook("Accounts", "before_save", $accounts_hook_pro);
```

```
    //register Accounts_Save_Enterprise logichook
    check_logic_hook_file("Accounts", "before_save", $accounts_hook_ent);
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2020-03-19 17:41:39

---

# Creating an Installable Package That Copies Files

## Overview

This is an overview of how to create a module loadable package that will copy files into your instance of Sugar. This is most helpful when your instance is hosted in Sugar's cloud environment or by a third party. For more details on the `$manifest` or `$installdefs` options, you can visit the [Introduction to the Manifest](#). This example package can be downloaded [here](#).

## Manifest Example

```
<?php

$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*'
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Copies my files to custom/src/',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example File Installer',
    'published_date' => '2018-06-29 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1530305622',
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_1530305622',
    'copy' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/src/MyLibrary/MyCustomClass.php',
            'to' => 'custom/src/MyLibrary/MyCustomClass.php',
```

---

```
    ),  
    ),  
);
```

## Copied File Example

This example copies a file to `./custom/src/MyLibrary/MyCustomClass.php`, which adds the custom namespaced class `Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\MyLibrary\MyCustomClass` to the application.

```
<?php  
  
namespace Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\custom\MyLibrary;  
  
use \Sugarcrm\Sugarcrm\Logger\Factory;  
  
class MyCustomClass  
{  
    public function MyCustomMethod($message = 'relax')  
    {  
        $logger = Factory::getLogger('default');  
        $logger->info('MyCustomClass says' . " '{$message}'");  
    }  
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-17 19:42:08

## Creating an Installable Package that Creates New Fields

### Overview

This is an overview of how to create a Module Loader package that will install custom fields to a module. This example will install a set of fields to the accounts module. The full package is downloadable [here](#) for your reference. For more details on the `$manifest` or `$installdef` options, you can visit the [Introduction to the Manifest File](#).

---

## Manifest Example

<basepath>/manifest.php

<?php

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*',
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a sample set of custom fields to the ac
counts module',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
    'name' => 'Example Custom Field Installer',
    'published_date' => '2018-05-11 00:00:00',
    'type' => 'module',
    'version' => '1391607505',
);

$installdefs = array(
    'id' => 'package_1341607504',
    'language' => array(
        array(
            'from' => '<basepath>/Files/Language/Accounts/en_us.lang.p
hp',
            'to_module' => 'Accounts',
            'language' => 'en_us'
        ),
    ),
    'custom_fields' => array(
        //Text
        array(
            'name' => 'text_field_example_c',
            'label' => 'LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
            'type' => 'varchar',
            'module' => 'Accounts',
```

---

```

    'help' => 'Text Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Text Field Comment Text',
    'default_value' => '',
    'max_size' => 255,
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false', 'required'
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
),
//DropDown
array(
    'name' => 'dropdown_field_example_c',
    'label' => 'LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'enum',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'help' => 'Enum Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Enum Field Comment Text',
    'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
    'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
),
//MultiSelect
array(
    'name' => 'multiselect_field_example_c',
    'label' => 'LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
    'type' => 'multienum',
    'module' => 'Accounts',
    'help' => 'Multi-Enum Field Help Text',
    'comment' => 'Multi-Enum Field Comment Text',
    'ext1' => 'account_type_dom', //maps to options - specify
list name
    'default_value' => 'Analyst', //key of entry in specified
list
    'mass_update' => false, // true or false
    'required' => false, // true or false
    'reportable' => true, // true or false
    'audited' => false, // true or false
    'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'

```

---



---

```
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
    ),
    //Checkbox
    array(
        'name' => 'checkbox_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'bool',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => true, // true or false
        'help' => 'Bool Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Bool Field Comment',
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //Date
    array(
        'name' => 'date_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'date',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Date Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Date Field Comment',
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //DateTime
    array(
        'name' => 'datetime_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'datetime',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'DateTime Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'DateTime Field Comment',
        'mass_update' => false, // true or false
        'enable_range_search' => false, // true or false
        'required' => false, // true or false
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
    )
),
```

---

```

        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
    //Encrypt
    array(
        'name' => 'encrypt_field_example_c',
        'label' => 'LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE',
        'type' => 'encrypt',
        'module' => 'Accounts',
        'default_value' => '',
        'help' => 'Encrypt Field Help Text',
        'comment' => 'Encrypt Field Comment',
        'reportable' => true, // true or false
        'audited' => false, // true or false
        'duplicate_merge' => false, // true or false
        'importable' => 'true', // 'true', 'false' or 'required'
    ),
),
);

?>

```

## Language Example

<basepath>/Files/Language/Accounts/en\_us.lang.php

```
<?php
```

```

$mod_strings['LBL_TEXT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Text Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_DROPDOWN_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DropDown Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_CHECKBOX_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Checkbox Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_MULTISELECT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Multi-
Select Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_DATE_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Date Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_DATETIME_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'DateTime Field Example';
$mod_strings['LBL_ENCRYPT_FIELD_EXAMPLE'] = 'Encrypt Field Example';

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-17 19:45:26

## Removing Files with an Installable Package

---

## Overview

This is an overview of how to create a module loadable package that will remove files from the custom directory that may have been left over from a previous package installation or legacy versions of your code customization.

**Note:** For SugarCloud customers, this method will not work because removing files is prohibited by Package Scanner. To have files removed, you can [submit a case](#) to Sugar Support with a list of files to be removed or request a package approval and provide your module loadable package.

This example will install a custom file and use a pre-execute script to remove files from a previously installed customization. Typically, uninstalling a package would remove the files of the customization, however, in some scenarios, it is desired to install a new package on top of a previous version, and removing files with the new package might be necessary. The full package for this example is downloadable [here](#) for your reference.

For more details on the `$manifest` or `$installdef` options, you can visit the [Introduction to the Manifest](#) documentation.

## Manifest Example

```
<basepath>/manifest.php
```

```
<?php
```

```
$manifest = array(
    'acceptable_sugar_flavors' => array(
        'PRO',
        'ENT',
        'ULT'
    ),
    'acceptable_sugar_versions' => array(
        'exact_matches' => array(),
        'regex_matches' => array(
            '8.0.*'
        ),
    ),
    'author' => 'SugarCRM',
    'description' => 'Installs a custom class file',
    'icon' => '',
    'is_uninstallable' => true,
```

---

```

        'name' => 'Example Removing File Installer',
        'published_date' => '2018-12-06 00:00:00',
        'type' => 'module',
        'version' => 'v1.2'
    );

    $installdefs = array(
        'id' => 'package_1341607504',
        'copy' => array(
            array(
                'from' => '<basepath>/Files/custom/src/CustomClass.php',
                'to' => 'custom/src/CustomClass.php',
            ),
        ),
        'pre_execute' => array(
            '<basepath>/removeLegacyFiles.php',
        ),
        'remove_files' => array(
            'custom/include/CustomClass.php'
        )
    );

```

<basepath>/removeLegacyFiles.php

<?php

```

if (isset($this->installdefs['remove_files'])) {
    foreach($this->installdefs['remove_files'] as $relpath){
        if (SugarAutoloader::fileExists($relpath)) {
            SugarAutoloader::unlink($relpath);
        }
    }
}

```

The full package is downloadable [here](#) for your reference.

**Last Modified:** 2020-03-19 17:14:42

## Passing Data to Templates

---

## Overview

This page explains how to create a custom view component that passes data to the Handlebars template.

## Steps to Complete

The view component will render the actual content on the page. The view below will display data passed to it from the controller.

`./custom/clients/base/views/my-dataview/my-dataview.js`

```
({
  className: 'tcenter',
  loadData: function (options) {
    //populate your data
    myData=new Object();
    myData.myProperty = "My Value";
    this.myData = myData;

    /*
      //alternatively, you can pass in a JSON array to populate
your data
      myData = $.parseJSON( '{"myData":{"myProperty":"My Value"}
}' );
    */
    _.extend(this, myData);
  }

  this.render();

  //reset flags on reload
  if (options && _.isFunction(options.complete)) {
    options.complete();
  }

  // Another Alternative you can get the date from an end point
  let self = this;
  app.api.call("read", app.api.buildURL("Accounts/4bbd3b4e-755d-
11e9-9a7b-f45c89a8598f"), null, {
    success: function (accountResponse) {
      self.myData['account'] = accountResponse;
      self.render();
    },
  },
})
```

---

```
    },  
  })
```

Next, add the Handlebars template to render the data. An example is shown below:

```
./custom/clients/base/views/my-dataview/my-dataview.hbs
```

```
{{#with myData}}  
  {{account.name}} - {{account.assigned_user_name}} <br>  
  {{myProperty}}  
{{/with}}
```

Once the files are in place, add the view to a [layout](#) and then navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild.

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-20 17:48:02

## Prepopulating the Compose Email View

### Overview

When composing an email in Sugar, it may be useful to modify the compose view to better suit your common business practices. In this article, we will use JavaScript to create a code-level customization which causes the To, CC, and Subject fields of the email to prepopulate with data from a related Opportunity.

### Create a Custom Compose Email View

To modify the default compose email functionality, we will need to create our own compose-email view that extends from the base compose-email view. To accomplish this, we will need to create the following file:

```
./custom/modules/Emails/clients/base/views/compose-email/compose-email.js
```

```
(  
  extendsFrom: 'EmailsComposeEmailView',  
  
  initialize: function(options){  
    this._super('initialize', [options]);
```

---

```

        this.configureDefaults();
    },

    /**
     * Configure the default data
     */
    configureDefaults: function(){
        var model = this.context.parent.get('model');
        var module = this.context.parent.get('module');
        if (module == 'Opportunities'){
            var contacts;
            var oppName = model.get('name');
            if (this.model.get('to_collection').length === 0) {
                var email = this.model;
                //Get the related contacts to the Opportunity
                contacts = model.getRelatedCollection('contacts');
                contacts.fetch({
                    relate: true,
                    success: function (data) {
                        var ccRecords = [],
                            toRecords = [];
                        data.forEach(function (record) {
                            var parentName = app.utils.getRecordName(r
record);
                            if (record.attributes.opportunity_role ==
'Primary Decision Maker') {
                                //Primary decisions makers are added t
o the TO Recipients
                                toRecords.push(app.data.createBean('Em
ailParticipants', {
                                    _link: 'to',
                                    parent: _.extend({type: record.mod
ule}, record.attributes),
                                    parent_type: record.module,
                                    parent_id: record.get('id'),
                                    parent_name: parentName
                                }));
                            } else {
                                //All other contacts are added to the
CC Recipients
                                ccRecords.push(app.data.createBean('Em
ailParticipants', {
                                    _link: 'cc',
                                    parent: _.extend({type: record.mod
ule}, record.attributes),
                                    parent_type: record.module,

```

---

---

```

        parent_id: record.get('id'),
        parent_name: parentName
    }));
    }
});

    email.get('to_collection').add(toRecords);
    email.get('cc_collection').add(ccRecords);
},
fields: ['id', 'full_name', 'email', 'opportunity_
role']
    });
}
//Default the Subject of Email to the Opportunity Name
email.set('name', oppName);
}
}
})

```

Some key things to note about this customization:

- The custom view should extend from `EmailsComposeEmailView`
- When adding recipients to an Email Bean Model, you should create an `EmailParticipants` Bean Model and specify the `_link` property that will be used.
- This view will be used when clicking on the "Create" button in the Emails subpanel, or when clicking on Email Address on a record when the user is configured to use the Sugar Email Client

Once you have added the custom code, execute a Quick Repair and rebuild via `Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild`, and your changes should now be reflected in your instance.

**Last Modified:** 2018-06-01 16:30:27

## Refreshing Subpanels on the RecordView

### Overview

How to refresh specific subpanels on the Record View.



---

## Refreshing Subpanels

When Working with the Record View, it is sometimes necessary to force the refresh of a subpanel. The following example will demonstrate how to add buttons to force refresh a specific subpanel or all subpanels on the Accounts RecordView.

### Adding the Button Metadata

For our example, we will first create a metadata extension file to append our custom refresh buttons to the Accounts RecordView action menu.

```
./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/clients/base/views/record/refreshButtons.php
```

```
<?php

//module name
$module = 'Accounts';

//buttons to append
$addButtons = array(
    array(
        'type' => 'divider',
    ),
    array (
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:refresh_specific_subpanel:click',
        'name' => 'refresh_specific_subpanel',
        'label' => 'LBL_REFRESH_SPECIFIC_SUBPANEL',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    ),
    array (
        'type' => 'rowaction',
        'event' => 'button:refresh_all_subpanels:click',
        'name' => 'refresh_all_subpanels',
        'label' => 'LBL_REFRESH_ALL_SUBPANELS',
        'acl_action' => 'view',
    )
);

//if the buttons are missing in our base modules metadata, include core buttons
if (!isset($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons']))
{
```

---

```

    require('clients/base/views/record/record.php');
    $viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'] = $viewdef
s['base']['view']['record']['buttons'];
    unset($viewdefs['base']);
}

foreach($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'] as $ou
terKey => $outerButton)
{
    if (
        isset($outerButton['type'])
        && $outerButton['type'] == 'actiondropdown'
        && isset($outerButton['name'])
        && $outerButton['name'] == 'main_dropdown'
        && isset($outerButton['buttons'])
    )
    {
        /*
        //removing buttons by name
        foreach($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'
][[$outerKey]['buttons'] as $innerKey => $innerButton)
        {
            if (
                isset($innerButton['name'])
                && $innerButton['name'] == 'button_name'
            )
            {
                unset($viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['bu
ttons'][[$outerKey]['buttons']][$innerKey]);
            }
        }
        */

        //appending buttons
        foreach ($addButtons as $addButton)
        {
            $viewdefs[$module]['base']['view']['record']['buttons'][$o
uterKey]['buttons'][]=$addButton;
        }
    }
}

```

Next, we will create our language labels for the buttons.

`./custom/Extension/modules/Accounts/Ext/Language/en_us.refreshButtons.php`

---

```
<?php
```

```
$mod_strings['LBL_REFRESH_SPECIFIC_SUBPANEL'] = 'Refresh Specific Subpanel';
$mod_strings['LBL_REFRESH_ALL_SUBPANELS'] = 'Refresh All Subpanels';
```

Our next step is to extend the Accounts controller file. This is where we will add our code to refresh the subpanels when the buttons are clicked.

```
./custom/modules/Accounts/clients/base/views/record/record.js
```

```
({
  extendsFrom: 'RecordView',

  initialize: function (options) {
    this._super('initialize', [options]);

    //add listeners for custom buttons
    this.context.on('button:refresh_specific_subpanel:click', this.refresh_specific_subpanel, this);
    this.context.on('button:refresh_all_subpanels:click', this.refresh_all_subpanels, this);
  },

  /**
   * Refreshes a specific subpanel given a link
   */
  refresh_specific_subpanel: function() {
    var linkName = 'contacts';
    var subpanelCollection = this.model.getRelatedCollection(linkName);
    subpanelCollection.fetch({relate: true});
  },

  /**
   * Refreshes all subpanels
   */
  refresh_all_subpanels: function() {
    this.model._relatedCollections.each(function(collection) {
      collection.fetch({relate: true});
    });
  }
})
```

**Note:** To refresh a specific subpanel, you will need to pass the linkname of the relationship to the `this.model.getRelatedCollection()` method.

---

Finally, we will then need to navigate to Admin > Repair > Quick Repair and Rebuild. This will rebuild our extensions and make the refresh buttons available on our RecordView.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 03:57:24

## Removing the Account Requirement on Opportunities

### Overview

This will article covers how to remove the Account field from being required on the Opportunities module.

### Removing the Requirement in Configuration

By default, Sugar requires the accounts field to be populated on several modules. These modules include

- Opportunities
- Cases
- Contracts

In order to remove this dependency, you will need to modify the `require_accounts` configuration in your `./config_override.php`.

```
$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;
```

The resulting file should look similar to:

```
$sugar_config['disable_count_query'] = true;
$sugar_config['http_referer']['weak'] = true;
$sugar_config['hide_full_text_engine_config'] = false;
$sugar_config['fts_disable_notification'] = true;
$sugar_config['require_accounts'] = false;
/**CONFIGURATOR**/
```

### Removing the Requirement in Vardefs

---

Once you have updated your configuration, you may find the field is still required. This may be due to the module's vardefs array having the field's required attribute set to true. This will also need to be updated. Using the Opportunities vardefs as an example, we will need to do the following:

- Create a custom file in the Opportunities Extension directory like `./custom/Extension/modules/Opportunities/Ext/Vardefs/no_account_required.php`
- Set the content of this file so that the `account_name` field has required set to false

```
<?php

$dictionary['Opportunity']['fields']['account_name']['required']
= false;
```

Once completed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs and run a Quick Repair & Rebuild

## Removing the Requirement in View Metadata

If the Account field is still required after making these changes, this may be due to the views metadata having the field's required attribute set to true. By default, `account_name` should not be set to required, but if you have created custom views, these may need to be updated. Using the Opportunities record view as an example, we will need to do the following:

- Edit `./custom/modules/Opportunities/clients/base/views/record/record.php` with a text editor application.
- Search for the `account_name` field in panel definitions of your record view.
- Remove `'required' => true`, from the `account_name` definition. If it doesn't already exist, you don't need to modify anything.

```
...
'fields' =>
  array (
    0 =>
      array (
        'name' => 'account_name',
        'required' => false,
        ...
```

Your resulting file should be:

```

...
'fields' =>
  array (
    0 =>
      array (
        'name' => 'account_name',
        ...

```

- These changes will only affect the record view for Opportunities. You may need to modify additional module layouts based on your use case. A list of other views you may need to modify for your module are shown below.
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/list/list.php
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/record/record.php
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/dupecheck-list/dupecheck-list.php
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/resolve-conflicts-list/resolve-conflicts-list.php
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/selection-list/selection-list.php
  - ./custom/modules/<module>/clients/base/views/subpanel-list/subpanel-list.php

Once completed, you will need to navigate to Admin > Repairs and run a Quick Repair & Rebuild

## Application

Now that the appropriate changes have been made, navigate to the Opportunities module and create a new opportunity record. You will notice that the Account Name field no longer indicates "Required" in the field. In addition, the Account Name field will no longer be marked as required when importing records into the Opportunities module.

Opportunity Name: Required

Account Name: Select account...

Expected Close Date

Status: New

Likely: No data

Best: No data

Worst: No data

---

**Last Modified:** 2019-05-07 18:35:14

## **Web Services**

Examples when working with Sugar's web service endpoints.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 19:47:21

## **REST API**

Examples of integrating with Sugar REST APIs.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 18:03:48

## **Bash**

Bash cURL examples of integrating with the REST v11 API.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:05:33

## **How to Export a List of Records**

### **Overview**

An example in bash script demonstrating how to export a list of records using the v11 /<module>/export/:record\_list\_id REST GET endpoint.

### **Exporting Records**

### **Authenticating**

---

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"","
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Filtering Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to export using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "max_num":2,
  "offset":0,
  "fields":"id",
  "order_by":"date_entered",
  "favorites":false,
  "my_items":false
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/filter
```



---

More information on the filter API can be found in the </<module>/filter> documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
      "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Creating a Record List

Once we have the list of ids, we then need to create a record list in Sugar that consists of those ids.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H "Content-Type: application/json" -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "records":[
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ]
}'
```

---

```
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/record_list
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-570430b4173c",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-04-05 21:39:19"
}
```

## Exporting Records

Once we have the record list created, we can then export the CSV file.

```
curl -i -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/export/ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-570430b4173c
```

More information on exporting records can be found in the [/ <module> / export : record\\_list\\_id](/<module>/export/:record_list_id) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT Server: Apache/2.2.29 (Unix)
DAV/2 PHP/5.3.29 mod_ssl/2.2.29
OpenSSL/0.9.8zg X-Powered-By:
PHP/5.3.29 Expires:
Cache-Control: max-age=10,
private Pragma:
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
```

---

```
GMT ETag: 9b34f5d74e0298aaf7fd1f27d02e14f2
Content-Length: 1703
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
"Name","ID","Website","Office Phone","Alternate Phone","Fax","Billing
Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing Postal Code","Billing
Country","Shipping Street","Shipping City","Shipping State","Shipping
Postal Code","Shipping Country","Description","Type","Industry","Annu
al Revenue","Employees","SIC Code","Ticker Symbol","Parent Account ID",
"Ownership","Campaign ID","Rating","Assigned User Name","Assigned User
ID","Team ID","Teams","Team Set ID","Date Created","Date Modified","M
odified By Name","Modified By ID","Created By","Created By ID","Delete
d","test","Facebook Account","Twitter Account","Google Plus ID","DUNS"
,"Email","Invalid Email","Email Opt Out","Non-primary emails"
"Arts & Crafts Inc","ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fal-5703caf78dc3","www.hrinfo
.tw","(252) 456-8602","","","777 West Filmore Ln","Los Angeles","CA","
77076","USA","777 West Filmore Ln","Los Angeles","CA","77076","USA","
","Customer","Hospitality","","","","","","","","","Max Jensen","seed_m
ax_id","West","West, East, Global","dec43cb2-5273-8be2-968a-5703cadee7
5f","2016-04-05 10:23","2016-04-05 10:23","Administrator","1","Adminis
trator","1","0","","","","","","","sugar.sugar.section@example.org","0","
0","dev.phone@example.biz,0,0"
"B.H. Edwards Inc","f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f","www.section
dev.edu","(361) 765-0216","","","111 Silicon Valley Road","Persistence
","CA","29709","USA","111 Silicon Valley Road","Persistence","CA","297
09","USA","","","Customer","Apparel","","","","","","","","","Sally Brons
en","seed_sally_id","West","West","West","2016-04-05 10:23","2016-04-0
5 10:23","Administrator","1","Administrator","1","0","","","","","","","i
nfo.sugar@example.de","0","1","phone.sales.section@example.tv,0,0"
```

You can also output the results directly to a CSV file by omitting the header data and output the results directly to a new CSV file.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H -H Cache-Control:no-ca
che https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/export/ef963176-4845-bc55-b03
e-570430b4173c > Output.csv
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Filter a List of Records

---

## Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to filter records using the v11 /<module>/filter REST POST endpoints.

## Filtering Records

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

### Filtering Records

Next we can filter the records we want to return using the /<module>/filter endpoint with a POST request.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H "Content-Type: application/json" -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "filter":[
    {
      "$or":[
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name":{
            "$starts":"b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "max_num":2,
  "offset":0,
  "fields":"id",
  "order_by":"date_entered",
  "favorites":false,
  "my_items":false
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/filter
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/filter](#) documentation.

**Note :** The [/<module>/filter](#) endpoint can be called using a GET request as well, though long URL requests can have issues so the POST request is recommended.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
      "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Favorite a Record

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to favorite a record using the v11 <module>/:record/favorite REST PUT API endpoint.

### Favoriting a Record

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

### Favoriting a Record

Next, we can favorite a specific record using the <module>/:record/favorite endpoint.

```
curl -s -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
  https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/favorite
```

---

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/record/favorite PUT](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "Banking",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
```

---

```
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": true,
"tag": [],
```



---

```
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "West",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "East",
  "name": "East",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": "West",
  "name": "West",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}],
"email": [{
  "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": true,
  "reply_to_address": false
}, {
  "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": false,
  "primary_address": false,
```

---

```
    "reply_to_address": false
  }],
  "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate File Attachments

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to attach a file to a record using the v11 <module>/:record/file/:field REST POST API endpoint, then retrieve it with the GET endpoint.

### Manipulating File Attachments

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and](#)

---

[Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Submitting a File Attachment

Next, we can create a Note record using the /<module> endpoint, and then submit a File to the Note record using the /<module>/:record/file/:field endpoint.

### Create Note

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token}-H "Content-Type: application/json" -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "name": "Test Note"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Notes
```

### Add An Attachment to the Note

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache -F "filename=@/path/to/file.txt" https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/filename
```

### Response

```
{
  "filename": {
    "content-type": "text/plain",
    "content-length": 13,
    "name": "file.txt",
    "uri": "http://<site url>/rest/v11/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/filename"
  },
  "record": {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": true,
    "id": "7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7",
    "name": "My Note",
    "date_modified": "2014-04-21T11:53:53-04:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "admin",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "",
    "user_favorites": [
```

---

```

],
"description":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"",
"assigned_user_name":"",
"team_count":"",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"file_mime_type":"text\/plain",
"file_url":"",
"filename":"file.txt",
"parent_type":"",
"parent_id":"",
"contact_id":"",
"portal_flag":false,
"embed_flag":false,
"parent_name":"",
"contact_name":"",
"contact_phone":"",
"contact_email":"",
"account_id":"",
"opportunity_id":"",
"acase_id":"",
"lead_id":"",
"product_id":"",
"quote_id":"",
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Notes"
}
}

```

## Getting a File Attachment

Next, we can retrieve the file attachment stored in Sugar by utilizing the

---

/<module>/:record/file/:fieldGET endpoint.

```
curl -i -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/filename
```

## Response

HTTP/1.1 200 OK

Date: Wed, 12 Mar 2014 15:15:03 GMT

Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) PHP/5.3.14 mod\_ssl/2.2.22 OpenSSL/0.9.8o

X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.14 ZendServer/5.0

Set-Cookie: ZDEDebuggerPresent=php,html,php3; path=

Expires:

Cache-Control: max-age=0, private

Pragma:

Content-Disposition: attachment; filename="file.txt"

X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff

ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e

Content-Length: 16

Connection: close

Content-Type: application/octet-stream

This is the file contents.

You can also output the results directly to a file by omitting the header data and output the results directly to a new file.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c
```

---

```
7/file/filename > file.txt
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Fetch Related Records

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch related records using the `v11 /<module>/:record/link/:link` REST GET endpoints.

### Fetching Related Records

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

#### Fetching Related Records

Next, we can fetch the related records we want to return using the `/<module>/:record/link/:link` endpoint with a GET request where

| Element                     | Meaning                |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <code>&lt;module&gt;</code> | The parent module name |
| <code>:record</code>        | The parent records ID  |

---

| Element | Meaning                               |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| link    | the actual word "link"                |
| :link   | The name of the relationship to fetch |

In this example we will fetch the related Contacts for an Account :

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd
3187/link/contacts
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"819f4149-b007-a6da-a5fa-56fedbf2de77",
      "name":"Florine Marcus",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"",
      "user_favorites":"",
      "description":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
      "team_count":"",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
```

---

```
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    }
],
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "support27@example.tv",
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.support.kid@example.net",
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": true
    }
],
"email1": "support27@example.tv",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florine",
"last_name": "Marcus",
"full_name": "Florine Marcus",
"title": "President",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(746) 162-2314",
"phone_mobile": "(941) 088-2874",
"phone_work": "(827) 541-9614",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "1715 Scott Dr",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Alabama",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
```



---

```
"primary_address_postalcode":"70187",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Employee",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id":"","
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"birthdate":"","
"portal_name":"FlorineMarcus119",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":true,
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"accept_status_calls":"","
"accept_status_meetings":"","
"sync_contact":false,
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  }
},
```

---

```
    "_module": "Contacts"
  },
  {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": false,
    "id": "527cc1a9-7984-91fe-4148-56fedbc356aa",
    "name": "Shaneka Aceto",
    "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "",
    "user_favorites": "",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
    "email": [
      {
        "email_address": "support17@example.cn",
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false
      },
      {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.the@example.tv",
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false,

```

---

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true
    }
],
"email1":"support17@example.cn",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Shaneka",
"last_name":"Aceto",
"full_name":"Shaneka Aceto",
"title":"IT Developer",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(502) 528-5151",
"phone_mobile":"(816) 719-3739",
"phone_work":"(994) 769-5855",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"15128",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Email",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id":"","
```

---

```
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"ShanekaAceto151",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"sync_contact":false,  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Contacts"  
},  
{  
  "my_favorite":false,  
  "following":false,  
  "id":"42d703ed-f834-f87c-967d-56fedb044051",  
  "name":"Johnnie Pina",  
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "created_by":"1",  
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "doc_owner":"","  
  "user_favorites":"","  
  "description":"","  
  "deleted":false,
```

---

```
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"","
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.im@example.tw",
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":true
  }
],
"email1":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
"email2":"","
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Johnnie",
"last_name":"Pina",
"full_name":"Johnnie Pina",
"title":"VP Operations",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
```

---

```
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(159) 335-1423",
"phone_mobile": "(580) 140-4050",
"phone_work": "(418) 792-9611",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "345 Sugar Blvd.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Denver",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "70648",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Direct Mail",
"account_name": "MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id": "e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "JohnniePinal94",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
"preferred_language": "en_us",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"c_accept_status_fields": "",
"m_accept_status_fields": "",
"accept_status_id": "",
```

---

```
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "accept_status_calls": "",
    "accept_status_meetings": "",
    "sync_contact": false,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "mkto_id": null,
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Contacts"
  }
]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)

### Overview

The following page will provide examples in bash script demonstrating how to use the CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) endpoints in the REST v11 API.

### CRUD Operations

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "custom_api"
}
```

---

```
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Creating a Record

Next, we need to submit the record to the Sugar instance using the `/<module>` endpoint. In this example, we are going to create an Account record with a Name of 'Test Record' and an email of 'test@sugar.com'.

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "name": "Test Record",
  "email": "test@sugar.com"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Accounts
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> - POST](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T13:07:41-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [

    ],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
```



---

```
"created_by_link":{
  "full_name":"Administrator",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "delete":"no",
    "_hash":"8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description":"",
"deleted":false,
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"account_type":"",
"industry":"",
"annual_revenue":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"billing_address_street":"",
"billing_address_street_2":"",
"billing_address_street_3":"",
"billing_address_street_4":"",
"billing_address_city":"",
"billing_address_state":"",
"billing_address_postalcode":"",
"billing_address_country":"",
"rating":"",
"phone_office":"",
"phone_alternate":"",
"website":"",
"ownership":"",
"employees":"",
"ticker_symbol":"",
"shipping_address_street":"",
"shipping_address_street_2":"",
"shipping_address_street_3":"",
"shipping_address_street_4":"",
"shipping_address_city":"",
"shipping_address_state":"",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"",
"shipping_address_country":"",
"parent_id":"",
"sic_code":"",
"duns_num":"",
```

---

```
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [
```

---

```

        ],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_name": [
    {
        "id": 1,
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }
],
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "test@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"email1": "test@sugar.com",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
},
"_module": "Accounts"
}

```

## Getting a Record

Next we can get the created record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/record` endpoint. In this example, we are going to get an Account record by its ID, but only request the Name, Email, and Industry fields.

```
curl -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Accounts/<record_id>?fields=name,email1,industry
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/record](#) -

---

[GET](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
  "industry": "",
  "email1": "test@sugar.com",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      }
    },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Updating a Record

Next we can update the record in the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, and the PUT Http method. In this example we are going to update the Account record and change it's name to "Updated Test Record".

```
curl -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "name": "Updated Record"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Accounts/<record_id>
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - PUT](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68",
  "name": "Updated Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-06T15:03:21-04:00",
```

---

```
"date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:03:22-04:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"modified_user_link":{"
  "full_name":"Administrator",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{"
    "fields":[

      ],
    "delete":"no",
    "_hash":"8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by_link":{"
  "full_name":"Administrator",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{"
    "fields":[

      ],
    "delete":"no",
    "_hash":"8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description":"","
"deleted":false,
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"","
"industry":"","
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"","
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"","
"billing_address_state":"","
"billing_address_postalcode":"","
"billing_address_country":"","
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"","
```

---

```
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_link":{
  "full_name":"",
  "id":"",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count":"",
"team_count_link":{
  "team_count":"",
  "id":"1",
  "_acl":{
    "fields":[

    ],
    "_hash":"654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"test@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"test@sugar.com",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
```

---

```
    }
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Deleting a Record

Next, we can delete the record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, by using the DELETE Http Method.

```
curl -X DELETE -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Accounts/<record_id>
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - DELETE](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ab2222df-73da-0e92-6887-5705428f4d68"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Follow a Record

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to follow a record using the `v11 /<module>/:record/subscribe` REST POST endpoint.

### Following a Record

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:



---

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-
Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Following a Record

Next, we can follow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/subscribe` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/e3a59dcd-
ff5e-8a78-cd7f-570811366792/subscribe
```

More information on the subscribe API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/subscribe POST](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
"58f96315-9e75-6562-42e9-5705917d2cdc"
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Unfavorite a Record

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to unfavorite a record using the `v11 /<module>/:record/unfavorite` REST PUT endpoint.

---

## Unfavoriting a Record

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

### Unfavoriting a Record

Next, we can unfavorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unfavorite` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache
https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/unfavorite
```

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/unfavorite PUT](#) documentation.

### Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
```

---

```
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
```

---

```
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "West",
  "_acl": {
```

---

```
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
},
"team_name": [{
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
}, {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
}, {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
}],
"email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
}, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
}],
"email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
"email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Accounts"
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

---

# How to Unfollow a Record

## Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to unfollow a record using the v11 /<module>/:record/unsubscribe REST DELETE endpoint.

## Unfollowing a Record

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

### Unfollowing a Record

Next, we can unfollow a specific record using the /<module>/:record/unsubscribe endpoint.

```
curl -s -X DELETE -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/e7b0d745-0a3e-c896-5358-5708113786d7/unsubscribe
```

More information on the unsubscribe API can be found in the [/:record/unsubscribe DELETE](#) documentation.

### Response

---

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
true
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Get the Most Active Users

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails using the v11 /mostactiveusers REST GET endpoint.

### Get Most Active Users

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

#### Active Users

Next, we can retrieve the most active users using the /mostactiveusers endpoint.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-
```

---

cache https://{site\_url}/rest/v11/mostactiveusers?days=30

More information on the mostactiveusers API can be found in the [/mostactiveusers](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "meetings": {
    "user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "count": "21",
    "first_name": "Max",
    "last_name": "Jensen"
  },
  "calls": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "4",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "inbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "23",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "outbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "count": "20",
    "first_name": "Sarah",
    "last_name": "Smith"
  }
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Authenticate and Log Out



---

## Overview

An example in bash script on how to authenticate and logout of the v11 REST API using the /oauth2/token and /oauth2/logout POST endpoints.

## Authenticating

The example below demonstrates how to authenticate to the REST v11 API. It is important to note that the oauth2 token arguments takes in several parameters that you should be aware of. The platform argument tends to cause confusion in that it is used to authenticate a user to a specific platform. Since Sugar only allows 1 user in the system at a time per platform, authenticating an integration script with a platform type of "base" will logout any current users in the system using those credentials. To work around this, your custom scripts should have a new platform type specified such as "custom\_api" or any other static text you prefer. The client\_id and client\_secret parameters can be used for additional security based on client types. You can create your own client type in Admin > OAuth Keys. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/token](#) documentation. An example script is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "access_token":"c6d495c9-bb25-81d2-5f81-533ef6479f9b",
  "expires_in":3600,
  "token_type":"bearer",
  "scope":null,
  "refresh_token":"cbc40e67-12bc-4b56-a1d9-533ef62f2601",
  "refresh_expires_in":1209600,
  "download_token":"cc5d1a9f-6627-3349-96e5-533ef6b1a493"
}
```

---

## Logout

To log out of a session, a request can be made to the `/oauth2/logout` POST endpoint. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/logout](#) documentation. An example extending off of the above authentication example is shown below:

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/logout
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "success":true
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Ping

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to ping using the REST v11 `/ping` GET endpoint.

### Pinging

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"","
```

---

```
"username": "admin",  
"password": "password",  
"platform": "custom_api"  
' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Pinging

Once we have authenticated, we can now ping the system as shown below.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/ping
```

More information on pinging can be found in the [/ping](#) documentation.

## Response

```
"pong"
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Fetch the Current Users Time

## Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to fetch the current users time with the v11 [/ping/whattimeisit](#) REST GET endpoint.

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{  
  "grant_type": "password",  
  "client_id": "sugar",
```

---

```
"client_secret":"","  
"username":"admin",  
"password":"password",  
"platform":"custom_api"  
' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Getting the Current Time and Date for the User

Next, we can get the current time and date using the `/ping/whattimeisit` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-  
cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/ping/whattimeisit
```

### Response

```
"2017-11-03T06:45:59-07:00"
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to retrieve recently viewed records using the `v11 /recent` REST GET endpoint.

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-  
Type: application/json" -d '{  
  "grant_type":"password",  
  "client_id":"sugar",
```

---

```
"client_secret":"","  
"username":"admin",  
"password":"password",  
"platform":"custom_api"  
' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Recently Viewed Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/recent` endpoint. In this case, we are going to request Accounts, Contacts and Leads.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache  
https://{site_url}/rest/v11/recent?module_list=Accounts%2CContacts%2C  
Leads
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/recent](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "next_offset":-1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "my_favorite":false,  
      "following":false,  
      "id":"f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",  
      "name":"Talia Knupp",  
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
      "date_modified":"2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00",  
      "modified_user_id":"1",  
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",  
      "created_by":"1",  
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
      "doc_owner":"","  
      "user_favorites":"","  
      "description":"","  
      "deleted":false,  
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
```

---

```
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Talía",
"last_name": "Knupp",
"full_name": "Talía Knupp",
"title": "Senior Product Manager",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
```

---

```
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile":"(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work":"(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"converted":false,
"referred_by":"","
"lead_source":"Word of mouth",
"lead_source_description":"","
"status":"In Process",
"status_description":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"dnb_principal_id":"","
"account_name":"First National S\B",
"account_description":"","
"contact_id":"","
"contact_name":"","
"account_id":"","
"opportunity_id":"","
"opportunity_name":"","
"opportunity_amount":"","
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
```

---

```
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
],  
"webtolead_email2":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
],  
"webtolead_email_opt_out":"","  
"webtolead_invalid_email":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"","  
"portal_app":"","  
"website":"","  
"preferred_language":"","  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"fruits_c":"Apples",  
"_acl":{
```



---

```
    "fields":{
      }
    },
    "_module":"Leads",
    "_last_viewed_date":"2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00"
  },
  {
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":false,
    "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
    "name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
    "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "date_modified":"2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "doc_owner":"",
    "user_favorites":"",
    "description":"",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
    "team_count":"",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":true
      },
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"",
        "primary":false
      }
    ],
    "email":[
      {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

---

```
    },
    {
      "email_address": "the60@example.us",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
  "email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
  "email2": "the60@example.us",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "facebook": "",
  "twitter": "",
  "googleplus": "",
  "account_type": "Customer",
  "industry": "a",
  "annual_revenue": "",
  "phone_fax": "",
  "billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
  "billing_address_street_2": "",
  "billing_address_street_3": "",
  "billing_address_street_4": "",
  "billing_address_city": "Alabama",
  "billing_address_state": "NY",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "52272",
  "billing_address_country": "USA",
  "rating": "",
  "phone_office": "(012) 704-8075",
  "phone_alternate": "",
  "website": "www.salesqa.it",
  "ownership": "",
  "employees": "",
  "ticker_symbol": "",
  "shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
  "shipping_address_street_2": "",
  "shipping_address_street_3": "",
  "shipping_address_street_4": "",
  "shipping_address_city": "Alabama",
  "shipping_address_state": "NY",
  "shipping_address_postalcode": "52272",
  "shipping_address_country": "USA",
  "parent_id": "",
  "sic_code": "",
```

---

```

"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00"
},
{
  "my_favorite": false,
  "following": false,
  "id": "f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
  "name": "Kaycee Gibney",
  "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "doc_owner": "",
  "user_favorites": "",
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
  "assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
  "team_count": "",
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "East",
      "name": "East",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true
    }
  ],
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],

```

---

```
{
  "email_address": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "opt_out": true,
  "primary_address": false,
  "reply_to_address": false
}
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Kaycee",
"last_name": "Gibney",
"full_name": "Kaycee Gibney",
"title": "Mgr Operations",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile": "(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work": "(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "96154",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": ""
```

---

```

    "lead_source": "Existing Customer",
    "account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
    "account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
    "dnb_principal_id": "",
    "opportunity_role_fields": "",
    "opportunity_role_id": "",
    "opportunity_role": "",
    "reports_to_id": "",
    "report_to_name": "",
    "birthdate": "",
    "portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
    "portal_active": true,
    "portal_password": true,
    "portal_password1": null,
    "portal_app": "",
    "preferred_language": "en_us",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "c_accept_status_fields": "",
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "accept_status_calls": "",
    "accept_status_meetings": "",
    "sync_contact": false,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "mkto_id": null,
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Contacts",
    "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00"
  }
]
}

```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_last_viewed_date` tells you when the record was last seen.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

---

# How to Use the Global Search

## Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to globally search for records using the REST v11 /search GET endpoint.

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Searching Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the /search endpoint. In this case, we are going to search for all records that have the email address of 'jsmith@sugar.com'. In this example, there are 3 records, an Account, a Contact and a Lead.

```
curl -s -X GET -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-cache https://{site_url}/rest/v11/search?q=jsmith@sugar.com&max_num=3&offset=0&fields=&order_by=&favorites=false&my_items=false
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/search](#) documentation.

---

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
      "name":"Kaycee Gibney",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:24+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"",
      "user_favorites":"",
      "description":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_jim_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Jim Brennan",
      "team_count":"",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        }
      ],
      "email":[
        {
          "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
          "invalid_email":false,
          "opt_out":false,
          "primary_address":true,
          "reply_to_address":false
        },
        {
          "email_address":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
          "invalid_email":false,
          "opt_out":true,

```

---

```
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Kaycee",
"last_name":"Gibney",
"full_name":"Kaycee Gibney",
"title":"Mgr Operations",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile":"(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work":"(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"96154",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Existing Customer",
"account_name":"Tracker Com LP",
"account_id":"72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id":"","
```



---

```
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"KayceeGibney33",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"sync_contact":false,  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Contacts",  
"_search":{  
  "score":0.70710677,  
  "highlighted":{  
    "email1":{  
      "text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C/st  
rong\u003E",  
      "module":"Contacts",  
      "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"  
    }  
  }  
}  
},  
{  
  "my_favorite":false,  
  "following":false,  
  "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
```

---

```
"name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
"date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:52+00:00",
"modified_user_id":"1",
"modified_by_name":"Administrator",
"created_by":"1",
"created_by_name":"Administrator",
"doc_owner":"",
"user_favorites":"",
"description":"",
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"the60@example.us",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"the60@example.us",
```

---

```
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"a",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"Alabama",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"52272",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.salesqa.it",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"Alabama",
"shipping_address_state":"NY",
"shipping_address_postalcode":"52272",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"duns_num":"","
"parent_name":"","
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
    }
  },
  "_module":"Accounts",
  "_search":{
```

---

```
    "score":0.70710677,
    "highlighted":{
      "email1":{
        "text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/st
rong\u003E",
        "module":"Accounts",
        "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":false,
    "id":"f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
    "name":"Talía Knupp",
    "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
    "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:33:24+00:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "doc_owner":"","",
    "user_favorites":"","",
    "description":"","",
    "deleted":false,
    "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
    "team_count":"","",
    "team_name":[
      {
        "id":"East",
        "name":"East",
        "name_2":"","",
        "primary":true
      },
      {
        "id":"West",
        "name":"West",
        "name_2":"","",
        "primary":false
      }
    ],
    "email":[
      {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
```

---

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Talial",
"last_name":"Knupp",
"full_name":"Talial Knupp",
"title":"Senior Product Manager",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile":"(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work":"(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
```

---

```
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"converted":false,  
"referred_by":"","  
"lead_source":"Word of mouth",  
"lead_source_description":"","  
"status":"In Process",  
"status_description":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"account_name":"First National S\B",  
"account_description":"","  
"contact_id":"","  
"contact_name":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_id":"","  
"opportunity_name":"","  
"opportunity_amount":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  }  
],  
"webtolead_email2":[
```

```

    {
      "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": true,
      "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
      "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "primary_address": false,
      "reply_to_address": false
    }
  ],
  "webtolead_email_opt_out": "",
  "webtolead_invalid_email": "",
  "birthdate": "",
  "portal_name": "",
  "portal_app": "",
  "website": "",
  "preferred_language": "",
  "mkto_sync": false,
  "mkto_id": null,
  "mkto_lead_score": null,
  "fruits_c": "Apples",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {

    }
  },
  "_module": "Leads",
  "_search": {
    "score": 0.70710677,
    "highlighted": {
      "email1": {
        "text": "\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/st
rong\u003E",
        "module": "Leads",
        "label": "LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
      }
    }
  }
}
]
}

```

---

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_search` field is an array that tells you where in the record it found the search string. It gives you back a highlighted string that you can use for display.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Check for Duplicate Records

### Overview

An example in bash script demonstrating how to check for duplicate records using the `v11 /<module>/duplicateCheck` REST POST endpoint.

### Duplicate Records

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

#### Retrieving Duplicates

Next, we will need to identify the records that are duplicates using the `/<module>/duplicateCheck` endpoint.

```
curl -s -X POST -H OAuth-Token:{access_token} -H Cache-Control:no-
```



---

```
cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "name": "Test Record"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/duplicateCheck
```

More information on the duplicate check API can be found in the [/module/duplicateCheck](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "7f6ea7be-60d6-11e6-8885-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
    "date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "modified_user_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "description": "Test Data 1",
    "deleted": false,
    "facebook": "",
    "twitter": "",
    "googleplus": ""
  }
}
```

---

```
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
```

---

```
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "following": true,
    "my_favorite": false,
    "tag": [],
    "assigned_user_id": "1",
    "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
    "assigned_user_link": {
        "full_name": "Administrator",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "delete": "no",
            "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
        }
    },
    "team_count": "",
    "team_count_link": {
        "team_count": "",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
        }
    },
    "team_name": [{
        "id": "1",
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }],
    "email": [],
    "email1": "",
    "email2": "",
    "invalid_email": "",
    "email_opt_out": "",
    "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "duplicate_check_rank": 8
}, {
    "id": "868b4f16-60d6-11e6-bdfc-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
```

---

```
"date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "Test Data 2",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
```

---

```
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
```

---

```
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "1",
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}],
"email": [],
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"duplicate_check_rank": 8
}]
}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate Quotes

### Overview

A Bash example demonstrating how to manipulate Quotes and related record data such as ProductBundles, Products, and ProductBundleNotes.

### Manipulating Quotes

---

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
  "password":"password",
  "platform":"custom_api"
}' https://{site_url}/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Creating a Quote

Once authenticated, we can submit a Quote record using the <module> endpoint. Since a Quote record is a sum of its parts (i.e. ProductBundles and Products) you can submit the related ProductBundles and Products in the same request payload using the relationship Links and the "create" property.

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "name": "Test Quote",
  "quote_stage": "Draft",
  "date_quote_expected_closed": "2017-06-12T11:51:57-0400",
  "product_bundles": {
    "create": [
      {
        "name": "Product Bundle 1",
        "bundle_stage": "Draft",
        "currency_id": ":-99",
        "base_rate": "1.0",
        "shipping": "0.00",
        "products": {
          "create": [
            {
              "tax_class": "Taxable",
              "quantity": 1000,
              "name": "Test Product 1",
              "description": "My Test Product",
```

---

```

        "mft_part_num": "mft100012021",
        "cost_price": "100.00",
        "list_price": "200.00",
        "discount_price": "175.00",
        "discount_amount": "0.00",
        "discount_select": 0,
        "product_template_id": "",
        "type_id": "",
        "status": "Quotes"
    }
]
},
"product_bundle_notes": {
    "create": [
        {
            "description": "Free shipping",
            "position": 1
        }
    ]
}
},
{
    "name": "Product Bundle 2",
    "bundle_stage": "Draft",
    "currency_id": ":-99",
    "base_rate": "1.0",
    "shipping": "25.00",
    "products": {
        "create": [
            {
                "quantity": 1000,
                "name": "Test Product 2",
                "description": "My Other Product",
                "mft_part_num": "mft100012234",
                "cost_price": "150.00",
                "list_price": "300.00",
                "discount_price": "275.00",
                "discount_amount": "0.00",
                "discount_select": 0,
                "product_template_id": "",
                "type_id": "",
                "status": "Quotes"
            },
            {
                "quantity": 500,
                "name": "Test Product 3",
            }
        ]
    }
}

```



---

```
        "description": "My Other Other Product",
        "mft_part_num": "mft100012123",
        "cost_price": "10.00",
        "list_price": "500.00",
        "discount_price": "400.00",
        "discount_amount": "0.00",
        "discount_select": 0,
        "product_template_id": "",
        "type_id": "",
        "status": "Quotes"
    }
]
}
}
]
}
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Quotes
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "e1e1e1e1-372a-11e7-8bf4-3c15c2c94fb0",
  "name": "Test Quote",
  "date_entered": "2017-05-12T11:51:57-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2017-05-12T11:51:57-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        },
        "last_login": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        }
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
}
```

---

```
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        },
        "last_login": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        }
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"shipper_id": "",
"shipper_name": "",
"shippers": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
}
},
"taxrate_id": "",
"taxrate_name": "",
"taxrates": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
```

---

```
    }
  },
  "taxrate_value": "0.000000",
  "show_line_nums": true,
  "quote_type": "Quotes",
  "date_quote_expected_closed": "2017-06-12",
  "original_po_date": "",
  "payment_terms": "",
  "date_quote_closed": "",
  "date_order_shipped": "",
  "order_stage": "",
  "quote_stage": "Draft",
  "purchase_order_num": "",
  "quote_num": 2,
  "subtotal": "650000.000000",
  "subtotal_usdollar": "650000.000000",
  "shipping": "0.000000",
  "shipping_usdollar": "0.000000",
  "discount": "",
  "deal_tot": "0.00",
  "deal_tot_discount_percentage": "0.00",
  "deal_tot_usdollar": "0.00",
  "new_sub": "650000.000000",
  "new_sub_usdollar": "650000.000000",
  "taxable_subtotal": "650000.000000",
  "tax": "0.000000",
  "tax_usdollar": "0.000000",
  "total": "650000.000000",
  "total_usdollar": "650000.000000",
  "billing_address_street": "",
  "billing_address_city": "",
  "billing_address_state": "",
  "billing_address_postalcode": "",
  "billing_address_country": "",
  "shipping_address_street": "",
  "shipping_address_city": "",
  "shipping_address_state": "",
  "shipping_address_postalcode": "",
  "shipping_address_country": "",
  "system_id": 1,
  "shipping_account_name": "",
  "shipping_accounts": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [
```

---

```
    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"shipping_account_id": "",
"shipping_contact_name": "",
"shipping_contacts": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "last_name": ""
  },
"shipping_contact_id": "",
"account_name": "",
"billing_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
  },
"account_id": "",
"billing_account_name": "",
"billing_account_id": "",
"billing_contact_name": "",
"billing_contacts": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

      ],
      "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "last_name": ""
  },
"billing_contact_id": "",
```

---

```
"opportunity_name": "",
"opportunities": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"opportunity_id": "",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"locked_fields": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "a0512788-3680-11e7-b42f-3c15c2c94fb0",
```

---

```

    "name": "Administrator",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false,
    "selected": false
  },
  {
    "id": "1",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true,
    "selected": false
  }
],
"currency_id": "-99",
"base_rate": "1.000000",
"currency_name": "",
"currencies": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "-99",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  },
  "symbol": ""
},
"currency_symbol": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
}_module": "Quotes"
}

```

You might notice that the Response does not contain the related data. To view the related data use the [<module>/<record\\_id>/link/<link\\_name> - GET Endpoint](#).

## Modifying the Quote's Product Bundles

Once the quote is created, you might need to add or remove Product Bundles from the Quote. This can be done using the `/<module>/<record>` - PUT endpoint.

```
//Create a new ProductBundle
```

---

```
curl -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "product_bundles": {
    "delete": [
      "<related_bundle_id>"
    ],
    "add": [
      "<new_bundle_id>"
    ]
  }
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Quotes/<record_id>
```

The above script removes a previously related Product Bundle from the Quote and adds a different already created Product Bundle to the Quote

## Response Payload

The response payload will match the standard [/<module>/<record> - PUT Endpoint](#) Response which is the entire values of the updated record. The previous Response for Creating the quote is the same as shown above.

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-27 16:55:22

# How to Manipulate Tags (CRUD)

## Overview

The following page will provide examples of bash script demonstrating how to use the CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) endpoints for tags in the REST v11 API.

## Authentication

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
curl -X POST -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "grant_type":"password",
  "client_id":"sugar",
  "client_secret":"",
  "username":"admin",
```

---

```
"password": "password",
"platform": "custom_api"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/oauth2/token
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout POST](#) endpoint documentation.

## Creating Tags

Once you get `oauth_token` you would need to use it in the following API Calls to create tags.

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  "name": "Test Name",
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Tags
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> POST](#) documentation.

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
```



---

```

"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"name_lower": "tag name",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"locked_fields": [],
"source_id": "",
"source_type": "",
"source_meta": "",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"_acl": { "fields": {} },
"_module": "Tags"
}

```

## Creating Records with Tags

You can also create tags on initial record creation. All you need to do populate the tag field as an array when creating a record. Here is an example that demonstrates using the /<module> POST endpoint.

---

```
curl -X POST -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache -d '{
  name: "Test Record",
  tag:["First Tag", "Second Tag"]
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Accounts
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> POST](#) documentation.

## Response

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ea507760-0ffd-11e8-bcf5-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:06:25+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:06:25+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  }
}
```

---

```
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
```

---

```
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "following": true,
  "my_favorite": false,
  "tag": [
    {
      "id": "ea69c120-0ffd-11e8-b5f6-6a0001bcacb0",
      "name": "First Tag",
      "tags__name_lower": "first tag"
    },
    {
      "id": "eafb28e0-0ffd-11e8-8d80-6a0001bcacb0",
      "name": "Second Tag",
      "tags__name_lower": "second tag"
    }
  ],
  "locked_fields": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "team_count": "",
  "team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "1",
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true,
      "selected": false
    }
  ],
  "email": [],
  "email1": "",
```

---

```
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"calculated_c": "",
"_acl": { "fields": {} },
"_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Reading/Retrieving Tags

Next, we can retrieve the records using `/Tags/:record` GET endpoint. Here is the example of retrieving the tag record that we created.

```
curl -H OAuth-Token: -H Cache-Control:no-cache http://<site_url>/rest/v1/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [<module>/:record GET](#) documentation.

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
```

---

```

    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
  "name_lower": "tag name",
  "following": "",
  "my_favorite": false,
  "locked_fields": [],
  "source_id": "",
  "source_type": "",
  "source_meta": "",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
  "assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "_acl": { "fields": {} },
  "_module": "Tags"
}

```

## Updating Tags

You can update a tag using the `/Tags/:record` PUT endpoint. In this example, we are going to update the Tag record that we created in the [Creating Tags](#) section and change its name to "Renamed Tag Name".

```
curl -X PUT -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-
```

---

```
cache -d '{
  "name": "Renamed Tag Name"
}' http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record PUT](#) documentation.

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Renamed Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T16:07:18+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "description": "",
  "deleted": false,
```

---

```
"name_lower": "renamed tag name",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"locked_fields": [],
"source_id": "",
"source_type": "",
"source_meta": "",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"_acl": { "fields": {} },
"_module": "Tags"
}
```

## Deleting Tags

Finally, we will delete the record we created using `/Tags/:record` DELETE API request.

```
curl -X DELETE -H OAuth-Token:<access_token> -H Cache-Control:no-cache
  http://<site_url>/rest/v11/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [<module>/:record DELETE](#) documentation.

## Response

```
{"id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0"}
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09



---

# PHP

PHP Examples interacting with the v11 REST API.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:05:33

## How to Export a List of Records

### Overview

An PHP example demonstrating how to export a list of records using the v11 /<module>/export/:record\_list\_id REST GET endpoint.

### Exporting Records

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
```

---

```
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Filtering Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to export using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint.

```
//Identify records to export - POST /<module>/filter

$filter_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/filter";

$filter_arguments = array(
    "filter" => array(
        array(
            '$or' => array(
                array(
                    //name starts with 'a'
                    "name" => array(
                        '$starts'=>"A",
```



---

```
}
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the </<module>/filter> documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "max_num": 2,
  "offset": 0,
  "fields": "id",
  "order_by": "date_entered",
  "favorites": false,
  "my_items": false
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": 2,
  "records": [
    {
      "id": "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified": "2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```

        "_acl":{
            "fields":{

            }
        },
        "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
        "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
        "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
        "_acl":{
            "fields":{

            }
        },
        "_module":"Accounts"
    }
]
}

```

## Creating a Record List

Once we have the list of ids, we then need to create a record list in Sugar that consists of those ids.

```

//Create a record list - POST /<module>/record_list

$record_list_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/record_list";

$record_list_arguments = array(
    "records" => $export_ids,
);

$record_list_request = curl_init($record_list_url);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

```

---

```
//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record_list_arguments);
curl_setopt($record_list_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments)
;

//execute request
$record_list_response = curl_exec($record_list_request);
```

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ]
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ef963176-4845-bc55-b03e-570430b4173c",
  "assigned_user_id": "1",
  "module_name": "Accounts",
  "records": [
    "f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
    "ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3"
  ],
  "date_modified": "2016-04-05 21:39:19"
}
```

## Exporting Records

Once we have the record list created, we can then export the CSV file.

```
//Export Records - GET /<module>/export/:record_list_id

$export_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/export/" . $record_list_response_obj->id;
```

---

```
$export_request = curl_init($export_url);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, true); //needed to return
file headers
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($export_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

$export_response = curl_exec($export_request);

//set headers from response
list($headers, $content) = explode("\r\n\r\n", $export_response ,2);
foreach (explode("\r\n",$headers) as $header) {
    header($header);
}

$content = trim($content);
echo $content;
```

More information on exporting records can be found in the [/export/:record\\_list\\_id](#) documentation.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT Server: Apache/2.2.29 (Unix)
DAV/2 PHP/5.3.29 mod_ssl/2.2.29
OpenSSL/0.9.8zg X-Powered-By:
PHP/5.3.29 Expires:
Cache-Control: max-age=10,
private Pragma:
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename=Accounts.csv
Content-transfer-encoding: binary
Last-Modified: Tue, 05 Apr 2016 21:50:32
GMT ETag: 9b34f5d74e0298aaf7fd1f27d02e14f2
Content-Length: 1703
Connection: close
```

---

Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

```
"Name","ID","Website","Office Phone","Alternate Phone","Fax","Billing
Street","Billing City","Billing State","Billing Postal Code","Billing
Country","Shipping Street","Shipping City","Shipping State","Shipping
Postal Code","Shipping Country","Description","Type","Industry","Annu
al Revenue","Employees","SIC Code","Ticker Symbol","Parent Account ID",
"Ownership","Campaign ID","Rating","Assigned User Name","Assigned User
ID","Team ID","Teams","Team Set ID","Date Created","Date Modified","M
odified By Name","Modified By ID","Created By","Created By ID","Delete
d","test","Facebook Account","Twitter Account","Google Plus ID","DUNS"
,"Email","Invalid Email","Email Opt Out","Non-primary emails"
"Arts & Crafts Inc","ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fal-5703caf78dc3","www.hrinfo
.tw","(252) 456-8602","","","777 West Filmore Ln","Los Angeles","CA","
77076","USA","777 West Filmore Ln","Los Angeles","CA","77076","USA",""
,"Customer","Hospitality","","","","","","","","","Max Jensen","seed_m
ax_id","West","West, East, Global","dec43cb2-5273-8be2-968a-5703cadee7
5f","2016-04-05 10:23","2016-04-05 10:23","Administrator","1","Adminis
trator","1","0","","","","","","","sugar.sugar.section@example.org","0","
0","dev.phone@example.biz,0,0"
"B.H. Edwards Inc","f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f","www.section
dev.edu","(361) 765-0216","","","111 Silicon Valley Road","Persistance
","CA","29709","USA","111 Silicon Valley Road","Persistance","CA","297
09","USA","","Customer","Apparel","","","","","","","","","Sally Brons
en","seed_sally_id","West","West","West","2016-04-05 10:23","2016-04-0
5 10:23","Administrator","1","Administrator","1","0","","","","","","","i
nfo.sugar@example.de","0","1","phone.sales.section@example.tv,0,0"
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Filter a List of Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to filter records using the v11 /<module>/filter REST POST endpoints.



---

## Filtering Records

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
```

---

```
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Filtering Records

Next, we can filter the records we want to return using the `/<module>/filter` endpoint with a POST request.

```
//Identify records to export - POST /<module>/filter

$filter_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/filter";

$filter_arguments = array(
    "filter" => array(
        array(
            '$or' => array(
                array(
                    //name starts with 'a'
                    "name" => array(
                        '$starts'=>"A",
                    )
                ),
                array(
                    //name starts with 'b'
                    "name" => array(
                        '$starts'=>"b",
                    )
                )
            )
        ),
        "max_num" => 2,
        "offset" => 0,
        "fields" => "id",
        "order_by" => "date_entered",
        "favorites" => false,
        "my_items" => false,
    );
```

---

```
$filter_request = curl_init($filter_url);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($filter_arguments);
curl_setopt($filter_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$filter_response = curl_exec($filter_request);

//decode json
$filter_response_obj = json_decode($filter_response);
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/filter](#) documentation.

**Note :** The /<module>/filter endpoint can be called using a GET request as well, though long URL requests can have issues so the POST request is recommended.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "filter": [
    {
      "$or": [
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "A"
          }
        },
        {
          "name": {
            "$starts": "b"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "max_num":2,
  "offset":0,
  "fields":"id",
  "order_by":"date_entered",
  "favorites":false,
  "my_items":false
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":2,
  "records":[
    {
      "id":"f16760a4-3a52-f77d-1522-5703ca28925f",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    },
    {
      "id":"ec409fbb-2b22-4f32-7fa1-5703caf78dc3",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-05T10:23:28-04:00",
      "_acl":{
        "fields":{

        }
      },
      "_module":"Accounts"
    }
  ]
}
```

## Download

---

You can download the full API example using POST[here](#) and using GET[here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Favorite a Record

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to favorite a record using the v11 <module>/:record/favorite REST PUT API endpoint.

### Favoriting a Record

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);
```

---

```
$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Favoriting a Record

Next, we can favorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/favorite` endpoint.

```
//Favorite record - PUT //:record/favorite

$favorite_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-
fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/favorite";

$favorite_request = curl_init($favorite_url);

curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION
_1_0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($favorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
```

---

```
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$favorite_response = curl_exec($favorite_request);
```

More information on the `unfavorite` API can be found in the [/record/favorite PUT](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
```

---

```
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    }
}
```



---

```
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": true,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "West",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "East",
  "name": "East",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": false
}, {
  "id": "West",
  "name": "West",
```

---

```
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }],
  "email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }],
  "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate File Attachments

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to attach a file to a record using the v11 `<module>/:record/file/:field` REST POST API endpoint, then retrieve it with the GET endpoint.

---

# Manipulating File Attachments

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
```

---

```
//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Submitting a File Attachment

Next, we can create a Note record using the `/<module>` endpoint, and then submit a File to the Note record using the `/<module>/:record/file/:field` endpoint.

```
//Create Note - POST /
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Note'
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$noteRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Created Record: ". $noteRecord->id;
```

---

```

curl_close($curl_request);

//Add An Attachment to the Note
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes/{$noteRecord->id}/file/filename";

$file_arguments = array(
    "format" => "sugar-html-json",
    "delete_if_fails" => true,
    "oauth_token" => $oauth_token,
);

if ((version_compare(PHP_VERSION, '5.5') >= 0)) {
    $file_arguments['filename'] = new CURLFile($path);
} else {
    $file_arguments['filename'] = '@'.$path;
}

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
//Do NOT set Content Type Header to JSON
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $file_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$noteRecord = json_decode($curl_response);
//print Note with attachment details
print_r($noteRecord);

curl_close($curl_request);

```

**Note:** As of PHP 5.6, the '@' upload modifier is disabled for security reasons by the `CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD` option. We recommend using `CURLFILE` if using `PHP >= 5.5`. If you would prefer to use the upload modifier, you can set the `CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD` option to `false`.

---

```
curl_setopt($ch, CURLOPT_SAFE_UPLOAD, false);
```

## Request

```
//Raw Post - not json encoded
Array
(
    [format] => sugar-html-json
    [delete_if_fails] => 1
    [oauth_token] => 09eac950-c99e-4786-8b10-a3670f38fb3f
    [filename] => CURLFile Object
        (
            [name] => /Library/WebServer/Documents/file_attachment_man
ipulation/testfile.txt
            [mime] =>
            [postname] =>
        )
)
```

## Response

```
{
  "filename":{
    "content-type":"text/plain",
    "content-length":13,
    "name":"upload.txt",
    "uri":"http://<site url>/rest/v11/Notes/7b49aebd-8734-9773-
8ef1-53553fa369c7/file/filename"
  },
  "record":{
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":true,
    "id":"7b49aebd-8734-9773-8ef1-53553fa369c7",
    "name":"My Note",
    "date_modified":"2014-04-21T11:53:53-04:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
    "modified_by_name":"admin",
    "created_by":"1",
    "created_by_name":"Administrator",
    "doc_owner":"",
    "user_favorites":[

  ],
  "description":""
}
```

---

```
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"","
"assigned_user_name":"","
"team_count":"","
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":1,
    "name":"Global",
    "name_2":"","
    "primary":true
  }
],
"file_mime_type":"text/plain",
"file_url":"","
"filename":"upload.txt",
"parent_type":"","
"parent_id":"","
"contact_id":"","
"portal_flag":false,
"embed_flag":false,
"parent_name":"","
"contact_name":"","
"contact_phone":"","
"contact_email":"","
"account_id":"","
"opportunity_id":"","
"acase_id":"","
"lead_id":"","
"product_id":"","
"quote_id":"","
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Notes"
}
```

## Getting a File Attachment

Next, we can retrieve the file attachment stored in Sugar by utilizing the `/<module>/:record/file/:fieldGET` endpoint. The following code example, works when being accessed via a web browser, as it receives the response from Sugar, and sets the Headers received from Sugar on itself, so that the browser knows to

---

download a file.

```
//Get An Attachment on a Note
$url = $instance_url . "/Notes/{$noteRecord->id}/file/filename";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
//Return Headers
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, true);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
//DO NOT set Content Type Header to JSON
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);

//Get Return Headers
$header_size = curl_getinfo($curl_request,CURLINFO_HEADER_SIZE);
$headers = substr($curl_response, 0, $header_size);

//Outputting the file contents
echo 'File saved to download.txt';
$file = substr($curl_response, $header_size);
file_put_contents('download.txt', $file);

curl_close($curl_request);
```

## Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v11/Notes/bd490e66-2ea7-9349-19cf-535569400cca/
file/filename
```

**Note:** GET request arguments are passed in the form of a query string.

## Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
Date: Wed, 12 Mar 2014 15:15:03 GMT
```



---

Server: Apache/2.2.22 (Unix) PHP/5.3.14 mod\_ssl/2.2.22 OpenSSL/0.9.8o  
X-Powered-By: PHP/5.3.14 ZendServer/5.0  
Set-Cookie: ZDEDebuggerPresent=php,html,php3; path=/  
Expires:  
Cache-Control: max-age=0, private  
Pragma:  
Content-Disposition: attachment; filename="upload.txt"  
X-Content-Type-Options: nosniff  
ETag: d41d8cd98f00b204e9800998ecf8427e  
Content-Length: 16  
Connection: close  
Content-Type: application/octet-stream

This is the file contents.

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Fetch Related Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch related records using the v11

---

/<module>/:record/link/:link REST GET endpoints.

## Fetching Related Records

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
```

---

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
```

```
//execute request
```

```
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
```

```
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
```

```
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Fetching Related Records

Next, we can fetch the related records we want to return using the `<module>/:record/link/:link` endpoint with a GET request where

| Element                     | Meaning                               |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;module&gt;</code> | The parent module name                |
| <code>:record</code>        | The parent records ID                 |
| <code>link</code>           | the actual word "link"                |
| <code>:link</code>          | The name of the relationship to fetch |

In this example, we will fetch the related Contacts for an Account

```
//Identify records to fetch - POST <module>/:record/link/:link
```

```
$fetch_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/d8f05e67-dee3-553d-0040-5342e88f2fd1/link/contacts";
```

```
$fetch_request = curl_init($fetch_url);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
```

```
curl_setopt($fetch_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
```

```
    "Content-Type: application/json",
```

```
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
```

```
));
```

```
//execute request
```

---

```
$fetch_response = curl_exec($fetch_request);

//decode json
$fetch_response_obj = json_decode($fetch_response);
```

## Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v11/Accounts/d8f05e67-dee3-553d-0040-5342e88f2f
d1/link/contacts
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"819f4149-b007-a6da-a5fa-56fedbf2de77",
      "name":"Florine Marcus",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"",
      "user_favorites":"",
      "description":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
      "team_count":"",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        },
        {
```

---

```
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
    }
],
"email": [
    {
        "email_address": "support27@example.tv",
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "support.support.kid@example.net",
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": true
    }
],
"email1": "support27@example.tv",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Florine",
"last_name": "Marcus",
"full_name": "Florine Marcus",
"title": "President",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(746) 162-2314",
"phone_mobile": "(941) 088-2874",
"phone_work": "(827) 541-9614",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "1715 Scott Dr",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Alabama",
```

---

```
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"70187",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
"alt_address_street_3":"","
"alt_address_city":"","
"alt_address_state":"","
"alt_address_postalcode":"","
"alt_address_country":"","
"assistant":"","
"assistant_phone":"","
"picture":"","
"email_and_name1":"","
"lead_source":"Employee",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
"dnb_principal_id":"","
"opportunity_role_fields":"","
"opportunity_role_id":"","
"opportunity_role":"","
"reports_to_id":"","
"report_to_name":"","
"birthdate":"","
"portal_name":"FlorineMarcus119",
"portal_active":true,
"portal_password":true,
"portal_password1":null,
"portal_app":"","
"preferred_language":"en_us",
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"c_accept_status_fields":"","
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
"accept_status_id":"","
"accept_status_name":"","
"accept_status_calls":"","
"accept_status_meetings":"","
"sync_contact":false,
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"_acl":{
  "fields":{
  }
}
```

---

```
    },
    "_module": "Contacts"
  },
  {
    "my_favorite": false,
    "following": false,
    "id": "527ccl1a9-7984-91fe-4148-56fedbc356aa",
    "name": "Shaneka Aceto",
    "date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "doc_owner": "",
    "user_favorites": "",
    "description": "",
    "deleted": false,
    "assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
    "assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
    "team_count": "",
    "team_name": [
      {
        "id": "East",
        "name": "East",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
      },
      {
        "id": "West",
        "name": "West",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": false
      }
    ],
    "email": [
      {
        "email_address": "support17@example.cn",
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false,
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false
      },
      {
        "email_address": "section.sugar.the@example.tv",
        "primary_address": false,
```

---

```
        "reply_to_address":false,
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true
    }
],
"email1":"support17@example.cn",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Shaneka",
"last_name":"Aceto",
"full_name":"Shaneka Aceto",
"title":"IT Developer",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
"googleplus":"",
"department":"",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(502) 528-5151",
"phone_mobile":"(816) 719-3739",
"phone_work":"(994) 769-5855",
"phone_other":"",
"phone_fax":"",
"primary_address_street":"123 Anywhere Street",
"primary_address_street_2":"",
"primary_address_street_3":"",
"primary_address_city":"Denver",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"15128",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"",
"alt_address_street_2":"",
"alt_address_street_3":"",
"alt_address_city":"",
"alt_address_state":"",
"alt_address_postalcode":"",
"alt_address_country":"",
"assistant":"",
"assistant_phone":"",
"picture":"",
"email_and_name1":"",
"lead_source":"Email",
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
```



---

```
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"ShanekaAceto151",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"sync_contact":false,  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Contacts"  
},  
{  
  "my_favorite":false,  
  "following":false,  
  "id":"42d703ed-f834-f87c-967d-56fedb044051",  
  "name":"Johnnie Pina",  
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "date_modified":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",  
  "modified_user_id":"1",  
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "created_by":"1",  
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",  
  "doc_owner":"","  
  "user_favorites":"","  
  "description":"","
```

---

```
"deleted":false,
"assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
"team_count":"",
"team_name":[
  {
    "id":"East",
    "name":"East",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":true
  },
  {
    "id":"West",
    "name":"West",
    "name_2":"",
    "primary":false
  }
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"support.im@example.tw",
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false,
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":true
  }
],
"email1":"sugar.support.hr@example.co.uk",
"email2":"",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"",
"salutation":"",
"first_name":"Johnnie",
"last_name":"Pina",
"full_name":"Johnnie Pina",
"title":"VP Operations",
"facebook":"",
"twitter":"",
```

---

```
"googleplus":"","  
"department":"","  
"do_not_call":false,  
"phone_home":"(159) 335-1423",  
"phone_mobile":"(580) 140-4050",  
"phone_work":"(418) 792-9611",  
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"primary_address_street":"345 Sugar Blvd.",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Denver",  
"primary_address_state":"NY",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"70648",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Direct Mail",  
"account_name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",  
"account_id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"JohnniePina194",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","
```

---

```
        "accept_status_id": "",
        "accept_status_name": "",
        "accept_status_calls": "",
        "accept_status_meetings": "",
        "sync_contact": false,
        "mkto_sync": false,
        "mkto_id": null,
        "mkto_lead_score": null,
        "_acl": {
            "fields": {

            }
        },
        "_module": "Contacts"
    }
]
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate Records (CRUD)

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to use the CRUD (Create, Read, Update, Delete) endpoints in the REST v11 API.

### CRUD Operations

#### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php
```

---

```
$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

---

## Creating a Record

Next, we need to submit the record to the Sugar instance using the `/<module>` endpoint. In this example we are going to create an Account record with a Name of 'Test Record' and an email of 'test@sugar.com'.

```
//Create Records - POST /<module>
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Record',
    'email' => array(
        array(
            'email_address' => 'test@sugar.com',
            'primary_address' => true
        )
    ),
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> - POST](#) documentation.

---

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "name": "Test Record",
  "email": [{ "email_address": "test@sugar.com", "primary_address":
true }]
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae78a068-7a0c-11e8-8b9e-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2018-06-27T15:19:11+02:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-06-27T15:19:11+02:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
```

---

```
        "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"campaign_id": "",
```



---

```
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"locked_fields": [],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "1",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true,
    "selected": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "test@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "email_address_id": "85125194-7a0a-11e8-9c17-6a0001bcacb0"
  },
  {
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
```

---

```
"email1": "test@sugar.com",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"test_c": "",
"dri_workflow_template_id": "",
"dri_workflow_template_name": "",
"dri_workflow_template_link": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
    },
    "_acl": { "fields": {} },
    "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Getting a Record

Next, we can get the created record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint. In this example, we are going to get an Account record by its ID, but only request the Name, Email, and Industry fields.

```
$id = $createdRecord->id;

//Get Record - GET //:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$id";

//Setup request to only return some fields on module
$data = array(
    'fields' => 'name,email1,industry'
);

//Add data to the URL
$url = $url."?".http_build_query($data);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
```

---

```
        "Content-Type: application/json",
        "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
    ));

//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$record = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($record);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

## Updating a Record

Next, we can update the record in the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, and the PUT Http method. In this example, we are going to update the Account record and change it's name to "Updated Test Record".

```
$id = $record->id;
//Update Record - PUT /<module>/:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$id";
//Set up the Record details
$record->name = 'Updated Test Record';

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$updatedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);
```

---

```
//display the created record
echo "Updated Record Name:". $updatedRecord->name;
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record-PUT](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

```
{"name": "Updated Test Record"}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae78a068-7a0c-11e8-8b9e-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Updated Test Record",
  "date_entered": "2018-06-27T15:19:11+02:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-06-27T15:23:19+02:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
```

---

```
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
}
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
```

---

```
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "campaign_id": "",
  "campaign_name": "",
  "campaign_accounts": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "following": true,
  "my_favorite": false,
  "tag": [],
  "locked_fields": [],
  "assigned_user_id": "",
  "assigned_user_name": "",
  "assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "team_count": "",
  "team_count_link": {
    "team_count": "",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
  },
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "1",
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true,
      "selected": false
    }
  ],
  "email": [
    {
      "email_address": "test@sugar.com",
      "invalid_email": false,
      "opt_out": false,
      "email_address_id": "85125194-7a0a-11e8-9c17-6a0001bcacb0"
    }
  ],
  ,
```

---

```

        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"email1": "test@sugar.com",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"test_c": "",
"dri_workflow_template_id": "",
"dri_workflow_template_name": "",
"dri_workflow_template_link": {
    "name": "",
    "id": "",
    "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"_acl": { "fields": {} },
"_module": "Accounts"
}

```

## Deleting a Record

Next, we can delete the record from the Sugar instance using the `/<module>/:record` endpoint, by using the DELETE Http Method.

```

$cid = $updatedRecord->id;
//Delete Record - DELETE /<module>/:record
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/$cid";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "DELETE");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request

```

---

```
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);  
//decode json  
$deletedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);  
  
//display the created record  
echo "Deleted Record:". $deletedRecord->id;  
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module>/:record - DELETE](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

No payload is sent for this request.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{"id": "ae78a068-7a0c-11e8-8b9e-6a0001bcacb0" }
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-06-27 13:25:31

# How to Follow a Record

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to follow a record using the v11 /<module>/:record/subscribe REST POST endpoint.



---

## Following a Record

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
```

---

```
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Following a Record

Next, we can follow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/subscribe` endpoint.

```
//Subscribe to record - POST //:record/subscribe

$subscribe_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-
fcb8-1ele-56f1cc52cd1a/subscribe";

$subscribe_request = curl_init($subscribe_url);

curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSIO
N_1_0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($subscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$subscribe_response = curl_exec($subscribe_request);
```

More information on the subscribe API can be found in the [/<module>/:record/subscribe POST](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

---

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
"58f96315-9e75-6562-42e9-5705917d2cdc"
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Unfavorite a Record

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to unfavorite a record using the v11 /<module>/:record/unfavorite REST PUT endpoint.

## Unfavoriting a Record

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
```

---

```

//It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
"client_id" => "sugar",
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;

```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Unfavoriting a Record

Next, we can unfavorite a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unfavorite` endpoint.

```

//Unfavorite record - PUT //:record/unfavorite

$unfavorite_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-
fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/unfavorite";

```

---

```
$unfavorite_request = curl_init($unfavorite_url);

curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($unfavorite_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$unfavorite_response = curl_exec($unfavorite_request);
```

More information on the unfavorite API can be found in the [/record/unfavorite PUT](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "id": "ae8b1783-404a-fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a",
  "name": "Union Bank",
  "date_entered": "2016-03-22T17:49:50-05:00",
  "date_modified": "2016-03-30T17:44:20-05:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": [],
      "delete": "no",
```

---

```
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
    }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "Customer",
"industry": "Banking",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "Ohio",
"billing_address_state": "CA",
"billing_address_postalcode": "25159",
"billing_address_country": "USA",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "(065) 489-6104",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "www.qahr.edu",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "Ohio",
"shipping_address_state": "CA",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "25159",
"shipping_address_country": "USA",
```

---

```
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Sarah Smith",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Sarah Smith",
  "id": "seed_sarah_id",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "West",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "East",
```

---

```
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }, {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }, {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }],
  "email": [{
    "email_address": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }, {
    "email_address": "info.support.the@example.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }],
  "email1": "hr.support.kid@example.info",
  "email2": "info.support.the@example.com",
  "invalid_email": false,
  "email_opt_out": false,
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {}
  },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09



---

# How to Unfollow a Record

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to unfollow a record using the v11 /<module>/:record/unsubscribe REST DELETE endpoint.

## Unfollowing a Record

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
```

---

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Unfollowing a Record

Next, we can unfollow a specific record using the `/<module>/:record/unsubscribe` endpoint.

```
//Unfollow a record - DELETE /<module>/:record/unsubscribe

$unsubscribe_url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/ae8b1783-404a-
fcb8-1e1e-56f1cc52cd1a/unsubscribe";

$unsubscribe_request = curl_init($unsubscribe_url);

curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "DELETE");
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERS
ION_1_0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($unsubscribe_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
```

---

```
$unsubscribe_response = curl_exec($unsubscribe_request);
```

More information on the unsubscribe API can be found in the [/record/unsubscribe DELETE](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

This endpoint does not accept any request arguments.

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
true
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Get the Most Active Users

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch the most active users for meetings, calls, inbound emails, and outbound emails using the v11 /mostactiveusers REST GET endpoint.

## Get Most Active Users

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

---

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and](#)

---

[Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Active Users

Next, we can retrieve the most active users using the `/mostactiveusers` endpoint.

```
//Fetch users - GET /mostactiveusers

$most_active_arguments = array(
    "days" => 30,
);

$most_active_url = $instance_url . "/mostactiveusers";

$most_active_url .= "?" . http_build_query($most_active_arguments);

$most_active_request = curl_init($most_active_url);

curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($most_active_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$most_active_response = curl_exec($most_active_request);

//decode json
$most_active_response_obj = json_decode($most_active_response);
```

More information on the `mostactiveusers` API can be found in the [/mostactiveusers](#) documentation.

## Request

The URL sent to the server is shown below:

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v11/mostactiveusers?days=30
```

---

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "meetings": {
    "user_id": "seed_max_id",
    "count": "21",
    "first_name": "Max",
    "last_name": "Jensen"
  },
  "calls": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "4",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "inbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_chris_id",
    "count": "23",
    "first_name": "Chris",
    "last_name": "Olliver"
  },
  "outbound_emails": {
    "user_id": "seed_sarah_id",
    "count": "20",
    "first_name": "Sarah",
    "last_name": "Smith"
  }
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Authenticate and Log Out

## Overview

---

A PHP example on how to authenticate and logout of the v11 REST API using the /oauth2/token and /oauth2/logout POST endpoints.

## Authenticating

The example below demonstrates how to authenticate to the REST v11 API. It is important to note that the oauth2 token arguments takes in several parameters that you should be aware of. The platform argument tends to cause confusion in that it is used to authenticate a user to a specific platform. Since Sugar only allows 1 user in the system at a time per platform, authenticating an integration script with a platform type of "base" will logout any current users in the system using those credentials. To work around this, your custom scripts should have a new platform type specified such as "custom\_api" or any other static text you prefer. The client\_id and client\_secret parameters can be used for additional security based on client types. You can create your own client type in Admin > OAuth Keys. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/token](#) documentation. An example script is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
```

---

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "grant_type": "password",
  "client_id": "sugar",
  "client_secret": "",
  "username": "admin",
  "password": "password",
  "platform": "custom_api"
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "access_token": "c6d495c9-bb25-81d2-5f81-533ef6479f9b",
  "expires_in": 3600,
  "token_type": "bearer",
  "scope": null,
  "refresh_token": "cbc40e67-12bc-4b56-a1d9-533ef62f2601",
  "refresh_expires_in": 1209600,
  "download_token": "cc5d1a9f-6627-3349-96e5-533ef6b1a493"
}
```



---

## Logout

To log out of a session, a request can be made to the `/oauth2/logout` POST endpoint. More information can be found in the [/oauth2/logout](#) documentation. An example extending off of the above authentication example is shown below:

```
//Logout - POST /oauth2/logout

$logout_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/logout";

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;

$logout_request = curl_init($logout_url);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//set empty post fields
curl_setopt($logout_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, array());

//execute request
$oauth2_logout_response = curl_exec($logout_request);
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "success":true
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

---

Last Modified: 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Ping

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to ping using the REST v11 /ping GET endpoint.

## Pinging

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
```

---

```
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Pinging

Once we have authenticated, we can now ping the system as shown below.

```
//Ping - GET /ping

$ping_url = $instance_url . "/ping";

$ping_request = curl_init($ping_url);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false); //needed to return
file headers
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($ping_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

$ping_response = curl_exec($ping_request);
```

---

More information on pinging can be found in the [/ping](#) documentation.

## Response

```
"pong"
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Fetch the Current Users Time

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to fetch the current users time with the v11 `/ping/whattimeisit` REST GET endpoint.

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
```

---

```
"client_secret" => "",
"username" => $username,
"password" => $password,
//platform type - default is base.
//It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
"platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Getting the Current Time and Date for the User

```
//Set up the time parameters - GET /ping/whattimeisit

$time_url = $instance_url . "/ping/whattimeisit";

$time_request = curl_init($search_url);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
```

---

```
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($time_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$time_response = curl_exec($time_request);

//decode json
$time_response_obj = json_decode($time_response);
```

## Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v11/ping/whattimeisit
```

## Response

```
"2014-04-08T14:59:13-04:00"
```

## Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

# How to Fetch Recently Viewed Records

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve recently viewed records using the v11 /recent REST GET endpoint.

---

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

---

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Recently Viewed Records

Next, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/recent` endpoint. In this case, we are going to request Accounts, Contacts and Leads.

```
//Set up the search parameters - GET /recent

$recent_url = $instance_url . "/recent";

$recent_arguments = array(
    "module_list" => 'Accounts,Contacts,Leads',
);

//As this request is a GET we will add the arguments to the URL
$recent_url .= "?" . http_build_query($recent_arguments);

$recent_request = curl_init($recent_url);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($recent_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$recent_response = curl_exec($recent_request);

//decode json
$recent_response_obj = json_decode($recent_response);
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/recent](#) documentation.



---

## Request

http://{site\_url}/rest/v11/recent?module\_list=Accounts%2CContacts%2CLEads

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
      "name":"Talia Knupp",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"",
      "user_favorites":"",
      "description":"",
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
      "team_count":"",
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":true
        },
        {
          "id":"West",
          "name":"West",
          "name_2":"",
          "primary":false
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

---

```
],
"email":[
  {
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":true,
    "reply_to_address":false
  },
  {
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email":false,
    "opt_out":false,
    "primary_address":false,
    "reply_to_address":false
  }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"salutation":"","
"first_name":"Talia",
"last_name":"Knupp",
"full_name":"Talia Knupp",
"title":"Senior Product Manager",
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"department":"","
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile":"(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work":"(680) 991-2837",
"phone_other":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",
"primary_address_street_2":"","
"primary_address_street_3":"","
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
"alt_address_street":"","
"alt_address_street_2":"","
```

---

```
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"converted":false,  
"referred_by":"","  
"lead_source":"Word of mouth",  
"lead_source_description":"","  
"status":"In Process",  
"status_description":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"account_name":"First National S\B",  
"account_description":"","  
"contact_id":"","  
"contact_name":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_id":"","  
"opportunity_name":"","  
"opportunity_amount":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {  
    "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":true,  
    "reply_to_address":false  
  },  
  {  
    "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",  
    "invalid_email":false,  
    "opt_out":false,  
    "primary_address":false,  
  }  
]
```

---

```
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"webtolead_email2":[
    {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"cjsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"webtolead_email_opt_out":"","
"webtolead_invalid_email":"","
"birthdate":"","
"portal_name":"","
"portal_app":"","
"website":"","
"preferred_language":"","
"mkto_sync":false,
"mkto_id":null,
"mkto_lead_score":null,
"fruits_c":"Apples",
"_acl":{
    "fields":{

    }
},
"_module":"Leads",
"_last_viewed_date":"2016-04-06T10:33:24-05:00"
},
{
    "my_favorite":false,
    "following":false,
    "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
    "name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
    "date_entered":"2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
    "date_modified":"2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00",
    "modified_user_id":"1",
```

---

```
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_will_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Will Westin",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "the60@example.us",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "the60@example.us",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"facebook": ""
```

---

```
"twitter":"","  
"googleplus":"","  
"account_type":"Customer",  
"industry":"a",  
"annual_revenue":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",  
"billing_address_street_2":"","  
"billing_address_street_3":"","  
"billing_address_street_4":"","  
"billing_address_city":"Alabama",  
"billing_address_state":"NY",  
"billing_address_postalcode":"52272",  
"billing_address_country":"USA",  
"rating":"","  
"phone_office":"(012) 704-8075",  
"phone_alternate":"","  
"website":"www.salesqa.it",  
"ownership":"","  
"employees":"","  
"ticker_symbol":"","  
"shipping_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",  
"shipping_address_street_2":"","  
"shipping_address_street_3":"","  
"shipping_address_street_4":"","  
"shipping_address_city":"Alabama",  
"shipping_address_state":"NY",  
"shipping_address_postalcode":"52272",  
"shipping_address_country":"USA",  
"parent_id":"","  
"sic_code":"","  
"duns_num":"","  
"parent_name":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Accounts",  
"_last_viewed_date":"2016-04-06T10:16:52-05:00"  
},  
{  
  "my_favorite":false,  
  "following":false,
```

---

```
"id": "f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
"name": "Kaycee Gibney",
"date_entered": "2016-04-01T15:34:00-05:00",
"date_modified": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"doc_owner": "",
"user_favorites": "",
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"assigned_user_id": "seed_jim_id",
"assigned_user_name": "Jim Brennan",
"team_count": "",
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": true,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Kaycee",
```

---

```
"last_name": "Gibney",
"full_name": "Kaycee Gibney",
"title": "Mgr Operations",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile": "(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work": "(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"primary_address_street": "321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2": "",
"primary_address_street_3": "",
"primary_address_city": "Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state": "NY",
"primary_address_postalcode": "96154",
"primary_address_country": "USA",
"alt_address_street": "",
"alt_address_street_2": "",
"alt_address_street_3": "",
"alt_address_city": "",
"alt_address_state": "",
"alt_address_postalcode": "",
"alt_address_country": "",
"assistant": "",
"assistant_phone": "",
"picture": "",
"email_and_name1": "",
"lead_source": "Existing Customer",
"account_name": "Tracker Com LP",
"account_id": "72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",
"dnb_principal_id": "",
"opportunity_role_fields": "",
"opportunity_role_id": "",
"opportunity_role": "",
"reports_to_id": "",
"report_to_name": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "KayceeGibney33",
"portal_active": true,
"portal_password": true,
"portal_password1": null,
"portal_app": "",
```



---

```
    "preferred_language": "en_us",
    "campaign_id": "",
    "campaign_name": "",
    "c_accept_status_fields": "",
    "m_accept_status_fields": "",
    "accept_status_id": "",
    "accept_status_name": "",
    "accept_status_calls": "",
    "accept_status_meetings": "",
    "sync_contact": false,
    "mkto_sync": false,
    "mkto_id": null,
    "mkto_lead_score": null,
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {

      }
    },
    "_module": "Contacts",
    "_last_viewed_date": "2016-04-06T10:16:24-05:00"
  }
]
}
```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_last_viewed_date` will tell you when the record was last seen.

## Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Use the Global Search

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to globally search for records using the REST v11 /search GET endpoint.

---

## Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);
```

---

```
//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Searching Records

So, we will need to identify the records we want to see using the `/search` endpoint. In this case, we are going to search for all records that have the email address of `'jsmith@sugar.com'`. In this example, there are 3 records, an Account, a Contact and a Lead.

```
//Set up the search parameters - GET /search

$search_url = $instance_url . "/search";

$search_arguments = array(
    "q" => 'jsmith@sugar.com',
    "max_num" => 3,
    "offset" => 0,
    "fields" => "",
    "order_by" => "",
    "favorites" => false,
    "my_items" => false,
);

//As this request is a GET we will add the arguments to the URL
$search_url .= "?" . http_build_query($search_arguments);

$search_request = curl_init($search_url);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($search_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));
```

---

```
//execute request
$search_response = curl_exec($search_request);
```

```
//decode json
$search_response_obj = json_decode($search_response);
```

More information on the search API can be found in the [/search](#) documentation.

## Request

```
http://{site_url}/rest/v11/search?q=jsmith%40sugar.com&max_num=3&offset=0&fields=&order_by=&favorites=0&my_items=0
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset":-1,
  "records":[
    {
      "my_favorite":false,
      "following":false,
      "id":"f31b2f00-468c-3d35-1e88-56fedbd3921d",
      "name":"Kaycee Gibney",
      "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
      "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:24+00:00",
      "modified_user_id":"1",
      "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
      "created_by":"1",
      "created_by_name":"Administrator",
      "doc_owner":"","
      "user_favorites":"","
      "description":"","
      "deleted":false,
      "assigned_user_id":"seed_jim_id",
      "assigned_user_name":"Jim Brennan",
      "team_count":"","
      "team_name":[
        {
          "id":"East",
          "name":"East",
          "name_2":"","
```

---

```
        "primary":true
    }
],
"email":[
    {
        "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":true,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"sales.kid.dev@example.info",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","",
"salutation":"","",
"first_name":"Kaycee",
"last_name":"Gibney",
"full_name":"Kaycee Gibney",
"title":"Mgr Operations",
"facebook":"","",
"twitter":"","",
"googleplus":"","",
"department":"","",
"do_not_call":false,
"phone_home":"(599) 165-2396",
"phone_mobile":"(215) 591-9574",
"phone_work":"(771) 945-3648",
"phone_other":"","",
"phone_fax":"","",
"primary_address_street":"321 University Ave.",
"primary_address_street_2":"","",
"primary_address_street_3":"","",
"primary_address_city":"Santa Monica",
"primary_address_state":"NY",
"primary_address_postalcode":"96154",
"primary_address_country":"USA",
```

---

```
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"email_and_name1":"","  
"lead_source":"Existing Customer",  
"account_name":"Tracker Com LP",  
"account_id":"72ad6f00-e345-1cab-b370-56fedbd23deb",  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"opportunity_role_fields":"","  
"opportunity_role_id":"","  
"opportunity_role":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"birthdate":"","  
"portal_name":"KayceeGibney33",  
"portal_active":true,  
"portal_password":true,  
"portal_password1":null,  
"portal_app":"","  
"preferred_language":"en_us",  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"sync_contact":false,  
"mkto_sync":false,  
"mkto_id":null,  
"mkto_lead_score":null,  
"_acl":{  
  "fields":{  
  
  }  
},  
"_module":"Contacts",  
"_search":{
```

```

"score":0.70710677,
"highlighted":{
  "email1":{
    "text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/st
rong\u003E",
    "module":"Contacts",
    "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
  }
}
},
{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":false,
  "id":"e8c641ca-1b8c-74c1-d08d-56fedbdd3187",
  "name":"MTM Investment Bank F S B",
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:16:52+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"","
  "user_favorites":"","
  "description":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
  "team_count":"","
  "team_name":[
    {
      "id":"East",
      "name":"East",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":true
    },
    {
      "id":"West",
      "name":"West",
      "name_2":"","
      "primary":false
    }
  ],
  "email":[
    {
      "email_address":"jsmith@sugar.com",

```

---

```
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":true,
        "reply_to_address":false
    },
    {
        "email_address":"the60@example.us",
        "invalid_email":false,
        "opt_out":false,
        "primary_address":false,
        "reply_to_address":false
    }
],
"email1":"jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2":"the60@example.us",
"invalid_email":false,
"email_opt_out":false,
"email_addresses_non_primary":"","
"facebook":"","
"twitter":"","
"googleplus":"","
"account_type":"Customer",
"industry":"a",
"annual_revenue":"","
"phone_fax":"","
"billing_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"billing_address_street_2":"","
"billing_address_street_3":"","
"billing_address_street_4":"","
"billing_address_city":"Alabama",
"billing_address_state":"NY",
"billing_address_postalcode":"52272",
"billing_address_country":"USA",
"rating":"","
"phone_office":"(012) 704-8075",
"phone_alternate":"","
"website":"www.salesqa.it",
"ownership":"","
"employees":"","
"ticker_symbol":"","
"shipping_address_street":"67321 West Siam St.",
"shipping_address_street_2":"","
"shipping_address_street_3":"","
"shipping_address_street_4":"","
"shipping_address_city":"Alabama",
"shipping_address_state":"NY",
```



```

"shipping_address_postalcode":"52272",
"shipping_address_country":"USA",
"parent_id":"","
"sic_code":"","
"duns_num":"","
"parent_name":"","
"campaign_id":"","
"campaign_name":"","
"_acl":{
  "fields":{

  }
},
"_module":"Accounts",
"_search":{
  "score":0.70710677,
  "highlighted":{
    "email1":{
      "text":"\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/st
rong\u003E",
      "module":"Accounts",
      "label":"LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
    }
  }
}
},
{
  "my_favorite":false,
  "following":false,
  "id":"f3951f4d-2d17-7939-c5ec-56fedbb9e92f",
  "name":"Talía Knupp",
  "date_entered":"2016-04-01T20:34:00+00:00",
  "date_modified":"2016-04-06T15:33:24+00:00",
  "modified_user_id":"1",
  "modified_by_name":"Administrator",
  "created_by":"1",
  "created_by_name":"Administrator",
  "doc_owner":"","
  "user_favorites":"","
  "description":"","
  "deleted":false,
  "assigned_user_id":"seed_will_id",
  "assigned_user_name":"Will Westin",
  "team_count":"","
  "team_name":[
    {

```

---

```
    "id": "East",
    "name": "East",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true
  },
  {
    "id": "West",
    "name": "West",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false
  }
],
"email": [
  {
    "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": true,
    "reply_to_address": false
  },
  {
    "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
    "invalid_email": false,
    "opt_out": false,
    "primary_address": false,
    "reply_to_address": false
  }
],
"email1": "jsmith@sugar.com",
"email2": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
"invalid_email": false,
"email_opt_out": false,
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"salutation": "",
"first_name": "Talia",
"last_name": "Knupp",
"full_name": "Talia Knupp",
"title": "Senior Product Manager",
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"department": "",
"do_not_call": false,
"phone_home": "(963) 741-3689",
"phone_mobile": "(600) 831-9872",
"phone_work": "(680) 991-2837",
```

---

```
"phone_other":"","  
"phone_fax":"","  
"primary_address_street":"111 Silicon Valley Road",  
"primary_address_street_2":"","  
"primary_address_street_3":"","  
"primary_address_city":"Sunnyvale",  
"primary_address_state":"NY",  
"primary_address_postalcode":"99452",  
"primary_address_country":"USA",  
"alt_address_street":"","  
"alt_address_street_2":"","  
"alt_address_street_3":"","  
"alt_address_city":"","  
"alt_address_state":"","  
"alt_address_postalcode":"","  
"alt_address_country":"","  
"assistant":"","  
"assistant_phone":"","  
"picture":"","  
"converted":false,  
"referred_by":"","  
"lead_source":"Word of mouth",  
"lead_source_description":"","  
"status":"In Process",  
"status_description":"","  
"reports_to_id":"","  
"report_to_name":"","  
"dnb_principal_id":"","  
"account_name":"First National S\B",  
"account_description":"","  
"contact_id":"","  
"contact_name":"","  
"account_id":"","  
"opportunity_id":"","  
"opportunity_name":"","  
"opportunity_amount":"","  
"campaign_id":"","  
"campaign_name":"","  
"c_accept_status_fields":"","  
"m_accept_status_fields":"","  
"accept_status_id":"","  
"accept_status_name":"","  
"accept_status_calls":"","  
"accept_status_meetings":"","  
"webtolead_email1":[  
  {
```

---

```
        "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"webtolead_email2": [
    {
        "email_address": "jsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": true,
        "reply_to_address": false
    },
    {
        "email_address": "cjsmith@sugar.com",
        "invalid_email": false,
        "opt_out": false,
        "primary_address": false,
        "reply_to_address": false
    }
],
"webtolead_email_opt_out": "",
"webtolead_invalid_email": "",
"birthdate": "",
"portal_name": "",
"portal_app": "",
"website": "",
"preferred_language": "",
"mkto_sync": false,
"mkto_id": null,
"mkto_lead_score": null,
"fruits_c": "Apples",
"_acl": {
    "fields": {
    }
}
},
```

---

```
    "_module": "Leads",
    "_search": {
      "score": 0.70710677,
      "highlighted": {
        "email1": {
          "text": "\u003Cstrong\u003Ejsmith@sugar.com\u003C\/st
rong\u003E",
          "module": "Leads",
          "label": "LBL_EMAIL_ADDRESS"
        }
      }
    }
  }
]
```

There are 3 records shown above, the `_module` field tells you if the record is from Accounts, Contacts or Leads. The `_search` field is an array that tells you where in the record it found the search string. It gives you back a highlighted string that you can use for display.

## Downloads

You can download the full API example [here](#)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Check for Duplicate Records

### Overview

An PHP example demonstrating how to check for duplicate records using the v11 `/<module>/duplicateCheck` REST POST endpoint.

### Duplicate Records

### Authenticating

---

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

---

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Retrieving Duplicates

Next, we will need to identify the records that are duplicates using the `/<module>/duplicateCheck` endpoint.

```
//Check for duplicate records - POST /<module>/duplicateCheck

$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts/duplicateCheck";
//Set up the Record details
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Record',
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on the filter API can be found in the [/<module>/duplicateCheck](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

---

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "name": "Test Record"
}
```

## Response

The data received from the server is shown below:

```
{
  "next_offset": -1,
  "records": [{
    "id": "7f6ea7be-60d6-11e6-8885-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
    "date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:25-07:00",
    "modified_user_id": "1",
    "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
    "modified_user_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "created_by": "1",
    "created_by_name": "Administrator",
    "created_by_link": {
      "full_name": "Administrator",
      "id": "1",
      "_acl": {
        "fields": [],
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
      }
    },
    "description": "Test Data 1",
    "deleted": false,
    "facebook": "",
    "twitter": "",
    "googleplus": ""
  }
}
```



---

```
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
```

---

```
        "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
    },
    "following": true,
    "my_favorite": false,
    "tag": [],
    "assigned_user_id": "1",
    "assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
    "assigned_user_link": {
        "full_name": "Administrator",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "delete": "no",
            "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
        }
    },
    "team_count": "",
    "team_count_link": {
        "team_count": "",
        "id": "1",
        "_acl": {
            "fields": [],
            "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
        }
    },
    "team_name": [{
        "id": "1",
        "name": "Global",
        "name_2": "",
        "primary": true
    }],
    "email": [],
    "email1": "",
    "email2": "",
    "invalid_email": "",
    "email_opt_out": "",
    "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {}
    },
    "_module": "Accounts",
    "duplicate_check_rank": 8
}, {
    "id": "868b4f16-60d6-11e6-bdfc-a0999b033b33",
    "name": "Test Record",
```

---

```
"date_entered": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"date_modified": "2016-08-12T14:48:37-07:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
"description": "Test Data 2",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
```

---

```
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [],
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "8e11bf9be8f04daddee9d08d44ea891e"
  }
},
```

---

```
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [{
  "id": "1",
  "name": "Global",
  "name_2": "",
  "primary": true
}],
"email": [],
"email1": "",
"email2": "",
"invalid_email": "",
"email_opt_out": "",
"email_addresses_non_primary": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {}
},
"_module": "Accounts",
"duplicate_check_rank": 8
}]
}
```

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## How to Manipulate Quotes

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to manipulate Quotes and related record data

---

such as ProductBundles, Products, and ProductBundleNotes.

## Manipulating Quotes

### Authenticating

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
    "custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
```

---

```
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;
```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout](#) endpoint documentation.

## Creating a Quote

Once authenticated, we can submit a Quote record using the <module> endpoint. Since a Quote record is a sum of its parts (i.e. ProductBundles and Products) you can submit the related ProductBundles and Products in the same request payload using the relationship Links and the "create" property.

```
//Create Records - POST /<module>
$url = $instance_url . "/Quotes";
//Set up the Record details
$DateTime = new DateTime();
//Expected Close Date in 1 Month
$DateTime->add(new DateInterval("P1M"));
//Quote Record
$quote = array(
    'name' => 'Test Quote',
    'quote_stage' => 'Draft',
    'date_quote_expected_closed' => $DateTime->format(DateTime::ISO8601),
);
//Create Product Bundles
'product_bundles' => array(
    'create' => array(
        array(
            "name" => "Product Bundle 1",
            "bundle_stage" => "Draft",
            "currency_id" => ":-99",
            "base_rate" => "1.0",
            "shipping" => "0.00",
            "products" => array(
                //Create Product in Bundle 1
                "create" => array(
                    array(
                        "tax_class" => "Taxable",
```

---

```

        "quantity" => 1000.00,
        "name" => "Test Product 1",
        "description" => "My Test Product",
        "mft_part_num" => "mft100012021",
        "cost_price" => "100.00",
        "list_price" => "200.00",
        "discount_price" => "175.00",
        "discount_amount" => "0.00",
        "discount_select" => 0,
        "product_template_id" => "",
        "type_id" => "",
        "status" => "Quotes"
    )
)
),
//Create Product Bundle Note in Bundle 1
"product_bundle_notes" => array(
    "create" => array(
        array(
            "description" => "Free shipping",
            "position" => 1
        )
    )
)
),
array(
    "name" => "Product Bundle 2",
    "bundle_stage" => "Draft",
    "currency_id" => ":-99",
    "base_rate" => "1.0",
    "shipping" => "25.00",
    "products" => array(
        //Create Products in Bundle 2
        "create" => array(
            array(
                "quantity" => 1000.00,
                "name" => "Test Product 2",
                "description" => "My Other Product",
                "mft_part_num" => "mft100012234",
                "cost_price" => "150.00",
                "list_price" => "300.00",
                "discount_price" => "275.00",
                "discount_amount" => "0.00",
                "discount_select" => 0,
                "product_template_id" => "",
                "type_id" => "",
            )
        )
    )
)

```



```

        "status" => "Quotes"
    ),
    array(
        "quantity" => 500.00,
        "name" => "Test Product 3",
        "description" => "My Other Other Product",
        "mft_part_num" => "mft100012123",
        "cost_price" => "10.00",
        "list_price" => "500.00",
        "discount_price" => "400.00",
        "discount_amount" => "0.00",
        "discount_select" => 0,
        "product_template_id" => "",
        "type_id" => "",
        "status" => "Quotes"
    )
)
)
),
)
);

```

```

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

```

```

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($quote);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdQuote = json_decode($curl_response);

```

```

//display the created record
print_r($createdQuote);
curl_close($curl_request);

```

---

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{
  "name": "Test Quote",
  "quote_stage": "Draft",
  "date_quote_expected_closed": "2017-06-12T11:51:57-0400",
  "product_bundles": {
    "create": [
      {
        "name": "Product Bundle 1",
        "bundle_stage": "Draft",
        "currency_id": ":-99",
        "base_rate": "1.0",
        "shipping": "0.00",
        "products": {
          "create": [
            {
              "tax_class": "Taxable",
              "quantity": 1000,
              "name": "Test Product 1",
              "description": "My Test Product",
              "mft_part_num": "mft100012021",
              "cost_price": "100.00",
              "list_price": "200.00",
              "discount_price": "175.00",
              "discount_amount": "0.00",
              "discount_select": 0,
              "product_template_id": "",
              "type_id": "",
              "status": "Quotes"
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    "product_bundle_notes": {
      "create": [
        {
          "description": "Free shipping",
          "position": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```



---

```
{
  "id": "eele1ae8-372a-11e7-8bf4-3c15c2c94fb0",
  "name": "Test Quote",
  "date_entered": "2017-05-12T11:51:57-04:00",
  "date_modified": "2017-05-12T11:51:57-04:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        },
        "last_login": {
          "write": "no",
          "create": "no"
        }
      }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      },
      "last_login": {
        "write": "no",
        "create": "no"
      }
    }
  },
  "delete": "no",
  "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
}
},
"description": "",
```

---

```
"deleted": false,
"shipper_id": "",
"shipper_name": "",
"shippers": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
}
},
"taxrate_id": "",
"taxrate_name": "",
"taxrates": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
}
},
"taxrate_value": "0.000000",
"show_line_nums": true,
"quote_type": "Quotes",
"date_quote_expected_closed": "2017-06-12",
"original_po_date": "",
"payment_terms": "",
"date_quote_closed": "",
"date_order_shipped": "",
"order_stage": "",
"quote_stage": "Draft",
"purchase_order_num": "",
"quote_num": 2,
"subtotal": "650000.000000",
"subtotal_usdollar": "650000.000000",
"shipping": "0.000000",
"shipping_usdollar": "0.000000",
"discount": "",
"deal_tot": "0.00",
"deal_tot_discount_percentage": "0.00",
"deal_tot_usdollar": "0.00",
"new_sub": "650000.000000",
```

---

```
"new_sub_usdollar": "650000.000000",
"taxable_subtotal": "650000.000000",
"tax": "0.000000",
"tax_usdollar": "0.000000",
"total": "650000.000000",
"total_usdollar": "650000.000000",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
"system_id": 1,
"shipping_account_name": "",
"shipping_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"shipping_account_id": "",
"shipping_contact_name": "",
"shipping_contacts": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"last_name": ""
},
"shipping_contact_id": "",
"account_name": "",
"billing_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
```

---

```
"_acl": {
  "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
},
"account_id": "",
"billing_account_name": "",
"billing_account_id": "",
"billing_contact_name": "",
"billing_contacts": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  },
  "last_name": ""
},
"billing_contact_id": "",
"opportunity_name": "",
"opportunities": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"opportunity_id": "",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [

],
"locked_fields": [

],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
```

---

```
"full_name": "",
"id": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": [

  ],
  "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
}
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  }
},
"team_name": [
  {
    "id": "a0512788-3680-11e7-b42f-3c15c2c94fb0",
    "name": "Administrator",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": false,
    "selected": false
  },
  {
    "id": "1",
    "name": "Global",
    "name_2": "",
    "primary": true,
    "selected": false
  }
],
"currency_id": "-99",
"base_rate": "1.000000",
"currency_name": "",
"currencies": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "-99",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": [

    ],

```



---

```
    "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc3c17"
  },
  "symbol": ""
},
"currency_symbol": "",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {

  }
},
"_module": "Quotes"
}
```

You might notice that the Response does not contain the related data. To view the related data use the [<module>/<record\\_id>/link/<link\\_name> - GET Endpoint](#).

## Modifying the Quote's Product Bundles

Once the quote is created, you might need to add or remove Product Bundles from the Quote. This can be done using the `/<module>/<record>` - PUT endpoint.

```
//Create a new ProductBundle
$url = $instance_url . "/ProductBundles";
$productBundle = array(
    "name" => "Product Bundle 3",
    "bundle_stage" => "Draft",
    "currency_id" => ":-99",
    "base_rate" => "1.0",
    "shipping" => "0.00",
    "products" => array(
        //Create Product in Bundle 3
        "create" => array(
            array(
                "tax_class" => "Taxable",
                "quantity" => 100.00,
                "name" => "Test Product 3",
                "description" => "Test Product 3",
                "mft_part_num" => "mft100012021",
                "cost_price" => "100.00",
                "list_price" => "250.00",
                "discount_price" => "175.00",
                "discount_amount" => "0.00",
                "discount_select" => 0,
                "product_template_id" => "",
                "type_id" => "",
            )
        )
    )
)
```

---

```

        "status" => "Quotes",
        "position" => 0
    )
)
),
//Create Product Bundle Note in Bundle 3
"product_bundle_notes" => array(
    "create" => array(
        array(
            "description" => "Free shipping",
            "position" => 1
        )
    )
)
);
$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($productBundle);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdBundle = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdBundle);
curl_close($curl_request);

//Add Bundle to Previously Created Quote
//PUT to /Quotes/<record_id>
$url = $instance_url . "/Quotes/" . $createdQuote->id;
$quote = array(
    'product_bundles' => array(
        'delete' => array(
            'some_bundle_id'

```

---

```

        ),
        'add' => array(
            $createdBundle->id
        )
    )
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($quote);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//PUT Request
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$updatedQuote = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the updated quote record
print_r($updatedQuote);
curl_close($curl_request);

```

The above script removes a previously related Product Bundle from the Quote and adds the Product Bundle that was created before it in the script.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server to alter the Quotes Product Bundles is shown below:

```

{
  "product_bundles": {
    "delete": [
      "some_bundle_id"
    ],

```

---

```
"add": [
  "803972ea-3741-11e7-8edc-3c15c2c94fb0"
]
}
```

## Response Payload

The response payload will match the standard [/<module>/<record> - PUT Endpoint](#) Response which is the entire values of the updated record. The previous Response for Creating the quote is the same as shown above.

## Download

You can download the full API example [here](#).

**Last Modified:** 2018-12-27 17:22:48

# How to Manipulate Tags (CRUD)

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to work with tags using the v11 REST endpoints.

## Authentication

First, you will need to authenticate to the Sugar API. An example is shown below:

```
<?php

$instance_url = "http://{site_url}/rest/v11";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//Login - POST /oauth2/token
$auth_url = $instance_url . "/oauth2/token";
```

---

```

$oauth2_token_arguments = array(
    "grant_type" => "password",
    //client id - default is sugar.
    //It is recommended to create your own in Admin > OAuth Keys
    "client_id" => "sugar",
    "client_secret" => "",
    "username" => $username,
    "password" => $password,
    //platform type - default is base.
    //It is recommend to change the platform to a custom name such as
"custom_api" to avoid authentication conflicts.
    "platform" => "custom_api"
);

$auth_request = curl_init($auth_url);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($oauth2_token_arguments);
curl_setopt($auth_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

//execute request
$oauth2_token_response = curl_exec($auth_request);

//decode oauth2 response to get token
$oauth2_token_response_obj = json_decode($oauth2_token_response);
$oauth_token = $oauth2_token_response_obj->access_token;

```

More information on authenticating can be found in the [How to Authenticate and Log Out](#) example and [/oauth2/logout POST](#) endpoint documentation.

## Creating Tags

Once you get `oauth_token` you would need to use it in the following API Calls to create tags.

---

```
//Create Tags - /Tags POST
$url = $instance_url . "/Tags";
//Set up the tag name
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Tag Name',
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> POST](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

```
{"name": "Tag Name"}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
```

---

```
"date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
"modified_user_id": "1",
"modified_by_name": "Administrator",
"modified_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"name_lower": "tag name",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"locked_fields": [],
"source_id": "",
"source_type": "",
"source_meta": "",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
```

---

```
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
}
},
"_acl": { "fields": {} },
"_module": "Tags"
}
```

## Creating Records with Tags

You can also create tags when creating new records. All you need to do populate the tag field as an array when creating a record. Here is an example that demonstrates using the `/<module> POST` endpoint.

```
//Create Records with Tags - / POST
$url = $instance_url . "/Accounts";
//Set up the Record details with Tags
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Test Record',
    'tag' => array(
        'First Tag',
        'Second Tag'
    )
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
```



---

```
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);
```

```
//display the created record  
print_r($createdRecord);  
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/<module> POST](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "name": "Test Record",  
  "tag": [  
    "First Tag",  
    "Second Tag"  
  ]  
}
```

## Response

The data sent to the server is shown below:

```
{  
  "id": "ea507760-0ffd-11e8-bcf5-6a0001bcacb0",  
  "name": "Test Record",  
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:06:25+01:00",  
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:06:25+01:00",  
  "modified_user_id": "1",  
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",  
  "modified_user_link": {  
    "full_name": "Administrator",  
    "id": "1",  
    "_acl": {  
      "fields": {  
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },  
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }  
      },  
      "delete": "no",  
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"  
    }  
  },  
},
```

---

```
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"facebook": "",
"twitter": "",
"googleplus": "",
"account_type": "",
"industry": "",
"annual_revenue": "",
"phone_fax": "",
"billing_address_street": "",
"billing_address_street_2": "",
"billing_address_street_3": "",
"billing_address_street_4": "",
"billing_address_city": "",
"billing_address_state": "",
"billing_address_postalcode": "",
"billing_address_country": "",
"rating": "",
"phone_office": "",
"phone_alternate": "",
"website": "",
"ownership": "",
"employees": "",
"ticker_symbol": "",
"shipping_address_street": "",
"shipping_address_street_2": "",
"shipping_address_street_3": "",
"shipping_address_street_4": "",
"shipping_address_city": "",
"shipping_address_state": "",
"shipping_address_postalcode": "",
"shipping_address_country": "",
```

---

```
"parent_id": "",
"sic_code": "",
"duns_num": "",
"parent_name": "",
"member_of": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"campaign_id": "",
"campaign_name": "",
"campaign_accounts": {
  "name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"following": true,
"my_favorite": false,
"tag": [
  {
    "id": "ea69c120-0ffd-11e8-b5f6-6a0001bcacb0",
    "name": "First Tag",
    "tags__name_lower": "first tag"
  },
  {
    "id": "eafb28e0-0ffd-11e8-8d80-6a0001bcacb0",
    "name": "Second Tag",
    "tags__name_lower": "second tag"
  }
],
"locked_fields": [],
"assigned_user_id": "",
"assigned_user_name": "",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "",
  "id": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
3c17" }
},
"team_count": "",
"team_count_link": {
  "team_count": "",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": { "fields": [], "_hash": "654d337e0e912edaa00dbb0fb3dc
```

---

```

3c17" }
  },
  "team_name": [
    {
      "id": "1",
      "name": "Global",
      "name_2": "",
      "primary": true,
      "selected": false
    }
  ],
  "email": [],
  "email1": "",
  "email2": "",
  "invalid_email": "",
  "email_opt_out": "",
  "email_addresses_non_primary": "",
  "calculated_c": "",
  "_acl": { "fields": {} },
  "_module": "Accounts"
}

```

## Reading/Retrieving Tags

Next, we can retrieve the records using the `/Tags/:record` GET endpoint. An example for retrieving the tag records is shown below.

```

//Reading/Retrieving Tags - /Tags GET
$url = $instance_url . "/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
  "Content-Type: application/json",
  "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);

```

---

```
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$createdRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
print_r($createdRecord);
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record GET](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

No payload is sent for this request.

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
      },
      "delete": "no",
      "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
  },
  "created_by": "1",
  "created_by_name": "Administrator",
  "created_by_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
      "fields": {
```

---

```

        "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
        "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
}
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"name_lower": "tag name",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"locked_fields": [],
"source_id": "",
"source_type": "",
"source_meta": "",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
    "full_name": "Administrator",
    "id": "1",
    "_acl": {
        "fields": {
            "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
            "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
        },
        "delete": "no",
        "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
    }
},
}_acl": { "fields": {} },
_module": "Tags"
}

```

## Updating Tags

You can update a tag using the `/Tags/:record` PUT endpoint. In this example, we are going to update the Tag record that we created in [Creating Tags](#) section and change its name to "Renamed Tag Name".

```

//Update Tags - /Tags PUT
$url = $instance_url . "/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0";
//Set up the new tag name
$record = array(
    'name' => 'Renamed Tag Name',

```

---

```
);

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "PUT");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//convert arguments to json
$json_arguments = json_encode($record);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $json_arguments);
//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$updatedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Updated Record Name:" . $updatedRecord->name;
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/record PUT](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

```
{"name": "Renamed Tag Name"}
```

## Response

```
{
  "id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0",
  "name": "Renamed Tag Name",
  "date_entered": "2018-02-12T15:21:52+01:00",
  "date_modified": "2018-02-12T16:07:18+01:00",
  "modified_user_id": "1",
  "modified_by_name": "Administrator",
  "modified_user_link": {
```

---

```
"full_name": "Administrator",
"id": "1",
"_acl": {
  "fields": {
    "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
    "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
  },
  "delete": "no",
  "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
}
},
"created_by": "1",
"created_by_name": "Administrator",
"created_by_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
  }
},
"description": "",
"deleted": false,
"name_lower": "renamed tag name",
"following": "",
"my_favorite": false,
"locked_fields": [],
"source_id": "",
"source_type": "",
"source_meta": "",
"assigned_user_id": "1",
"assigned_user_name": "Administrator",
"assigned_user_link": {
  "full_name": "Administrator",
  "id": "1",
  "_acl": {
    "fields": {
      "pwd_last_changed": { "write": "no", "create": "no" },
      "last_login": { "write": "no", "create": "no" }
    },
    "delete": "no",
    "_hash": "08b99a97c2e8d792f7a44d8882b5af6d"
```



---

```
    }
  },
  "_acl": { "fields": {} },
  "_module": "Tags"
}
```

## Deleting Tags

Finally, we can delete the record we created using the `/Tags/:record DELETE` API request.

```
//Delete Tags - /Tags DELETE
$url = $instance_url . "/Tags/12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0";

$curl_request = curl_init($url);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_CUSTOMREQUEST, "DELETE");
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0
);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, false);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTPHEADER, array(
    "Content-Type: application/json",
    "oauth-token: {$oauth_token}"
));

//execute request
$curl_response = curl_exec($curl_request);
//decode json
$deletedRecord = json_decode($curl_response);

//display the created record
echo "Deleted Record:" . $deletedRecord->id;
curl_close($curl_request);
```

More information on this API endpoint can be found in the [/module>/:record DELETE](#) documentation.

## Request Payload

No payload is sent for this request.

---

## Response

```
{"id": "12c6ee48-1000-11e8-8838-6a0001bcacb0" }
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Legacy API

Examples of the legacy v4\_1 web service endpoints.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 20:11:07

## REST

Examples of v4.1 REST API calls.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## PHP

PHP v4\_1 REST Examples.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating Documents

### Overview

---

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a document using `set_entry` and a document revision with the `set_document_revision` method using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";

$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();
}
```

---

```

        return $response;
    }

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create document -----
$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Documents",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, pass in a record id as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbcl-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "document_name", "value" => "Example Document"),
        array("name" => "revision", "value" => "1"),
    ),
);

```

---

---

```
$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters, $url)
;

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

$document_id = $set_entry_result->id;

//create document revision -----
$content = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_document.txt");

$set_document_revision_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the parent document.
        'id' => $document_id,

        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($content),

        //The name of the file
        'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

        //The revision number
        'revision' => '1',
    ),
);

$set_document_revision_result = call("set_document_revision", $set_document_revision_parameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_document_revision_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
//set_entry result
```

---

```
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => b769cf46-7881-a369-314d-50abaa238c62
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [document_name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => document_name
                    [value] => Example Document
                )
            [revision] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => revision
                    [value] => 1
                )
        )
    )
)

//set_document_revision result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => e83f97b9-b818-2d04-1aeb-50abaa8303b5
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating Notes with Attachments

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a note using `set_entry` and add an attachment with the `set_note_attachment` method using `cURL` and the `v4_1 REST API`.

### Example

---

<?php

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
```

---

```

        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create note -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Notes",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
        //as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-
        fbcl-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Example Note"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters, $url)
;

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

$note_id = $set_entry_result->id;

```



---

```
//create note attachment -----
$content = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_file.php");

$set_note_attachment_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details
    "note" => array(
        //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
        'id' => $note_id,

        //The file name of the attachment.
        'filename' => 'example_file.php',

        //The binary contents of the file.
        'file' => base64_encode($content),
    ),
);

$set_note_attachment_result = call("set_note_attachment", $set_note_attachment_parameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_note_attachment_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
//set_entry result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 72508938-db19-3b5c-b7a8-50abc7ec3fdb
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => Example Note
                )
        )
)
```

---

```
    )
)

//set_note_attachment result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 72508938-db19-3b5c-b7a8-50abc7ec3fdb
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating or Updating a Record

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update an Account with the `set_entry` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create account -----

```

---

```
$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
        //as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-
        fbc1-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Test Account"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters, $url)
;

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 9b170af9-3080-e22b-fbc1-4fea74def88f
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => Test Account
                )
        )
)
```

# Creating or Updating Multiple Records

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update multiple contacts with the `set_entries` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );
}
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create contacts -----
$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Contacts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
            id as commented below

```

---

```

        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "912e58c0-73e9-9cb6
-c84e-4ff34d62620e"),
        array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "John"),
        array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Smith"),
    ),
    array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
id as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-
eba8-4ff34d684964"),
        array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "Jane"),
        array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Doe"),
    ),
),
);

$set_entries_result = call("set_entries", $set_entries_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entries_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

```

stdClass Object
(
    [ids] => Array
        (
            [0] => 912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e
            [1] => 99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964
        )
)

```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating or Updating Teams

---

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to manipulate teams using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

**Note:** If you are creating a private team for a user, you will need to set `private` to `true` and populate the `associated_user_id` populated. You should also populate the `name` and `name_2` properties with the users first and last name.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
```



---

```

    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create team -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(

    // session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    // The name of the module that the record will be create in.
    "module_name" => "Teams",

    // array of arrays for the record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        /* Setting the id with a valid record id will update the r
record.

```

---

```

        array(
            "name" => "id",
            "value" => "47dbab1d-bd78-09e8-4392-5256b4501d90"
        ),
    */
    array(
        "name" => "name",
        "value" => "My Team"
    ),
    array(
        "name" => "description",
        "value" => "My new team"
    ),
    //Whether the team is private.
    //Private teams will have the associated_user_id populated
    .
    array(
        "name" => "private",
        "value" => 0
    ),
),
);

$set_entry_result = call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters, $url)
;

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

```

stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 5c35a3be-4601-fb45-3afd-52ab78b03f89
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => My Team
                )
        )
)

```

---

```
[description] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => description
    [value] => My new team
)

[private] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => private
    [value] =>
)

)

)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Logging In

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

### Standard Authentication Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VER
SION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";

```

---

```
//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;
```

```
?>
```

## LDAP Authentication Example

```
<?php
```

```
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";
$ldap_enc_key = 'LDAP_ENCRYPTION_KEY';

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
```

---

```

        ob_end_flush();

        return $response;
    }

    //login -----
    $ldap_enc_key = substr(md5($ldap_enc_key), 0, 24);
    $login_parameters = array(
        "user_auth" => array(
            "user_name" => $username,
            "password" => bin2hex(mcrypt_encrypt(MCRYPT_3DES, $ldap_
enc_key, $password, MCRYPT_MODE_CBC, "password")),
            "version" => "1"
        ),
        "application_name" => "RestTest",
        "name_value_list" => array(),
    );

    /*
    The mcrypt extension is deprecated as of PHP 7.1.
    If on 7.1+, LDAP passwords will need to be sent unencrypted, w
ith
    $login_parameters["user_auth"]["encryption"] set to "PLAIN".
    An example is below:
    $login_parameters = array(
        "user_auth" => array(
            "user_name" => $username,
            "password" => $password,
            "version" => "1",
            "encryption" => "PLAIN"
        ),
        "application_name" => "RestTest",
        "name_value_list" => array(),
    );
    */

    $login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($login_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    //get session id
    $session_id = $login_result->id;

?>

```

---

## Result

```
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => lb7479svj8pjtf57ipmshepo80
  [module_name] => Users
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [user_id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_id
          [value] => 1
        )

      [user_name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_name
          [value] => admin
        )

      [user_language] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_language
          [value] => en_us
        )

      [user_currency_id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_currency_id
          [value] => -99
        )

      [user_is_admin] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_is_admin
          [value] => 1
        )

      [user_default_team_id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => user_default_team_id
          [value] => 1
        )
    )
)
```

---

```
[user_default_dateformat] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_default_dateformat
    [value] => m/d/Y
)

[user_default_timeformat] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_default_timeformat
    [value] => h:ia
)

[user_number_seperator] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_number_seperator
    [value] => ,
)

[user_decimal_seperator] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_decimal_seperator
    [value] => .
)

[mobile_max_list_entries] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => mobile_max_list_entries
    [value] => 10
)

[mobile_max_subpanel_entries] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => mobile_max_subpanel_entries
    [value] => 3
)

[user_currency_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => user_currency_name
    [value] => US Dollars
)

)

)
```



## Relating Quotes and Products

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create and relate Products to Quotes using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//create quote -----
$createQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget Quote'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_count',
            'value' => ''
        )
    )
);

```

---

```

    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'team_name',
        'value' => ''
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'date_quote_expected_closed',
        'value' => date('Y-m-
d', mktime(0, 0, 0, date('m') , date('d')+7, date('Y')))
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'quote_stage',
        'value' => 'Negotiation'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'quote_num',
        'value' => ''
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'quote_type',
        'value' => 'Quotes'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'subtotal',
        'value' => '1230.23'
    ),
    array(
        'name' => 'subtotal_usdollar',
        'value' => '1230.23'
    ),
),
);

$createQuoteResult = call('set_entry', $createQuoteParams, $url);

echo "Create Quote Result<br />";
echo "<pre>";
print_r($createQuoteResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product -----

$createProductParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Products',
    'name_value_list' => array(

```

---

---

```

        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_id',
            'value' => $createQuoteResult->id
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'status',
            'value' => 'Quotes'
        )
    )
);

$createProductResult = call('set_entry', $createProductParams, $url);

echo "Create Product Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product-
bundle -----

$createProductBundleParams = array(
    "session"          => $session_id,
    "module_name"      => "ProductBundles",
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Rest SugarOnline Order'),
        array(
            'name' => 'bundle_stage',
            'value' => 'Draft'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'tax',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'total',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
    ),
);

```

---

```

        array(
            'name' => 'subtotal',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'shippint',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'currency_id',
            'value' => '-99'
        ),
    ),
);

$createProductBundleResult = call('set_entry', $createProductBundleParams, $url);

echo "Create ProductBundles Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductBundleResult);
echo "</pre>";

//relate product to product-
bundle -----

$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams = array(
    'sesssion' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'ProductBundles',
    'module_id' => $createProductBundleResult->id,
    'link_field_name' => 'products',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductResult->id
    ),
);

// set the product bundles products relationship
$relationshipProductBundleProductResult = call('set_relationship',
$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams, $url);

echo "Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($relationshipProductBundleProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

```

---

```

//relate product-
bundle to quote -----

$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams = array(
    'sesssion' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'module_id' => $createQuoteResult->id,
    'link_field_name' => 'product_bundles',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductBundleResult->id
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array()
);

// set the product bundles quotes relationship
$relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult = call('set_relationship', $
relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams, $url);

echo "Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult);
echo "</pre>";

```

## Result

```

//Create Quote Result
stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 2e0cd18b-21da-50f0-10f6-517e835a1e09
    [entry_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => Widget Quote
                )
            [team_count] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => team_count
                    [value] =>
                )
        )
)

```

---

```
[team_name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => team_name
    [value] =>
  )

[date_quote_expected_closed] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => date_quote_expected_closed
    [value] => 2013-05-06
  )

[quote_stage] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => quote_stage
    [value] => Negotiation
  )

[quote_num] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => quote_num
    [value] =>
  )

[quote_type] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => quote_type
    [value] => Quotes
  )

[subtotal] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => subtotal
    [value] => 1230.23
  )

[subtotal_usdollar] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => subtotal_usdollar
    [value] => 1230.23
  )
)
)
```

---

```
//Create Product Result
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 6c40f344-a269-d4d0-9929-517e83884fb2
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Widget
        )
      [quote_id] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => quote_id
          [value] => 2e0cd18b-21da-50f0-10f6-517e835a1e09
        )
      [status] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => status
          [value] => Quotes
        )
    )
)

//Create ProductBundles Result
stdClass Object
(
  [id] => a8a4e449-7e72-dea5-9495-517e830a7353
  [entry_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Rest SugarOnline Order
        )
      [bundle_stage] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => bundle_stage
          [value] => Draft
        )
    )
)
```



---

```
[tax] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => tax
  [value] => 0
)

[total] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => total
  [value] => 0
)

[subtotal] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => subtotal
  [value] => 0
)

[currency_id] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => currency_id
  [value] => -99
)
)

)

//Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result
stdClass Object
(
  [created] => 1
  [failed] => 0
  [deleted] => 0
)

//Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result
stdClass Object
(
  [created] => 1
  [failed] => 0
  [deleted] => 0
)
)
```

# Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve fields vardefs from the accounts module with the `get_module_fields` method using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

This example will only retrieve the vardefs for the 'id' and 'name' fields.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve fields -----

$get_module_fields_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //Optional. Returns vardefs for the specified fields. An empty

```

---

y array will return all fields.

```
'fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
),
);
```

```
$get_module_fields_result = call("get_module_fields", $get_module_
fields_parameters, $url);
```

```
echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_module_fields_result);
echo "</pre>";
```

```
?>
```

## Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [table_name] => accounts
    [module_fields] => stdClass Object
        (
            [id] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => id
                    [type] => id
                    [group] =>
                    [id_name] =>
                    [label] => ID
                    [required] => 1
                    [options] => Array
                        (
                        )

                    [related_module] =>
                    [calculated] =>
                    [len] =>
                )

            [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                )
        )
)
```

---

```
        [type] => name
        [group] =>
        [id_name] =>
        [label] => Name:
        [required] => 1
        [options] => Array
            (
            )

        [related_module] =>
        [calculated] =>
        [len] => 150
    )

)

[link_fields] => Array
    (
    )

)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving a List of Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records from a module with the `get_entry_list` method using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of leads.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
```

---

```

$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VER
SION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),

```

---

```

);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//get list of records -----

$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Leads',

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => '0',

    //Optional. A list of fields to include in the results.
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name',
        'title',
    ),

    /*
    A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each l
ink name.
    Example: 'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(array('name' =>
'email_addresses', 'value' => array('id', 'email_address', 'opt_out',
'primary_address'))
    */

```

---

---

```

    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => '0',

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = call('get_entry_list', $get_entry_list_pa
rameters, $url);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>

```

## Result

```

stdClass Object
(
    [result_count] => 2
    [total_count] => 200
    [next_offset] => 2
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
                    [module_name] => Leads
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [id] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => id
                                    [value] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff
-4f7cb69344f7
                                )
                            )
                        )
                )
        )
)

```



---

```
[name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Bernie Worthey
  )

[title] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => title
    [value] => Senior Product Manager
  )
)

)

[1] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => stdClass Object
          (
            [name] => id
            [value] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713
-4f7cb64c2e9c
          )

        [name] => stdClass Object
          (
            [name] => name
            [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
          )

        [title] => stdClass Object
          (
            [name] => title
            [value] => Director Operations
          )
      )
    )
  )
)
```

---

```
[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records with info from a related entity with the `get_entry_list` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of contacts and their related email addresses.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
```

---

```

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve records -----
$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

```

---

```
//session id
'session' => $session_id,

//The name of the module from which to retrieve records
'module_name' => "Contacts",

//The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
'query' => "",

//The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
'order_by' => "",

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => "0",

//Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'id',
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),

//The maximum number of results to return.
'max_results' => '2',

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted' => 0,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'Favorites' => false,
```

---

```
);

$get_entry_list_result = call("get_entry_list", $get_entry_list_pa
rameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
stdClass Object
(
    [result_count] => 2
    [total_count] => 200
    [next_offset] => 2
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 116d9bc6-4a24-b826-952e-4f7cb6b25ea7
                    [module_name] => Contacts
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [id] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => id
                                    [value] => 116d9bc6-4a24-b826-952e
-4f7cb6b25ea7
                                )
                            [first_name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => first_name
                                    [value] => Lucinda
                                )
                            [last_name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => last_name
                                    [value] => Jacoby
                                )
                        )
                )
        )
    )
```

---

```

        )
    )
[1] => stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 11c263ef-ff61-71ff-f090-4f7cb6fc9f68
    [module_name] => Contacts
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [id] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => id
                    [value] => 11c263ef-ff61-71ff-
f090-4f7cb6fc9f68
                )
            [first_name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => first_name
                    [value] => Ike
                )
            [last_name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => last_name
                    [value] => Gassaway
                )
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
    [0] => stdClass Object
        (
            [link_list] => Array
                (
                    [0] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [name] => email_addresses
                            [records] => Array

```

```

(
  [0] => stdClass Object
  (
    [link_value] => st
dClass Object
    (
      [id] => st
dClass Object
      (
        [n
ame] => id
        [v
alue] => 13066f13-d6ea-405c-0f95-4f7cb6fa3a08
      )
      [email_add
ress] => stdClass Object
      (
        [n
ame] => email_address
        [v
alue] => support52@example.org
      )
      [opt_out]
=> stdClass Object
      (
        [n
ame] => opt_out
        [v
alue] => 0
      )
      [primary_a
ddress] => stdClass Object
      (
        [n
ame] => primary_address
        [v
alue] =>
      )
    )
  )
)

```

---

```

[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [link_value] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => id
      [value] => 13e3d111-b226-c363-4832-4f7cb699a3a0
    )
    [email_address] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => email_address
      [value] => qa.section@example.it
    )
    [opt_out] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => opt_out
      [value] => 1
    )
    [primary_address] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => primary_address
      [value] =>
    )
  )
)
)

```



```

)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [link_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => email_addresses
      [records] => Array
      (
        [0] => stdClass Object
        (
          [link_value] => stdClass Object
          (
            [id] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => id
              [value] => 16aeaf8b-b31f-943d-3844-4f7cb6ac63f2
            )
            [email_address] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => email_address
              [value] => vegan.sales.im@example.cn
            )
            [opt_out] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => opt_out
              [value] => 0
            )
          )
        )
      )
    )
  )
)
)
)

```

```

)
[primary_a
ddress] => stdClass Object
(
[n
ame] => primary_address
[v
alue] =>
)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
(
[link_value] => st
dClass Object
(
[id] => st
dClass Object
(
[n
ame] => id
[v
alue] => 173bacf5-5ea6-3906-d91d-4f7cb6c6e883
)
[email_add
ress] => stdClass Object
(
[n
ame] => email_address
[v
alue] => kid.the.section@example.org
)
[opt_out]
=> stdClass Object
(
[n
ame] => opt_out
[v
alue] => 1
)

```



---

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION
_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----
```

---

```

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve the email -----

// email id of an email with an attachment
$email_id = '5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf';

// use get_entry to get the email contents
$get_entry_parameters = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Emails',
    'id' => $email_id,
    'select_fields' => array(),
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'notes',
            'value' => array(
                'id',
                'name',
                'file_mime_type',
                'filename',
                'description',
            ),
        ),
    ),
    'track_view' => false
);

```

---

```
$get_entry_result = call('get_entry', $get_entry_parameters, $url);

//Email record contents
echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

if (!isset($get_entry_result->entry_list[0]))
{
    echo "Email not found!";
    die();
}

if (!isset($get_entry_result->relationship_list) || count($get_entry_r
esult->relationship_list) == 0)
{
    echo "No attachments found!";
    die();
}

//retrieve any attachments -----
--

foreach ($get_entry_result->relationship_list[0][0]->records as $key =
> $attachmentInfo)
{
    $get_note_attachment_parameters = array(
        'session' => $session_id,
        'id'      => $attachmentInfo->id->value,
    );

    $get_note_attachment_result = call('get_note_attachment', $get_not
e_attachment_parameters, $url);

    //attachment contents
    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_note_attachment_result);
    echo "</pre>";

    $file_name = $get_note_attachment_result->note_attachment->filenam
e;

    //decode and get file contents
    $file_contents = base64_decode($get_note_attachment_result->note_a
ttachment->file);
```

---

```
//write file
file_put_contents($file_name, $file_contents);
}
```

## Result

```
//Email Result
stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 5826bd75-527a-a736-edf5-5205421467bf
                    [module_name] => Emails
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [assigned_user_name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => assigned_user_name
                                    [value] => Administrator
                                )
                            [modified_by_name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => modified_by_name
                                    [value] => Administrator
                                )
                            [created_by_name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => created_by_name
                                    [value] => Administrator
                                )
                            [team_id] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => team_id
                                    [value] => 1
                                )
                            [team_set_id] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => team_set_id
                                )
                        )
                )
        )
)
```

---

```
        [value] => 1
    )

[team_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => team_name
    [value] => Global
)

[id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => id
    [value] => 5826bd75-527a-
a736-edf5-5205421467bf
)

[date_entered] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => date_entered
    [value] => 2013-08-09 19:28:00
)

[date_modified] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => date_modified
    [value] => 2013-08-09 19:29:08
)

[assigned_user_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => assigned_user_id
    [value] => 1
)

[modified_user_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => modified_user_id
    [value] => 1
)

[created_by] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => created_by
    [value] => 1
)
```



---

```
[deleted] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => deleted
  [value] => 0
)

[from_addr_name] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => from_addr_name
  [value] => SugarCRM
)

[to_addrs_names] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => to_addrs_names
  [value] => email@address.com
)

[description_html] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => description_html
  [value] =>

)

[description] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => description
  [value] =>

)

[date_sent] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => date_sent
  [value] => 2013-08-09 19:28:00
)

[message_id] => stdClass Object
(
  [name] => message_id
  [value] =>

)

[message_uid] => stdClass Object
(
```

---

```
        [name] => message_uid
        [value] =>
    )

[name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => name
    [value] => Example
)

[type] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => type
    [value] => out
)

[status] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => status
    [value] => read
)

[flagged] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => flagged
    [value] => 0
)

[reply_to_status] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => reply_to_status
    [value] => 0
)

[intent] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => intent
    [value] => pick
)

[mailbox_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => mailbox_id
    [value] =>
)
```

```

[parent_name] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => parent_name
    [value] => Having trouble adding n
ew items
)

[parent_type] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => parent_type
    [value] => Cases
)

[parent_id] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => parent_id
    [value] => 116d4d46-928c-d4af-
c22e-518ae4eb13fc
)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
    [0] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => notes
                    [records] => Array
                        (
                            [0] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [id] => stdClass Object
                                        (
                                            [name] => id
                                            [value] => 1b63a8f
9-ce67-6aad-b5a4-52054af18c47
                                        )
                                    [name] => stdClass Object
                                        (
                                            [name] => name
                                            [value] => Example
.zip
                                        )
                                )
                            )
                        )
                    )
                )
            )
        )
    )
)

```

---

```

[file_mime_type] => stdClass
ss Object
    (
        [name] => file_mime_type
        [value] => application/zip
    )
[filename] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => filename
        [value] => Example2.zip
    )
[description] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => description
        [value] =>
    )
[_empty_] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] =>
        [value] =>
    )
)
[1] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => id
                [value] => 592f382d-b633-fd5f-803e-5205423a6d0b
            )
        [name] => stdClass Object
            (

```

---

```

                [name] => name
                [value] => Example
2.zip
    )
    [file_mime_type] => stdClass
ss Object
    (
        [name] => file_mime_type
        [value] => application/zip
    )
    [filename] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] => filename
        [value] => Example
2.zip
    )
    [description] => stdClass
Object
    (
        [name] => description
        [value] =>
    )
    [_empty_] => stdClass Object
    (
        [name] =>
        [value] =>
    )
    )
    )
    )
    )
)

```

---

```
)

//Attachment 1 Result
stdClass Object
(
  [note_attachment] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => 1b63a8f9-ce67-6aad-b5a4-52054af18c47
    [filename] => Example.zip
    [file] => UEsDBAoAAAAIAOujCEOkMbvsNa0AAMCFAgAXAAARmlsZXMv
aW
    [related_module_id] => 5826bd75-527a-
a736-edf5-5205421467bf
    [related_module_name] => Emails
  )
)

//Attachment 2 Result
stdClass Object
(
  [note_attachment] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => 592f382d-b633-fd5f-803e-5205423a6d0b
    [filename] => Example2.zip
    [file] => AEUoaAAARmlslsZXMvaWZXujCEOkMbvsNa0AAMCFAgAXAAA
Rm
    [related_module_id] => 5826bd75-527a-
a736-edf5-5205421467bf
    [related_module_name] => Emails
  )
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving Multiple Records by ID

### Overview

---

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve multiple records from the accounts module with the `get_entries` method using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

This example will only retrieve 2 records and return the following fields: 'name', 'billing\_address\_state' and 'billing\_address\_country'.

## Example

```
<?php
```

```
    $url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
    $username = "admin";
    $password = "password";

    //function to make cURL request
    function call($method, $parameters, $url)
    {
        ob_start();
        $curl_request = curl_init();

        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

        $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

        $post = array(
            "method" => $method,
            "input_type" => "JSON",
            "response_type" => "JSON",
            "rest_data" => $jsonData
        );

        curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
        $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
        curl_close($curl_request);

        $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
        $response = json_decode($result[1]);
```

---

```

        ob_end_flush();

        return $response;
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve records -----

$get_entries_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //An array of SugarBean IDs
    'ids' => array(
        '20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83',
        '328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb',
    ),

    //Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(

```



---

```

        'name',
        'billing_address_state',
        'billing_address_country'
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),
);

$get_entries_result = call("get_entries", $get_entries_parameters,
$url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entries_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

```

stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83
                    [module_name] => Accounts
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => name
                                    [value] => Jungle Systems Inc
                                )

                            [billing_address_state] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => billing_address_state
                                    [value] => NY
                                )
                        )
                )
        )

```

---

```
ct          [billing_address_country] => stdClass Obje
           (
             [name] => billing_address_country
             [value] => USA
           )
         )
       )
[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb
  [module_name] => Accounts
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Riviera Hotels
        )
      [billing_address_state] => stdClass Object
        (
          [name] => billing_address_state
          [value] => CA
        )
      [billing_address_country] => stdClass Obje
ct        (
          [name] => billing_address_country
          [value] => USA
        )
    )
  )
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
```

---

)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving Records by Email Domain

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve email addresses based on an email domain with the `search_by_module` and `get_entries` methods using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

When using the `search_by_module` method, the email address information is not returned in the result. Due to this behavior, we will gather the record ids and pass them back to the `get_entries` method to fetch our related email addresses.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);
```

---

```

$jsonEncodedData = json_encode($parameters);

$post = array(
    "method" => $method,
    "input_type" => "JSON",
    "response_type" => "JSON",
    "rest_data" => $jsonEncodedData
);

curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
$result = curl_exec($curl_request);
curl_close($curl_request);

$result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
$response = json_decode($result[1]);
ob_end_flush();

return $response;
}

//login -----

$logins_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$logins_result = call("login", $logins_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($logins_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $logins_result->id;

//search_by_module -----
--

```

---

```

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    "session" => $session_id,
    'search_string' => '%@example.com',
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts',
        'Contacts',
        'Leads',
    ),
    'offset' => 0,
    'max_results' => 1,
    'assigned_user_id' => '',
    'select_fields' => array('id'),
    'unified_search_only' => false,
    'favorites' => false
);

$search_by_module_results = call('search_by_module', $search_by_module_parameters, $url);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($search_by_module_results);
echo '</pre>';
*/

$record_ids = array();
foreach ($search_by_module_results->entry_list as $results)
{
    $module = $results->name;

    foreach ($results->records as $records)
    {
        foreach($records as $record)
        {
            if ($record->name = 'id')
            {
                $record_ids[$module][] = $record->value;
                //skip any additional fields
                break;
            }
        }
    }
}

$get_entries_results = array();

```

---

---

```

$modules = array_keys($record_ids);

foreach($modules as $module)
{
    $get_entries_parameters = array(
        //session id
        'session' => $session_id,

        //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
        'module_name' => $module,

        //An array of record IDs
        'ids' => $record_ids[$module],

        //The list of fields to be returned in the results
        'select_fields' => array(
            'name',
        ),

        //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for e
ach link name
        'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'email_addresses',
                'value' => array(
                    'email_address',
                    'opt_out',
                    'primary_address'
                ),
            ),
        ),

        //Flag the record as a recently viewed item
        'track_view' => false,
    );

    $get_entries_results[$module] = call('get_entries', $get_entr
ies_parameters, $url);
}

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_results);
echo '</pre>';

```

---

## Result

Array

```
(
  [Accounts] => stdClass Object
    (
      [entry_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => stdClass Object
            (
              [id] => 1bb7ef28-64b9-cbd5-e7d6-5282a3b969
              [module_name] => Accounts
              [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => stdClass Object
                    (
                      [name] => name
                      [value] => Underwater Mini
                    )
                )
            )
          [1] => stdClass Object
            (
              [id] => efbc0c4e-
              [module_name] => Accounts
              [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => stdClass Object
                    (
                      [name] => name
                      [value] => 360 Vacations
                    )
                )
            )
        )
    )
)
```

53

ng Inc.

cc72-f843-b6ed-5282a38dad7f

```

[relationship_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => stdClass Object
      (
        [link_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => stdClass Object
              (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                  (
                    [0] => stdClass Ob
ject
                      (
                        [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
                          (
                            [e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
                              (
                                [name] => email_address
                                [value] => beans.the.qa@example.com
                              )
                            [o
pt_out] => stdClass Object
                              (
                                [name] => opt_out
                                [value] => 0
                              )
                            [p
rimary_address] => stdClass Object
                              (
                                [name] => primary_address

```



---

```

    [value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
ject
(
[link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
(
[e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
(
[name] => email_address
[value] => section.sales@example.edu
)
)
[object_out] => stdClass Object
(
[name] => opt_out
[value] => 0
)
)
[primary_address] => stdClass Object
(
[name] => primary_address
[value] =>
)
)

```



---

```

    [value] => 0
  )
  primary_address] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => primary_address
    [value] =>
  )
  )
  )
  [1] => stdClass Ob
ject
  (
    [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
  (
    [e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => email_address
    [value] => kid.sugar.qa@example.co.uk
  )
  )
  )
  [o
pt_out] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => opt_out
    [value] => 0
  )

```

```
primary_address] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
```

```
  [name] => primary_address
```

```
  [value] =>
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
)
```

```
[Contacts] => stdClass Object
```

```
(
```

```
  [entry_list] => Array
```

```
  (
```

```
    [0] => stdClass Object
```

```
    (
```

```
      [id] => 24330979-0e39-f9ec-2622-5282a372f3
```

```
9b
```

```
      [module_name] => Contacts
```

```
      [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
```

```
      (
```

```
        [name] => stdClass Object
```

```
        (
```

```
          [name] => name
```

```
          [value] => Errol Goldberg
```

```
        )
```

```
      )
```

---

```

        )
    [1] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => 2542dad2-85f3-5529-3a30-5282a3104e
31
        [module_name] => Contacts
        [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Luis Deegan
            )
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
    [0] => stdClass Object
    (
        [link_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                (
                    [0] => stdClass Ob
ject
                    (
                        [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
                            (
                                [name] => email_address

```

```

    [value] => hr.phone@example.com
)
                                                                    [o
pt_out] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => opt_out
    [value] => 0
)
                                                                    [p
primary_address] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => primary_address
    [value] =>
)
                                                                    )
                                                                    )
                                                                    [1] => stdClass Ob
ject
                                                                    (
                                                                    [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
                                                                    (
                                                                    [e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => email_address
    [value] => the.info.phone@example.cn
)

```



---

```

e] => stdClass Object
mail_address] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => email_address
    [value] => im.the.sales@example.name
)
pt_out] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => opt_out
    [value] => 0
)
primary_address] => stdClass Object
(
    [name] => primary_address
    [value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => stdClass Object
ject
(
    [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object

```





---

```
        )
    )
[Leads] => stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
    (
        [0] => stdClass Object
        (
            [id] => 83abeeff-5e71-0f06-2e5f-5282a3f04f
41
            [module_name] => Leads
            [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => Caryn Wert
                )
            )
        )
    )
    [1] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => 2a3b304b-5167-8432-d4e7-5282a300ea
bb
        [module_name] => Leads
        [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => stdClass Object
            (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Marco Castongua
Y
            )
        )
    )
)
[relationship_list] => Array
```

---

```

(
  [0] => stdClass Object
    (
      [link_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => email_addresses
              [records] => Array
                (
                  [0] => stdClass Ob
ject
                    (
                      [link_valu
e] => stdClass Object
                        (
                          [e
mail_address] => stdClass Object
                            (
                              [name] => email_address
                              [value] => hr60@example.com
                            )
                        )
                    )
                )
            )
          [opt_out] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => opt_out
              [value] => 0
            )
          [primary_address] => stdClass Object
            (
              [name] => primary_address
              [value] =>

```





---

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of related records with the `get_relationships` method using cURL and the `v4_1` REST API.

This example will retrieve a list of leads related to a specific target list.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();
}
```

---

```

        return $response;
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//retrieve related list -----

$get_relationships_parameters = array(

    'session'=>$session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'ProspectLists',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '76d0e694-ef66-ddd5-9bdf-4febd3af44d5',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to return records.
    'link_field_name' => 'leads',

    //The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used to find the related items.
    'related_module_query' => '',

```

---

```

//The related fields to be returned.
'related_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//For every related bean returned, specify link field names t
o field information.
'related_module_link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
),

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted'=> '0',

//order by
'order_by' => '',

//offset
'offset' => 0,

//limit
'limit' => 5,
);

$get_relationships_result = call("get_relationships", $get_relatio
nships_parameters, $url);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_relationships_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Results

```

stdClass Object
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8

```



---

```
[module_name] => Leads
[name_value_list] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => id
    [value] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-
cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
  )
  [first_name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => first_name
    [value] => Diane
  )
  [last_name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => last_name
    [value] => Mckamey
  )
)
)

[1] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
  (
    [id] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => id
      [value] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-
b780-4f7cb600c553
    )
    [first_name] => stdClass Object
    (
      [name] => first_name
      [value] => Leonor
    )
    [last_name] => stdClass Object
```

---

```
        (
            [name] => last_name
            [value] => Reser
        )
    )
)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Searching Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to search the accounts module with the `search_by_module` method using cURL and the v4\_1 REST API.

This script will return two results, sorted by the `id` field, and return the value of the `id`, `name`, `account_type`, `phone_office`, and `assigned_user_name` fields.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/rest.php";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//function to make cURL request
function call($method, $parameters, $url)
```

---

```

{
    ob_start();
    $curl_request = curl_init();

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_URL, $url);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POST, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HTTP_VERSION, CURL_HTTP_VERSION_1_0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_HEADER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_SSL_VERIFYPEER, 0);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_RETURNTRANSFER, 1);
    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_FOLLOWLOCATION, 0);

    $jsonData = json_encode($parameters);

    $post = array(
        "method" => $method,
        "input_type" => "JSON",
        "response_type" => "JSON",
        "rest_data" => $jsonData
    );

    curl_setopt($curl_request, CURLOPT_POSTFIELDS, $post);
    $result = curl_exec($curl_request);
    curl_close($curl_request);

    $result = explode("\r\n\r\n", $result, 2);
    $response = json_decode($result[1]);
    ob_end_flush();

    return $response;
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    "user_auth" => array(
        "user_name" => $username,
        "password" => md5($password),
        "version" => "1"
    ),
    "application_name" => "RestTest",
    "name_value_list" => array(),
);

$login_result = call("login", $login_parameters, $url);

```

---

```

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result->id;

//search -----

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The string to search for.
    'search_string' => 'Customer',

    //The list of modules to query.
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts',
    ),

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => 0,

    //The maximum number of records to return.
    'max_results' => 2,

    //Filters records by the assigned user ID.
    //Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
    'id' => '',

    //An array of fields to return.
    //If empty the default return fields will be from the active l
istviewdefs.
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name',
        'account_type',
        'phone_office',
        'assigned_user_name',
    ),

    //If the search is to only search modules participating in the

```

---

```

unified search.
    //Unified search is the SugarCRM Global Search alternative to
Full-Text Search.
    'unified_search_only' => false,

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'favorites' => false
);

$search_by_module_result = call('search_by_module', $search_by_mod
ule_parameters, $url);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($search_by_module_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>

```

## Result

```

stdClass Object
(
    [result_count] => 2
    [total_count] => 200
    [next_offset] => 2
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => stdClass Object
                (
                    [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
                    [module_name] => Leads
                    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
                        (
                            [id] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => id
                                    [value] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff
-4f7cb69344f7
                                )
                            [name] => stdClass Object
                                (
                                    [name] => name
                                    [value] => Bernie Worthey

```

---

```
        )
        [title] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => title
            [value] => Senior Product Manager
        )
    )
)

[1] => stdClass Object
(
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
    (
        [id] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => id
            [value] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713
-4f7cb64c2e9c
        )

        [name] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => name
            [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
        )

        [title] => stdClass Object
        (
            [name] => title
            [value] => Director Operations
        )
    )
)

)

[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
```

---

)

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## SOAP

Examples of v4.1 SOAP API calls.

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## C#

|                        |
|------------------------|
| C# SOAP v4_1 Examples. |
|------------------------|

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating or Updating a Record

### Overview

A C# example demonstrating how to create or update an account with the `set_entry` method using SOAP and the v4 SOAP API.

### Example

```
using System;  
using System.Text;  
using System.Security.Cryptography;
```

---

```

using System.Collections.Specialized;

namespace SugarSoap
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            //login -----

            string UserName = "admin";
            string Password = "password";
            string URL = "http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php";

            //SugarCRM is a web reference added that points to http://
{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl
            SugarCRM.sugarsoap SugarClient = new SugarCRM.sugarsoap();
            SugarClient.Timeout = 900000;
            SugarClient.Url = URL;

            string SessionID = String.Empty;

            //Create authentication object
            SugarCRM.user_auth UserAuth = new SugarCRM.user_auth();

            //Populate credentials
            UserAuth.user_name = UserName;
            UserAuth.password = getMD5(Password);

            //Try to authenticate
            SugarCRM.name_value[] LoginList = new SugarCRM.name_value[
0];
            SugarCRM.entry_value LoginResult = SugarClient.login(UserA
uth, "SoapTest", LoginList);

            //get session id
            SessionID = LoginResult.id;

            //create account -----

            NameValueCollection fieldListCollection = new NameValueCol
lection();
            //to update a record, you will nee to pass in a record id
as commented below
            //fieldListCollection.Add("id", "68c4781f-75d1-223a-5d8f-5
058bc4e39ea");

```



---

```

        fieldListCollection.Add("name", "Test Account");

        //this is just a trick to avoid having to manually specify
index values for name_value[]
        SugarCRM.name_value[] fieldList = new SugarCRM.name_value[
fieldListCollection.Count];

        int count = 0;
        foreach (string name in fieldListCollection)
        {
            foreach (string value in fieldListCollection.GetValues
(name))
            {
                SugarCRM.name_value field = new SugarCRM.name_valu
e();

                field.name = name; field.value = value;
                fieldList[count] = field;
            }
            count++;
        }

        try
        {
            SugarCRM.new_set_entry_result result = SugarClient.set
_entry(SessionID, "Accounts", fieldList);
            string RecordID = result.id;

            //show record id to user
            Console.WriteLine(RecordID);
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Source);
        }

        //Pause Window
        Console.ReadLine();
    }

    static private string getMD5(string PlainText)
    {
        MD5 md5 = MD5.Create();
        byte[] inputBuffer = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(P
lainText);
        byte[] outputBuffer = md5.ComputeHash(inputBuffer);

```

---

```
        //Convert the byte[] to a hex-string
        StringBuilder builder = new StringBuilder(outputBuffer.Length);
        for (int i = 0; i < outputBuffer.Length; i++)
        {
            builder.Append(outputBuffer[i].ToString("X2"));
        }

        return Builder.ToString().ToLower(); //lowercase as of 7.9
    }
}
}
```

## Result

68c4781f-75d1-223a-5d8f-5058bc4e39ea

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Logging In

### Overview

A C# example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using SOAP and the v4 SOAP API.

### Example

```
using System;
using System.Text;
using System.Security.Cryptography;

namespace SugarSoap
{
    class Program
```

---

```

{
    static void Main(string[] args)
    {
        string UserName = "admin";
        string Password = "password";
        string URL = "http://{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php";
        string SessionID = String.Empty;

        //SugarCRM is a web reference added that points to http://
{site_url}/service/v4/soap.php?wsdl
        SugarCRM.sugarsoap SugarClient = new SugarCRM.sugarsoap();
        SugarClient.Timeout = 900000;
        SugarClient.Url = URL;

        //Create authentication object
        SugarCRM.user_auth UserAuth = new SugarCRM.user_auth();

        //Populate credentials
        UserAuth.user_name = UserName;
        UserAuth.password = getMD5(Password);

        //Try to authenticate
        SugarCRM.name_value[] LoginList = new SugarCRM.name_value[
0];
        SugarCRM.entry_value LoginResult = SugarClient.login(UserA
uth, "SoapTest", LoginList);

        //get session id
        SessionID = LoginResult.id;

        if (SessionID != String.Empty)
        {
            //print session
            Console.WriteLine(SessionID);
        }

        //Pause Window
        Console.ReadLine();
    }

    static private string getMD5(string TextString)
    {
        MD5 md5 = MD5.Create();
        byte[] inputBuffer = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(T
extString);
        byte[] outputBuffer = md5.ComputeHash(inputBuffer);
    }
}

```

---

```
        StringBuilder Builder = new StringBuilder(outputBuffer.Length);
    for (int i = 0; i < outputBuffer.Length; i++)
    {
        Builder.Append(outputBuffer[i].ToString("X2"));
    }

    return Builder.ToString().ToLower(); //lowercase as of 7.9
    .0.0
    }
}
```

**Note:** As of 7.9.0.0, the md5 of the password must be lowercase.

## Result

b2uv0vrjfiiov41d03sk578ufq6

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## PHP

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| PHP SOAP v4_1 Examples. |
|-------------------------|

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Creating Documents

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a document using `set_entry` and a

---

document revision with the `set_document_revision` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
```

---

```

print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create document -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Documents",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-
fbcl-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "document_name", "value" => "Example Docum
ent"),
        array("name" => "revision", "value" => "1"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry", $set_entry_paramete
rs);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

$document_id = $set_entry_result['id'];

//create document revision -----

$contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_document.txt");

$set_document_revision_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The attachment details

```

---

```
"note" => array(
    //The ID of the parent document.
    'id' => $document_id,

    //The binary contents of the file.
    'file' => base64_encode($contents),

    //The name of the file
    'filename' => 'example_document.txt',

    //The revision number
    'revision' => '1',
),
);

$set_document_revision_result = $client->call("set_document_revision", $set_document_revision_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_document_revision_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
//set_entry result
Array
(
    [id] => 5ab53b9d-2f31-9b69-d92b-50abc2d0f6a2
)

//set_document_revision result
Array
(
    [id] => 906ad157-0aa0-c01e-2694-50abc2adcbf2
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

---

# Creating Notes with Attachments

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create a note using `set_entry` and an attachment with the `set_note_attachment` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);
```



---

```

);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create note -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module
    "module_name" => "Notes",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-
fbcl-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Example Note"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry", $set_entry_paramete
rs);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

$note_id = $set_entry_result['id'];

//create note attachment -----

$contents = file_get_contents ("/path/to/example_file.php");

$set_note_attachment_parameters = array(

```

---

```
//session id
"session" => $session_id,

//The attachment details
"note" => array(
    //The ID of the note containing the attachment.
    'id' => $note_id,

    //The file name of the attachment.
    'filename' => 'example_file.php',

    //The binary contents of the file.
    'file' => base64_encode($contents),
),
);

$set_note_attachment_result = $client->call("set_note_attachment",
$set_note_attachment_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_note_attachment_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
//set_entry_result
Array
(
    [id] => 59a33435-7c6a-2d97-e61b-50abcc5d2644
)

//set_note_attachment result
Array
(
    [id] => 59a33435-7c6a-2d97-e61b-50abcc5d2644
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

---

# Creating or Updating a Record

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update an Account with the `set_entry` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);
```

---

```

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create account -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Accounts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record id
        //as commented below
        //array("name" => "id", "value" => "9b170af9-3080-e22b-
        fbcl-4fea74def88f"),
        array("name" => "name", "value" => "Test Account"),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call("set_entry", $set_entry_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

```

Array
(

```

---

```
[id] => 63c103dd-1f47-804c-1282-52af64b870d4
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Creating or Updating Multiple Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create or update multiple contacts with the `set_entries` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
```

---

```

        'user_auth' => array(
            'user_name' => $username,
            'password' => md5($password),
            'version' => '1'
        ),
        'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
        'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create contacts -----

$set_entries_parameters = array(
    //session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    "module_name" => "Contacts",

    //Record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
            id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" => "912e58c0-73e9-9cb6
            -c84e-4ff34d62620e"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "John"),
            array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Smith"),
        ),
        array(
            //to update a record, you will need to pass in a record
            id as commented below
            //array("name" => "id", "value" => "99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-
            eba8-4ff34d684964"),
            array("name" => "first_name", "value" => "Jane"),

```

---

```
        array("name" => "last_name", "value" => "Doe"),
    ),
);

$set_entries_result = $client->call("set_entries", $set_entries_pa
rameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entries_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>
```

## Result

```
Array
(
    [ids] => Array
        (
            [0] => 912e58c0-73e9-9cb6-c84e-4ff34d62620e
            [1] => 99d6ddfd-7d52-d45b-eba8-4ff34d684964
        )
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Creating or Updating Teams

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to manipulate teams using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

**Note:** If you are creating a private team for a user, you will need to set private to true and populate the associated\_user\_id populated. You should also populate the name and name\_2 properties with the users first and last name.

---

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/
```



---

```

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create team -----

$set_entry_parameters = array(

    // session id
    "session" => $session_id,

    // The name of the module that the record will be create in.
    "module_name" => "Teams",

    // array of arrays for the record attributes
    "name_value_list" => array(
        /* Setting the id with a valid record id will update the r
record.
        array(
            "name" => "id",
            "value" => "47dbab1d-bd78-09e8-4392-5256b4501d90"
        ),
        */
        array(
            "name" => "name",
            "value" => "My Team"
        ),
        array(
            "name" => "description",
            "value" => "My new team"
        ),
        //Whether the team is private.
        //Private teams will have the associated_user_id populated
        .
        array(
            "name" => "private",
            "value" => 0
        ),
    ),
);

$set_entry_result = $client->call('set_entry', $set_entry_paramete
rs);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($set_entry_result);
echo "</pre>";

```

---

?>

## Result

```
Array
(
    [id] => 90130b4f-4d39-100b-98de-52ab7a638d0d
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Logging In

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to log in and retrieve a session key using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

### Standard Authentication Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
```

---

```

        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

?>

```

## SugarIdentity Enabled Authentication Example

```

<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

```

---

```

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => $password, // SugarIdentity requires plain
password
        'version' => '1',
        'encryption' => 'PLAIN', // Required parameter for Sugar
Identity
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

?>

```

## LDAP Authentication Example

```

<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

```

---

```

$ldap_enc_key = 'LDAP_ENCRYPTION_KEY';

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----
$ldap_enc_key = substr(md5($ldap_enc_key), 0, 24);
$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => bin2hex(mcrypt_cbc(MCRYPT_3DES, $ldap_enc_key, $password, MCRYPT_ENCRYPT, 'password')),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

?>

```

## Result

---

Array

```
(
  [id] => 9uukc92a61b9v620reqv34mmg1
  [module_name] => Users
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_id
          [value] => 1
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_name
          [value] => admin
        )
      [2] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_language
          [value] => en_us
        )
      [3] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_currency_id
          [value] => -99
        )
      [4] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_is_admin
          [value] => 1
        )
      [5] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_default_team_id
          [value] => 1
        )
      [6] => Array
        (
          [name] => user_default_dateformat
          [value] => m/d/Y
        )
    )
)
```

---

```
    )  
[7] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_default_timeformat  
    [value] => h:ia  
  )  
[8] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_number_seperator  
    [value] => ,  
  )  
[9] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_decimal_seperator  
    [value] => .  
  )  
[10] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => mobile_max_list_entries  
    [value] => 10  
  )  
[11] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => mobile_max_subpanel_entries  
    [value] => 3  
  )  
[12] => Array  
  (  
    [name] => user_currency_name  
    [value] => US Dollars  
  )  
)  
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2019-09-04 14:09:30

---

# Relating Quotes and Products

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to create and relate Products to Quotes using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);
```



---

```

$login_result = $client->call("login", $login_parameters);

/*
echo "<pre>";
print_r($login_result);
echo "</pre>";
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//create quote -----

$createQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget Quote'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_count',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'team_name',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'date_quote_expected_closed',
            'value' => date('Y-m-
d', mktime(0, 0, 0, date('m') , date('d')+7, date('Y')))
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_stage',
            'value' => 'Negotiation'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_num',
            'value' => ''
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_type',
            'value' => 'Quotes'

```

---

```

        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'subtotal',
            'value' => '1230.23'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'subtotal_usdollar',
            'value' => '1230.23'
        ),
    ),
);

$createQuoteResult = $client->call('set_entry', $createQuoteParams
);

echo "Create Quote Result<br />";
echo "<pre>";
print_r($createQuoteResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product -----

$createProductParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Products',
    'name_value_list' => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Widget'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'quote_id',
            'value' => $createQuoteResult['id']
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'status',
            'value' => 'Quotes'
        )
    )
);

$createProductResult = $client->call('set_entry', $createProductPa
rams);

echo "Create Product Result<br />";

```

---

```

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

//create product-
bundle -----

$createProductBundleParams = array(
    "session" => $session_id,
    "module_name" => "ProductBundles",
    "name_value_list" => array(
        array(
            'name' => 'name',
            'value' => 'Order'),
        array(
            'name' => 'bundle_stage',
            'value' => 'Draft'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'tax',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'total',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'subtotal',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'shippint',
            'value' => '0.00'
        ),
        array(
            'name' => 'currency_id',
            'value' => '-99'
        ),
    )
);

$createProductBundleResult = $client->call('set_entry', $createProductBundleParams);

echo "Create ProductBundles Result<br />";

```

---

```

echo "<pre>";
print_r($createProductBundleResult);
echo "</pre>";

//relate product to product-
bundle -----

$relationshipProductBundleProductsParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'ProductBundles',
    'module_id' => $createProductBundleResult['id'],
    'link_field_name' => 'products',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductResult['id']
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array(),
    'delete' => 0
);

// set the product bundles products relationship
$relationshipProductBundleProductResult = $client->call('set_relat
ionship', $relationshipProductBundleProductsParams);

echo "Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result<br />";

echo "<pre>";
print_r($relationshipProductBundleProductResult);
echo "</pre>";

//relate product-
bundle to quote -----

$relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams = array(
    'session' => $session_id,
    'module_name' => 'Quotes',
    'module_id' => $createQuoteResult['id'],
    'link_field_name' => 'product_bundles',
    'related_ids' => array(
        $createProductBundleResult['id']
    ),
    'name_value_list' => array(),
    'delete' => 0
);

// set the product bundles quotes relationship
$relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult = $client->call('set_relatio

```

---

```
nship', $relationshipProductBundleQuoteParams);

    echo "Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result<br />";

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($relationshipProductBundleQuoteResult);
    echo "</pre>";
```

## Result

```
//Create Quote Result
Array
(
    [id] => ad88195a-9d36-20b6-beb1-517ea2b9278d
)

//Create Product Result
Array
(
    [id] => 6f920cba-0fed-7172-9dc0-517ea2adb1d1
)

//Create ProductBundles Result
Array
(
    [id] => 4f397baa-5522-fa0e-2bcf-517ea24a9546
)

//Create ProductBundleProduct Relationship Result
Array
(
    [created] => 1
    [failed] => 0
    [deleted] => 0
)

//Create ProductBundleQuote Relationship Result
Array
(
    [created] => 1
    [failed] => 0
    [deleted] => 0
)
```

## Retrieving a List of Fields From a Module

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve fields vardefs from the accounts module with the `get_module_fields` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

This example will only retrieve the vardefs for the 'id' and 'name' fields.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
```

---

```

        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve fields -----
$get_module_fields_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //Optional. Returns vardefs for the specified fields. An empty
    array will return all fields.
    'fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name',
    ),
);

$get_module_fields_result = $client->call("get_module_fields", $ge
t_module_fields_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_module_fields_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

---

## Result

```
Array
(
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [table_name] => accounts
    [module_fields] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
                (
                    [name] => id
                    [type] => id
                    [group] =>
                    [label] => ID
                    [required] => 1
                    [options] => Array
                        (
                        )
                )
            [1] => Array
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [type] => name
                    [group] =>
                    [label] => Name:
                    [required] => 1
                    [options] => Array
                        (
                        )
                )
        )
    [link_fields] => Array
        (
        )
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09



---

# Retrieving a List of Records

## Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records from a module with the `get_entry_list` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API. This example will retrieve a list of leads.

## Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
```

---

```

        'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//get list of records -----

$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Leads',

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",

    //The record offset from which to start.
    'offset' => '0',

    //Optional. A list of fields to include in the results.
    'select_fields' => array(
        'id',
        'name',
        'title',
    ),

    /*
    A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each l
ink name.
    Example: 'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(array('name' =>
'email_addresses', 'value' => array('id', 'email_address', 'opt_out',

```

---

```
'primary_address'))))
    */
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),

    //The maximum number of results to return.
    'max_results' => '2',

    //To exclude deleted records
    'deleted' => '0',

    //If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
    'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = $client->call('get_entry_list', $get_entr
y_list_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>
```

## Result

Array

```
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => 200
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
          [module_name] => Leads
          [name_value_list] => Array
            (
              [0] => Array
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff
-4f7cb69344f7
```

---

```
        )
    [1] => Array
    (
        [name] => name
        [value] => Bernie Worthey
    )

    [2] => Array
    (
        [name] => title
        [value] => Senior Product Manager
    )
)

)

[1] => Array
(
    [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
    [module_name] => Leads
    [name_value_list] => Array
    (
        [0] => Array
        (
            [name] => id
            [value] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713
-4f7cb64c2e9c
        )

        [1] => Array
        (
            [name] => name
            [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
        )

        [2] => Array
        (
            [name] => title
            [value] => Director Operations
        )
    )
)

)
```

---

```
    )  
  
    [relationship_list] => Array  
    (  
    )  
  
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Retrieving a List of Records With Related Info

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of records with info from a related entity with the `get_entry_list` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

This example will retrieve a list of contacts and their related email addresses.

### Example

```
<?php  
  
$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";  
$username = "admin";  
$password = "password";  
  
//require NuSOAP  
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");  
  
//retrieve WSDL  
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');  
  
//display errors  
$err = $client->getError();  
if ($err)  
{
```

---

```

        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve records -----

$get_entry_list_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => "Contacts",

    //The SQL WHERE clause without the word "where".
    'query' => "",

    //The SQL ORDER BY clause without the phrase "order by".
    'order_by' => "",
);

```

---

```

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => "0",

//Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'first_name',
    'last_name',
),

//A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    array(
        'name' => 'email_addresses',
        'value' => array(
            'id',
            'email_address',
            'opt_out',
            'primary_address'
        ),
    ),
),

//The maximum number of results to return.
'max_results' => '2',

//To exclude deleted records
'deleted' => 0,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'Favorites' => false,
);

$get_entry_list_result = $client->call("get_entry_list", $get_entr
y_list_parameters);

echo "<pre>";
print_r($get_entry_list_result);
echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

---

Array

```
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => -1
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [id] => 10613769-54e0-820d-de9b-5282a31b88cd
          [module_name] => Contacts
          [name_value_list] => Array
            (
              [0] => Array
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] => 10613769-54e0-820d-
de9b-5282a31b88cd
                )
              [1] => Array
                (
                  [name] => first_name
                  [value] => Son
                )
              [2] => Array
                (
                  [name] => last_name
                  [value] => Roan
                )
            )
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [id] => 129b5f1d-5f1f-c679-beab-5282a325a501
          [module_name] => Contacts
          [name_value_list] => Array
            (
              [0] => Array
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] => 129b5f1d-5f1f-
```



---

c679-beab-5282a325a501

```
    )
    [1] => Array
    (
      [name] => first_name
      [value] => Pasquale
    )
    [2] => Array
    (
      [name] => last_name
      [value] => Gottlieb
    )
  )
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => Array
  (
    [link_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
      (
        [name] => email_addresses
        [records] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
          (
            [link_value] => Ar
ray
            (
              [0] => Arr
ay
              (
                [n
ame] => id
                [v
alue] => 11980e8f-9cb6-0019-ad4a-5282a3e705cf
              )
            )
          )
        )
      )
    )
  )
)
```

---

```

ay
    [1] => Arr
    (
    [n
ame] => email_address
    [v
alue] => kid76@example.us
    )
ay
    [2] => Arr
    (
    [n
ame] => opt_out
    [v
alue] => 0
    )
ay
    [3] => Arr
    (
    [n
ame] => primary_address
    [v
alue] =>
    )
)
)
[1] => Array
(
    [link_value] => Ar
ay
    (
ay
    [0] => Arr
    (
    [n
ame] => id
    [v
alue] => 11c82450-4664-b210-4b79-5282a339d730
    )
    [1] => Arr

```

---



```

(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [link_value] => Ar
ray
      (
        [0] => Arr
ay
        (
          [n
ame] => id
          [v
alue] => 13bf6b4b-4feb-823f-7c54-5282a36a2f57
        )
      [1] => Arr
ay
      (
        [n
ame] => email_address
        [v
alue] => phone.vegan@example.tv
      )
      [2] => Arr
ay
      (
        [n
ame] => opt_out
        [v
alue] => 0
      )
      [3] => Arr
ay
      (
        [n
ame] => primary_address
        [v
alue] =>
      )
    )
)

```

---

```

[1] => Array
(
  [link_value] => Array
(
  [0] => Array
(
  [name] => id
  [value] => 13ee5142-17c1-76fd-3cc4-5282a32cf864
)
  [1] => Array
(
  [name] => email_address
  [value] => kid.hr.sugar@example.biz
)
  [2] => Array
(
  [name] => opt_out
  [value] => 1
)
  [3] => Array
(
  [name] => primary_address
  [value] =>
)
)
)
)

```

---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 23:31:09

## Retrieving Multiple Records by ID

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve multiple records from the accounts module with the `get_entries` method using NuSOAP and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

This example will only retrieve 2 records and return the following fields: 'name', 'billing\_address\_state' and 'billing\_address\_country'.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
```

---

```

if ($err)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----
---

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve records -----
--

$get_entries_parameters = array(

    //session id
    'session' => $session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
    'module_name' => 'Accounts',

    //An array of SugarBean IDs
    'ids' => array(

```

---

```

        '20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83',
        '328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb',
    ),

    //Optional. The list of fields to be returned in the results
    'select_fields' => array(
        'name',
        'billing_address_state',
        'billing_address_country'
    ),

    //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for each
link name
    'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
    ),
);

$get_entries_result = $client->call('get_entries', $get_entries_pa
rameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_result);
echo '</pre>';

?>

```

## Result

```

Array
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
                (
                    [id] => 20328809-9d0a-56fc-0e7c-4f7cb6eb1c83
                    [module_name] => Accounts
                    [name_value_list] => Array
                        (
                            [0] => Array
                                (
                                    [name] => name
                                    [value] => Jungle Systems Inc
                                )
                            )
                )
        )
)

```



---

```
[1] => Array
  (
    [name] => billing_address_state
    [value] => NY
  )

[2] => Array
  (
    [name] => billing_address_country
    [value] => USA
  )
)

)

[1] => Array
  (
    [id] => 328b22a6-d784-66d9-0295-4f7cb59e8cbb
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [name_value_list] => Array
      (
        [0] => Array
          (
            [name] => name
            [value] => Riviera Hotels
          )

        [1] => Array
          (
            [name] => billing_address_state
            [value] => CA
          )

        [2] => Array
          (
            [name] => billing_address_country
            [value] => USA
          )
      )
    )
  )

)
```

---

```
[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving Records by Email Domain

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve email addresses based on an email domain with the `search_by_module` and `get_entries` methods using NuSOAP and the `v4_1` SOAP API.

When using the `search_by_module` method, the email address information is not returned in the result. Due to this behavior, we will gather the record ids and pass them back to the `get_entries` method to fetch our related email addresses.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("./nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
}
```

---

```

        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----
---

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//search_by_module -----

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    "session" => $session_id,
    'search_string' => '%@example.com',
    'modules' => array(
        'Accounts',
        'Contacts',
        'Leads',
    ),
    'offset' => 0,
    'max_results' => 1,
    'assigned_user_id' => '',
    'select_fields' => array('id'),
    'unified_search_only' => false,
    'favorites' => false
);

```

---

---

```
);

$search_by_module_results = $client->call('search_by_module', $search_by_module_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($search_by_module_results);
echo '</pre>';
*/

$record_ids = array();
foreach ($search_by_module_results['entry_list'] as $results)
{
    $module = $results['name'];

    foreach ($results['records'] as $records)
    {
        foreach($records as $record)
        {
            if ($record['name'] = 'id')
            {
                $record_ids[$module][] = $record['value'];
                //skip any additional fields
                break;
            }
        }
    }
}

$get_entries_results = array();
$modules = array_keys($record_ids);

foreach($modules as $module)
{
    $get_entries_parameters = array(
        //session id
        'session' => $session_id,

        //The name of the module from which to retrieve records
        'module_name' => $module,

        //An array of record IDs
        'ids' => $record_ids[$module],
```

---

```

        //The list of fields to be returned in the results
        'select_fields' => array(
            'name',
        ),

        //A list of link names and the fields to be returned for e
ach link name
        'link_name_to_fields_array' => array(
            array(
                'name' => 'email_addresses',
                'value' => array(
                    'email_address',
                    'opt_out',
                    'primary_address'
                ),
            ),
        ),

        //Flag the record as a recently viewed item
        'track_view' => false,
    );

    $get_entries_results[$module] = $client->call('get_entries', $
get_entries_parameters);
}

echo '<pre>';
print_r($get_entries_results);
echo '</pre>';

```

## Result

```

Array
(
    [Accounts] => Array
        (
            [entry_list] => Array
                (
                    [0] => Array
                        (
                            [id] => 1bb7ef28-64b9-cbd5-e7d6-5282a3b969
                            [module_name] => Accounts
                            [name_value_list] => Array

```

---

ng Inc.

```
(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [name] => name
      [value] => Underwater Mini
    )
  )
)

[1] => Array
  (
    [id] => efbc0c4e-
cc72-f843-b6ed-5282a38dad7f
    [module_name] => Accounts
    [name_value_list] => Array
      (
        [0] => Array
          (
            [name] => name
            [value] => 360 Vacations
          )
      )
    )
  )

[relationship_list] => Array
  (
    [0] => Array
      (
        [link_list] => Array
          (
            [0] => Array
              (
                [name] => email_addresses
                [records] => Array
                  (
                    [0] => Array
                      (
                        [link_valu
e] => Array
```

```

] => Array
(
  [name] => email_address
  [value] => beans.the.qa@example.com
)
[1]
] => Array
(
  [name] => opt_out
  [value] => 0
)
[2]
] => Array
(
  [name] => primary_address
  [value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => Array
(
  [link_valu
e] => Array
(
[0]
] => Array

```









---

```
        )
    )
)

[Contacts] => Array
(
    [entry_list] => Array
    (
        [0] => Array
        (
            [id] => 24330979-0e39-f9ec-2622-5282a372f3
9b
            [module_name] => Contacts
            [name_value_list] => Array
            (
                [0] => Array
                (
                    [name] => name
                    [value] => Errol Goldberg
                )
            )
        )
    )
    [1] => Array
    (
31
        [id] => 2542dad2-85f3-5529-3a30-5282a3104e
        [module_name] => Contacts
        [name_value_list] => Array
        (
            [0] => Array
            (
                [name] => name
                [value] => Luis Deegan
            )
        )
    )
)
```

```

)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [link_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
            (
              [name] => email_addresses
              [records] => Array
                (
                  [0] => Array
                    (
                      [link_valu
e] => Array
                    (
                      [0]
] => Array
                    (
                      [name] => email_address
                      [value] => hr.phone@example.com
                    )
                    [1]
] => Array
                    (
                      [name] => opt_out
                      [value] => 0
                    )
                    [2]
] => Array
                    (

```

```

    [name] => primary_address
    [value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => Array
    (
        [link_valu
    )
    [0
] => Array
    (
        [name] => email_address
        [value] => the.info.phone@example.cn
    )
    [1
] => Array
    (
        [name] => opt_out
        [value] => 1
    )
    [2
] => Array
    (
        [name] => primary_address
        [value] =>

```



---

```

    [value] => 0
  )
] => Array
(
  [name] => primary_address
  [value] =>
)
)
)
[1] => Array
(
  [link_valu
)
e] => Array
] => Array
(
  [name] => email_address
  [value] => the36@example.com
)
)
[1] => Array
(
  [name] => opt_out
  [value] => 1
)

```





```

)
[1] => Array
(
  [id] => 2a3b304b-5167-8432-d4e7-5282a300ea
bb
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => name
          [value] => Marco Castongua
y
        )
      )
    )
  )
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
  [0] => Array
    (
      [link_list] => Array
        (
          [0] => Array
            (
              [name] => email_addresses
              [records] => Array
                (
                  [0] => Array
                    (
                      [link_valu
e] => Array
                    )
                )
            )
          )
        )
      )
    )
  )
] => Array
(
  [name] => email_address
  [value] => hr60@example.com

```





---

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-26 04:18:38

## Retrieving Related Records

### Overview

A PHP example demonstrating how to retrieve a list of related records with the `get_relationships` method using [NuSOAP](#) and the v4\_1 SOAP API.

This example will retrieve a list of leads related to a specific target list.

### Example

```
<?php

$url = "http://{site_url}/service/v4_1/soap.php?wsdl";
$username = "admin";
$password = "password";

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
```

---

```

        echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $err . '</pre>';
        echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
        exit();
    }

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//retrieve related list -----

$get_relationships_parameters = array(

    'session'=>$session_id,

    //The name of the module from which to retrieve records.
    'module_name' => 'ProspectLists',

    //The ID of the specified module bean.
    'module_id' => '76d0e694-ef66-ddd5-9bdf-4febd3af44d5',

    //The relationship name of the linked field from which to return records.
    'link_field_name' => 'leads',

```

---

```

        //The portion of the WHERE clause from the SQL statement used
to find the related items.
        'related_module_query' => '',

        //The related fields to be returned.
        'related_fields' => array(
            'id',
            'first_name',
            'last_name',
        ),

        //For every related bean returned, specify link field names t
o field information.
        'related_module_link_name _to_fields_array' => array(
        ),

        //To exclude deleted records
        'deleted'=> '0',

        //order by
        'order_by' => '',

        //offset
        'offset' => 0,

        //limit
        'limit' => 5,
    );

    $get_relationships_result = $client->call("get_relationships", $ge
t_relationships_parameters);

    echo "<pre>";
    print_r($get_relationships_result);
    echo "</pre>";

?>

```

## Result

```

Array
(
    [entry_list] => Array
        (

```

---

```
[0] => Array
(
  [id] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => id
          [value] => 117c26c0-11d4-7b8b-
cb8f-4f7cb6823dd8
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [name] => first_name
          [value] => Diane
        )
      [2] => Array
        (
          [name] => last_name
          [value] => Mckamey
        )
    )
)

[1] => Array
(
  [id] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-b780-4f7cb600c553
  [module_name] => Leads
  [name_value_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => Array
        (
          [name] => id
          [value] => 142faeef-1a19-b53a-
b780-4f7cb600c553
        )
      [1] => Array
        (
          [name] => first_name
          [value] => Leonor
        )
    )
)
```





---

```

//require NuSOAP
require_once("../nusoap/lib/nusoap.php");

//retrieve WSDL
$client = new nusoap_client($url, 'wsdl');

//display errors
$error = $client->getError();
if ($error)
{
    echo '<h2>Constructor error</h2><pre>' . $error . '</pre>';
    echo '<h2>Debug</h2><pre>' . htmlspecialchars($client->getDebug(), ENT_QUOTES) . '</pre>';
    exit();
}

//login -----

$login_parameters = array(
    'user_auth' => array(
        'user_name' => $username,
        'password' => md5($password),
        'version' => '1'
    ),
    'application_name' => 'SoapTest',
    'name_value_list' => array(
    ),
);

$login_result = $client->call('login', $login_parameters);

/*
echo '<pre>';
print_r($login_result);
echo '</pre>';
*/

//get session id
$session_id = $login_result['id'];

//search -----

$search_by_module_parameters = array(
    //Session id
    "session" => $session_id,

```

---

```

//The string to search for.
'search_string' => 'Customer',

//The list of modules to query.
'modules' => array(
    'Accounts',
),

//The record offset from which to start.
'offset' => 0,

//The maximum number of records to return.
'max_results' => 2,

//Filters records by the assigned user ID.
//Leave this empty if no filter should be applied.
'id' => '',

//An array of fields to return.
//If empty the default return fields will be from the active l
istviewdefs.
'select_fields' => array(
    'id',
    'name',
    'account_type',
    'phone_office',
    'assigned_user_name',
),

//If the search is to only search modules participating in the
unified search.
//Unified search is the SugarCRM Global Search alternative to
Full-Text Search.
'unified_search_only' => false,

//If only records marked as favorites should be returned.
'favorites' => false
);

$search_by_module_result = $client->call('search_by_module', $sear
ch_by_module_parameters);

echo '<pre>';
print_r($search_by_module_result);
echo '</pre>';

```

---

?>

## Result

```
stdClass Object
(
  [result_count] => 2
  [total_count] => 200
  [next_offset] => 2
  [entry_list] => Array
    (
      [0] => stdClass Object
        (
          [id] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff-4f7cb69344f7
          [module_name] => Leads
          [name_value_list] => stdClass Object
            (
              [id] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => id
                  [value] => 18124607-69d1-b158-47ff
-4f7cb69344f7
                )
              [name] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => name
                  [value] => Bernie Worthey
                )
              [title] => stdClass Object
                (
                  [name] => title
                  [value] => Senior Product Manager
                )
            )
          )
      )
    [1] => stdClass Object
      (
        [id] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713-4f7cb64c2e9c
```

---

```
[module_name] => Leads
[name_value_list] => stdClass Object
(
  [id] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => id
    [value] => 1cdfddc1-2759-b007-8713
-4f7cb64c2e9c
  )
  [name] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => name
    [value] => Bobbie Kohlmeier
  )
  [title] => stdClass Object
  (
    [name] => title
    [value] => Director Operations
  )
)
)
)
)
[relationship_list] => Array
(
)
)
```

**Last Modified:** 2018-04-27 05:47:34